ADJUSTMENTS

BULLETIN 309B
VOL 2

TECHNICAL MANUAL
32 TELETYPEWRITER SETS
KEYBOARD SEND-RECEIVE (KSR)
RECEIVE-ONLY (RO)
AUTOMATIC SEND-RECEIVE (ASR)

TELETYPE® CORPORATION
5555 TOUHY AVENUE, SKOKIE, ILLINOIS

SEE INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS FOR COPYRIGHT NOTICES.

PRINTED IN U. S. A.

309B
VOLUME 2

INTRODUCTION

Bulletin 309B is a technical manual that provides general and specific information about the 32 Receive-Only (RO), Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR), and Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Teletypewriter Sets and their component units.

Volume 1 provides general descriptions and principles of operation, circuit descriptions, installation instructions, and removal and replacement of components for Model 32 Teletypewriter Sets. It also provides lubrication and disassembly and reassembly information for the keyboard, typing unit, tape reader, and tape punch as well as lubrication information for the cover. Volume 2 provides adjustment information for all components except the call control unit.

Each volume is made up of a group of appropriate, independent sections. They are separately identified by title and section number, and the pages of each section are numbered consecutively, independent of other sections. The identifying number of a section, a 9-digit number, appears on each page of the section, in the upper left corner of left-hand pages and the upper right corner of right-hand pages.

To locate specific information, refer to table of contents. Find the name of the involved component in column one and the title of the section in column two. The correct 9-digit section will then be found in column three. The sections are arranged in the order shown in the table of contents. Turn to page one of the section indicated where the contents of that section will be found (except where a section is small and does not require a listing of contents).

The sections comprising this bulletin are now stocked separately and may be individually ordered if the entire bulletin is not required.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

1. The following filing instructions apply to changes sent to the field.
2. Asterisk (*) in the table of contents indicates changes.
3. When the issue of a section changes, replace the old issue with the attached new one.
4. In the case of addendums, turn to the affected section and follow the instructions on the first page of the attached addendum.
5. Replace the old table of contents with this new one.

Equipment	Title	Section	Issue
Keyboard	Adjustments	574-171-700TC	3*
Typing Unit	Adjustments	574-172-700TC	4*
Tape Reader	Adjustments	574-174-700TC	3*
Tape Punch	Adjustments	574-175-700TC	3*
Cover	Adjustments	574-176-700TC	1

32 COVERS

ADJUSTMENTS

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	GENERAL	1
2.	BASIC UNIT	3
	Call Control Area	
	Dial to cover	3
	Knob to bezel	3
	Paper Area	
	Low paper contact operating arm	4
	Tape Punch Area	
	Control pushbuttons	7
	Tape Reader Area	
	Reader mounting bracket (early design)	5
	Reader mounting bracket (late design)	6

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is issued to provide adjustment information for the 32 typing unit, tape punch, and reader covers. The requirements apply to covers for both Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR) and Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Sets (Figures 1 and 2).

1.02 After completing an adjustment, replace cover and/or any parts that were removed. Check any adjustments affected by the removal of the cover and/or parts.

CAUTION: ELECTRICAL POWER MUST BE REMOVED FROM UNIT BEFORE ANY ADJUSTMENTS ARE MADE.

1.03 In the adjustments covered in this section, location of clearances and position of parts are illustrated by line drawings. Requirements and procedures are set forth in the texts that accompany the line drawings.

1.04 Reference to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the cover to be viewed from a position where the lid is up and the nameplate position is facing the viewer.

1.05 Unless specifically stated otherwise, position screws or nuts friction tight to make an adjustment, and tighten them securely once the adjustment has been made.

1.06 Tools needed to perform adjustments are included in TP185830 maintenance tool kit and are listed in Section 570-005-800.

1.07 Check appropriate disassembly and reassembly section for approved procedure of cover and parts removal.

©1968 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U. S. A.

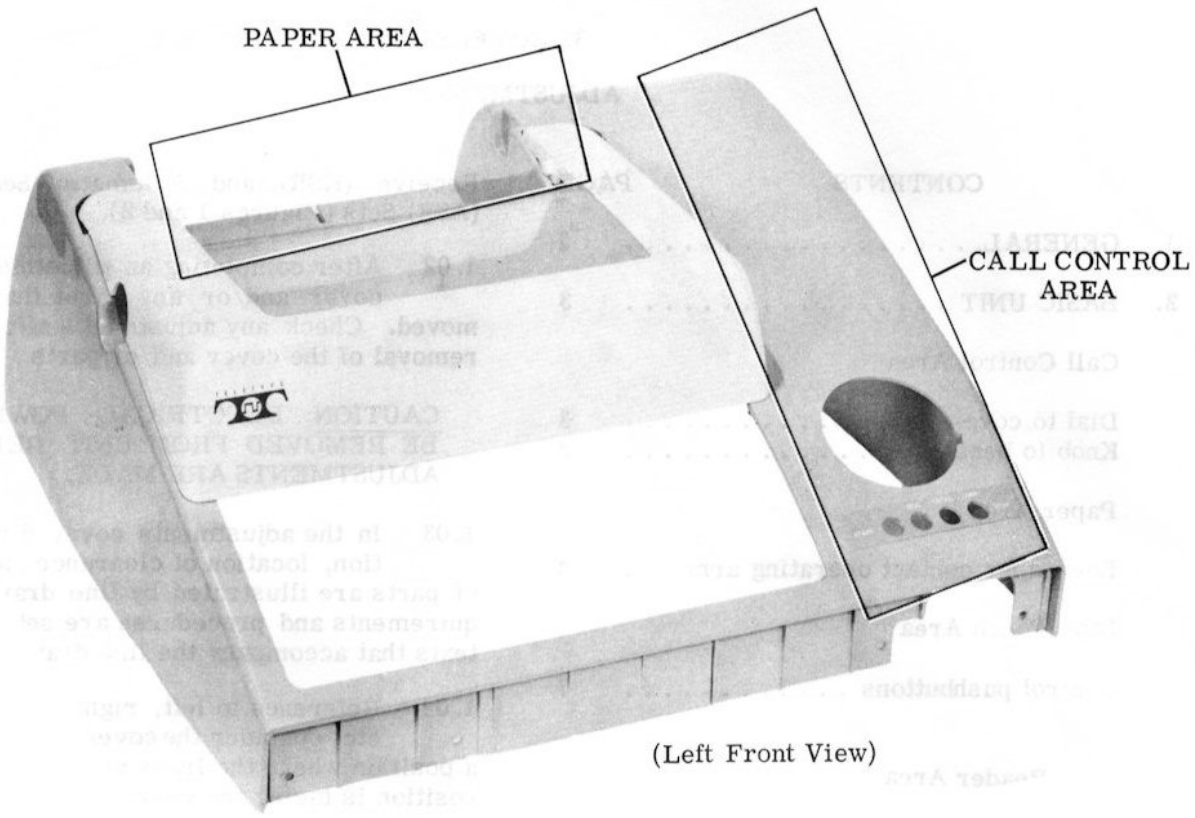


Figure 1 - Cover (Keyboard Send-Receive Set)

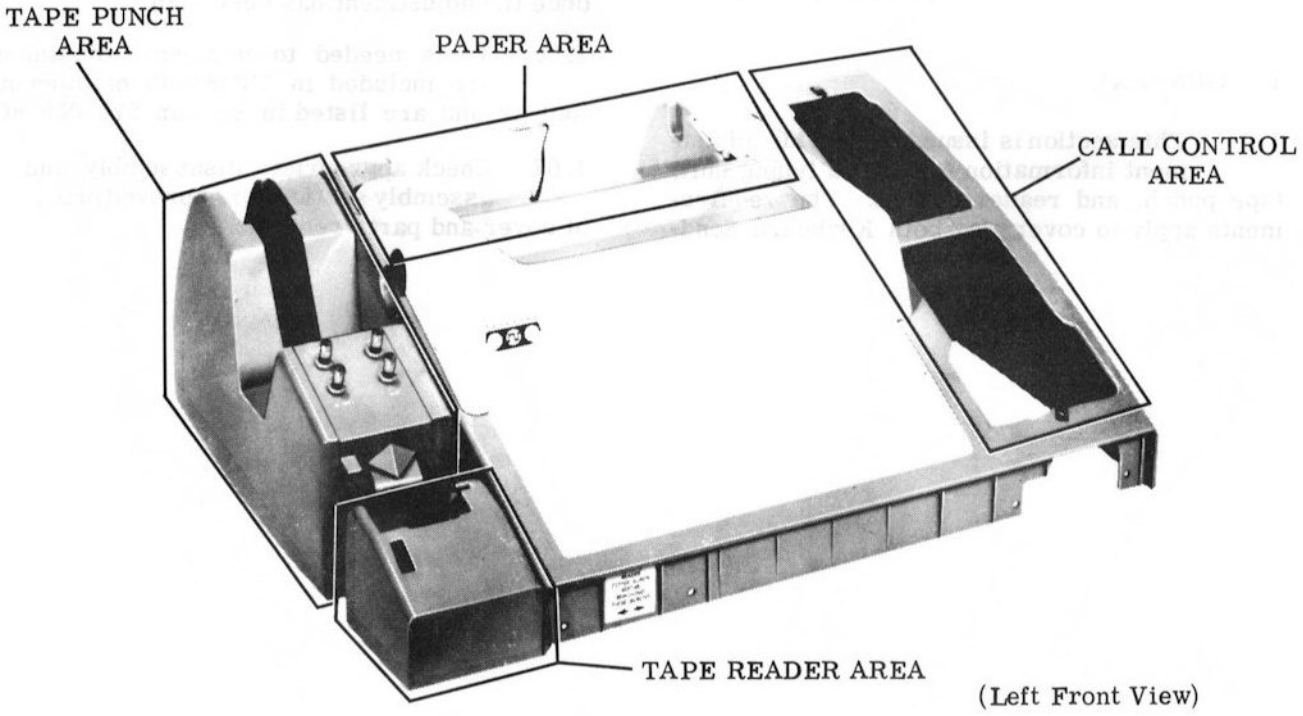
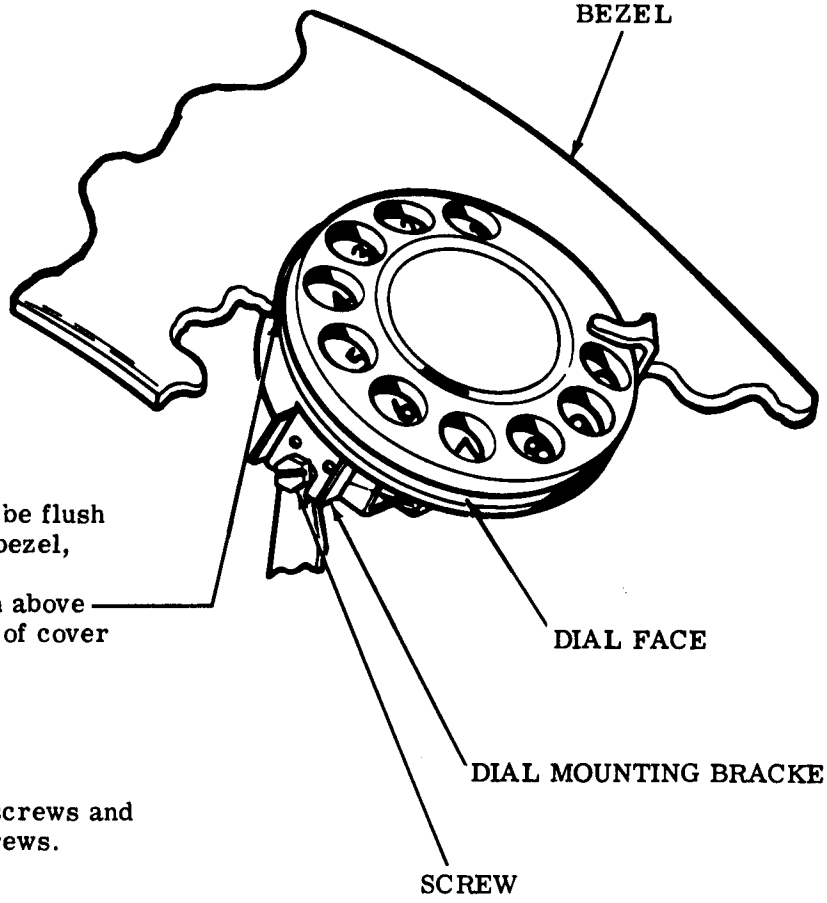


Figure 2 - Cover (Automatic Keyboard Send-Receive Set)

2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Call Control Area

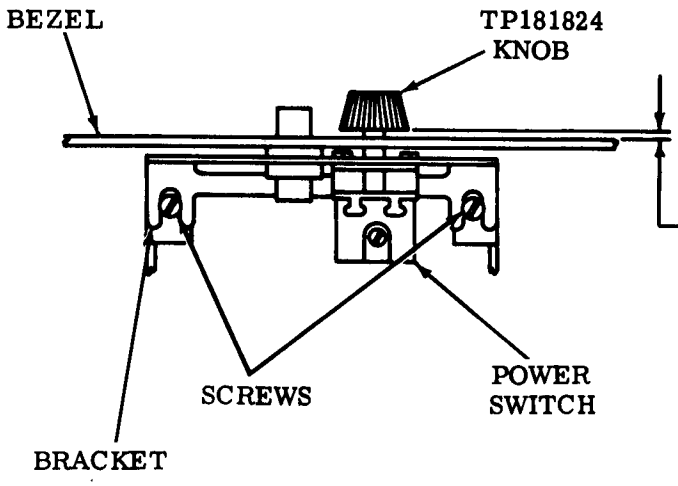


(Left Front View)

DIAL TO COVER

Requirement
The numbered dial face should be flush to outside surface of cover or bezel, within
1/16 inch below---3/32 inch above
and parallel to outside surface of cover or bezel, within
1/16 inch
as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen dial mounting bracket screws and position dial face. Tighten screws.



(Rear View)

KNOB TO BEZEL

To Check
Fully seat the TP181824 knob on the power switch.

Requirement
Min some---Max 1/8 inch
between the bottom of the knob and the face of the bezel.

To Adjust
Remove the TP181824 knob and the cover (refer to appropriate disassembly and reassembly section). Loosen screws and position bracket. Tighten screws and replace cover and knob. Recheck Requirement.

2.02 Paper Area

Note 1: The following adjustment applies only to typing units with TP181441 switch mounted on the base casting next to the left function shaft clamp.

LOW-PAPER CONTACT OPERATING ARM

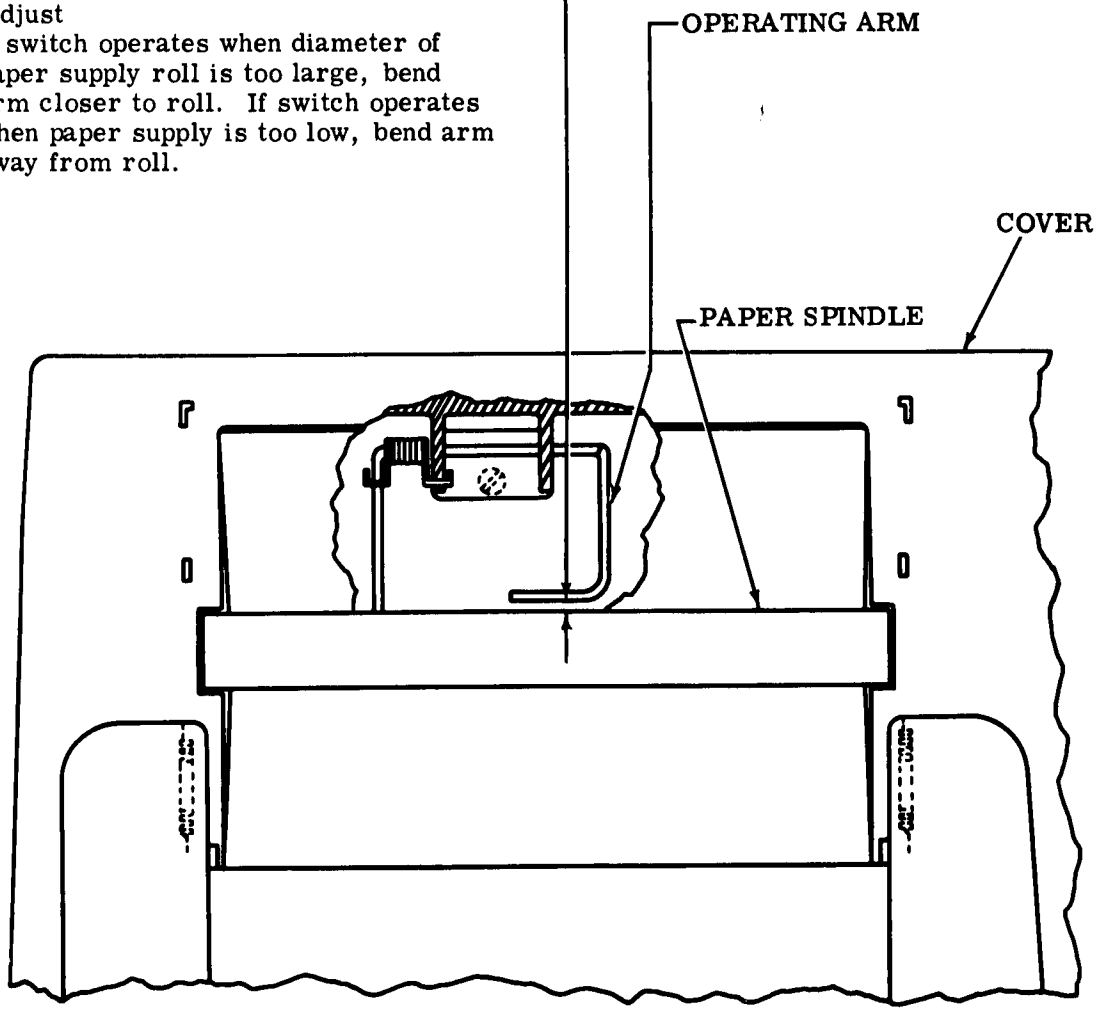
(1) Requirement (Preliminary)
With paper spindle in place
Min 1/16 inch---Max 3/16 inch between operating arm and spindle.

To Adjust
Bend the wire operating arm.

(2) Requirement (Final)
Switch will operate when predetermined low paper supply is reached.

To Adjust
If switch operates when diameter of paper supply roll is too large, bend arm closer to roll. If switch operates when paper supply is too low, bend arm away from roll.

Note 2: The operating arm should pass through the cover slot, free from any contact with the cover.



(Top View)

2.03 Tape Reader Area

Note: The following adjustment applies to tape readers with early design bases.

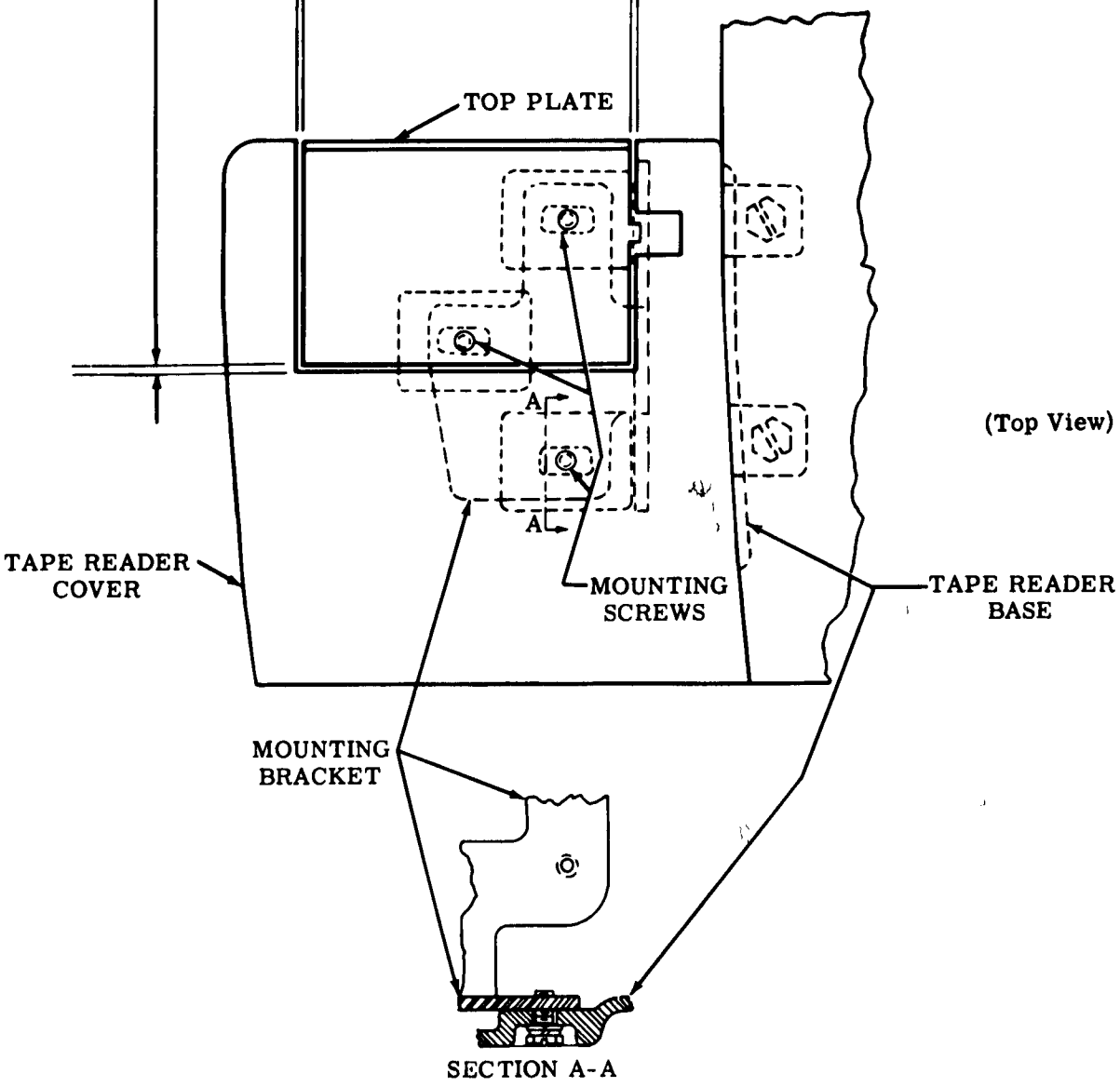
READER MOUNTING BRACKET (Early Design)

Requirement

There should be equal clearance on three sides between top plate and tape reader cover.

To Adjust

With three mounting screws friction tight, position tape reader base. Tighten screws.



2.04 Tape Reader Area (continued)

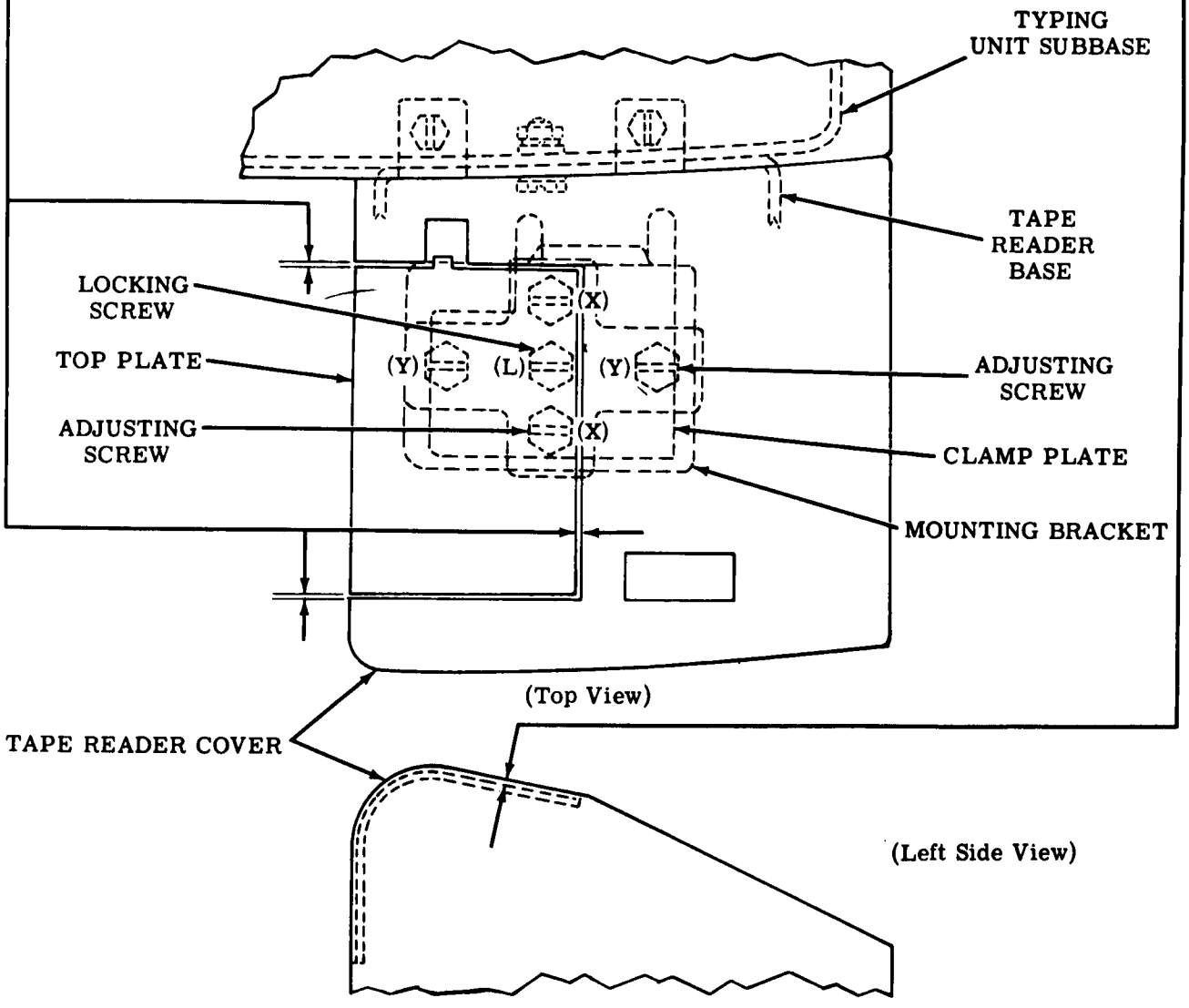
Note: The following adjustment applies to tape readers with late design bases.

READER MOUNTING BRACKET (Late Design)

(1) Requirement
Top plate to be
Min flush---Max 0.030 inch
below cover.

(2) Requirement
Equal clearance between top plate and tape reader cover on three sides.

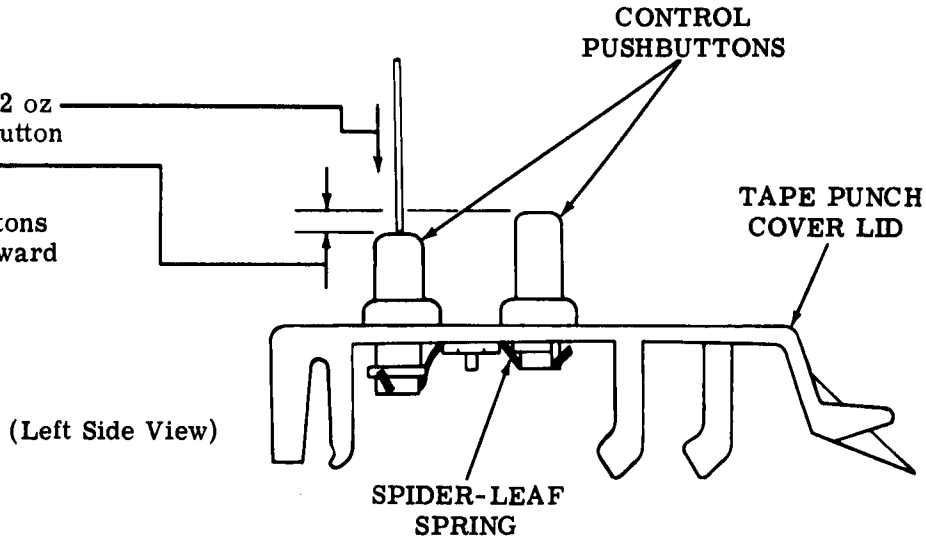
To Adjust
With four adjusting screws and locking screw (L) loosened and mounting bracket lying flat on tape reader base, position tape reader. Run two adjusting screws (X) up until requirement is approximately met. Tighten locking screw friction tight. Run two adjusting screws (Y) up until requirement is approximately met. Refine all four adjusting screws, loosen locking screw if necessary. Tighten locking screw.



2.05 Tape Punch Area

CONTROL PUSHBUTTONS

Requirement
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1-1/2 oz to push each control pushbutton down 1/8 inch as gauged by eye, while remaining control pushbuttons remain in their normal upward positions.



(Left Side View)

32 KEYBOARD

ADJUSTMENTS

CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. GENERAL	1
2. BASIC UNIT	4
BREAK keylever spring	8
Contact block spring	6
Contact wires — marking (KBA-2)	5
Contact wires — spacing (KBA-3)	5
Contact wire spring	6
Distributor trip linkage (KBA-7)	11, 12
HERE IS keylever spring	8
Keylever spring	7
Latchlever spring	13
LTRS-FIGS detent spring	9
Nonrepeat lever spring	10
REPT keylever spring	8
Reset bail spring	8
Spacebar spring	7
Universal lever spring	10
Universal link (KBA-1)	4
Universal link spring	9

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides adjustment information for mechanically reset Model 32 keyboards (Figures 1 and 2). It is reissued to include engineering changes, make corrections, and to add alphanumeric codes to the adjustment titles. Since it is a general revision, marginal arrows to indicate changes and additions are omitted. The alphanumeric codes provide a universal method for adjustment identification.

Note: Adjustment information for solenoid-reset keyboards is found in Section 574-121-703TC.

1.02 In the adjustments covered in this section, location of clearances, position of parts, and point and angle of scale applications are illustrated by line drawings. Requirements and procedures accompany the line drawings. Tools necessary to make adjustments are shown in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.03 The adjustments appear in a sequence that should be followed when a complete readjustment of the keyboard is made. No adjustment should be made without completely understanding the procedure. Therefore, read the entire procedure before making an adjustment.

Note: Disconnect power from keyboard before making any adjustment.

1.04 References to left, right, and front (Figure 3) are made viewing the keyboard from its normal operating position.

1.05 When a procedure calls for using pry points to make an adjustment, place a screwdriver between the points and pry as directed.

1.06 When the keyboard is removed from the subbase to facilitate the making of an adjustment and subsequently replaced, recheck any adjustments that may have been affected. Also, if parts are removed from the keyboard to facilitate the making of an adjustment, be sure that they are subsequently replaced. Recheck any adjustment that may have been affected by the removal of parts.

1.07 Related adjustments are listed with some of the adjustment texts and are primarily intended to aid in troubleshooting the equipment. Note that some adjustments affect other adjustments. For example, see the DISTRIBUTOR TRIP LINKAGE (KBA-7) adjustment. Note that this adjustment affects the TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (KBA-8) adjustment in Section 574-172-700TC. If the former adjustment is changed, check the latter adjustment.

1.08 The spring tensions specified are indications, not exact values. Therefore, to obtain reliable readings, measure spring tensions with spring scales placed in the positions shown on line drawings. Springs that do not meet their requirements should be replaced by new ones. Only those springs that directly affect the operation of the keyboard are measured; however, others may be measured indirectly. Any springs that are indirectly measured should be replaced

© 1964, 1967, and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

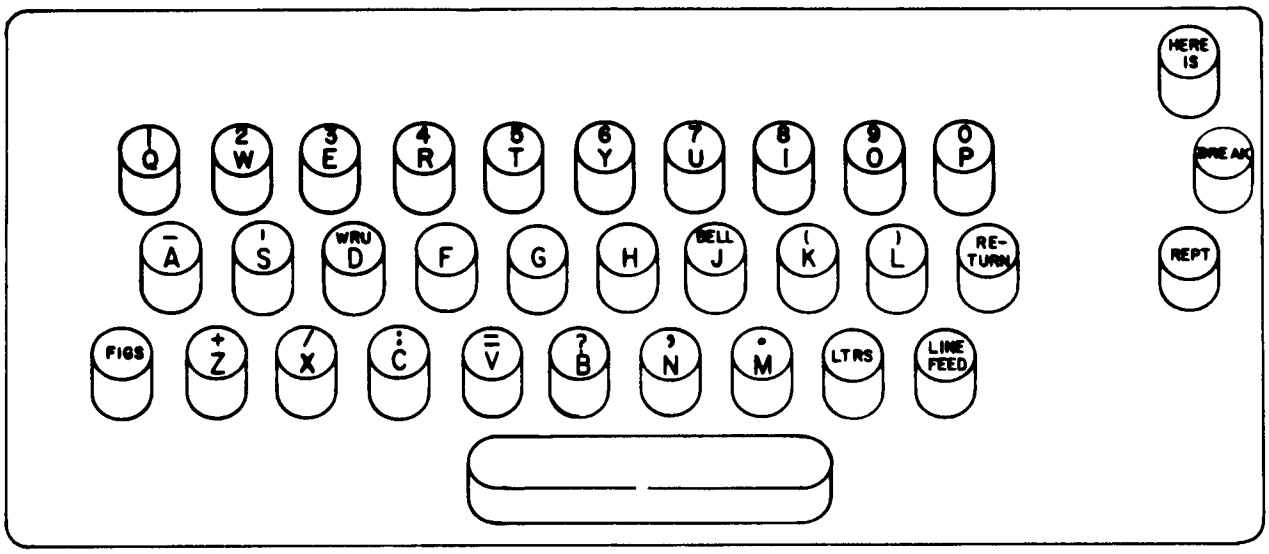


Figure 1 - Model 32 (3 Row 5 Level) Keyboard

one at a time, with the requirement checked each time a spring is replaced.

Note 1: The alphanumeric coding system is not used for spring adjustments.

Note 2: The spring tensions may be checked in any sequence.

1.09 With the keyboard and typing unit assembled on the subbase, adjustment procedures may specify that the typing unit be placed into the stop position. It is in the stop position when the selector armature is attracted (forward) and all clutches are disengaged. Furthermore, the keyboard will be latched (universal lever down and blocked from moving upward).

Note: The keyboard is tripped when the universal lever is up (unlatched).

1.10 To place the typing unit in the stop position hold the selector armature attracted (forward). Manually rotate the main shaft clockwise (as viewed from the left) until all clutches are in a stop position. Fully disengage all clutches by positioning a screwdriver to the associated stop-lug. Push the clutch disc in the normal direction of main shaft rotation until the corresponding latchlever seats in its clutch disc notch. This permits the clutch shoes to release their tensions on the clutch drum. With all clutches disengaged, the main shaft will turn freely without any dragging of the clutch shoes.

Note 1: A stop position is where a shoe release lever contacts a trip lever.

Note 2: The distributor clutch will not disengage unless the keyboard is latched and the answer-back drum is in its home position. The answer-back home position is where the control lever is fully detented into the answer-back drum.

1.11 A clutch becomes engaged when a trip lever moves away from its shoe release lever. When moved up, a trip lever no longer holds a shoe release lever in its stop position. When the shoe release lever and stop-lug on the clutch disc move apart, the clutch shoes wedge against the drum to permit the shaft and the clutch assembly to turn together.

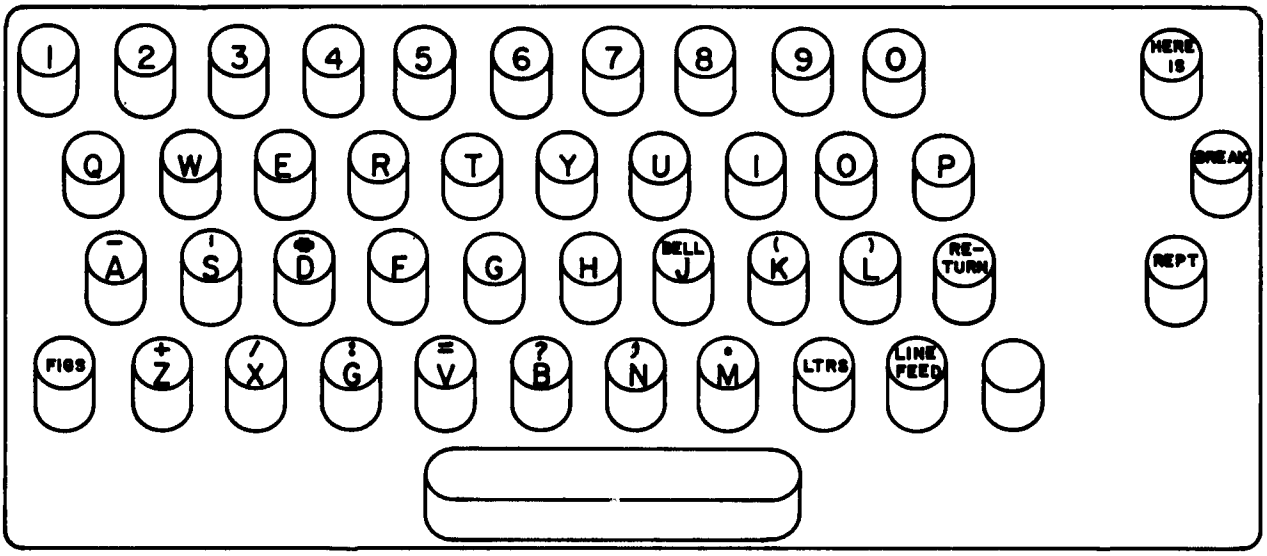


Figure 2 - Model 32 (4 Row 5 Level) Keyboard

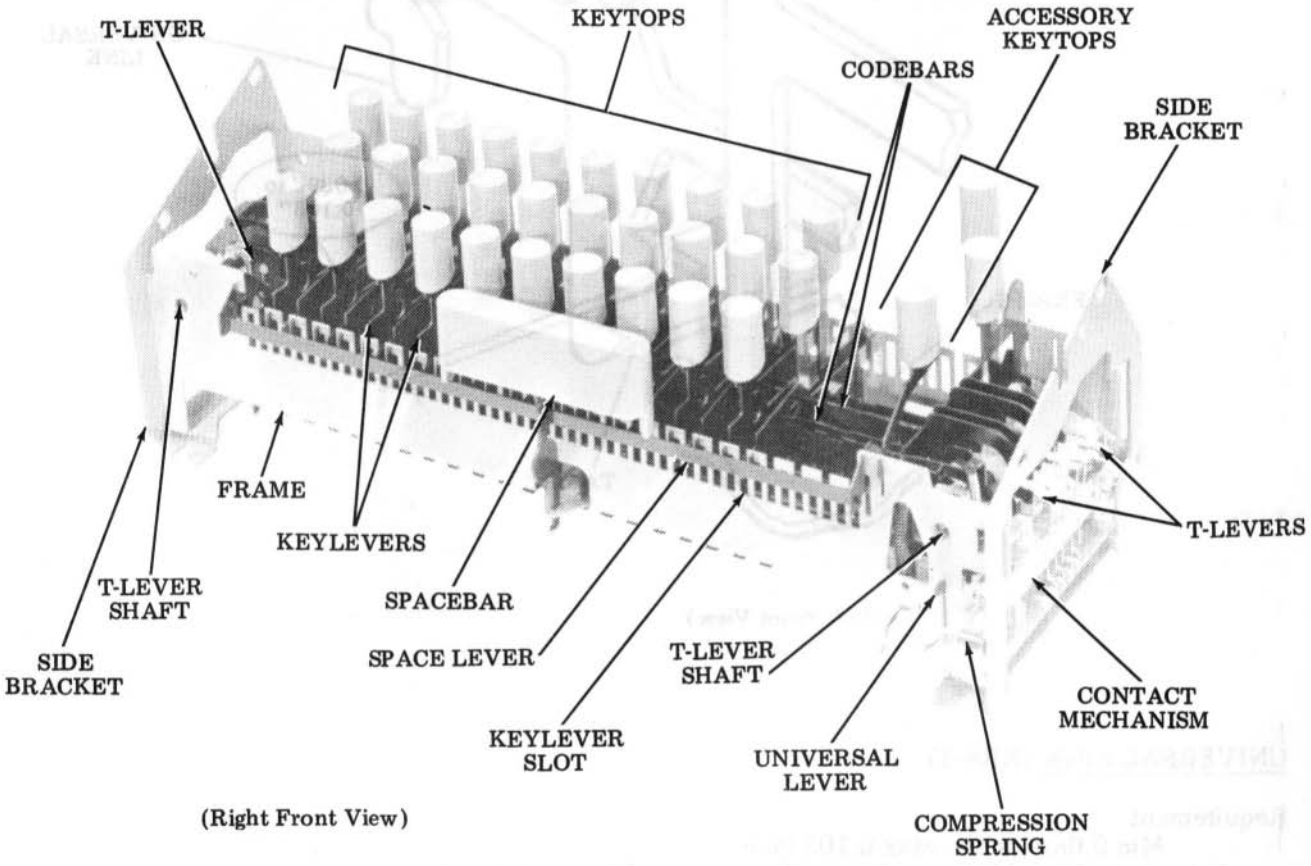
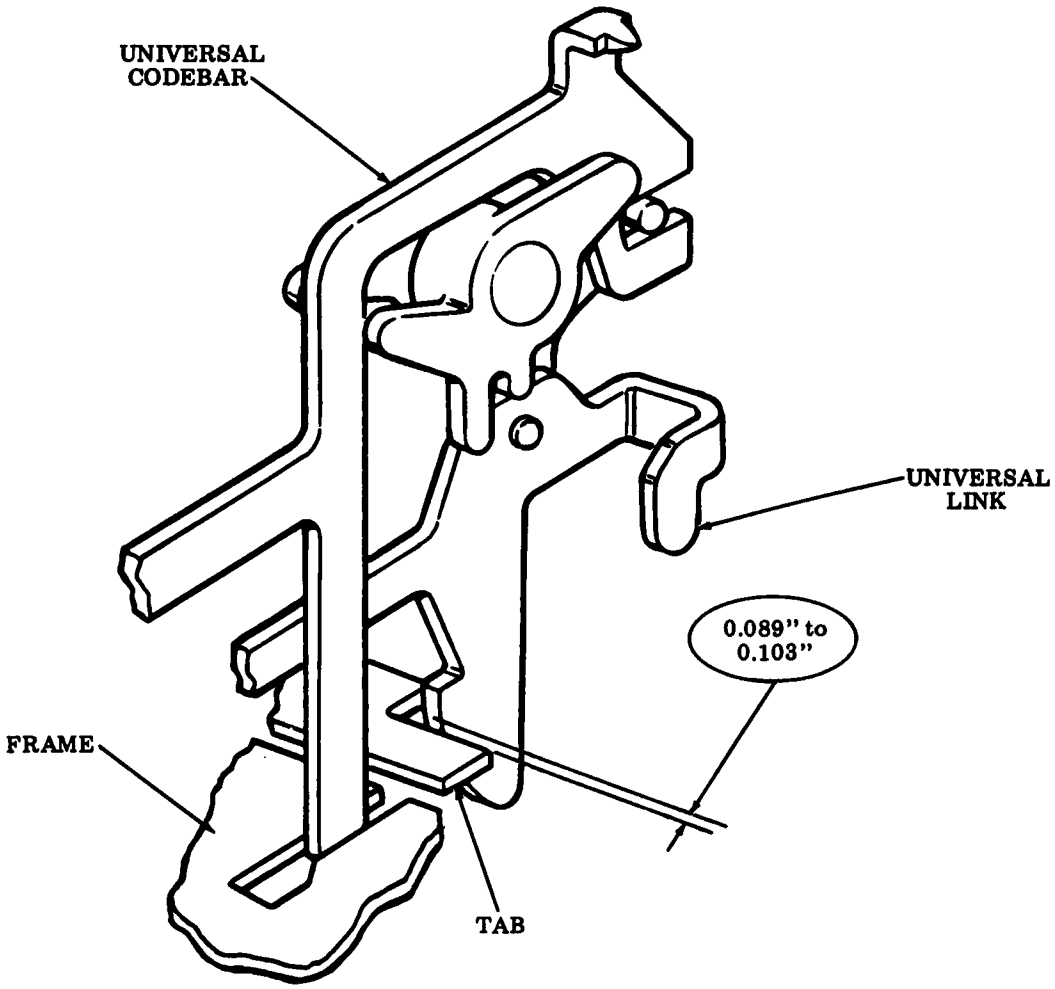


Figure 3 - Keyboard (Cover Removed)

2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Universal Link

Note: Remove keyboard and call control unit from subbase. For removal instructions, refer to Section 574-160-702TC.



(Left Front View)

UNIVERSAL LINK (KBA-1)

Requirement

Min 0.089 inch -- Max 0.103 inch
between universal link and frame when universal lever is latched.

To Adjust

Place screwdriver through opening in front of frame and bend tab.

2.02 Contact Wires

CONTACT WIRES — MARKING (KBA-2)

To Check

Push universal lever down until latched by latchlever. Place T-levers down in marking position. Take up play of contact block in downward direction and release. Take up play of each contact wire in upward direction and release.

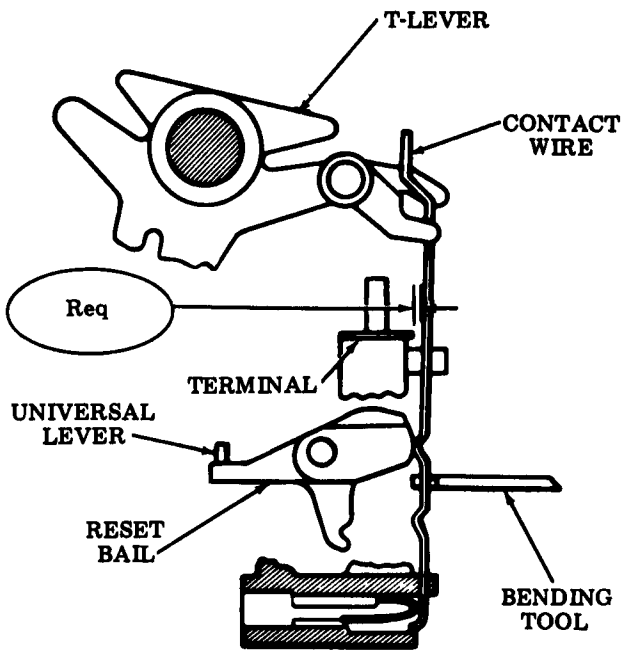
Requirement

Min 0.012 inch -- Max 0.027 inch between the no. 1 contact wire (first reset-bail actuated contact wire from front of keyboard) and its associated terminal.

Min 0.018 inch -- Max 0.032 inch between remaining marking contact wires and their associated terminals.

To Adjust

Bend contact wire with TP185829 bending tool at position shown.



(Front View)

CONTACT WIRES — SPACING (KBA-3)

To Check

Push universal lever down until latched by latchlever. Place T-levers up in spacing position. Trip keyboard by depressing universal codebar. Take up play of T-levers against universal lever and release. Take up play of contact block in downward direction and release. Take up play of each contact wire in upward direction and release.

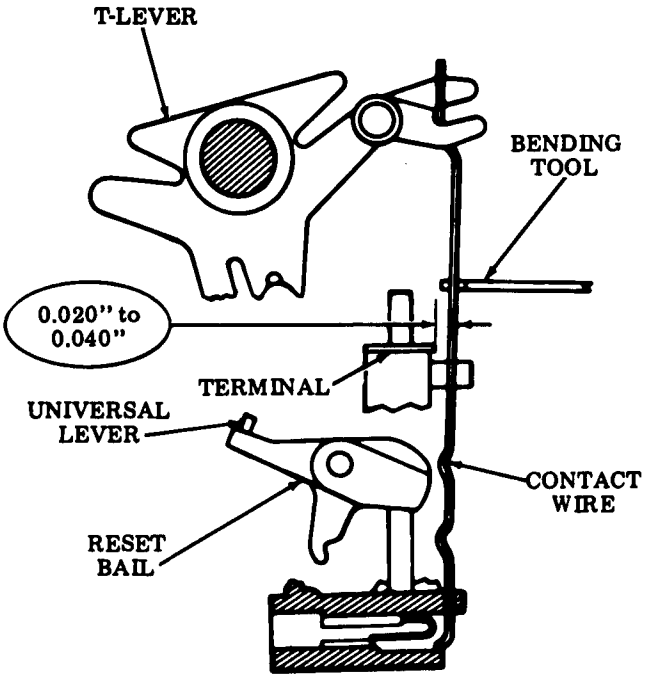
Requirement

Min 0.020 inch -- Max 0.040 inch between terminal and each contact wire previously adjusted in KBA-2.

To Adjust

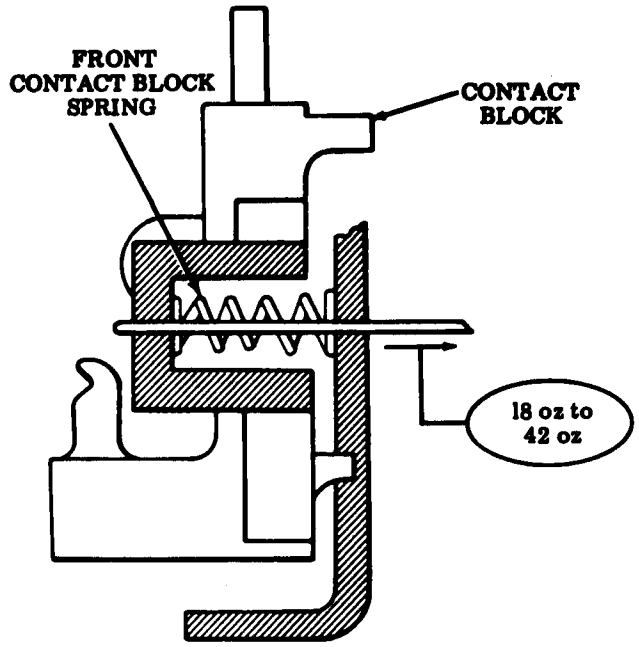
Bend contact wire with TP185829 bending tool at position shown.

Note: Adjustment KBA-2 affects adjustment KBA-3.



(Front View)

2.03 Contact Block Spring and Contact Wire Spring



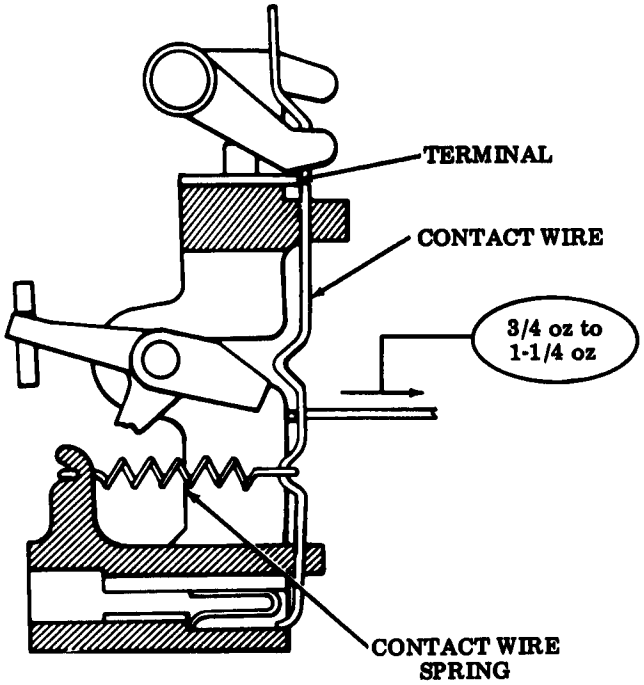
(Front View)

CONTACT BLOCK SPRING

Requirement

Min 18 oz — Max 42 oz
to start contact block moving.

Note: Check both front and rear contact block springs.



(Front View)

CONTACT WIRE SPRING

To Check

Latch universal lever. Place T-levers down to marking position. Depress universal code-bar.

Requirement

Min 3/4 oz — Max 1-1/4 oz
to start each contact wire moving away from terminal.

2.04 Spacebar Spring and Keylever Spring

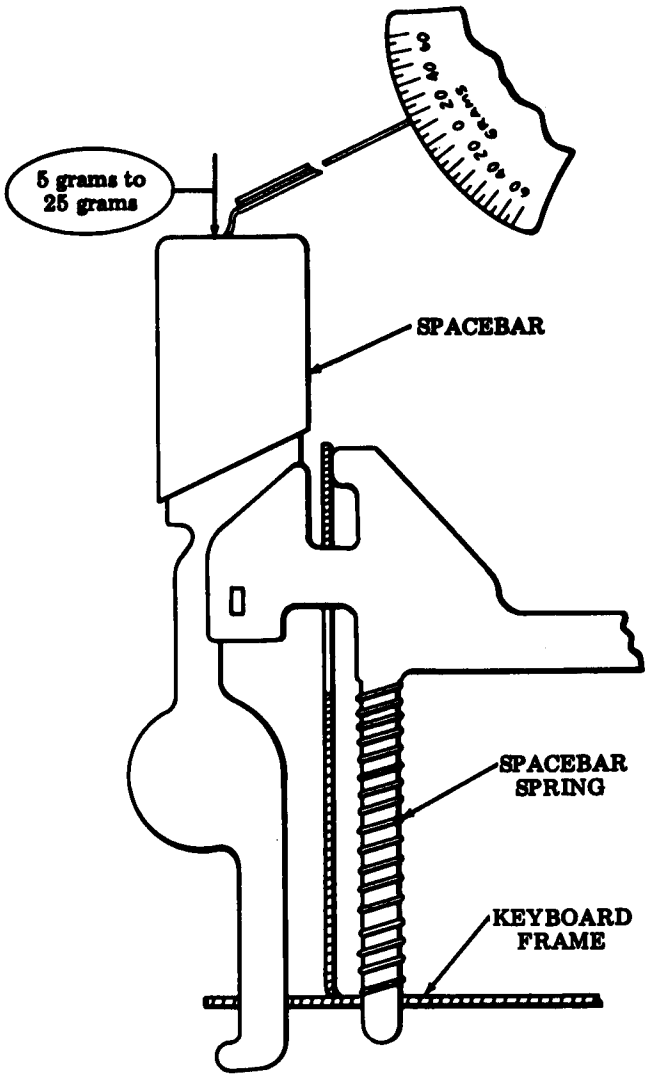
SPACEBAR SPRING

To Check

Latch universal lever. Depress spacebar and then release.

Requirement

Min 5 grams — Max 25 grams to start spacebar moving.



(Right Side View)

KEYLEVER SPRING

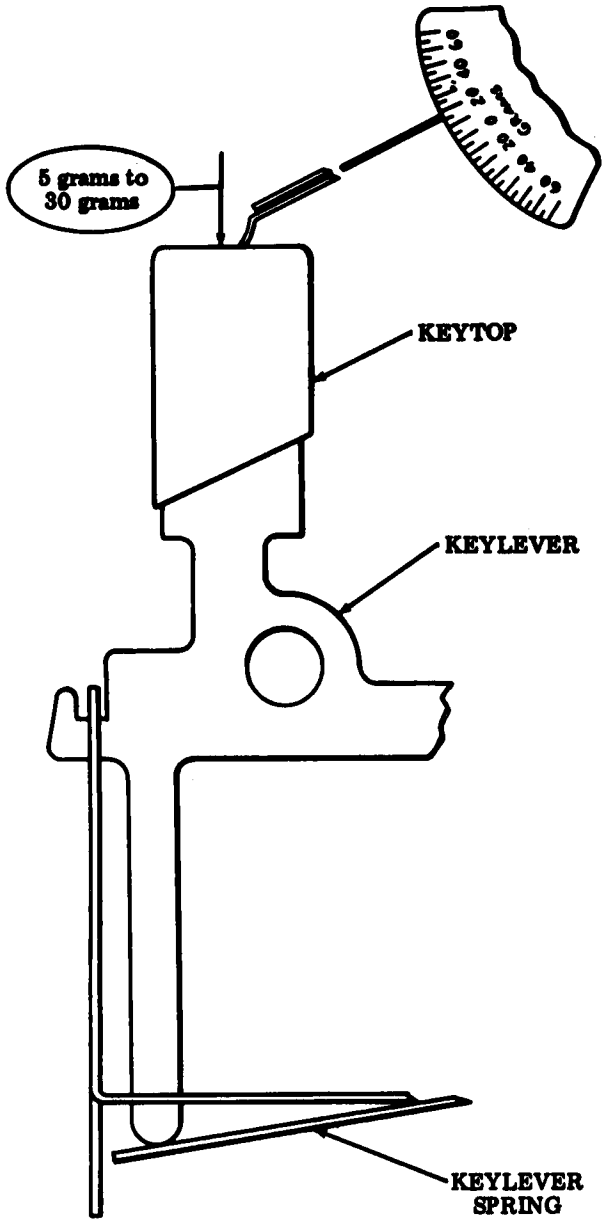
To Check

Latch universal lever. Depress any keytop and release.

Requirement

Min 5 grams — Max 30 grams to start selected keytop moving.

Note: Check each keylever spring.



(Right Side View)

2.05 HERE IS, BREAK, and REPT Keylever Springs

"BREAK" KEYLEVER SPRING

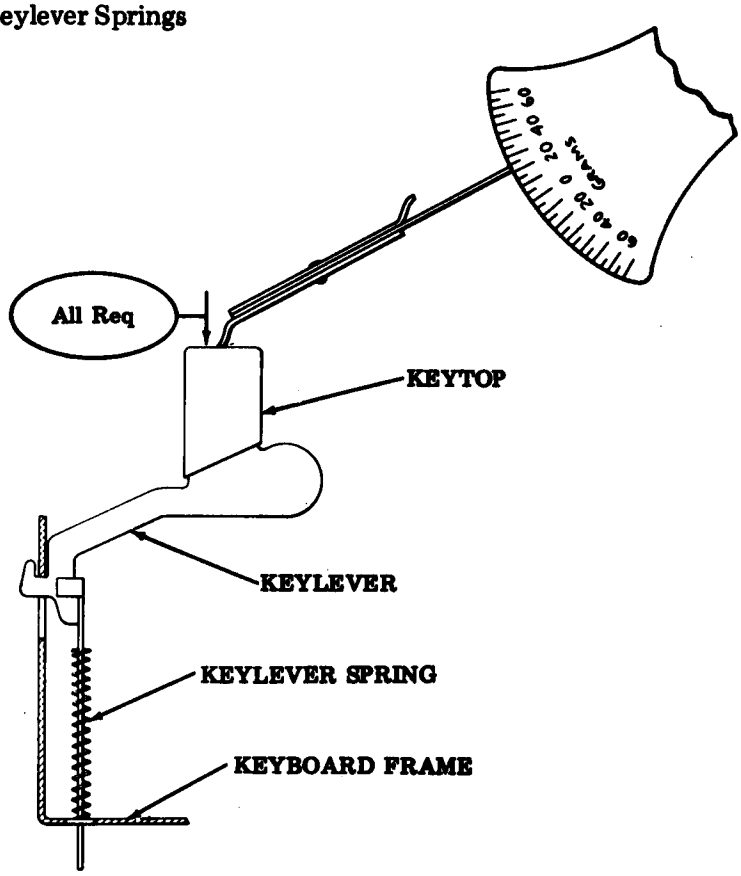
Requirement
Min 12 oz -- Max 18 oz
to start keytop moving.

"HERE IS" KEYLEVER SPRING

Requirement
Min 18 grams -- Max 35 grams
to start keytop moving.

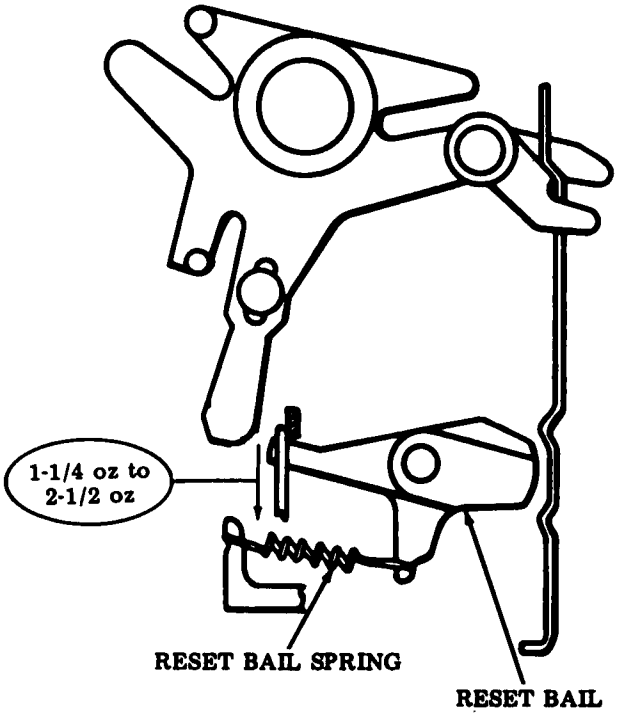
"REPT" KEYLEVER SPRING

Requirement
Min 15 grams -- Max 30 grams
to start keytop moving.



(Right Side View)

2.06 Reset Bail Spring



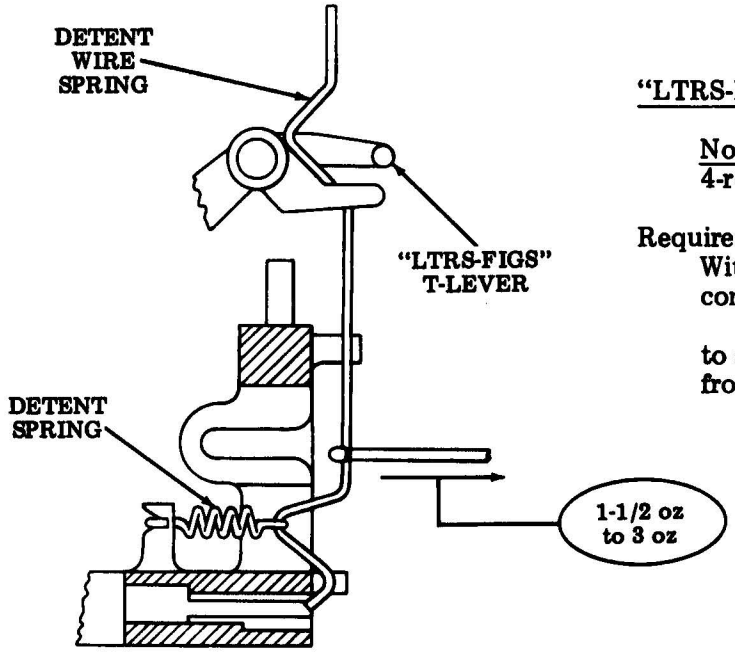
(Front View)

RESET BAIL SPRING

To Check
Latch universal lever. Depress LTRS keytop.

Requirement
Min 1-1/4 oz -- Max 2-1/2 oz
to start reset bail moving.

2.07 LTRS-FIGS Detent Spring and Universal Link Spring



(Front View)

"LTRS-FIGS" DETENT SPRING

Note: This adjustment applies only to 4-row 5-level keyboards.

Requirement

With LTRS-FIGS T-lever either up in LTRS condition or down in FIGS condition

Min 1-1/2 oz — Max 3 oz

to start detent wire spring moving away from LTRS-FIGS T-lever.

UNIVERSAL LINK SPRING

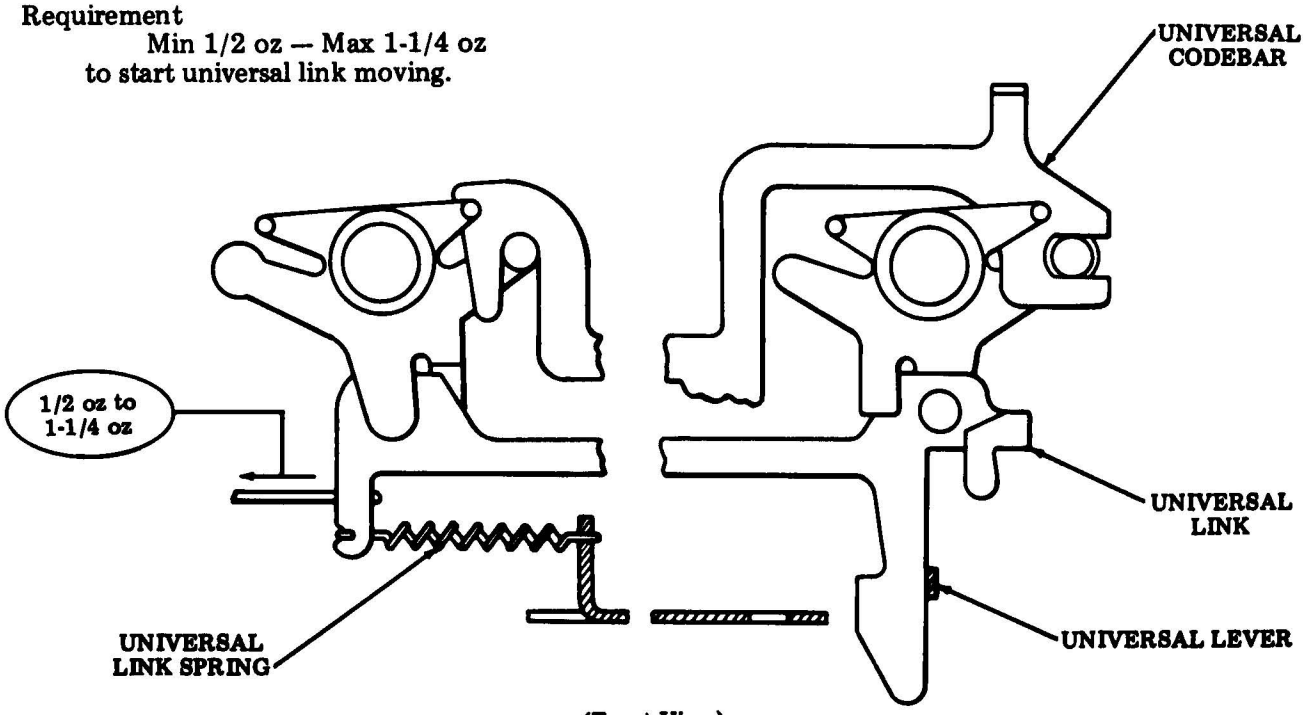
To Check

Latch universal lever. Trip keyboard by depressing universal codebar.

Requirement

Min 1/2 oz — Max 1-1/4 oz

to start universal link moving.



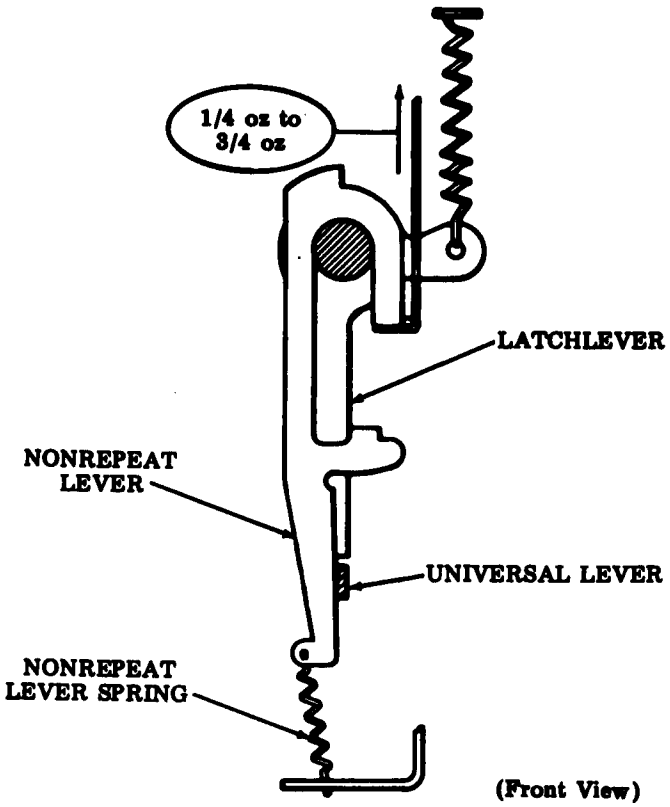
(Front View)

2.08 Nonrepeat Lever Spring

Note: Remove keyboard cover. For disassembly instructions, refer to Section 574-171-702TC.

NONREPEAT LEVER SPRING

Requirement
Min 1/4 oz -- Max 3/4 oz
to start nonrepeat lever moving with universal lever latched.



(Front View)

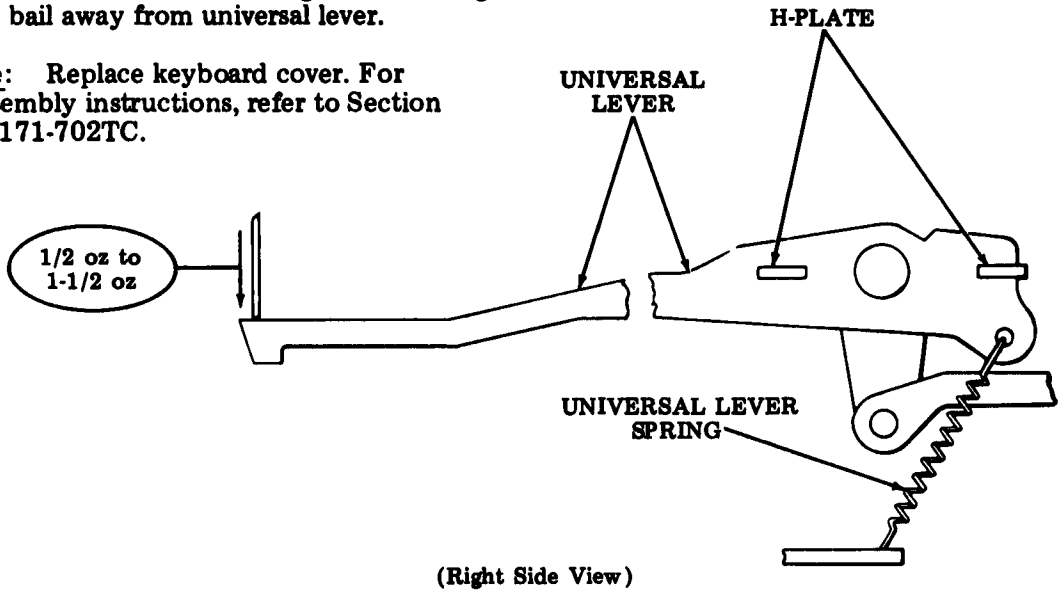
2.09 Universal Lever Spring

UNIVERSAL LEVER SPRING

To Check
Remove H-plate. Latch universal lever.

Requirement
Min 1/2 oz -- Max 1-1/2 oz
to start universal lever moving while holding reset bail away from universal lever.

Note: Replace keyboard cover. For reassembly instructions, refer to Section 574-171-702TC.



(Right Side View)

2.10 Distributor Trip Linkage

DISTRIBUTOR TRIP LINKAGE — Method 1 (KBA-7)

Note 1: Use only Method 1 (2.10), or Method 2 (2.11). Do not intermix. Method 1 is preferred.

Note 2: Replace keyboard, H-plate, and call control unit onto subbase. For replacement instructions, refer to Section 574-160-702TC.

To Check

Place typing unit in stop position. Engage distributor clutch. From front of keyboard, latch universal lever. Attach gauge TP186308 to front of keyboard frame. Rotate distributor shaft until its cam post (late design) or cam roller (early design) is on high part of keyboard trip lever camming surface.

Requirement

Top edge of universal lever (now in lowest position) should be within thickness of lower tab of gauge as seen by eye.

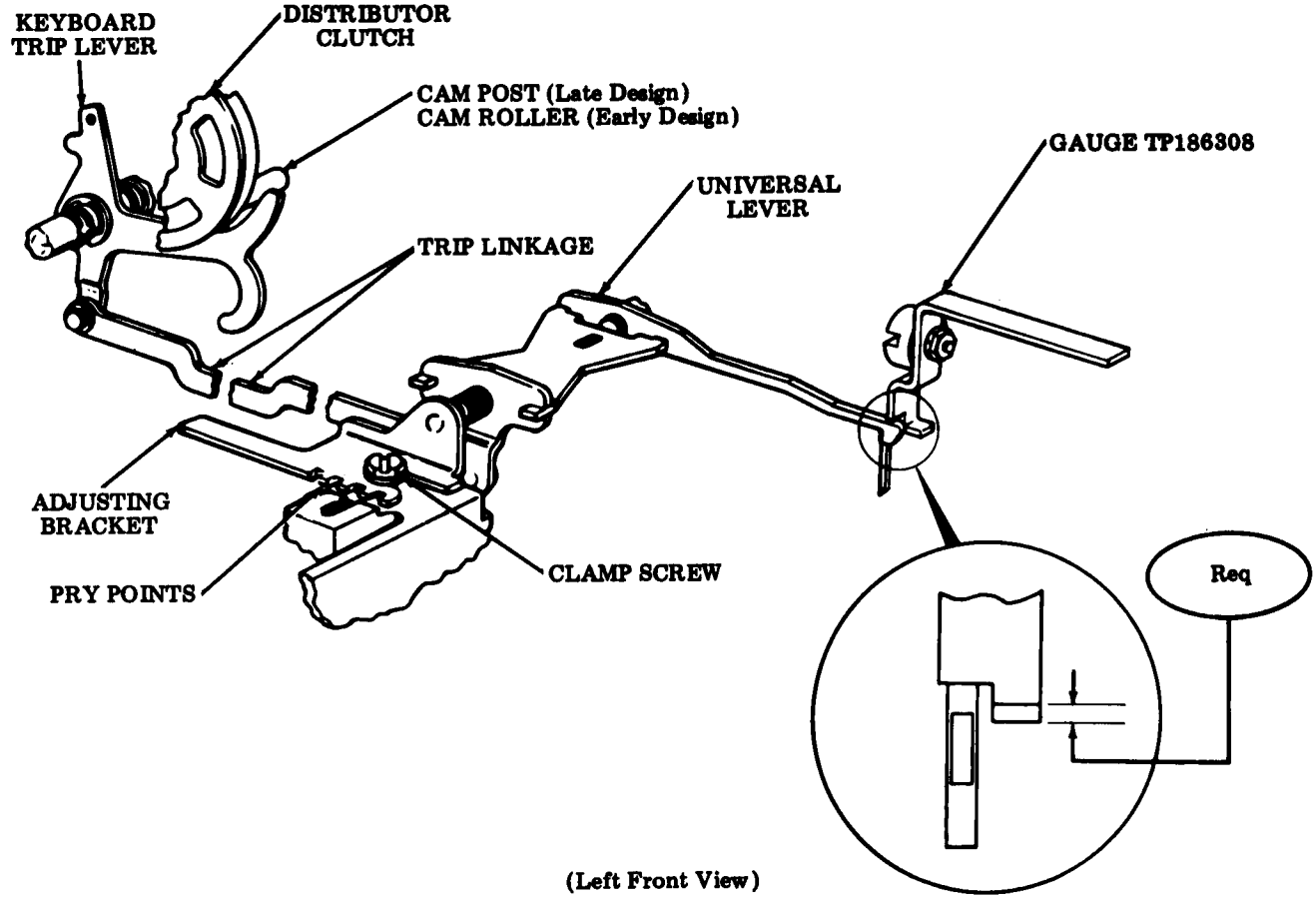
To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Using pry points, position adjusting bracket until requirement is met. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustment

Affects

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (KBA-8) in Section 574-172-700TC.



(Left Front View)

2.11 Distributor Trip Linkage (continued)

DISTRIBUTOR TRIP LINKAGE — Method 2 (KBA-7)

Note: The requirement applies to early and late design keyboards having the TP180086, TP182240, or TP185766 universal lever.

To Check

Place typing unit in stop position. Engage distributor clutch. Rotate distributor shaft until keyboard trip lever is on high part of its cam. Push against reset bail spring anchor with just enough force to slightly move the reset bail, then release.

Requirement

Min 0.014 — Max 0.058 inch
between latchlever and universal lever.

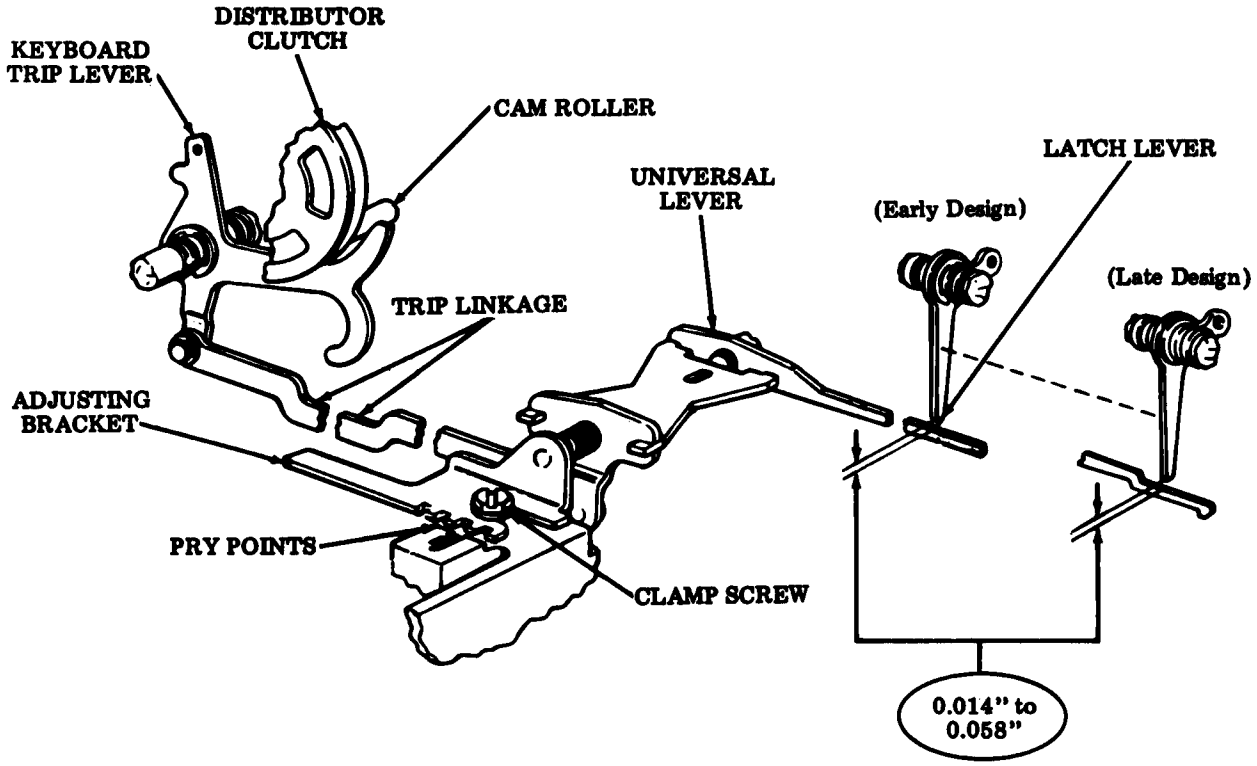
To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Using pry points, position adjusting bracket until requirement is met. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustment

Affects

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (KBA-8) in Section 574-172-700TC.



(Left Front View)

2.12 Latchlever Spring

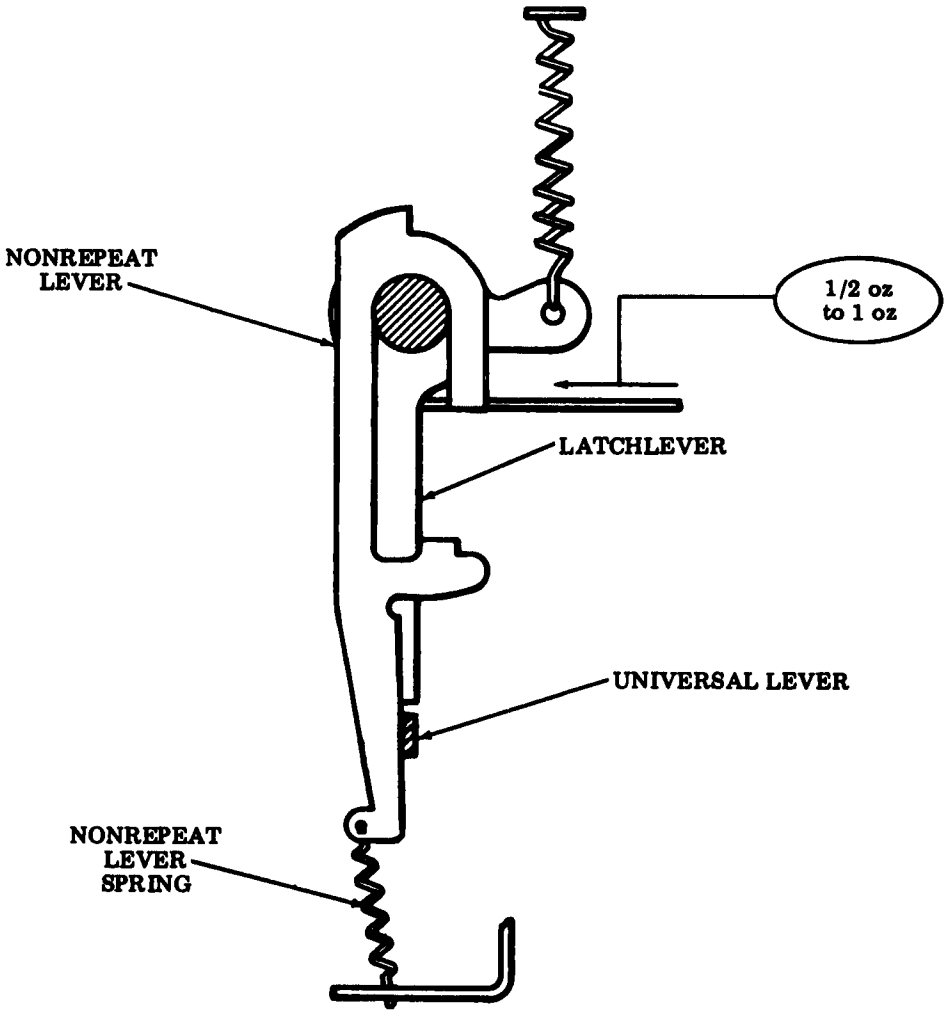
LATCHLEVER SPRING

To Check

Place typing unit in stop position. Engage distributor clutch. Rotate main shaft until keyboard trip lever reaches its lowest point.

Requirement

Min 1/2 oz -- Max 1 oz
to start latchlever moving.



(Front View)

32 TAPE READER

ADJUSTMENTS

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. BASIC UNIT 5

Clutch Trip Area

Armature extension (RRA-2) 7
Contact gap (RRA-4) 8
Feed magnet contact spring 9
Magnet core 5
Reader trip lever spring 9
Reader — clutch trip lever (RRA-3) 7
Trip magnet 5
Trip lever overtravel (RRA-1) 6
Trip magnet armature spring 6

Tape Reader Area

Armature spring 20
Blocking pawl (RRA-7) 14
Blocking pawl spring 13
Contact wires* spring 16
Control (or tape-out) contact wires* (RRA-9/RRA-13) 16
Control detent spring 19
Detent lever (RRA-5) 10
Detent lever spring 10
Feed pawl (RRA-6) 11,12
Latch spring 21
Reader mounting bracket (RRA-11) 22,23
Sensing contact wire spring 19
Sensing pin (RRA-8) 15
Sensing pin spring 15
Start contact wires (RRA-12) 17
Tape lid latch handle (RRA-10) 18
Tape lid spring 18
Tape-out pin spring 20
Tight-tape lever spring 19
Upstop spring 13

3. VARIATIONS TO THE BASIC UNIT 24

Reset and busy switch timing (RRA-14) 24

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides adjustment and maintenance information for the Model 32 Tape Reader. It is reissued to include engineering changes. Because this is a general revision, marginal arrows normally used to indicate changes are omitted.

1.02 Location of clearances, position of parts, and point and angle of scale applications are illustrated by line drawings. Tools required to perform adjustments are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.03 The sequence in which the adjustments appear should be followed when a complete readjustment of the tape reader is undertaken. No adjustment should be made without completely understanding the procedure. Read a procedure all the way through before making an adjustment.

Note 1: Check all related adjustments (1.07).

Note 2: Disconnect all power.

1.04 References to left, right, front, rear, etc consider the tape reader to be viewed where the feed wheel faces up and the lid latch is to the viewer's right. References to the clutch trip area consider the armature extension to be facing up with the contact bracket pry points located to the viewer's right.

1.05 When a procedure calls for using pry points or slots to make an adjustment, place a screwdriver between the points or in the slots and pry parts in the proper direction.

1.06 If parts are removed from the tape reader to facilite making an adjustment, be sure that they are replaced.

Note: Recheck any adjustment that may have been affected by the removal of parts.

1.07 Related adjustments are listed with some of the adjustment text and are primarily intended to aid in troubleshooting the

©1964 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

equipment. As an example, suppose that in searching for a trouble it is discovered that the BLOCKING PAWL (RRA-7) adjustment does not meet its requirement. Under "Related Adjustment," it is indicated that this adjustment is affected by the DETENT LEVER (RRA-5) and FEED PAWL (RRA-6) adjustments. Check these to see if either is the cause of the trouble. Also, note that certain adjustments affect other adjustments. For example, see the DETENT LEVER (RRA-5) adjustment. Note that this adjustment affects the FEED PAWL (RRA-6) and BLOCKING PAWL (RRA-7) adjustments. If the former adjustment is changed, check the latter adjustments.

1.08 The spring tensions specified are indications, not exact values. Therefore, to obtain reliable readings, measure spring tensions with scales placed in the positions shown on line drawings. Springs that do not meet their requirements should be replaced by new ones. Only those springs that directly affect the operation of the tape reader are measured, however, others may be measured indirectly in the process. If this is the case and the requirement is not met, replace the springs one at a time, starting with the indicated spring, until the requirement is satisfied.

Note: Spring tensions may be checked in any sequence.

1.09 Certain adjustments specify that an armature is to be in its attracted position prior to checking a requirement. This refers to an armature's position when it is magnetically attracted to its magnet core. If a separate power supply is not available, the armature can be held attracted by utilizing power normally supplied by the ASR set. This is accomplished with the motor power turned off and the reader trip magnet armature manually energized.

CAUTION: THE TAPE READER FEED MAGNET OPERATES UNDER HIGH VOLTAGE. THIS HIGH VOLTAGE REMAINS FOR ABOUT 10 SECONDS AFTER POWER IS DISCONNECTED.

1.10 When inserting a tape that has originated from the tape punch, into a tape reader, allow some slack in the tape between the punch and the reader. This is done to close the reader tape lid.

Note: Do not place the control lever directly into the FREE position while the tape reader is operating under power. Place the control lever into the STOP position and wait until after the tape reader has stopped before moving it beyond the STOP position and into the FREE position. The FREE

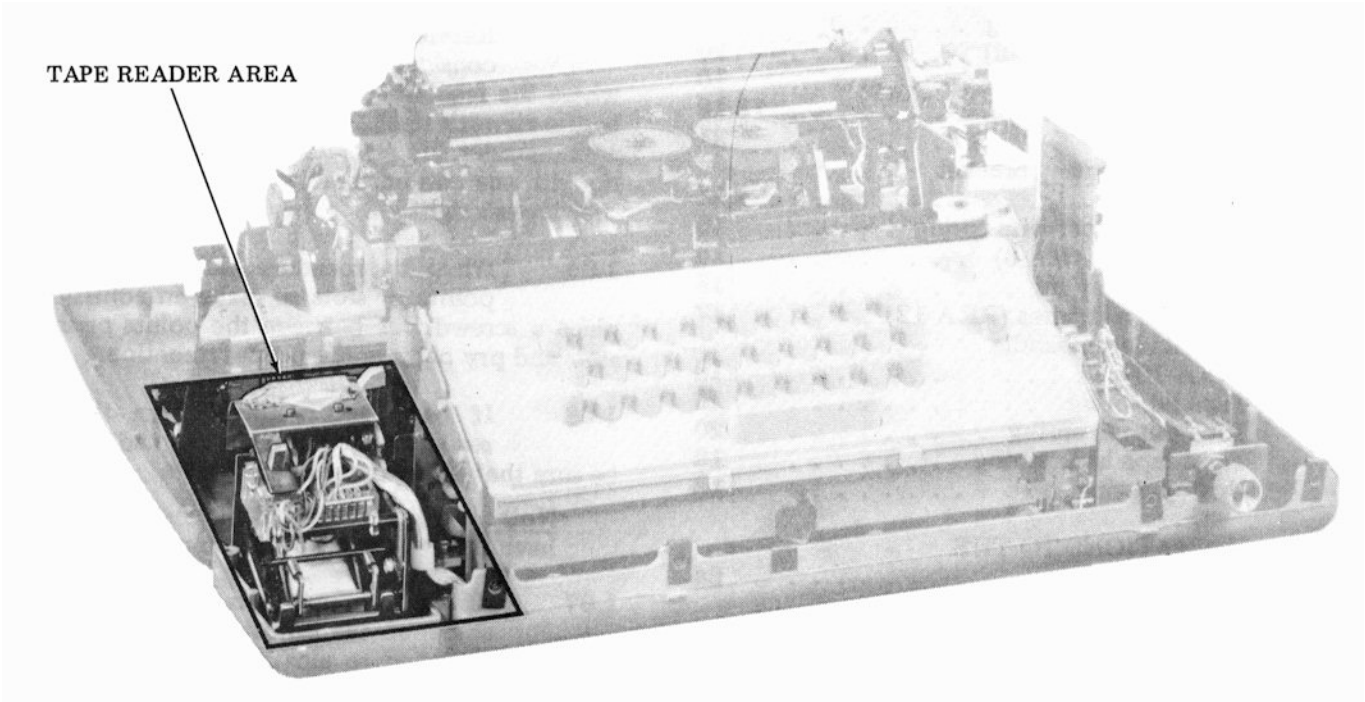


Figure 1 - Tape Reader Area

position of the control lever is used to facilitate the insertion and/or removal of paper tape from the tape reader.

1.11 All adjustments in the "Clutch Trip Area" should be started with the typing unit in the stop condition. It is in the stop condition when the selector armature is in its attracted (frontward) position and all clutches are disengaged.

1.12 To place the typing unit in the stop condition, hold the selector armature in its attracted (frontward) position. Rotate the main shaft clockwise (as viewed from the left) until all clutches are fully disengaged as instructed in 1.13 below.

1.13 When disengaged, a clutch is latched so that a shoe lever is held in its stop position by a trip lever while a corresponding latchlever is seated in a notch of the clutch disc. This allows the clutch shoes to release their tensions on the clutch drum. With all clutches disengaged, the main shaft will turn freely without any clutch shoes dragging.

Note 1: The clutch stop position is that position where a shoe lever contacts a trip lever.

Note 2: If the shaft is turned by hand, a clutch will not fully disengage upon reaching a stop position. Where an adjustment procedure requires disengagement, rotate the clutch to a stop position, apply a screwdriver to the associated stop-lug, and push the clutch disc in the normal direction of main shaft rotation until the corresponding latch-lever seats in its clutch disc notch.

Note 3: The distributor clutch will not disengage unless the answer-back drum is in its home position, which is the position where the control lever is fully detented into the indent on the answer-back drum.

1.14 There are two areas in which tape reader adjustments and spring tensions are found. As aids in locating the areas, Figures 1 and 2 are provided. They indicate the areas as follows:

Area	Figure
Clutch trip	2
Tape reader	1

1.15 To provide a universal method of adjustment identification, alpha-numeric code combinations (RRA-no.) are used to supplement the adjustment titles.

Note: The alpha-numeric codes are not used for spring adjustments.

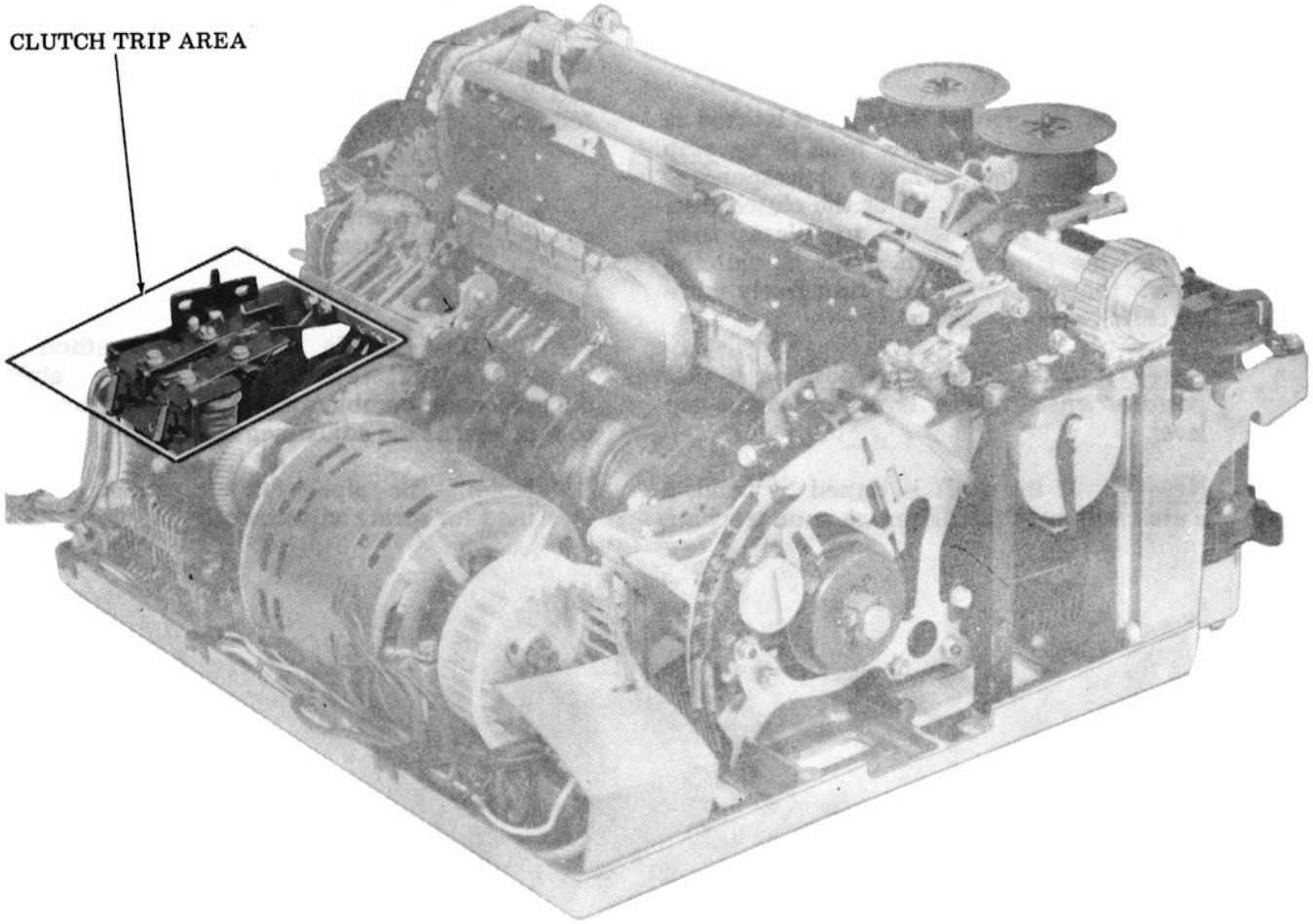


Figure 2 - Clutch Trip Area (Without Reader Feed Magnet Contact Assembly)

2. BASIC UNIT

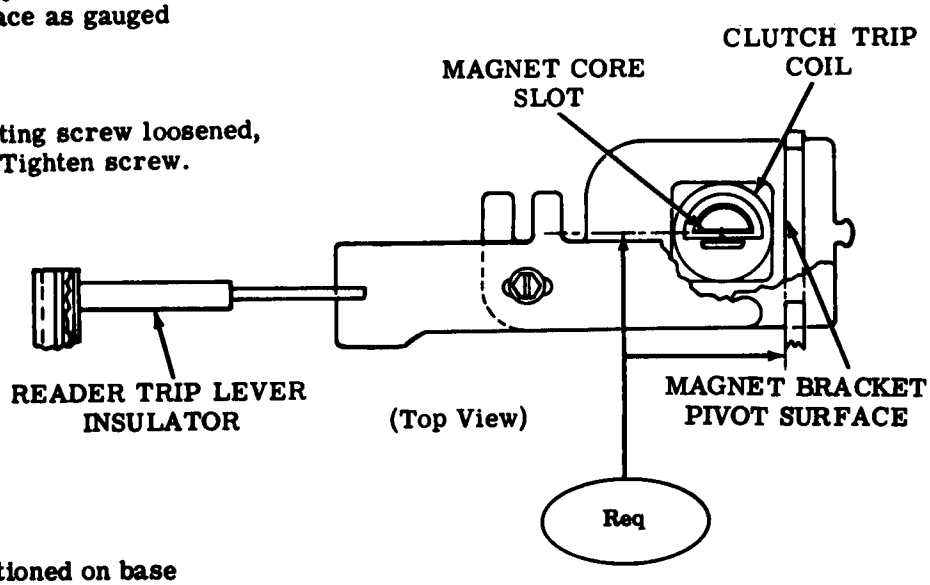
2.01 Clutch Trip Area

Note: The following positioning of the trip magnet must be correct before proceeding with the adjustments in the reader.

MAGNET CORE

Requirement
Magnet core slot to be perpendicular to magnet bracket pivot surface as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
With clutch trip coil mounting screw loosened, position clutch trip coil. Tighten screw.

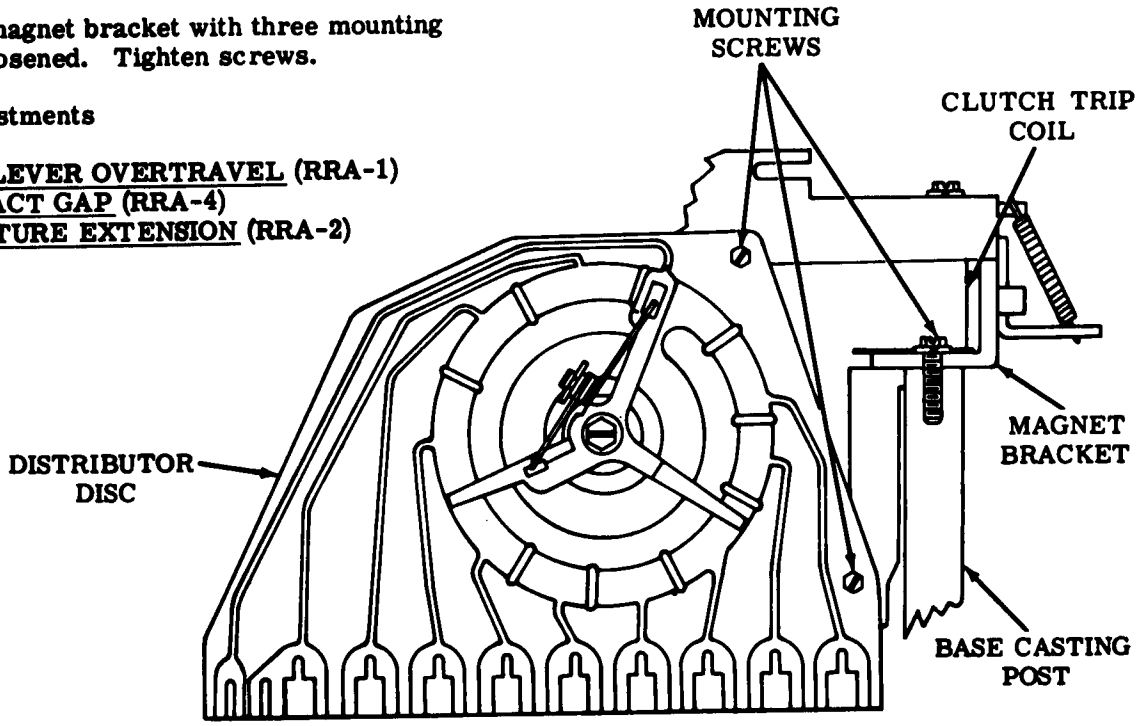


TRIP MAGNET

Requirement
Magnet bracket to be positioned on base casting post as far forward and to the left as possible.

To Adjust
Position magnet bracket with three mounting screws loosened. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustments
Affects
TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL (RRA-1)
CONTACT GAP (RRA-4)
ARMATURE EXTENSION (RRA-2)



(Right Side View)

2.02 Clutch Trip Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL (RRA-1)

To Check

Trip distributor clutch by momentarily holding armature in its attracted position. Rotate main shaft until cam roller is on high part of reader trip lever cam. Take up play in the armature toward the rear and release. If armature does not have guide ears to center the trip lever, position the reader trip lever to the center of the armature extension.

Requirement

Min 0.010 inch --- Max 0.030 inch between the end of armature extension and latching surface of reader trip lever.

To Adjust

With armature extension mounting screw loostened friction tight, position armature extension using pry point. Tighten screw.

Related Adjustment

Affects

CONTACT GAP (RRA-4)

TRIP MAGNET ARMATURE SPRING

Requirement

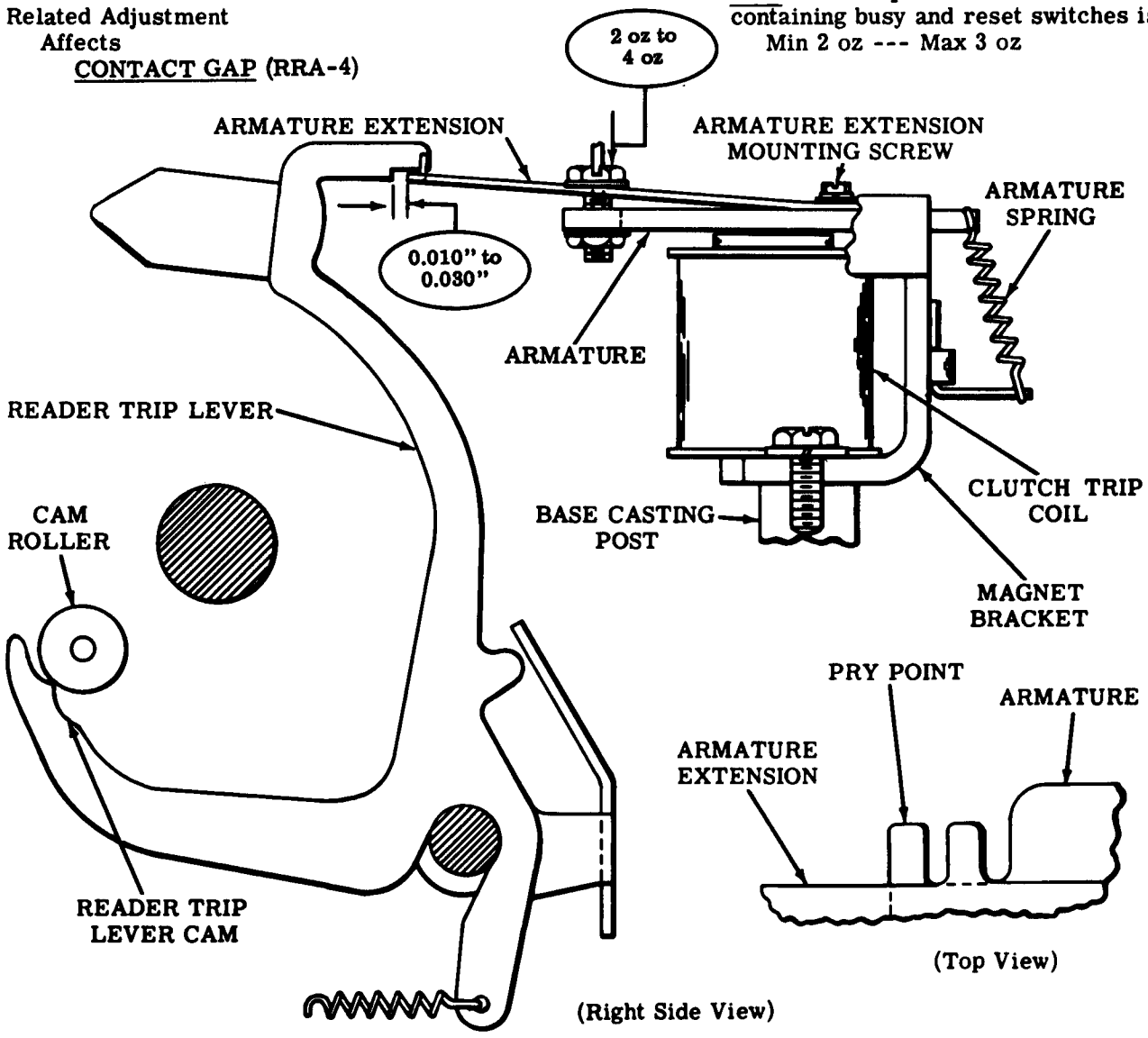
With armature in its unattracted position and cam roller on high part of reader trip lever cam

Min 2 oz --- Max 4 oz

to start armature moving.

Note: The requirement for readers containing busy and reset switches is

Min 2 oz --- Max 3 oz



2.03 Clutch Trip Area (continued)

ARMATURE EXTENSION (RRA-2)

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition. Hold armature in attracted position and rotate main shaft until a clearance of

Min Some — Max 0.040 inch

exists between end of armature extension and reader trip lever.

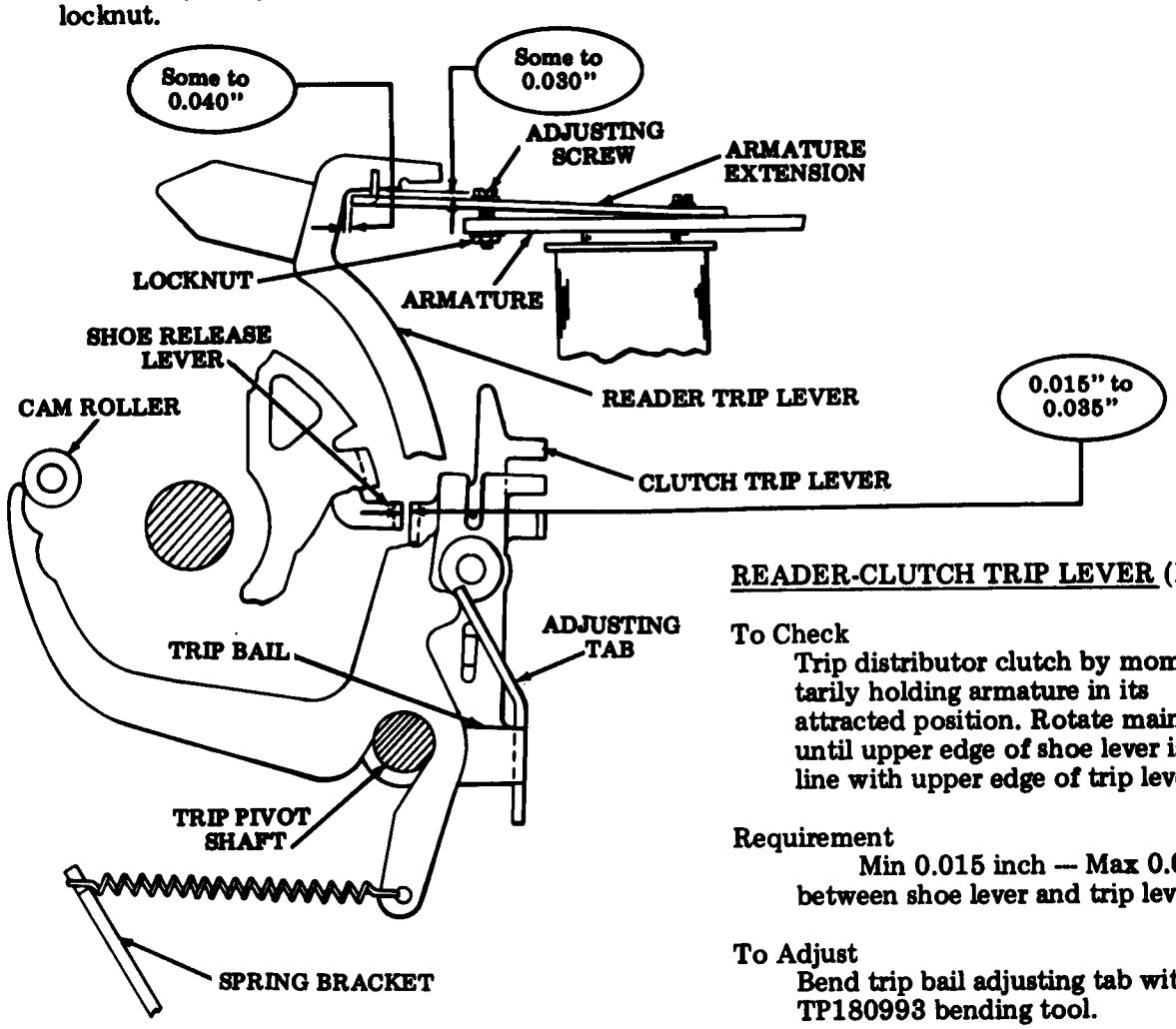
Requirement

Min Some — Max 0.030 inch

between the armature extension and reader trip lever at its closest point.

To Adjust

Loosen adjusting screw and locknut. Position armature extension. Tighten adjusting screw and locknut.



(Right Side View)

READER-CLUTCH TRIP LEVER (RRA-3)

To Check

Trip distributor clutch by momentarily holding armature in its attracted position. Rotate main shaft until upper edge of shoe lever is in line with upper edge of trip lever.

Requirement

Min 0.015 inch — Max 0.035 inch between shoe lever and trip lever.

To Adjust

Bend trip bail adjusting tab with TP180993 bending tool.

Note: Keep plane of adjusting tab parallel to axis of trip pivot shaft.

Related Adjustment

Affects

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (KBA-8) in Section 574-172-700TC.

2.04 Clutch Trip Area (continued)

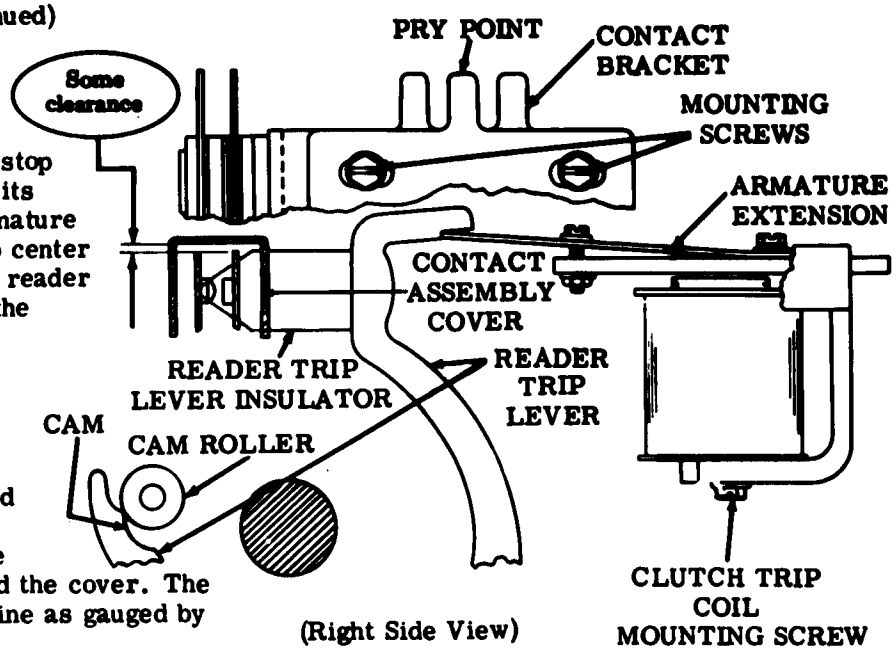
CONTACT GAP (RRA-4)

To Check

Place distributor clutch in stop condition with armature in its unattracted position. If armature does not have guide ears to center the trip lever, position the reader trip lever to the center of the armature extension.

(1) Requirement

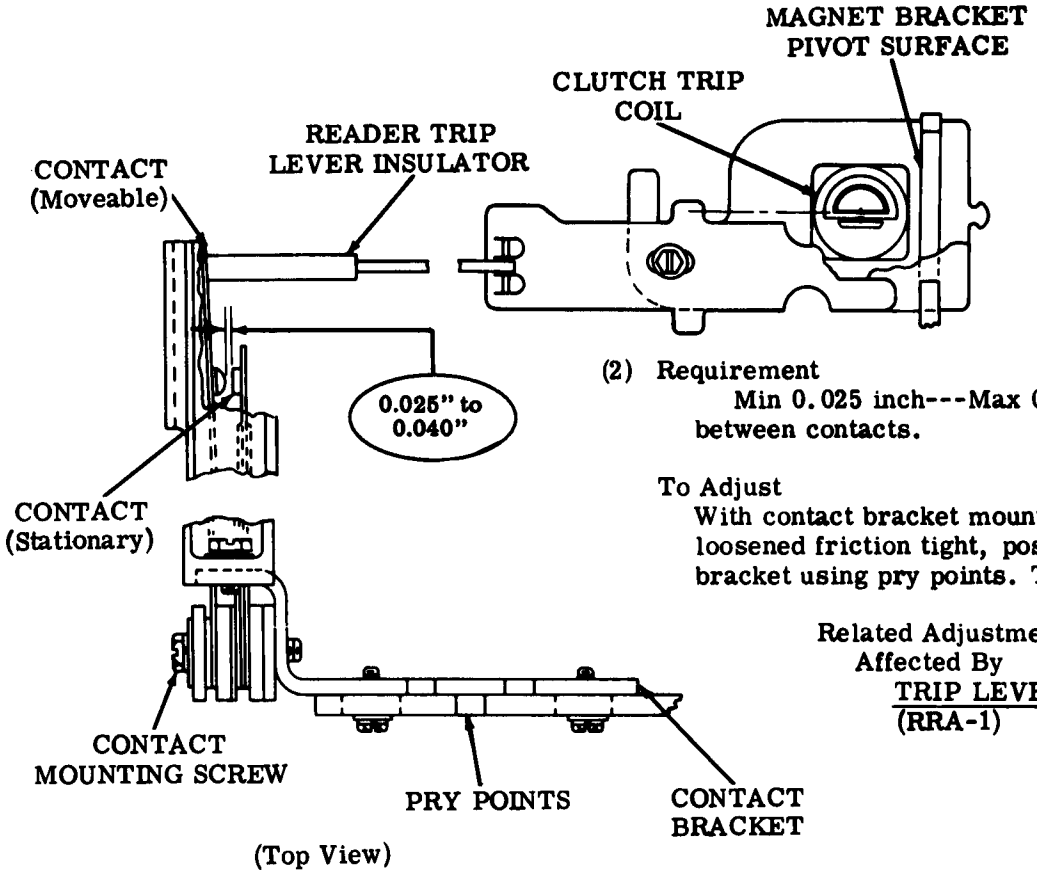
There should be some clearance between the contact leaf springs and the contact assembly cover, and between the trip lever insulator and the cover. The contacts should be in line as gauged by eye.



(Right Side View)

To Adjust

Loosen cover mounting screw. Position cover to meet requirement. Tighten mounting screw.



(Top View)

(2) Requirement

Min 0.025 inch---Max 0.040 inch between contacts.

To Adjust

With contact bracket mounting screws loosened friction tight, position contact bracket using pry points. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustment Affected By

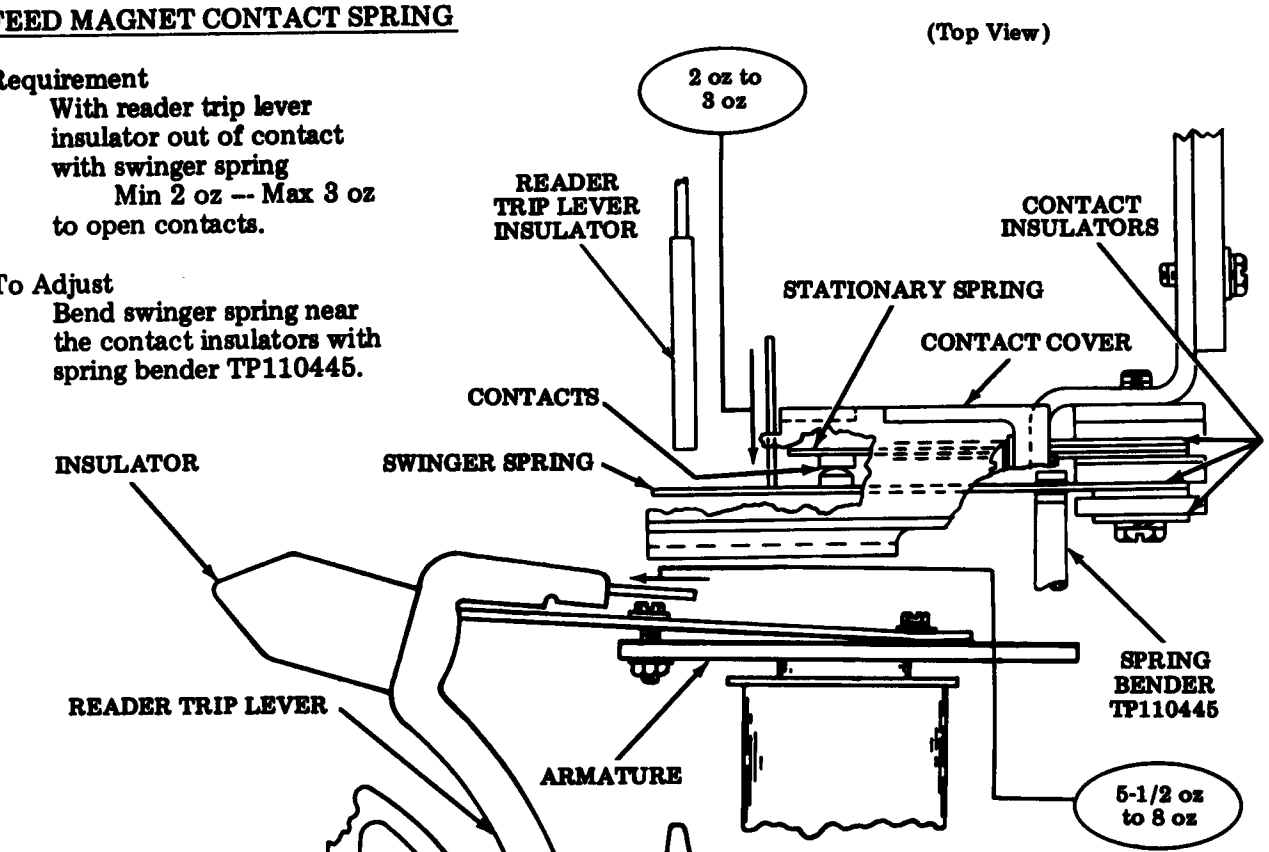
TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL (RRA-1)

2.05 Clutch Trip Area (continued)

FEED MAGNET CONTACT SPRING

Requirement
With reader trip lever insulator out of contact with swinger spring
Min 2 oz -- Max 3 oz
to open contacts.

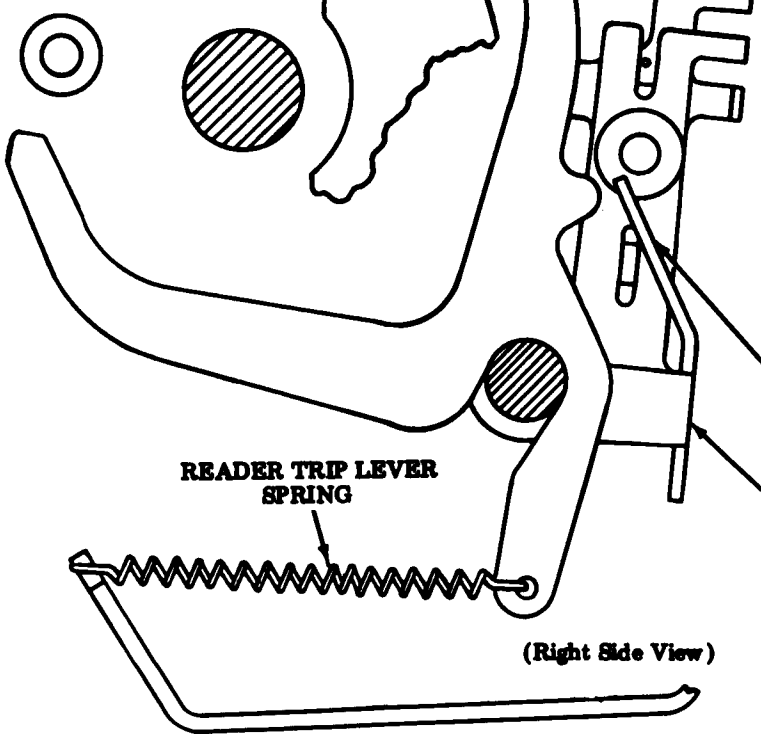
To Adjust
Bend swinger spring near the contact insulators with spring bender TP110445.



READER TRIP LEVER SPRING

To Check
Place typing unit in stop condition. Place armature in its attracted position and adjusting tab out of contact with reader trip lever.

Requirement
Min 5-1/2 oz -- Max 8 oz
to start reader trip lever moving.



2.06 Tape Reader Area

DETENT LEVER (RRA-5)

Requirement

Place control lever in FREE position. Rotate feed wheel in direction of tape travel to a point where the feed wheel pins are at their maximum advance position with respect to the sensing pins. Tips of sensing pins must be centrally located in the code holes of an all marking code.

Note: If the tape reader is operating under power, do not push the control lever beyond the STOP position until the tape reader has stopped.

To Adjust

With detent bracket mounting screw friction tight, position detent bracket by means of pry points. Tighten screw.

Related Adjustments

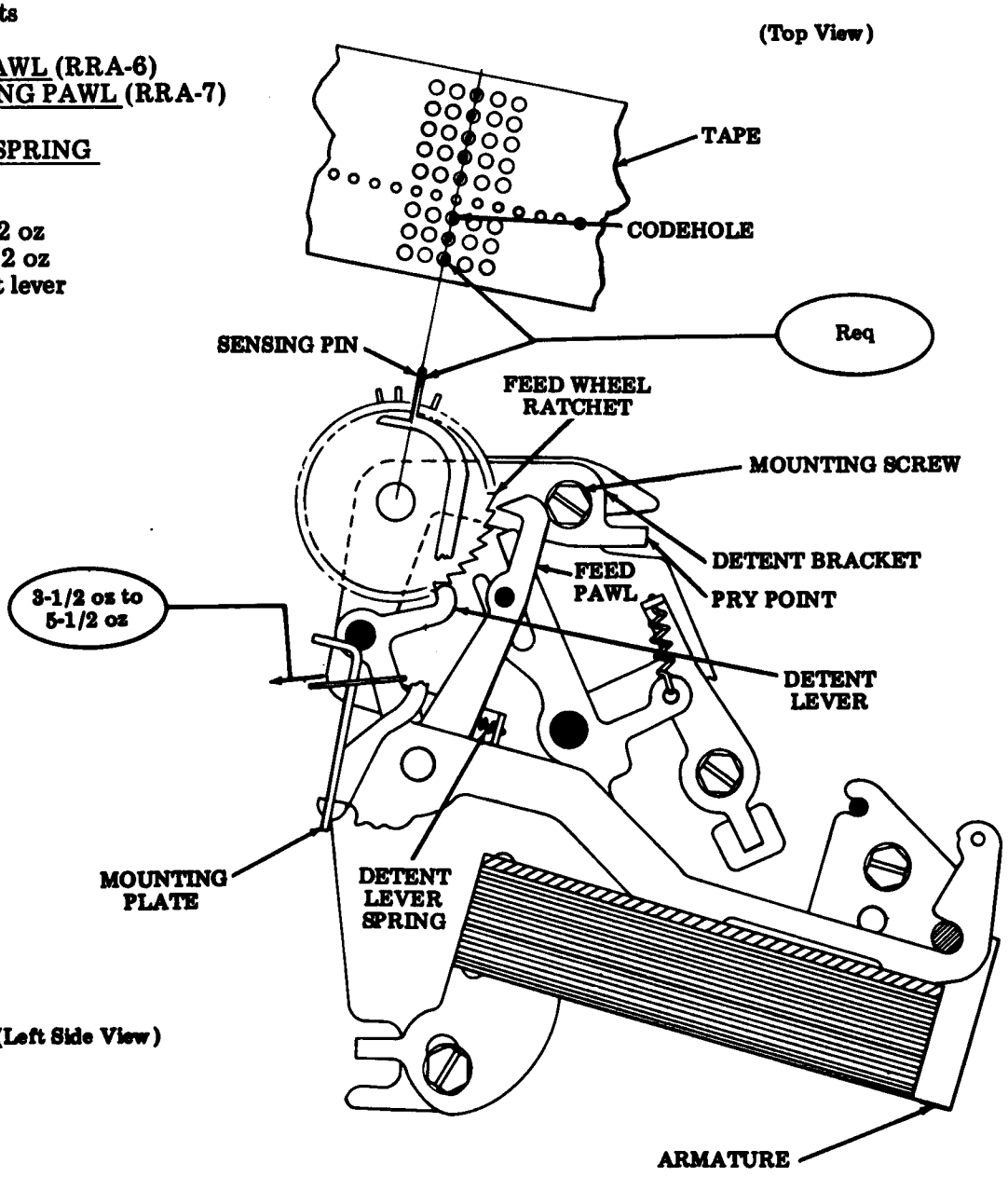
Affects

FEED PAWL (RRA-6)
BLOCKING PAWL (RRA-7)

DETENT LEVER SPRING

Requirement

Min 3-1/2 oz
Max 5-1/2 oz
to start detent lever moving.



2.07 Tape Reader Area (continued)

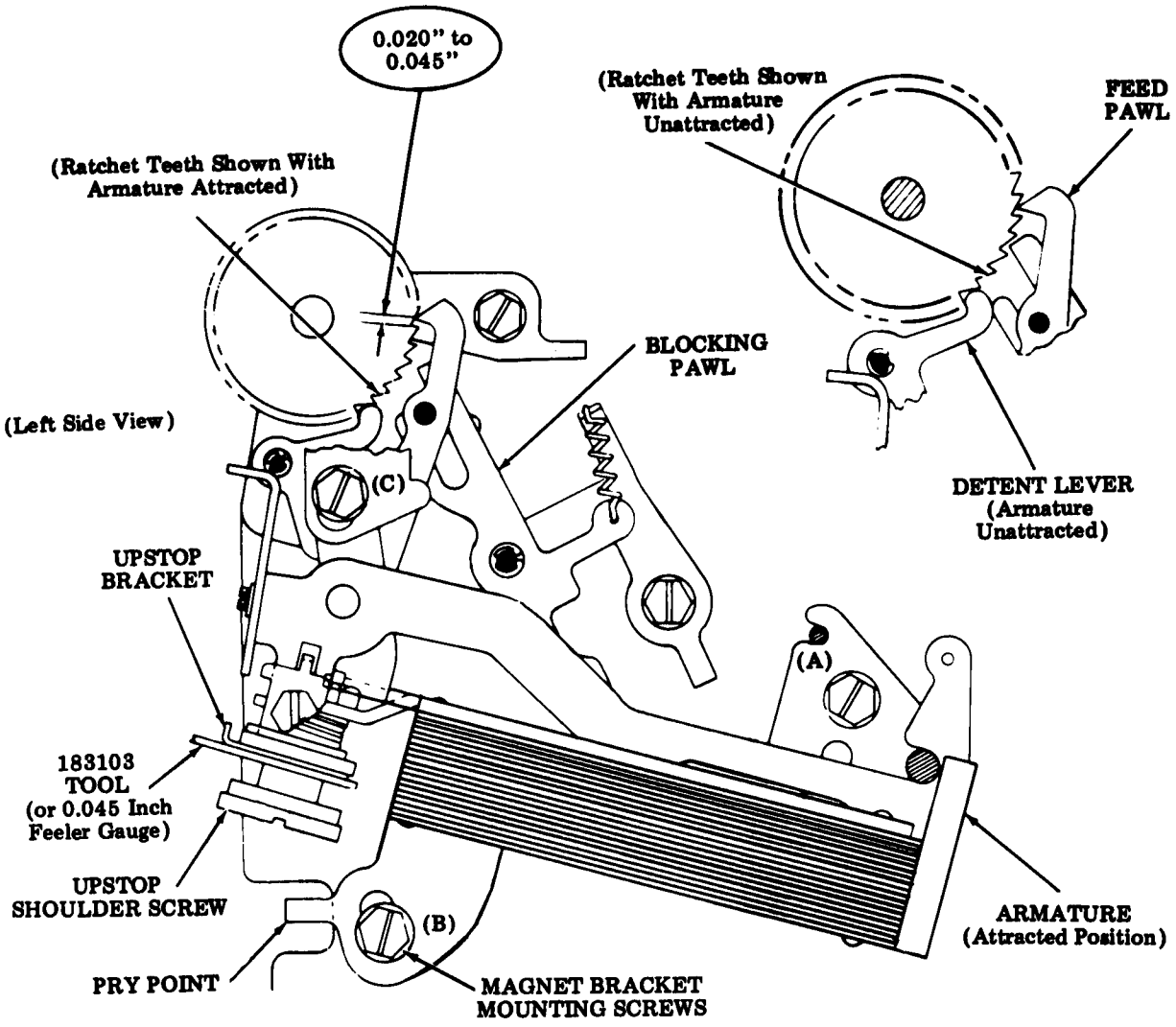
FEED PAWL (RRA-6)

(1) To Check
Place armature in attracted position.

(1) Requirement
Min 0.020 inch --- Max 0.045 inch between feed pawl and ratchet tooth and a total of 5 ratchet teeth between detent and feed pawl.

To Adjust
Place armature in attracted position magnet bracket centered within adjusting slot.
Loosen 2 bracket mounting screws so that upstop bracket is free to move.
Loosen sensing pin guide so it is free to move.
Insert 183103 tool (or a 0.045 inch feeler gauge) between upstop bracket and shoulder of upstop shoulder screw. Position upstop bracket flat on tool (within 0.003 inch). Tighten mounting screws. Remove tool.

Note: Tighten magnet bracket mounting screws A and B first. Then rotate vibration dampner until the upper finger presses firmly on contact block extension. Tighten magnet bracket mounting screw C.



2.08 Tape Reader Area (continued)

FEED PAWL (RRA-6) (continued)

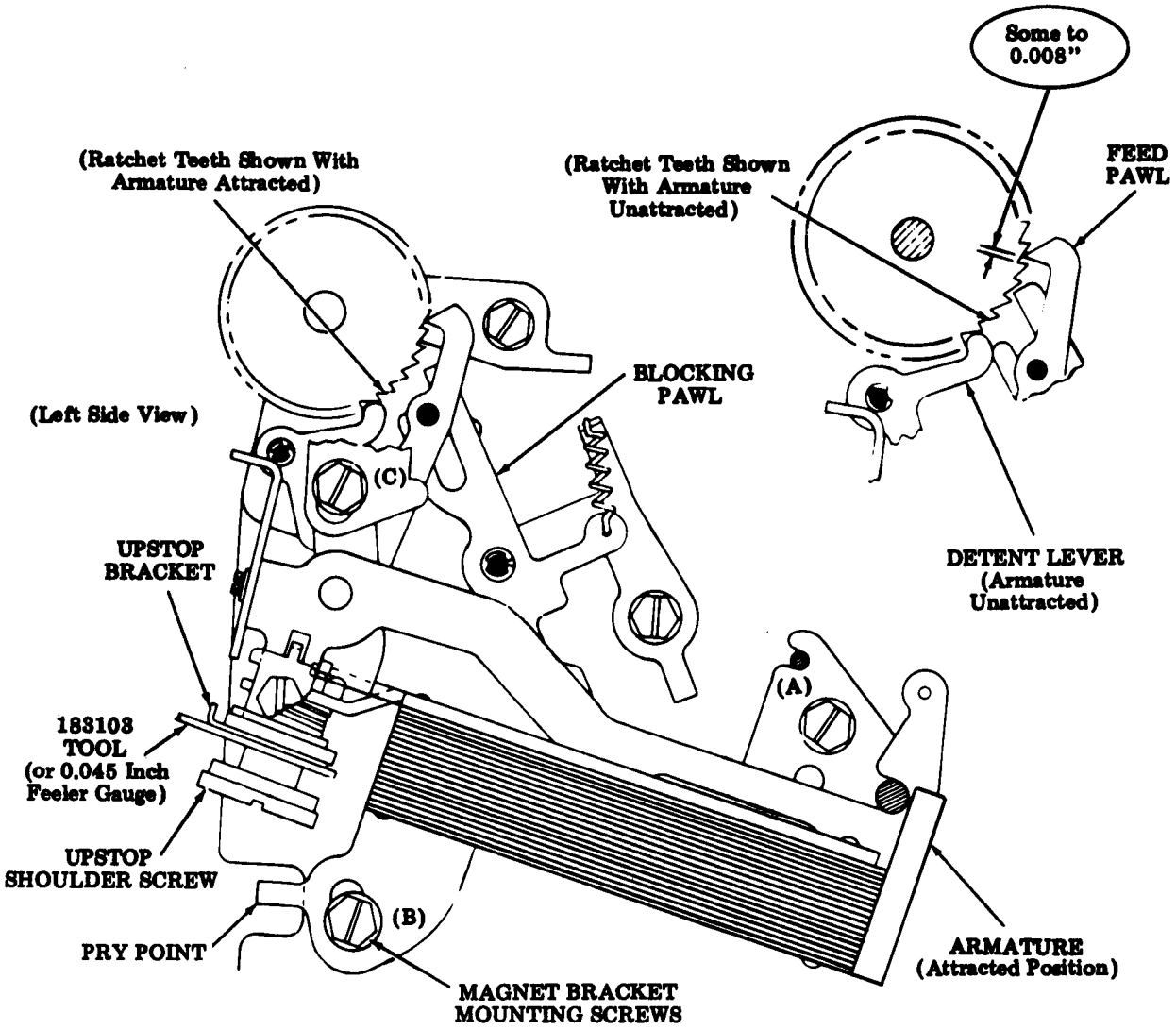
(2) To Check
Place armature in unattracted position. Check for some clearance between the blocking pawl and ratchet tooth. If some clearance is not present, provide some clearance with the BLOCKING PAWL (RRA-7) adjustment. Rotate ratchet to a position that provides least clearance between feed pawl and ratchet tooth.

(2) Requirement
Min some --- Max 0.008 inch between feed pawl and ratchet tooth at closest tooth and a total of 5 ratchet teeth between detent and feed pawl.

To Adjust
Place armature in unattracted position. Loosen three bracket mounting screws. Insert screwdriver between pry points and position the magnet bracket to meet requirement. Tighten mounting screw.

Related Adjustments
Affects
BLOCKING PAWL (RRA-7)
SENSING PIN (RRA-8)

Affected By
TRIPLEVER OVERTRAVEL (RRA-1)



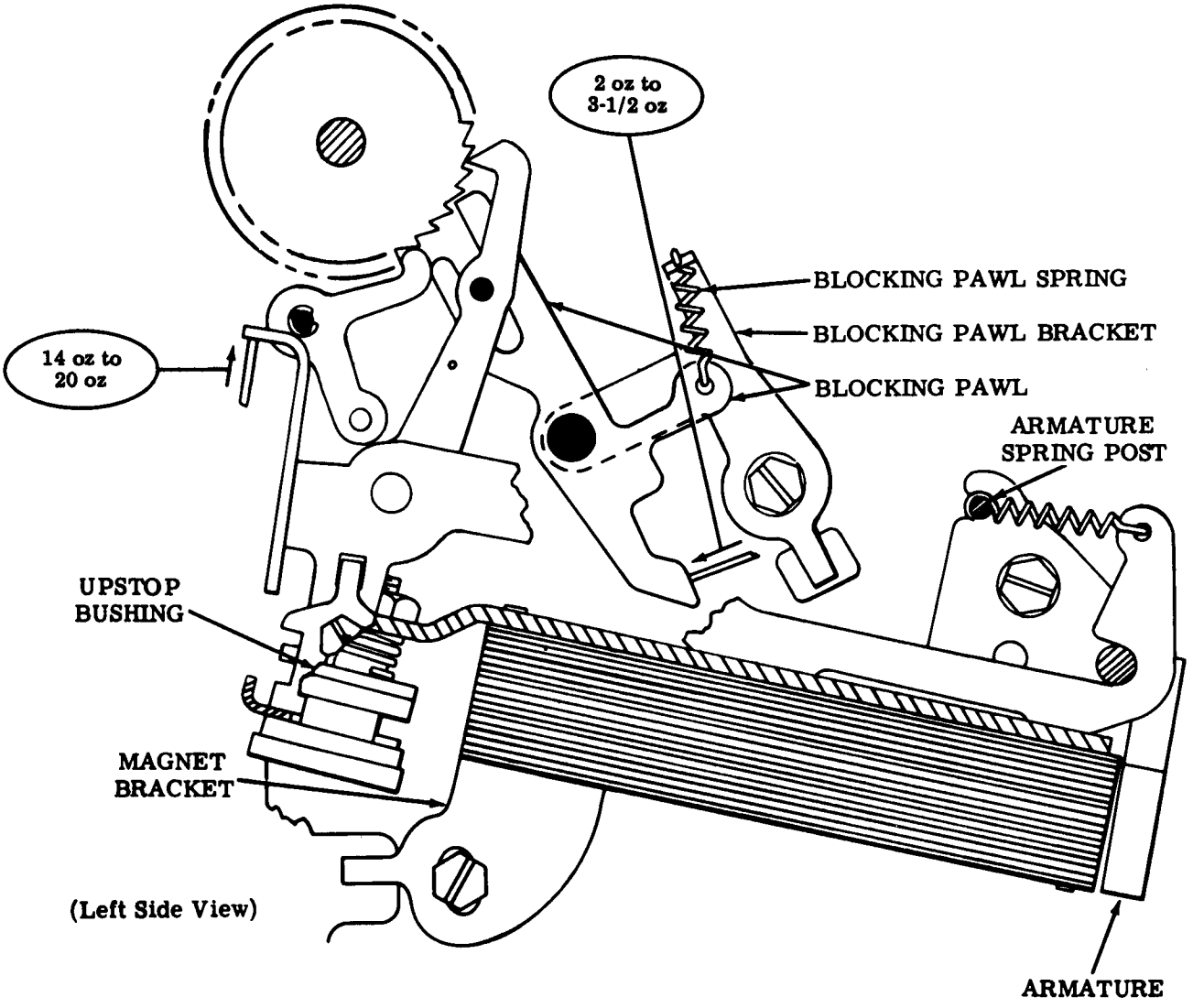
2.09 Tape Reader Area (continued)

UPSTOP SPRING

Requirement
With armature spring post removed from its slot in magnet bracket
Min 14 oz --- Max 20 oz
to start upstop bushing moving.

BLOCKING PAWL SPRING

Requirement
With the armature in its unattracted position and control lever in START position
Min 2 oz --- Max 3-1/2 oz
to start blocking pawl moving.



2.10 Tape Reader Area (continued)

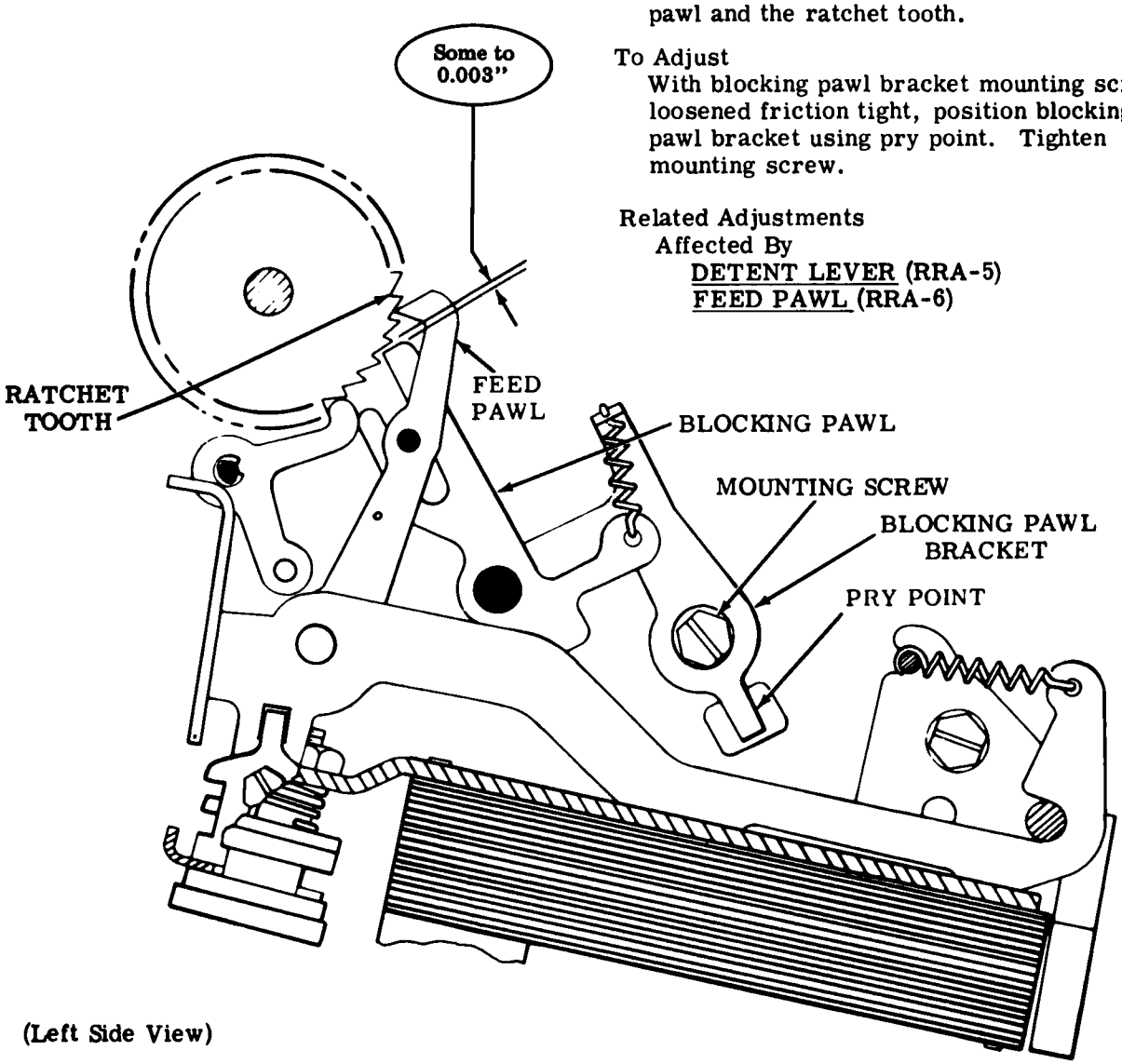
BLOCKING PAWL (RRA-7)

To Check
Place armature in unattracted position. Check to see that there is some clearance between feed pawl and ratchet tooth. If not, provide clearance. See FEED PAWL (RRA-6).

Requirement
Rotate ratchet for least clearance between end of blocking pawl and a ratchet tooth
Min Some---Max 0.003 inch
at closest point between end of blocking pawl and the ratchet tooth.

To Adjust
With blocking pawl bracket mounting screw loosened friction tight, position blocking pawl bracket using pry point. Tighten mounting screw.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
DETENT LEVER (RRA-5)
FEED PAWL (RRA-6)

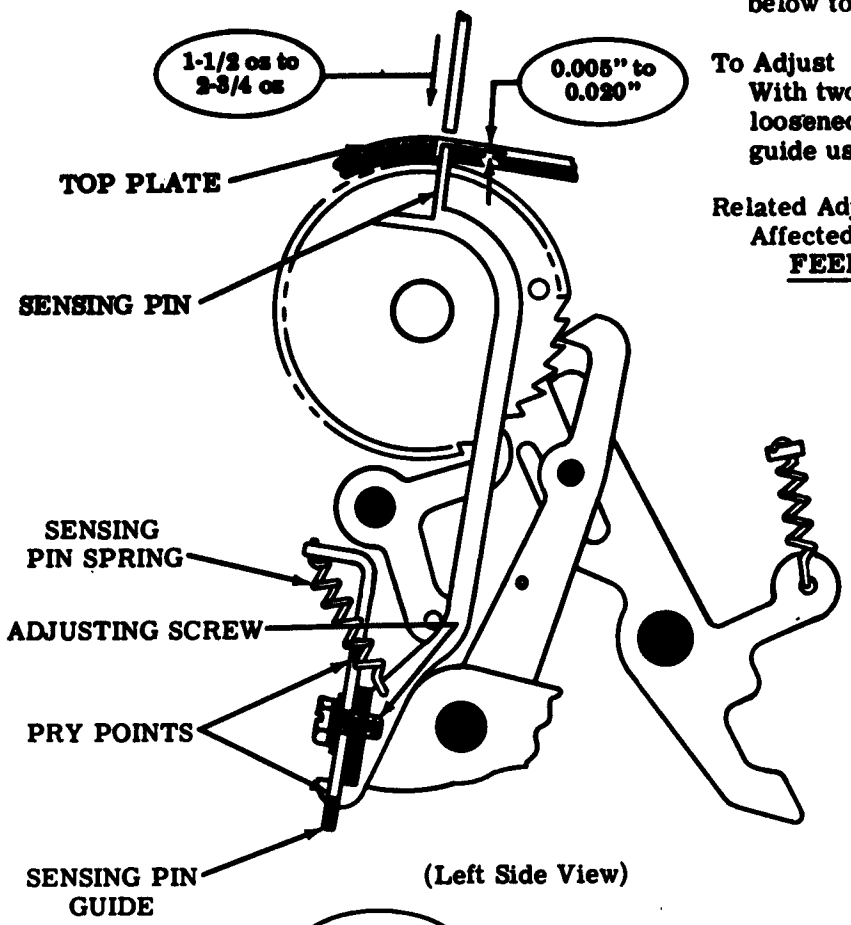


(Left Side View)

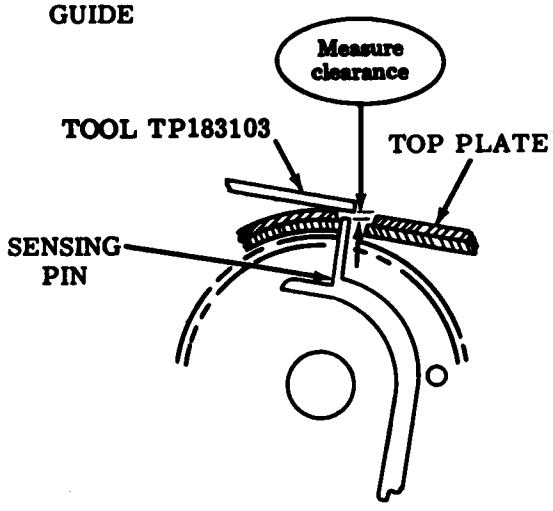
2.11 Tape Reader Area (continued)

SENSING PIN SPRING

Requirement
With armature in its attracted position
Min 1-1/2 oz --- Max 2-3/4 oz
to position sensing pin flush with top plate.



(Left Side View)



(Left Side View)

SENSING PIN (RRA-8)

Requirement
With armature in unattracted position, the tip of all sensing pins shall be
Min 0.005 --- Max 0.020 inch
below top surface of top plate.

To Adjust
With two sensing pin guide adjusting screws loosened friction tight, position sensing pin guide using pry points. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
FEED PAWL (RRA-6)

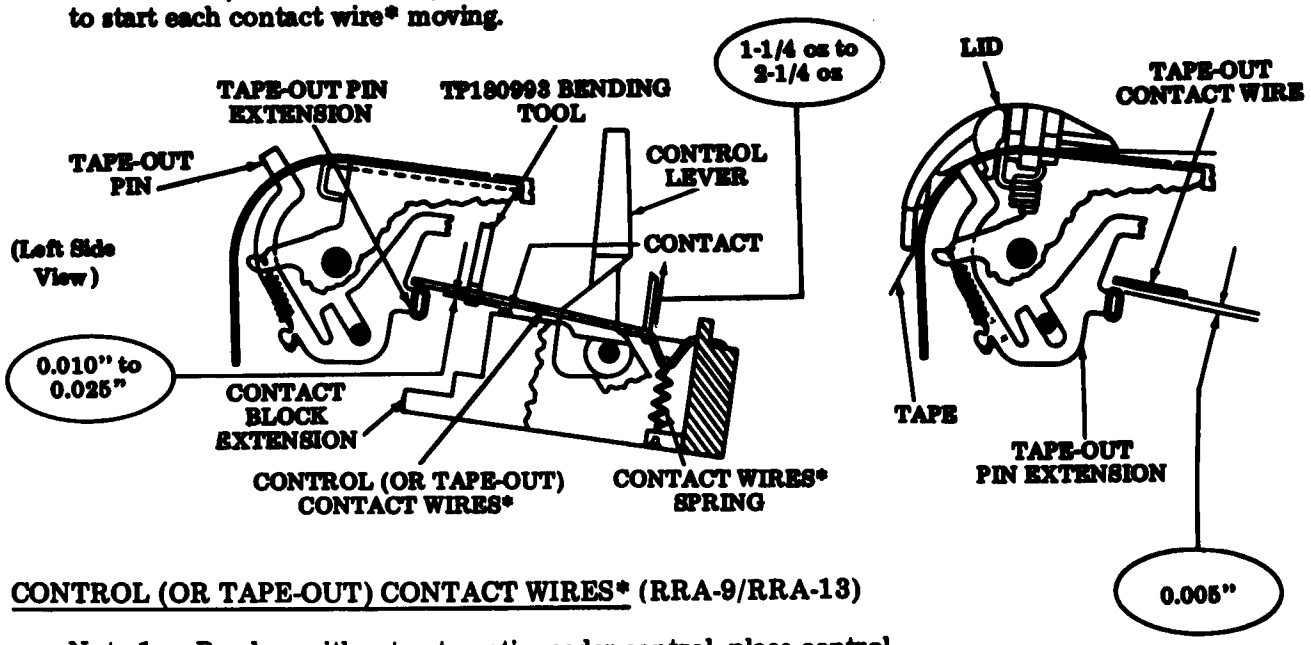
Note: This adjustment may be made by using the thin-slotted end of tool TP183103. To check the above requirement (0.015 inch), hold the tool directly above the sensing pins and measure the clearance. Adjust, if necessary, as indicated above.

2.12 Tape Reader Area (continued)

CONTACT WIRES* SPRING

To Check
Place control lever in START position and fully depress tape-out pin.

Requirement
Min 1-1/4 oz — Max 2-1/4 oz
to start each contact wire* moving.



CONTROL (OR TAPE-OUT) CONTACT WIRES* (RRA-9/RRA-13)

Note 1: Readers without automatic reader control, place control lever in START position; with automatic control, NEUTRAL position.

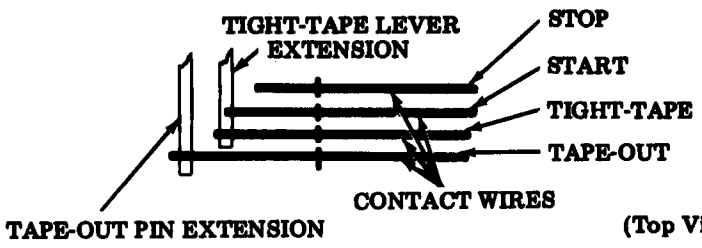
(1) Requirement
With tape-out pin in its fully up position,
Min 0.010 inch — Max 0.025 inch
between control (or tape-out) contact wires* and contact.

(2) Requirement
With tape in reader and reader lid closed,
Min 0.005 inch
clearance between the tape-out pin extension and tape-out contact wire.

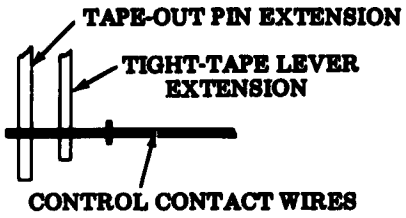
To Adjust
Bend control (or tape-out) contact wires* between the contact and the tape-out pin extension with bending tool TP180993.

*Note 2: The location of the contact wires is shown below:

TAPE READERS WITH AUTOMATIC READER CONTROL



TAPE READERS WITHOUT AUTOMATIC READER CONTROL



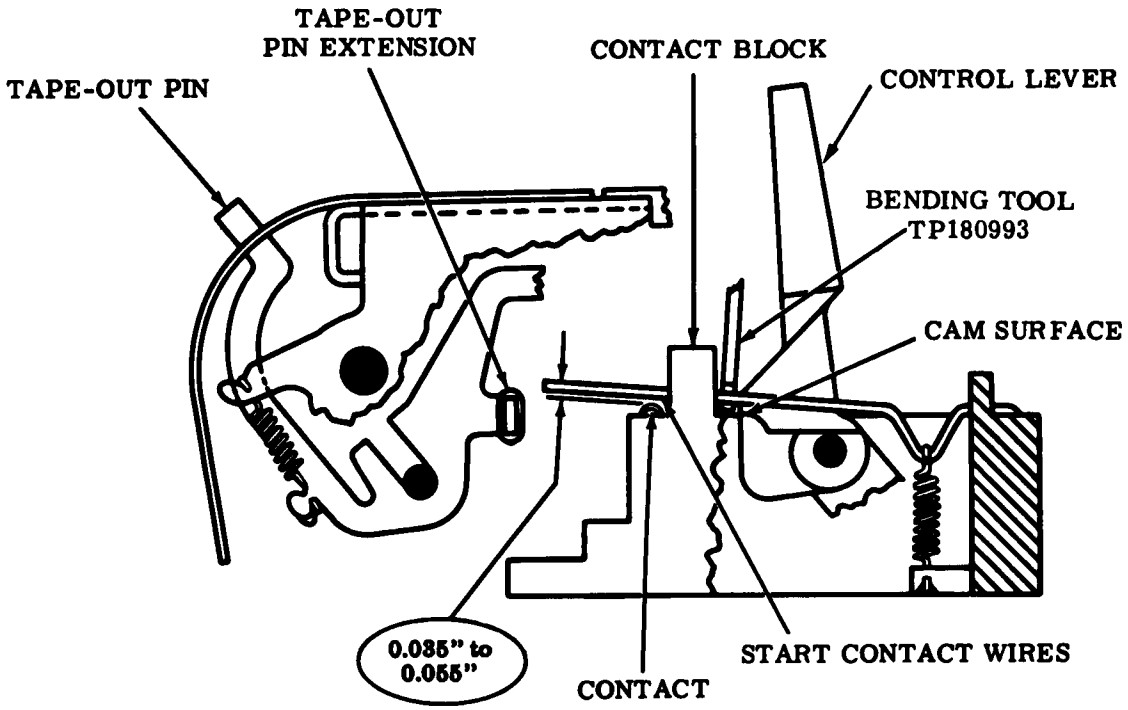
2.13 Tape Reader Area (continued)

Note: The following adjustment applies only to tape readers with automatic reader control.

START CONTACT WIRES (RRA-12)

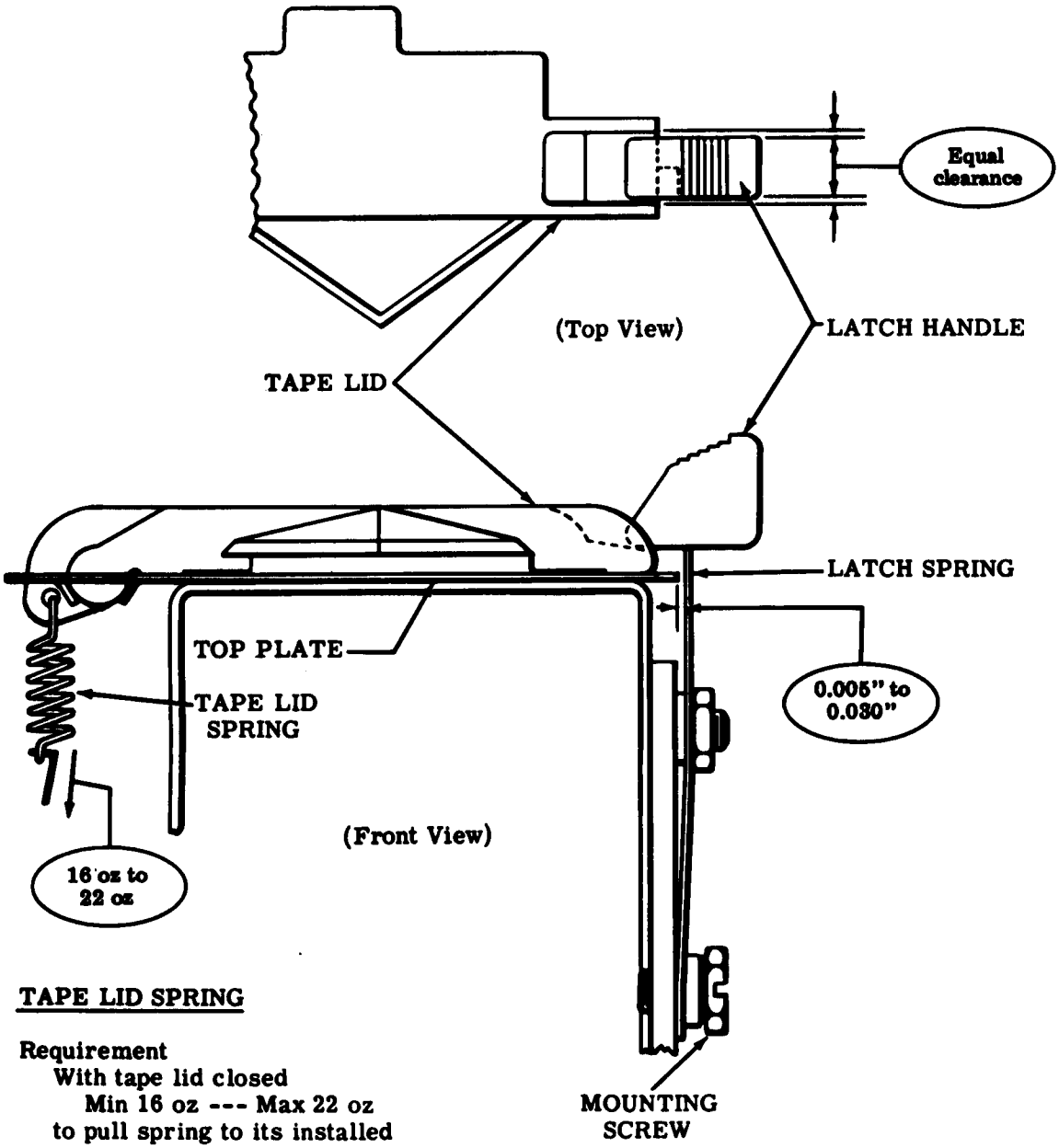
Requirement
With the control lever in the neutral position (resting in a position midway between START and STOP positions)
Min 0.035 inch --- Max 0.055 inch
between the start contact wires and their contact.

To Adjust
With the control lever in the FREE position, bend start contact wires between contact block and control lever cam surface with bending tool TP180993.



(Left Side View)

2.14 Tape Reader Area (continued)



TAPE LID SPRING

Requirement
With tape lid closed
Min 16 oz --- Max 22 oz
to pull spring to its installed length.

TAPE LID LATCH HANDLE (RRA-10)

Requirement
(1) With tape lid closed
Min 0.005 inch --- Max 0.030 inch
between top plate and latch spring.
(2) Equal clearance between latch and tape lid.

To Adjust
With mounting screw friction tight, position latch handle vertically. Tighten screw.

2.15 Tape Reader Area (continued)

TIGHT-TAPE LEVER SPRING

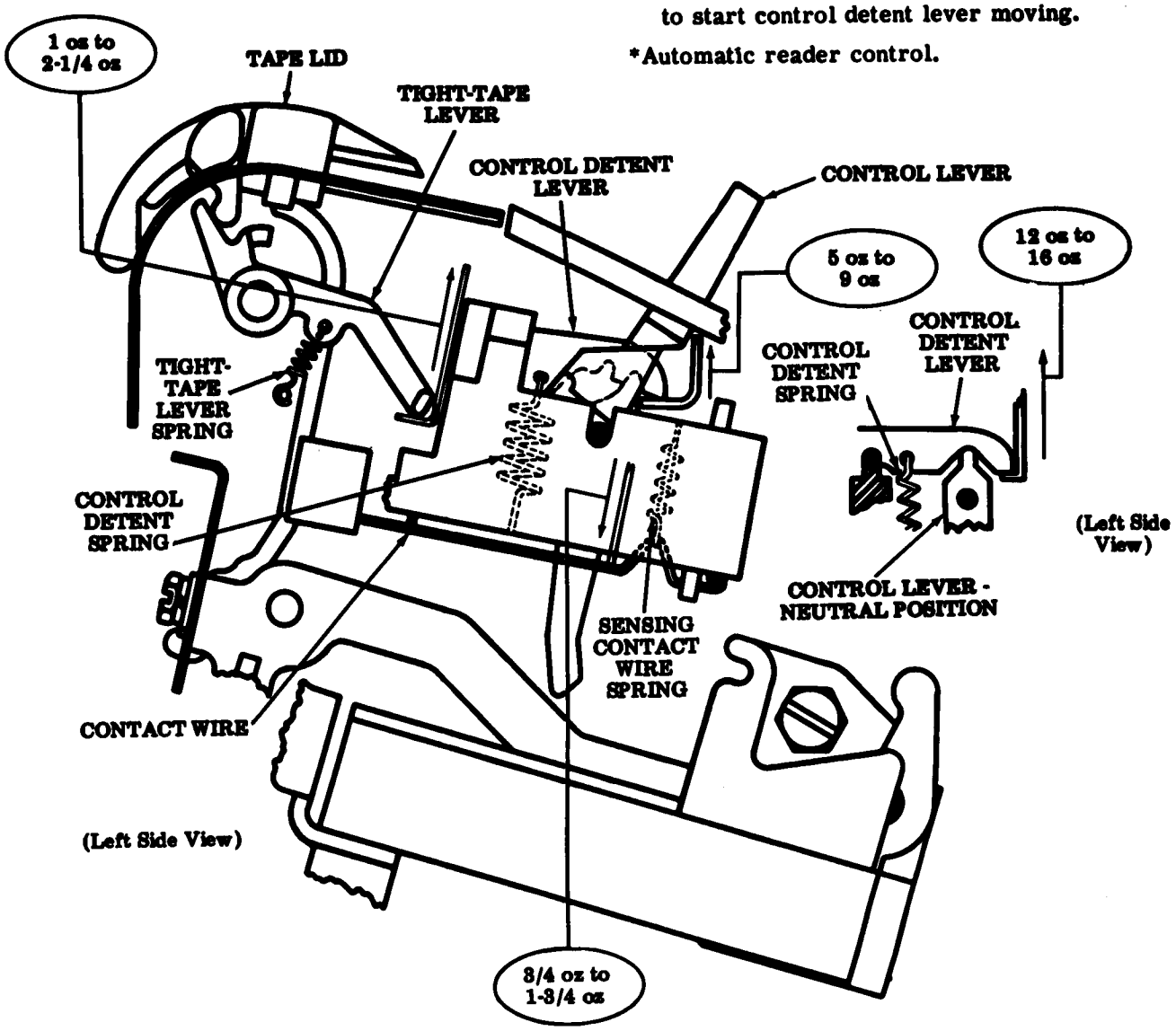
Requirement
With the tape lid closed
Min 1 oz --- Max 2-1/4 oz
to start tight-tape lever moving.

CONTROL DETENT SPRING

Requirement
Place control lever in STOP position,

Note: For tape readers with automatic reader control, place the control lever in the neutral position.
Without* Min 5 oz --- Max 9 oz
With* Min 12 oz --- Max 16 oz
to start control detent lever moving.

*Automatic reader control.



SENSING CONTACT WIRE SPRING

Requirement
With armature in its attracted position
Min 3/4 oz --- Max 1-3/4 oz
to start contact wire moving.

2.16 Tape Reader Area (continued)

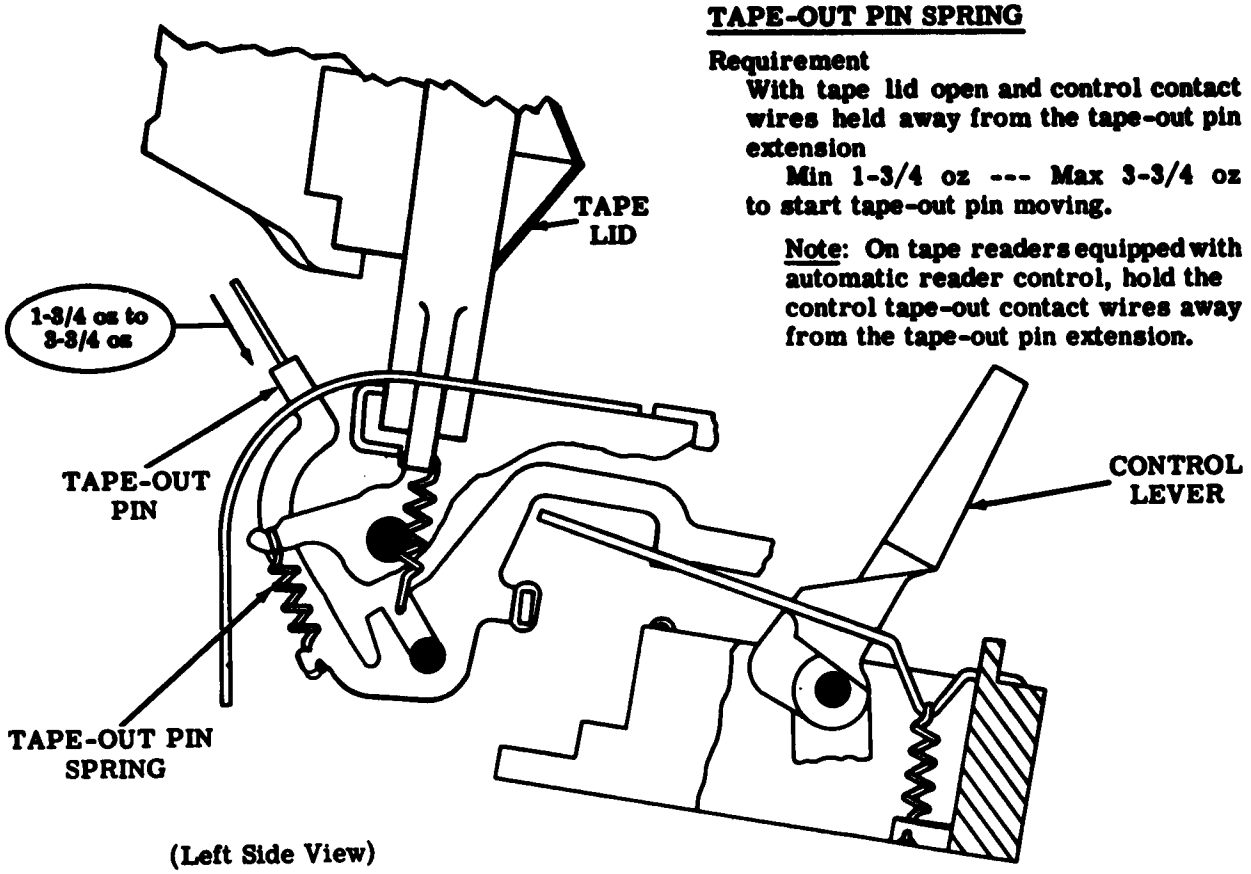
TAPE-OUT PIN SPRING

Requirement

With tape lid open and control contact wires held away from the tape-out pin extension

Min 1-3/4 oz --- Max 3-3/4 oz to start tape-out pin moving.

Note: On tape readers equipped with automatic reader control, hold the control tape-out contact wires away from the tape-out pin extension.



(Left Side View)

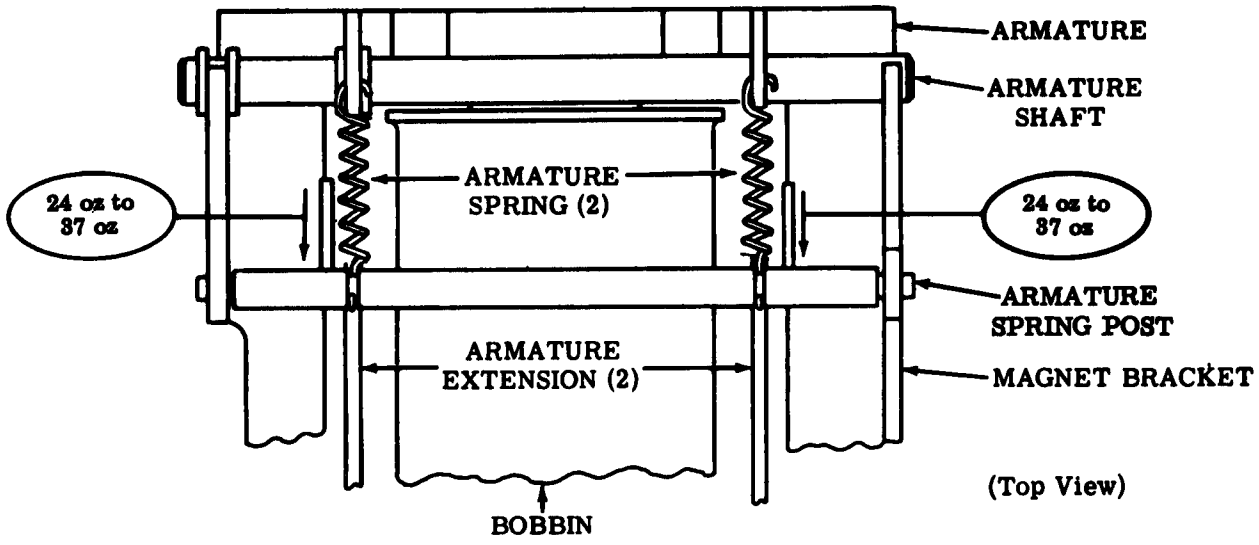
ARMATURE SPRING

Requirement

With armature in its unattracted position

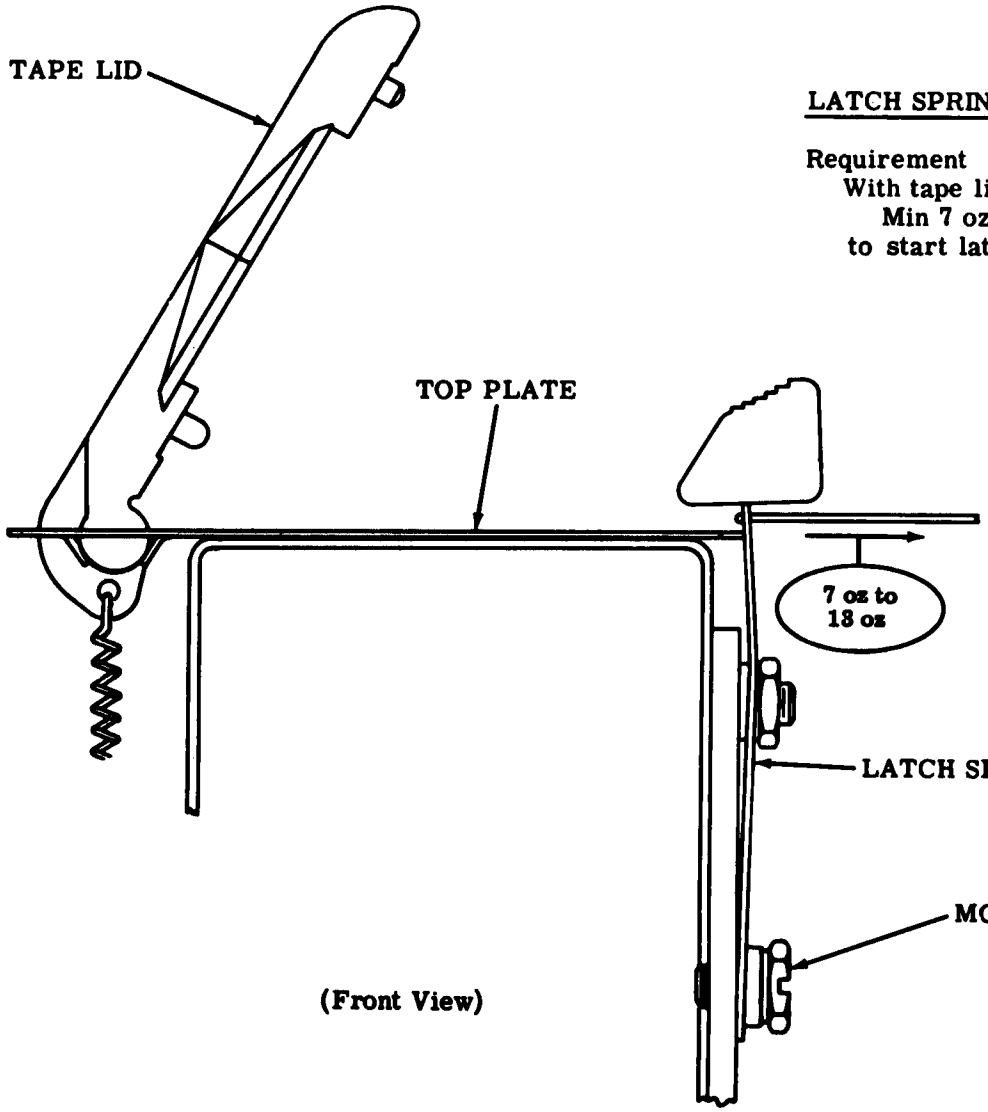
Min 24 oz --- Max 37 oz

to start spring post moving. Measure each end individually.



(Top View)

2.17 Tape Reader Area (continued)



2.18 Tape Reader Area (continued)

Note: The following adjustment applies to tape readers with early design bases.

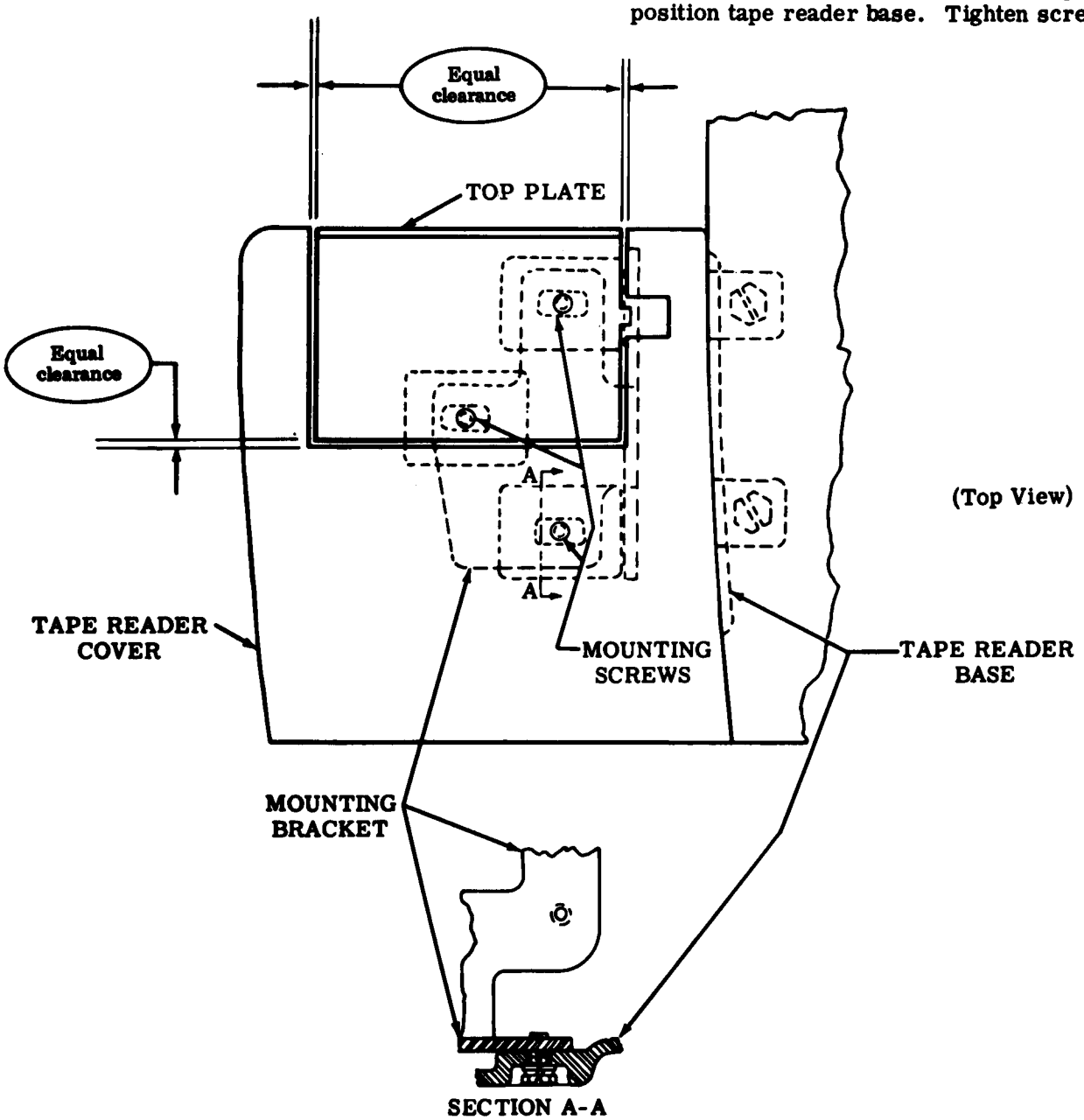
READER MOUNTING BRACKET (RRA-11)

Requirement

There should be equal clearance on three sides between top plate and tape reader cover.

To Adjust

With three mounting screws friction tight, position tape reader base. Tighten screws.



2.19 Tape Reader Area (continued)

Note: The following adjustment applies to tape readers with late design bases.

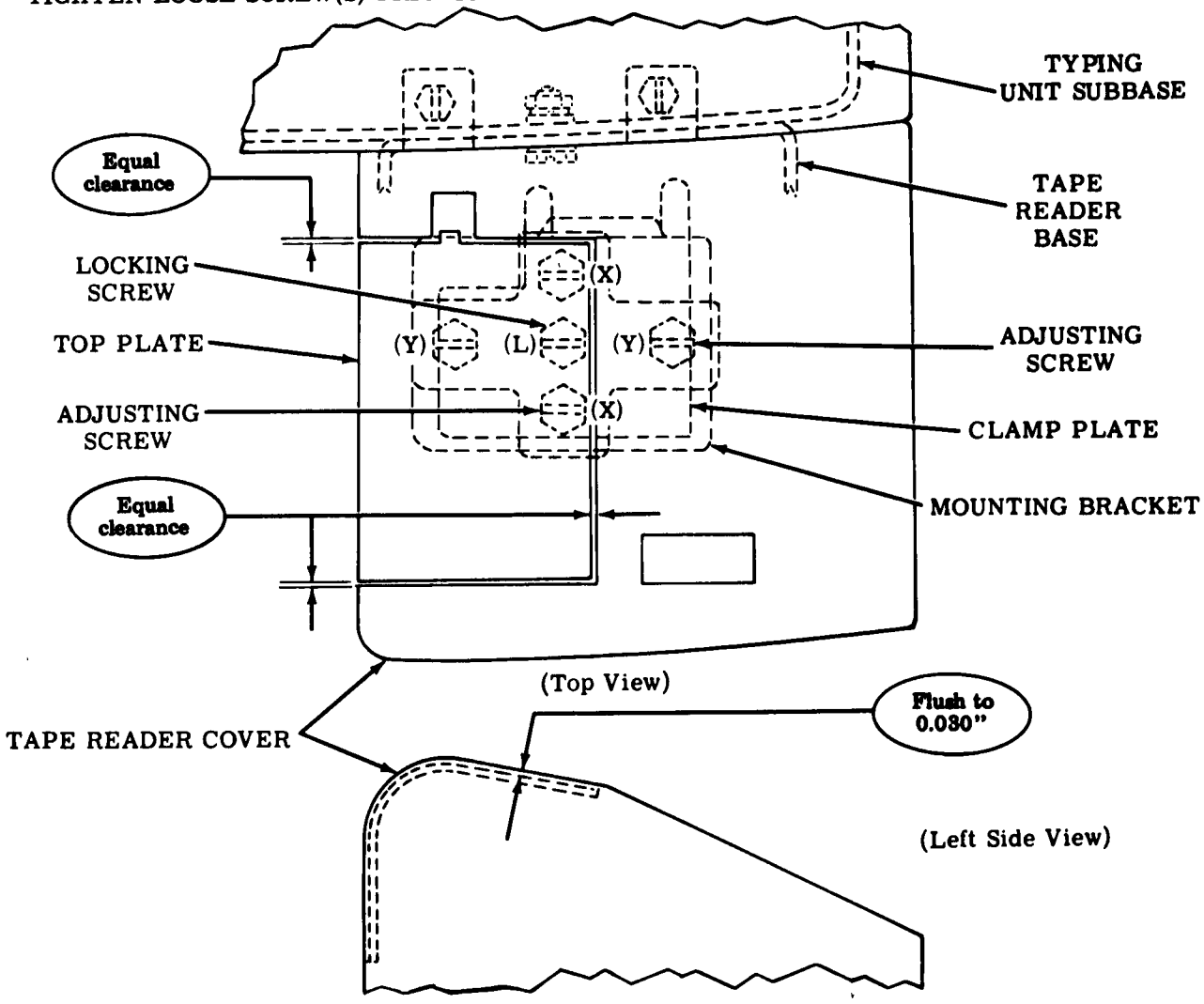
READER MOUNTING BRACKET (RRA-11) (Continued)

(1) Requirement
Top plate to be
Min Flush --- Max 0.030 inch
below cover.

(2) Requirement
Equal clearance between top plate and tape reader cover on three sides.

To Adjust
With four adjusting screws and locking screw (L) loosened and mounting bracket lying flat on tape reader base, position tape reader. Run two adjusting screws (X) up until requirement is approximately met. Tighten locking screw friction tight. Run two adjusting screws (Y) up until requirement is approximately met. Refine all four adjusting screws. Tighten locking screw (L).

CAUTION: (1) TO PREVENT STRIPPING OF THREADS IN READER BASE WHEN ADJUSTING OR REFINING (X) OR (Y) SCREWS, BACK OFF SLIGHTLY ON CENTER LOCKING SCREW WHEN RESISTANCE IS FELT. (2) AFTER COMPLETING THE ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE, CHECK THAT ALL FOUR ADJUSTING SCREWS ARE AT LEAST FRICTION TIGHT. IF NOT, TIGHTEN LOOSE SCREW(S) FRICTION TIGHT.



3. VARIATIONS TO THE BASIC UNIT

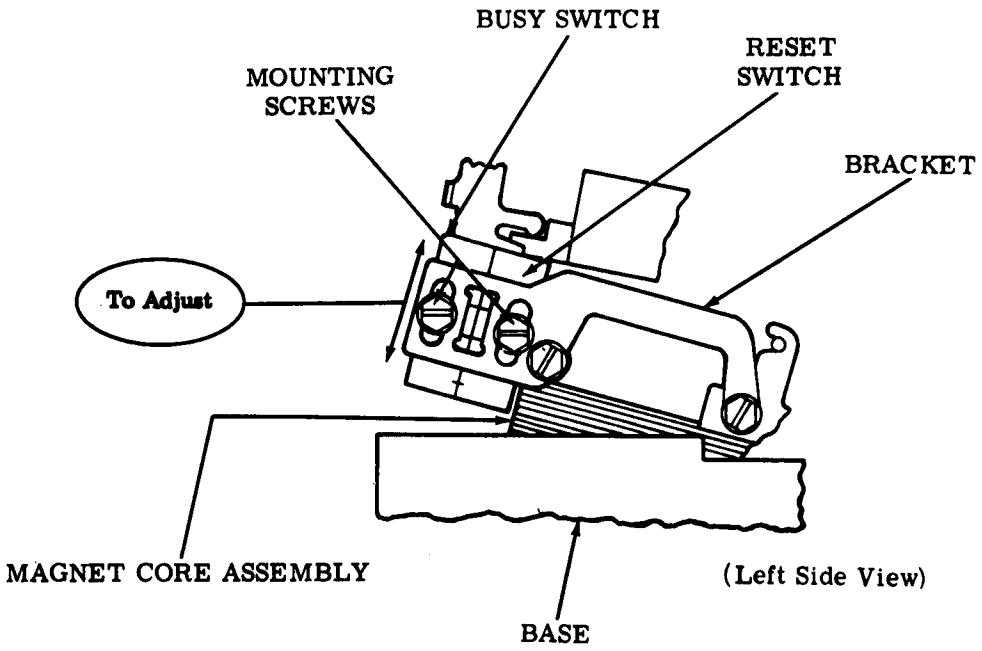
3.01 Tape Reader Area

Note: The following adjustment applies to readers equipped with timing contacts.

RESET AND BUSY SWITCH TIMING (RRA-14)

(1) Requirement (Preliminary)
The busy and reset switches should be centered in their bracket slots.

(2) Requirement (Final)
With the sensing pins fully down, the reset switch should be closed and the busy switch should be open. With the sensing pins fully up (energized position), the reset switch should be open and the busy switch should be closed.



To Adjust
With switch mounting screws friction tight, position switches up or down. Tighten screws.

32 TYPING UNIT

ADJUSTMENTS

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL. 4
2. BASIC UNIT 9

Carriage Area (CRA)

Final printing alignment 130
Front rollers clearance. 49
Left slide guideplate reset. 59
Power bail roller clearance. 50
Print drive lever positioning 54
Print hammer bail spring 65
Print hammer trip lever release. . . . 60
Print hammer trip lever reset 61
Print hammer trip lever spring 65
Print suppression latchlever endplay. 56
Print suppression latchlever release 63
Rack and pinion backlash. 50
Rear rail position. 51
Rear roller clearance. 52
Reset lever positioning 55
Ribbon drive lever spring 69
Ribbon feed pawl spring. 69
Ribbon guide spring 65
Ribbon positioning 62
Ribbon power lever drive. 68
Ribbon ratchet spring 69
Ribbon reverse arm spring 69
Right slide guideplate reset 58
Rotary drive bail spring 66
Slide guideplate springs. 57
Slide springs. 67
Third pulse linkage positioning. 53
Typewheel "home" position (preliminary). 64
Typewheel positioning (preliminary). . 57
Typewheel return spring 152
Vertical drive bail spring 66

Distributor Area (DBA)

Brush holder gap 11
Brush holder position 15
Brush holder spring 16
Clutch latchlever spring 16
Clutch shoe lever gap 13
Keyboard follower lever spring. 17
Shaft left bearing gap 11
Stop bail spring 17
Trip lever engagement 14
Trip shaft position 12

Form Feed Area (FOA)

Cam lobe position - S 105
Clutch shoe lever gap - S. 101
Form feed belt tension - S. 100
Form-out bail spring - S. 119
Form-out contact operating bail clearance - S. 119
Form-out contact pressure and gap - S. 119
Form-out lever overtravel - S 104
Form-out lever — reset clearance (early design) - S. 107
Form-out lever — reset clearance (late design) - S. 108
Form-out lever spring - S 104
Latchlever assembly spring - S 104
Latchlever spring - S 101
Line feed bail spring - S 114
Line feed lever line-up and endplay - S 103
Line feed lever spring - S 114
Line feed pawl stripping - S. 113
Line feed selection - S 114
Reset follower lever spring - S. 105
Trip lever engagement — (final) - S 111
Trip lever engagement — form-out - S 109
Trip lever engagement — line feed - S 110
Trip lever engagement — preliminary - S 102
Trip lever spring - S 101
Trip lever upstop position - S 112
Trip shaft endplay - S 103

Function Area (FNA)

Automatic codebar spring 39
Bearing alignment 32
Bell clapper gap. 48
Blocking lever springs 38
Carriage return lever — latch clearance 47

© 1964, 1965, 1968 and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

CONTENTS PAGE

Carriage return spring 48
Codebar reset bail spring 35
Codebar reset guide position 37
Codebar reset lever line-up 34
Codebar reset lever position 35
Codebar springs 39
End-of-line bell signal - S 129
End-of-line latch spring 79
Function bail spring 43
Function lever retainer 43
Function lever springs 41
Function pawl spring 40
Function shaft and casting position 46
Left rocker drive 40
Line feed function strip lever spring - S 41
Line length selection 127
Main shaft rotation 32
Margin bell bellcrank clearance 128
Print suppression and no. 3 codebar spring 39
Print suppression cam follower spring 45
Print suppression latch — horizontal clearance 36
Print suppression latch — vertical clearance 45
Right rocker drive 42
Rocker shaft position and endplay . . . 33
Selector blocking levers positioning 38
Stripper bail clearance 44

Main Shaft Area (MSA)

Clutch shoe lever spring 25
Clutch shoe spring 25
Codebar and function clutch shoe lever gaps 24
Codebar and function clutch latchlever springs 24
Codebar clutch endplay 20
Codebar clutch trip lever engagement 22
Codebar clutch trip lever line-up 21
Driven gear line-up 20
Form feed clutch endplay - S 99
Function clutch endplay 19
Function clutch position (preliminary). 19
Function clutch trip lever engagement 23
Latchlever endplay - S 99
Left bearing position 18

CONTENTS PAGE

Selector cam endplay 18
Trip lever springs 23
Trip shaft latchlever endplay 21

Motor Area (MRA)

Belt tension 10
Gear backlash 9

Paper Alarm Control Area (Paper Controls)

Paper alarm contact lever clearance - S 125
Paper alarm contact pressure and gap - S 125
Paper lever spring - S 125

Platen Area (PLA)

Cam zero position - S 116, 117
Copyholder wire position - F 92
Detent position - F 84
Detent position - S 115
Detent ratchet pawl spring - S 115
Form length selection - S 118
Idler position - S 106
Left margin position - F 79
Left margin position - S 124
Line feed blocking lever spring - F . . . 83
Line feed drive arm clearance - F . . 86
Line feed drive link position - F . . . 88
Line feed drive link spring — horizontal - F 85
Line feed drive link spring — upstop - F 85
Line feed link yield spring - F 85
Line feed pawl downstop position - F . . 89
Line feed pawl spring - F 89
Line feed selection - F 83
Line feed stripper plate clearance - F 91
Line feed upstop bracket position - F . . 87
Paper guide springs - F 80
Paper guide spring - S 93
Paper guideplate clearance - S 98
Paper guideplate springs - F 80
Paper guideplate spring - S 93
Paper straightener bail spring - F . . 80
Platen detent pawl spring - F 90
Platen endplay - F 94
Platen — horizontal position - F . . . 77
Platen — horizontal position - S . . 95, 96

CONTENTS PAGE

Platen knob position - S 93
Platen knob spring - S 93
Pressure roller clearance - F. 90
Printing line position — final - S. . . 121
Printing line position — preliminary - S. 120
Reset follower lever — reset position - S 116
Right margin position - S 124
Right paper guide position - S 122
Vertical type alignment - F. 78
Vertical type alignment - S. 96, 97
Wire guide position - S 123
Zeroizing button - S. 106

Selector Area (SLA)

Armature bracket position (preliminary) 26
Armature spring. 28
Latchlever spring 29
Pushlever springs. 31
Receiving margins. 129
Selector lever springs 30
Shoe lever gap and trip lever engagement 27
Spacing locklever spring. 30
Start lever spring 29
Stripper bail spring. 31
Trip lever spring 27

Spacing Area (SPA)

Carriage bounce 82
Carriage return arm springs. 82
Carriage return latch spring. 82
Carriage return lever spring. 72
Carriage return lever — unlatch clearance. 81
Check pawl spring. 74
Feed pawl spring. 73
Feed pawl stop position 70
Feed pawl travel. 74
Left margin printing 126
Space bellcrank spring. 70
Space suppression lever clearance — printing. 71
Space suppression lever clearance — spacing 72
Space suppression lever spring 73
Spacing belt tension. 75

3. VARIATIONS TO BASIC UNIT. 131

Answer-Back Area (ABA)

Armature spring. 142
Blocking follower lever spring. 132
Blocking latch spring. 142
Blocking link clearance 131
Character suppression contact wire gap 141
Code contact wire gap 145
Contact wire spring. 144
Control lever spring — horizontal. . 132
Control lever spring — vertical (early design). 142
Control lever spring — vertical (late design). 143
Detent spring 144
Drum position. 133
Feed lever position 135
Feed lever spring 145
Feed pawl position. 136
Feed pawl spring. 144
HERE IS bellcrank positioning 137
Instructions for coding the answer-back drum 156, 157
Tripbail positioning. 138
Trip lever adjusting tab clearance. . . 140
Trip lever clearance 134
Trip lever overtravel and armature gap 139
Trip lever spring 143

Auxiliary Contact Assembly — TP183594

Front contact spring 148
Time delay contact bracket position. 148

Function Box Switches

Contact assembly position. 146

Receive-Only Sets

Keyboard adjusting bracket position. 147

Two-Color Printing

Blocking link clearance 150
Color selection latch overtravel 153
Latch bellcrank spring. 151
Platen — horizontal position - F . . . 149
Ribbon guide positioning. 154
Ribbon guide spring. 151
Typewheel return spring 152

Function Area

Coding and installation of TP180801 universal function lever 155

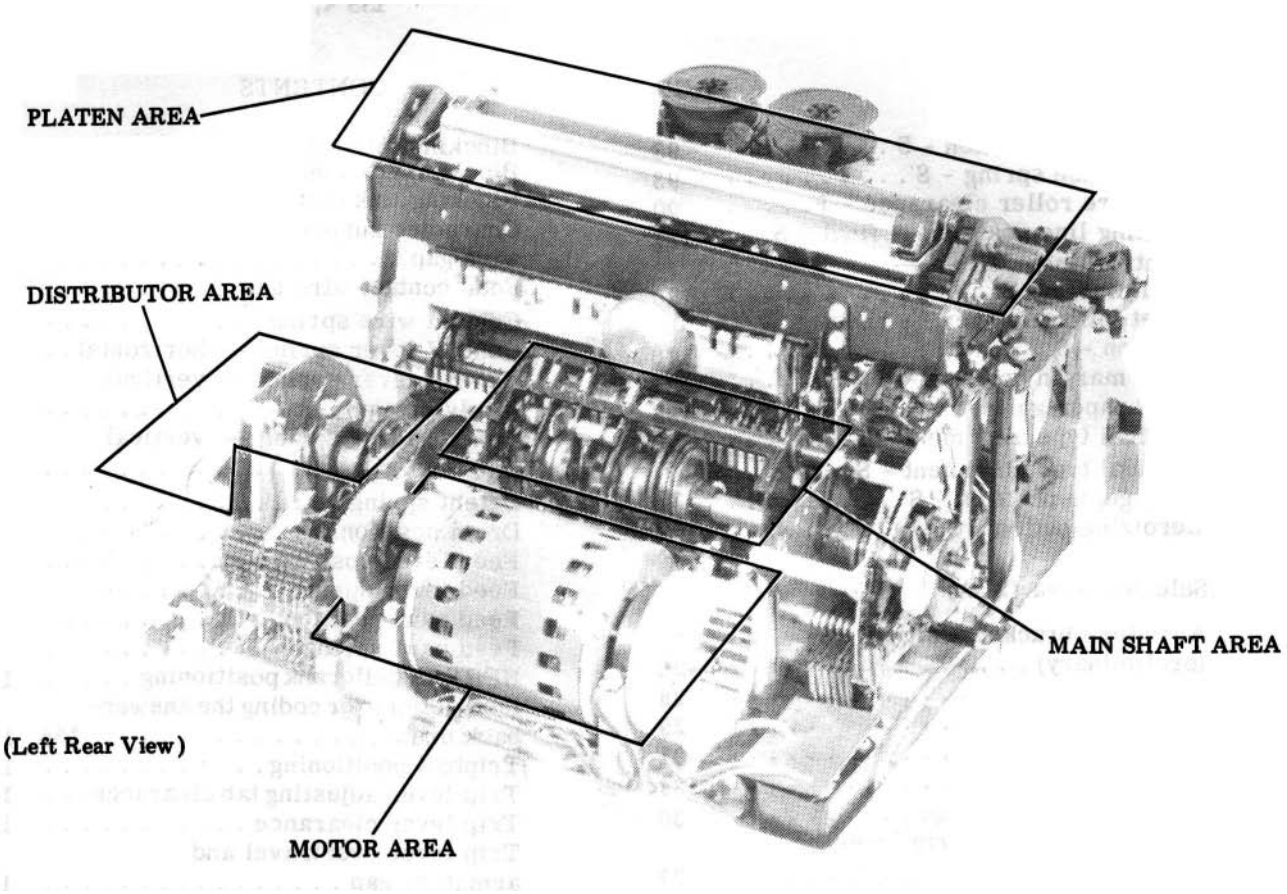


Figure 1 - Distributor, Main Shaft, Motor, and Platen Areas

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides adjustment information for the Model 32 typing unit. It is reissued to include engineering changes and to make corrections. Because this is a general revision, arrows normally used in the margin to indicate changes are omitted.

1.02 Alpha-numeric codes are used to supplement the adjustment titles. The codes contain key characters to designate specific areas (Carriage, Distributor, etc), and numerals to identify the adjustments in that area. All location of clearances, position of parts, and angles of scale measurement are illustrated by line drawings. Tools required to perform the adjustments are listed in Section 570-005-800TC. A DXD800 Test Set was used to establish the selector receiving margins.

1.03 Adjustments are divided into two categories — basic and variations. Basic adjustments apply to all friction feed and/or sprocket feed typing units. Adjustments found under variations apply only to typing units which have the particular feature(s) under consideration. The F and S following an adjustment title mean that the adjustment applies only to friction feed (F) or sprocket feed (S) typing units. No letter designation indicates that the adjustment applies to both types of equipment.

1.04 Adjustments are presented in a definite order which is considered the best to follow when completely readjusting the equipment. Certain interrelated adjustments, which appear on the same page, should be checked and adjusted in a definite sequence. The sequence is indicated by the letters (A), (B), etc. No single adjustment should be undertaken without first completely understanding the procedure and knowing the requirements. Therefore, read a procedure all the way through before making an adjustment or checking a spring tension.

Note: Disconnect the typing unit from any ac or dc potential prior to inspection, minor repair, extensive maintenance, or a complete readjustment.

1.05 References to left, right, front, rear, etc consider the typing unit to be viewed from a position where the carriage area faces

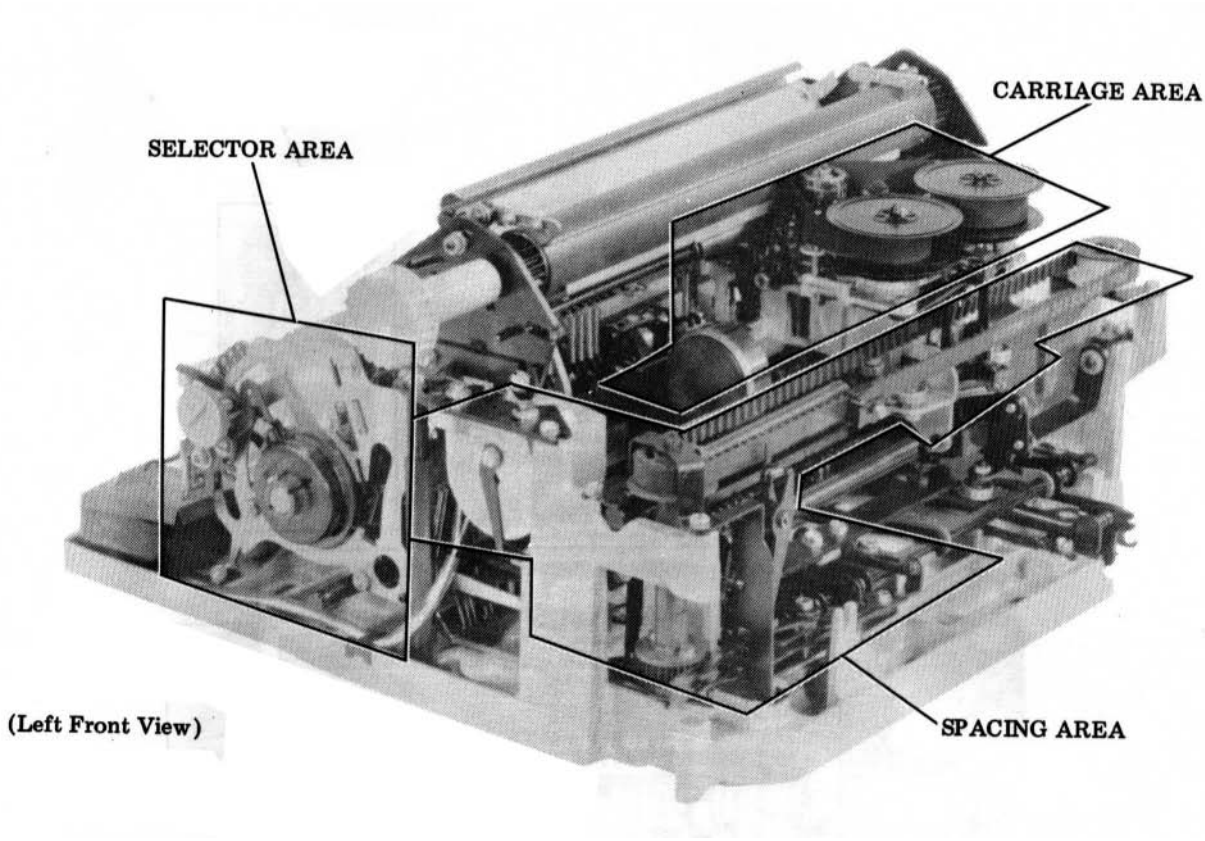


Figure 2 - Carriage, Selector, and Spacing Areas

up and the selector area is located to the viewer's left.

1.06 Unless specifically stated otherwise, make screws or nuts friction tight to make an adjustment and tighten them securely once the adjustment has been made.

1.07 When a procedure calls for using pry points or slots to make an adjustment, place a screwdriver between the points or in the slots and pry parts in the proper direction.

1.08 When a requirement calls for a range which includes the word "some", this limit of the range should be considered as any finite amount greater than contact but not exceeding the other limit of the requirement.

1.09 Due to a high degree of congestion within certain areas of some typing units, some disassembly will be required prior to making certain adjustments. If parts or subassemblies are removed from the typing unit to facilitate the making of an adjustment, be sure that they are subsequently replaced. Recheck any adjustments that may have been affected by the removal of parts or subassemblies.

Note 1: Do not remove parts and/or subassemblies unless it is considered absolutely necessary to perform an adjustment.

Note 2: Instructions for the disassembly and reassembly of parts and/or subassemblies are given in Section 574-172-800TC.

Note 3: Do not lift typing unit while holding any part of the selector mechanism. Refer to Section 574-160-702TC for proper method of lifting typing unit from its subbase.

1.10 Related adjustments are listed with some of the adjustment texts and are primarily intended to aid in troubleshooting the equipment. As an example, suppose that in searching for a

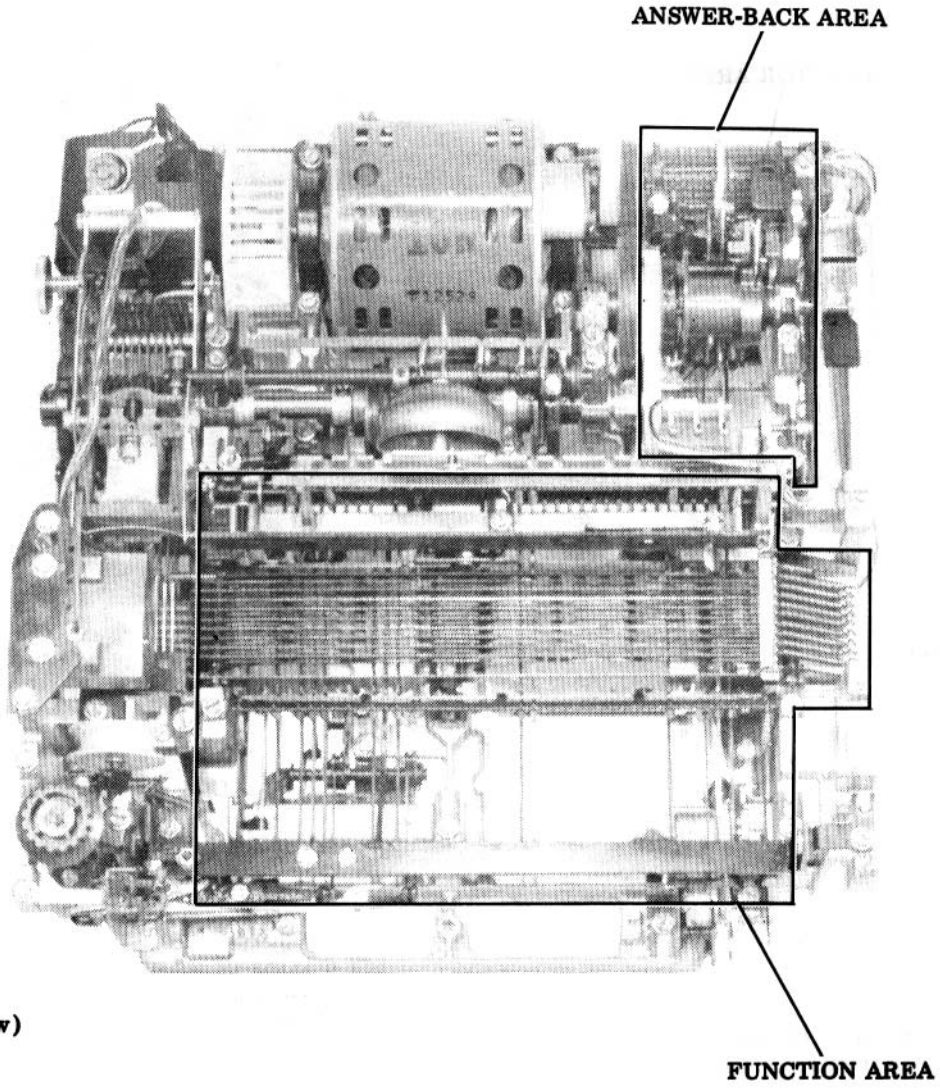


Figure 3 - Answer-Back and Function Areas

trouble it is discovered that the FUNCTION CLUTCH POSITION adjustment does not meet its requirement. Under Related Adjustments it is indicated that this adjustment is affected by the LEFT BEARING POSITION adjustment. First, check it to see if it is the cause of the trouble. Also, it is indicated that the FUNCTION CLUTCH POSITION adjustment affects FUNCTION CLUTCH ENDPLAY, CODEBAR CLUTCH ENDPLAY, and CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE-UP adjustments. If the former adjustment is changed, check the latter adjustments.

Note: Information in parentheses ( ) following any related adjustment gives the associated paragraph number and area, if different from the paragraph number at the top of the page.

1.11 The spring tensions specified in this section are indications, not exact values. Therefore, to obtain reliable readings, it is important that spring tensions be measured by spring scales placed in the positions shown on pertinent line drawings. Springs that do not meet their requirements should be replaced by

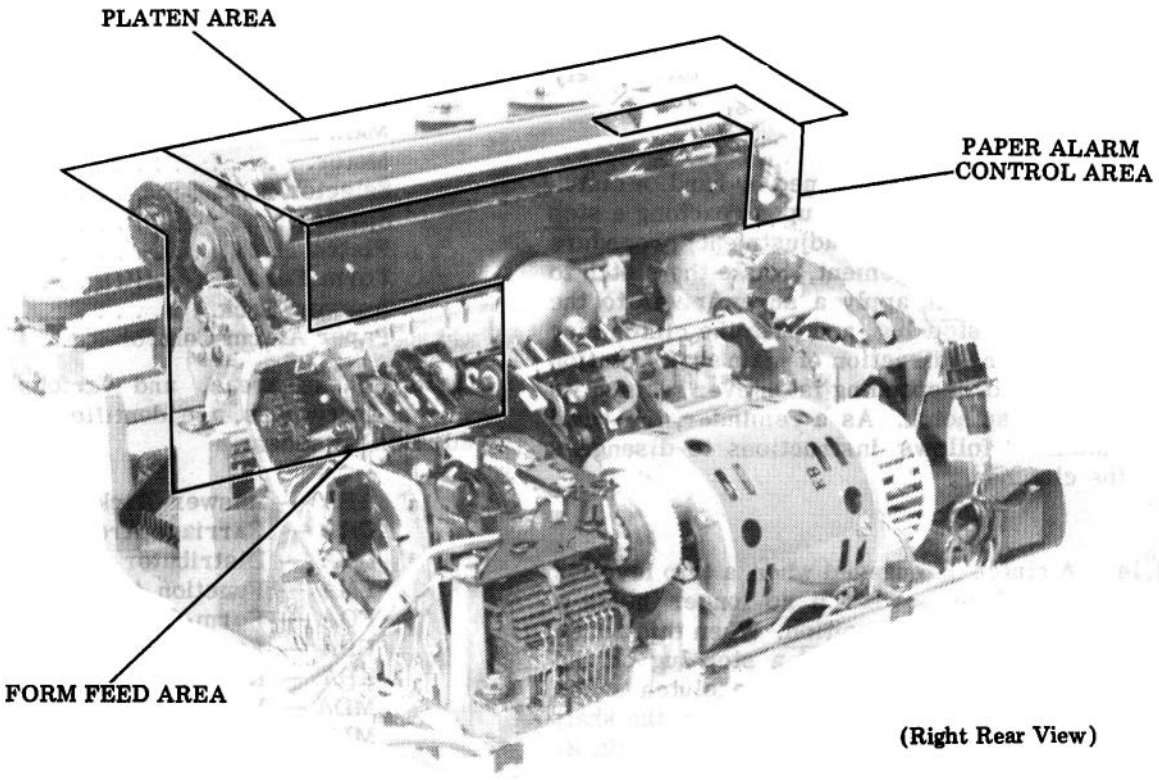


Figure 4 - Paper Alarm Control Form Feed, and Platen Areas

new ones. Only those springs that directly affect the operation of the typing unit are measured, however, others may be measured indirectly in the process. If, at first, the spring tension requirement cannot be met, replace the indicated spring being directly measured. Then if the requirement is not met, any springs that are indirectly measured in the procedure should be replaced, one at a time, with the performance of requirement checks each time a spring is replaced.

Note 1: Use only spring scales which are recommended by the manufacturer and found in Maintenance Tools Section 570-005-800TC.

Note 2: The spring tensions may be checked in any sequence.

Note 3: The alpha-numeric coding system is not used for spring tensions.

1.12 All adjustment procedures should be started with the typing unit in the stop condition. In the stop condition, the selector armature is in its attracted (frontward) position and all clutches are disengaged and latched. To place the typing unit in the stop condition, use TP185832 armature clip to hold the selector armature in its attracted (frontward) position. Rotate the main shaft clockwise (as viewed from the left) until all clutches are in a stop position. Fully disengage all of the clutches as instructed in 1.13 following.

Note 1: A stop position is that position where a shoe lever contacts a trip lever.

Note 2: The distributor clutch will not disengage if the typing unit is removed from a set unless the keyboard adjusting bracket is adjusted per 3.17. Adjustment must be remade to set requirements when the typing unit is replaced in an ASR or KSR set.

Note 3: The distributor clutch will not disengage unless the answer-back drum is in its home position, which is the position where the control lever is fully detented into the indent on the answer-back drum.

1.13 When disengaged, a clutch is latched so that a shoe lever is held in its stop position by a trip lever while a corresponding

latchlever is seated in a notch of the clutch disc. This allows the clutch shoes to release their tension on the clutch drum. With all clutches disengaged, the main shaft will turn freely without any clutch shoes dragging.

Note: If the shaft is turned by hand, a clutch will not fully disengage upon reaching a stop position. Where an adjustment procedure calls for disengagement, rotate the clutch to a stop position, apply a screwdriver to the associated stop-lug, and push the clutch disc in the normal direction of main shaft rotation until the corresponding latchlever seats in its clutch disc notch. As a reminder, the word "latched" follows instructions to disengage the clutches.

1.14 A clutch is engaged when a trip lever is moved up so that it no longer holds a shoe lever in its stop position. When this action occurs, the shoe lever and a stop-lug on the clutch disc move apart, and the clutch shoes wedge against the drum, so that when the shaft is turned, the clutch will turn in unison with it.

1.15 Manual Operation: To manually operate the typing unit, place it in the stop condition as instructed in 1.12 and 1.13. Momentarily permit the armature to move to its unattracted (rearward) position to trip the selector clutch. Slowly rotate the main shaft clockwise (as viewed from the left) until all push levers have moved under their respective selector levers. Using a spring hook, strip the push levers from under the selector levers corresponding to the spacing elements of the code combination to be set up. Then continue to rotate the main shaft until the proper condition is set up or the character is cleared through the typing unit.

1.16 The selector levers are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 from left to right. To set up the character Y, for example, whose 5-level code combination is 1-3-5, strip the pushlevers from the 2 and 4 selector levers.

1.17 To aid in physically locating the adjustments and spring tensions, the typing unit is divided into eleven areas. These areas are indicated in Figures 1 through 4 as follows:

Area	Figure
Carriage	2
Distributor	1
Function	3
Main Shaft	1
Motor	1
Selector	2
Spacing	2
Platen	1, 4
Form Feed	4
Answer-Back	3
Paper Alarm Control	4

1.18 These areas, and various adjustment categories, are identified by the following adjustment codes:

ABA — Answer-Back Area
CRA — Carriage Area
DBA — Distributor Area
FNA — Function Area
FOA — Form-Out Adjustments
FPA — Final Printer Adjustments
KBA — Keyboard Area
MDA — Margins and Dashpot Area
MIA — Miscellaneous Adjustments
MRA — Motor Area
MSA — Main Shaft Area
PLA — Platen and Line Feed Area
SLA — Selector Area
SPA — Spacing Area
VFA — Variable Feature Adjustments

1.19 To facilitate making the adjustments, remove the typing unit from the subbase. For instructions, refer to Section 574-160-702TC.

1.20 In some of the adjustment routines, the requirements must be checked at specific points in the operating cycle. With the codebar clutch tripped, the main shaft is rotated to the desired position. Three positions are designated as follows:

Note: Late design units have indicator marks on the function cam and carriage drive link to help locate these positions. For units so equipped, the indicator positions are given in parentheses.

Position 1 — The main shaft is rotated until the function bail is in its uppermost position. (In late design printers, the indicator mark on the carriage drive link is centered within the first notch on the function cam, and the hole on the cam is down.)

Position 2 — The main shaft is rotated until the carriage drive bail is in its rearmost position. (In late design printers, the indicator mark on the carriage drive link is centered within the second notch on the function cam, and the hole on the cam is toward the rear.)

Position 3 — The main shaft is rotated until the function bail is in its lowermost position. (The indicator mark on the carriage drive link is centered within the third notch on the function cam, and the hole on the cam is up.)

2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Motor Area

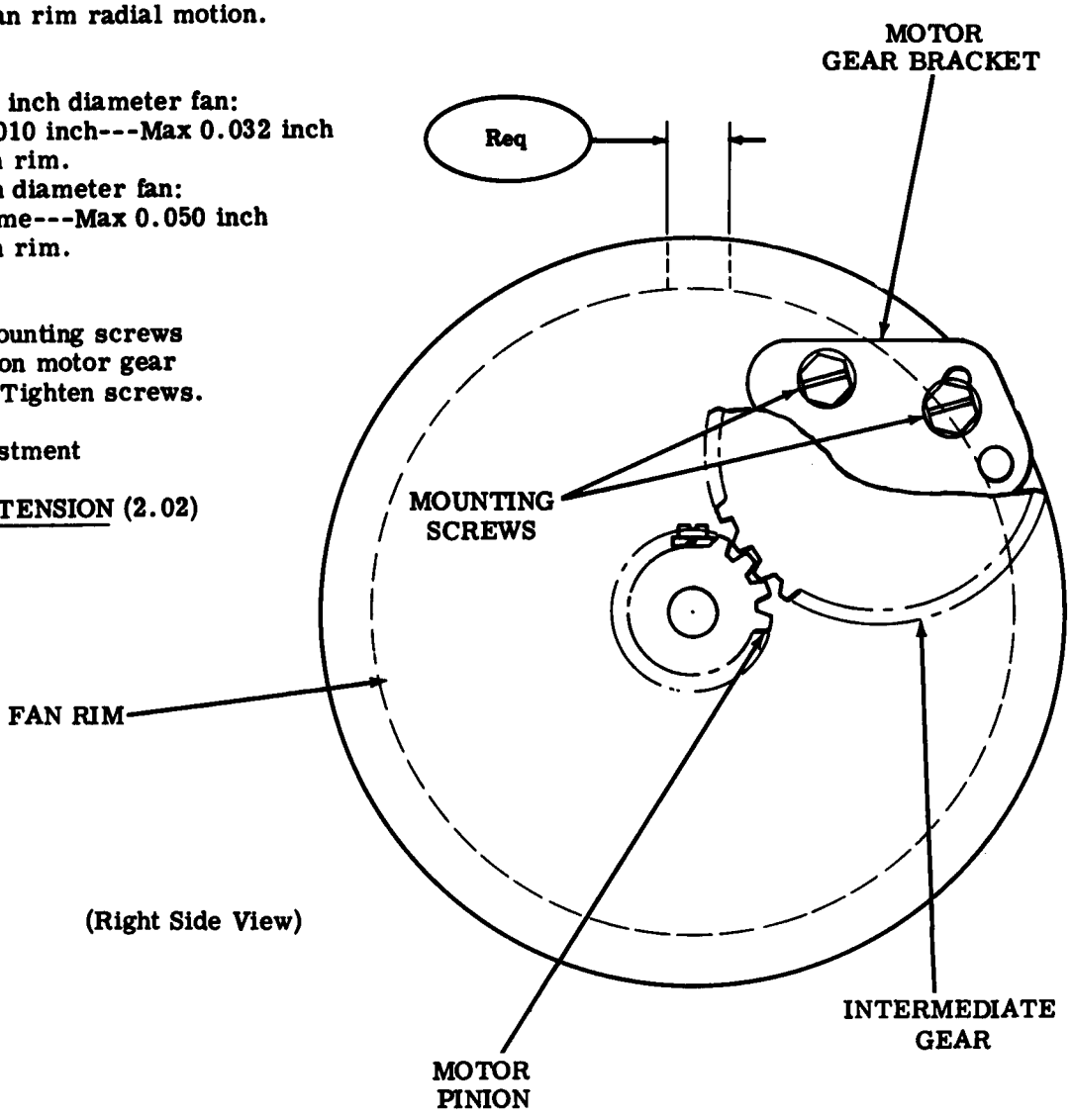
GEAR BACKLASH (MRA-1)

To Check
Find position of tightest pinion and intermediate gear engagement. Hold intermediate gear stationary. Observe fan rim radial motion.

Requirement
For 2-1/2 inch diameter fan:
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.032 inch play at fan rim.
For 3 inch diameter fan:
Min some---Max 0.050 inch play at fan rim.

To Adjust
Loosen mounting screws and position motor gear bracket. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustment
Affects
BELT TENSION (2.02)



(Right Side View)

2.02 Motor Area (continued)

BELT TENSION (MRA-2)

To Check

Rotate fan clockwise (viewed from left) until upper level of motor belt becomes taut. Using a spring scale, apply 16 oz force at center of belt.

Requirement

Min 0. 100 inch---Max 0. 135 inch deflection at center of motor belt.

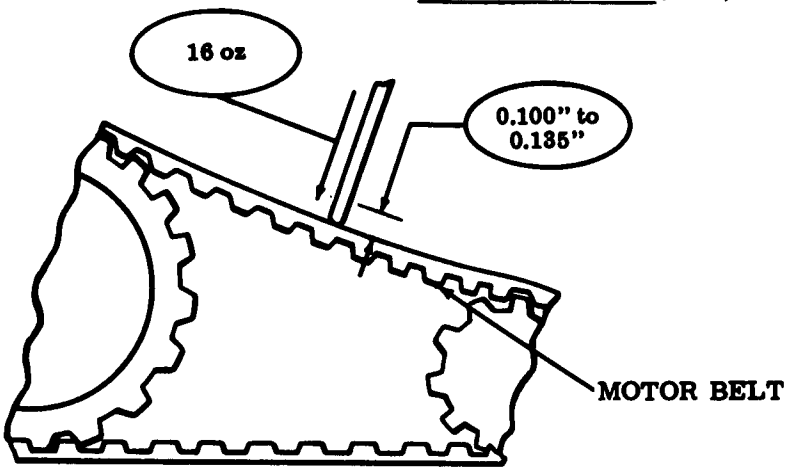
To Adjust

Loosen four clampscrews and rotate motor in cradle. Tighten clampscrews.

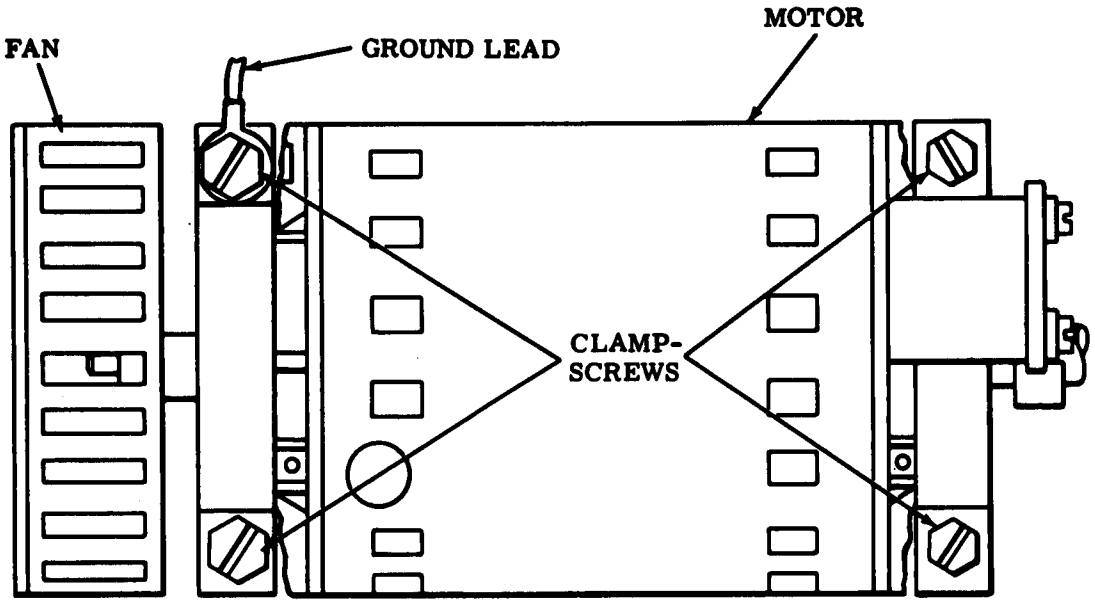
Related Adjustments

Affected By

GEAR BACKLASH (2.01)



(Right Side View)



(Top View)

2.03 Distributor Area

(B) SHAFT LEFT BEARING GAP (DBA-2)

Requirement
With distributor clutch disengaged and latched, and clutch gear assembly held to the right,
Min some---Max 0.012 inch
between left bearing and clutch gear assembly as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Disengage (latch) distributor clutch. Hold clutch gear assembly firmly to right. Position left bearing to meet requirement with clamp screws loosened. Tighten left bearing clamp screws.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
BRUSH HOLDER GAP (2.03)

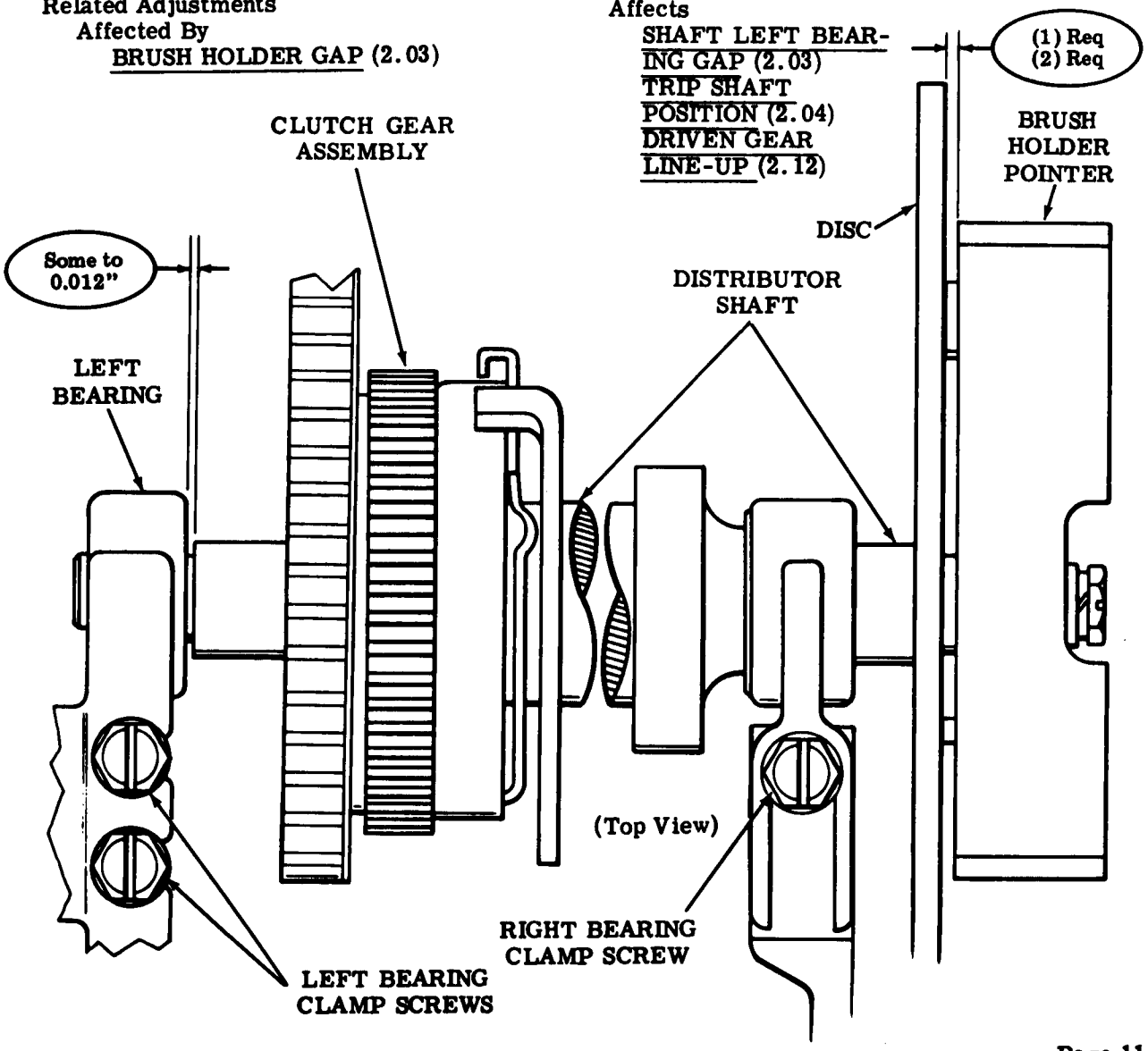
(A) BRUSH HOLDER GAP (DBA-1)

(1) Requirement
With brush holder pointer aligned with the locating mark on the disc
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.060 inch
between brush holder pointer and disc.

(2) Requirement
During entire brush holder rotation
Min 0.002 inch
between any brush holder and disc.

To Adjust
With three bearing clamp screws loosened, position distributor shaft assembly and right bearing right or left to meet requirement. Tighten right, but not left, bearing clamp screw.

Related Adjustments
Affects
SHAFT LEFT BEARING GAP (2.03)
TRIP SHAFT POSITION (2.04)
DRIVEN GEAR LINE-UP (2.12)



2.04 Distributor Area (continued)

TRIP SHAFT POSITION (DBA-3)

To Check
Place distributor clutch in the stop position.

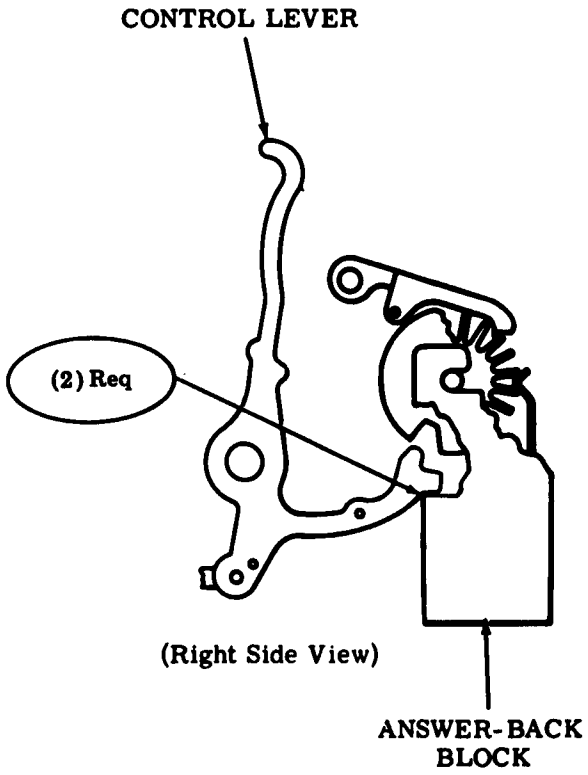
(1) Requirement
With play taken up to minimize all clearances, the trip lever should engage
Min two-thirds width
of formed end of shoe lever.

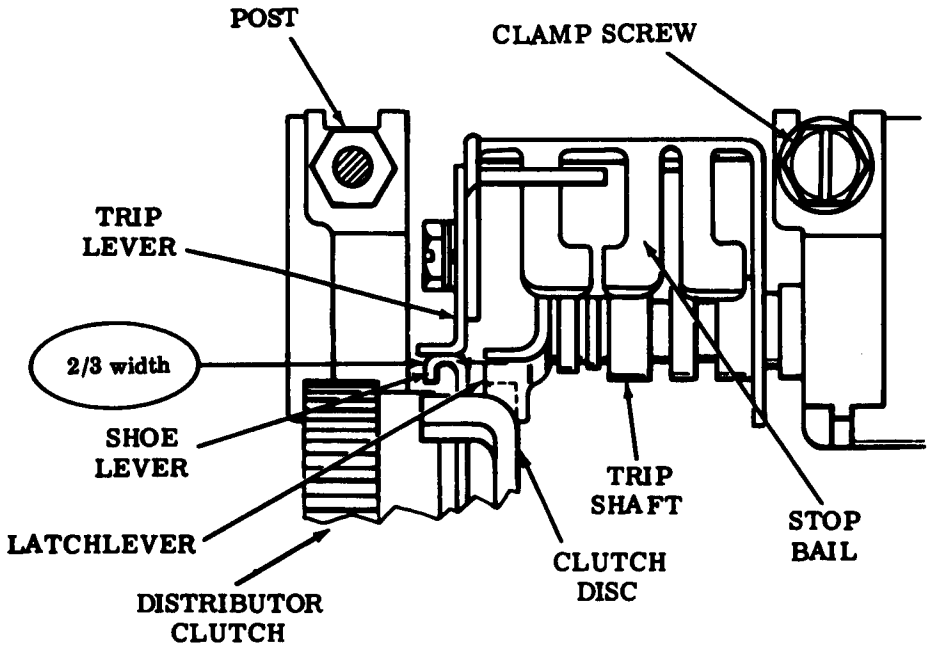
(2) Requirement
Rear extension of control lever should not bind in its slot in answer-back block.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw and post friction tight. Move trip shaft right or left to meet requirements and bias trip shaft towards the front. Tighten clamp screw and post.

Related Adjustments
Affects
FEED PAWL POSITION (3.06)

Affected By
BRUSH HOLDER GAP (2.03)





(Top View)

2.05 Distributor Area (continued)

CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP (DBA-4)

To Check

Place distributor clutch in stop position (in late design units, position reference mark on sprocket insert on top and vertically in line with distributor shaft). With distributor clutch disengaged and latched, measure and record clearance between shoe lever and stop-lug. Trip distributor clutch by moving trip lever rearward. Fully seat the clutch shoes by applying 32 ±1/2 ounces of pressure against the shoe lever along its normal path of forward travel. Measure and record same clearance as above.

(1) Requirement

With distributor clutch disengaged (latched)

Min 0.015 inch

between stop-lug and shoe lever.

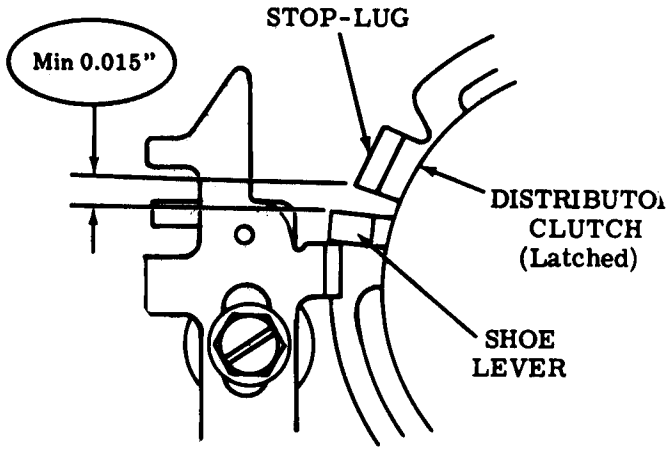
(2) Requirement

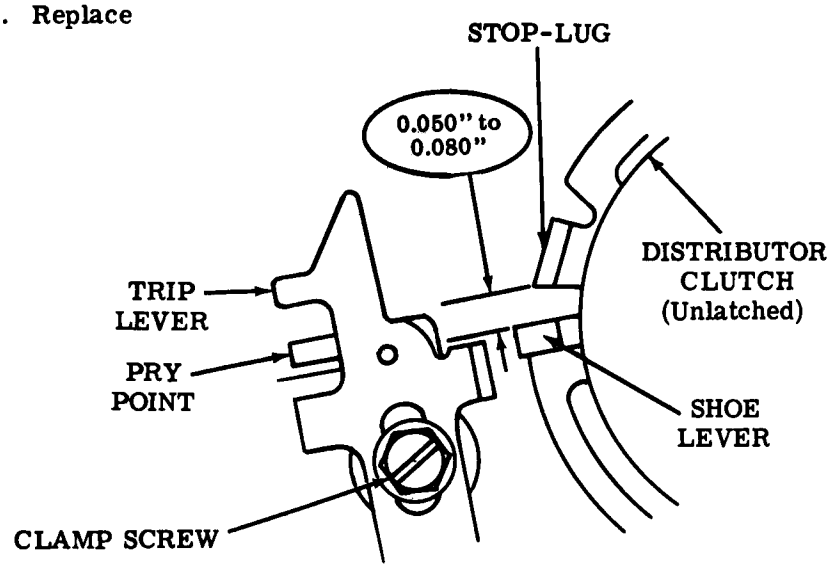
Clearance between stop-lug and shoe lever

Min 0.050 inch---Max 0.080 inch greater when distributor clutch is engaged than when disengaged.

To Adjust

Remove answer-back drum. With clamp screw friction tight, position trip lever using pry point. Tighten clamp screw. Replace answer-back drum.

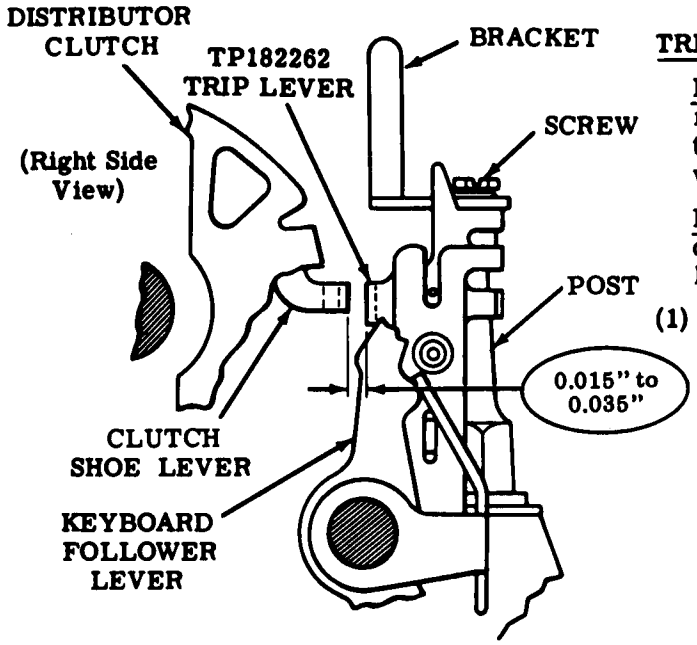


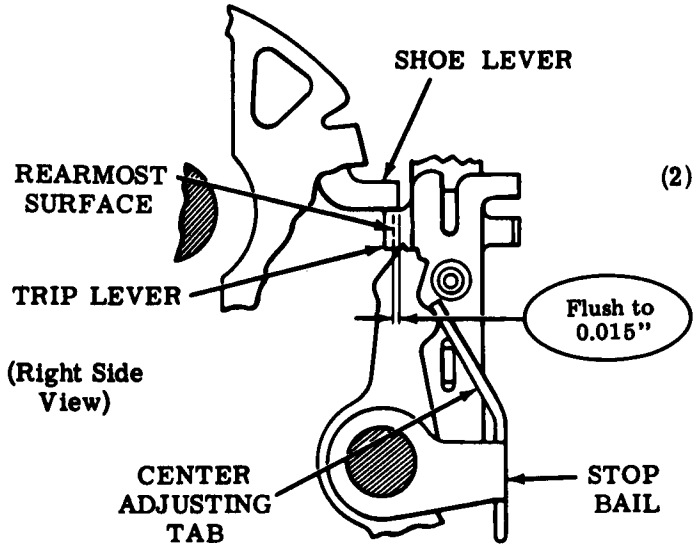


(Left Side View)

2.06 Distributor Area (continued)

Note: Before proceeding, replace typing unit onto subbase. For instructions, refer to Section 574-160-702TC.





TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (KBA-8)

Note 1: The answer-back control lever and reader trip lever should not be touching their respective stop bail adjusting tabs when checking this adjustment.

Note 2: Perform (1) To Check only on late design units containing the TP182262 trip lever.

(1) To Check

Disengage (latch) distributor clutch. Depress any nonfunction keytop to unlatch distributor clutch. If necessary, loosen screw and position bracket to obtain clearance between bracket and trip lever. Tighten screw. Rotate clutch to align upper edges of shoe lever and trip lever.

Requirement

Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.035 inch between shoe lever and trip lever.

To Adjust

Remove answer-back drum. Use TP180993 bending tool to bend center adjusting tab. Replace answer-back drum.

(2) To Check

Place keyboard universal lever in latched position and rotate distributor clutch to position the shoe lever up to, but not touching, the trip lever.

Requirement

Shoe lever should be
Min flush---Max 0.015 inch
beyond rearmost surface of trip lever.

To Adjust

Early Design (without TP182262)

Remove answer-back drum. Use TP180993 bending tool to bend center adjusting tab. Replace answer-back drum.

Late Design (with TP182262)

Loosen screw friction tight and position bracket. Tighten screw.

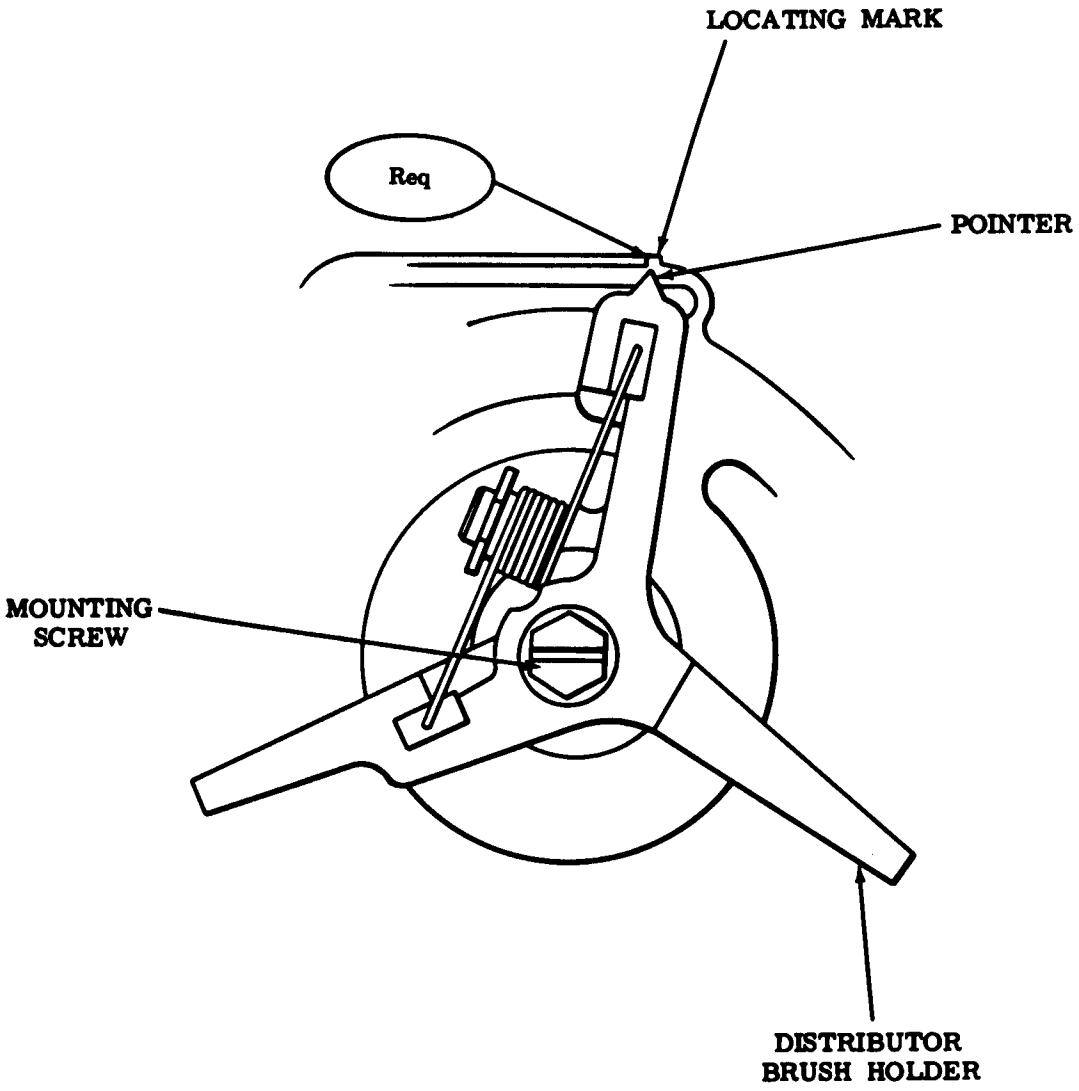
2.07 Distributor Area (continued)

BRUSH HOLDER POSITION (DBA-5)

Requirement
With distributor clutch disengaged (latched) pointer should be within locating mark.

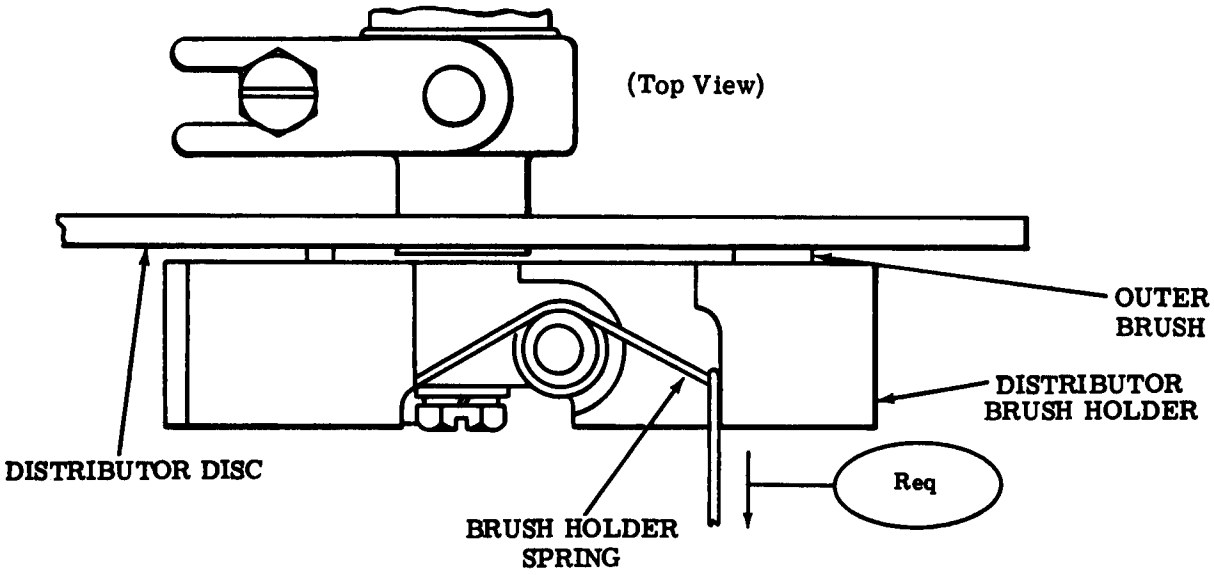
To Adjust
Loosen mounting screw and position distributor brush holder. Tighten mounting screw.

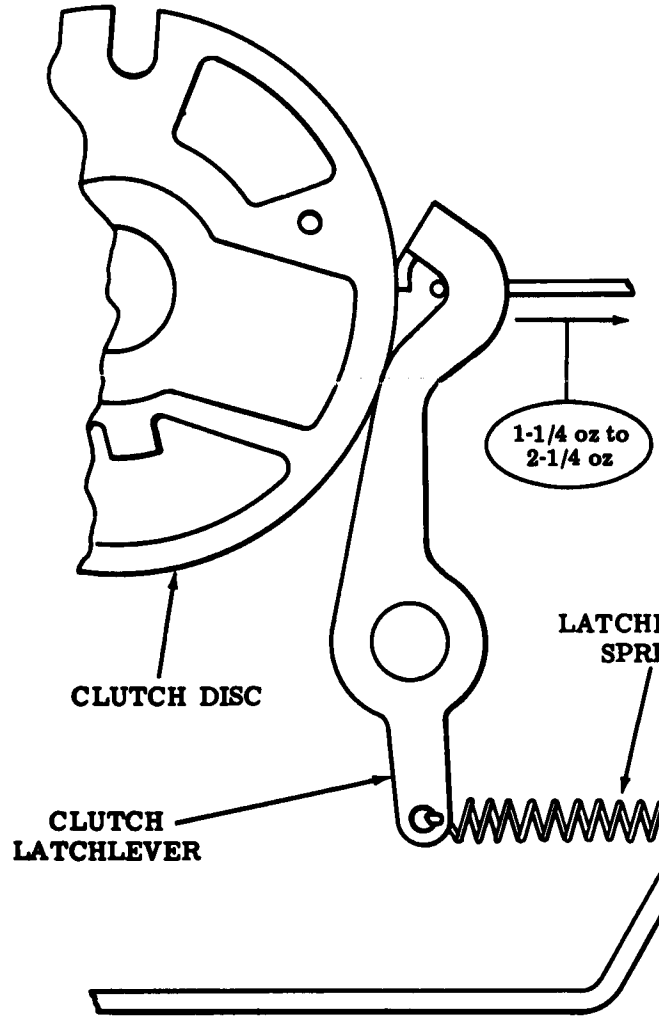
Note: Rotate the brush holder in a clockwise direction only.



(Right Side View)

2.08 Distributor Area (continued)





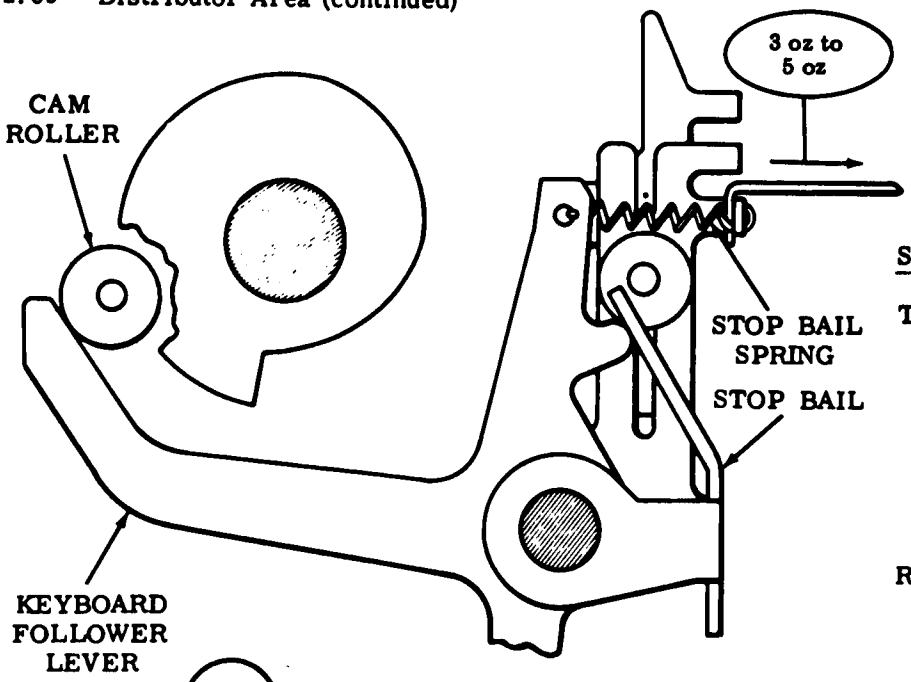
BRUSH HOLDER SPRING

Requirement
New brush
Min 10-1/2 oz---Max 13-1/2 oz
Brush worn to 1/4 inch length
Min 7-1/2 oz---Max 10-1/2 oz
to start outer brush moving.

CLUTCH LATCHLEVER SPRING

Requirement
With clutch tripped and latchlever resting on clutch disc as shown
Min 1-1/4 oz---Max 2-1/4 oz
to start clutch latchlever moving.

2.09 Distributor Area (continued)



(Right Side View)

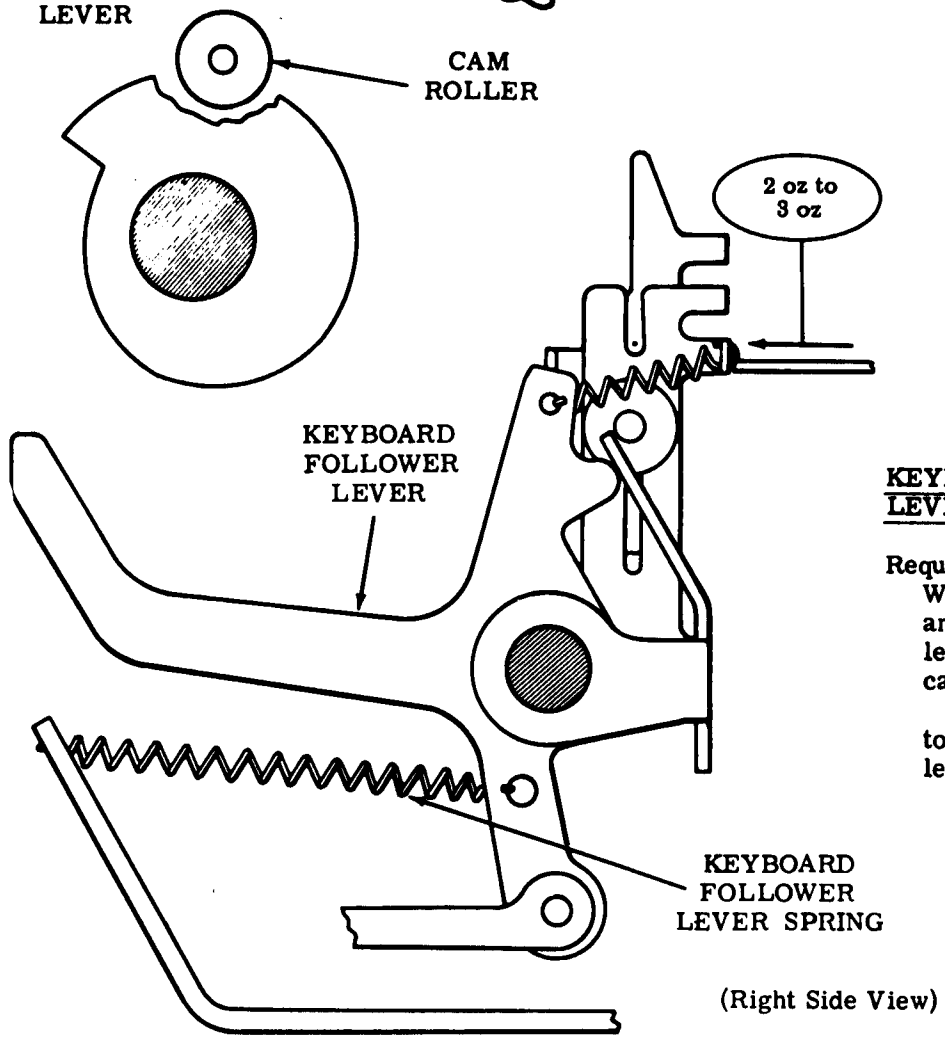
STOP BAIL SPRING

To Check

Place answer-back drum in home position. Trip distributor clutch and rotate main shaft until keyboard follower lever is moved by cam roller to its lowest point.

Requirement

Min 3 oz---Max 5 oz to start stop bail moving.



(Right Side View)

KEYBOARD FOLLOWER LEVER SPRING

Requirement

With H-plate removed and keyboard follower lever not in contact with cam roller

Min 2 oz---Max 3 oz to start keyboard follower lever moving.

2.10 Main Shaft Area

Note: If a complete readjustment of the typing unit is to be performed, loosen all screws on main shaft except collar screw immediately to the right of the left main shaft bearing.

(A) LEFT BEARING POSITION (MSA-1)

Requirement

The start cam follower, selector levers, and spacing locklever should fully engage their cams when cam sleeve is in contact with the left bearing, and the left side of the left bearing should protrude beyond selector side plate.

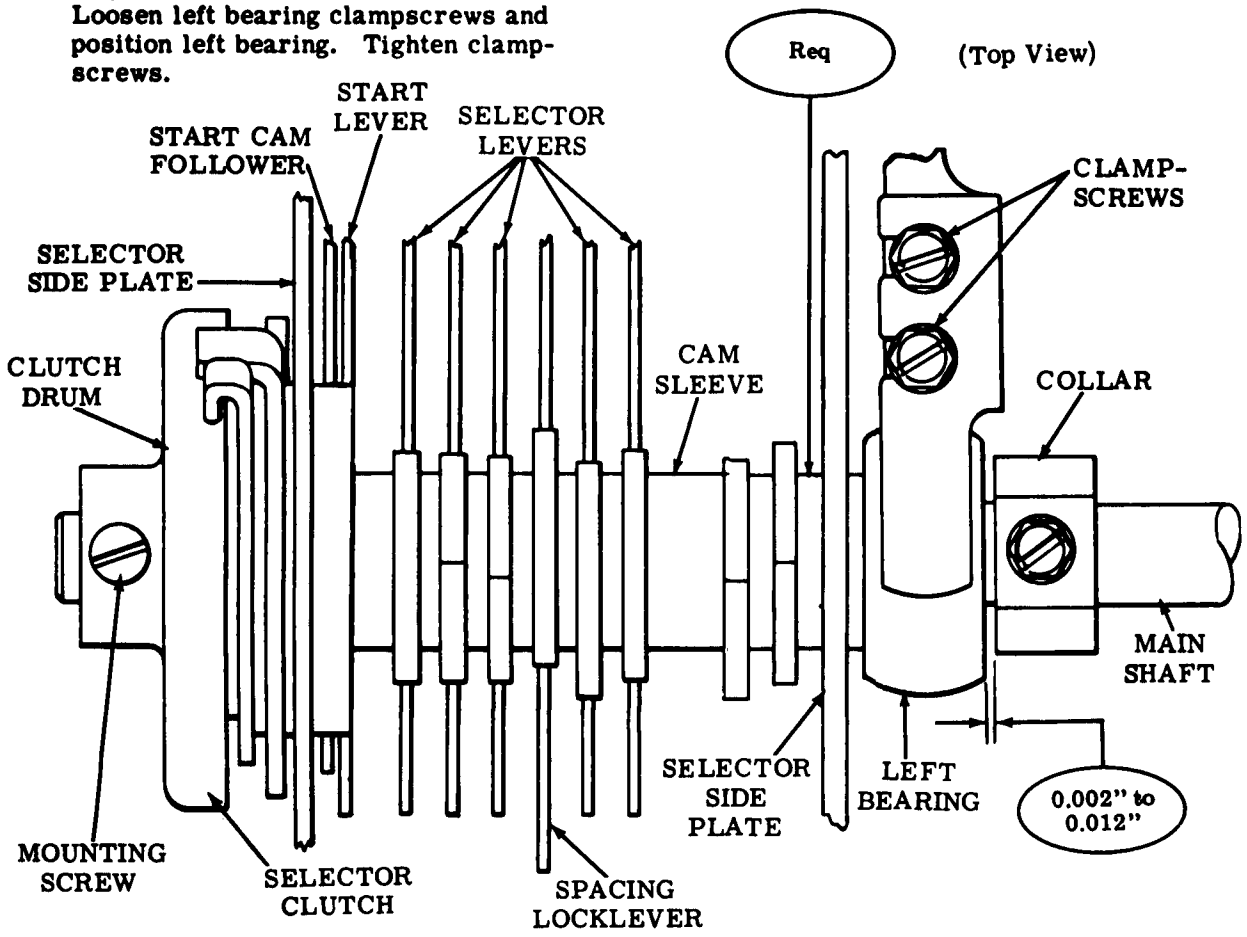
To Adjust

Loosen left bearing clampscrews and position left bearing. Tighten clampscrews.

Related Adjustments

Affects

FUNCTION SHAFT AND CASTING POSITION (2.38)
DRIVEN GEAR LINE-UP (2.12)
CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE-UP (2.13)



(B) SELECTOR CAM ENDPLAY (MSA-2)

To Check

Disengage (latch) selector clutch. Take up play in main shaft toward right.

Requirement

Min 0.002 inch---Max 0.012 inch endplay between left bearing and collar.

To Adjust

With the selector clutch drum mounting screw friction tight, position the clutch drum. Tighten mounting screw.

Related Adjustments

Affects

DRIVEN GEAR LINE-UP (2.12)
CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE-UP (2.13)

2.11 Main Shaft Area (continued)

Note: Adjustment MSA-3 is to be done only when completely readjusting the typing unit.

(B) FUNCTION CLUTCH ENDPLAY (MSA-4)

To Check
Disengage (latch) function clutch. Take up clearances to make function clutch endplay a maximum.

Requirement
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.015 inch endplay in function clutch.

To Adjust
Loosen collar clamp screw and position function clutch to meet requirement. Tighten clamp screw.

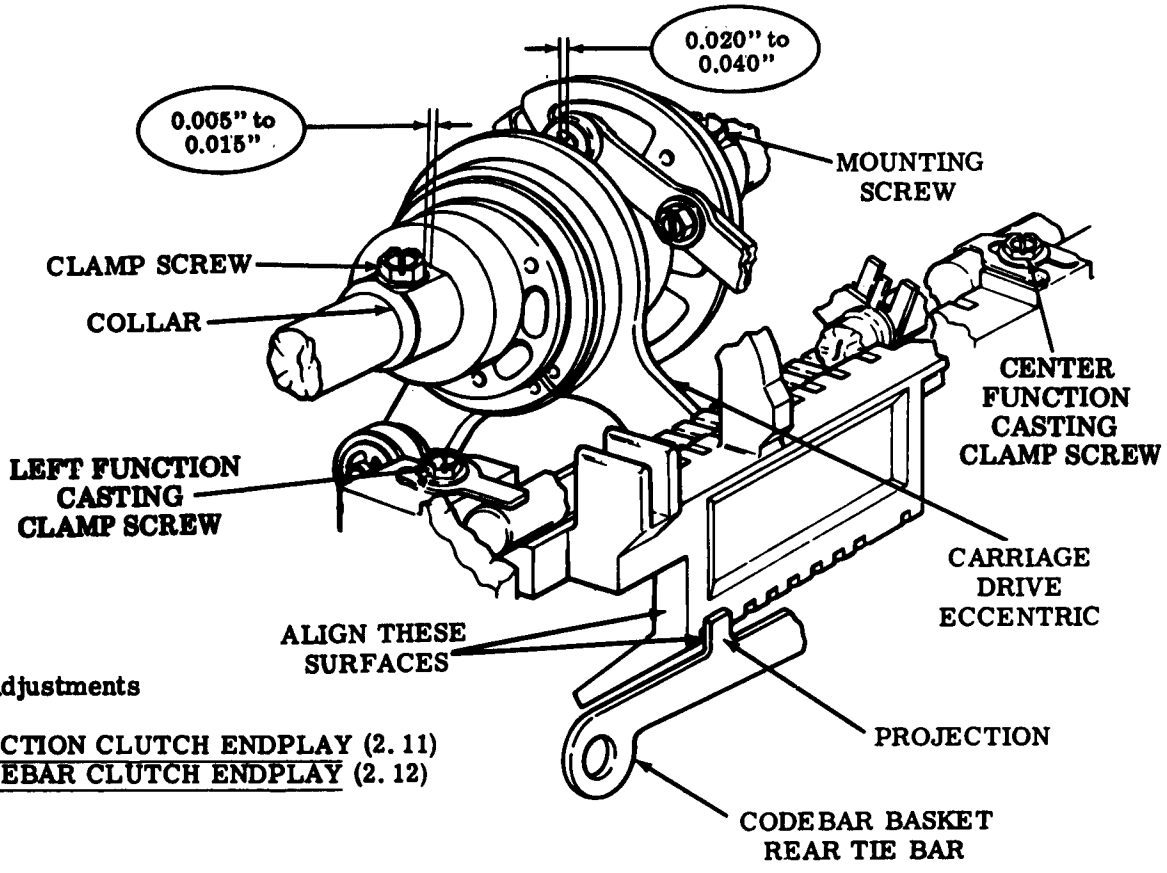
Related Adjustment
Affected By
FUNCTION CLUTCH POSITION (2.11)

(A) FUNCTION CLUTCH POSITION (Preliminary) (MSA-3)

To Check
Disengage (latch) function clutch. Take up play to minimize clearance between carriage drive eccentric and end of roller shaft.

Requirement
Min 0.020 inch---Max 0.040 inch clearance between carriage drive eccentric and end of roller shaft as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen the left and right function casting clamp screws (do not loosen the center clamp screw) friction tight and align the left side of lower portion of function casting with left side of lower projection of codebar basket rear tie bar by moving function casting. Loosen drum mounting screw and position function clutch to meet requirement. Tighten drum mounting screw.*



*Related Adjustments
Affects
FUNCTION CLUTCH ENDPLAY (2.11)
CODEBAR CLUTCH ENDPLAY (2.12)

2.12 Main Shaft Area (continued)

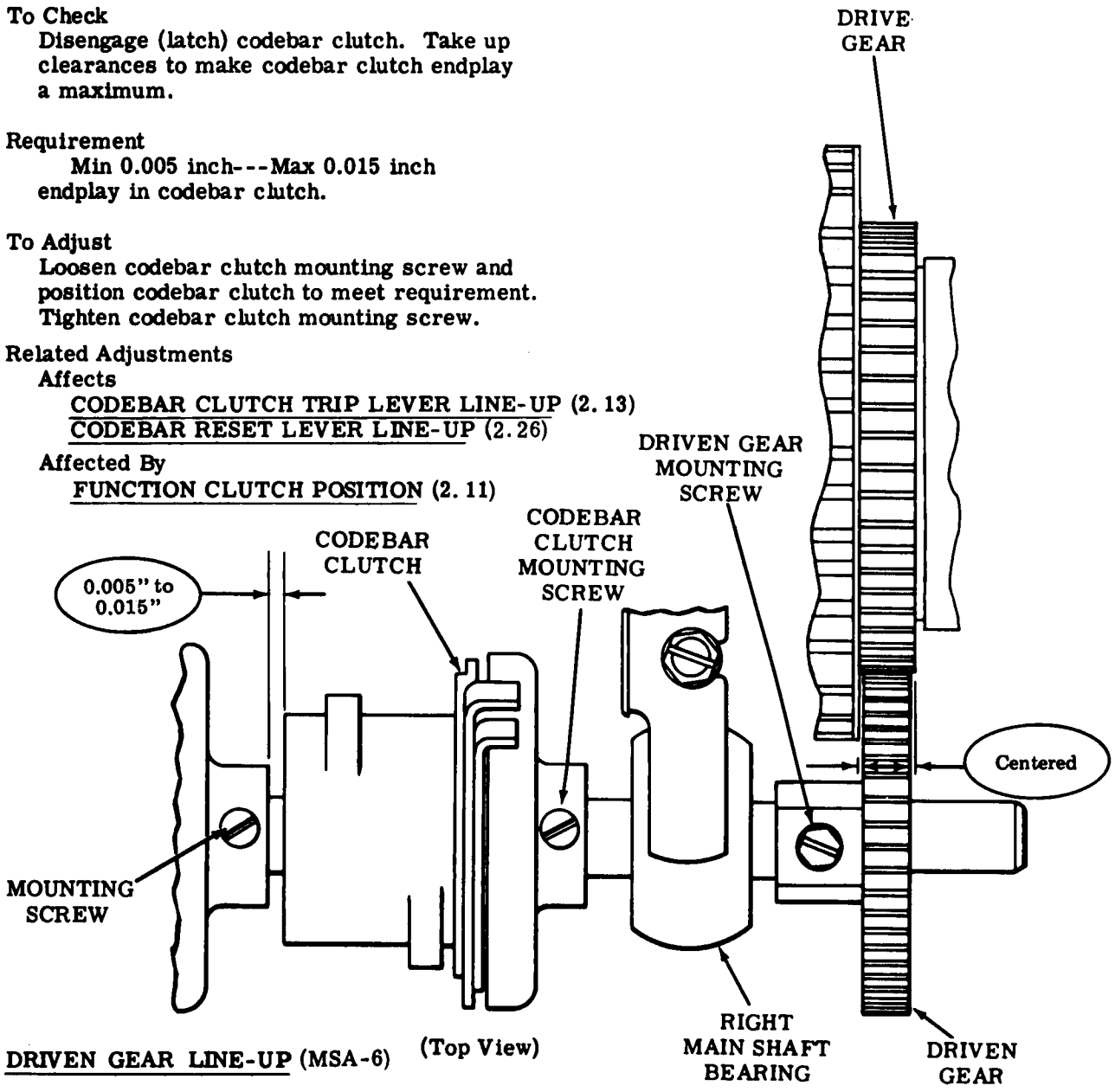
CODEBAR CLUTCH ENDPLAY (MSA-5)

To Check
Disengage (latch) codebar clutch. Take up clearances to make codebar clutch endplay a maximum.

Requirement
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.015 inch endplay in codebar clutch.

To Adjust
Loosen codebar clutch mounting screw and position codebar clutch to meet requirement. Tighten codebar clutch mounting screw.

Related Adjustments
Affects
CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE-UP (2.13)
CODEBAR RESET LEVER LINE-UP (2.26)
Affected By
FUNCTION CLUTCH POSITION (2.11)



DRIVEN GEAR LINE-UP (MSA-6)

Requirement
Driven gear centered on drive gear as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen driven gear mounting screw, and position driven gear to meet requirement. Tighten driven gear mounting screw.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
LEFT BEARING POSITION (2.10)
BRUSH HOLDER GAP (2.03)
SELECTOR CAM ENDPLAY (2.10)

2.13 Main Shaft Area (continued)

CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE-UP (MSA-7)

To Check

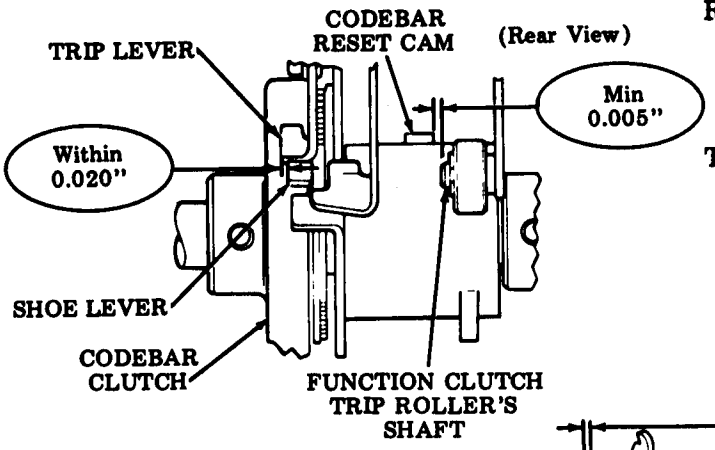
Disengage (latch) codebar and function clutches. Take up play of main shaft codebar and function clutches to left (as viewed from front) and play of trip shaft assembly to right.

(1) Requirement

As gauged by eye, right edge of codebar clutch trip lever approximately aligned with right edge of shoe lever within 0.020 inch.

(2) Requirement

Min 0.005 inch between function clutch trip roller's shaft and codebar reset cam when all play is taken up to make clearance minimum.



To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw and position trip lever.

Note: It may also be necessary to loosen setscrew in collar.

Related Adjustments

Affects

TRIP SHAFT LATCHLEVER ENDPLAY (2.13)
CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (2.14)

Affected By

LEFT BEARING POSITION (2.10)
SELECTOR CAM ENDPLAY (2.10)
CODEBAR CLUTCH ENDPLAY (2.12)

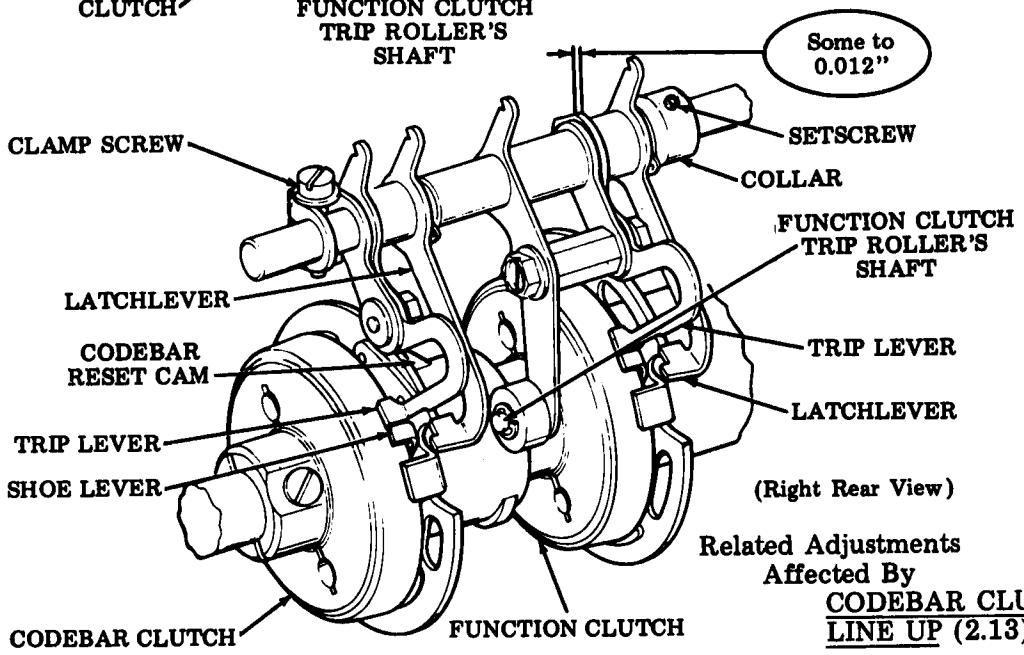
TRIP SHAFT LATCHLEVER ENDPLAY (MSA-8)

Requirement

Min some — Max 0.012 inch endplay in function clutch latchlever, as gauged by eye.

To Adjust

Loosen setscrew and position collar. Tighten setscrew. On units with TP186731 compression ring, compress ring tabs and position ring. Clearance to be measured between function clutch latchlever and trip lever.

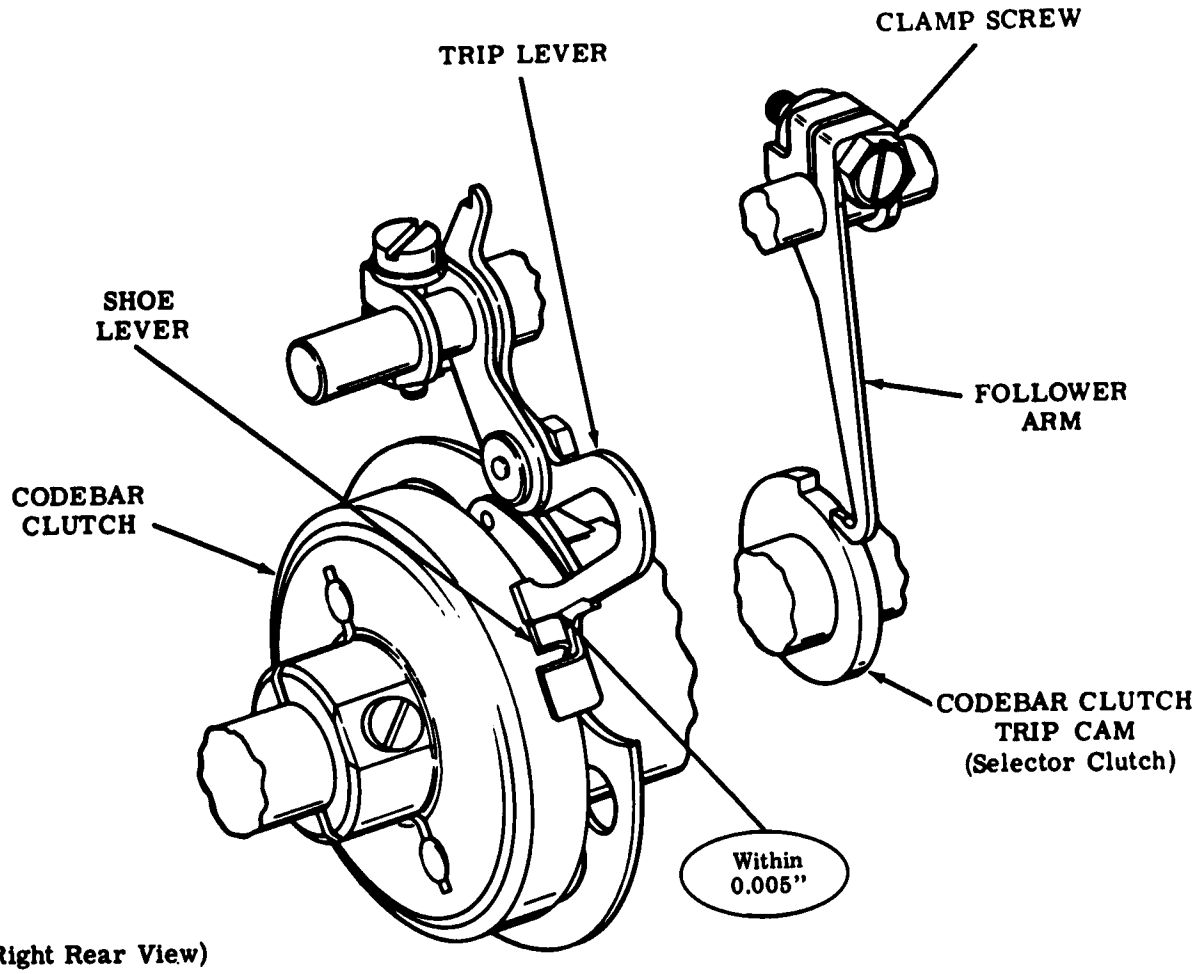


Related Adjustments

Affected By

CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE UP (2.13)

2.14 Main Shaft Area (continued)



(Right Rear View)

CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (MSA-9)

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition, the upper surfaces of the trip lever and shoe lever should be flush within 0.005 inch.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw and position codebar clutch trip cam follower arm. Tighten clamp screw.

Note: Make sure follower arm is at center of codebar clutch trip cam.

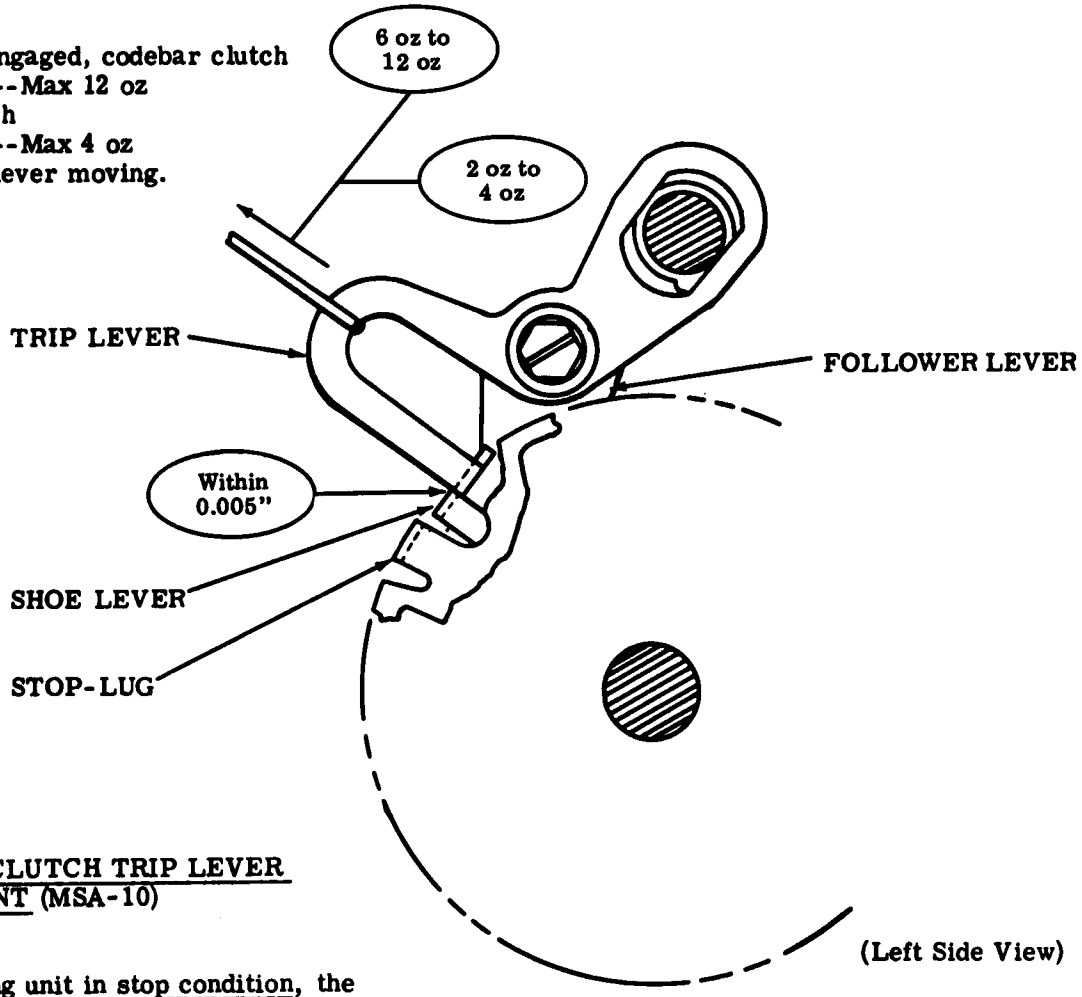
Related Adjustments
Affected By
CODEBAR CLUTCH TRIP LEVER LINE-UP (2.13)

2.15 Main Shaft Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER SPRINGS

Note: Check for both codebar and function clutches.

Requirement
With clutch engaged, codebar clutch
Min 6 oz---Max 12 oz
function clutch
Min 2 oz---Max 4 oz
to start trip lever moving.

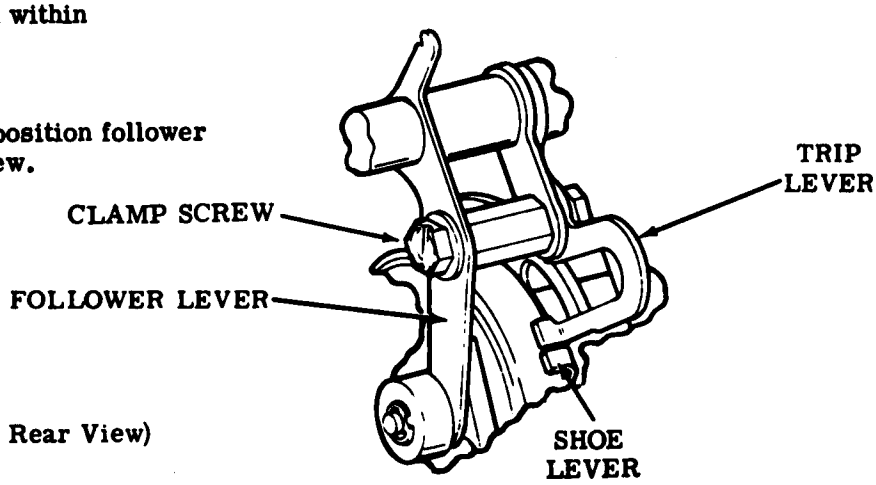


(Left Side View)

FUNCTION CLUTCH TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (MSA-10)

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition, the upper surfaces of the trip lever and shoe lever should be flush within 0.005 inch.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw and position follower lever. Tighten clamp screw.



(Right Rear View)

2.16 Main Shaft Area (continued)

CODEBAR AND FUNCTION CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAPS (MSA-11 and MSA-12)

(1) To Check

Rotate main shaft to disengage (latch) clutches and continue to rotate main shaft so screw heads are up. Push up on stop-lugs so latchlevers seat in notches of clutch discs, then release. Push down on shoe levers until they touch stop-lugs, then release.

Requirement

Clearance between shoe lever and stop-lug should be

Min 0.015 inch

with clutch disengaged and latchlever firmly seated against edge of notch in clutch disc.

(2) To Check

Trip clutch by lifting trip lever. Permit trip lever to come to rest on shoe lever. Fully seat clutch shoes by applying 32 ±1/2 ounce force against shoe lever in normal path of forward travel.

Requirement

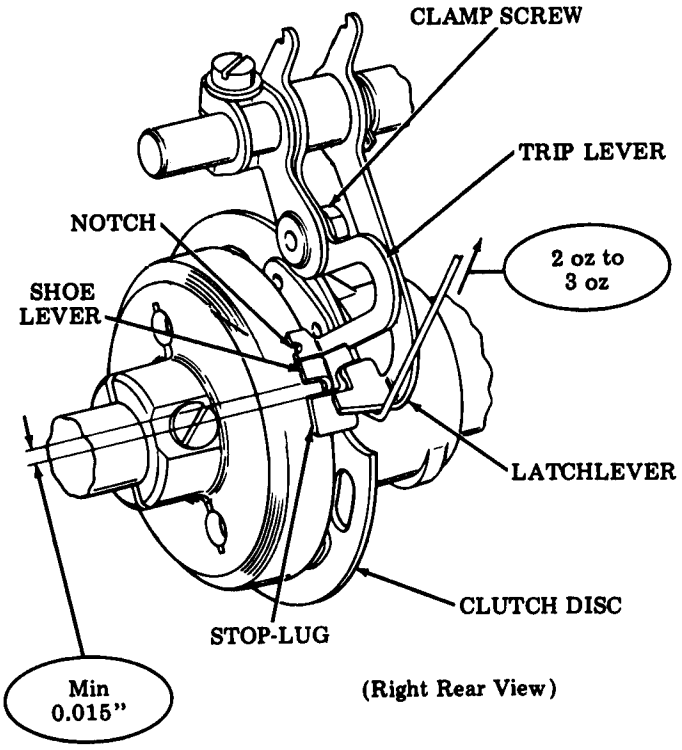
If there is a scribed line on the trip lever, the line should line up with the leading edge of the shoe lever (gauge by eye). If there is a notch in the trip lever, the leading edge of the shoe lever should be within the notch when viewed perpendicular to the notch. If there is no scribed line or notch on the trip lever, there should be

Min 0.055 inch — Max 0.085 inch

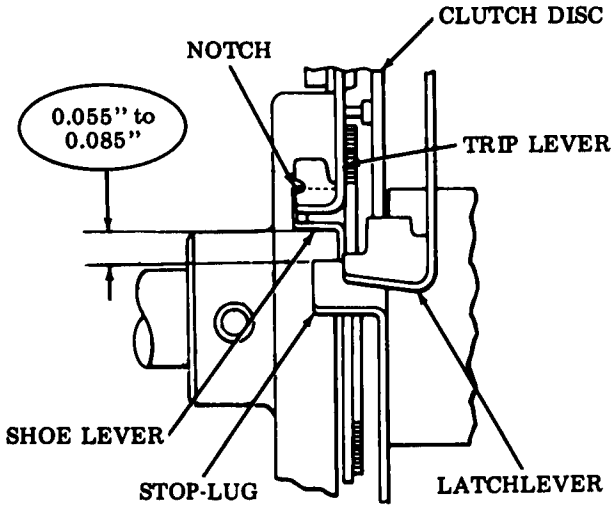
greater clearance between stop-lug and shoe lever when clutch is engaged than when disengaged and latched.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw friction tight. Position trip lever to meet requirements. Tighten clamp screws.



(Right Rear View)



(Rear View)

CODEBAR AND FUNCTION CLUTCH LATCH-LEVER SPRINGS

Requirement

With latchlever resting on high portion of clutch disc

Min 2 oz — Max 3 oz

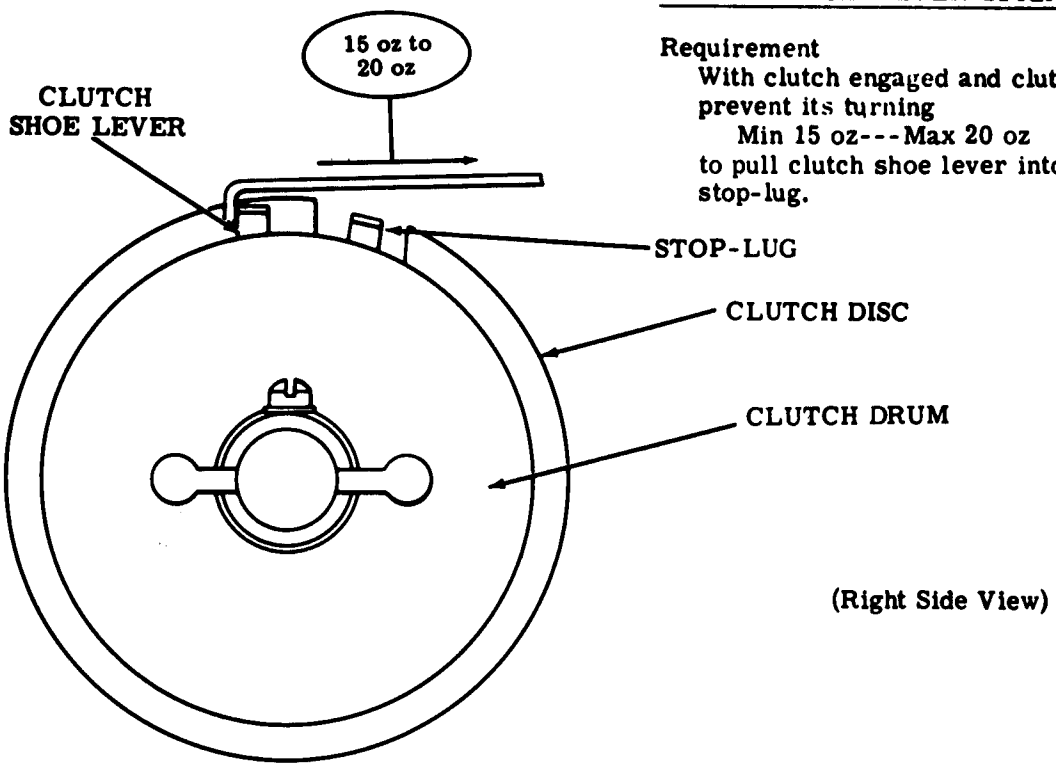
to start latchlever moving.

2.17 Main Shaft Area (continued)

Note 1: These tensions apply to all clutches.

CLUTCH SHOE LEVER SPRING

Requirement
With clutch engaged and clutch disc held to prevent its turning
Min 15 oz---Max 20 oz
to pull clutch shoe lever into contact with stop-lug.



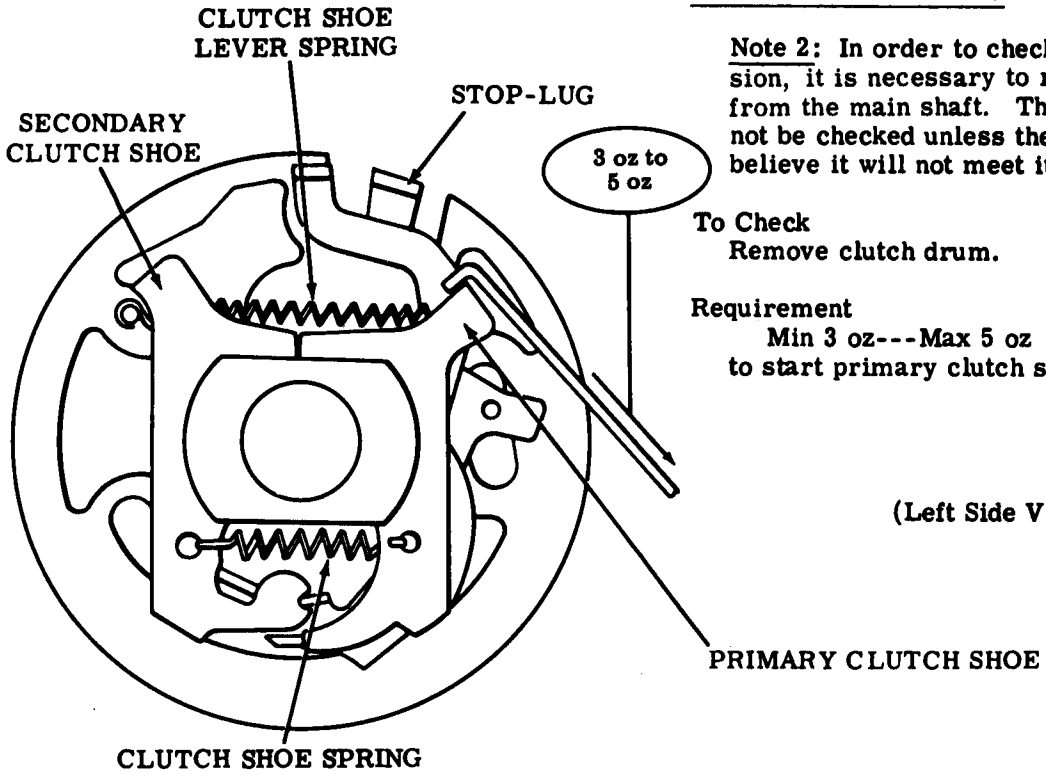
(Right Side View)

CLUTCH SHOE SPRING

Note 2: In order to check this spring tension, it is necessary to remove the clutch from the main shaft. Therefore, it should not be checked unless there is reason to believe it will not meet its requirement.

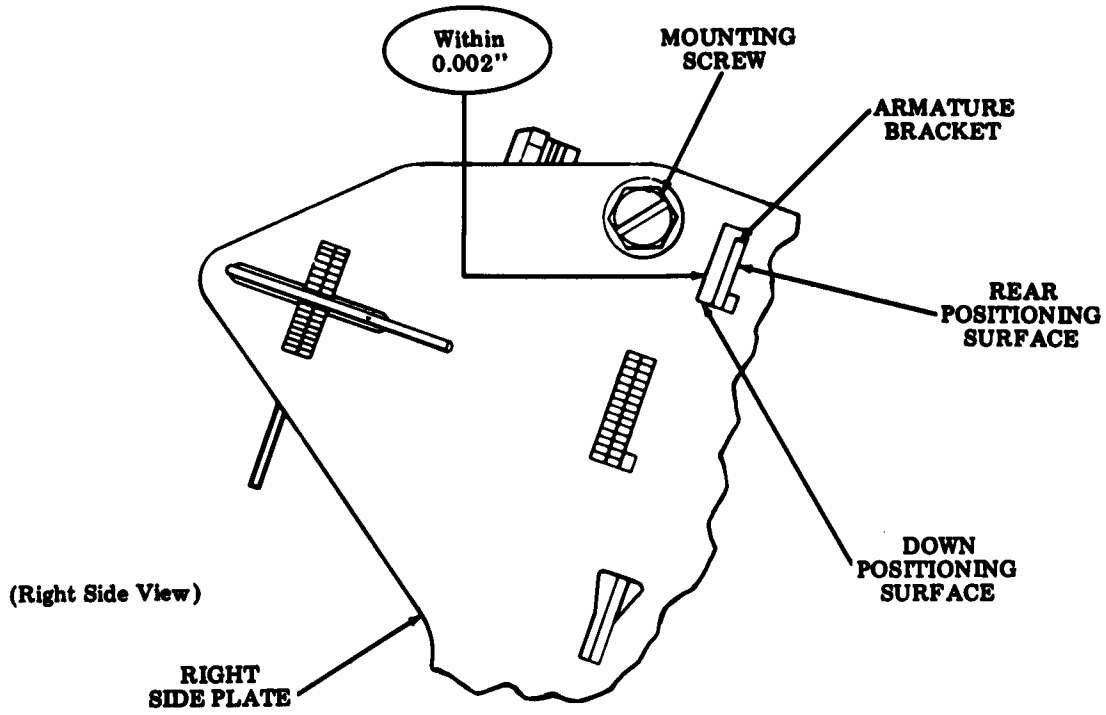
To Check
Remove clutch drum.

Requirement
Min 3 oz---Max 5 oz
to start primary clutch shoe moving.



(Left Side View)

2.18 Selector Area



ARMATURE BRACKET POSITION (Preliminary) (SLA-1)

Requirement

Armature bracket should be positioned against its down and rear positioning surfaces on right and left side plates so that it is parallel

within 0.002 inch

with rear surfaces measured at ends.

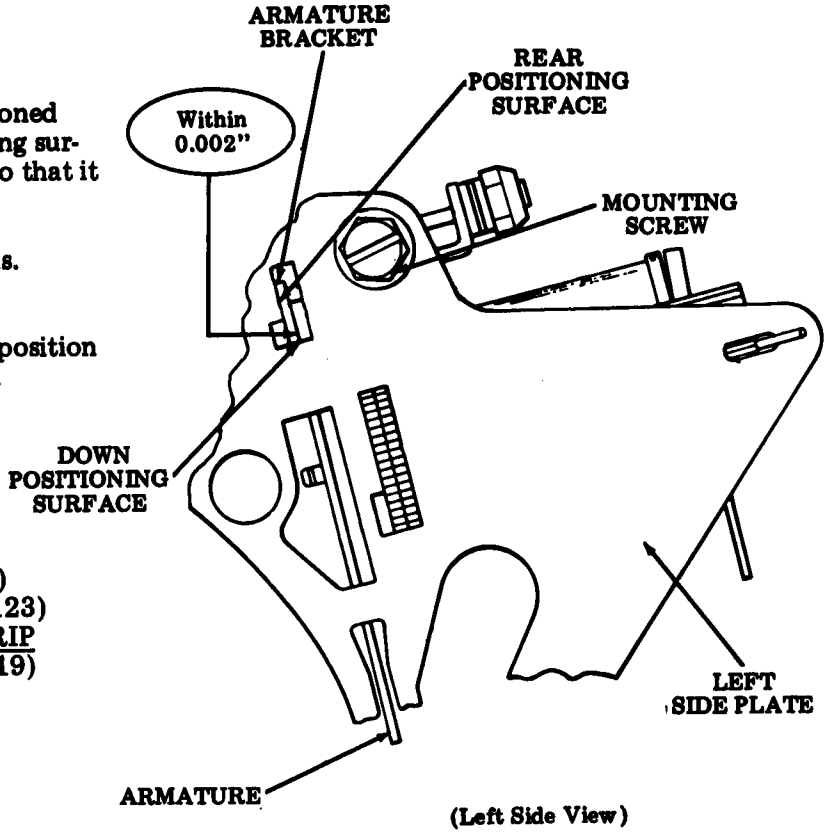
To Adjust

Loosen two mounting screws and position bracket. Tighten mounting screws.

Related Adjustments

Affects

ARMATURE SPRING (2.20)
RECEIVING MARGINS (2.123)
SHOE LEVER GAP AND TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (2.19)



2.19 Selector Area (continued)

SHOE LEVER GAP AND TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (SLA-2)

(1) To Check

Set up an all spacing code combination in selector. Rotate main shaft to disengage clutch and continue to rotate shaft until clutch mounting screw head is up. Push up on stop-lug so latchlever seats in notch of clutch disc, then release.

(1) Requirement

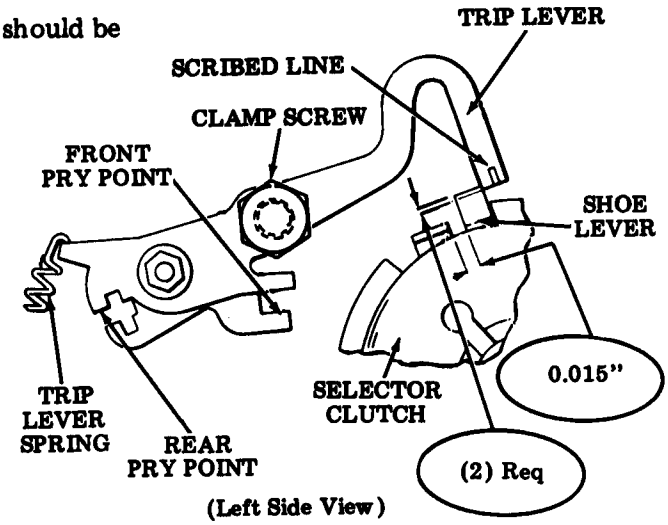
Clearance between shoe lever and stop-lug should be
Min 0.015 inch
with clutch disengaged and latched.

(2) Requirement

Trip lever should engage shoe lever a minimum of the upper 2/3 thickness of the shoe lever and a maximum of the upper surfaces of the levers flush.

(2) To Check

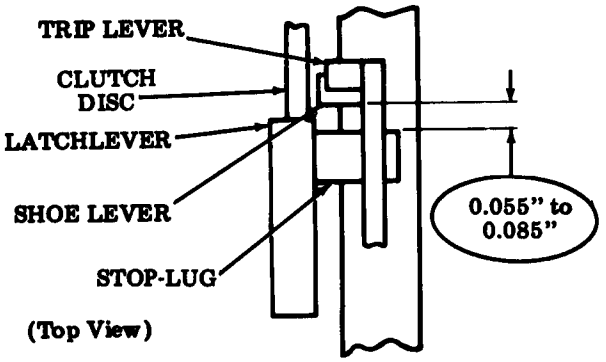
Trip clutch by depressing selector armature. Hold clutch disc against latchlever and fully seat clutch shoes by applying 32 ±1/2 ounce force against shoe lever in normal path of forward travel. Release tension slowly.



(3) Requirement

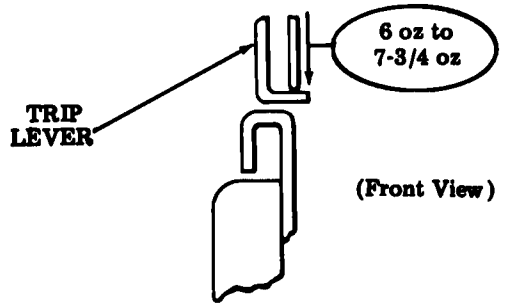
Clearance between shoe lever and stop-lug should be
Min 0.055 inch — Max 0.085 inch
greater when selector clutch is engaged than when disengaged.

Note: The forward edge of the shoe lever should be approximately in line with the forward edge of the scribed line on the trip lever (gauge by eye) units so equipped.



To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw friction tight. Position trip lever to meet requirements using rear pry points, or to meet requirement (2) using front pry points. Tighten clamp screw.



Related Adjustments

Affects
RECEIVING MARGINS (2.123)
Affected By
ARMATURE BRACKET POSITION (2.18)

TRIP LEVER SPRING

Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition and shoe lever held away from trip lever
Min 6 oz—Max 7-3/4 oz
to start trip lever moving.

Note: Start lever and latchlever springs also influence this spring tension. Check them individually if above requirement is not met. If they meet requirements, replace trip lever spring.

2.20 Selector Area (continued)

ARMATURE SPRING

Note: This is a preliminary adjustment. It should not be considered final until RECEIVING MARGINS (2.123) adjustment is completed, and, as finally adjusted, it could fall outside limits specified below.

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition and move carriage near right margin. Remove armature clip. Rotate selector clutch until start lever, selector levers, and spacing locklever do not contact armature.

Requirement

Min 2-1/4 oz---Max 4-3/4 oz
to pull armature to midpoint of travel.

To Adjust

Rotate adjusting nut clockwise to increase armature spring tension and counter-clockwise to decrease it.

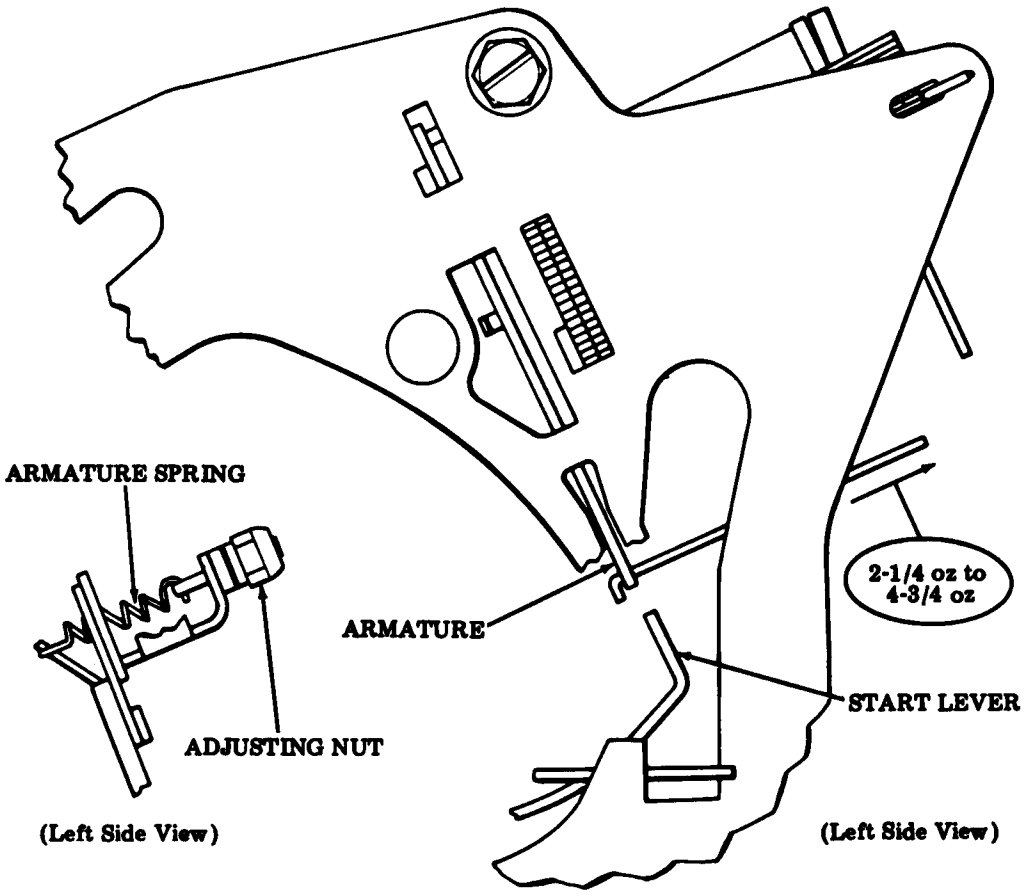
Related Adjustments

Affects

RECEIVING MARGINS (2.123)

Affected By

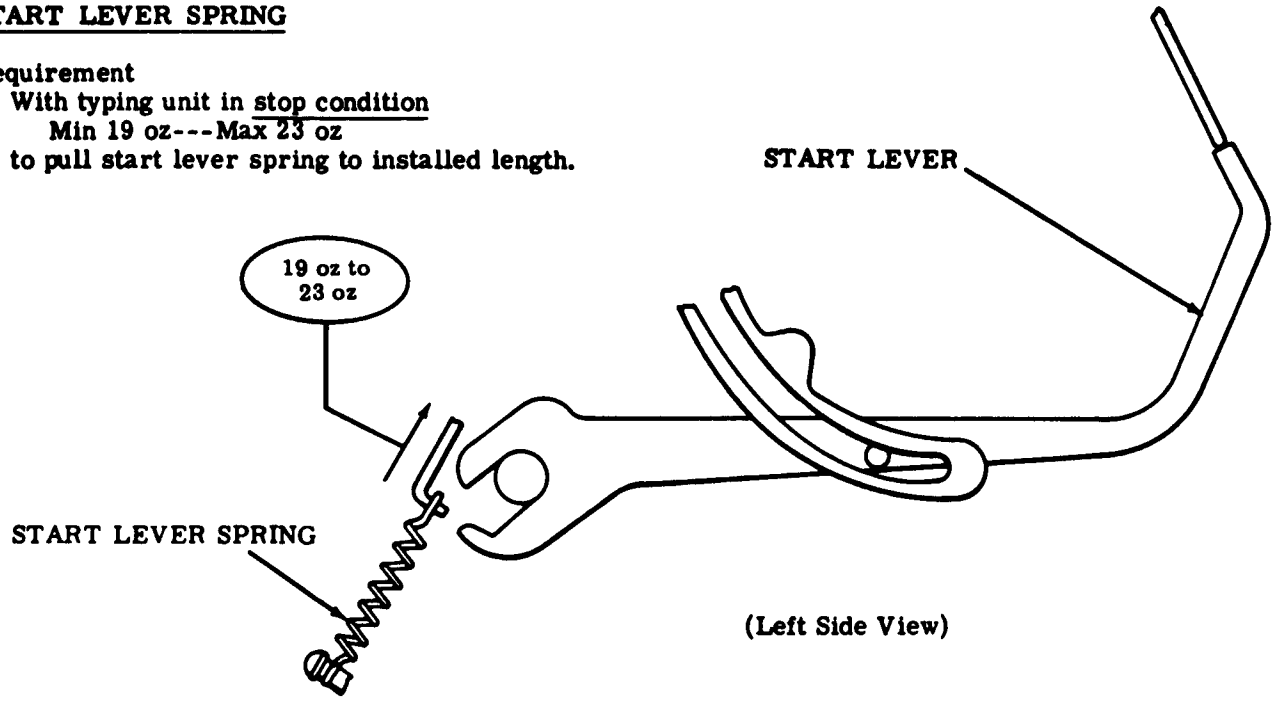
ARMATURE BRACKET POSITION (2.18)



2.21 Selector Area (continued)

START LEVER SPRING

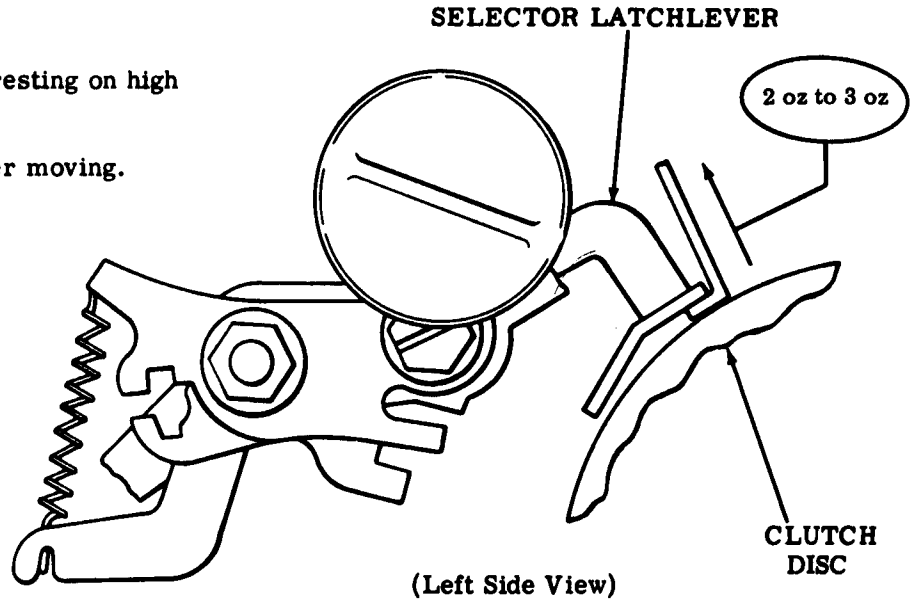
Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 19 oz---Max 23 oz
to pull start lever spring to installed length.



(Left Side View)

LATCHLEVER SPRING

Requirement
With selector latchlever resting on high part of clutch disc
Min 2 oz---Max 3 oz
to start selector latchlever moving.



(Left Side View)

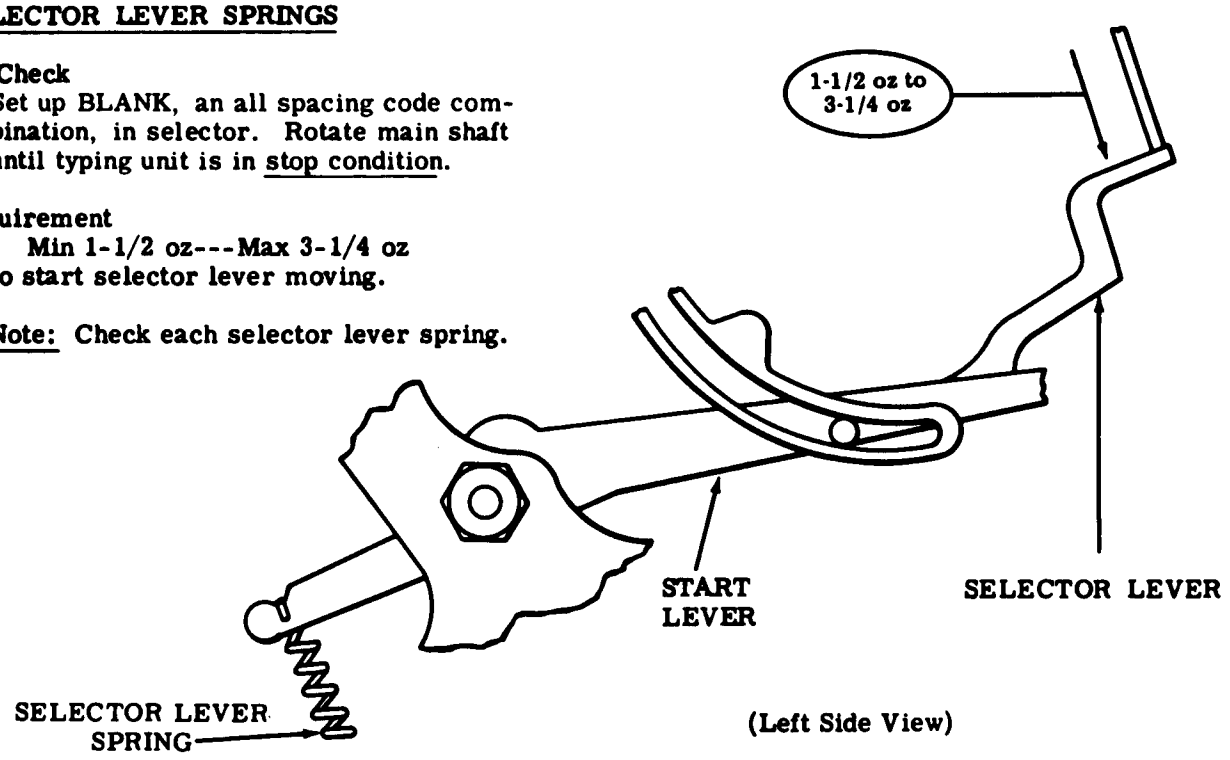
2.22 Selector Area (continued)

SELECTOR LEVER SPRINGS

To Check
Set up BLANK, an all spacing code combination, in selector. Rotate main shaft until typing unit is in stop condition.

Requirement
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3-1/4 oz
to start selector lever moving.

Note: Check each selector lever spring.

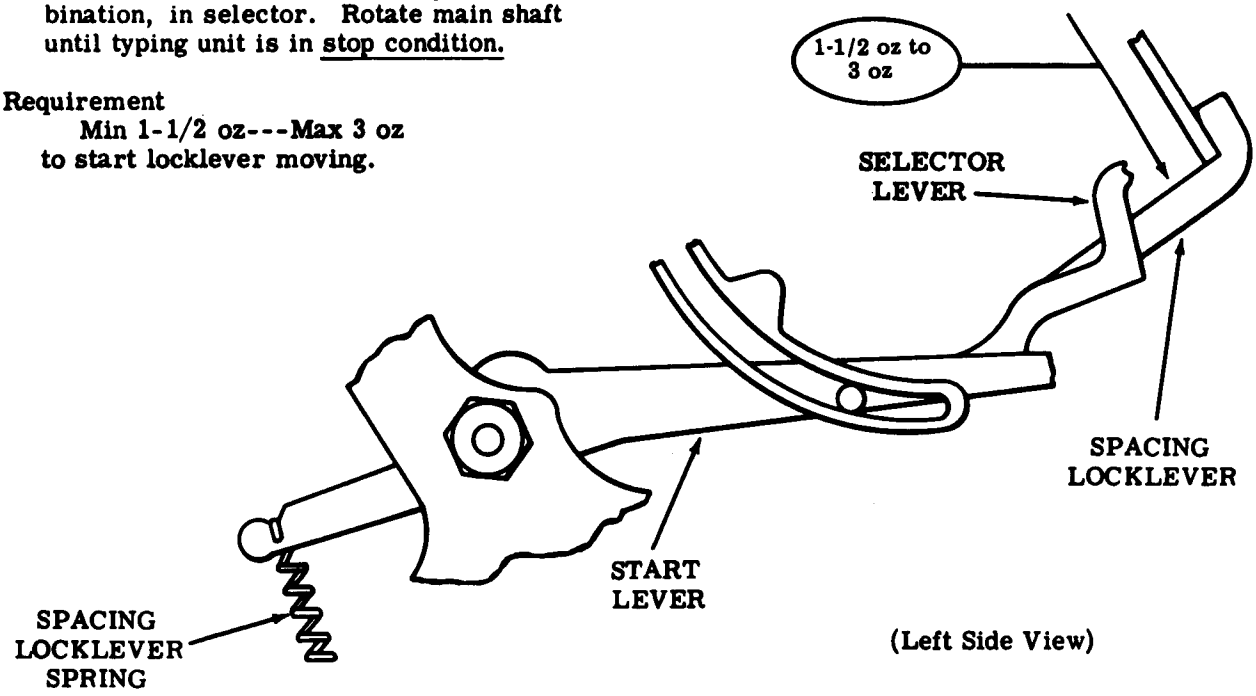


(Left Side View)

SPACING LOCKLEVER SPRING

To Check
Set up BLANK, and all spacing code combination, in selector. Rotate main shaft until typing unit is in stop condition.

Requirement
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3 oz
to start locklever moving.



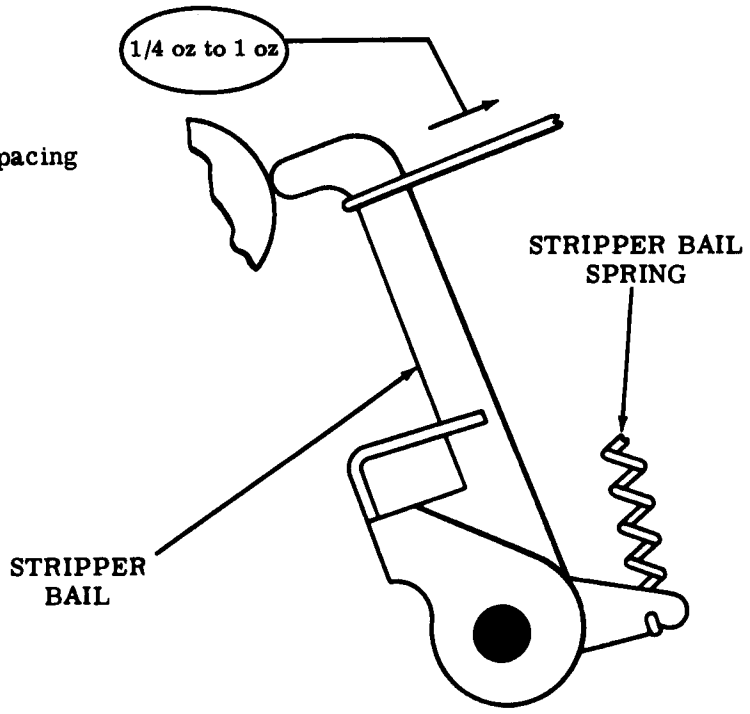
(Left Side View)

2.23 Selector Area (continued)

STRIPPER BAIL SPRING

To Check
Set range finder at 60. Set up an all spacing code combination, in selector. Rotate main shaft until typing unit is in stop condition.

Requirement
Min 1/4 oz---Max 1 oz
to start stripper bail moving.



(Left Side View)

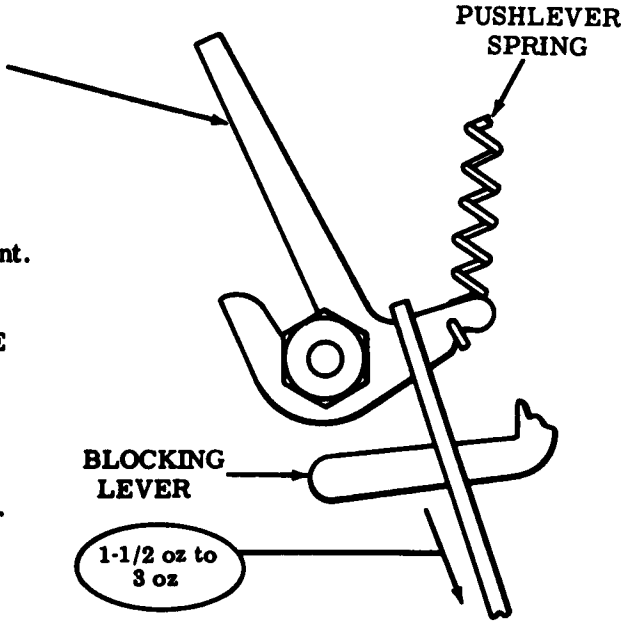
PUSHLEVER SPRINGS

Note 1: To measure this tension, selector mechanism must be removed from typing unit. Therefore, do not check it unless there is cause to suspect it will not meet requirement.

CAUTION: BEFORE REMOVING SELECTOR CLUTCH, MAKE SURE ARMATURE IS IN THE SPACING POSITION. HOLD SELECTOR LEVERS IN PLACE AWAY FROM SELECTOR CLUTCH WITH TP184098 TOOL.

Requirement
With blocking lever held away from push lever
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3 oz
to start pushlever moving.

Note 2: Check each pushlever spring.



(Left Side View)

2.24 Function Area

(A) MAIN SHAFT ROTATION (FNA-3)

Note 1: After making any adjustments which affect the typing unit drive system, the main shaft should be checked for binds or excessive drag. Excessive drag or binding when the main shaft is rotated will cause inadequate receiving margins.

To Check
With all clutches disengaged (latched), manually rotate main shaft.

Requirement
No excessive drag or binding should be detected.

Note 2: If binds or excessive drag occur, remove motor belt at intermediate gear and recheck requirement.

To Adjust
If excessive drag or binding occurs with motor belt installed, but does not occur when belt is removed, check following adjustments:

GEAR BACKLASH (Motor Area) (2.01)
BELT TENSION (Motor Area) (2.02)

If drag or binding occurs with motor belt removed, check the following adjustments:

LEFT BEARING POSITION (Main Shaft Area) (2.10)
SELECTOR CAM ENDPLAY (Main Shaft Area) (2.10)
SHOE LEVER GAP AND TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (Selector Area) (2.19)
FUNCTION CLUTCH ENDPLAY (Main Shaft Area) (2.11)
CODEBAR CLUTCH ENDPLAY (Main Shaft Area) (2.12)
CODEBAR AND FUNCTION CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAPS (Main Shaft Area) (2.16)
DRIVEN GEAR LINEUP (Main Shaft Area) (2.12)
SHAFT LEFT BEARING GAP (Distributor Area) (2.03)
CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP (Distributor Area) (2.05)
FORM FEED CLUTCH ENDPLAY - S (Main Shaft Area) (2.92)
BEARING ALIGNMENT (Function Area) (2.24)

Replace motor belt and recheck requirement.

(B) BEARING ALIGNMENT (FNA-2)

Note: This adjustment applies to main shaft bearings, distributor shaft bearings, function rocker shaft bearings, and codebar reset bail bearings. It should only be made if a bind is detected in associated shafts. Upon completion of this adjustment, the bearing(s) adjustment and any related adjustments should be rechecked.

Requirement
Bearings should be aligned with their respective shaft.

To Adjust
(a) With bearing clamps loosened, position bearing using finger pressure while rotating associated shaft. Tighten clamp screws.

(b) If bind still exists, keep bearing clamp tightened and apply a light tap vertically to top of bearing clamp.

2.25 Function Area (continued)

ROCKER SHAFT POSITION AND ENDPLAY (FNA-1)

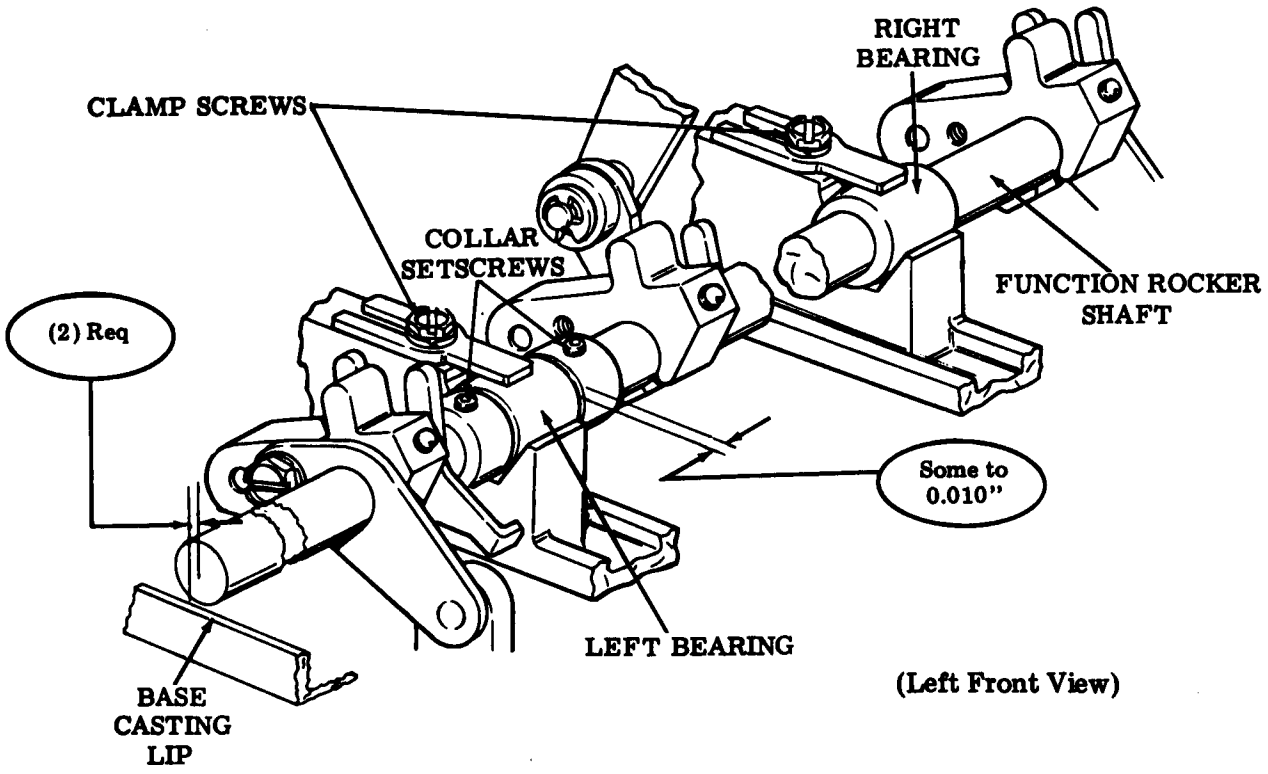
(1) Requirement
Left and right bearings should be centered on base casting (gauge by eye).

To Adjust
Loosen collar setscrews and bearing clamp screws and position bearings.
Tighten bearing clamp screws.

(2) Requirement
The left end of function rocker shaft should line up with inside top edge of base casting lip, however:
0.030 inch misalignment is permissible to the left
0.060 inch misalignment is permissible to the right.

(3) Requirement
Min some---Max 0.010 inch
endplay in function rocker shaft.

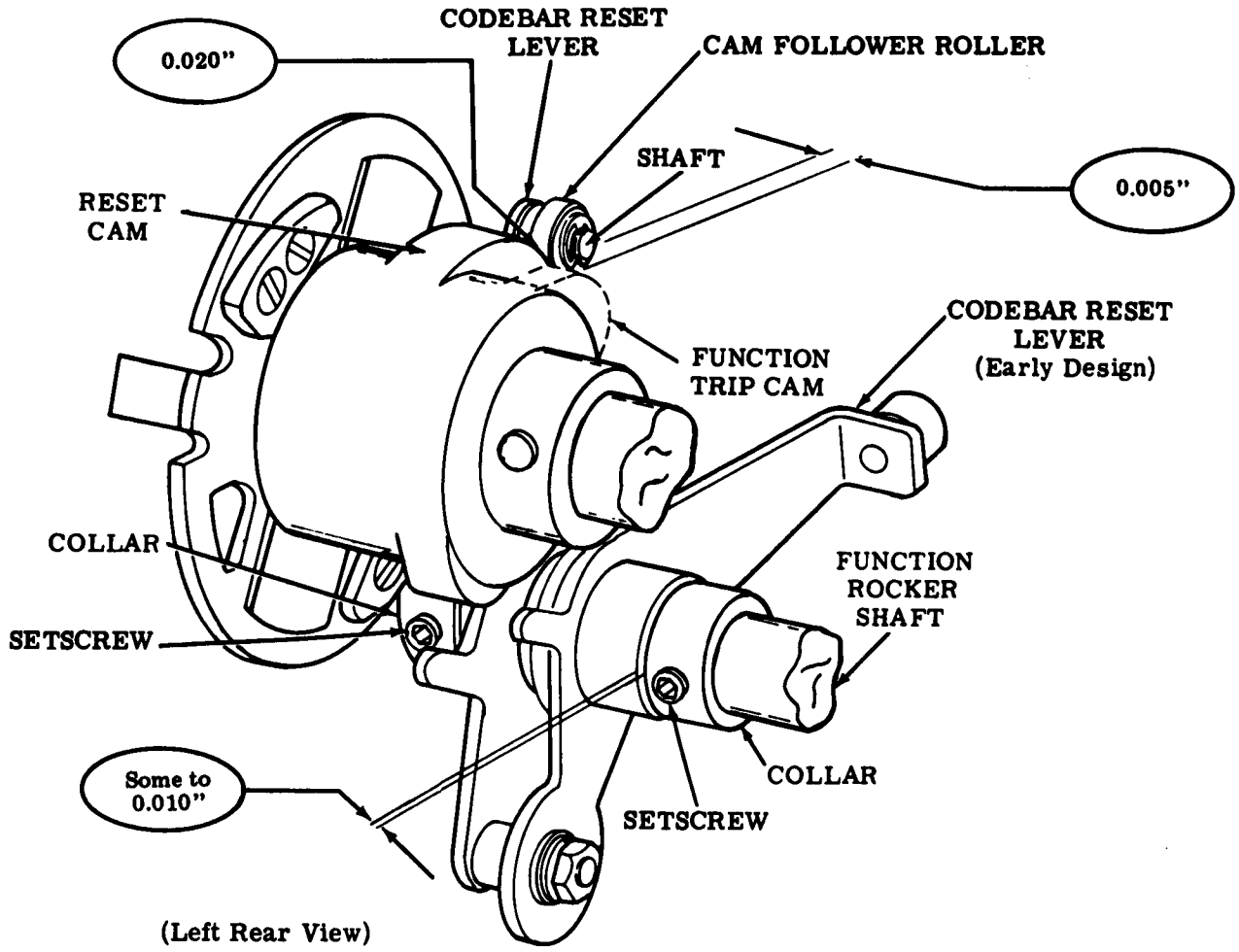
To Adjust
Loosen setscrews and position function rocker shaft and both collars.
Tighten both setscrews.



(Left Front View)

Related Adjustments
Affects
CODEBAR RESET LEVER LINE-UP (2.26)
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (2.27)
PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH — HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE (2.28)

2.26 Function Area (continued)



CODEBAR RESET LEVER LINE-UP (FNA-4)

Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition

(1) Cam follower roller approximately centered on reset cam, as gauged by eye, Max 0.020 inch overhang permitted on right side only.

(2) Min some---Max 0.010 inch endplay in codebar reset lever.

(3) Min 0.005 inch between cam follower roller's shaft and function trip cam.

To Adjust

Loosen setscrews and position two collars.

Related Adjustments

Affects

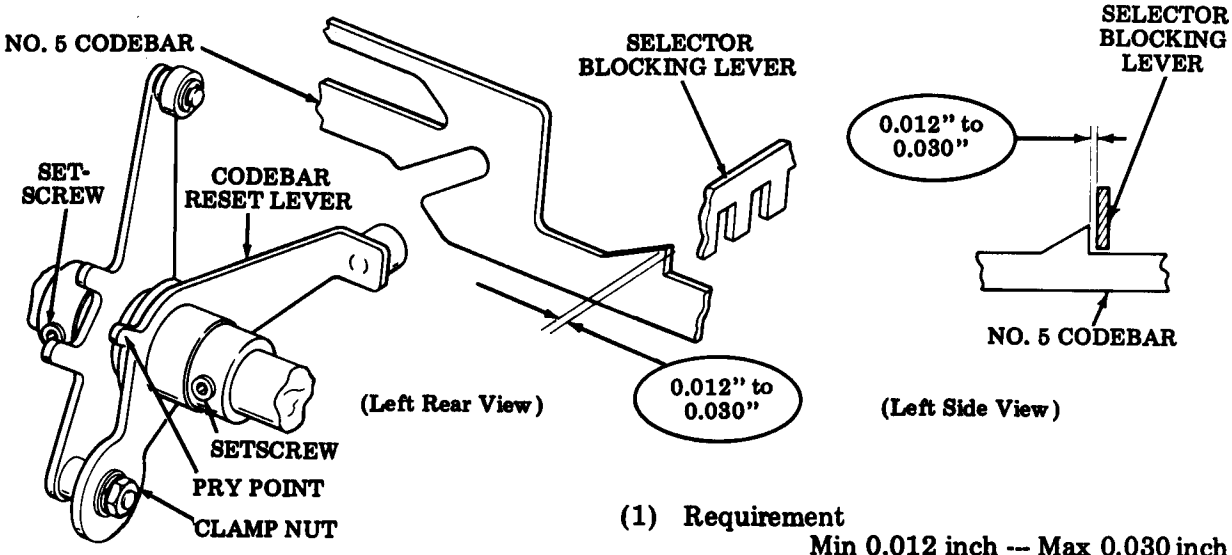
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (2.27)

Affected By

ROCKER SHAFT POSITION AND ENDPLAY (2.25)

CODEBAR CLUTCH ENDPLAY (2.12)

2.27 Function Area (continued)



(Late design units have adjusting screw.)

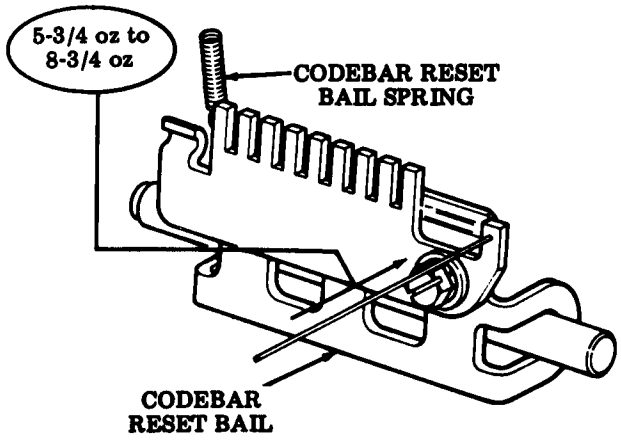
CODEBAR RESET BAIL SPRING

To Check

Set up an all spacing code combination, in the selector and rotate main shaft until codebar reset bail is in highest position.

Requirement

Min 5-3/4 oz — Max 8-3/4 oz to start codebar reset bail moving.



(Left Front View)

CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (FNA-5)

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition. Push selector stripper bail towards front. Take up play between no. 5 codebar and its associated blocking lever.

(1) Requirement

Min 0.012 inch — Max 0.030 inch between the codebar closest to front of typing unit and its selector blocking lever.

(2) Requirement (For two-color printing units only)

Some clearance between projection of "R" codebar and blocking link when play in blocking link is taken up for minimum gap.

To Adjust

Early Design: Loosen clamp nut. Use pry point to adjust codebar reset lever.

Late Design (With adjusting screw): Loosen two setscrews. Turn adjusting screw.

Related Adjustments

Affects

PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH — HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE (2.28)
PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH — VERTICAL CLEARANCE (2.37)
FUNCTION SHAFT AND CASTING POSITION (2.38); REAR RAIL POSITION (Carriage Area) (2.43); THIRD PULSE LINKAGE POSITIONING (Carriage Area) (2.45); PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCHLEVER RELEASE (Carriage Area) (2.55); SPACE SUPPRESSION LEVER CLEARANCE — PRINTING (Spacing Area) (2.63)

Affected By

ROCKER SHAFT POSITION AND ENDPLAY (2.25); CODEBAR RESET LEVER LINE-UP (2.26)

2.28 Function Area (continued)

PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH — HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE (FNA-6)

(1) Requirement
With typing unit in the stop condition
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.025 inch
between print suppression latch and print suppression codebar.

(2) Requirement
Print suppression cam follower and latch should move freely.

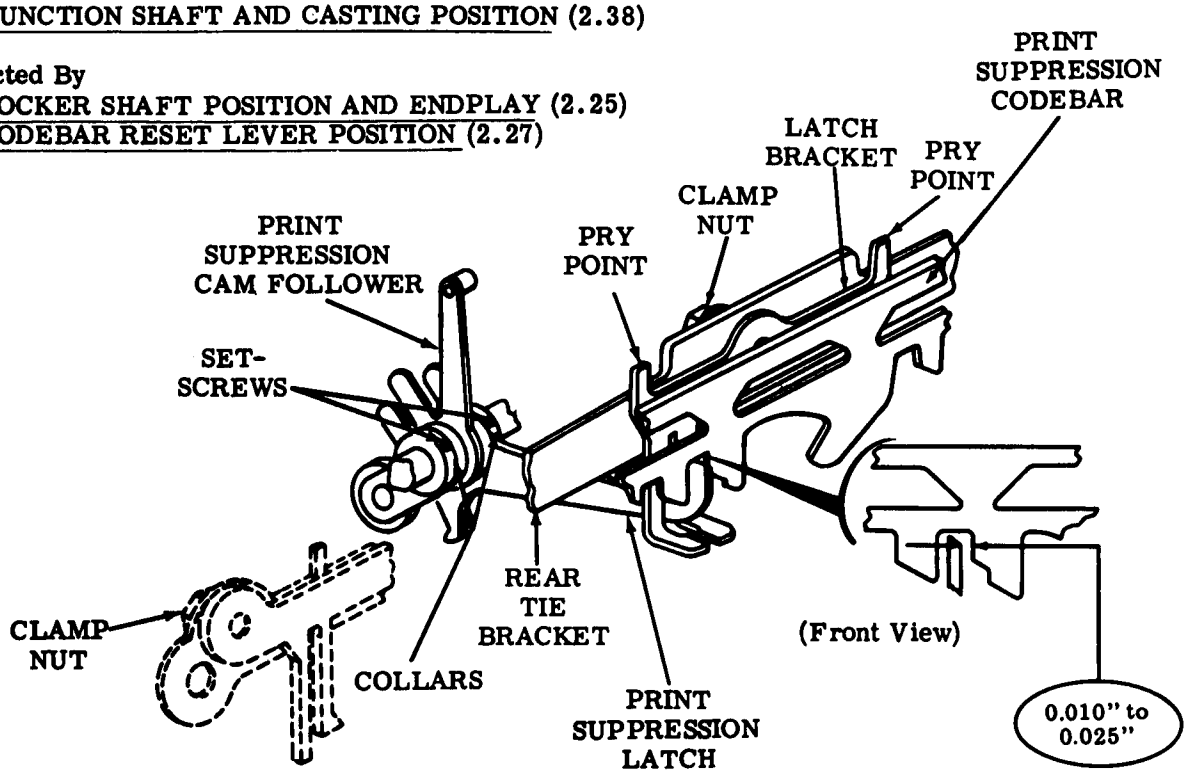
To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut(s) and setscrews in collars (see Note 1 and Note 2). Position latch bracket using pry point to meet Requirement (1). Tighten clamp nuts. Position collars to meet Requirement (2). Tighten setscrews.

Related Adjustments
Affects
FUNCTION SHAFT AND CASTING POSITION (2.38)

Affected By
ROCKER SHAFT POSITION AND ENDPLAY (2.25)
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (2.27)

Note 1: Disregard Requirement (2) for typing units which are not equipped with TP180744 collars.

Note 2: Some typing units have one clamp nut to loosen, others two, depending upon the configuration of the latch bracket used.



(Left Front View)

2.29 Function Area (continued)

CODEBAR RESET GUIDE POSITION (FNA-7)

(1) Requirement

Codebars should have no noticeable curvature when viewed from their ends.

Note: The following To Check is for units equipped with TP180801 universal function lever, or its equivalent.

To Check

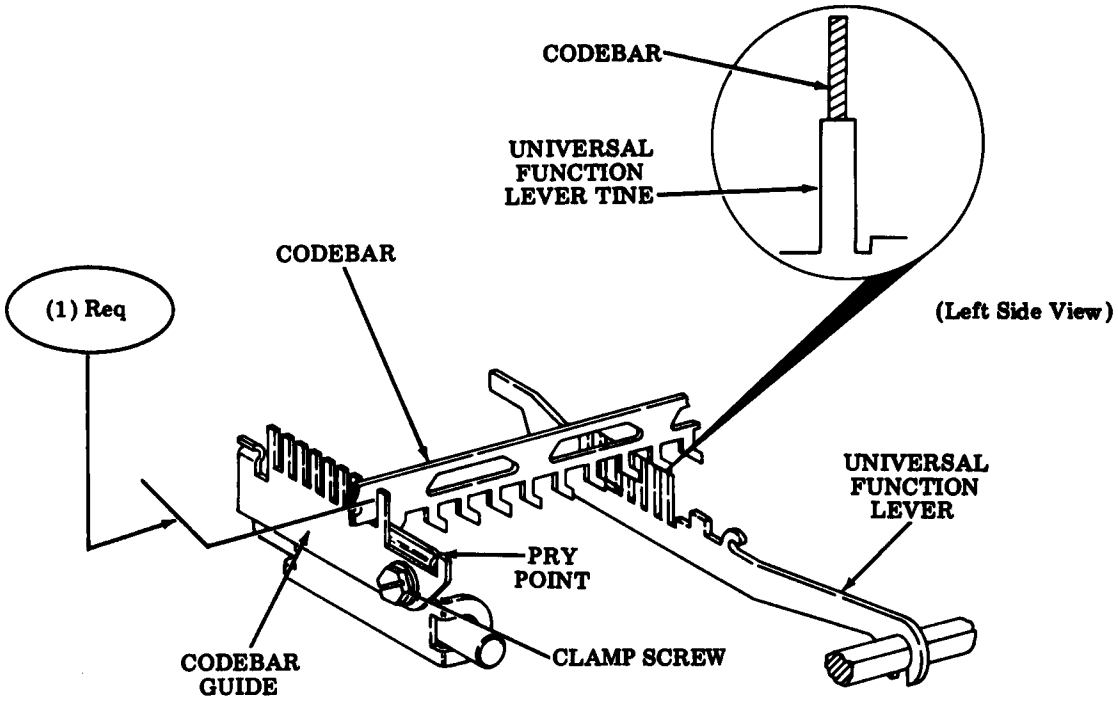
Set up an all marking code in the selector. Rotate main shaft until universal function lever reaches its highest point of travel (position no. 1). Lightly take up play between universal function lever and codebars.

(2) Requirement

The codebars should engage the universal function lever tines.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw and position codebar guide using pry point. Tighten clamp screw.



(Left Front View)

2.30 Function Area (continued)

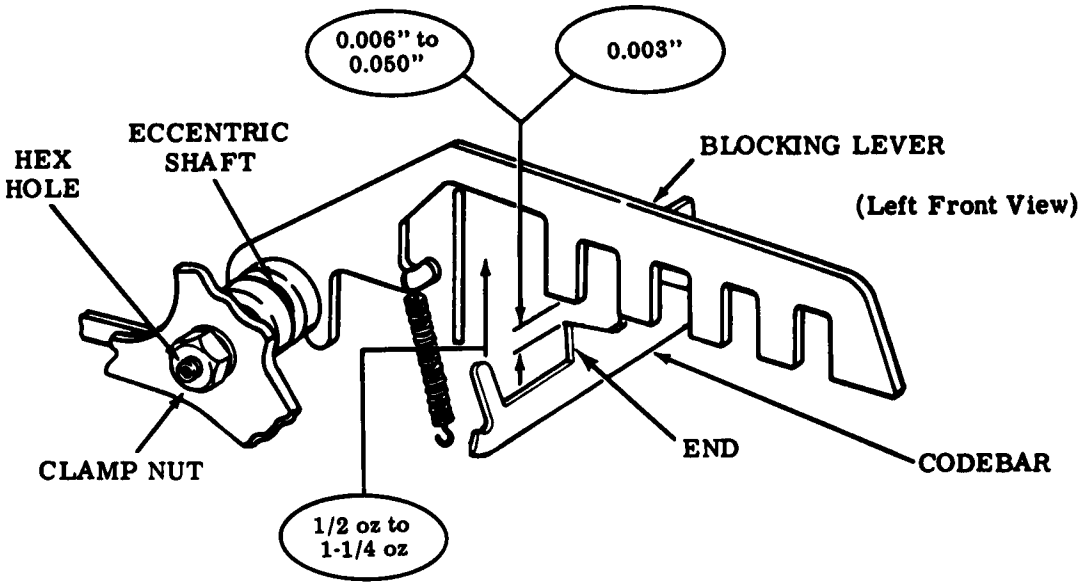
SELECTOR BLOCKING LEVERS POSITIONING (FNA-8)

Note: Set range finder to 80.

To Check
Place typing unit in stop position. Set up an all marking code in selector. Engage codebar clutch. Rotate main shaft until left end of no. 1 codebar is flush with left (outer) edge of no. 1 blocking lever.

(1) Requirement
Min 0.006 inch---Max 0.050 inch
between the no. 1 blocking lever and its associated codebar.

(2) Requirement
Min 0.003 inch
between all remaining blocking levers and their associated codebars.



To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut and position eccentric with hex key wrench. Keep high part of eccentric toward rear of typing unit. Tighten clamp nut.

BLOCKING LEVER SPRINGS

To Check
Set up an all spacing code combination, in the selector. Rotate main shaft until typing unit is in stop condition.

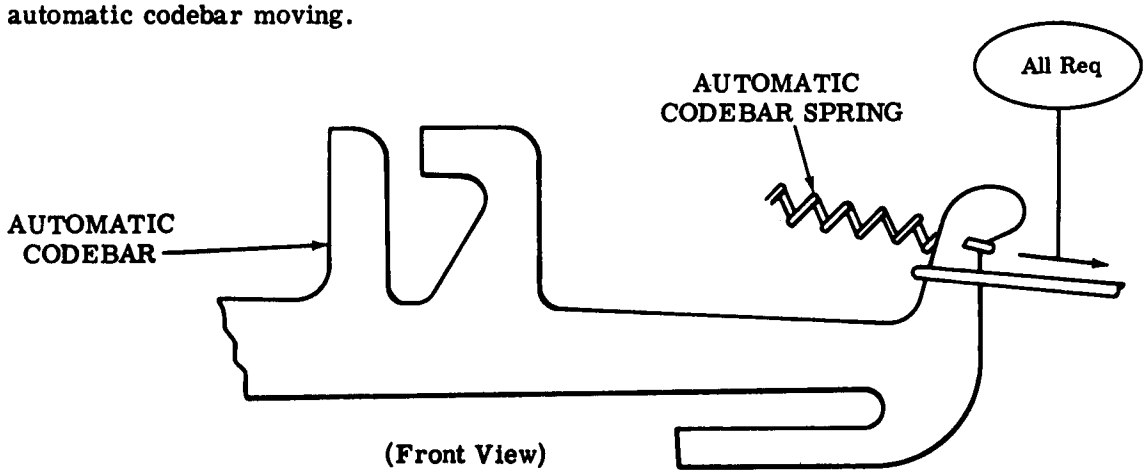
Requirement
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1-1/4 oz
to start blocking lever moving.

Note: Check each blocking lever spring.

2.31 Function Area (continued)

AUTOMATIC CODEBAR SPRING

Requirement
With carriage at left margin TP180948 automatic codebar with TP84575 spring
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1-3/4 oz
TP183495, TP183496, TP183497, or TP183498 automatic codebar with early design spring TP22746
Min 2 oz---Max 3 oz
TP183495, TP183496, TP183497, or TP183498 automatic codebar with late design spring TP36351
Min 2-3/4 oz---Max 3-3/4 oz
to start automatic codebar moving.



PRINT SUPPRESSION AND NO. 3 CODEBAR SPRING

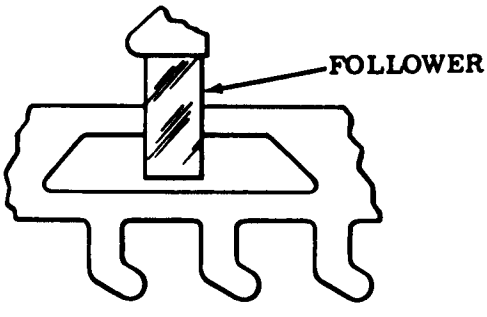
Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition and no. 3 codebar follower on carriage lifted
Min 12 oz---Max 14 oz
to start codebar moving.

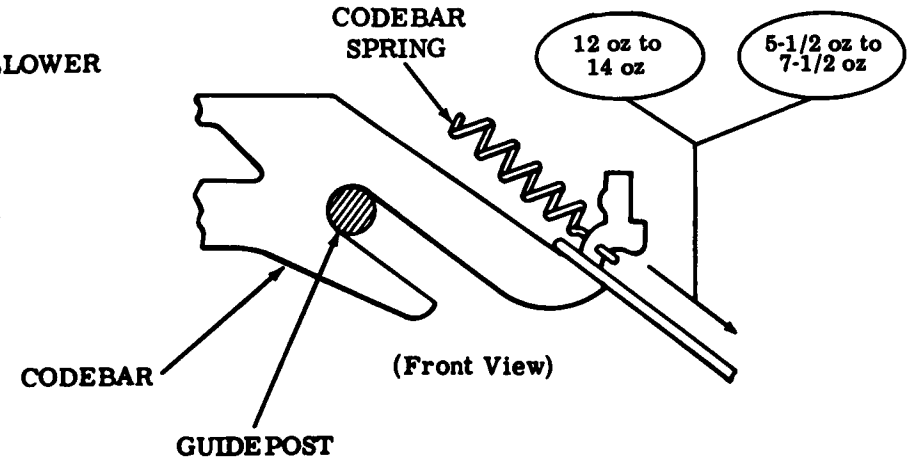
Note: Check the print suppression and no. 3 codebar spring.

CODEBAR SPRINGS

Note: Check each codebar spring other than automatic, print suppression, and no. 3.

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition and codebar follower lifted
Min 5-1/2 oz---Max 7-1/2 oz
to start codebar moving.





2.32 Function Area (continued)

FUNCTION PAWL SPRING

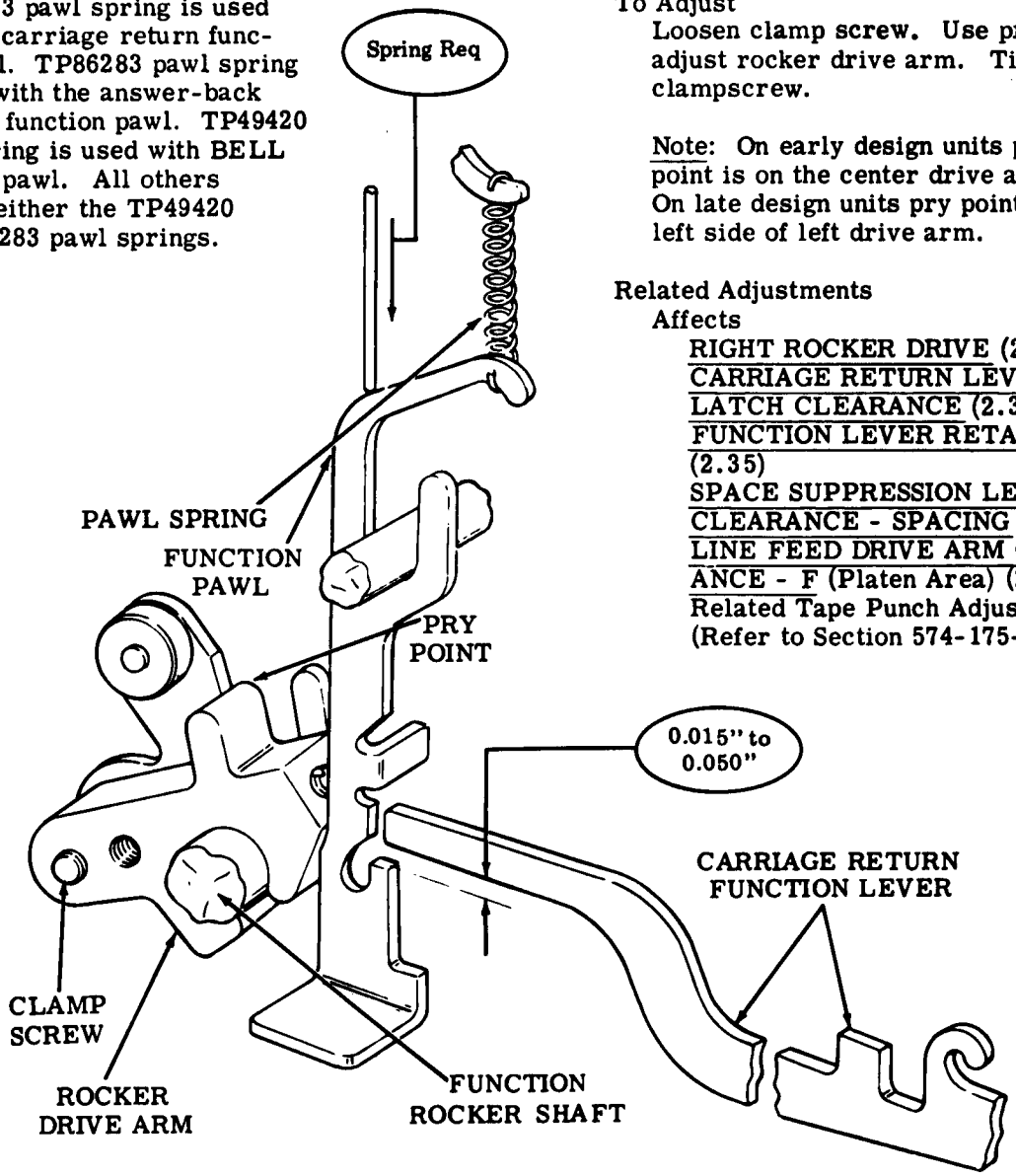
Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition and all external loads which would influence the requirement removed

Pawl Spring	TP49420 (26 Turns)	TP86283 (38 Turns)	TP180863 (33 Turns)
Min	9 oz	1-1/4 oz	3 oz
Max	13 oz	2-1/2 oz	5-1/2 oz

to start each function pawl moving.

Note: Check each pawl spring. TP180863 pawl spring is used with the carriage return function pawl. TP86283 pawl spring is used with the answer-back blocking function pawl. TP49420 pawl spring is used with BELL function pawl. All others may be either the TP49420 or TP86283 pawl springs.



(Left Front View)

LEFT ROCKER DRIVE (FNA 10)

To Check

Set up carriage return code combination (---4-) in selector. Rotate main shaft until function bail is at hightest point of travel (position no. 1). Take up carriage return function lever play in an upward direction at the pivot to minimum clearance.

Requirement

Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.050 inch between carriage return function lever and its function pawl.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Use pry point to adjust rocker drive arm. Tighten clampscrew.

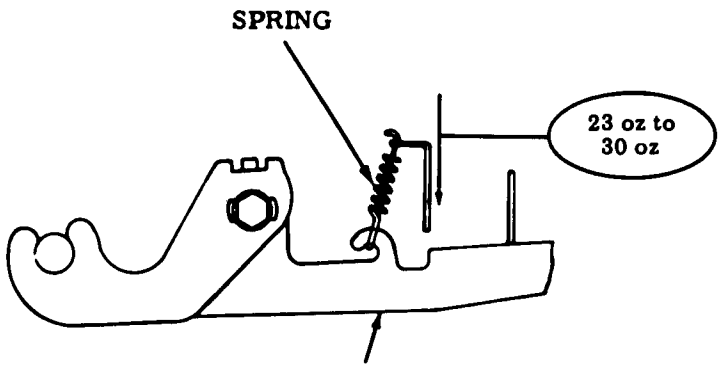
Note: On early design units pry point is on the center drive arm. On late design units pry point is on left side of left drive arm.

Related Adjustments

Affects

RIGHT ROCKER DRIVE (2.34)
CARRIAGE RETURN LEVER — LATCH CLEARANCE (2.39)
FUNCTION LEVER RETAINER (2.35)
SPACE SUPPRESSION LEVER CLEARANCE - SPACING (2.64)
LINE FEED DRIVE ARM CLEARANCE - F (Platen Area) (2.79)
Related Tape Punch Adjustments (Refer to Section 574-175-700TC)

2.33 Function Area (continued)



LINE FEED FUNCTION STRIP LEVER

(Right Side View)

LINE FEED FUNCTION STRIP LEVER SPRING - S

Requirement
With a spring scale positioned on the line feed function strip lever
Min 23 oz---Max 30 oz
to start the line feed function strip lever moving.

FUNCTION LEVER SPRINGS

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition, the spring scale requirements to start each function lever moving are

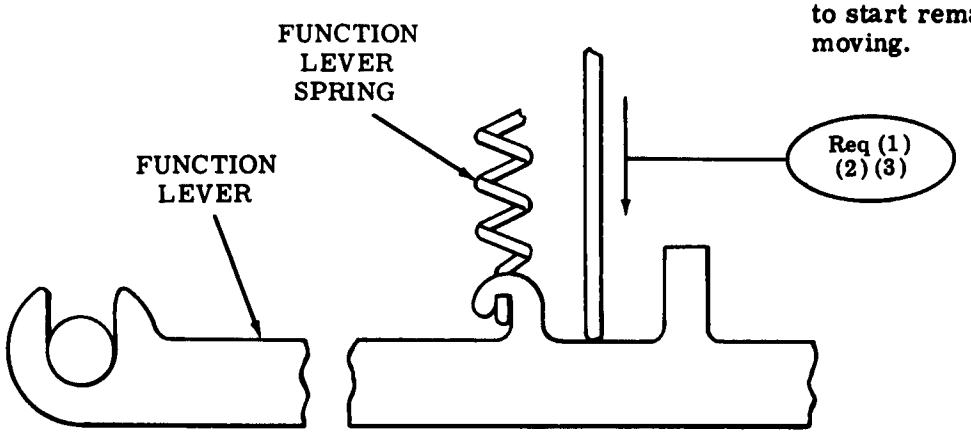
(1) Min 19 oz---Max 24 oz
to start LF and AUTO LF function levers moving.

Note 1: Hold the blocking pawl up when checking this requirement.

(2) Min 3-1/2 oz---Max 5-1/2 oz
to start carriage return function lever moving.

Note 2: Hold carriage return lever in frontward position.

(3) Min 3-1/2 oz---Max 5-1/2 oz
to start remaining function levers moving.



(Right Side View)

2.34 Function Area (continued)

RIGHT ROCKER DRIVE (FNA-11)

To Check

Disengage (latch) distributor clutch. Make sure the answer-back blocking lever is fully latched by the answer-back blocking pawl. Set up answer-back character WRU code combination (1--4-) in selector. Trip the codebar clutch and rotate main shaft until function bail is at its highest point (position no. 1). Make sure that distributor clutch has not been tripped. Take up answer-back function lever play in an upward direction at the pivot to minimize clearance.

Requirement

Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.050 inch between answer-back function lever and its function pawl.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Use pry point to adjust right rocker arm. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments

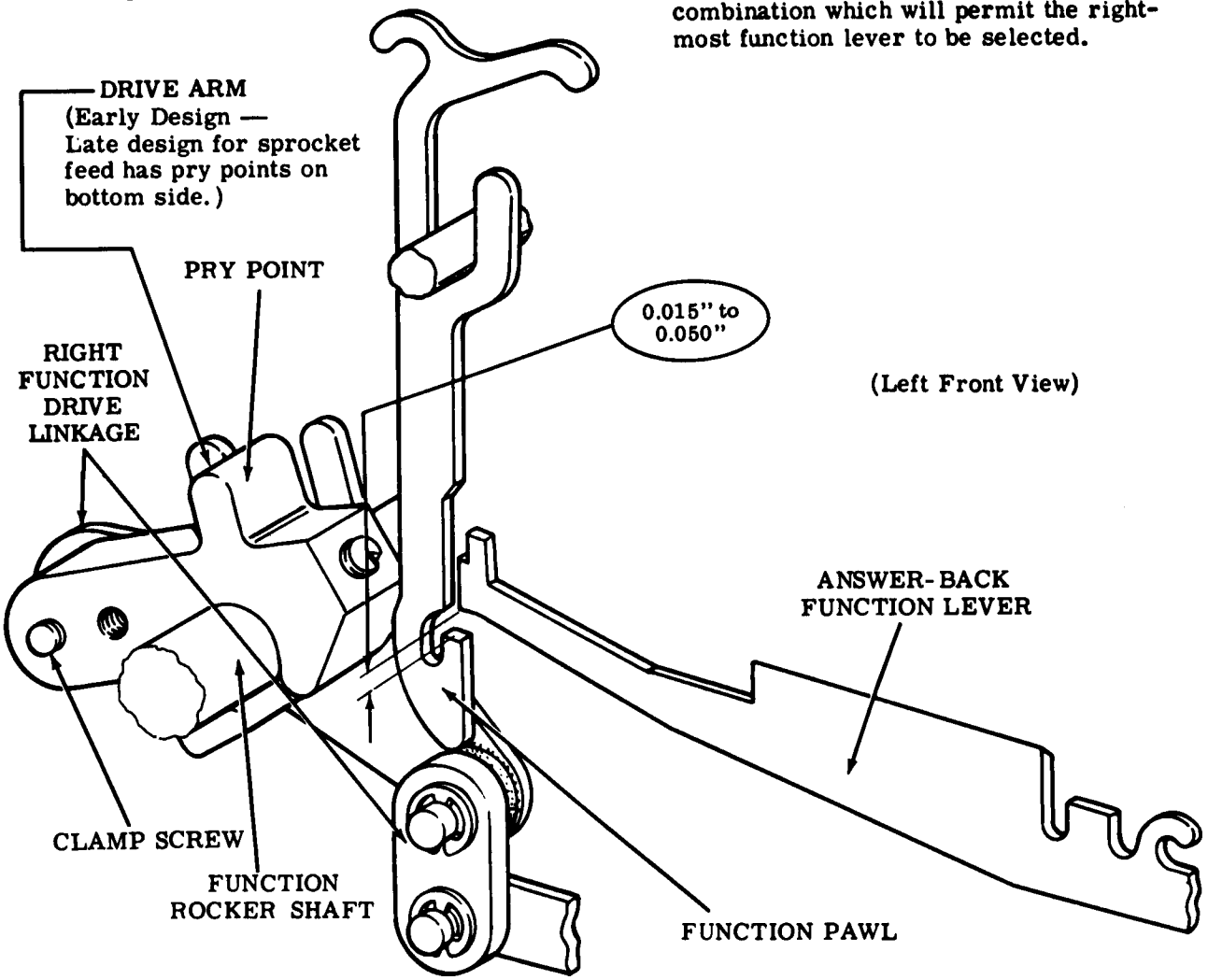
Affects

FORM-OUT LEVER OVERTRAVEL - S (Form Feed Area) (2.97)
LINE FEED PAWL STRIPPING - S (Form Feed Area) (2.106)
TRIPBAIL POSITIONING (3.08)

Affected By

LEFT ROCKER DRIVE (2.32)

Note: If typing unit is not equipped with the answer-back feature, select a code combination which will permit the rightmost function lever to be selected.



2.35 Function Area (continued)

FUNCTION LEVER RETAINER (FNA-12)

For units equipped with TP183851 (left) and TP183853 (right) function lever retainers.

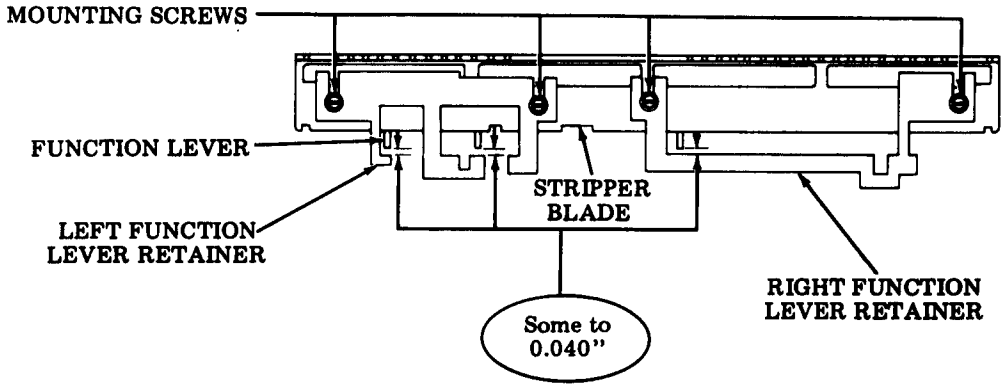
To Check

With an all spacing code combination in the selector, manually operate the typing unit until the blade is at its highest point of travel (position no. 1).

Requirement

Min some --- Max 0.040 inch
between the function lever retainers and function levers at the closest point.

Note: The lower edges at the mounting portion of the retainer should not extend below the lower edge of the blade.



(Front View)

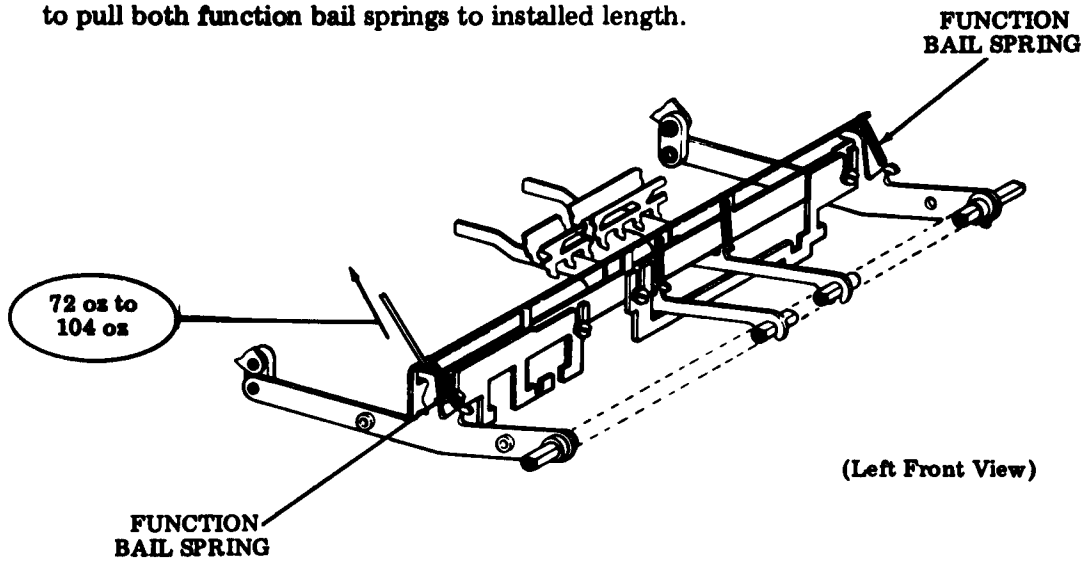
To Adjust

Loosen mounting screws and position retainers. Tighten screws.

FUNCTION BAIL SPRING

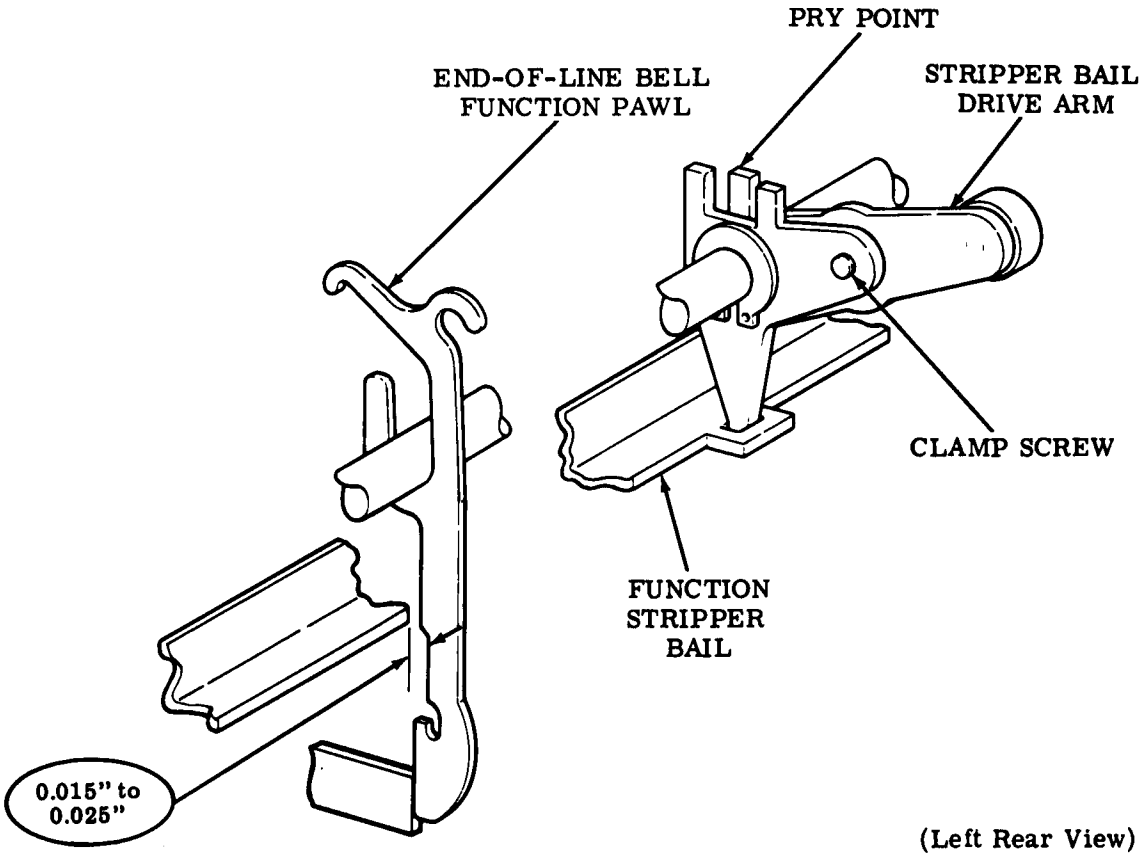
Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition
Min 72 oz --- Max 104 oz
to pull both function bail springs to installed length.



(Left Front View)

2.36 Function Area (continued)



(Left Rear View)

STRIPPER BAIL CLEARANCE (FNA-14)

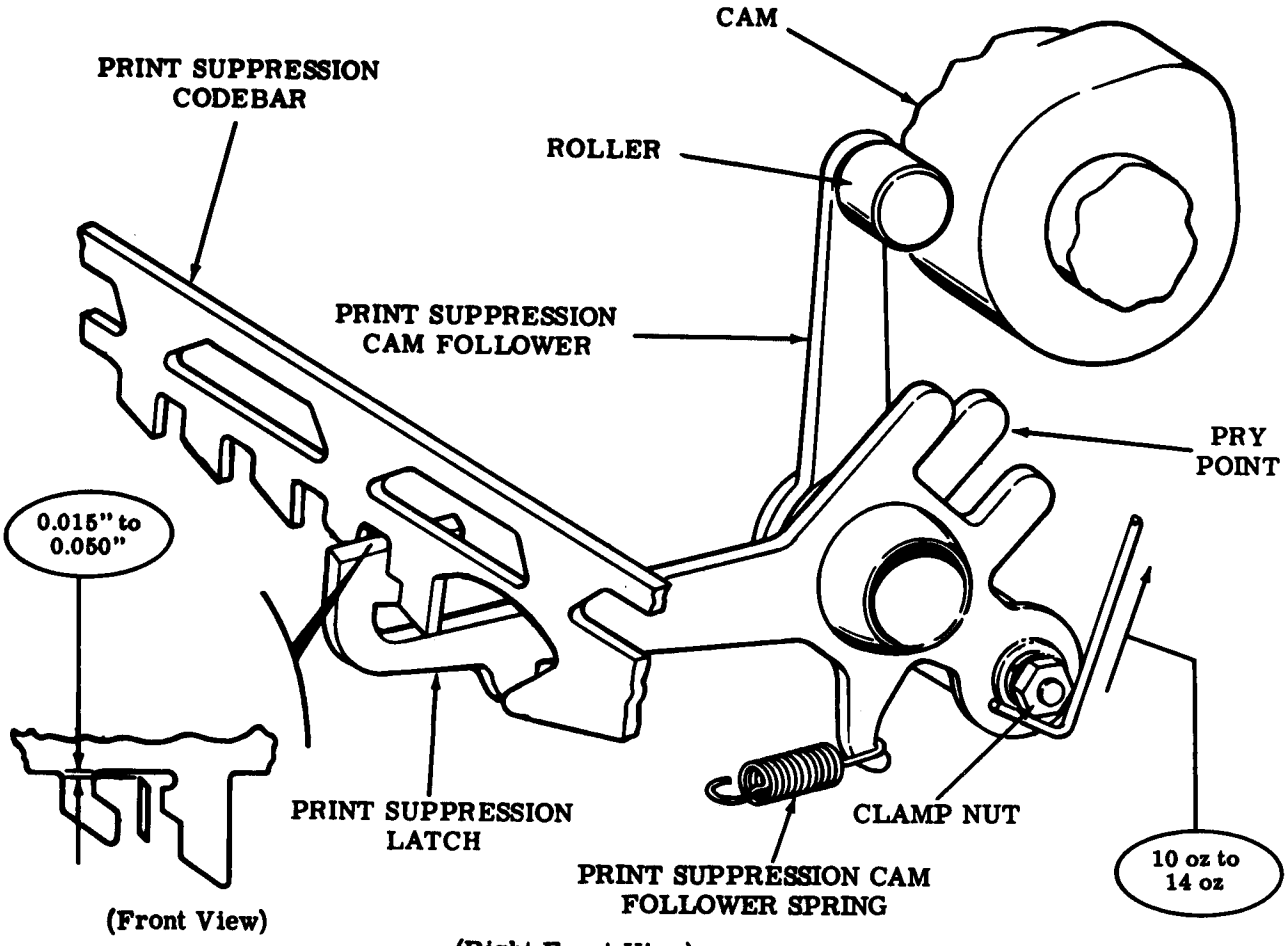
Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.025 inch
between function stripper bail and edge of stripped end-of-line bell function.

Note: For typing units which are not equipped with the end-of-line bell function pawl, check requirement at the TP180792 function pawl closest to slot F in function casting.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw. Use pry point to position stripper bail drive arm. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustment
Affects
LINE FEED STRIPPER PLATE CLEARANCE - F (Platen Area) (2.84)

2.37 Function Area (continued)



PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH — VERTICAL CLEARANCE (FNA-15)

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition and print suppression cam follower roller resting on its cam
Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.050 inch
between print suppression latch and print suppression codebar.

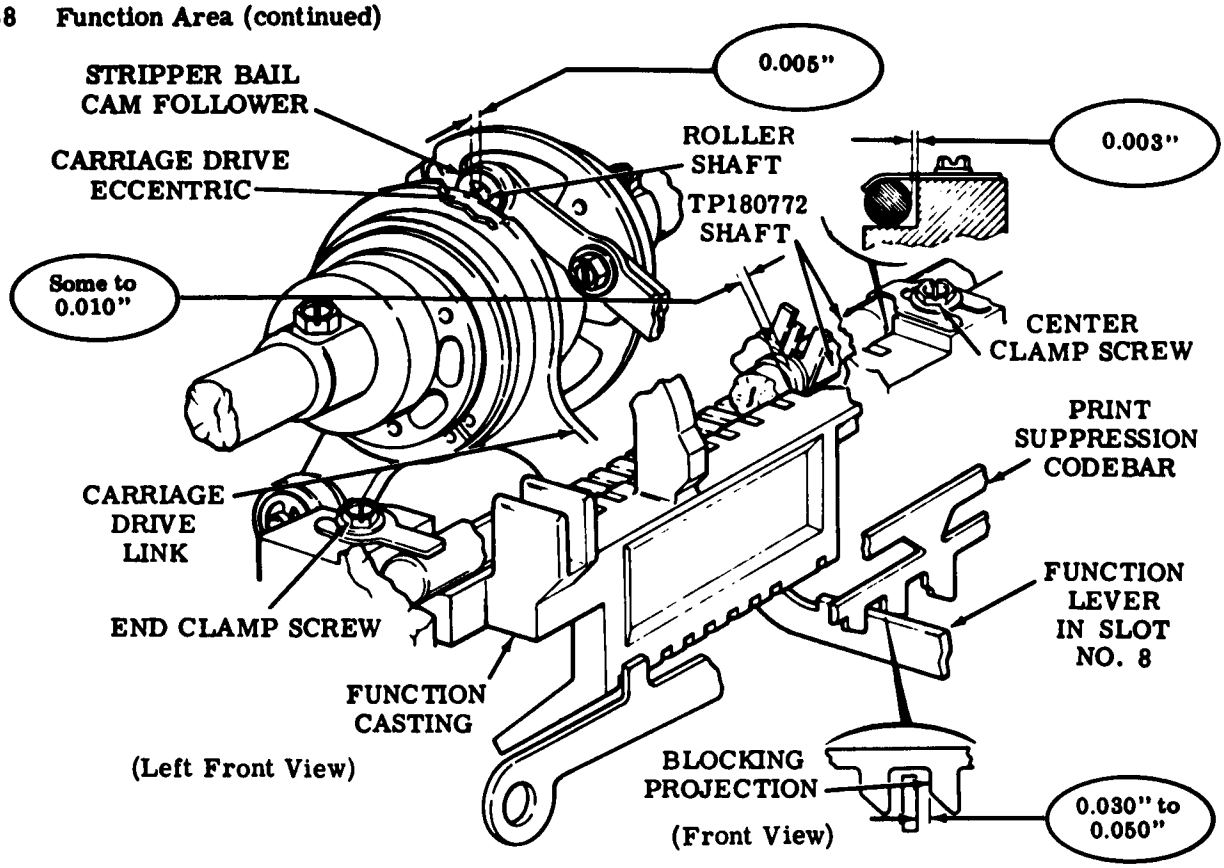
To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut. Using pry point, position print suppression cam follower. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (2.27)

PRINT SUPPRESSION CAM FOLLOWER SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 10 oz---Max 14 oz
to start print suppression cam follower moving.

2.38 Function Area (continued)



FUNCTION SHAFT AND CASTING POSITION (FNA-16)

Note: The Requirement (1) applies only to TP180772 shafts which have raised rings which serve to locate the stripper bail cam follower.

(1) Requirement

Min some---Max 0.010 inch between stripper bail cam follower and left side of slot in function casting.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screws and position TP180772 shaft.

(2) Requirement

The shaft should be in contact with, or not more than

Max 0.003 inch

away from the vertical surface at the center of the function casting.

To Adjust

With the center and two end clamp screws loosened, position to meet Requirements (1) and (2).

To Check

Manually set up an all spacing code combination in selector. Rotate main shaft until suppression cam follower just begins to rise on its cam.

(3) Requirement

Min 0.030 inch---Max 0.050 inch between blocking projection on print suppression codebar and the function lever in slot no. 8.

(4) Requirement

Min 0.005 inch

between carriage drive eccentric and roller shaft on stripper bail cam follower with play taken up to make clearance a minimum.

To Adjust

Loosen two end clamp screws and left rear codebar basket clamp screw if bracket TP187103 is present. Position function casting to meet requirements (3) and (4). Tighten screws.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (2.27)

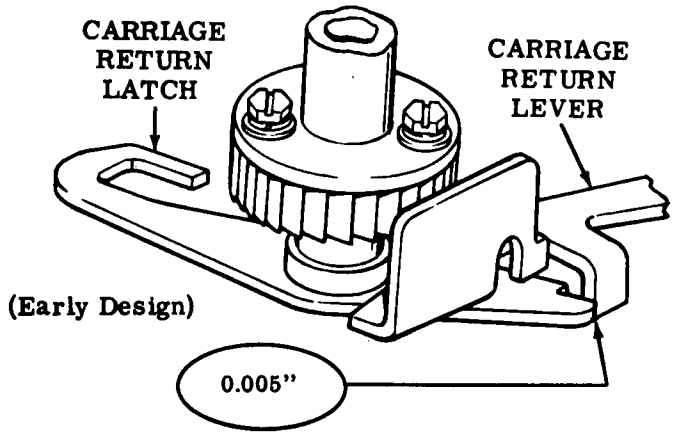
PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH — HORIZONTAL CLEARANCE (2.28)

LEFT BEARING POSITION (2.10)

2.39 Function Area (continued)

CARRIAGE RETURN LEVER – LATCH CLEARANCE (FNA-17)

(Left Front View)



To Check

Position carriage to center of typing unit and carefully remove carriage return spring. Set up carriage return code combination (---4-) in selector. Rotate main shaft until function bail reaches lowest point of travel. Position left end of carriage return lever rearward to eliminate its play.

(1) Requirement

Early design
carriage return lever flush with carriage return latch
Within 0.005 inch

(2) Requirement

Late design
Min some---Max 0.030 inch between carriage return lever and carriage return latch.

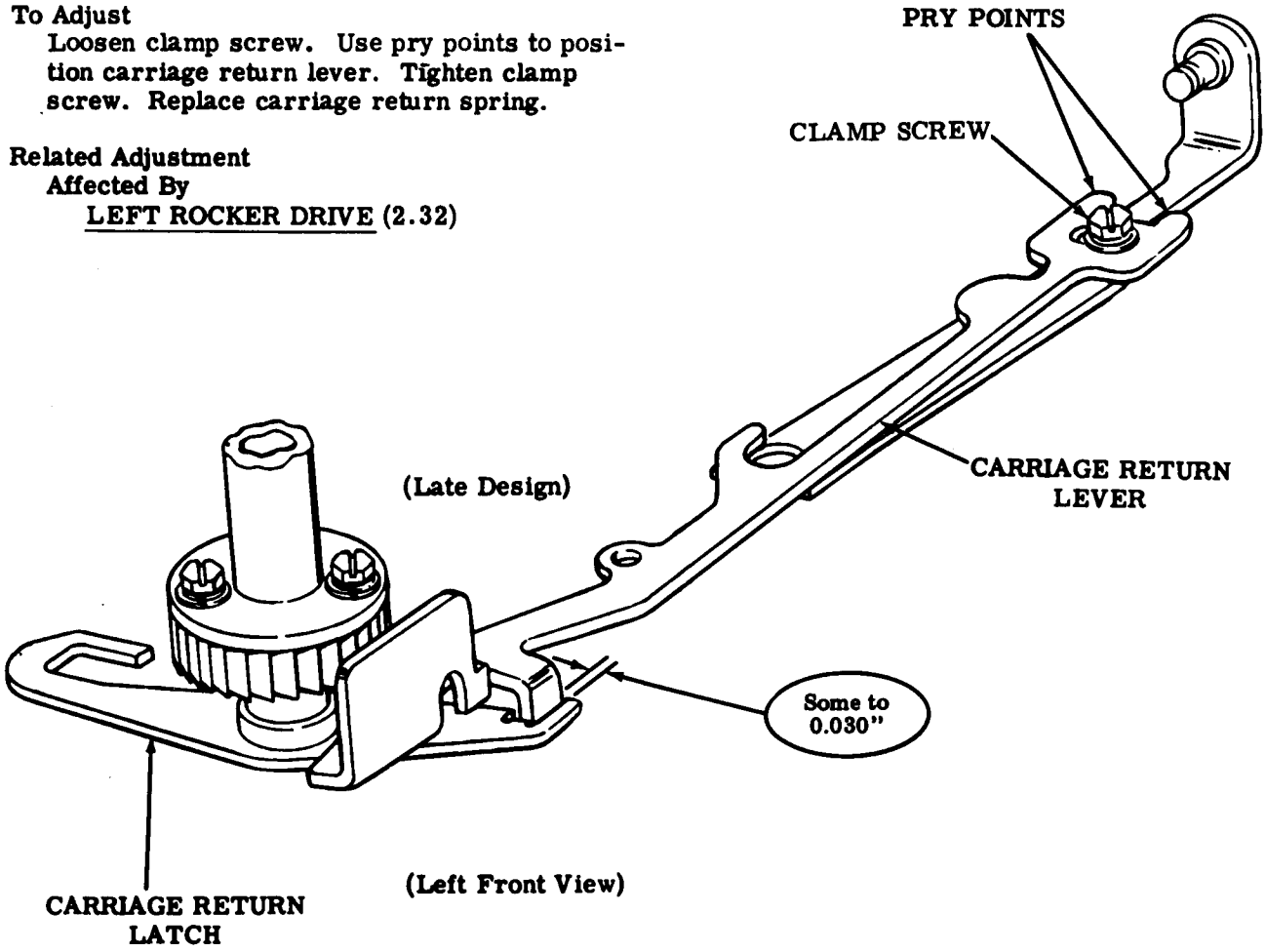
To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Use pry points to position carriage return lever. Tighten clamp screw. Replace carriage return spring.

Related Adjustment

Affected By

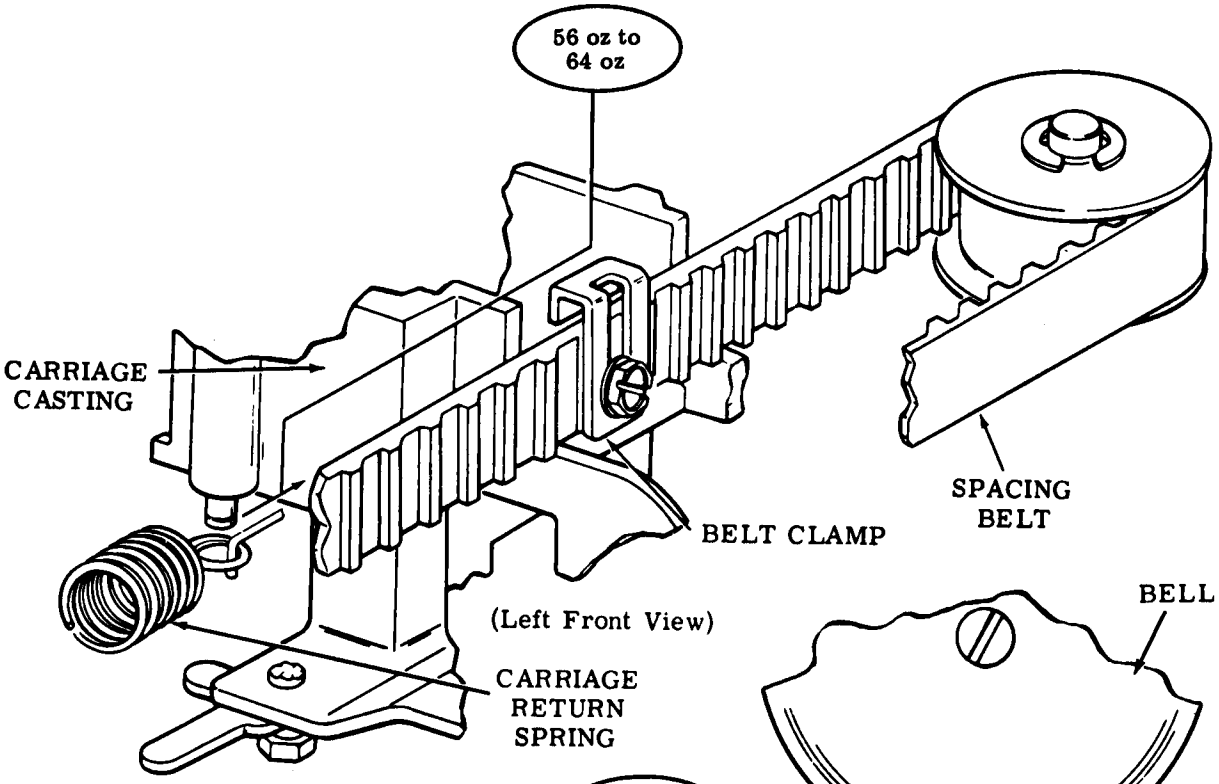
LEFT ROCKER DRIVE (2.32)



2.40 Function Area (continued)

CARRIAGE RETURN SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition and carriage at right margin
Min 56 oz---Max 64 oz
to pull carriage return spring to installed length.

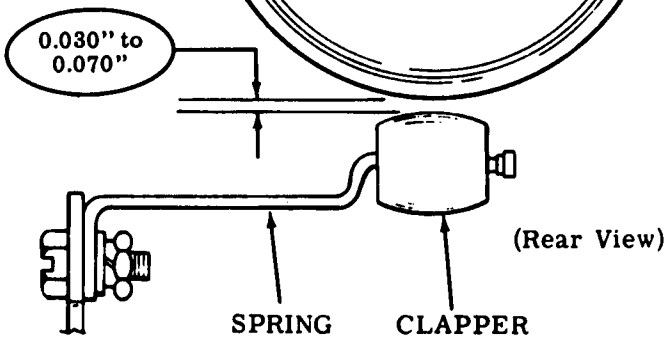


BELL CLAPPER GAP (FNA-18)

(1) Requirement (Preliminary)
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 0.030 inch---Max 0.070 inch
between clapper and bell.

To Adjust
Using pliers, bend clapper spring.

(2) Requirement (Final)
The bell must be audible when operated.



2.41 Carriage Area

FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (CRA-1)

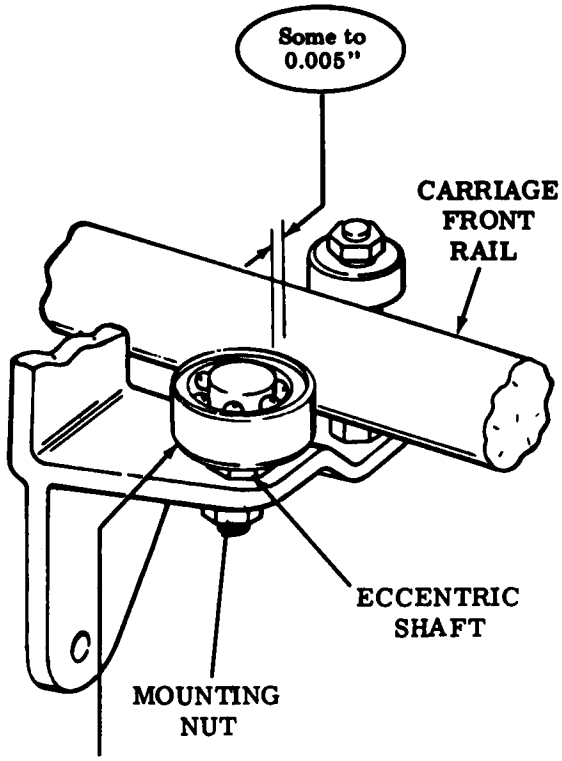
Note 1: This adjustment does not apply to typing units equipped with nonadjustable parts such as TP183503 bearing housing and TP183504 bearing retainer.

To Check
Place typing unit in stop condition.
Remove the carriage return spring.
Take up roller play toward the front of the typing unit.

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.005 inch between carriage front roller and carriage front rail.

To Adjust
Loosen mounting nut and position each roller against rail by means of eccentric shaft. Slowly back off eccentric shaft to meet requirement. Tighten mounting nut.

Note 2: Some positions of carriage front roller may show a slight drag condition. This is acceptable providing there is no perceptible increase in carriage friction due to condition.



(Right Front View)

Related Adjustments
Affects
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCHLEVER RELEASE (2.55)
RIBBON POWER LEVER DRIVE (2.60)
PLATEN HORIZONTAL POSITION - F (2.69)
PLATEN HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (2.88)

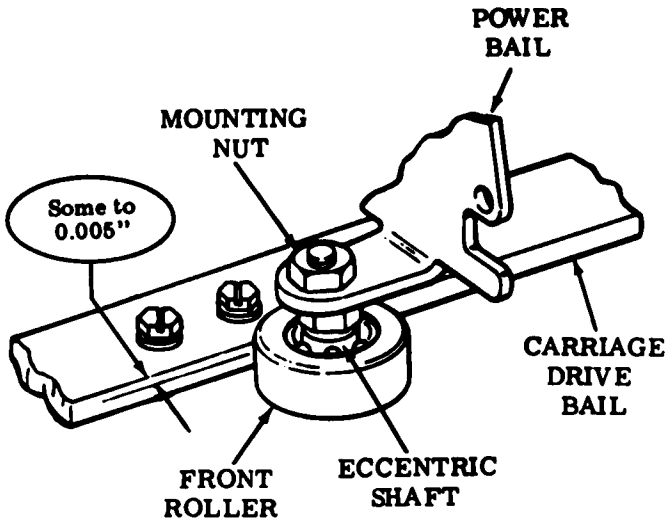
2.42 Carriage Area (continued)

POWER BAIL ROLLER CLEARANCE (CRA-2)

To Check
Position front roller over carriage drive bail arm. Typing unit in stop condition. Trip function clutch and rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail reaches rearmost position (position no. 2). Do not reverse rotation of main shaft.

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.005 inch between front roller and carriage drive bail.

To Adjust
Loosen mounting nut. Position front roller by means of eccentric shaft. Tighten mounting nut.



(Left Front View)

RACK AND PINION BACKLASH (CRA-3)

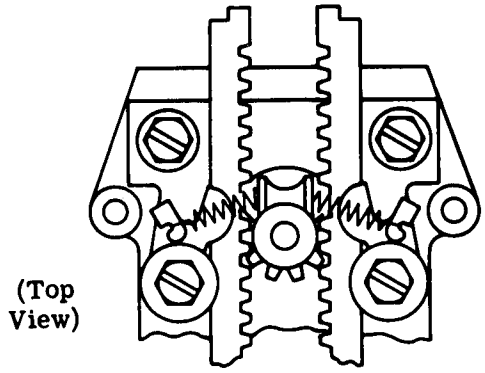
Note 1: This adjustment is to be performed only on early design carriages having the TP180548 adjusting plate and TP180549 bracket. Late design carriages do not require this adjustment.

To Check
Place typing unit in stop condition.

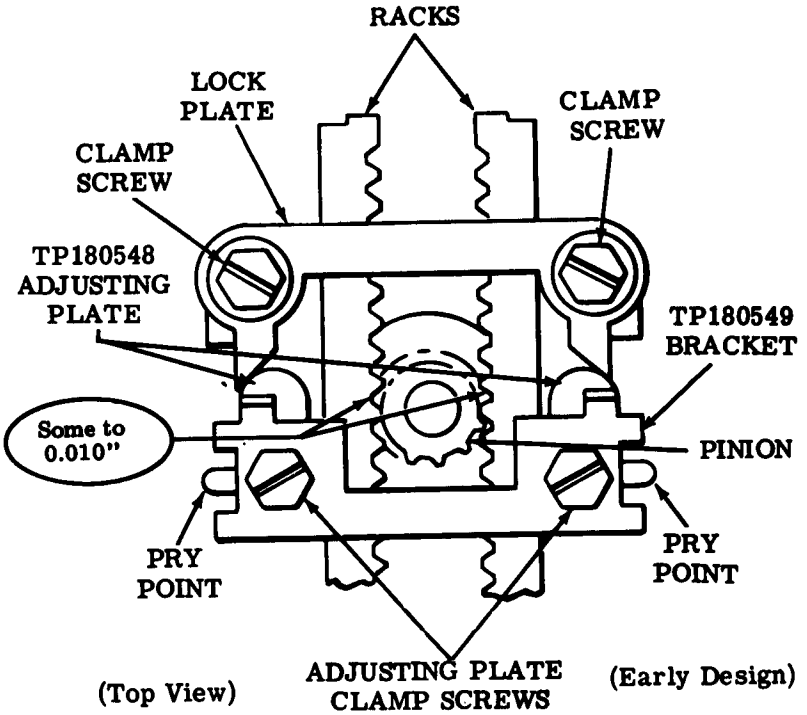
Requirement
Each rack should have
Min some---Max 0.010 inch backlash.

To Adjust
Loosen lock plate clamp screws and move lock plate towards the rear. Loosen one adjusting plate clamp screw friction tight and place a 0.010-inch feeler gauge between the rack and adjusting plate. Position adjusting plate for no play between the rack and pinion using pry point. Tighten adjusting plate clamp screw and remove feeler gauge. Repeat procedure for adjusting plate on other side. Position lock plate against adjusting plates. Tighten lock plate clamp screws.

Note 2: Do not loosen both adjusting plate clamp screws at the same time.



(Top View) (Late Design)



(Top View) (Early Design)

2.43 Carriage Area (continued)

REAR RAIL POSITION (CRA-4)

(1) To Check
Position the dashpot plunger just outside the dashpot cylinder. With the FIGS code (12-45) set up in selector, rotate the main shaft until the shift slide is in its uppermost position and contacts the stop plate. Take up all play to minimize the required clearance.

Requirement
Min 0.025 inch---Max 0.040 inch between bottom edge of shift slide and top edge of stop plate.

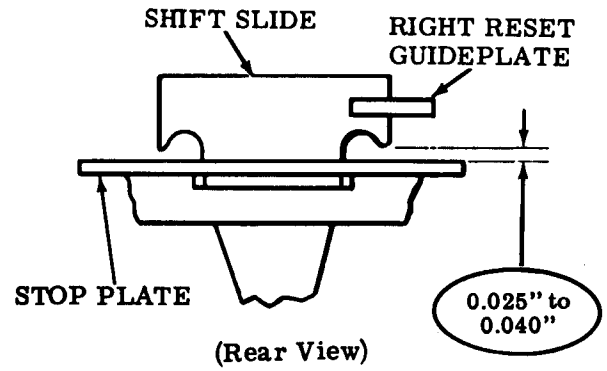
(2) To Check
Condition the typing unit as in (1) To Check above except place carriage to the right with center of the typewheel 1/2 inch from the right hand margin.

Requirement
Min 0.025 inch---Max 0.040 inch between bottom edge of shift slide and top edge of stop plate.

(3) To Check
Calculate the difference between the recorded measurements in To Check (1) and To Check (2) above.

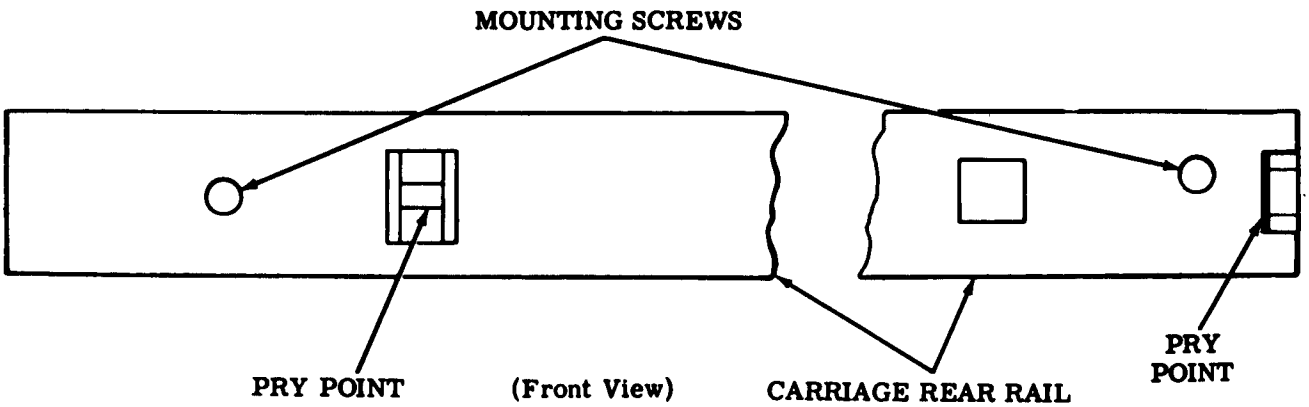
Requirement
Max 0.010 inch difference between recorded measurements.

To Adjust
Loosen two carriage rear rail mounting screws friction tight, and position carriage rear rail using pry point. Tighten mounting screws.

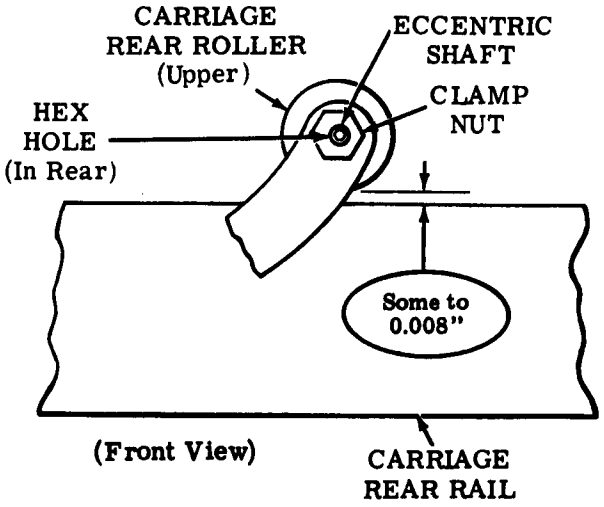


Related Adjustments
Affects
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
THIRD PULSE LINKAGE POSITIONING (2.45)
RESET LEVER POSITIONING (2.47)
PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCHLEVER RELEASE (2.55)
PRESSURE ROLLER CLEARANCE (Platen Area) (2.83)
REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)
RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)
LEFT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.51)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RELEASE (2.52)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RESET (2.53)
RIBBON POWER LEVER DRIVE (2.60)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89, 2.90)

Affected by
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (Function Area) (2.27)



2.44 Carriage Area (continued)



REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (CRA-5)

To Check

Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in rearmost position. Position carriage so dashpot plunger is just clear of dashpot cylinder and check requirement. Also check requirement with carriage within 1/2 inch of right margin.

Requirement

Min some---Max 0.008 inch between carriage rear rail and carriage rear roller (upper).

To Adjust

Loosen clamp nut and position eccentric shaft with hex wrench in hex hole. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustments

Affects

THIRD PULSE LINKAGE POSITIONING (2.45)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
RESET LEVER POSITIONING (2.47)
RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RELEASE (2.52)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RESET (2.53)

Affected By

REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)

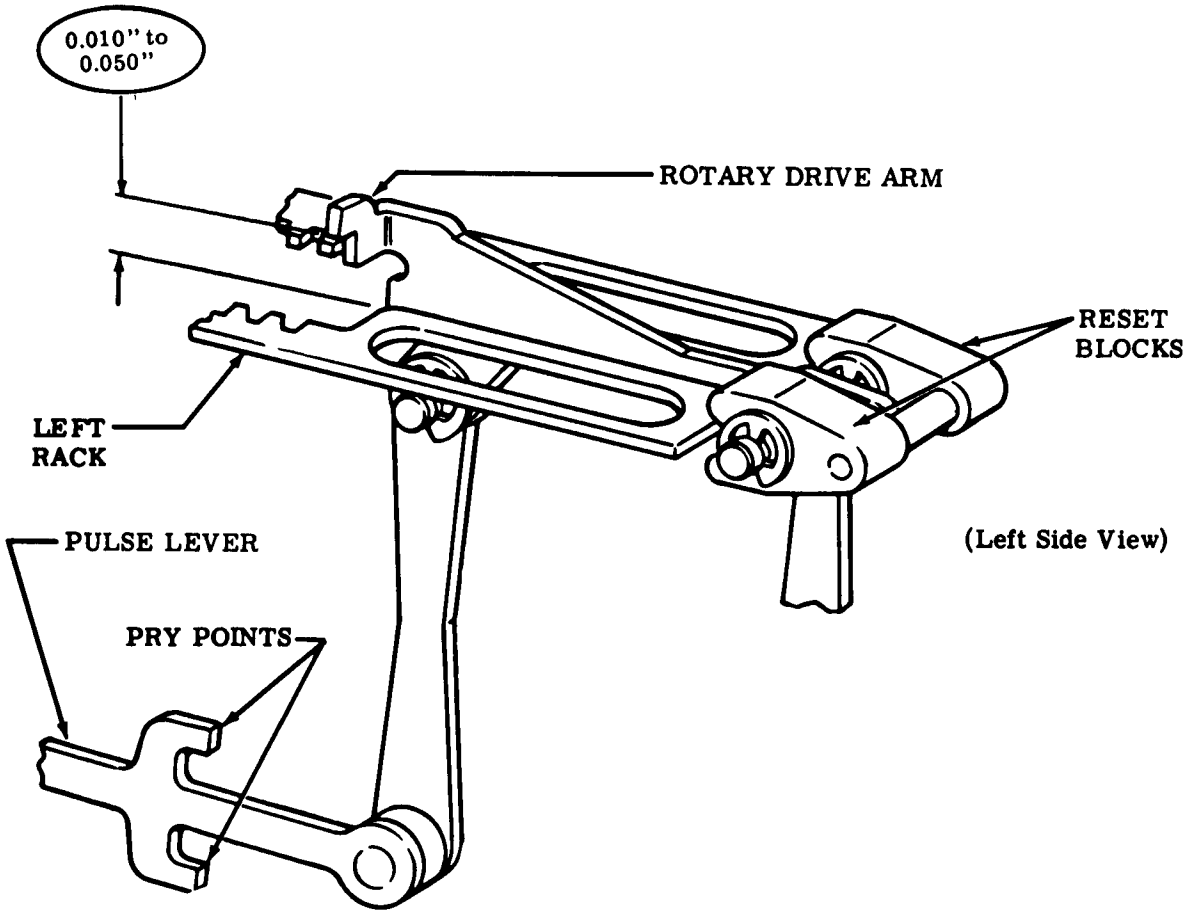
2.45 Carriage Area (continued)

THIRD PULSE LINKAGE POSITIONING (CRA-10)

To Check
Place carriage at center of platen. With an all marking code combination set up in selector, manually operate the typing unit until the function clutch just trips. Take up play in left rack in a downward direction.

Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.050 inch
between rotary drive arm and left rack.

To Adjust
Bend pulse lever using pry points.



Related Adjustments
Affected By
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (Function Area) (2.27)
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)

2.46 Carriage Area (continued)

PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (CRA-6)

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition and move carriage until its power bail rollers are positioned directly above the carriage drive link. Take up play in vertical drive bail in a downward direction, and take up play in common stop arm toward the left. Loosen rotary drive bail clamp screw.

Requirement

Late design typing units equipped with TP183993 function clutch cam sleeve
Min 0.065 inch---Max 0.090 inch
between vertical drive bail and common stop arm.

Early design typing units equipped with TP180806 function clutch cam sleeve
Min 0.229 inch---Max 0.239 inch
between vertical drive bail and common stop arm as gauged with a TP180588 adjusting tool.

Note: The TP180588 adjusting tool has a nominal dimension of 0.234 inch.

To Adjust

Loosen print drive lever clamp screw and position print drive lever using pry points. Tighten clamp screw.

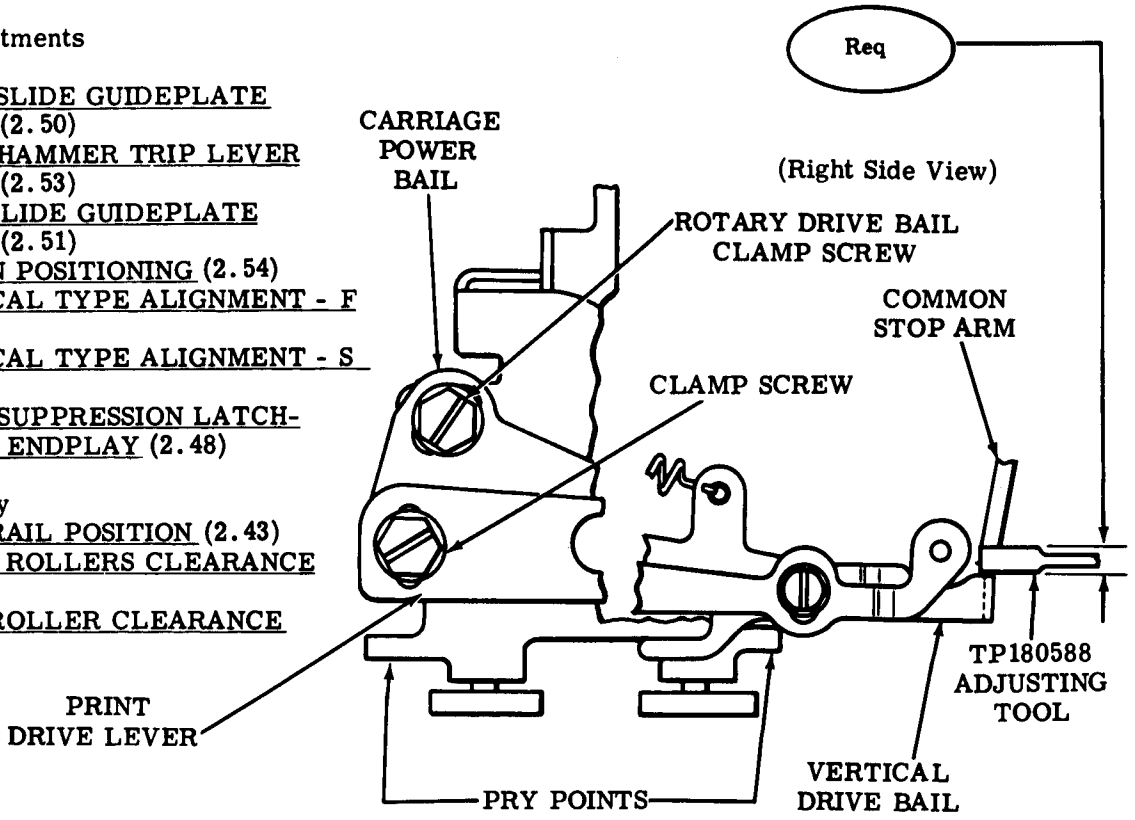
Related Adjustments

Affects

- RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)
- PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RESET (2.53)
- LEFT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.51)
- RIBBON POSITIONING (2.54)
- VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)
- VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89)
- PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCH-LEVER ENDPLAY (2.48)

Affected By

- REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
- FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41)
- REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)



2.47 Carriage Area (continued)

RESET LEVER POSITIONING (CRA-11)

Requirement

When typing unit returns to stop condition, racks should be completely reset.

To Adjust

Place carriage in center of typing unit. Loosen clamp screw and allow positioning spring to fully reset racks. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments

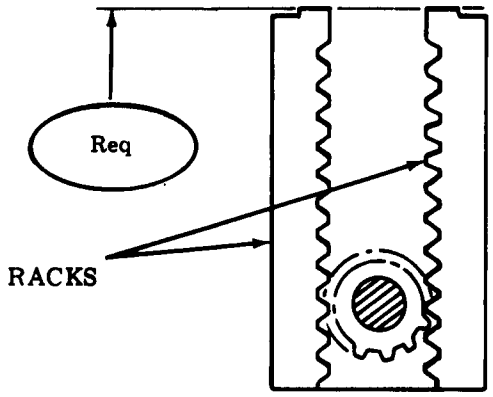
Affects

RIBBON POWER LEVER DRIVE (2.60)

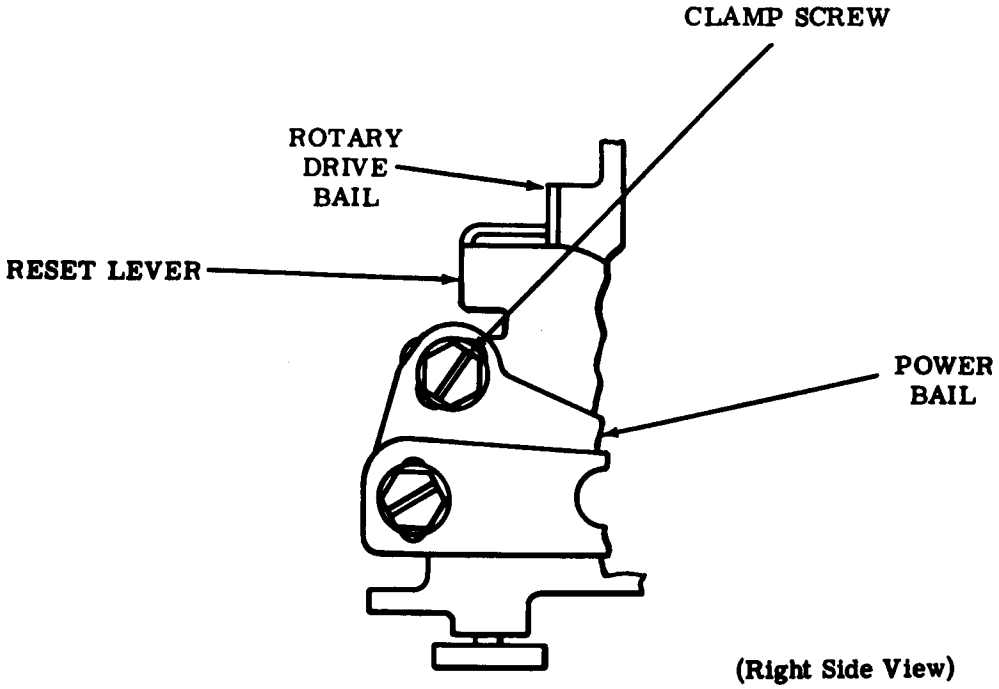
Affected By

REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)

REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)



(Top View)



(Right Side View)

2.48 Carriage Area (continued)

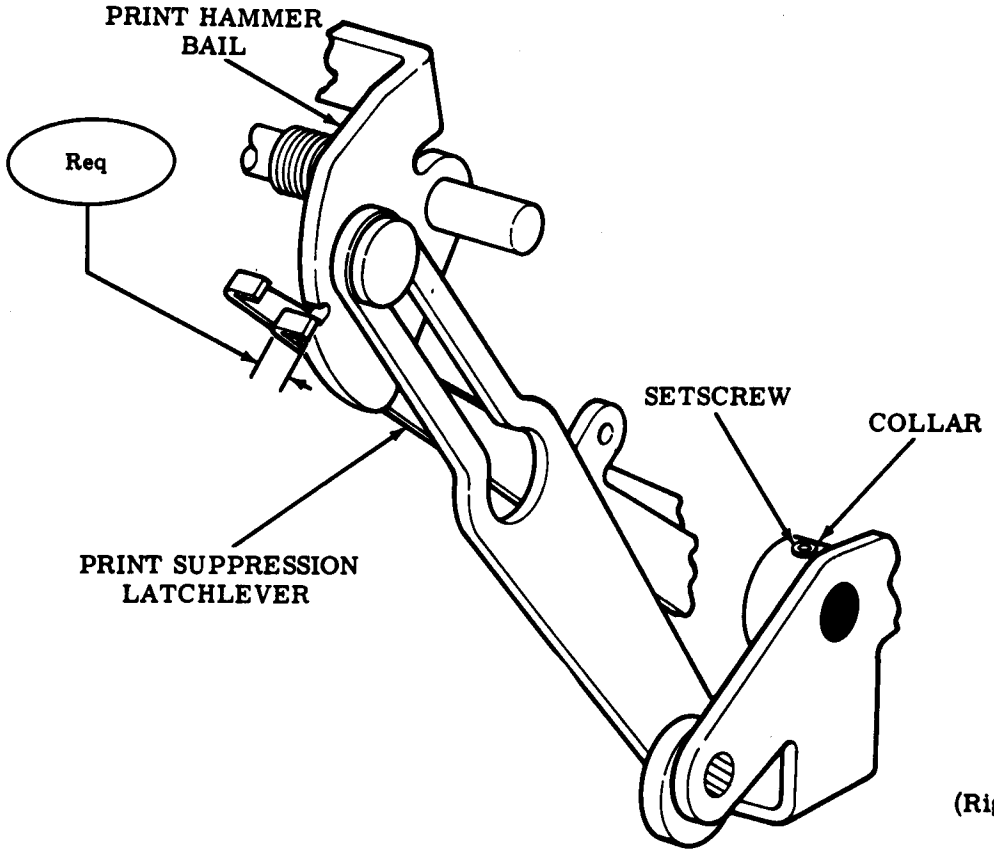
PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCHLEVER ENDPLAY (CRA-12)

To Check
Take up play in print suppression latchlever towards carriage casting.

Requirement
Print suppression latchlever should fully engage print hammer bail with no binds.

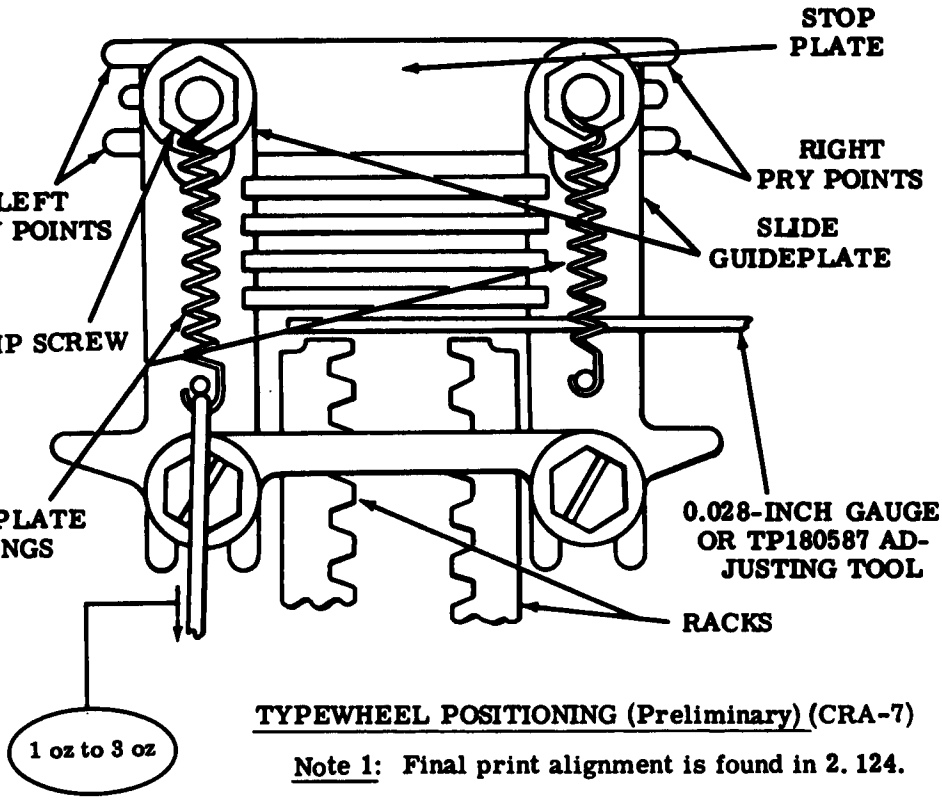
To Adjust
Loosen setscrew with hex key wrench and position collar. Tighten setscrew.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)



(Right Front View)

2.49 Carriage Area (continued)



SLIDE GUIDEPLATE SPRINGS

Note 1: To check slide guideplate springs, it is necessary to remove the carriage mechanism from the typing unit. See appropriate disassembly and reassembly section. Do not check unless there is reason to believe that the slide guideplate springs will not meet their requirement.

Requirement

Min 1 oz---Max 3 oz to pull each spring to installed length.

Note 2: Check right and left springs.

TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (Preliminary) (CRA-7)

Note 1: Final print alignment is found in 2.124.

To Check

Set up code combination in selector of a character in counterclockwise field of typewheel. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in rearmost position. Check to see if vertical row containing character is properly selected. Repeat for a character in clockwise field.

Requirement

Typewheel positioning correct in both clockwise and counterclockwise directions.

To Adjust

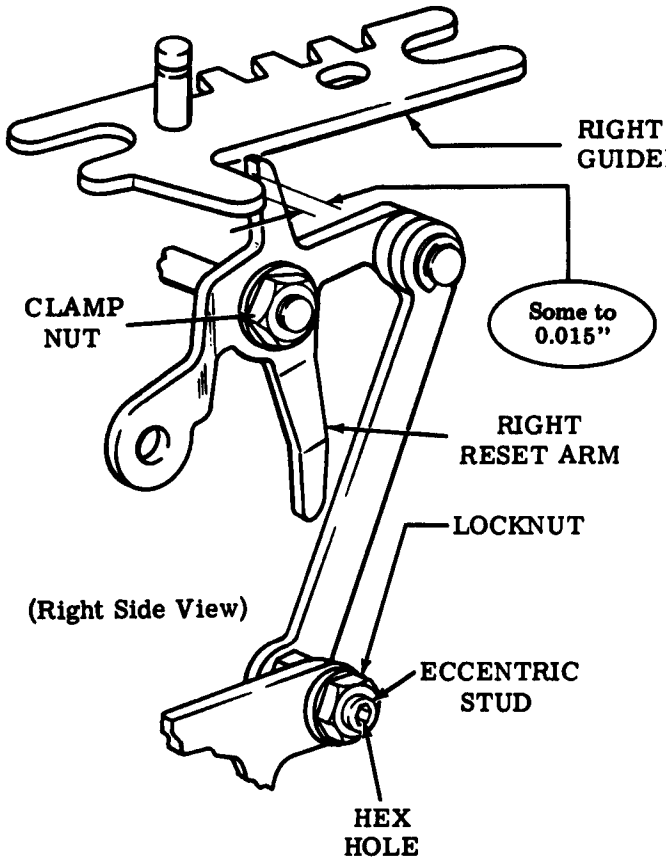
Place typing unit in stop condition. Open up LEFT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.51) and RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50) adjustments. Loosen two clamp screws friction tight. Place either 0.028-inch gauge or TP180587 adjusting tool across end of racks. Hold reset lever in place and position stop plate so that entire slide assembly is tight against racks and tool.

Related Adjustments

Affects

LEFT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.51)
RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)

2.50 Carriage Area (continued)



RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (CRA-8)

Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition and carriage over the carriage drive link

Min some---Max 0.015 inch

between right slide guideplate and the right reset arm when right and left slide guideplates are held toward front to make clearance a maximum.

To Adjust

Loosen eccentric stud locknut. With high point of eccentric to rear, rotate eccentric stud with hex wrench in hex hole. Tighten locknut.

Related Adjustments

Affects

LEFT SLIDE GUIDPLATE RESET (2.51)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RELEASE (2.52)
RIBBON POSITIONING (2.54)

Affected By

REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (2.49)

2.51 Carriage Area (continued)

LEFT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (CRA-8)

Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition and the carriage positioned over the carriage drive link

Min some---Max 0.015 inch

between left slide guideplate and left reset arm when the right and left slide guideplates are held toward the front to make clearance a maximum.

To Adjust

Loosen left reset arm clamp nut. Position left reset arm using pry point. Tighten clamp nut.

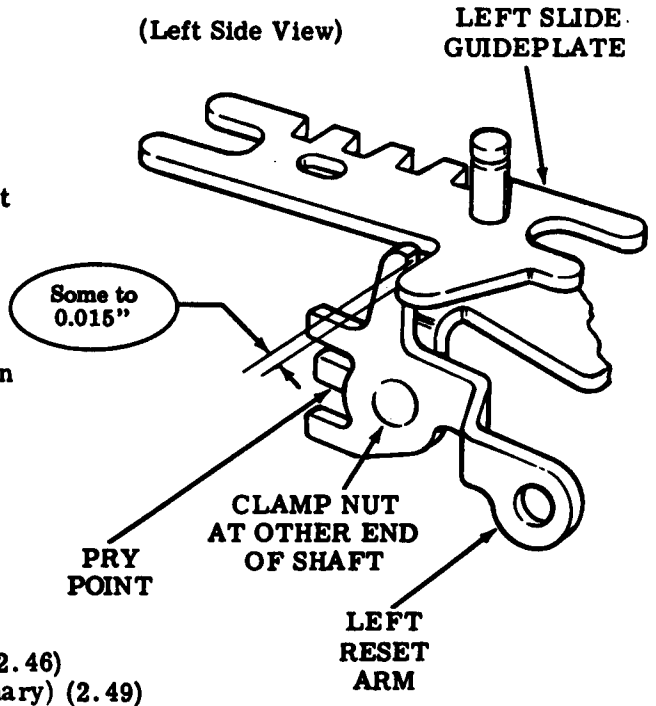
Related Adjustments

Affects

RIBBON POSITIONING (2.54)

Affected By

REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (Preliminary) (2.49)
RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)



2.52 Carriage Area (continued)

PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RELEASE (CRA-9)

(1) To Check

Place carriage with lower front roller centered between drive bracket mounting screws. With unit in stop condition, trip selector clutch and set up an all marking code combination. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail reaches its rearmost position (position no. 2). Take up print hammer trip lever play lightly toward bail and release.

(1) Requirement

Min 0.040 inch --- Max 0.110 inch between print hammer bail and print hammer trip lever.

To Adjust

Loosen print hammer trip lever clamp screw and position print hammer trip lever using pry point. Tighten clamp screw.

(2) To Check

Move the carriage to the right until the front roller is over the retaining screw of the spring bracket.

(2) Requirement

The clearance between print hammer bail and print hammer trip lever to be

Within 0.020 inch

of Requirement (1) above.

To Adjust

With carriage drive bail right pivot clamp screw friction tight, position right pivot. Tighten clamp screw.

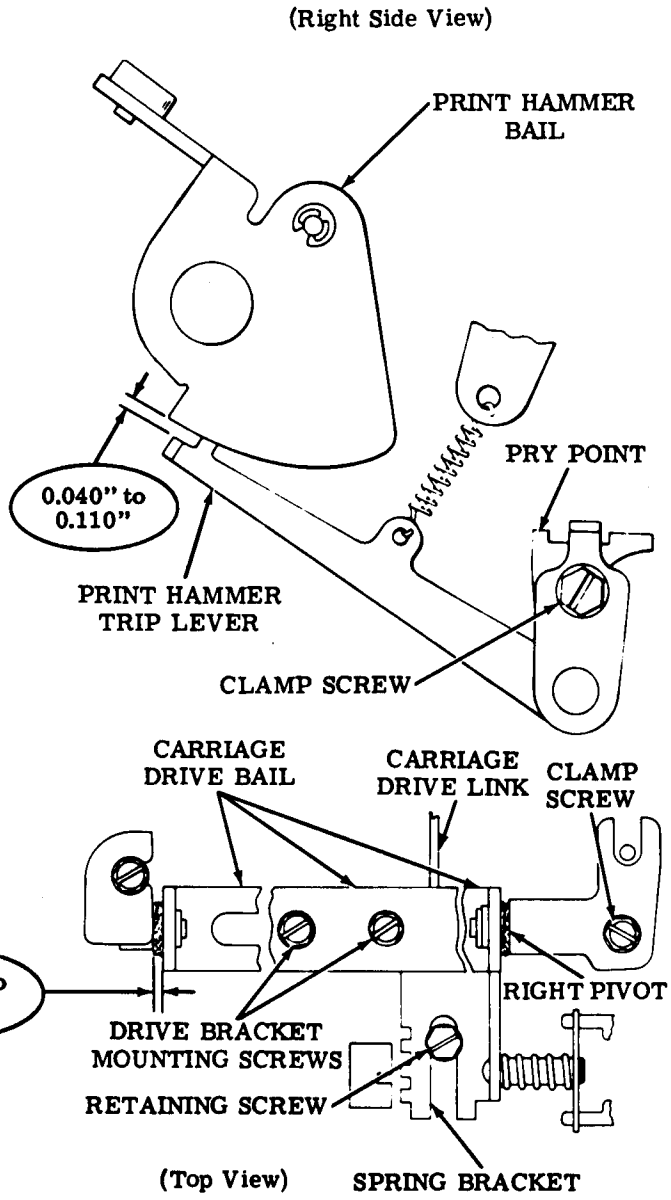
(3) Requirement

Vertical endplay of carriage drive bail should be

Min some --- Max 0.015 inch

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw at left end pivot and position pivot to meet requirement. Tighten clamp screw.



Related Adjustments

Affects

FEED PAWL STOP POSITION (Spacing Area) (2.62)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RESET (2.53)
RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)

2.53 Carriage Area (continued)

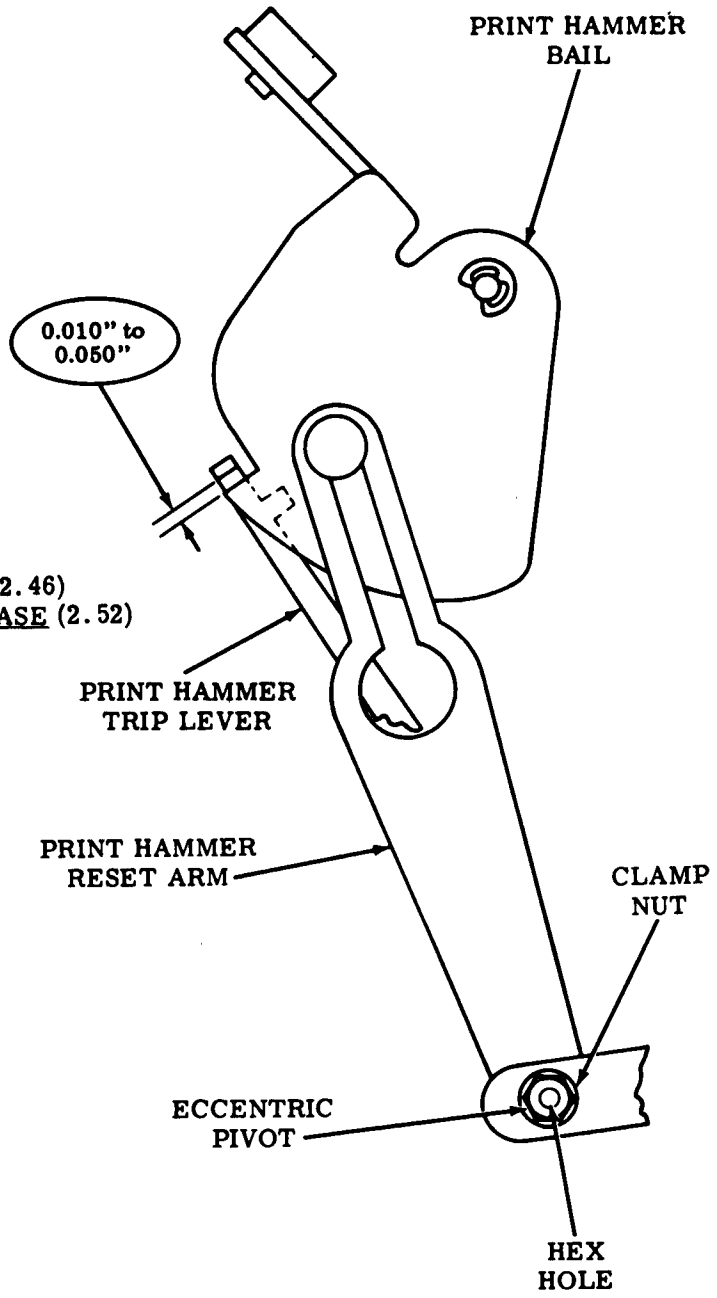
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RESET (CRA-13)

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.050 inch
between print hammer bail and print hammer trip lever.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut and position print hammer reset arm eccentric pivot with hex key wrench in hex hole. Tighten clamp nut.

Note: Keep high part of eccentric pivot toward front of typing unit.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
REAR ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.44)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RELEASE (2.52)



(Right Side View)

2.54 Carriage Area (continued)

Note: Do not make this adjustment on units with two-color printing. Instead, make COLOR SELECTION LATCH OVERTRAVEL (3.23) and RIBBON GUIDE POSITIONING (3.24).

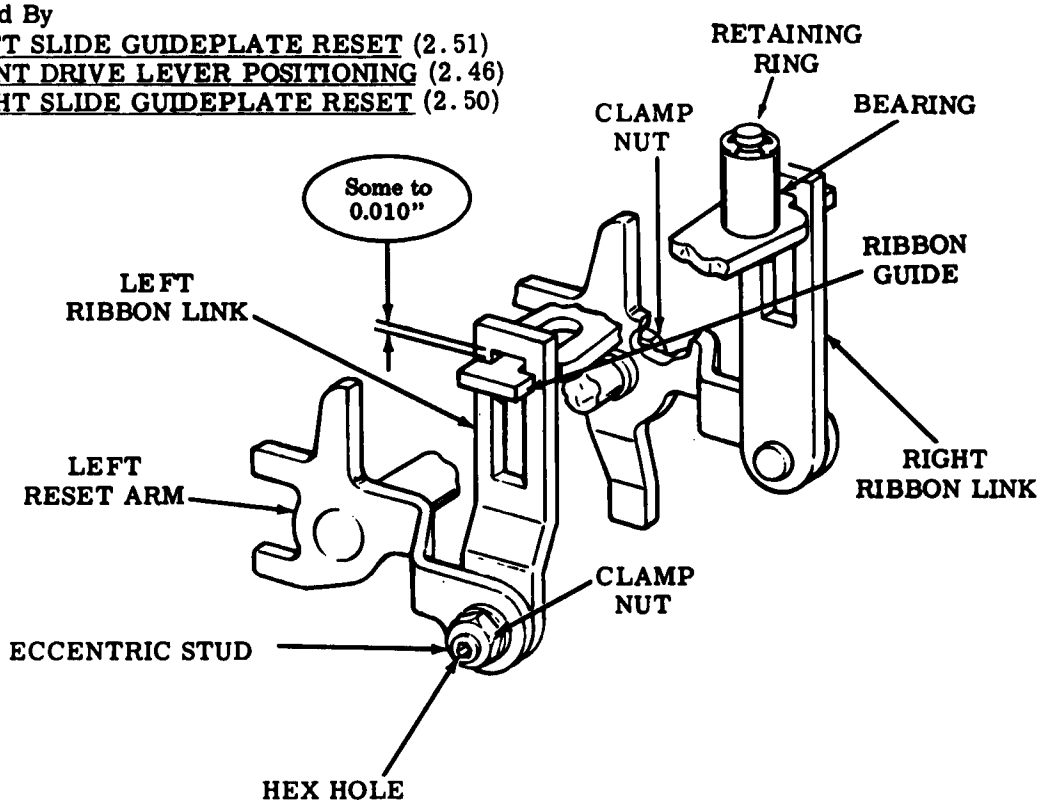
RIBBON POSITIONING (CRA-14)

To Check
Trip function clutch and rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in its rearmost position (position no. 2). Continue rotating main shaft until the right ribbon link, during its downward travel, just contacts the top surface of the ribbon guide.

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.010 inch
between the left ribbon link and the ribbon guide as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen left reset arm clamp nut. Position eccentric stud using hex key wrench in hex hole. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
LEFT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.51)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)
RIGHT SLIDE GUIDEPLATE RESET (2.50)



(Left Front View)

2.55 Carriage Area (continued)

PRINT SUPPRESSION LATCHLEVER RELEASE (CRA-15)

To Check

Move carriage until its power bail roller is positioned directly over carriage drive link. Set up the "T" code (----5) combination in the selector. Rotate main shaft until the carriage drive bail reaches its rearmost position (position no. 2). The print suppression codebar must be all the way (fully) up.

Requirement

Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.055 inch
between print suppression latchlever and print hammer bail when play in print suppression latchlever is taken up and held to make gap a minimum.

To Adjust

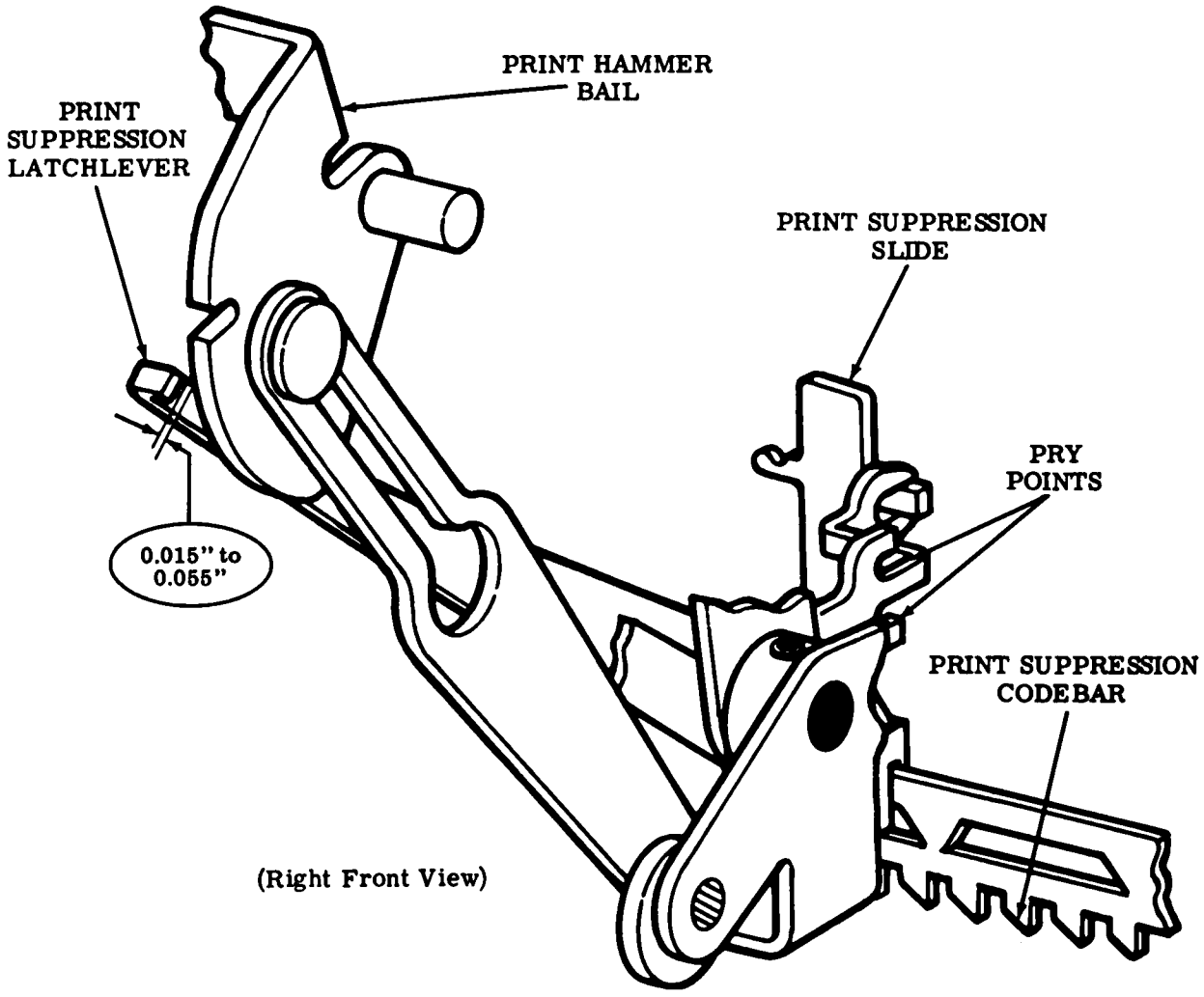
With print suppression latchlever held against print hammer bail, bend print suppression latchlever using pry points.

Note: Use top pry point to make gap larger. Use bottom pry point to make gap smaller.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (Function Area) (2.27)
FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41)
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)



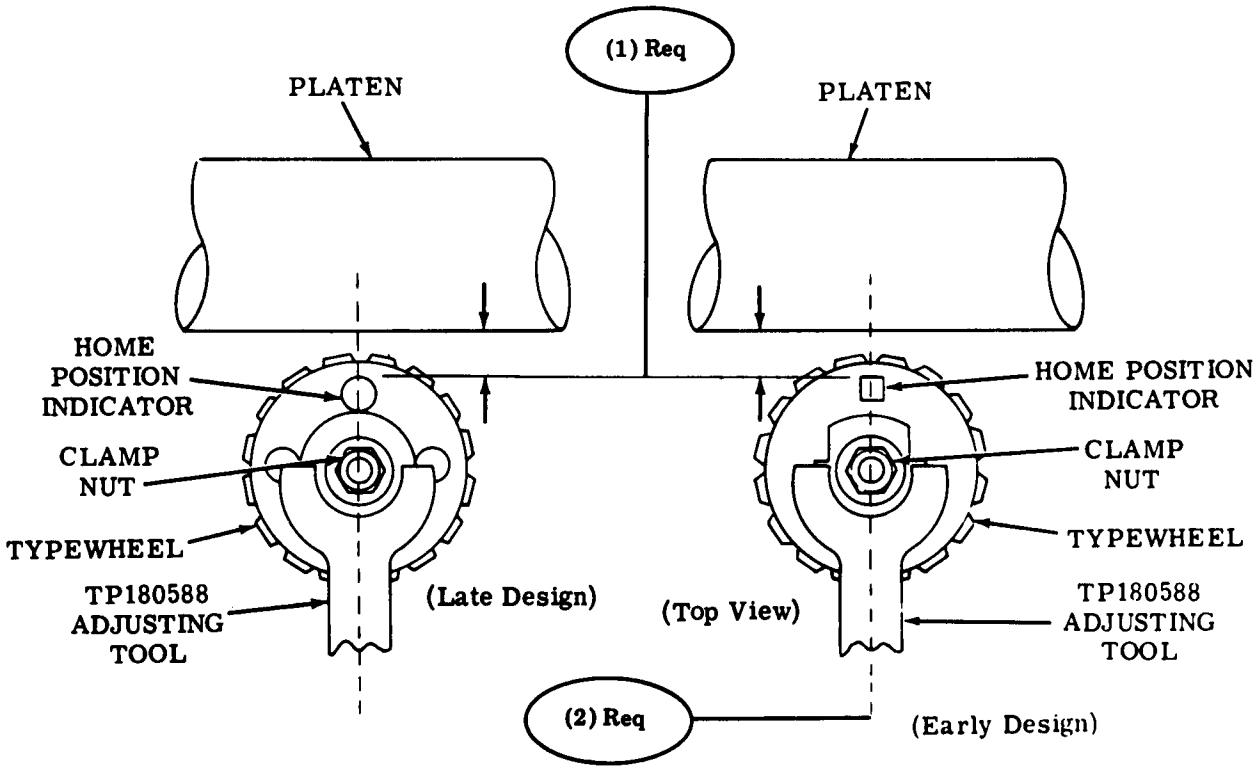
(Right Front View)

2.56 Carriage Area (continued)

TYPEWHEEL "HOME" POSITION (Preliminary) (CRA-16)

To Check
Place typing unit in the stop condition.

(1) Requirement
The typewheel home position indicator (projection or hole, depending on the style of typewheel) should be at its closest position to the platen.



(2) Requirement
The typewheel home position indicator (projection or hole, depending on the style of typewheel) and the clamp nut should be aligned perpendicular to the platen, as gauged by eye.

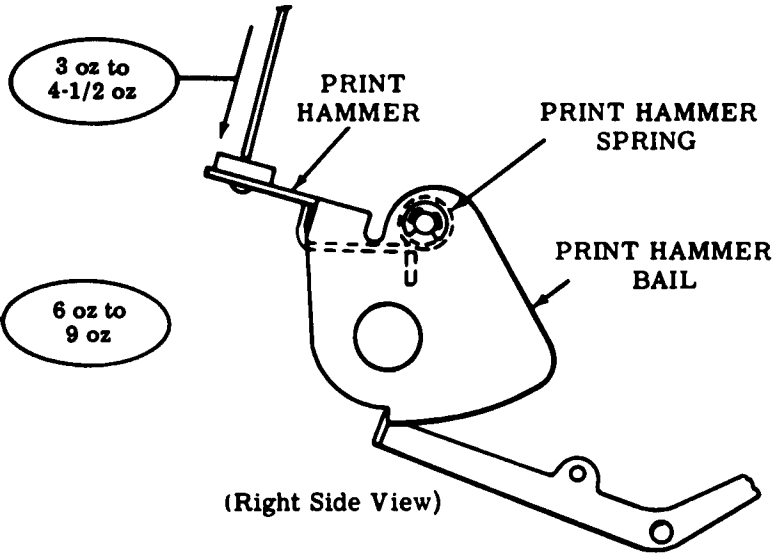
To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut and position typewheel using TP180588 adjusting tool. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustments
Affects
FINAL PRINTING ALIGNMENT (2.124)

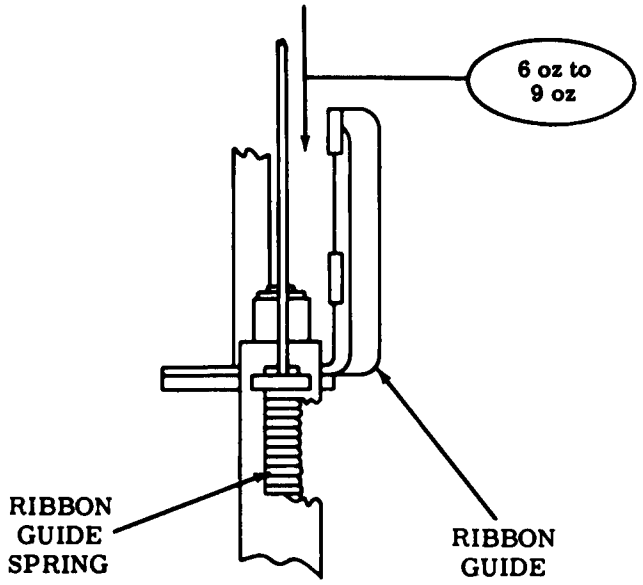
2.57 Carriage Area (continued)

PRINT HAMMER BAIL SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 3 oz---Max 4-1/2 oz
to start print hammer moving.



(Right Side View)



(Right Side View)

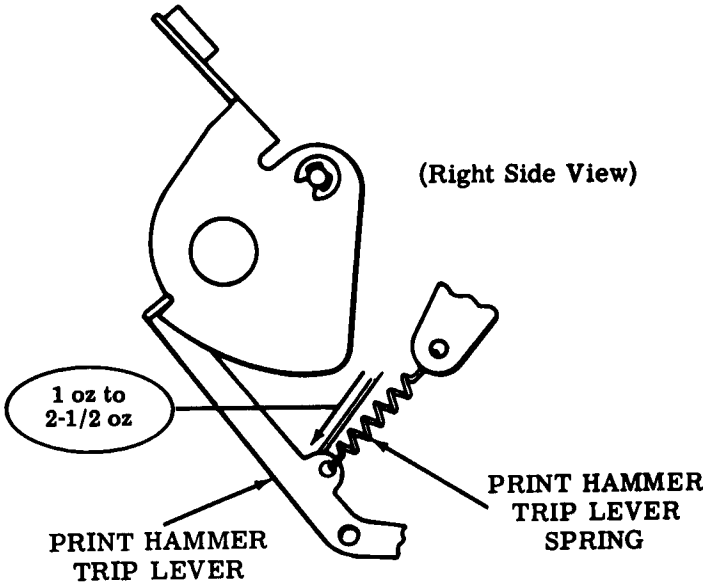
RIBBON GUIDE SPRING

To Check
Remove ribbon from ribbon guide. Trip selector clutch and rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in rearmost position.

Requirement
Min 6 oz---Max 9 oz
to start ribbon guide moving.

PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 1 oz---Max 2-1/2 oz
to start print hammer trip lever moving.



(Right Side View)

2.58 Carriage Area (continued)

ROTARY DRIVE BAIL SPRING

To Check
Set up an all marking code combination in selector and rotate main shaft until the carriage drive bail is in its rear-most position.

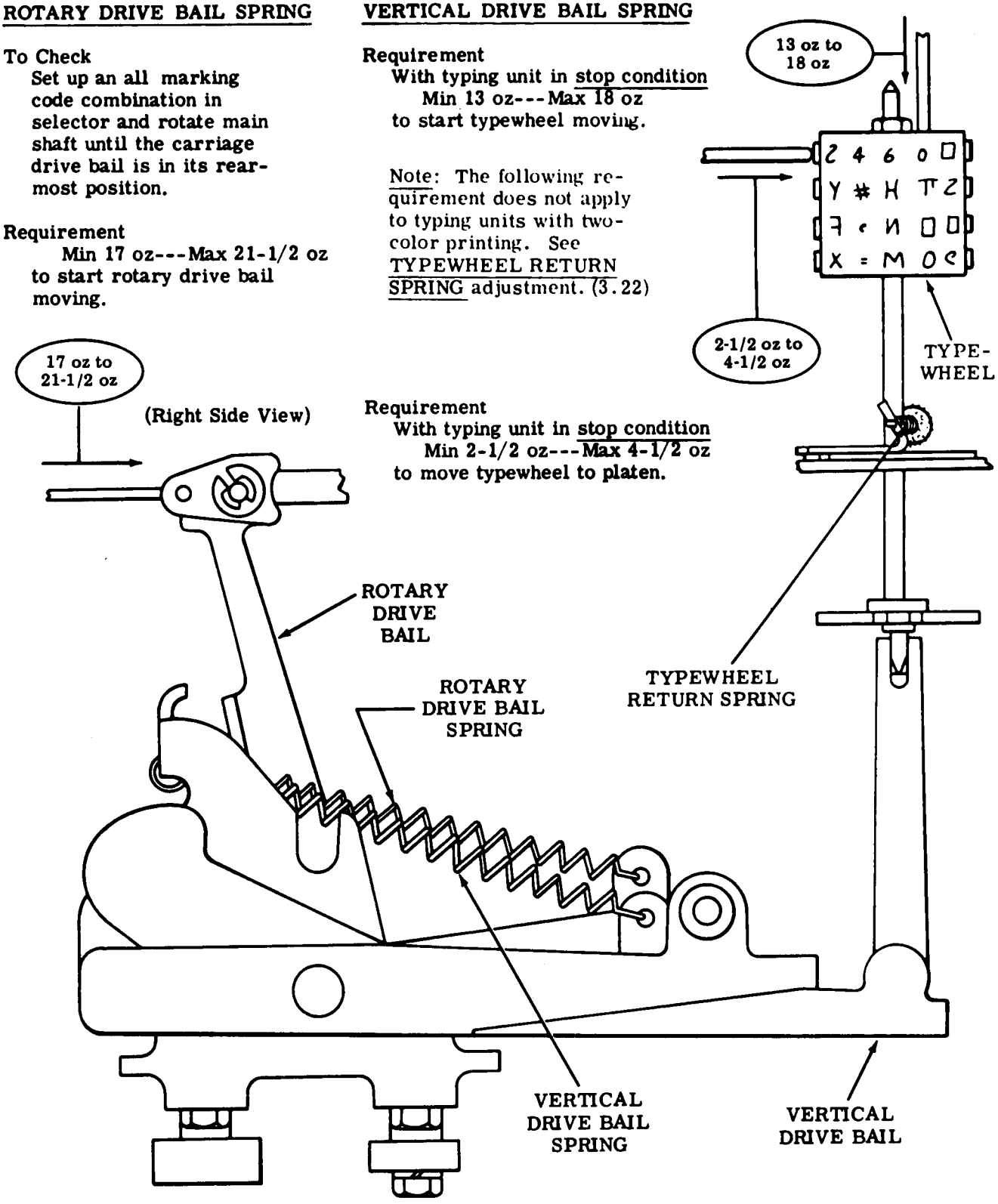
Requirement
Min 17 oz---Max 21-1/2 oz to start rotary drive bail moving.

VERTICAL DRIVE BAIL SPRING

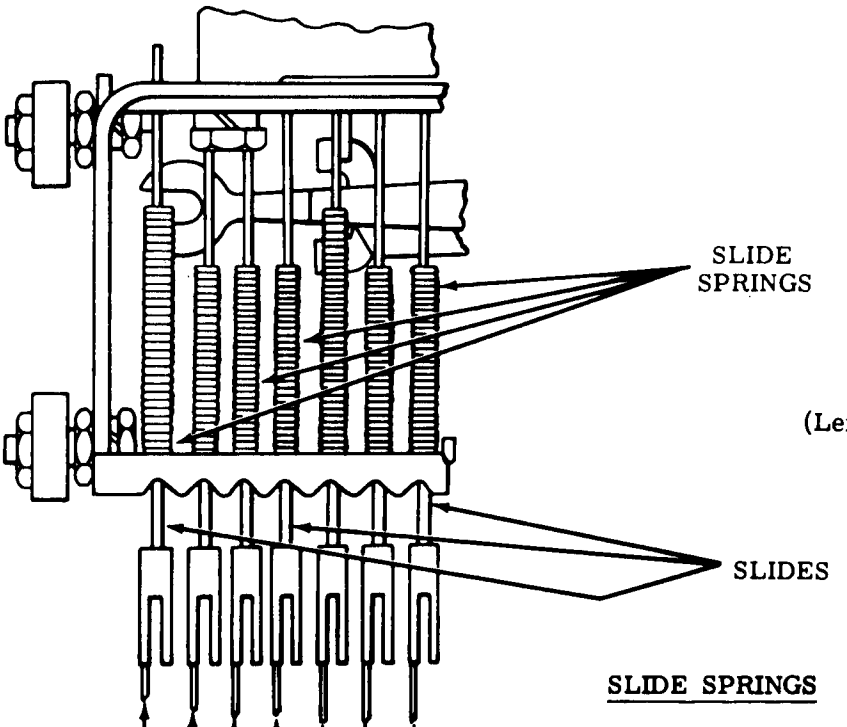
Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 13 oz---Max 18 oz
to start typewheel moving.

Note: The following requirement does not apply to typing units with two-color printing. See TYPEWHEEL RETURN SPRING adjustment. (3.22)

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 2-1/2 oz---Max 4-1/2 oz
to move typewheel to platen.



2.59 Carriage Area (continued)



(Left Side View)

SLIDE SPRINGS

Note: To check tensions of the slide springs, it is necessary to remove the carriage mechanism from typing unit. For instructions see Section 574-172-702TC.
Do not check unless there is reason to believe that the slide springs do not meet their requirements.

Requirement
With carriage power bail in its stop position, towards the front, it should require values as shown in chart, to start slides moving.

* Print Suppression

SLIDE NO.	4 AND 5	3	1 AND 2	0	PS*
Min	1/4 oz	3-3/4 oz	2 oz	1/4 oz	3-3/4 oz
Max	1-1/4 oz	4-1/2 oz	3 oz	1 oz	4-1/2 oz

2.60 Carriage Area (continued)

RIBBON POWER LEVER DRIVE (CRA-17)

(1) To Check
Manually operate the typing unit until the carriage drive bail is in the rearmost position. Rotate left ribbon ratchet until the ribbon spool shaft and ribbon spool pin are approximately aligned with the tip of the feed pawl. Seat feed pawl against left ribbon ratchet.

Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.045 inch
between face of left ribbon ratchet tooth and the corner tip of check pawl.

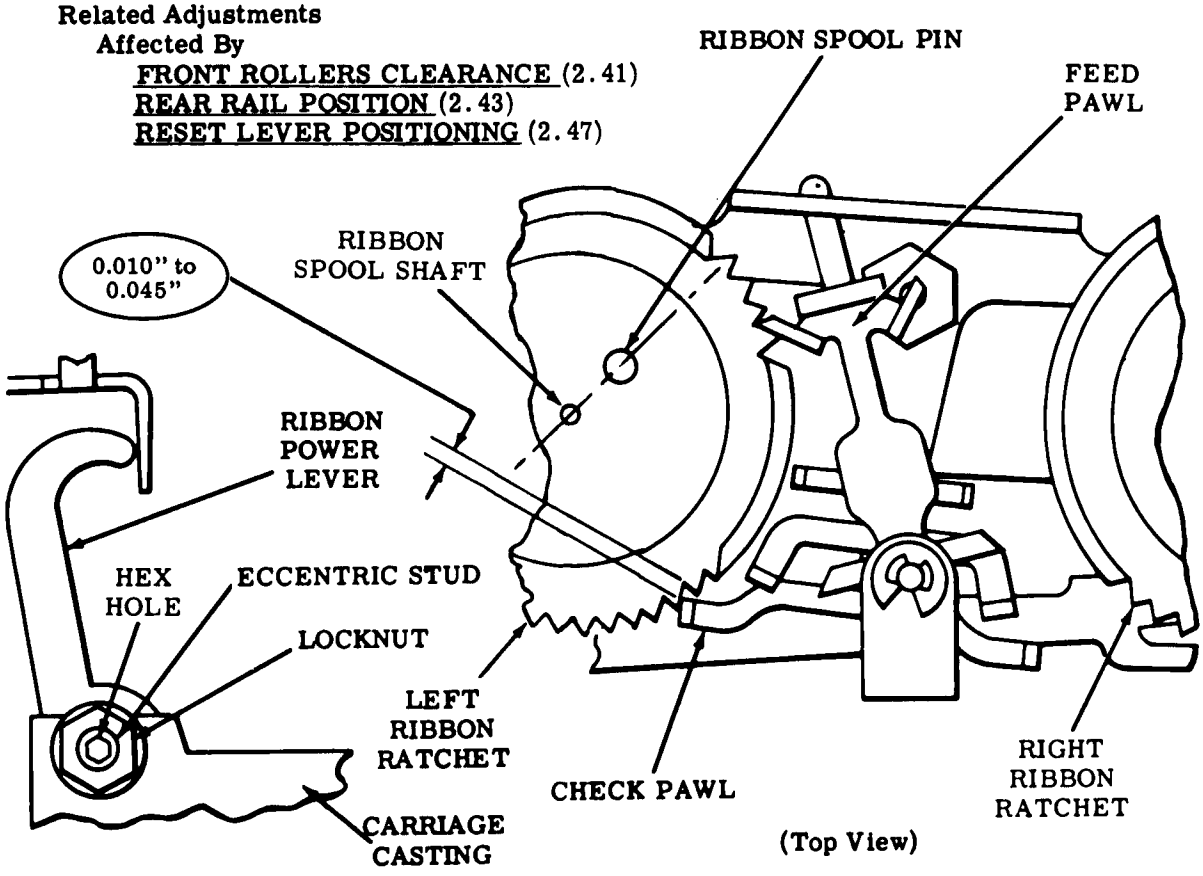
(2) To Check
Repeat (1) To Check above, except apply all instructions to right ribbon ratchet.

Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.045 inch
between face of right ribbon ratchet tooth and corner tip of check pawl.

To Adjust
Loosen locknut and position the eccentric stud with hex key wrench in hex hole. Tighten locknut.

Note: Position eccentric stud to the bottom of its mounting slot when tightening locknut.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41)
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
RESET LEVER POSITIONING (2.47)



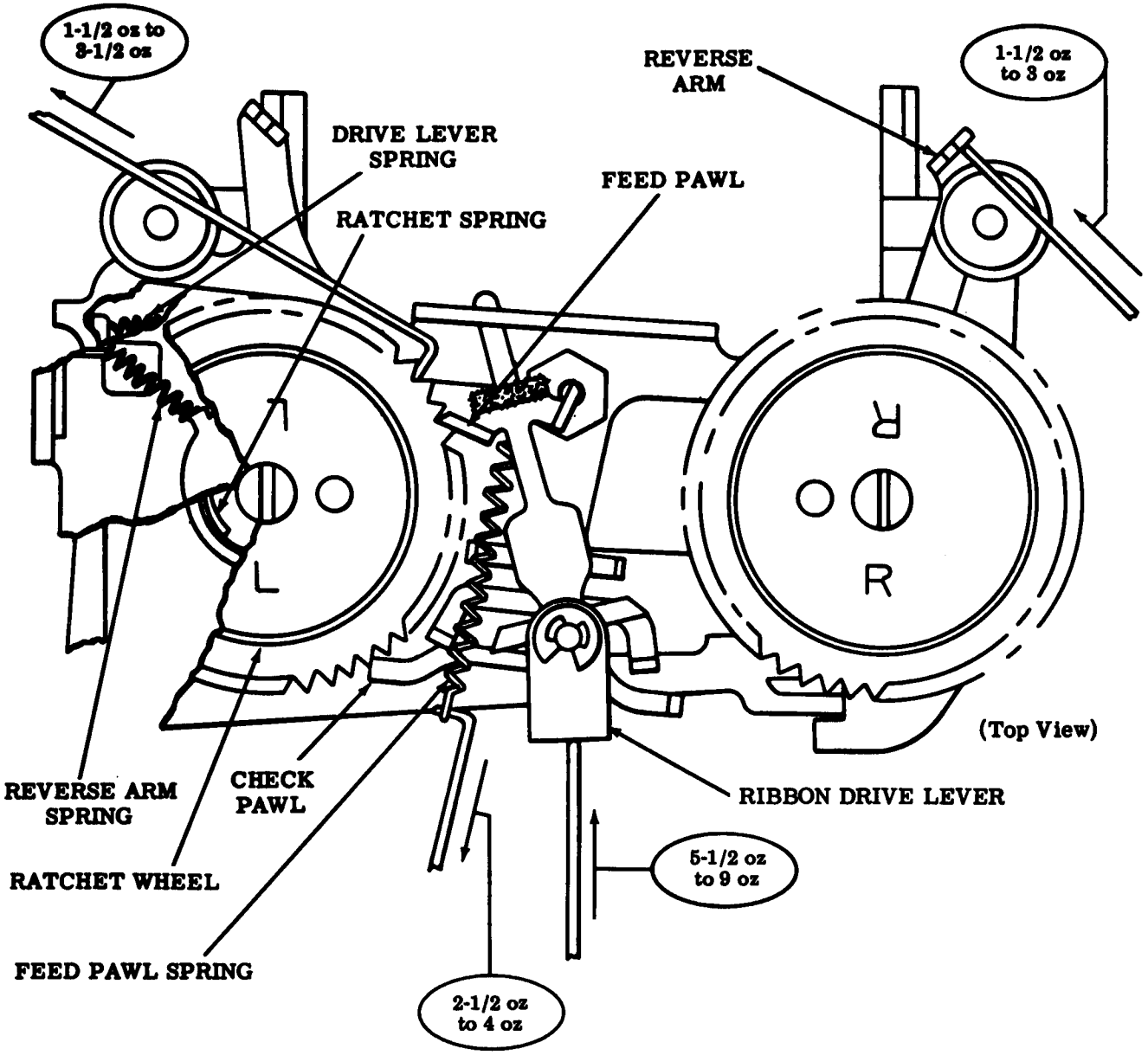
2.61 Carriage Area (continued)

RIBBON RATCHET SPRING

Requirement
With feed and check pawls disengaged from ratchet wheel.
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3-1/2 oz
to start ratchet wheel moving.

RIBBON REVERSE ARM SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition and ribbon removed
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3 oz
to start reverse arm moving.



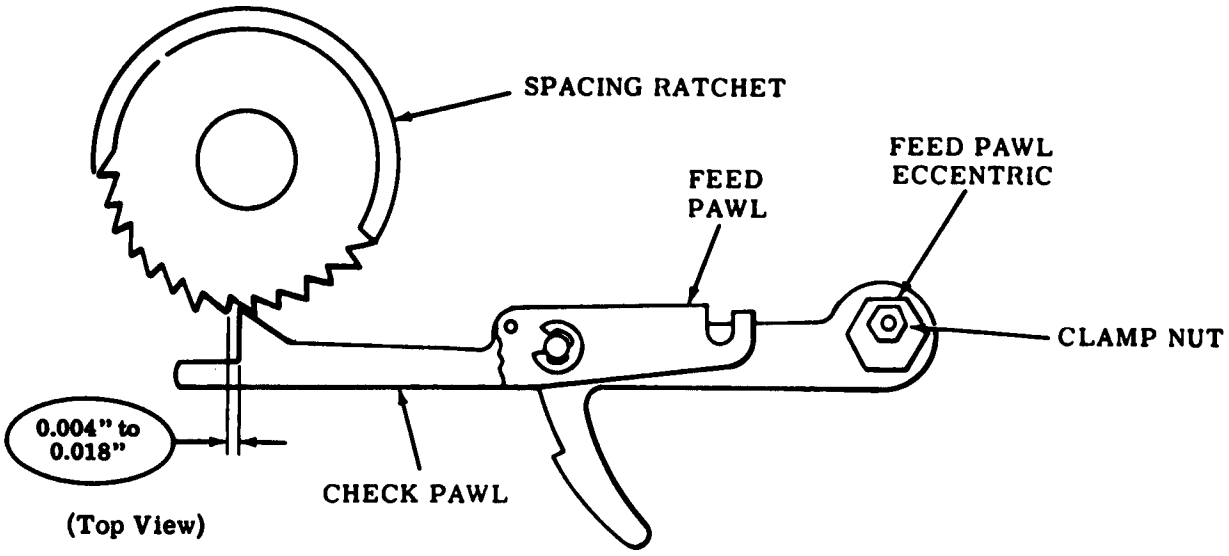
RIBBON FEED PAWL SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 2-1/2 oz---Max 4 oz
to pull feed pawl spring to installed length.

RIBBON DRIVE LEVER SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 5-1/2 oz---Max 9 oz
to start ribbon drive lever moving.

2.62 Spacing Area



FEED PAWL STOP POSITION (SPA-1)

To Check
Place carriage at center of platen. Place typing unit in stop condition.

Requirement
With feed pawl in full engagement with spacing ratchet
Min 0.004 inch---Max 0.018 inch
between check pawl and spacing ratchet tooth.

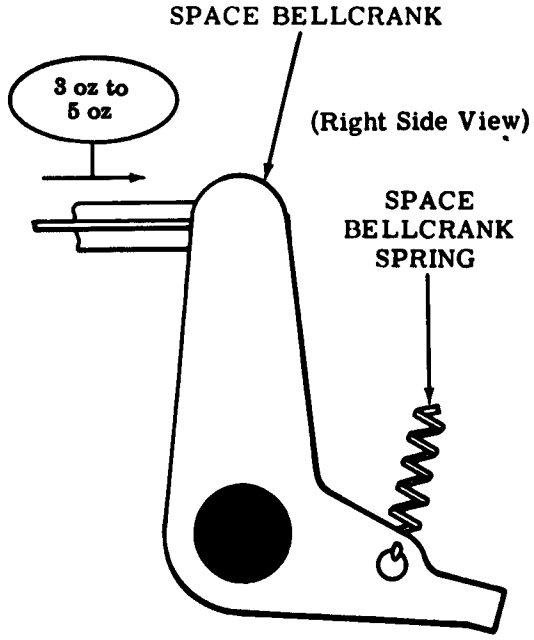
To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut. Rotate feed pawl eccentric. Keep high part of eccentric toward front. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
PRINT HAMMER TRIP LEVER RELEASE (Carriage Area) (2.52)

SPACE BELLCRANK SPRING

(1) Requirement (Units with pry point adjustment of space suppression lever)
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 3 oz---Max 5 oz
to start bellcrank moving.

(2) Requirement (Units with eccentric adjustment of space suppression lever)
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 5 oz---Max 7 oz
to start bellcrank moving.

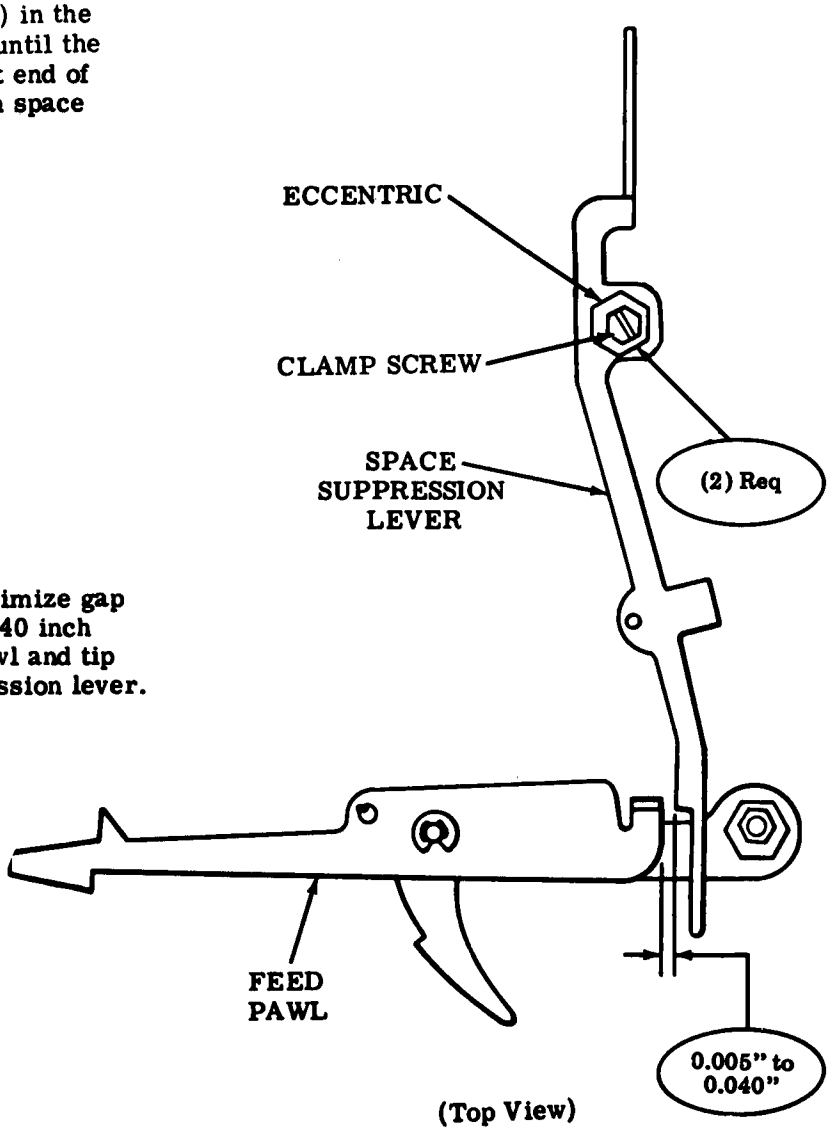


2.63 Spacing Area (continued)

SPACE SUPPRESSION LEVER CLEARANCE — PRINTING (SPA-2)

To Check

Move carriage to the center of platen. Set up the T code combination (----5) in the selector. Rotate the main shaft until the front vertical surface of the right end of feed pawl is aligned with notch on space suppression lever.



(Top View)

(1) Requirement

With all play taken up to minimize gap Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.040 inch between right end of feed pawl and tip of notch on the space suppression lever.

(2) Requirement

The position of high part of eccentric should be toward the rear of the typing unit.

To Adjust

Loosen eccentric clamp screw friction tight. Position eccentric. Tighten eccentric clamp screw.

Related Adjustment Affected By

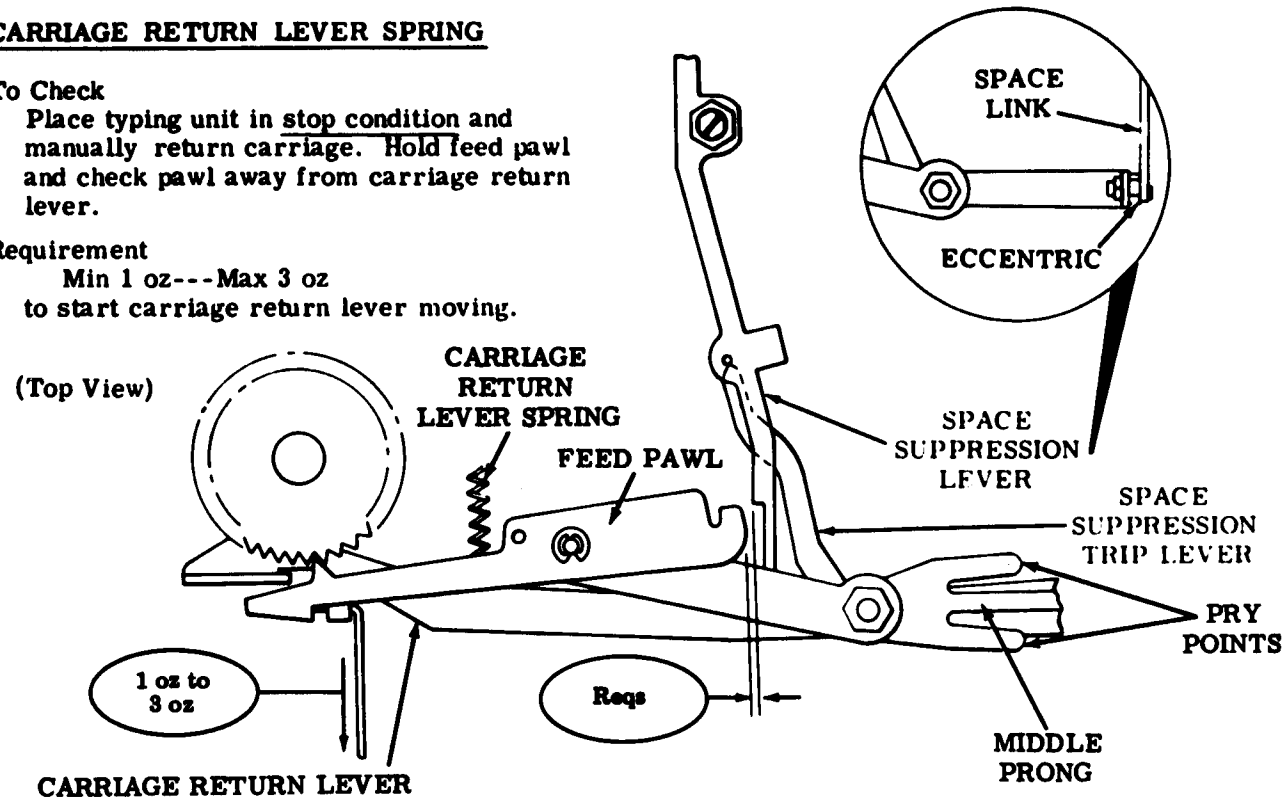
CODEBAR RESET LEVER POSITION (Function Area) (2.27)

2.64 Spacing Area (continued)

CARRIAGE RETURN LEVER SPRING

To Check
Place typing unit in stop condition and manually return carriage. Hold feed pawl and check pawl away from carriage return lever.

Requirement
Min 1 oz---Max 3 oz
to start carriage return lever moving.



SPACE SUPPRESSION LEVER CLEARANCE — SPACING (SPA-3)

(1) To Check (Typing units with pry points)
Move carriage to the center of platen. Set up space code combination (--3--) in the selector. Rotate main shaft until front vertical surface of right end of feed pawl is aligned with notch on space suppression lever.

Requirement
With all play taken up to minimize gap
Min some---Max 0.040 inch
between right end of feed pawl and tip of notch on space suppression lever. With an all marking code combination set up in the selector, rotate main shaft through one complete revolution and check for horizontal motion of the space suppression lever. If motion occurs, refine requirement to min side and recheck.

To Adjust
Position space suppression trip lever by bending middle prong. Use front pry point to increase clearance. Use rear pry point to decrease clearance.

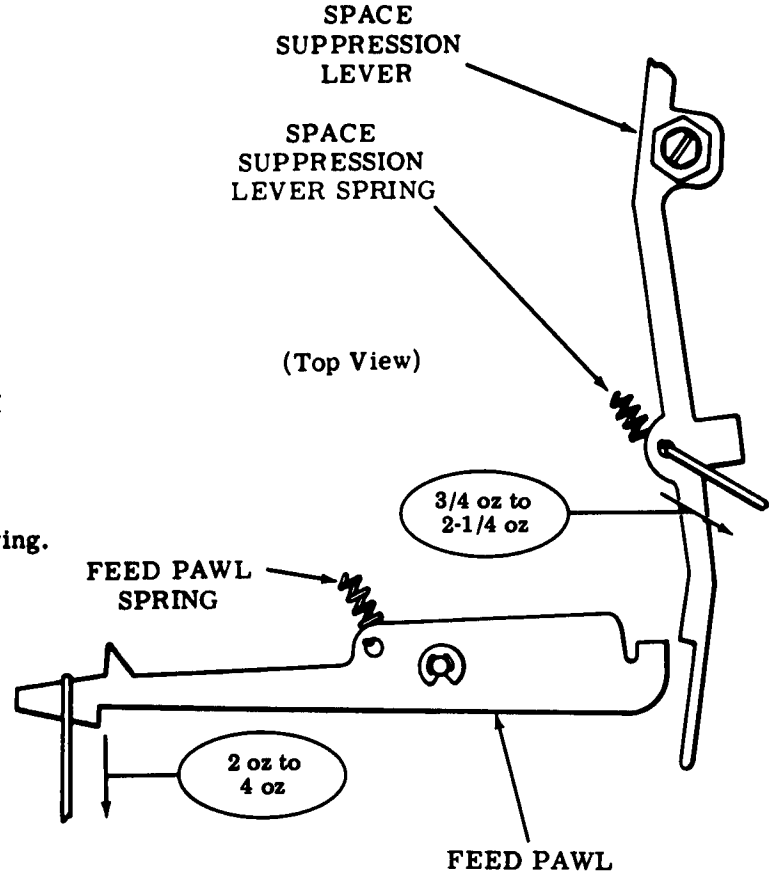
(2) To Check (Typing units with eccentric — see inset)
Move carriage to center of platen. Set up space code combination (--3--) in selector. Rotate main shaft until front vertical surface of right end of feed pawl is aligned with notch on space suppression lever.

Requirement
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.040 inch
between right end of feed pawl and tip of notch of space suppression lever. Take up all play to minimize clearance.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut and position eccentric keeping high part of eccentric toward bottom of unit. Rotate high part of eccentric to rear to increase gap and forward to decrease gap.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
LEFT ROCKER DRIVE (2.32)

2.65 Spacing Area



SPACE SUPPRESSION LEVER SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 3/4 oz---Max 2-1/4 oz
to start space suppression lever moving.

FEED PAWL SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
and feed pawl disengaged from
spacing ratchet
Min 2 oz---Max 4 oz
to start feed pawl moving.

2.66 Spacing Area (continued)

FEED PAWL TRAVEL (SPA-4)

To Check

Place carriage to left margin and set up any printing input character code in the selector. Rotate main shaft until carriage bail reaches its rearmost position (position no. 2). Hold check pawl away from ratchet.

Requirement

Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.030 inch between the feeding surface of the feed pawl and the face of ratchet.

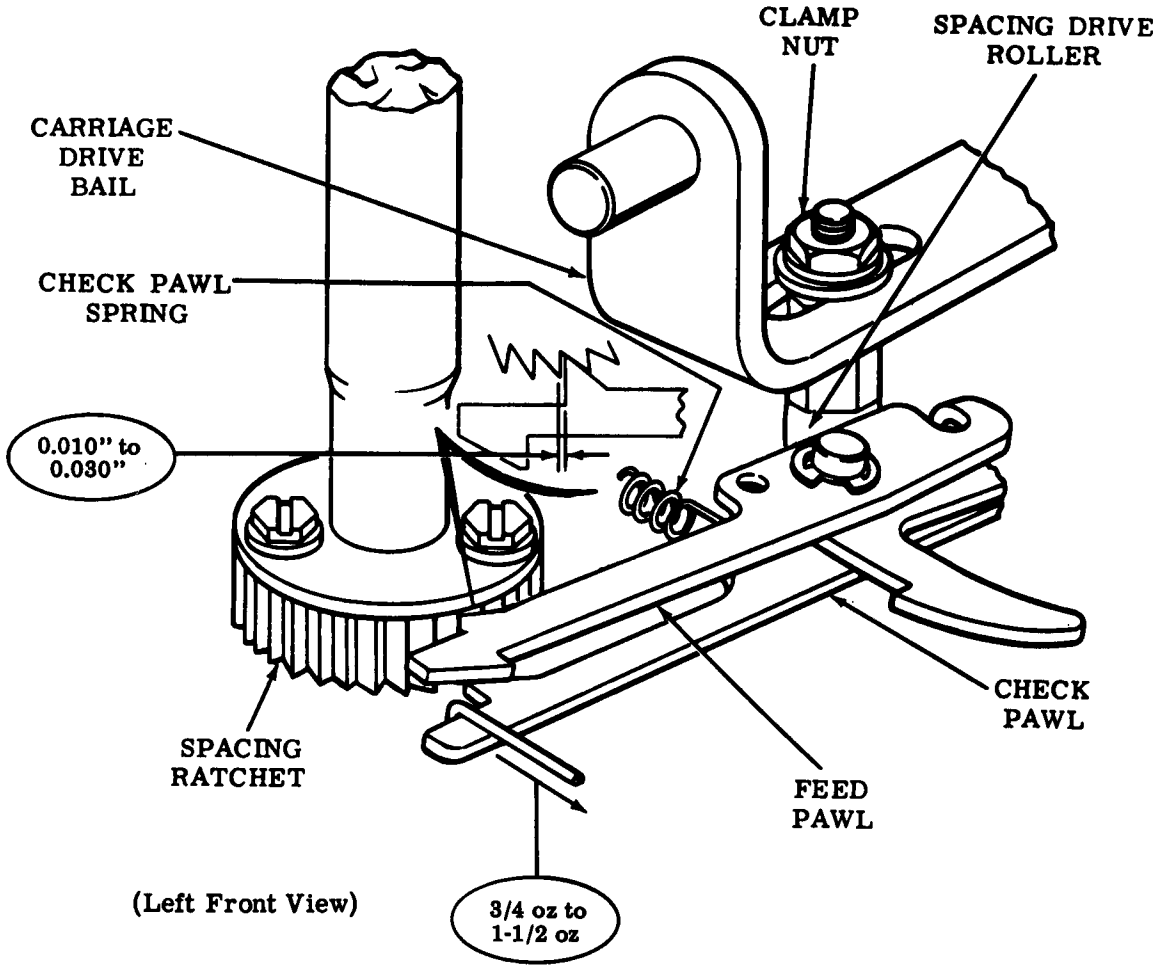
To Adjust

Loosen clamp nut. Position spacing drive roller. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustment

Affected By

LEFT MARGIN POSITION - F (2.71)



(Left Front View)

CHECK PAWL SPRING

Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition

Min 3/4 oz---Max 1-1/2 oz

to start check pawl moving.

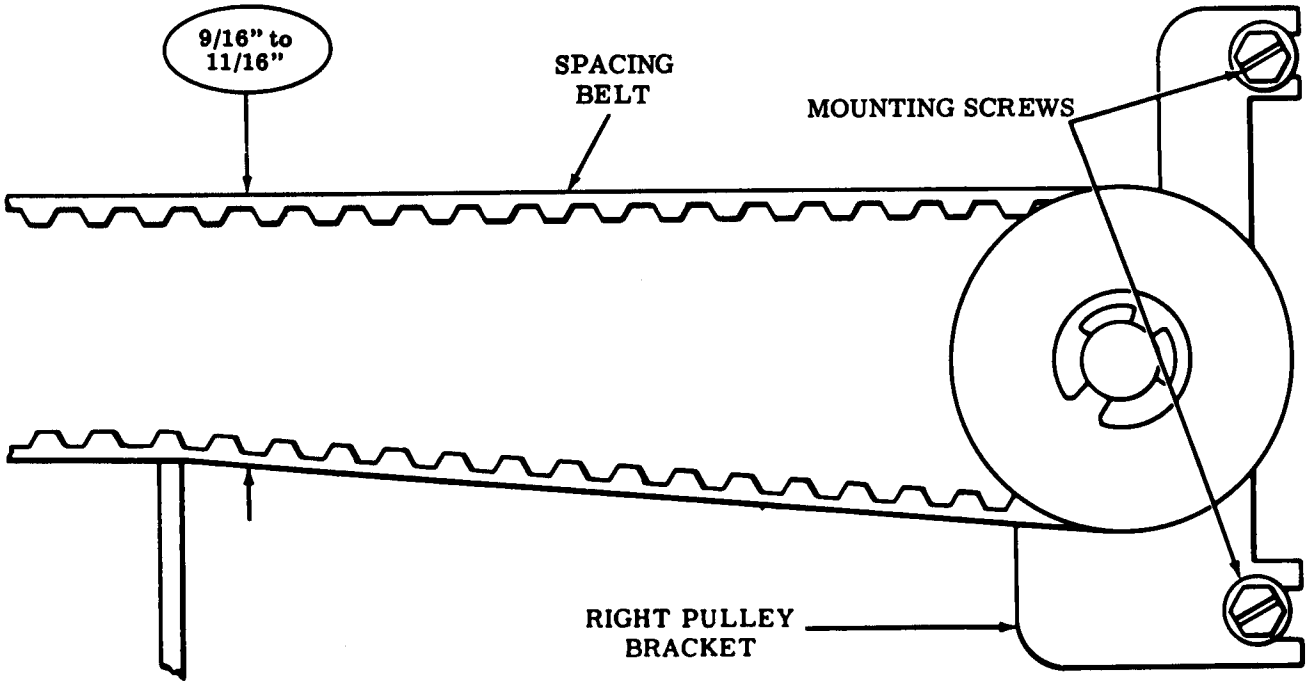
2.67 Spacing Area (continued)

SPACING BELT TENSION (MDA-1)

Requirement
With the carriage piston in the dashpot cylinder, and 10 ounces of pressure applied near center of belt
Min 9/16 inch---Max 11/16 inch
between outer surfaces of belt.

To Adjust
Loosen mounting screws and position right pulley bracket.
Tighten screws.

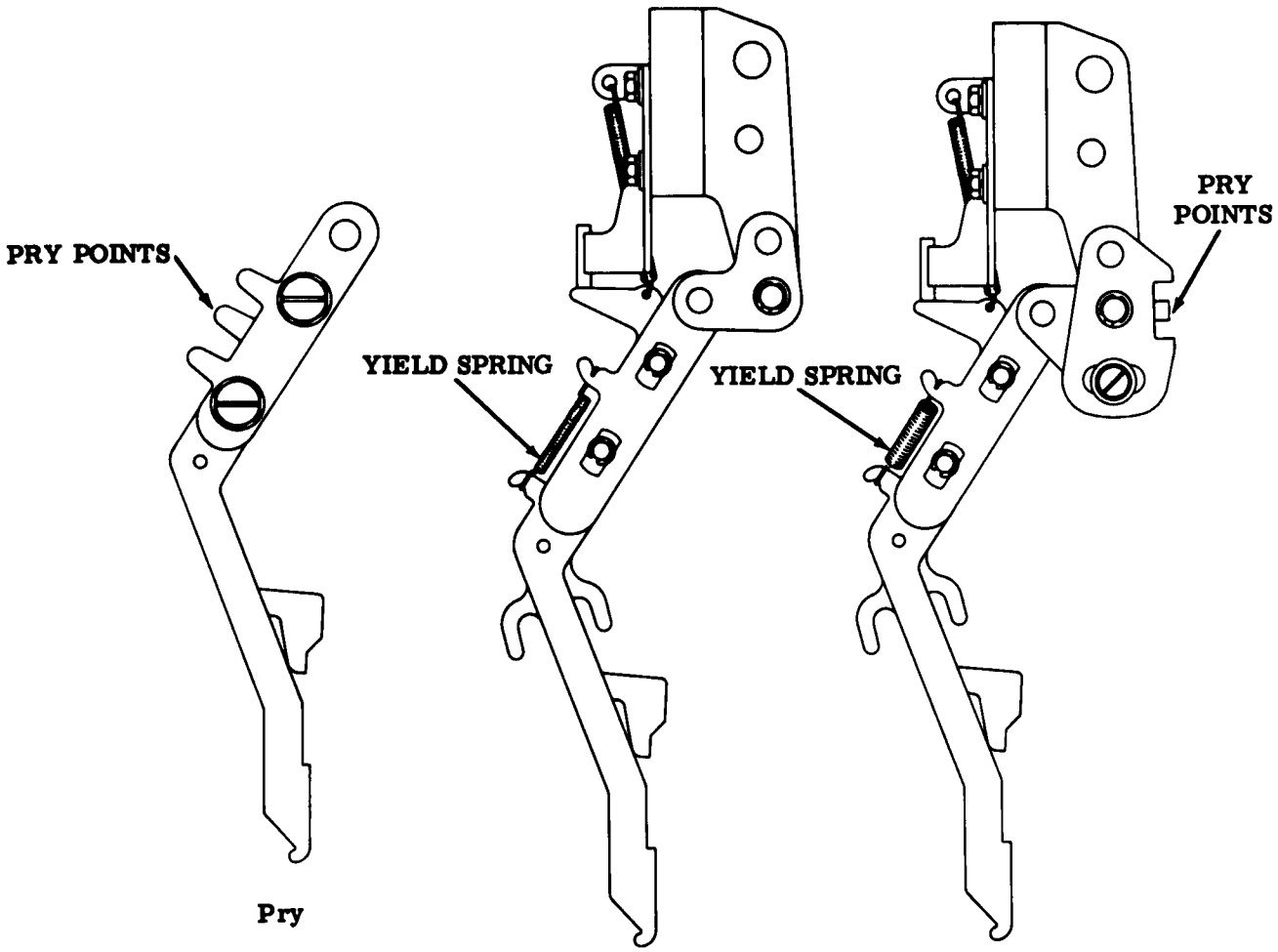
Related Adjustment
Affects
LEFT MARGIN PRINTING (2.119)



(Top View)

2.68 Platen Area

Note: There are three types of line feed drive links in the platen area (shown below). The normal sequence of adjustments applies to the "pry" and "yield w/pry" types. The sequence of adjustment for the "yield" only type is as follows: PLA-1, -2, -3, -5, -6, -4, -8, -9, -10, -11, and -12.



(Left Side View)

2.69 Platen Area

PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - F (PLA-1)

Note 1: This adjustment does not apply to units with two-color printing. See PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION adjustment (3.19).

(1) To Check

Place the flat surface on the left side of the platen up so that it is horizontal to the base casting. Place the carriage at the left margin and check requirement. Move the carriage to the right margin and again check requirement.

Requirement
Min 0.050 inch---Max 0.065 inch
between ribbon guide and platen at both left and right margins.

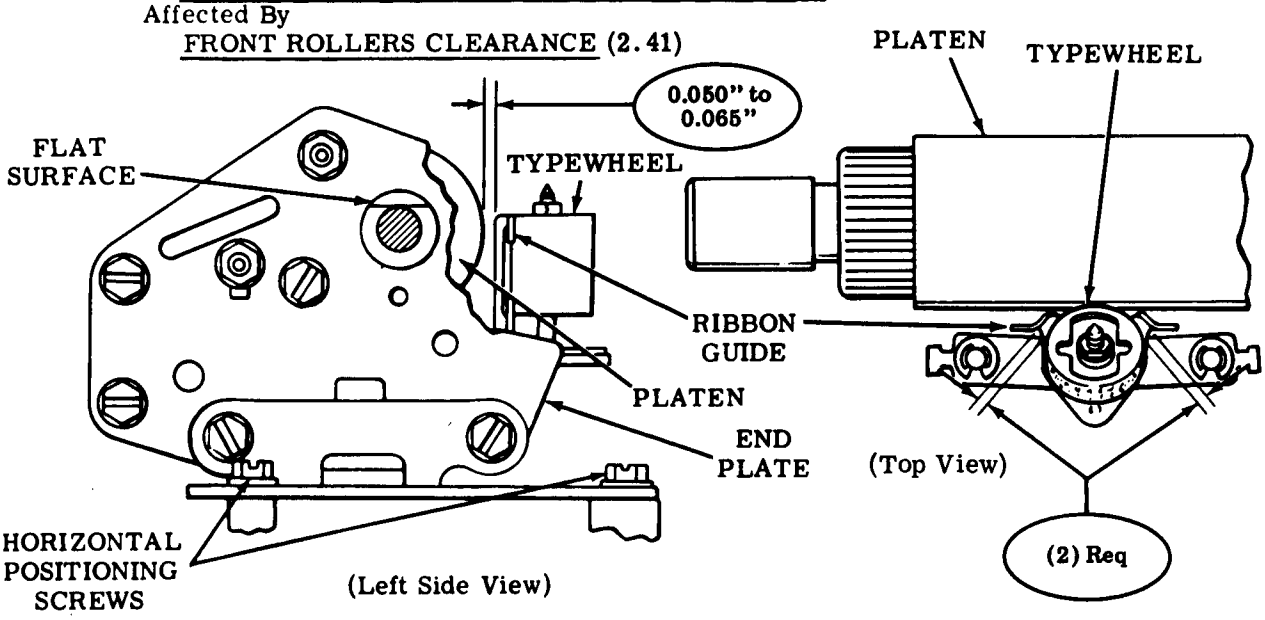
(2) To Check
Place carriage to center of platen and rotate platen until maximum clearance is obtained between platen and ribbon guide. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in its rearmost position. Push typewheel to the rear until it just touches the platen.

Note 2: The typing unit should not have paper or ribbon installed.

Requirement
Typewheel should not touch inside of either ribbon guide.

To Adjust
Loosen four horizontal positioning screws. Position platen horizontally. Tighten positioning screws.

Related Adjustments
Affects
LINE FEED STRIPPER PLATE CLEARANCE - F (2.84)
Affected By
FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41)



2.70 Platen Area (continued)

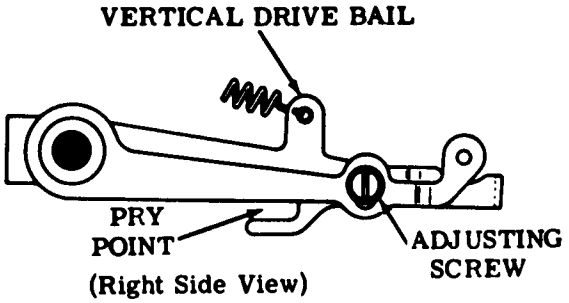
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (PLA-2)

For typing units equipped with adjustable vertical drive bail such as TP180606:

(1) To Check
Place paper and ribbon in unit. Place carriage to left margin. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector and rotate the main shaft until the character is printed.

Requirement
When the printed character is examined by eye from top to bottom, the shading should be approximately the same with no overscoring or underscoring.

To Adjust
Loosen adjusting screw on vertical drive bail and position the typewheel using pry point. Tighten adjusting screw.



(2) To Check
Place carriage to right margin. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector and rotate main shaft until the character is printed.

Requirement
When the printed character is examined by eye from top to bottom, the shading should be approximately the same with no overscoring or underscoring.

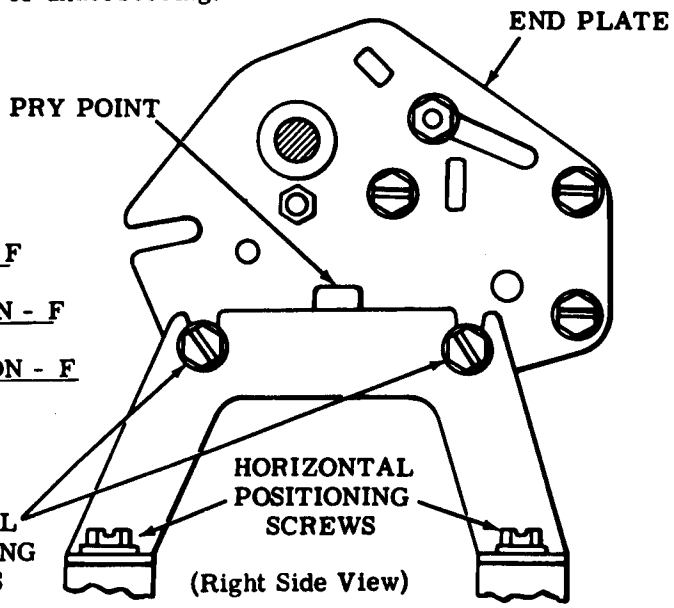
To Adjust
Loosen vertical positioning screws on right side. Position the right end of the platen using pry point. Do not twist the platen. Tighten positioning screws.

For typing units equipped with nonadjustable vertical drive bail such as TP180526:

To Check
Place paper in typing unit. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector and rotate the main shaft until the character is printed. Repeat several times along the length of the platen.

Requirement
When each printed character is examined by eye from top to bottom, the shading should be approximately the same with no overscoring or underscoring.

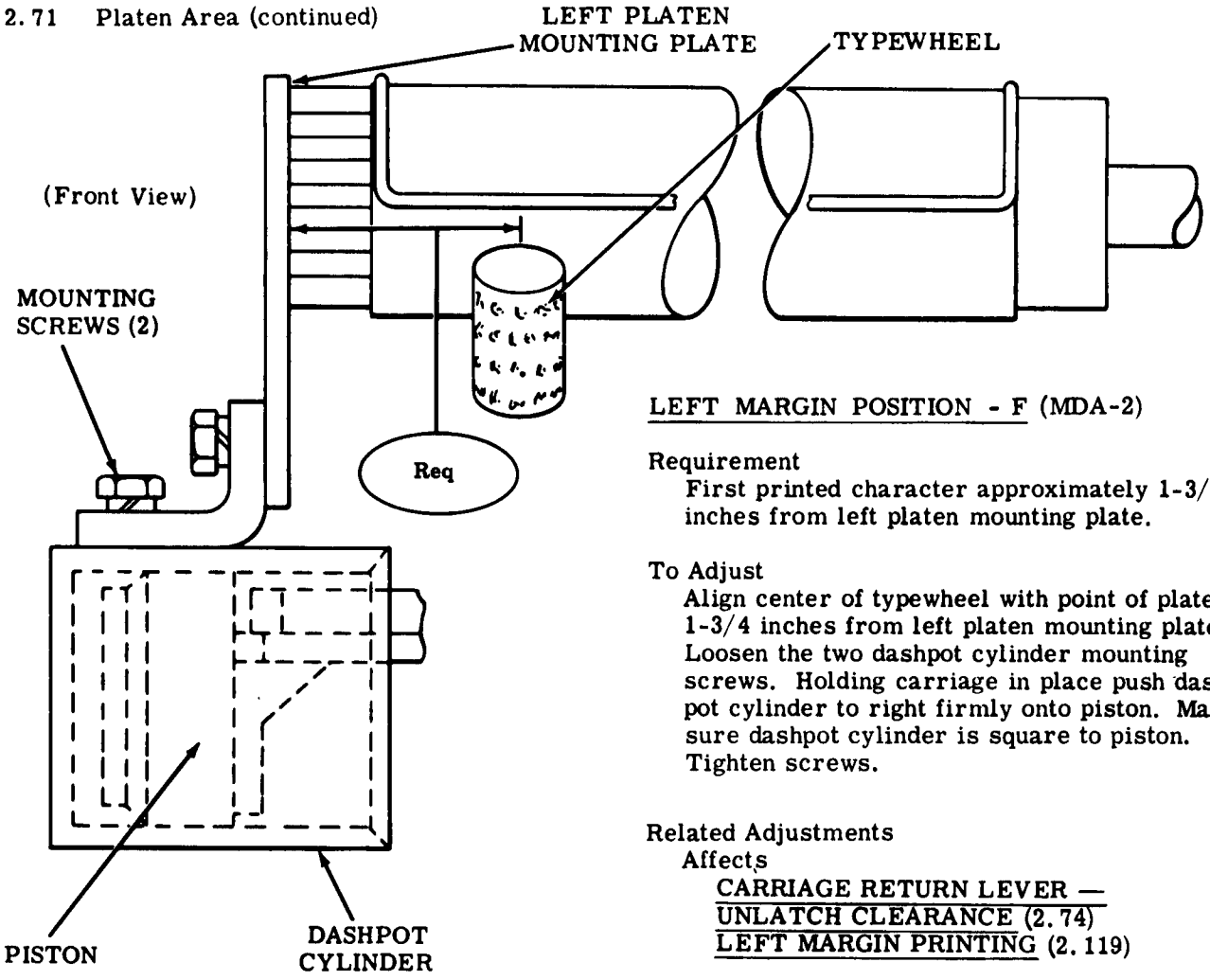
To Adjust
Loosen four vertical positioning screws. Position the platen using pry points. Do not twist the platen. Tighten positioning screws.



Related Adjustments
Affects
LINE FEED DRIVE ARM CLEARANCE - F (2.79)
LINE FEED PAWL DOWNSTOP POSITION - F (2.82)
LINE FEED UPSTOP BRACKET POSITION - F (2.80)
PRESSURE ROLLER CLEARANCE (2.83)
LINE FEED DRIVE LINK POSITION - F (2.81)

Affected By
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)

2.71 Platen Area (continued)



LEFT MARGIN POSITION - F (MDA-2)

Requirement
First printed character approximately 1-3/4 inches from left platen mounting plate.

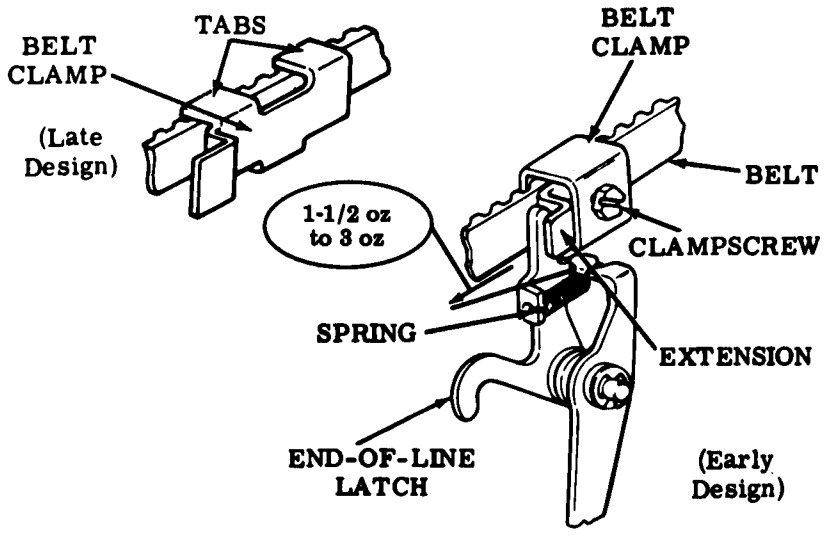
To Adjust
Align center of typewheel with point of platen 1-3/4 inches from left platen mounting plate. Loosen the two dashpot cylinder mounting screws. Holding carriage in place push dashpot cylinder to right firmly onto piston. Make sure dashpot cylinder is square to piston. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustments
Affects
CARRIAGE RETURN LEVER — UNLATCH CLEARANCE (2.74)
LEFT MARGIN PRINTING (2.119)

2.72 Function Area (continued)

END-OF-LINE LATCH SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition, carriage return lever unlatched
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3 oz
to start end-of-line latch moving.

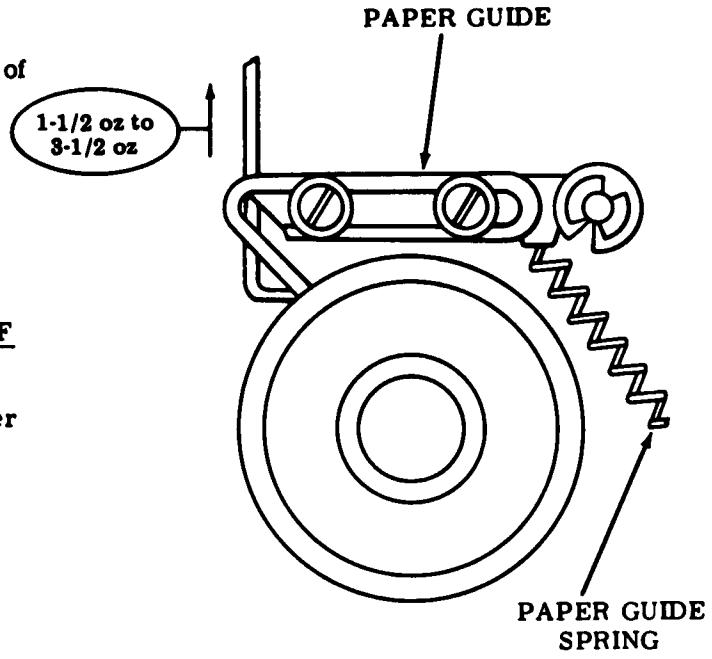


(Left Front View)

2.73 Platen Area (continued)

PAPER GUIDE SPRINGS - F

Requirement
With scale at either the left or right end of paper guide
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3-1/2 oz
to start paper guide moving.



(Right Side View)

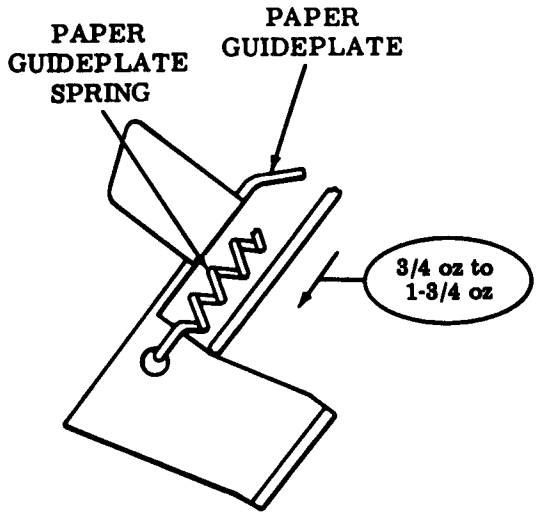
PAPER STRAIGHTENER BAIL SPRING - F

Requirement
With scale at center of paper straightener bail
Min 1 oz---Max 3 oz
to start paper straightener bail moving.

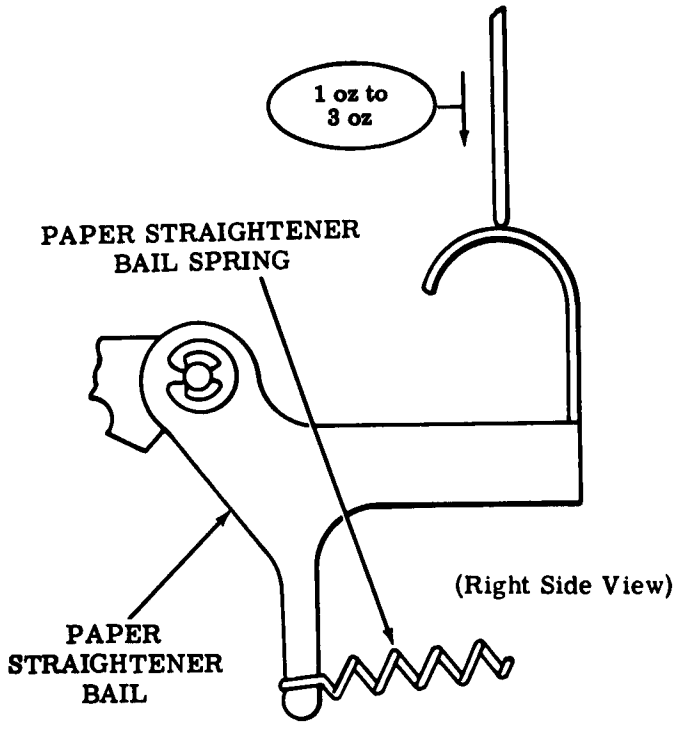
PAPER GUIDEPLATE SPRINGS - F

Requirement
With pressure lever released
Min 3/4 oz---Max 1-3/4 oz
to start paper guideplate moving.

Note: Check each of two springs.

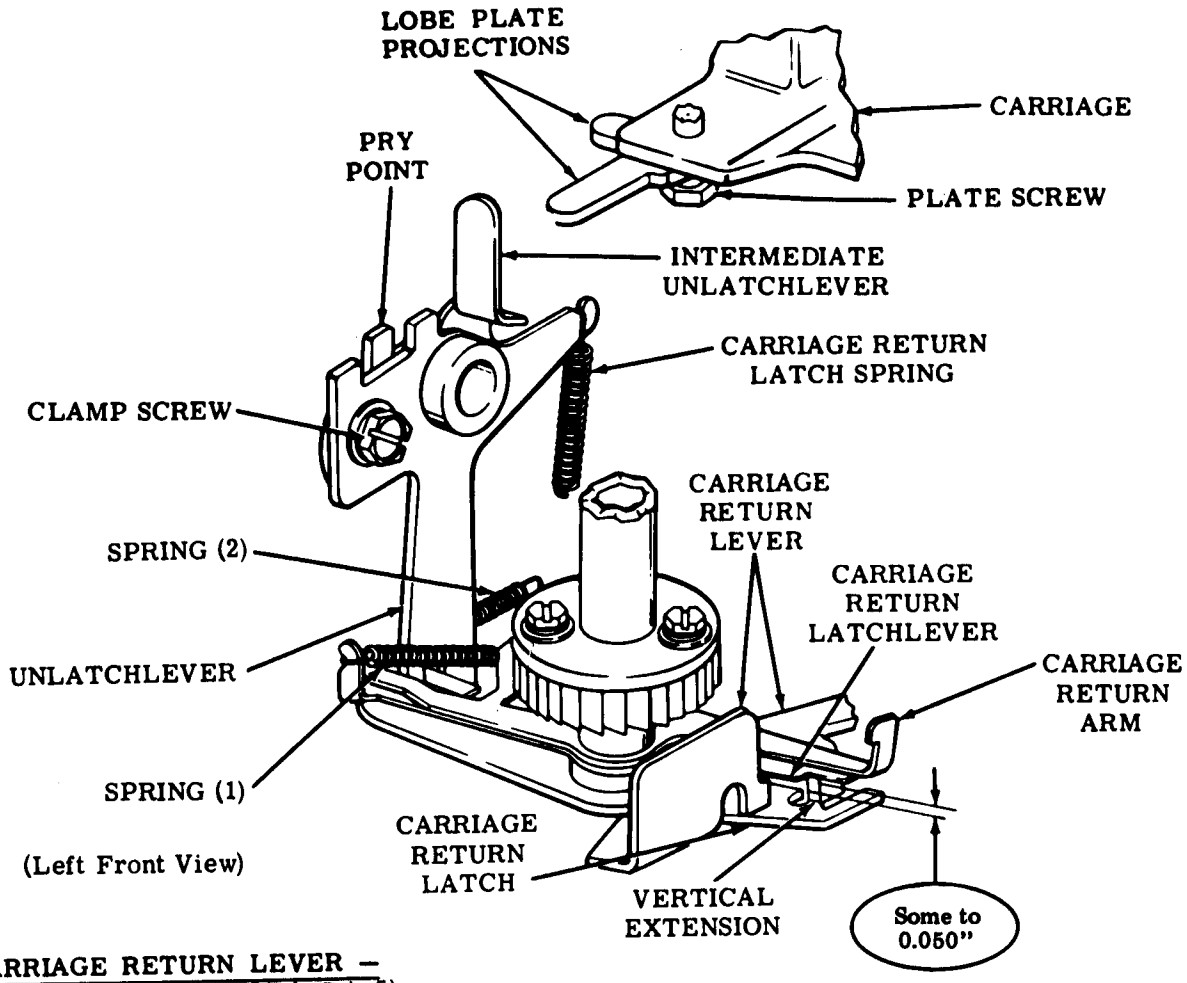


(Right Side View)



(Right Side View)

2.74 Spacing Area (continued)



CARRIAGE RETURN LEVER – UNLATCH CLEARANCE (MDA-5)

(1) To Check
Move carriage to left margin by placing carriage return lever in its forward latched position. Take up all play to minimize the required clearances.

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.050 inch between the carriage return latch and the vertical extension of the carriage return lever.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw. Use pry points to position carriage return latch. Tighten clamp screw.

Note: Perform the following check only if the typing unit is being completely readjusted.

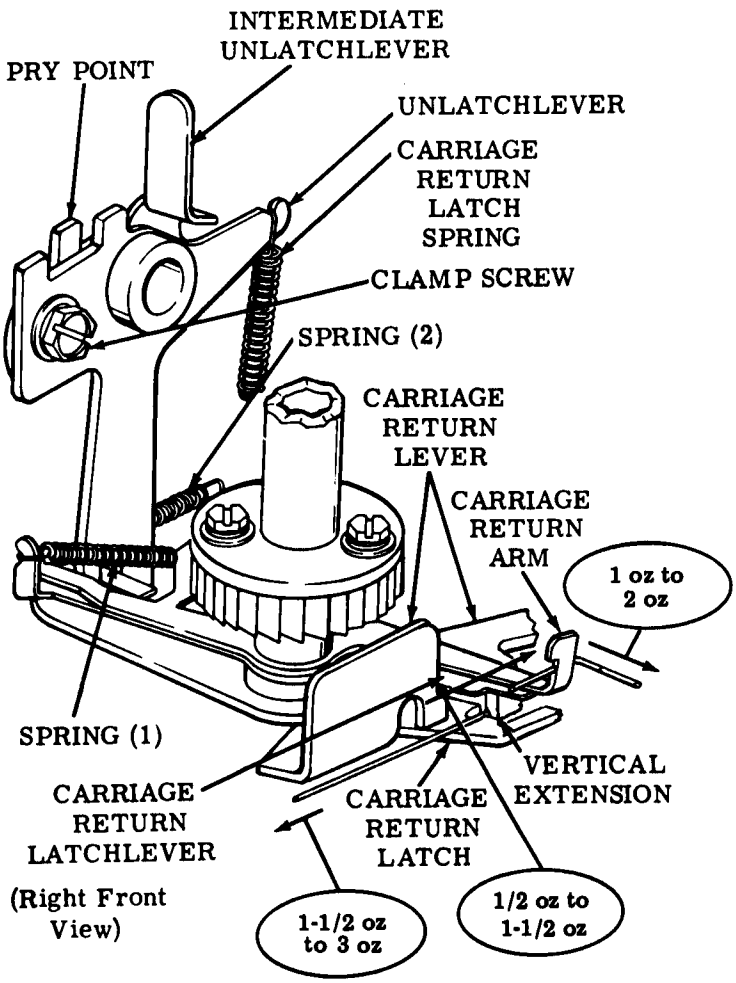
(2) To Check
Repeat To Check (1) above.

Requirement
The intermediate unlatch lever should be aligned with the lobe plate projection which most nearly touches it.

To Adjust
Loosen plate screw. Position lobe projection plate. Tighten plate screw. Check FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41).

Related Adjustments
Affected By
LEFT MARGIN POSITION - S (2.117)
LEFT MARGIN POSITION - F (2.71)

2.75 Spacing Area (continued)



CARRIAGE BOUNCE (MDA-4)

To Check

Place carriage at right margin, manually disengage the check pawl and feed pawl of the spacing mechanism.

Requirement

No pneumatic or mechanical bounce of carriage upon its return.

To Adjust

Loosen orifice adjusting plate clamp screw and close the orifice completely. Then gradually open until pneumatic bounce is eliminated while operating unit. Tighten clamp screw.

Note: The orifice should never become fully uncovered. If it does become fully uncovered, it is possible that the lobe plate projection may be broken.

CARRIAGE RETURN ARM SPRINGS

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition and engage feed pawl and check pawl with spacing ratchet.

(1) Requirement

Min 1 oz---Max 2 oz
to start arm moving.

(2) Requirement

Min 1/2 oz---Max 1-1/2 oz
to start arm moving.

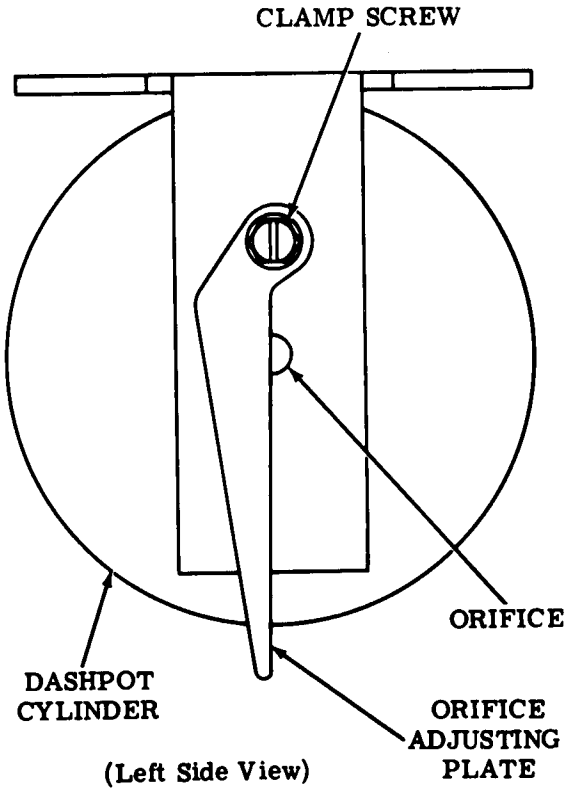
CARRIAGE RETURN LATCH SPRING

To Check

With typing unit in stop condition and carriage return lever unlatched, place carriage away from left margin.

Requirement

Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 3 oz
to start carriage return latch moving.



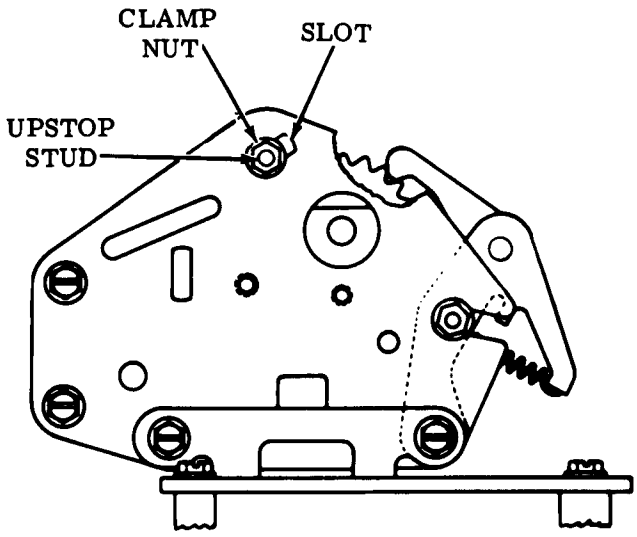
2.76 Platen Area (continued)

LINE FEED SELECTION - F (PLA-3)

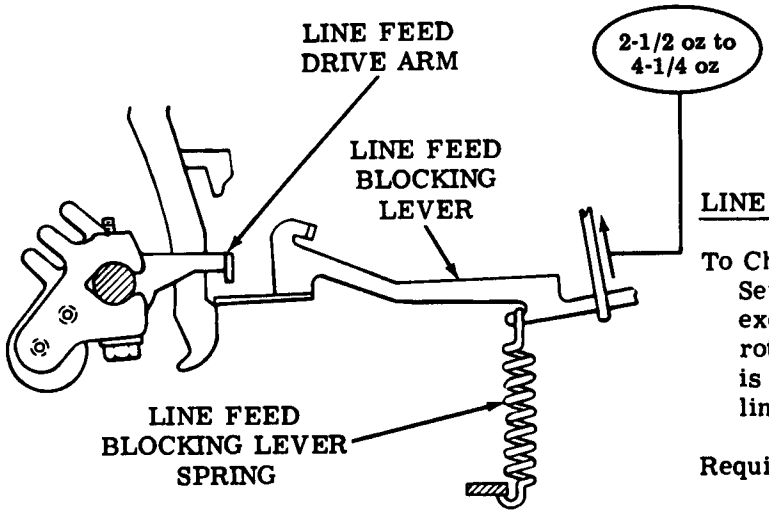
Requirement
Upstop stud should be at bottom of slot for single line feed or at top for double line feed.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp nut. Position upstop stud. Tighten clamp nut.

Related Adjustments
Affects
DETENT POSITION - F (2.77)



(Left Side View)



(Left Side View)

LINE FEED BLOCKING LEVER SPRING - F

To Check
Set up any code combination in the selector except the line feed code combination and rotate the main shaft until the function bail is at highest point. Hold line feed drive link away from line feed blocking lever.

Requirement
Min 2-1/2 oz---Max 4-1/4 oz
to start line feed blocking lever moving.

2.77 Platen Area (continued)

DETENT POSITION - F (PLA-4)

For units with "pry" and "yield w/pry".

(1) To Check
Place typing unit in single line feed condition.

Requirement
When operated by finger pressure, line feed pawl should fully seat in platen ratchet without interference from teeth.

For units with "yield" only.

(2) To Check
Place typing unit in double line feed condition.

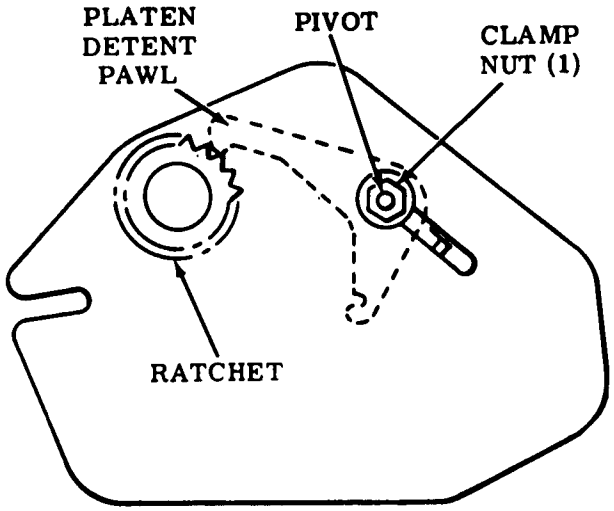
Requirement
When operated by finger pressure, line feed pawl should enter into highest tooth possible on platen ratchet.

To Adjust (All units)
Loosen clamp nut(s)* and position detent at top end of adjusting slot. With detent fully seated in ratchet, rotate platen by backing off detent until pawl just enters ratchet along its path of travel. Tighten nut(s).

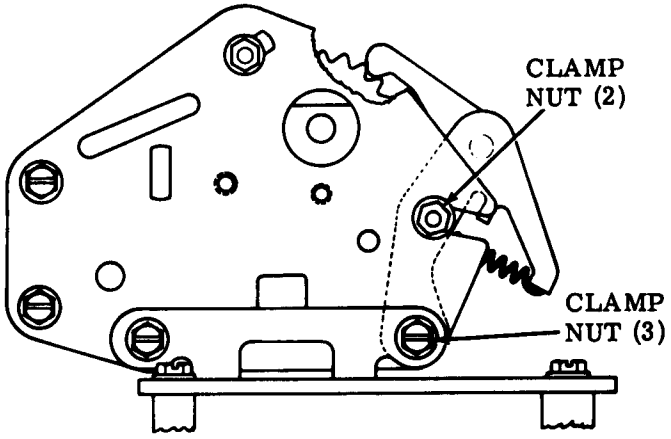
*Note 1: Units with TP181030 bracket have one clamp nut and those with the TP185796 bracket have two clamp nuts.

Related Adjustments
Affects
LINE FEED DRIVE LINK POSITION - F (2.81)
Affected By
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)
LINE FEED SELECTION - F (2.76)

Note 2: This adjustment is affected by VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70) only when equipped with TP180526 nonadjustable vertical drive bail.

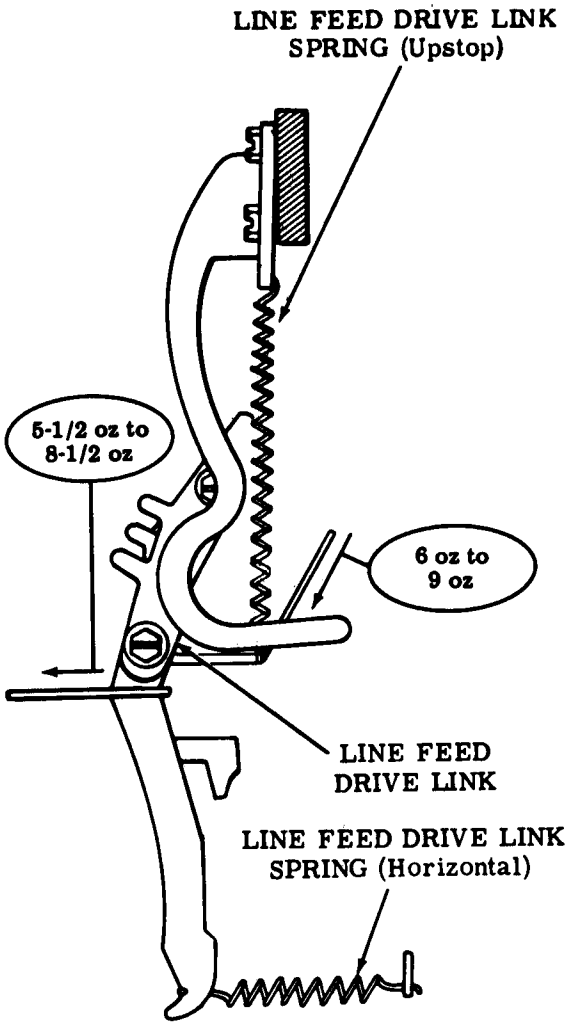


EARLY DESIGN
(Right Side View)



LATE DESIGN
(Left Side View)

2.78 Platen Area (continued)



(Pry Only)

(Left Side View)

LINE FEED DRIVE LINK SPRING — UPSTOP - F

Requirement

Early Design: With typing unit in stop condition

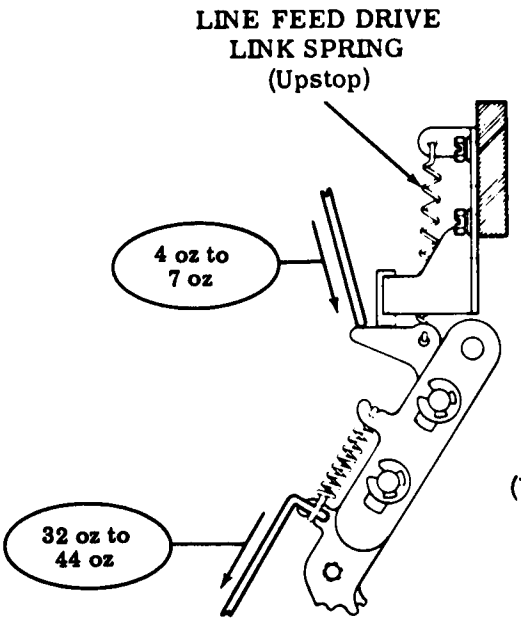
Min 6 oz---Max 9 oz

to start line feed drive link moving.

Late Design: With typing unit in stop condition

Min 4 oz---Max 7 oz

to start line feed drive link moving.



(Yield Only)

(Left Side View)

LINE FEED DRIVE LINK SPRING — HORIZONTAL - F

Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition

Min 5-1/2 oz---Max 8-1/2 oz

to start line feed drive link moving.

LINE FEED LINK YIELD SPRING - F

("Yield" Only Shown)

(1) Requirement

Min 32 oz---Max 44 oz

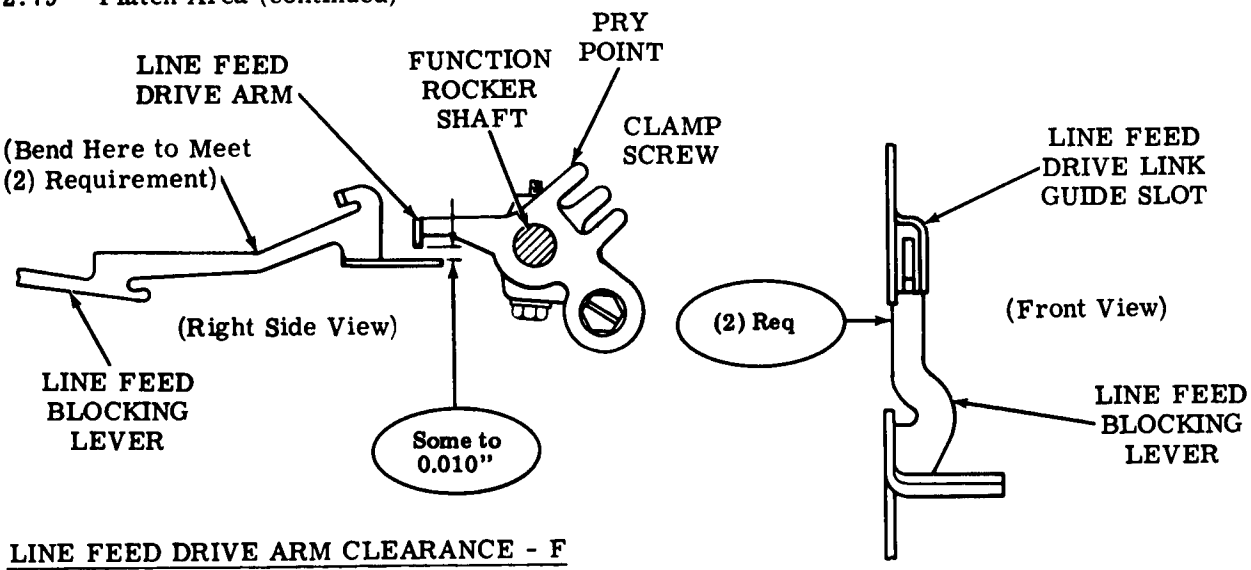
to pull yield spring to installed length on units with "yield" only line feed link.

(2) Requirement

Min 6 lb---Max 7 lb

to pull yield spring to installed length on units with "yield w/pry" line feed link.

2.79 Platen Area (continued)



LINE FEED DRIVE ARM CLEARANCE - F (PLA-5)

To Check

Place carriage to center of platen. Manually operate typing unit and set up line feed code combination (-2---) in selector. Rotate main shaft until function bail is at highest point (position no. 1). Hold print suppression codebar to right, and take up upward play of line feed function lever. Release print suppression codebar and take up downward play of blocking lever. Release all levers.

(1) Requirement

Min some---Max 0.010 inch between line feed drive arm and line feed blocking lever.

Note: The minimum requirement (some) will be considered met if there is no clearance between the line feed function lever and the function drive bail.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Position line feed drive arm using pry point. Tighten clamp screw.

(2) Requirement

The line feed blocking lever centrally located with the line feed drive link guide slot opening.

To Adjust

Bend the line feed blocking lever between its rear guide and formed tab where shown.

Related Adjustments

Affects

LINE FEED UPSTOP BRACKET POSITION - F (2.80)
LINE FEED PAWL DOWNSTOP POSITION - F (2.82)

Affected By

LEFT ROCKER DRIVE (Function Area) (2.32)

2.80 Platen Area (continued)

LINE FEED UPSTOP BRACKET POSITION - F (PLA-6)

Units with "pry" and "yield w/pry."

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition. Trip function clutch by lifting its trip lever. Rotate main shaft until function bail is at highest point (position no. 1). Push down on line feed drive link to engage and latch line feed blocking lever.

Requirement

Min 0.020 inch---Max 0.040 inch between line feed drive arm and line feed blocking lever.

To Adjust

Loosen mounting screws and position line feed upstop bracket. If downstop (PLA-8) interferes with feed pawl spring bracket, loosen downstop clamp nut and move downstop for clearance. Tighten mounting screws.

Units with "yield" only (no "pry" adjustment).

To Check

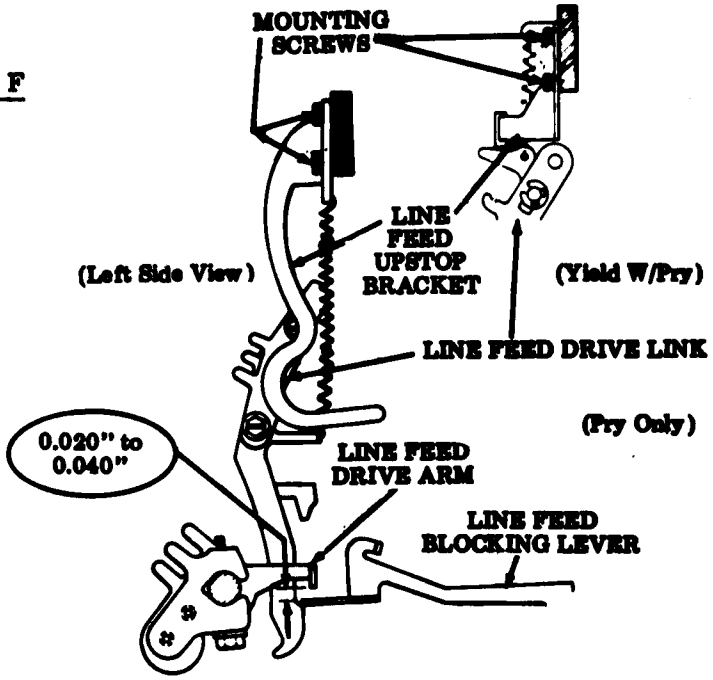
Place typing unit in stop condition. With carriage in center of unit and line feed code (-2---) in selector, turn main shaft until function bail is in uppermost position (position no. 1). Hold print suppression codebar to right, and take up upward play of line feed function lever. Release print suppression codebar and take up downward play of blocking lever. Release all levers.

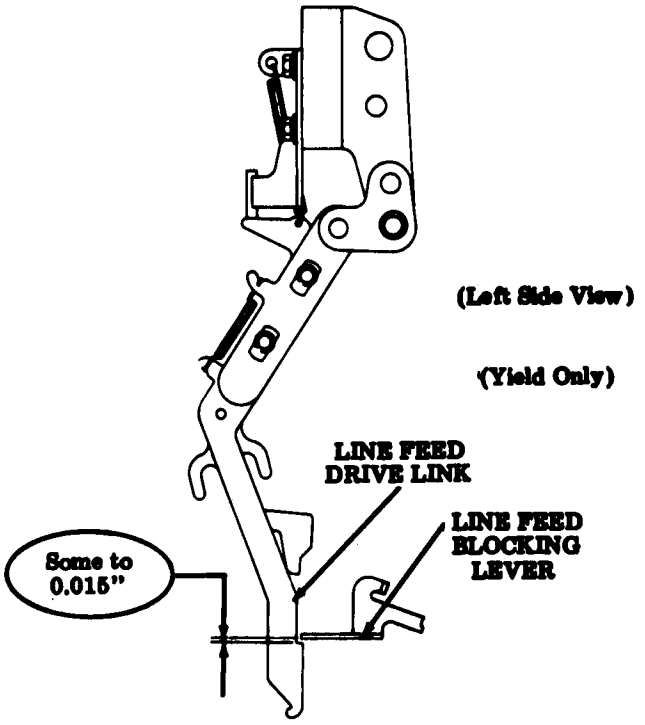
Requirement

Min some---Max 0.015 inch between line feed blocking lever and line feed drive link latching surface.

To Adjust

Loosen mounting screws and position line feed upstop bracket. If downstop (PLA-8) interferes with feed pawl spring bracket, loosen downstop clamp nut and move downstop for clearance. Tighten mounting screws.





Related Adjustments Affected By

VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)
LINE FEED DRIVE ARM CLEARANCE - F (2.79)

Note: This adjustment is affected by VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70) only when equipped with TP180526 non-adjustable vertical drive bail.

2.81 Platen Area (continued)

LINE FEED DRIVE LINK POSITION - F (PLA-7)

Note 1: This adjustment does not apply to "yield" only.

Units with "pry" only.

To Check
Place the carriage to the center of the platen. Place the flat surface on left side of platen up and horizontally to base casting, and set up the line feed code combination (-2---) in the selector. Rotate main shaft until function bail reaches its lowest point (position no. 3). Lower the detent into its notch. The platen should barely move.

(1) Requirement
The motion supplied by the drive arm of the function rocker shaft to the line feed pawl should be adequate to rotate the platen the required amount.

(2) Requirement
Hold platen detent pawl away from ratchet and rotate main shaft until function bail is in its lowest position (position no. 3). Lower platen detent pawl into its seat between two ratchet teeth. The platen should barely move.

To Adjust
Loosen line feed stripper plate clamp screw and back off line feed stripper plate (see LINE FEED STRIPPER PLATE CLEARANCE (2.84). Loosen downstop nut friction tight (2.82) and position downstop stud in lowermost position. Loosen two clamp screws and use pry points to position line feed drive link so that line feed pawl indexes platen one tooth and platen detent pawl seats fully in ratchet. Tighten clamp screws. Readjust downstop stud as required.

Units with "yield w/pry" only.

To Check
Place typing unit in double line feed condition and function clutch in the stop condition.

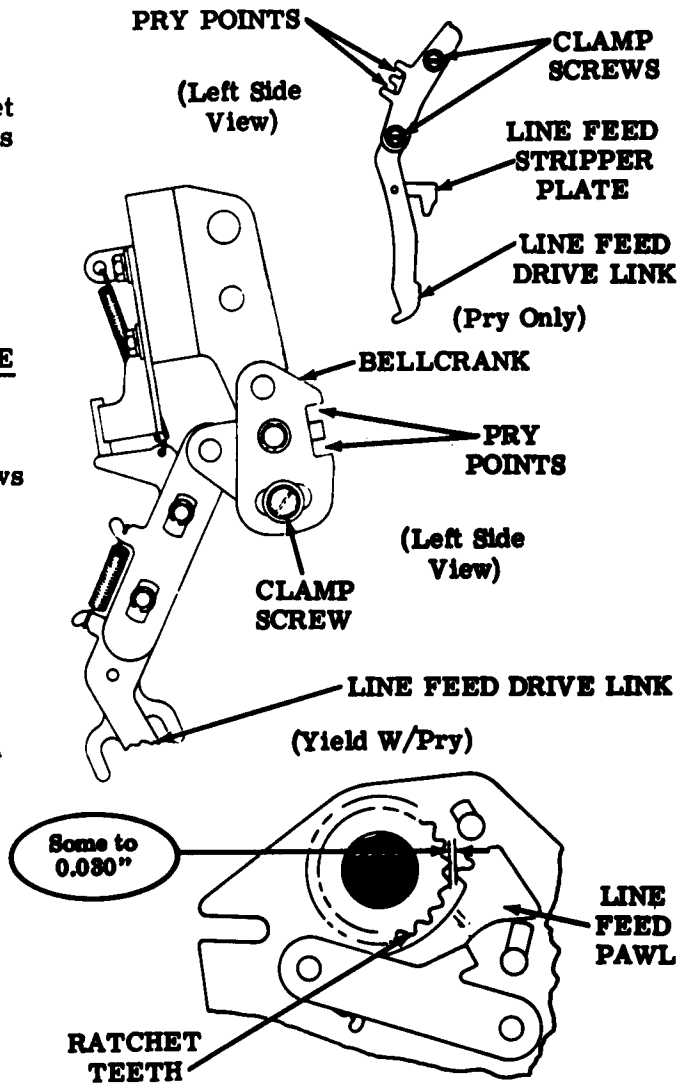
Requirement
Min some---Max 0.030 inch between tip of ratchet teeth and closest tooth of feed pawl.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw on line feed bellcrank and position feed pawl using pry point. Use upper pry point to reduce gap. Use lower pry point to enlarge gap. Tighten clamp screw.

Note 2: Do the following to insure proper line feed linkage operation:
(a) With unit set for double line feed and feed pawl in its highest position, there should be no contact of platen ratchet with feed pawl for one full rotation of platen.
(b) With line feed selected and function drive bail in its lowest position, there should be contact between feed pawl and downstop post.

Related Adjustments
Affects
LINE FEED PAWL DOWNSTOP POSITION - F (2.82)

Affected By
DETENT POSITION - F (2.77)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)



2.82 Platen Area (continued)

LINE FEED PAWL DOWNSTOP POSITION - F (PLA-8)

Units with "pry" only.

To Check
Place the flat surface on the left side of platen up and horizontal to base casting. Set up the line feed code combination (-2---) in the selector. Rotate main shaft until function bail reaches its lowest position (position no. 3). Take up play of platen in left end plate toward the rear and hold.

Requirement
With platen detent pawl fully seated in ratchet
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.015 inch between back of line feed pawl and its downstop.

To Adjust
Loosen downstop clamp nut. Position downstop. Tighten clamp nut.

Units with "yield" only.

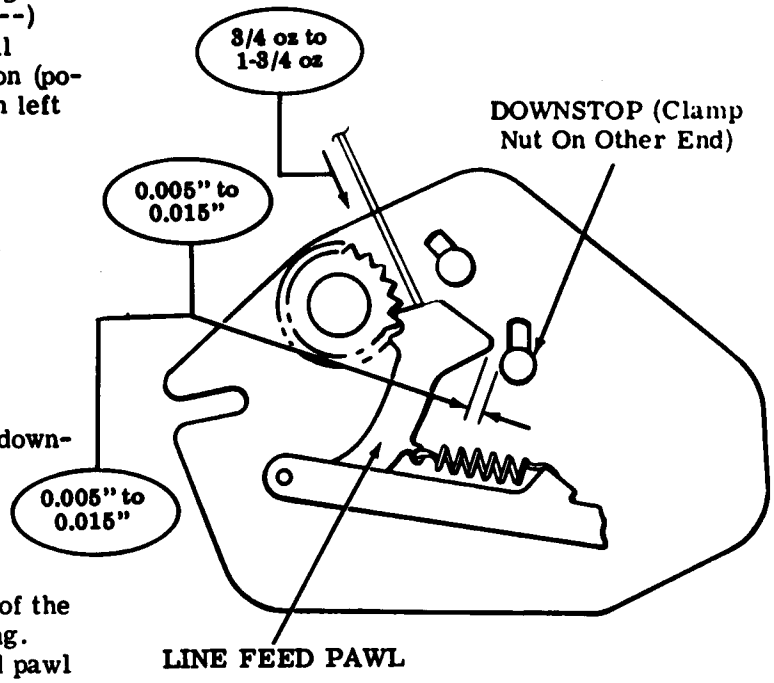
To Check
Place the flat surface or the left side of the platen up and horizontal to base casting. Manually engage ratchet with line feed pawl and advance platen on tooth if set is in single line feed, and two teeth if set is in double line feed.

Requirement
With platen detent pawl fully seated in ratchet
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.015 inch between back of line feed pawl and its downstop.

To Adjust
Loosen downstop clamp nut friction tight and position downstop post to the bottom of its slot. Unhook spring from upstop bracket. Position downstop post to meet requirement. Tighten clamp nut. Rehook spring on upstop bracket.

LINE FEED PAWL SPRING - F

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 3/4 oz---Max 1-3/4 oz
to start line feed pawl moving.



(Right Side View)

Note: Yield spring of line feed drive link should not extend while marking or checking this requirement.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
LINE FEED DRIVE ARM CLEARANCE - F (2.79)
LINE FEED DRIVE LINK POSITION - F (2.81)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)

2.83 Platen Area (continued)

PRESSURE ROLLER CLEARANCE (PLA-10)

To Check
Position carriage with lock bracket left mounting screw directly under pressure roller. Release pressure roller (pressure lever placed in forward position).

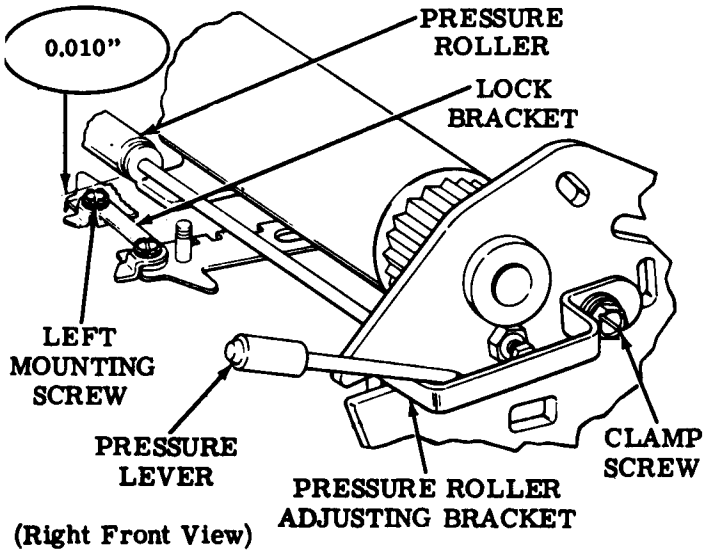
Requirement
Min 0.010 inch
between pressure roller and left mounting screw.

Note: Clearance should not be so large that roller is not detented in released position.

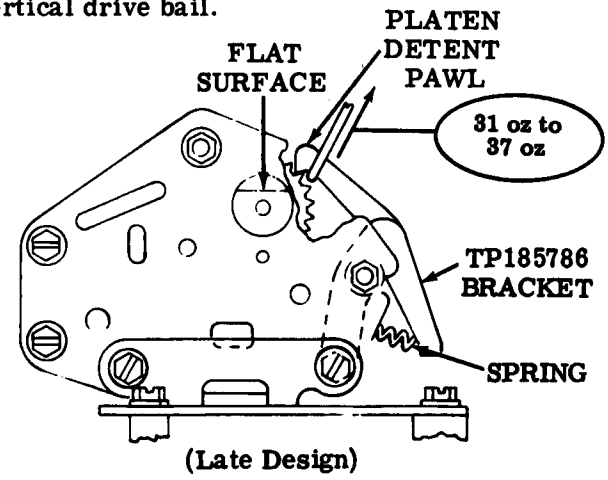
To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw. Position pressure roller adjusting bracket. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
REAR RAIL POSITION (Carriage Area) (2.43)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70)

Note: This adjustment is affected by VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (2.70) only when equipped with TP180526 nonadjustable vertical drive bail.

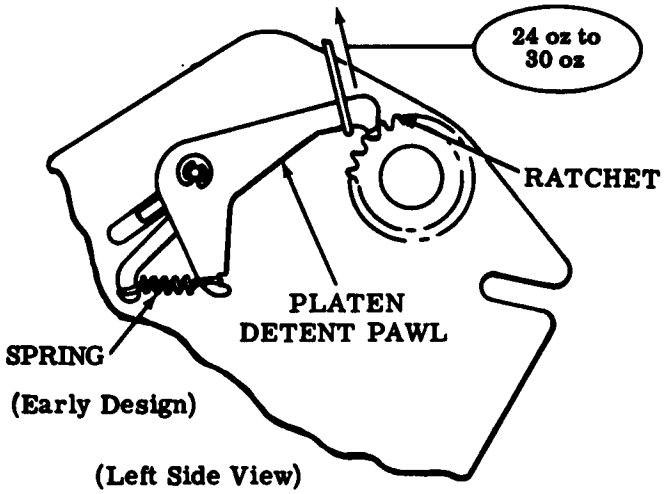


(Right Front View)



(Late Design)

(Left Side View)



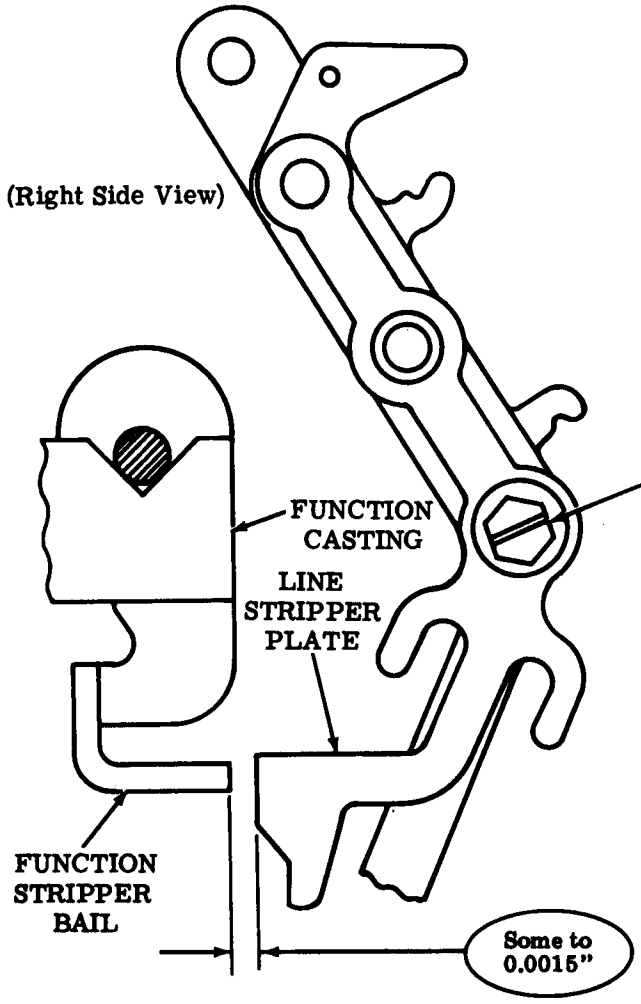
(Early Design)

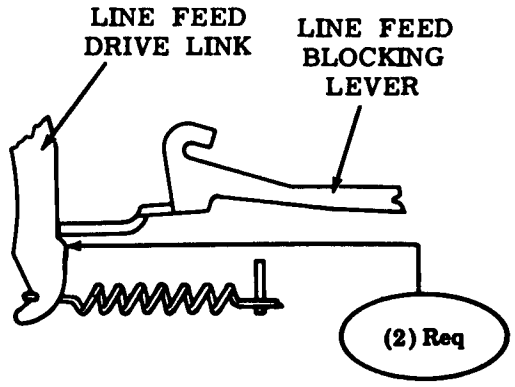
(Left Side View)

PLATEN DETENT PAWL SPRING - F

Requirement
Early Design
Min 24 oz---Max 30 oz
Late Design
Min 31 oz---Max 37 oz
to start platen detent pawl moving.

2.84 Platen Area (continued)





(Left Side View)

Note: "Yield w/pry" design line feed drive link shown. "Yield" only design unit (yield spring on drive link) adjusted in same way

LINE FEED STRIPPER PLATE CLEARANCE - F (PLA-9)

To Check

Set up line feed code combination (-2---) in selector. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in the rearmost position (position no. 2).

(1) Requirement

The line feed stripper plate should be Min some---Max 0.0015 inch away from function stripper bail.

(2) Requirement

The line feed blocking lever and line feed drive link should fully engage.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw. Position line feed stripper plate by means of pry points. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

STRIPPER BAIL CLEARANCE (2.36)
PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - F (2.69)

2.85 Platen Area (continued)

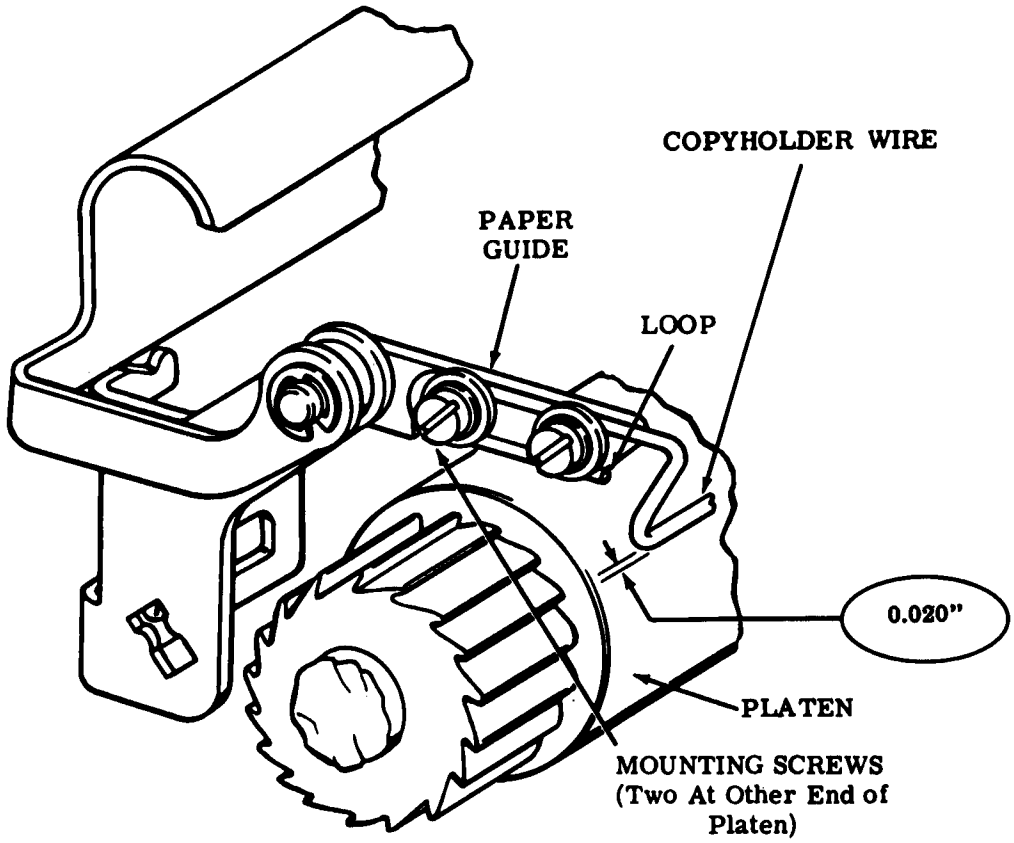
COPYHOLDER WIRE POSITION - F (PLA-11)

(1) Requirement
The copyholder wire should fall somewhere between two lines of printed copy, not obscuring more than 1/2 the height of either line.

To Adjust
Loosen four mounting screws. Position copyholder wire. Tighten screws.

(2) Requirement
After raising and releasing, the copyholder wire should return and rest against the platen at its center with a maximum of 0.020 inch between platen and copyholder wire at both the left and right ends.

To Adjust
Bend copyholder wire.



(Left Side View)

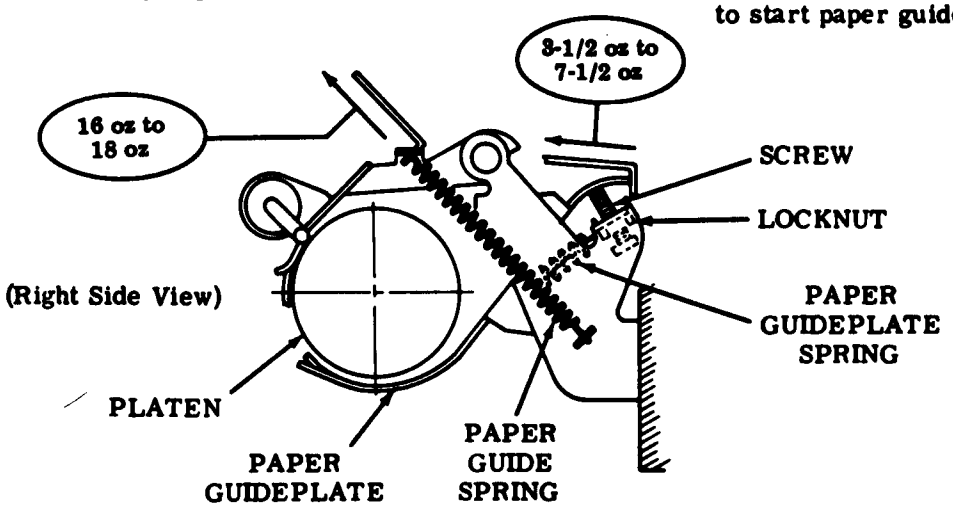
2.86 Platen Area (continued)

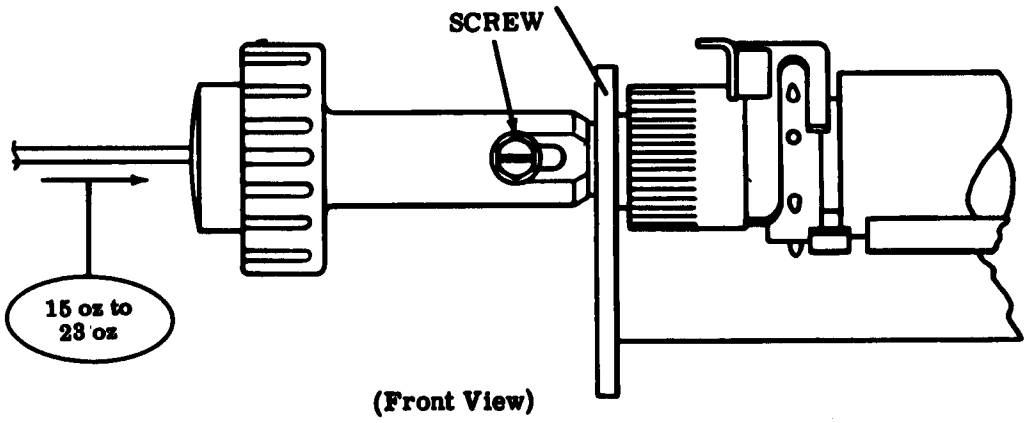
PAPER GUIDE SPRING - S

Requirement
With paper guides resting on platen
Min 16 oz---Max 18 oz
to pull each paper guide spring to installed length.

PAPER GUIDEPLATE SPRING - S

Requirement
With a spring scale positioned at middle of paper guideplate
Min 3-1/2 oz---Max 7-1/2 oz
to start paper guideplate moving.





(Front View)

PLATEN KNOB SPRING - S

Requirement
With a spring scale positioned on platen knob
Min 15 oz---Max 23 oz
to start platen knob moving.

PLATEN KNOB POSITION - S (FOA-22)

Requirement
The platen knob should be fully seated toward the right.

To Adjust
When typing unit is on its subbase and cover is installed, loosen screw and position platen knob. Tighten screw.

2.87 Platen Area (continued)

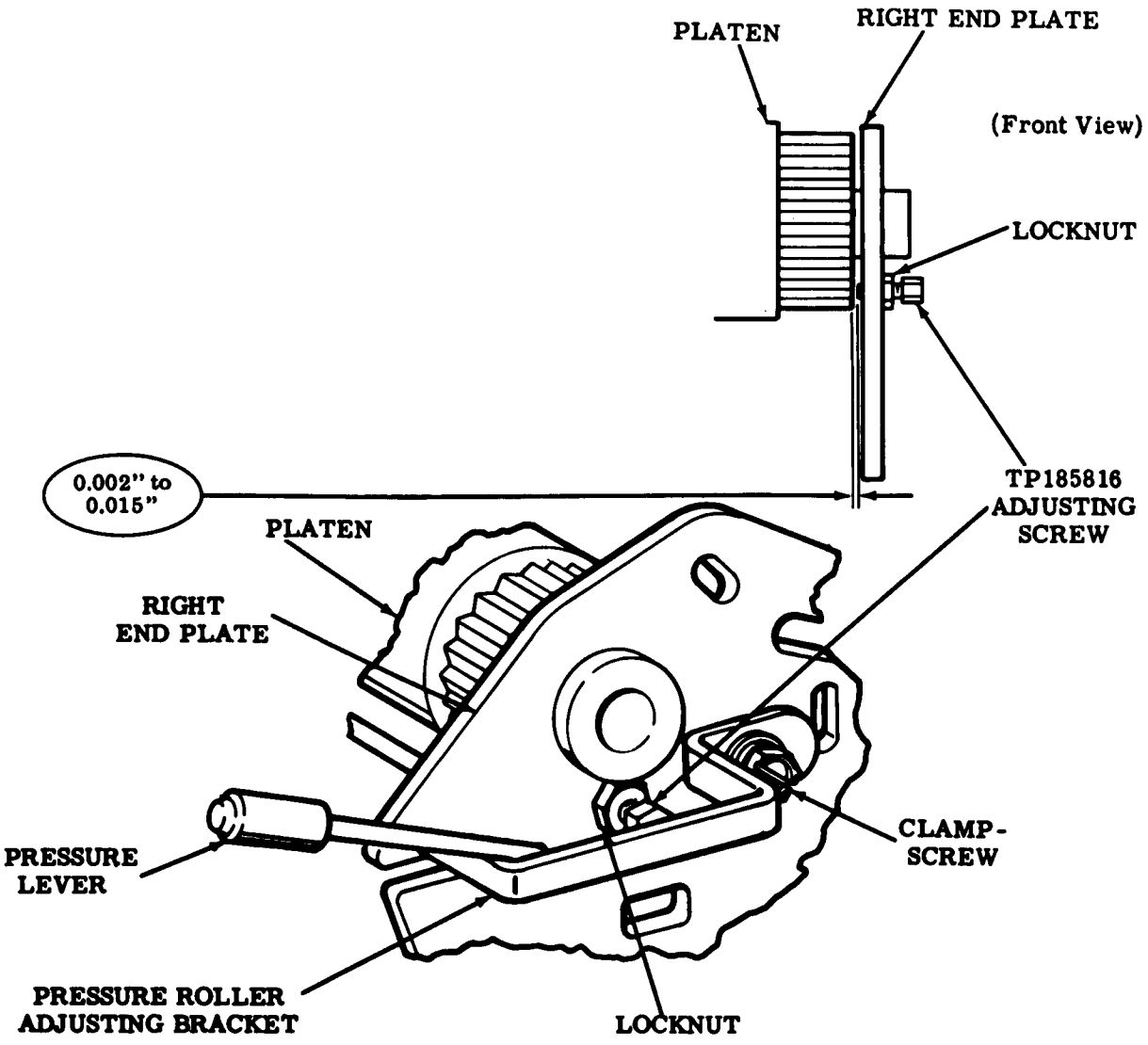
PLATEN ENDPLAY - F (PLA-12)

Note: This adjustment applies only to typing units equipped with TP185816 adjusting screw.

To Check
Position platen against the left end plate.

Requirement
Min 0.002 inch---Max 0.015 inch
between the TP185816 adjusting screw and the right end of the platen.

To Adjust
Loosen the locknut. Position platen against the left end plate. Position the TP185816 adjusting screw. Tighten locknut.



(Right Front View)

2.88 Platen Area (continued)

Note 1: If idler has not previously been backed off, loosen nut securing idler post to end plate and position idler to low point in slot before making the following adjustment.

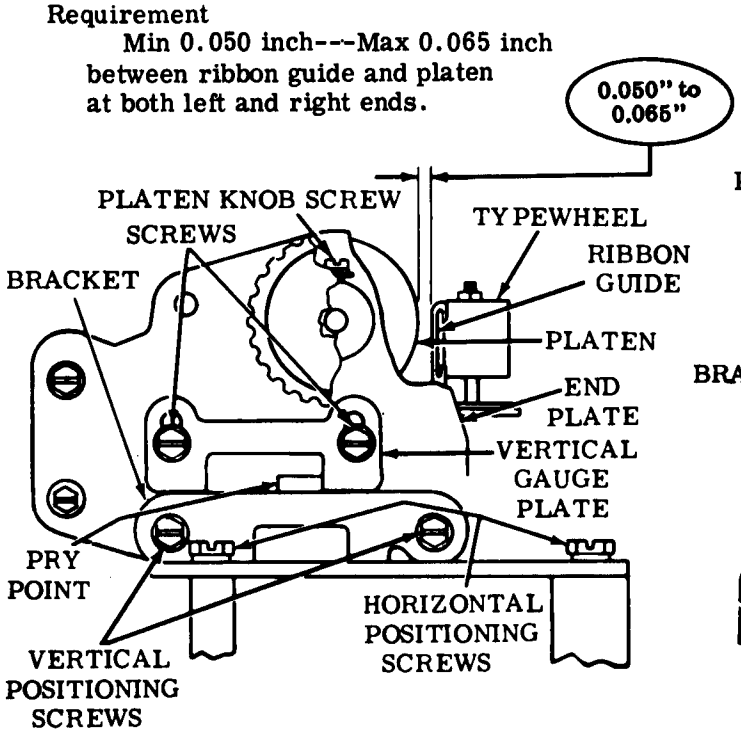
PLATEN – HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (FOA-23)

(1) To Check

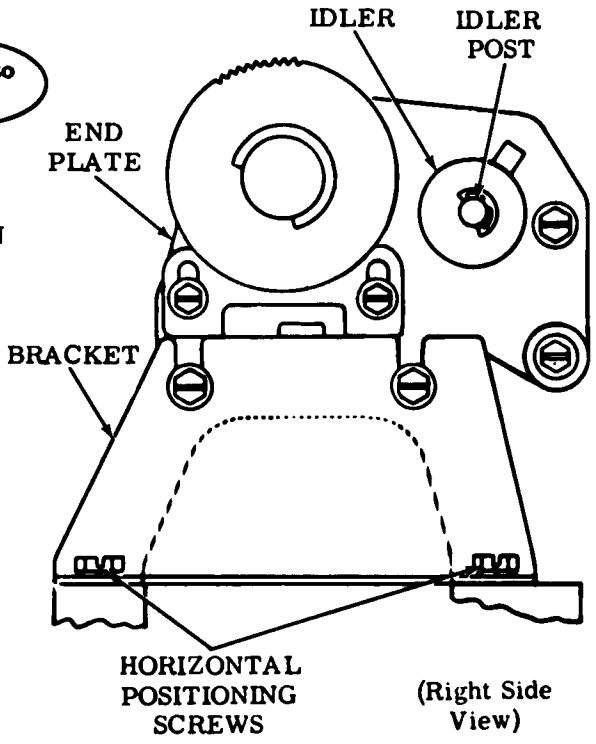
Place the platen knob screw up and permit the detent ratchet pawl to seat in a groove of the detent ratchet. Place the carriage at the left margin and check requirement. Move the carriage to the right margin and again check requirement.

Requirement

Min 0.050 inch---Max 0.065 inch between ribbon guide and platen at both left and right ends.



(Left Side View)



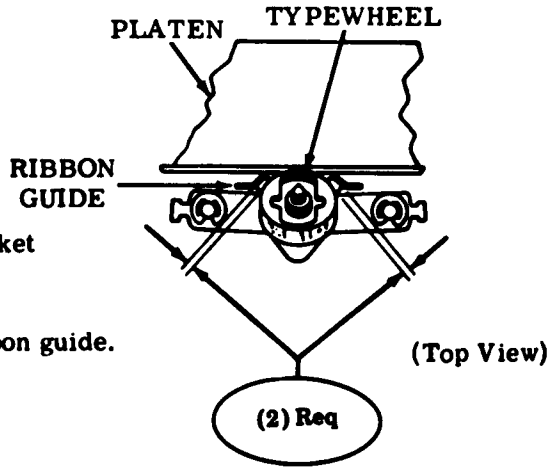
(Right Side View)

Note 3: Outline of early design bracket shown by broken line.

(2) To Check

Place carriage to center of platen and rotate platen until maximum clearance is obtained between platen and ribbon guide. Set up E code combination (1----) in the selector. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in its rearmost position. Push typewheel to the rear until it just touches the platen.

Note 2: The typing unit should not have sprocket forms or ribbon installed.



(Top View)

Requirement

Typewheel should not touch side of either ribbon guide.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41)

2.89 Platen Area (continued)

PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (FOA-23) (continued)

To Adjust
Loosen four horizontal positioning screws. Position platen horizontally. Tighten the four horizontal positioning screws.

Related Adjustments
Affects

VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89, 2.90)	FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)
IDLER POSITION - S (2.99)	CAM ZERO POSITION - S (2.109, 2.110)
DETENT POSITION - S (2.108)	WIRE GUIDE POSITION - S (2.116)

Note: If the idler has not previously been backed off, loosen the nut securing the idler post and back off the idler before making the VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89, 2.90) adjustment.

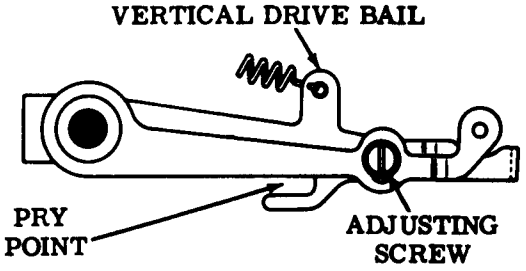
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (FOA-24)

Typing units equipped with adjustable vertical drive bail such as TP180606:

(1) To Check
Place carriage to left margin. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector and rotate the main shaft until the character is printed.

Requirement
When the printed character is examined by eye from top to bottom, the shading should be approximately the same with no overscoring or underscoring.

To Adjust
Loosen adjusting screw on vertical drive bail and position the typewheel using pry point.



(Right Side View)

(2) To Check
Place carriage to right margin. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector and rotate main shaft until the character is printed.

Requirement
When the printed character is examined by eye from top to bottom, the shading should be approximately the same with no overscoring or underscoring.

To Adjust
Loosen the vertical gauge plate screws on the right side of the platen mechanism and back off the vertical gauge plate. Loosen vertical positioning screws on right side. Position the right end of the platen using pry point. Do not twist the platen. After adjusting, position the vertical gauge plate on the right side so that it is resting on its associated bracket. Tighten all screws.

2.90 Platen Area (continued)

VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (FOA-24) (continued)

Typing units equipped with nonadjustable vertical drive bail such as TP180526:

To Check

Place paper in typing unit. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector and rotate the main shaft until the character is printed. Repeat several times along the length of the platen.

Requirement

When each printed character is examined by eye from top to bottom, the shading should be approximately the same with no overscoring or underscoring.

To Adjust

Loosen the vertical gauge plate screws and back off the vertical gauge plate on each side of the platen mechanism. Loosen four vertical positioning screws and position the platen using pry points. Do not twist the platen. After adjusting, position each vertical gauge plate so that it is resting on the top of its associated bracket. Tighten all screws.

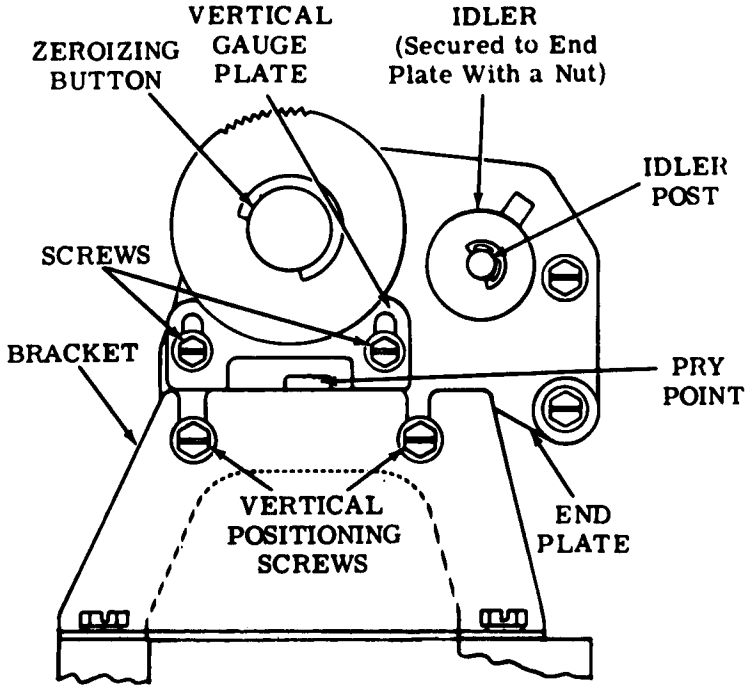
Related Adjustments

Affects

IDLER POSITION - S (2.99)
DETENT POSITION - S (2.108)
CAM ZERO POSITION - S (2.109, 2.110)
WIRE GUIDE POSITION (2.116)

Affected By

PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (2.88)
REAR RAIL POSITION (2.43)
PRINT DRIVE LEVER POSITIONING (2.46)



(Right Side View)

Note: Outline of early design bracket shown by broken line..

2.91 Platen Area (continued)

PAPER GUIDEPLATE CLEARANCE - S (FOA-21)

Requirement

With no sprocket forms in the platen mechanism

Min 0.008 inch---Max 0.025 inch between the platen and the left and right ends of the paper guideplate adjacent to the fingers. Record the two clearances (see Note 2).

To Adjust

Loosen locknut and adjust screw. Tighten locknut.

Note 1: If the adjustment cannot be made as indicated above, remove the platen mechanism from the typing unit. For instructions, see appropriate disassembly and reassembly section. Then, preliminary adjust as follows:

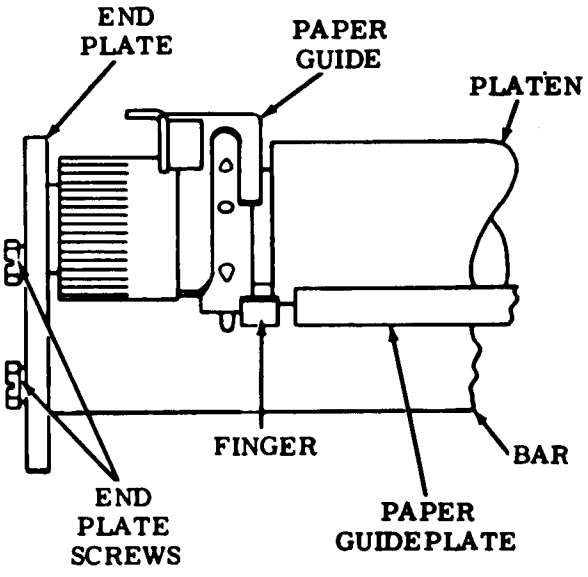
Preliminary Requirement

With the screw backed off and no sprocket forms in the platen mechanism

Min zero---Max 0.012 inch between the platen and the left and right ends of the paper guideplate — adjacent to the fingers. Record the two clearances (see Note 2).

Preliminary Adjust

Loosen end plate screws friction tight and position end plates. Tighten screws.

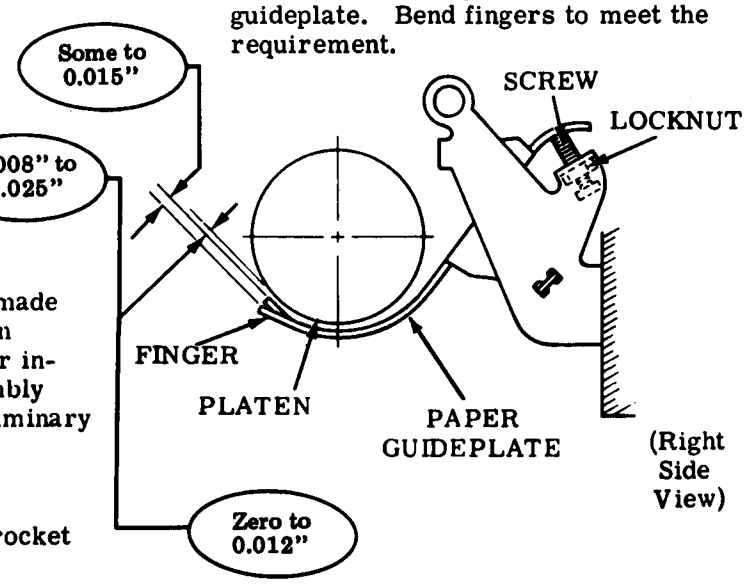


(Front View)

Note 2: The fingers at both the left and right ends of the platen should be

Min some---Max 0.015 inch

beyond the recorded gap between the platen and the left and right ends of the paper guideplate. Bend fingers to meet the requirement.



(Right Side View)

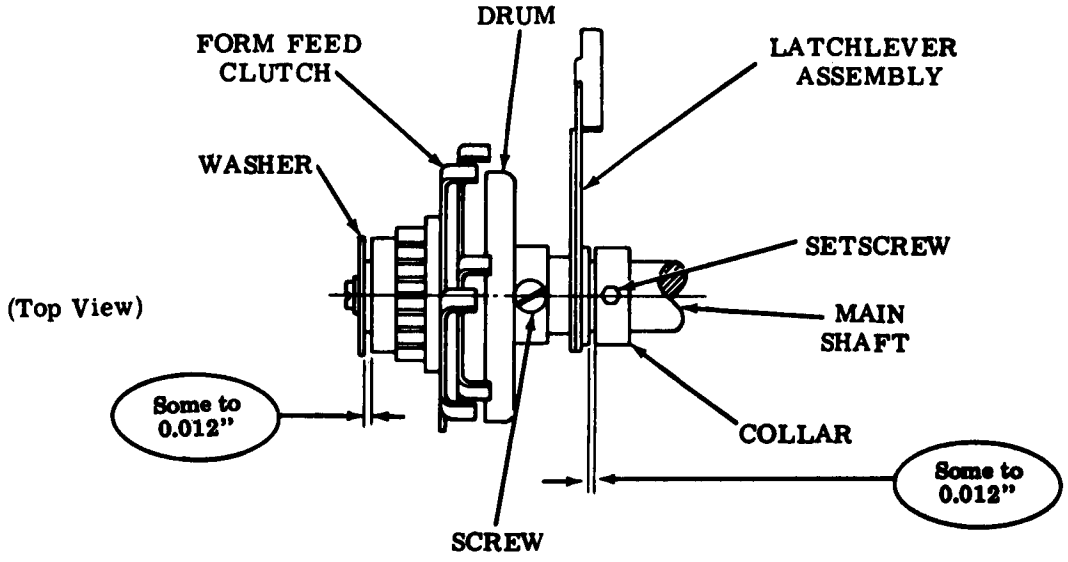
Note 3: Replace platen mechanism onto the typing unit. For instructions see appropriate disassembly and reassembly section. Check requirement.

Related Adjustments

Affects

PAPER ALARM CONTACT LEVER CLEARANCE - S (2.118)

2.92 Main Shaft Area (continued)



(A) FORM FEED CLUTCH ENDPLAY - S (FOA-1)

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.012 inch endplay between washer and form feed clutch.

To Adjust
Loosen drum screw and position drum.

(B) LATCHLEVER ENDPLAY (FOA-2)

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.012 inch endplay between latchlever assembly and collar.

To Adjust
Loosen setscrew and position collar.
Tighten screw.

2.93 Form Feed Area

FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (FOA-3)

Note 1: Check tension only if the form feed belt is suspected of not meeting its requirement.

Requirement

The form feed belt tension should not be too tight or too loose.

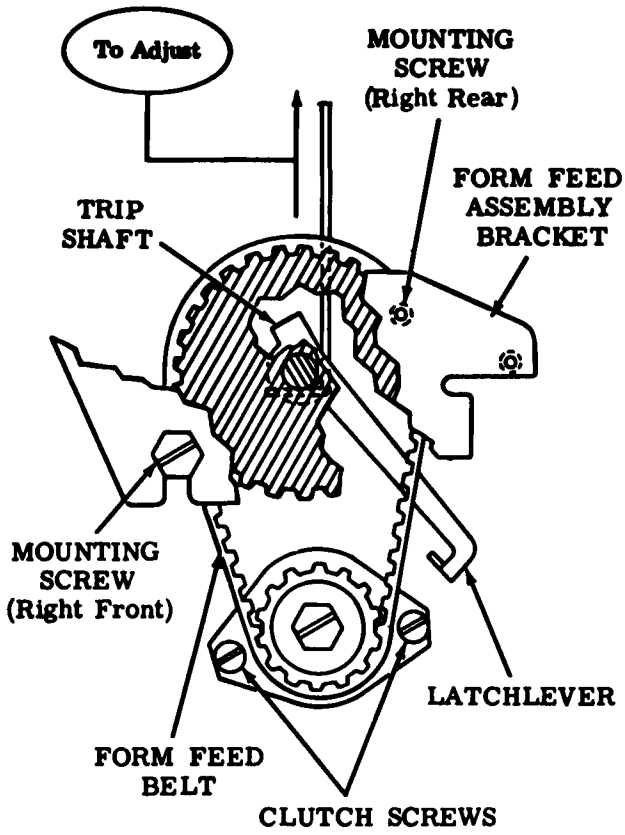
To Adjust

Loosen three form feed assembly bracket mounting screws and hook a spring scale under the trip shaft at the latchlever. Position and pull up with a force of 7 pounds and hold. Tighten the three form feed assembly bracket mounting screws in the following order: first, the right front mounting screw; then, the right rear mounting screw, and finally, the left mounting screw.

Related Adjustments

Affects

- FORM-OUT LEVER OVERTRAVEL - S (2.97)
- FORM-OUT LEVER — RESET CLEARANCE - S (Late Design) (2.101) and (Early Design) (2.100)
- TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — LINE FEED - S (2.103)
- TRIP LEVER UPSTOP POSITION - S (2.105)
- LINE FEED SELECTION - S (2.107)
- IDLER POSITION - S (2.99)
- DETENT POSITION - S (2.108)
- RESET FOLLOWER LEVER — RESET POSITION - S (2.109)
- CAM ZERO POSITION - S (2.109, 2.110)
- CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP - S (2.94)
- TRIP SHAFT ENDPLAY - S (2.96)
- TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — FORM-OUT - S (2.102)
- FORM-OUT CONTACT PRESSURE AND GAP - S (2.112)



(Right Side View)

Note 2: Make certain that the shaft is free by rotating reset follower lever. If necessary, free trip shaft by repositioning the left mounting bracket of the form feed assembly bracket against the form feed assembly bracket.

Note 3: The left mounting screw is located on the left side of the form feed bracket.

2.94 Form Feed Area (continued)

CAUTION: DO NOT DISTURB THE CLUTCH SCREWS UNLESS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY. CLUTCH SCREWS ARE SECURED BY AN ADHESIVE AT THE FACTORY.

CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP - S (FOA-4)

(1) To Check

Rotate the main shaft until the form feed clutch is in that stop position which brings the flat surface of the adjusting disc to the position illustrated. The head of the clutch drum mounting screw should be up. Disengage (latch) the form feed clutch. Pull shoe lever against stop-lug and release.

Requirement

Min 0.015 inch — Max 0.040 inch
between the stop-lug and the shoe lever.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw and position trip lever. Tighten clamp screw.

(2) To Check

Raise trip lever to trip (engage) form feed clutch. Fully seat clutch shoes by applying 32 ±1/2 ounces of pressure against shoe lever along its normal path of forward travel. Again measure and record shoe lever, stop-lug clearance.

Requirement

Clearance between stop-lug and shoe lever.
Min 0.055 inch — Max 0.085 inch
greater when form feed clutch is engaged than when disengaged.

Note: Do not make the following adjustment unless requirements cannot be met. If the clutch screws are disturbed, they must be resealed with an application of TP186171 Glyptal adhesive.

To Adjust

Loosen the two clutch screws friction tight and position adjusting disc. Apply appropriate adhesive (Glyptal) to clutch screw threads. Tighten both screws before adhesive dries.

LATCHLEVER SPRING - S

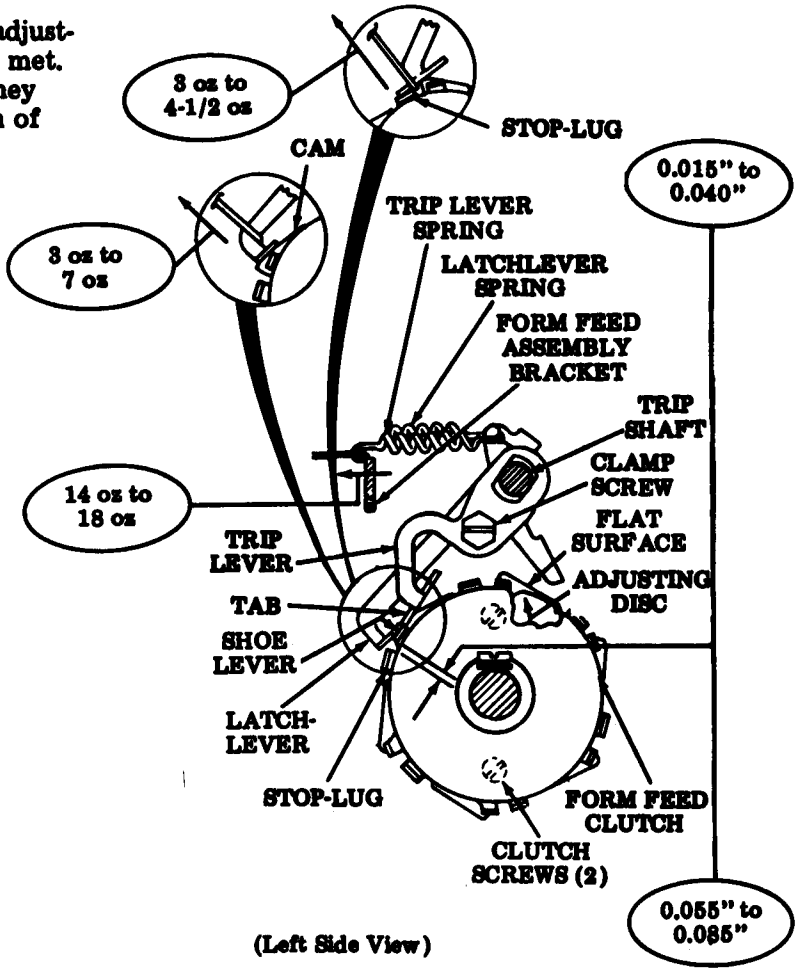
Requirement

With latchlever resting on the high part of the cam
Min 3 oz — Max 7 oz
to start latchlever moving.

TRIP LEVER SPRING - S

Requirement

With trip lever tab resting on top of a stop-lug
Early Design
Min 3 oz — Max 4-1/2 oz
to start lever moving.
Late Design
Min 14 oz — Max 18 oz
to pull trip lever spring to installed length.



(Left Side View)

2.95 Form Feed Area (continued)

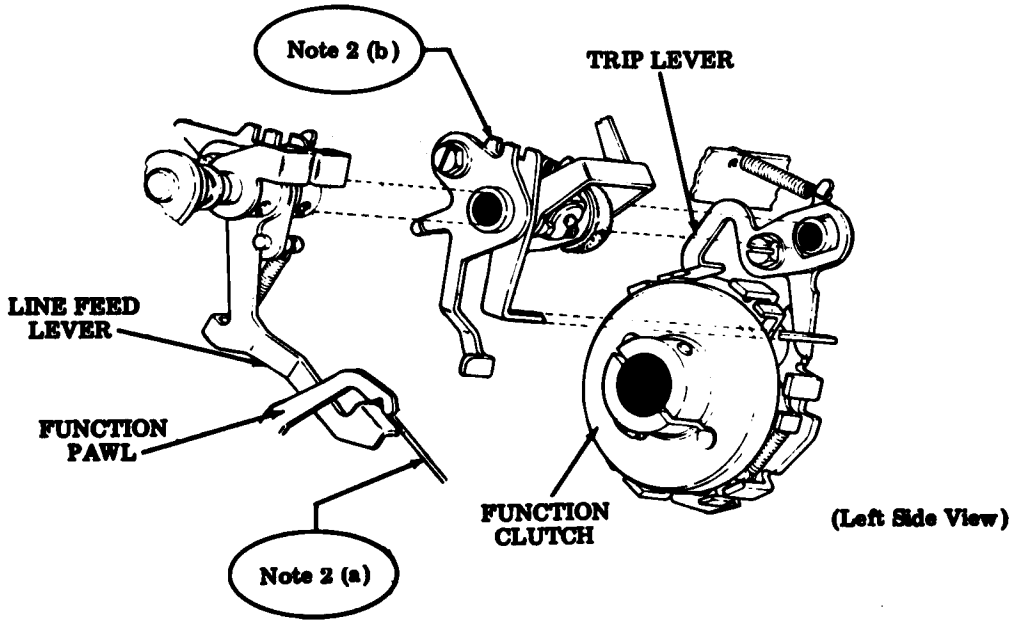
TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (Preliminary) - S (FOA-14)

Note 1: This adjustment applies to late design typing units containing the TP185998 nickel plated plate.

Note 2: Before making this adjustment the following conditions must be met:

(a) There should be some clearance between the line feed lever and function pawl.

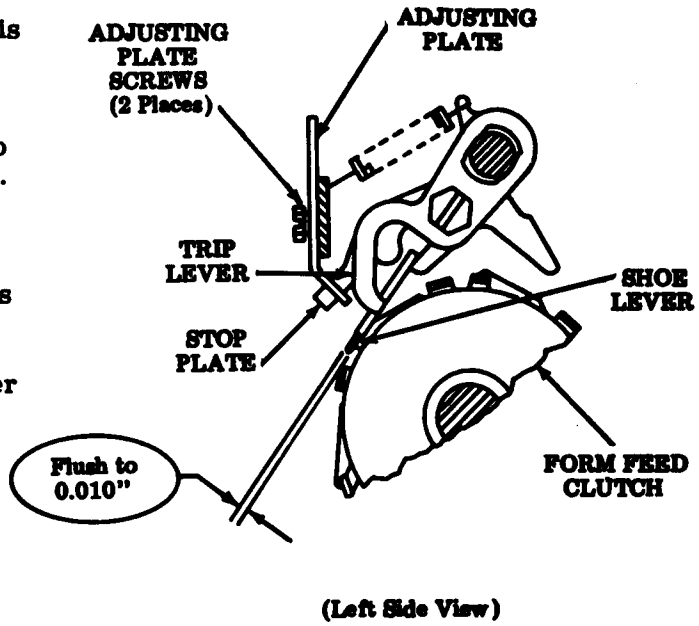
(b) The form-out trip lever pry points should be positioned as shown (pry points centered) and the trip lever latched.



To Check
Rotate form feed clutch until a shoe lever is just about to contact the trip lever.

Requirement
Top surface of trip lever should be flush to 0.010 inch below top surface of shoe lever.

To Adjust
Loosen the two adjusting plate screws and position adjusting plate by first lowering as far as possible and then raising to meet this requirement. This assures contact between the bottom surface of the trip lever and the stop plate.



Related Adjustments
Affects
TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT - LINE FEED (Final) - S (Late Design) (2.104)

Affected By
CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP - S (2.94)

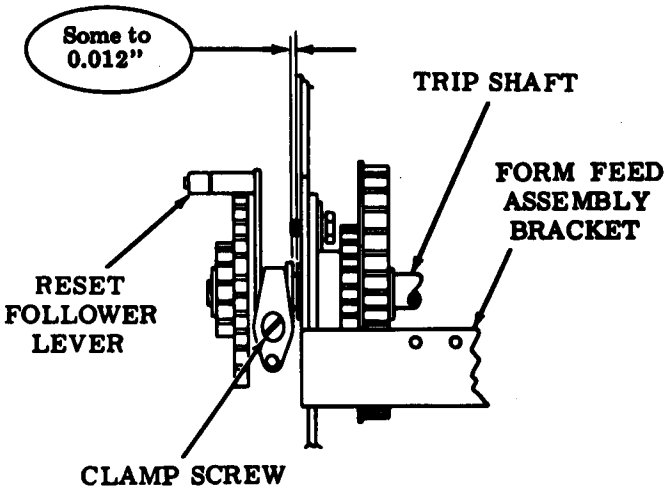
2.96 Form Feed Area (continued)

TRIP SHAFT ENDPLAY - S (FOA-5)

Requirement
Min some---Max 0.012 inch endplay of the trip shaft.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw and position reset follower lever on trip shaft. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)



(Rear View)

LINE FEED LEVER LINE-UP AND ENDPLAY - S (FOA-6)

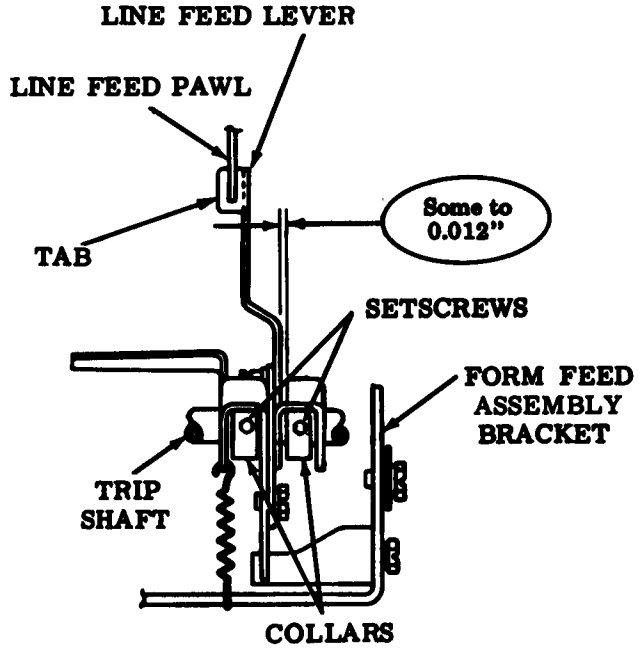
(1) Requirement
The line feed pawl should engage the flat on the tab of the line feed lever.

(2) Requirement
With all endplay taken up toward the right
Min some---Max 0.012 inch
between line feed lever and collar.

(3) Requirement
There must be some clearance between the line feed lever and the main shaft gear.

To Adjust
Loosen collar setscrews and position collars to meet Requirements (1) and (2). Loosen main shaft gear screw and position main shaft gear to meet Requirement (3). Tighten all screws.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)



(Front View)

2.97 Form Feed Area (continued)

FORM-OUT LEVER OVERTRAVEL - S
(FOA-7)

To Check
With the reset lever on the low part of the cam, and with the form-out code combination (1---5) set up in selector, rotate the main shaft until the form-out function lever is in its lowermost position.

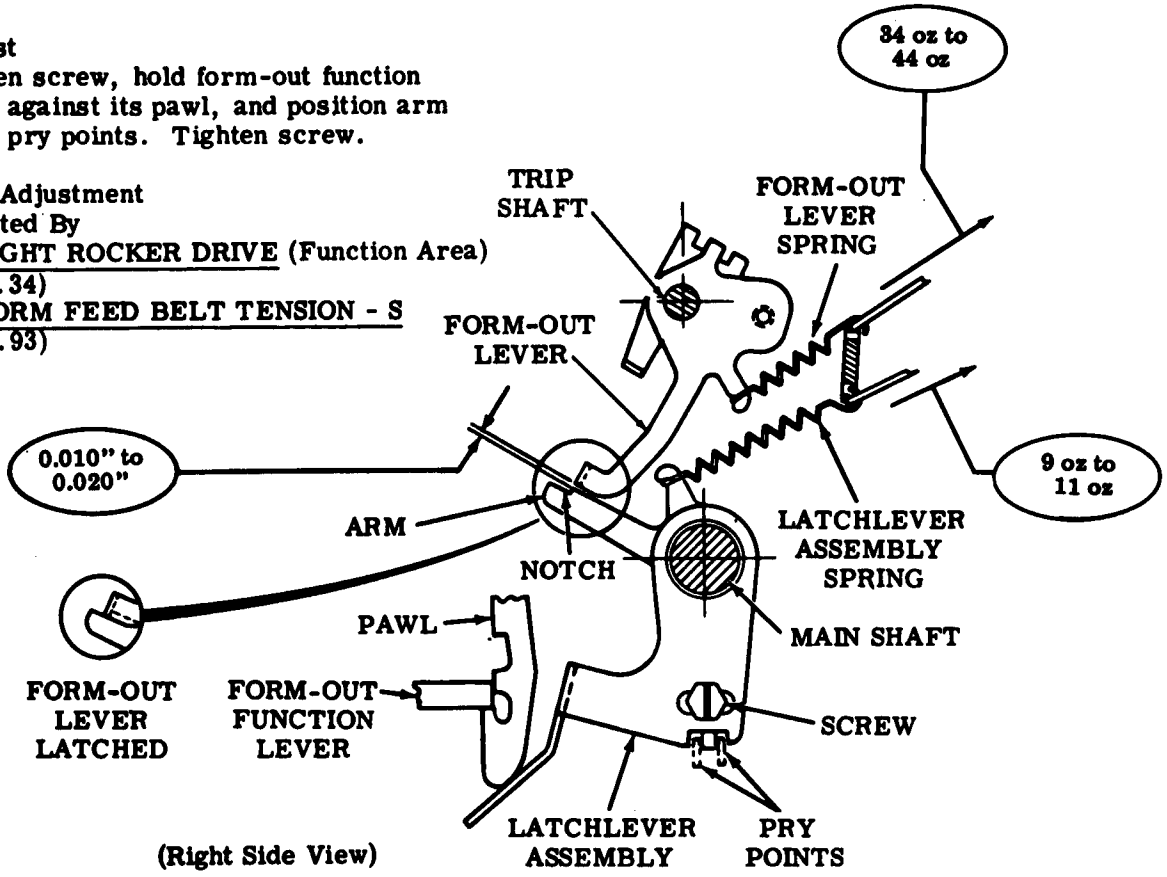
Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.020 inch clearance between form-out lever and notch of arm.

To Adjust
Loosen screw, hold form-out function lever against its pawl, and position arm using pry points. Tighten screw.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
RIGHT ROCKER DRIVE (Function Area) (2.34)
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)

FORM-OUT LEVER SPRING - S

Requirement
With the form-out lever latched
Min 34 oz---Max 44 oz
to pull form-out lever spring to installed length.



(Right Side View)

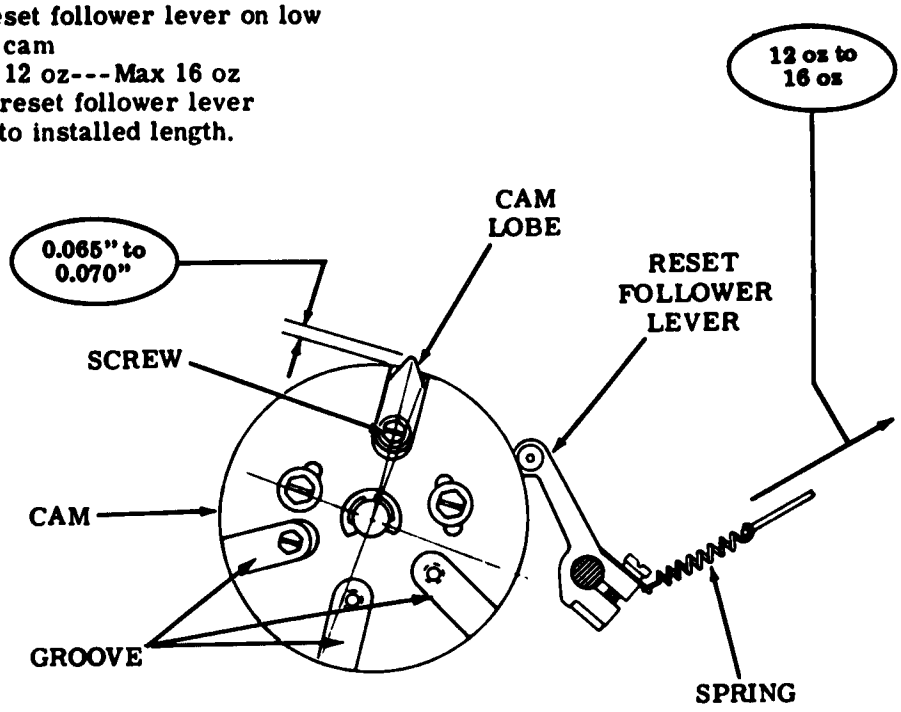
LATCHLEVER ASSEMBLY SPRING - S

Requirement
With the form-out lever latched
Min 9 oz---Max 11 oz
to pull latchlever assembly spring to installed length.

2.98 Form Feed Area (continued)

RESET FOLLOWER LEVER SPRING - S

Requirement
With reset follower lever on low part of cam
Min 12 oz---Max 16 oz
to pull reset follower lever spring to installed length.



(Right Side View)

CAM LOBE POSITION - S (FOA-8)

Note: Cam lobes, in addition to the one opposite the three closely spaced grooves, should be adjusted according to the FORM-OUT LEVER — RESET CLEARANCE - S (2.100 or 2.101) adjustment.

Requirement
The top of the cam lobe should be
Min 0.065 inch---Max 0.070 inch
above the low point of the cam.

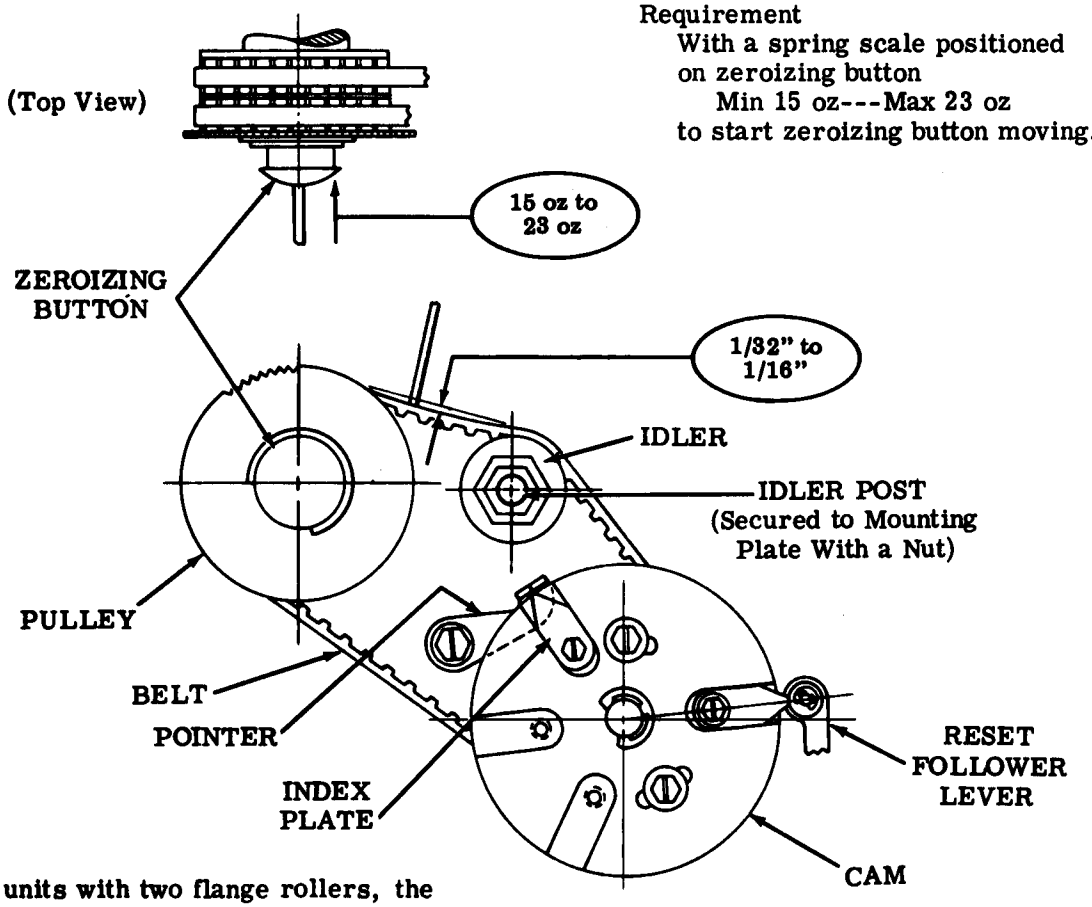
To Adjust
Loosen screw and position the cam lobe.
Tighten screw.

Related Adjustment
Affects
FORM-OUT LEVER — RESET CLEARANCE - S (2.100 or 2.101)

2.99 Platen Area (continued)

ZEROIZING BUTTON - S

Requirement
With a spring scale positioned on zeroizing button
Min 15 oz---Max 23 oz
to start zeroizing button moving.



(Right Side View)

Note: For units with two flange rollers, the following adjustment applies to the tighter of the two belts. If there is little difference in tightness, the adjustment applies to the outer belt. On units with single flange rollers, the requirement applies to both belts.

IDLER POSITION - S (FOA-25)

To Check
Place a 16 oz spring load to the belt between the idler and the pulley and note the amount of deflection.

Requirement
Min 1/32 inch---Max 1/16 inch deflection of belt.

To Adjust
On units with two flange rollers, loosen idler post and position. Tighten idler post. On units with single flange rollers, loosen idler post and position inner belt; for outer belt loosen eccentric nut and position outer belt. Tighten nut.

Related Adjustments
Affects
DETENT POSITION - S (2.108)
RESET FOLLOWER LEVER — RESET POSITION - S (2.109)
CAM ZERO POSITION (2.109)
PRINTING LINE POSITION FINAL - S (2.114)

Affected By
PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (2.88)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89)

2.100 Form Feed Area (continued)

FORM-OUT LEVER – RESET CLEARANCE - S (Early Design) (FOA-10)

To Check

With the typing unit in stop condition, rotate the main shaft until all clutch mounting screw-heads are in the vertical position. Place the reset follower lever on the high point of the cam lobe by pushing in on the zeroizing button and rotating the pulley.

(1) Requirement

Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.020 inch
between the latching surface of the arm and the form-out lever.

(2) Requirement

The trip lever and latchlever should have
Min some---Max 0.012 inch
endplay.

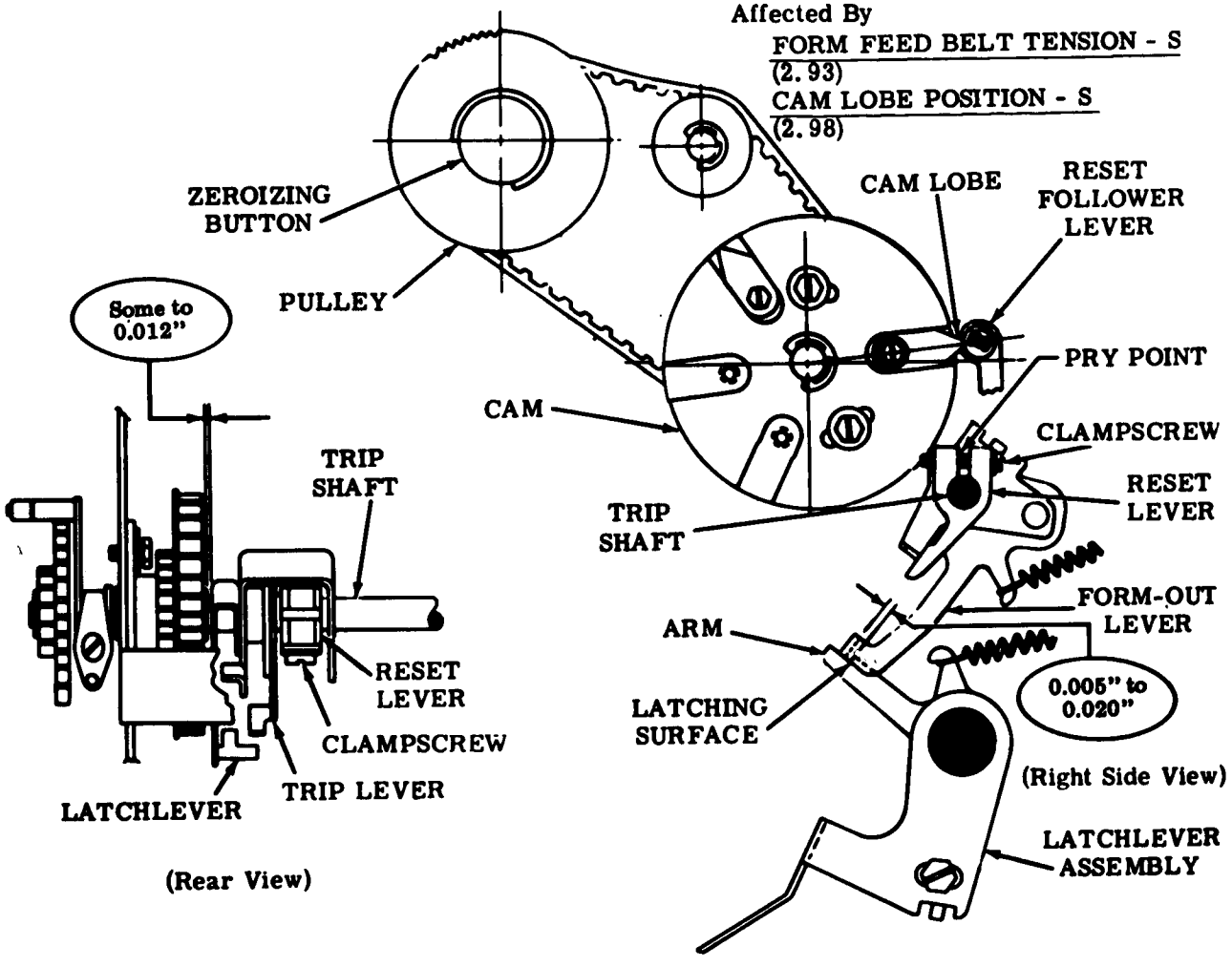
To Adjust

Place reset follower lever on high point of cam lobe. Loosen clamp screw friction tight and, using pry point, position the reset lever. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments

Affects

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — LINE FEED - S (2.103)
FORM-OUT CONTACT OPERATING BAIL CLEARANCE - S (2.112)



2.101 Form Feed Area (continued)

FORM-OUT LEVER — RESET CLEARANCE - S (Late Design) (FOA-15)

Note: Check To Check (1) only when making a complete readjustment of typing unit.

(1) To Check

With typing unit in stop condition rotate main shaft until all clutch mounting screwheads are in vertical position. Place reset follower lever on low part of cam by pushing in on zeroizing button and rotating pulley. Push down on arm of latchlever assembly to unlatch form-out lever.

Requirement

(a) Reset lever should just touch underside of form-out lever extension.

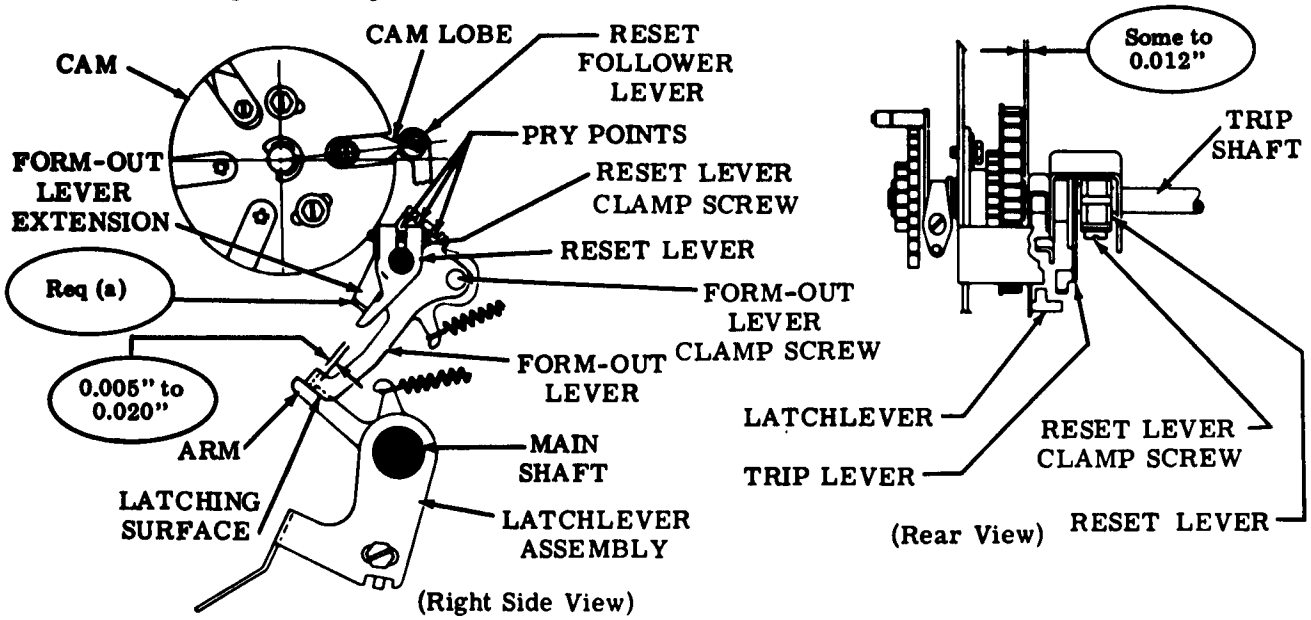
(b) The trip lever and latchlever should have

Min some---Max 0.012 inch

endplay.

To Adjust

Loosen reset lever clamp screw and position reset lever using pry point. Tighten clamp screw.



(2) To Check

With typing unit in stop condition rotate main shaft until all clutch mounting screwheads are in vertical position. Place reset follower lever on high point of cam lobe by pushing in on zeroizing button and rotating pulley.

Requirement

Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.020 inch

between latching surface of arm and form-out lever.

To Adjust

With form-out lever clamp screw friction tight, position form-out lever using pry points. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)

CAM LOBE POSITION - S (2.98)

2.102 Form Feed Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — FORM-OUT - S (FOA-9)

Note 1: The following adjustment applies only to early design typing units.

To Check

Rotate form feed clutch until a shoe lever just about contacts the trip lever. Hold form-out lever against latching surface of latchlever assembly.

Note 2: If the reset lever and/or line feed bail interfere when checking this adjustment,

(a) Loosen reset lever clamp screw and position reset lever so that it does not interfere.

(b) Loosen line feed downstop screw and position downstop to lowermost position. Position line feed lever so that line feed bail does not interfere.

(1) Requirement

Top surface of shoe lever should not be above top surface of trip lever.

(2) Requirement

Shoe lever should engage trip lever
Min 2/3 thickness
of trip lever.

Note 3: Check requirements at each of the six shoe levers.

To Adjust

Loosen form-out lever screw. Hold form-out lever against latching surface of latchlever assembly and position trip lever using form-out lever pry points. Tighten all screws.

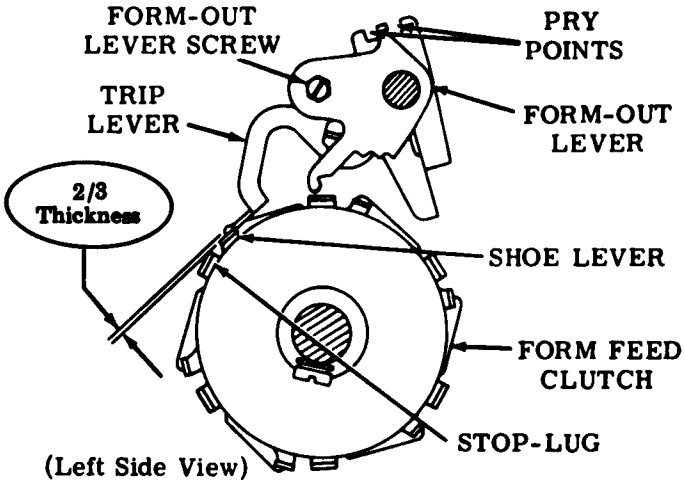
Related Adjustments

Affects

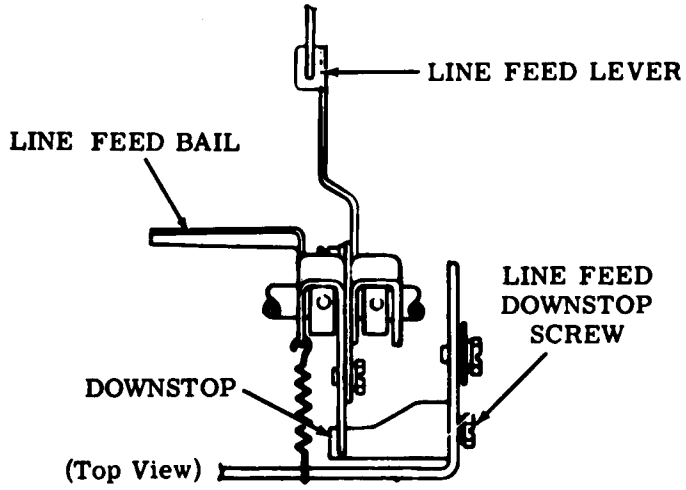
TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — LINE FEED - S (2.103)
LINE FEED SELECTION - S (2.107)

Affected By

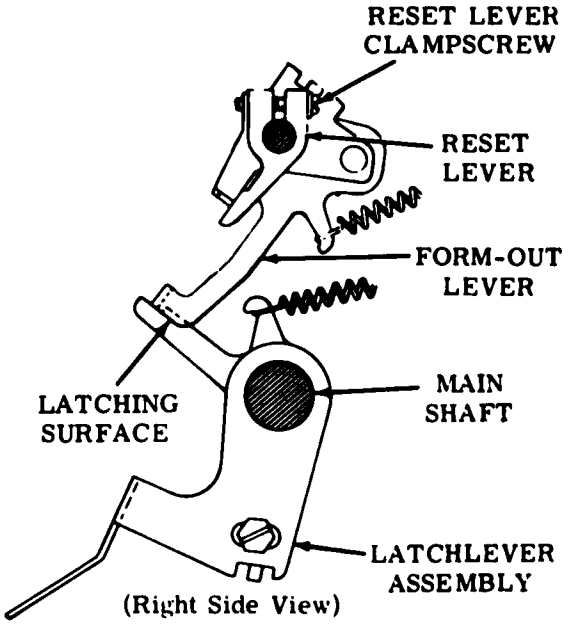
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)
CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP - S (2.94)



(Left Side View)



(Top View)



(Right Side View)

2.103 Form Feed Area (continued)

Note 1: The following adjustment applies only to early design typing units.

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — LINE FEED - S (FOA-11)

To Check

Rotate form feed clutch until a shoe lever just about contacts the trip lever. Place the reset follower lever on the high point of the cam lobe by pushing in on the zeroizing button and rotating the pulley.

(1) Requirement

Top surface of shoe lever should never be above top surface of trip lever.

(2) Requirement

Shoe lever should engage trip lever

Min 2/3 thickness of trip lever.

Note 2: Check Requirement (1) and (2) at each of six shoe levers.

To Adjust

Loosen downstop screw and position downstop so that line feed bail positions trip lever to meet Requirements (1) and (2). Tighten screw.

Related Adjustments

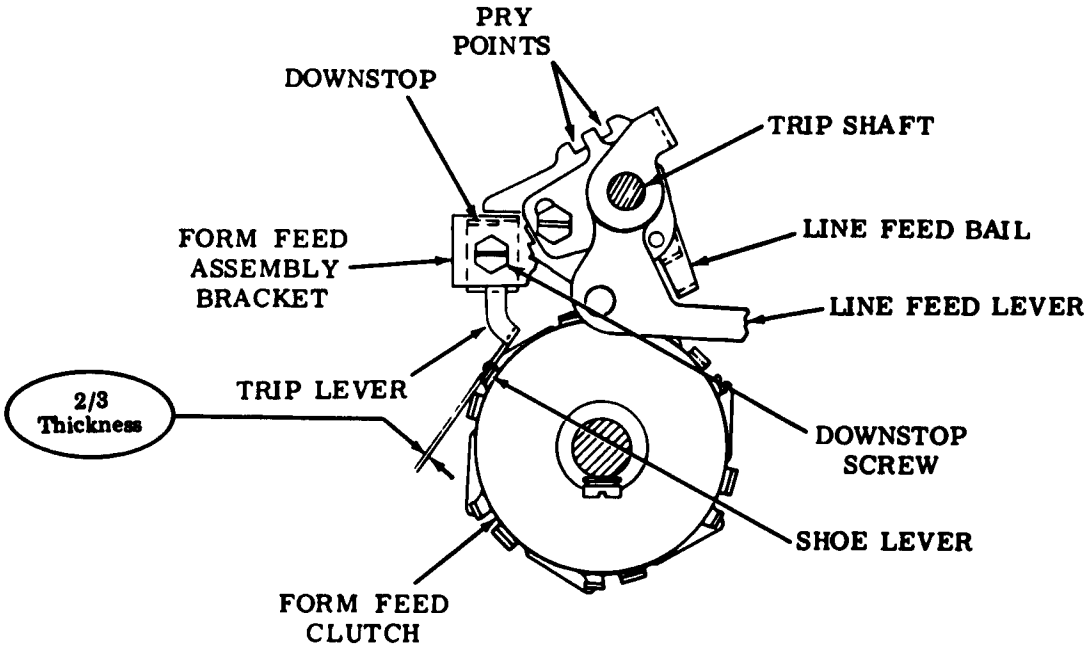
Affects

LINE FEED SELECTION - S (2.107)

Affected By

CLUTCH SHOE LEVER GAP - S (2.94)

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — FORM-OUT - S (2.102)



(Left Side View)

2.104 Form Feed Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (Final) - S (Late Design) (FOA-16)

Note: This adjustment applies to late design typing units containing the TP185998 nickel-plated plate.

To Check

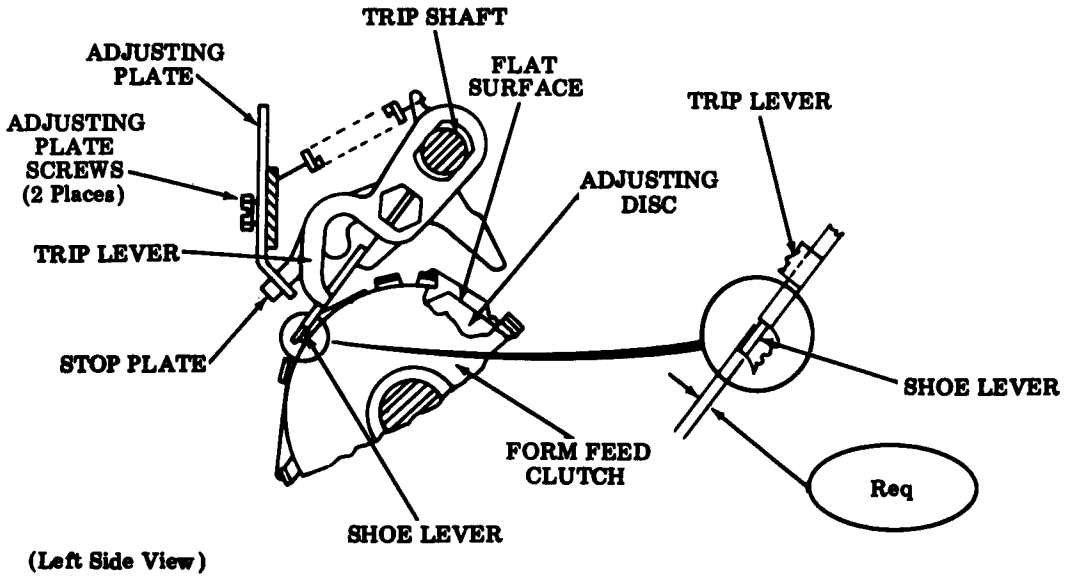
Rotate main shaft until the flat surface of the form feed clutch adjusting disc is positioned as illustrated. Disengage (latch) form feed clutch. Continue rotating main shaft until all clutch mounting screwheads are in a vertical position. Trip form feed clutch and rotate main shaft until the advancing shoe lever is just about to contact the trip lever.

Requirement

With shoe lever not touching but almost in contact with trip lever, the shoe lever thickness should be approximately centered with the trip lever thickness.

To Adjust

Loosen two adjusting plate screws and position adjusting plate by first lowering as far as possible and then raising to meet requirement. This is to insure contact between bottom surface of the trip lever and the stop plate. Tighten both screws.



(Left Side View)

Related Adjustments

Affects

FORM-OUT CONTACT OPERATING BAIL CLEARANCE - S (2.112)

Affected By

TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (Preliminary) - S (2.95)

2.105 Form Feed Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER UPSTOP POSITION - S (FOA-12)

Note: The following adjustment applies only to early design typing units.

To Check

Rotate main shaft until the flat surface of the form feed clutch adjusting disc is positioned as illustrated. Disengage (latch) the form feed clutch. Resume rotating the main shaft until all the clutch mounting screwheads are in a vertical position. Press down the line feed bail to trip clutch and rotate main shaft until stop-lug is directly under the trip lever.

Requirement

Min 0.020 inch — Max 0.035 inch
between trip lever and stop-lug.

To Adjust

Loosen upstop screws and position upstop. Tighten screws.

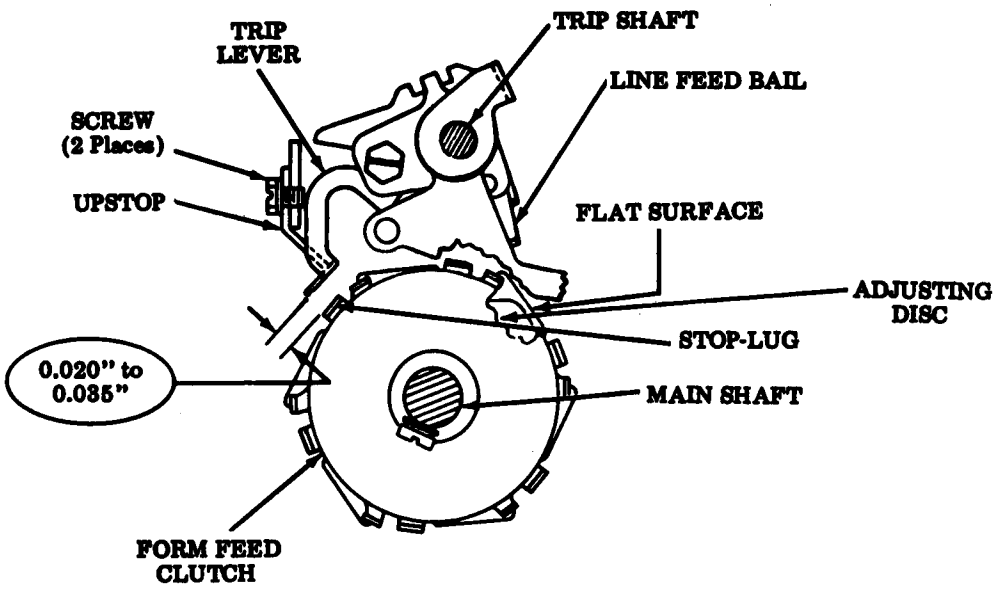
Related Adjustments

Affects

FORM-OUT CONTACT PRESSURE AND GAP - S (2.112)

Affected By

FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)



(Left Side View)

2.106 Form Feed Area (continued)

LINE FEED PAWL STRIPPING - S (FOA-18)

To Check

Set up the typing unit for single line feed (LINE FEED SELECTION - S (2.107) adjustment). Push the line feed strip lever down and allow the line feed upstop pawl to assume its normal position against the line feed strip lever. Manually set up the line feed code combination (-2---) in the selector and rotate the main shaft until the line feed pawl just strips off the line feed function lever.

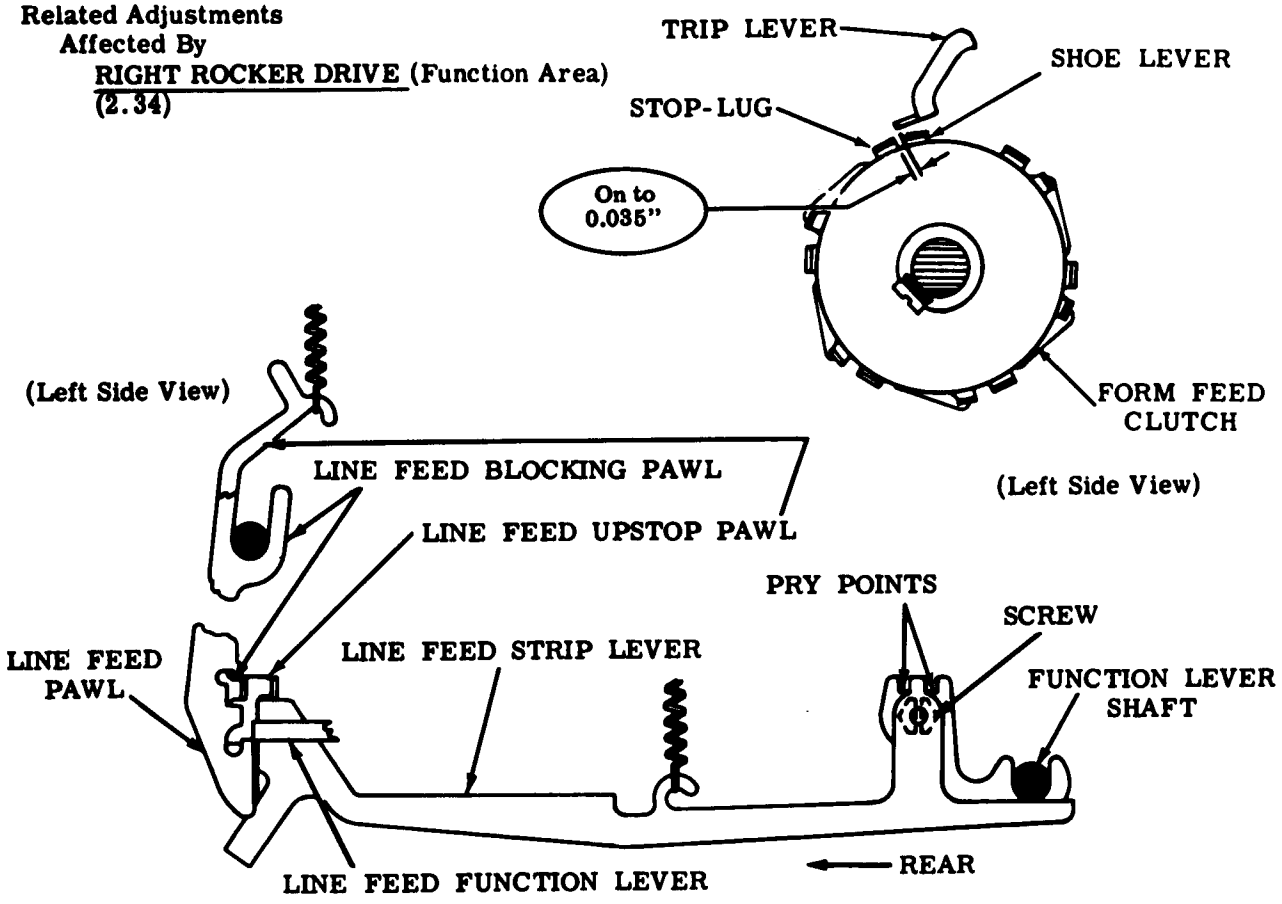
Requirement

The trip lever should fall
Min on---Max 0.035 inch
before stop-lug.

To Adjust

(a) Loosen screw friction tight. Using pry points position line feed strip lever rearward three-fourths of its full adjusting range.
(b) Check LINE FEED SELECTION - S (2.107) adjustment for single line feed.
(c) Set up line feed code combination (-2---) in selector and rotate main shaft until line feed pawl just strips off line feed function lever.
(d) Check requirement and tighten screw if requirement is met.
(e) If requirement is not met, move line feed strip lever slightly toward front of typing unit. Repeat steps (b), (c), and (d). Continue this procedure until requirement is met.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
RIGHT ROCKER DRIVE (Function Area) (2.34)

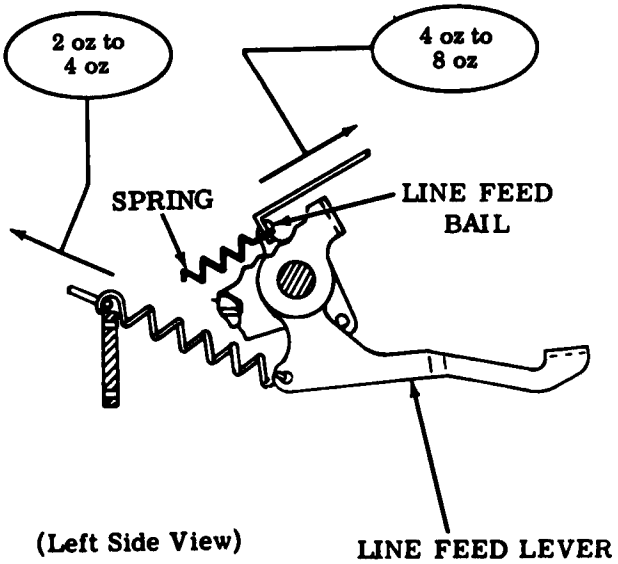


2.107 Form Feed Area (continued)

LINE FEED BAIL SPRING - S

Requirement
Early Design
Min 4 oz---Max 8 oz

Late Design
Min 2 oz---Max 4 oz
to pull line feed bail spring to installed length.



LINE FEED SELECTION - S (FOA-13 or FOA-17)

To Check
Place typing unit in stop condition.

Requirement
Single line feed
Min 0.110---Max 0.130 inch between pawl and line feed lever.

Double line feed
Min zero---Max 0.010 inch between pawl and line feed lever.

To Adjust
Early Design (FOA-13)
While holding rear part of line feed lever against downstop, loosen screw friction tight. Position line feed lever using pry points. Tighten screw.

Late Design (FOA-17)
With screw friction tight, position line feed lever using pry points. Tighten screw.

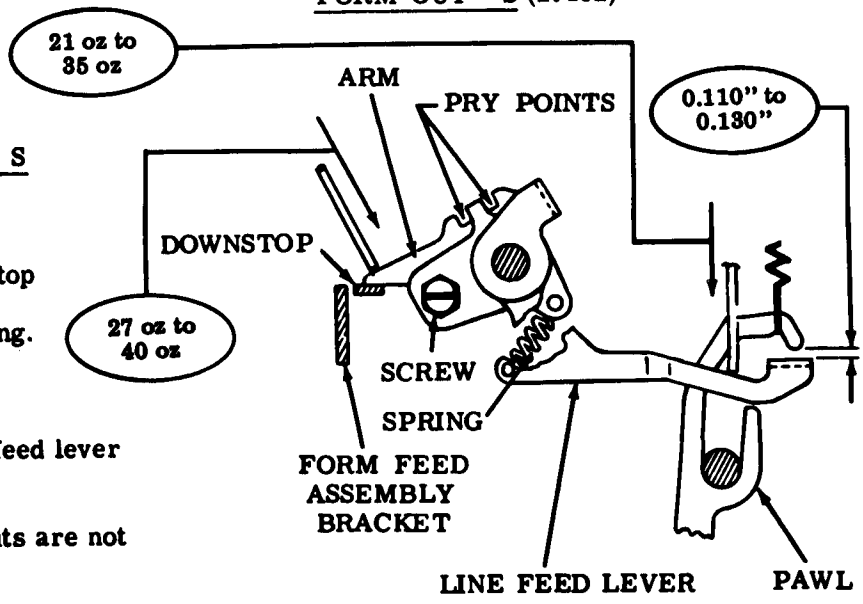
Related Adjustments
Affected By
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)
TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — LINE FEED - S (2.103)
TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — FORM-OUT - S (2.102)

LINE FEED LEVER SPRING - S

Requirement
Early Design
With arm held against downstop
Min 21 oz---Max 35 oz
to start line feed lever moving.

Late Design
Min 27 oz---Max 40 oz
to push arm down until line feed lever contacts pawl.

Note: Late design typing units are not equipped with a downstop.



2.108 Platen Area (continued)

DETENT POSITION - S (FOA-26)

CAUTION: TO PREVENT ELECTRICAL SHOCK EXERCISE CARE WHEN WORKING WITH TYPING UNIT UNDER POWER.

To Check

Set up line feed code combination (-2---) in selector. Place TP185832 armature clip so as to hold armature attracted. Plug in typing unit plugs into proper call control receptacles and apply power to typing unit. Engage code-bar clutch to permit a line feed cycle to complete itself under power. Check requirement. Remove all power connections.

(1) Requirement

The pawl should be fully seated with a
Max 0.007 inch
between pawl and detent ratchet tooth.

(2) Requirement

Min some---Max 0.030 inch
between the plate and detent ratchet.

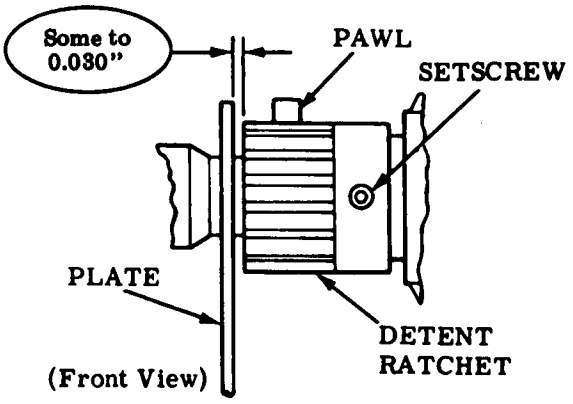
To Adjust

Loosen both setscrews. Use finger pressure to engage and hold pawl firmly in detent ratchet. Depress line feed keytop. Tighten setscrews.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

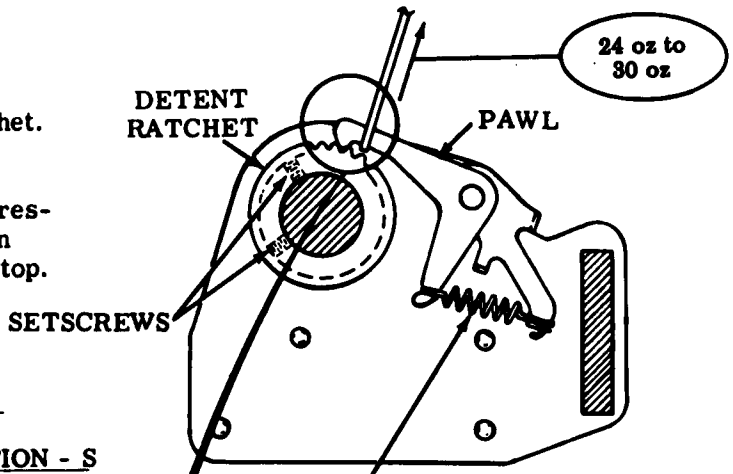
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (Form Feed Area) (2.93)
PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (2.88, 2.89)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89, 2.90)
IDLER POSITION - S (2.99)

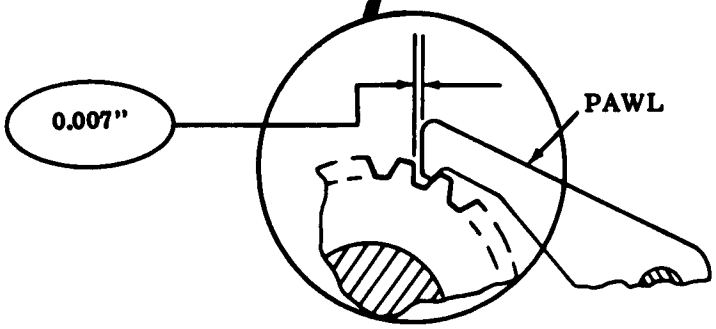


DETENT RATCHET PAWL SPRING - S

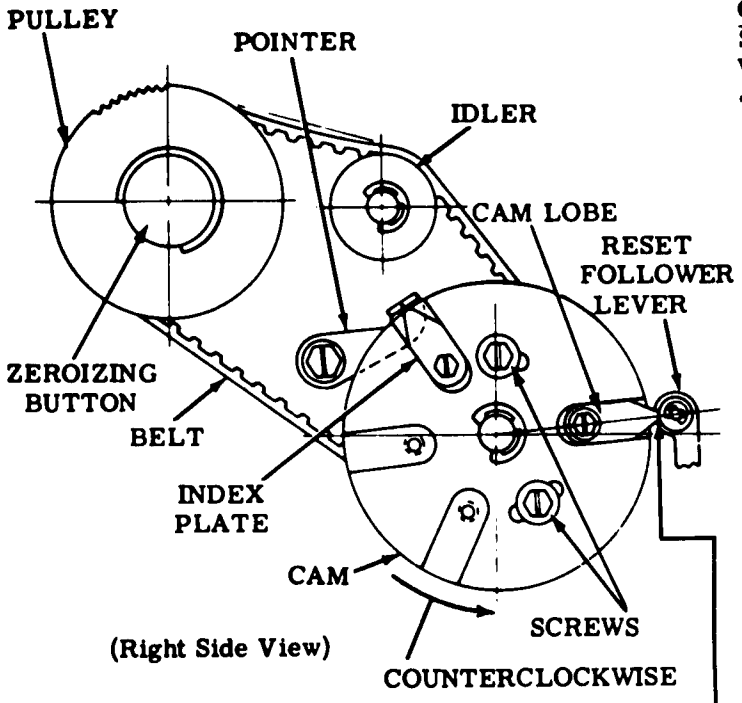
Requirement

With a spring scale positioned under detent ratchet pawl
Min 24 oz---Max 30 oz
to start pawl moving.





2.109 Platen Area (continued)



(A) RESET FOLLOWER LEVER — RESET POSITION - S (FOA-30)

CAUTION: TO PREVENT ELECTRICAL SHOCK EXERCISE CARE WHEN WORKING WITH TYPING UNIT UNDER POWER.

To Check

Set up form-out code combination (1---5) in selector. Place TP185832 armature clip so as to hold armatue attracted. Plug typing unit plugs into proper call control unit receptacles and apply power to typing unit. Engage codebar clutch to permit a form-out cycle to complete itself under power. Check requirement. Remove all power connections.

Requirement

At the end of form-out cycle, reset follower lever should come to rest on flat surface of cam lobe.

To Adjust

Loosen screws and adjust cam. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustments

Affects

CAM ZERO POSITION - S (2.109, 2.110)

Affected By

FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)
IDLER POSITION - S (2.99)
PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (2.88, 2.89)
VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89, 2.90)

(B) CAM ZERO POSITION - S (FOA-31)

To Check

With cam lobes and index plates located on cam as shown on associated line drawings, place typing unit in stop condition.

Note: Reset follower lever must rest on proper cam lobe to zero a sprocket form. Place it in such position by depressing zeroizing button and rotating pulley until reset follower lever rests on cam lobe opposite three closely spaced grooves (on cam) facing toward the front of typing unit.

One cam lobe (FOA-32):

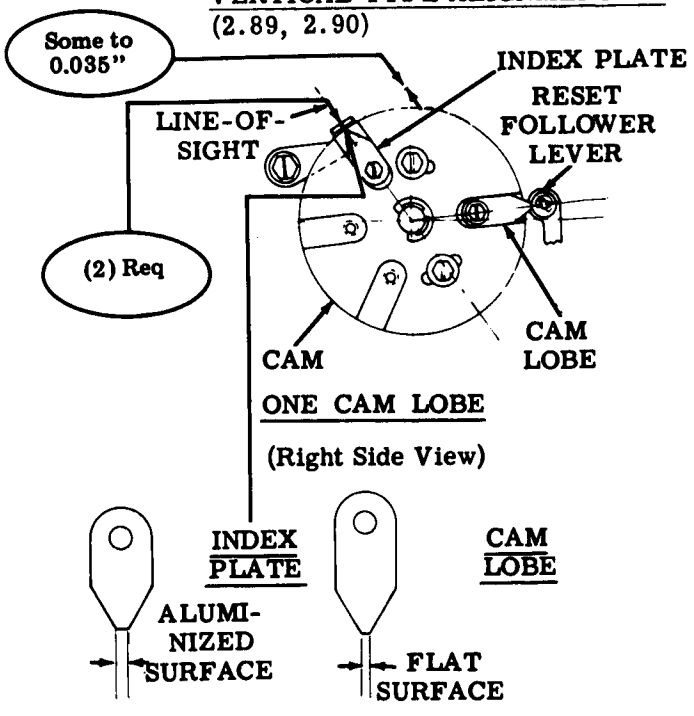
(1) Requirement

With reset follower lever on flat surface of cam lobe and zeroizing button in its right most position

Min some---Max 0.035 inch between bottom surface of pointer and low part of cam.

(2) Requirement

When viewed along line-of-sight shown, tip of pointer should be aligned with index plate aluminized surface, as gauged by eye.



2.110 Platen Area (continued)

CAM ZERO POSITION - S (continued)

Two cam lobes (FOA-33):

(1) Requirement
With reset follower lever on flat surface of cam lobe and zeroizing button in its rightmost position
Min some---Max 0.035 inch
between bottom surface of pointer and low part of cam.

(2) Requirement
When viewed along line-of-sight shown, tip of pointer should be aligned with index plate aluminized surface, as gauged by eye.

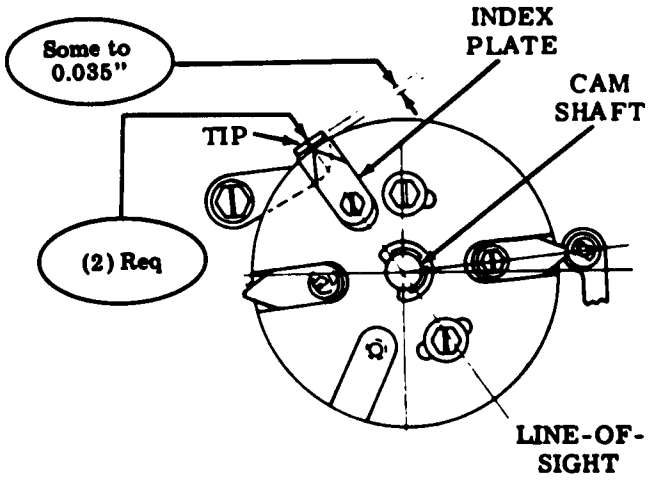
Three cam lobes (FOA-34):

(1) Requirement
With reset follower lever on flat surface of cam lobe A and zeroizing button in its rightmost position
Min some---Max 0.035 inch
between bottom surface of pointer and low part of cam.

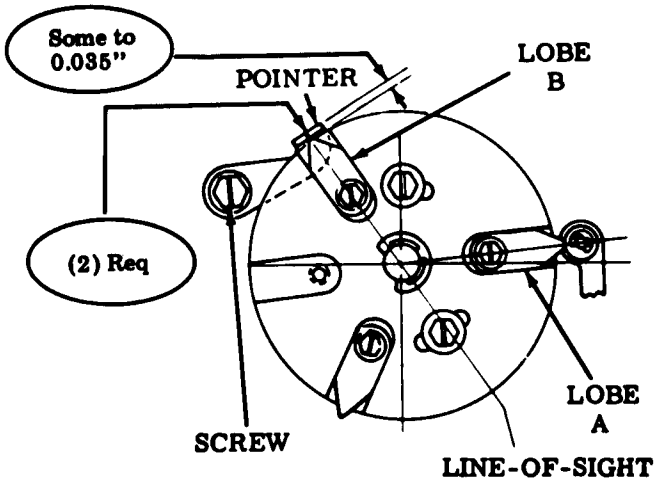
(2) Requirement
When viewed along line-of-sight shown, tip of pointer should be aligned with flat surface of lobe B, as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen screw and position pointer. Tighten screw.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)
IDLER POSITION - S (2.99)
RESET FOLLOWER LEVER — RESET POSITION - S (2.109)



TWO CAM LOBES



THREE CAM LOBES

(Right Side Views)

2.111 Platen Area (continued)

FORM LENGTH SELECTION - S (FOA-39)

To Check

The control cam of the platen drive mechanism normally will come with two cam lobes. This causes sprocket forms to feed out one-half the basic form length.

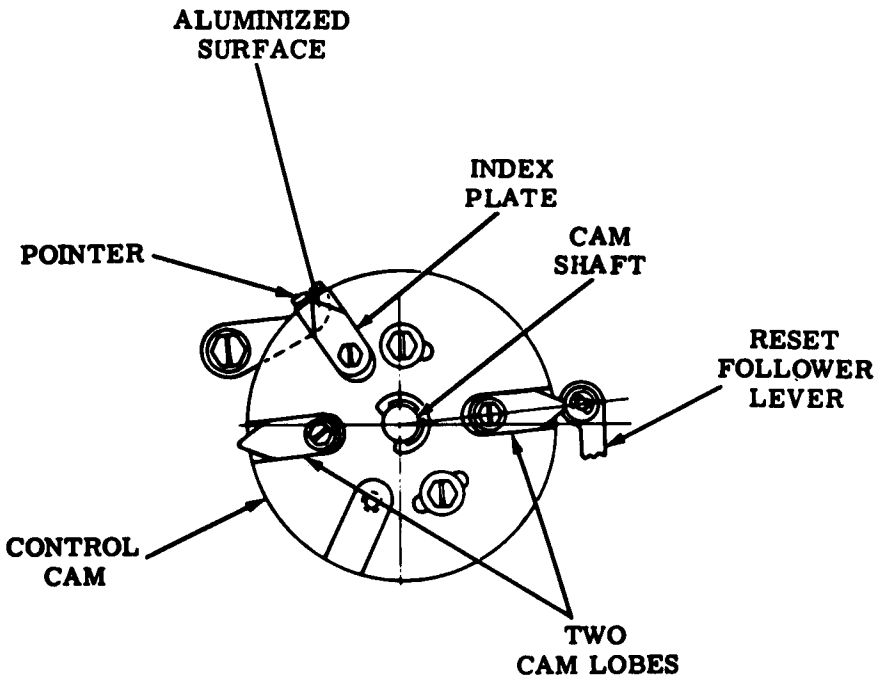
Requirement

A longer form length.

To Adjust

Line up the pointer with the aluminized surface of the index plate. Remove and discard the cam lobe which is located in the other side of the control cam opposite the reset follower lever.

Note: A listing of gears which provide various form feed lengths can be found in the appropriate parts section.



(Right Side View)

2.112 Form Feed Area (continued)

FORM-OUT CONTACT OPERATING BAIL CLEARANCE - S (FOA-20)

To Check
With the typing unit in stop condition, place the reset follower lever on the low part of the cam by pushing in on the zeroizing button and rotating the pulley until the required situation is obtained.

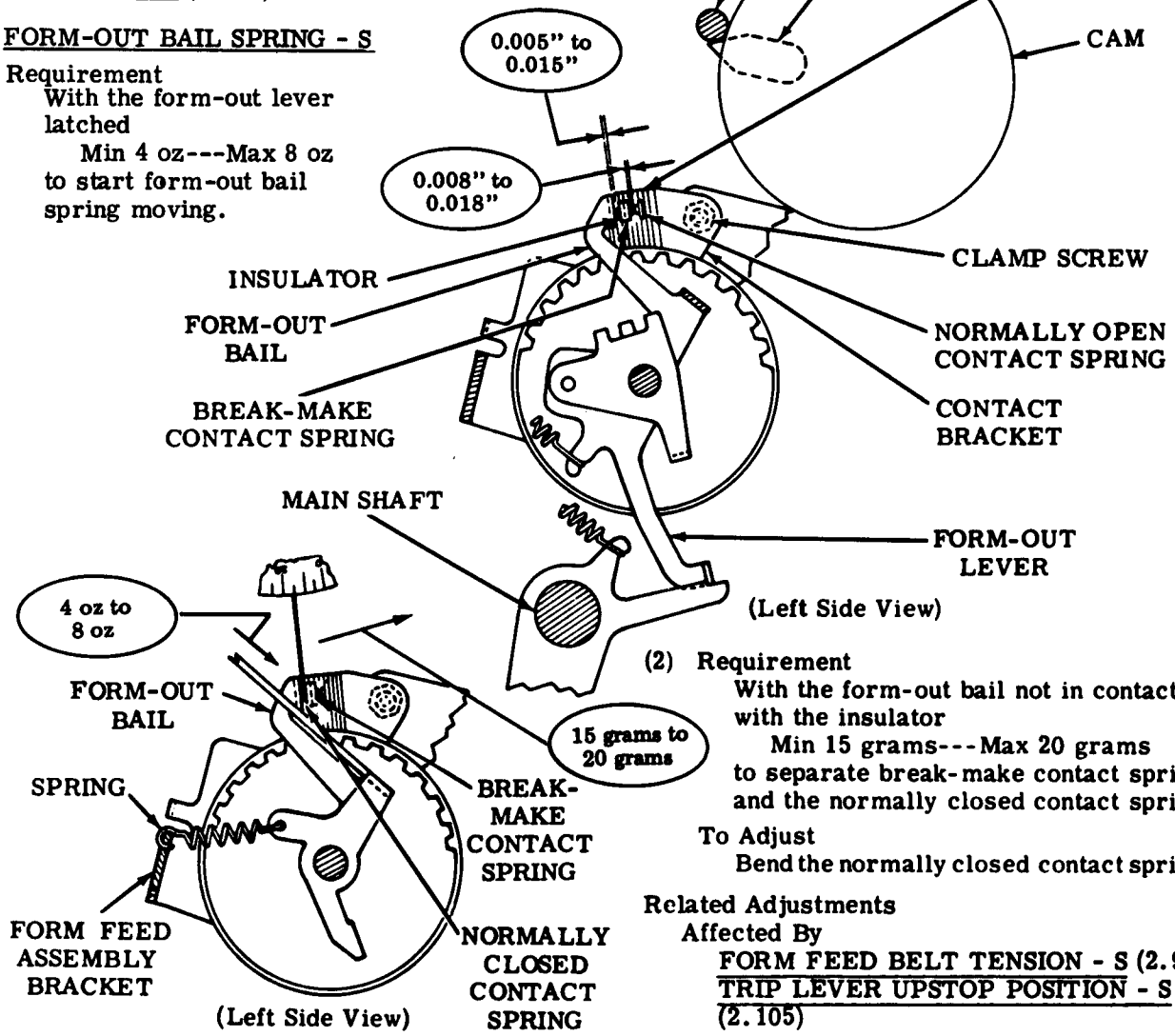
Requirement
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.015 inch between form-out bail and insulator.

To Adjust
Loosen clamp screw and position contact bracket. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT — FORM-OUT - S (2.102)

FORM-OUT BAIL SPRING - S

Requirement
With the form-out lever latched
Min 4 oz---Max 8 oz
to start form-out bail spring moving.



FORM-OUT CONTACT PRESSURE AND GAP - S (FOA-19)

(1) Requirement
With the form-out bail not in contact with the insulator
Min 0.008 inch---Max 0.018 inch between a contact of the break-make contact spring and the contact of the normally open contact spring.

To Adjust
Bend the normally open contact spring.

(2) Requirement
With the form-out bail not in contact with the insulator
Min 15 grams---Max 20 grams to separate break-make contact spring and the normally closed contact spring.

To Adjust
Bend the normally closed contact spring.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
FORM FEED BELT TENSION - S (2.93)
TRIP LEVER UPSTOP POSITION - S (2.105)

2.113 Platen Area (continued)

PRINTING LINE POSITION (Preliminary) - S (FOA-27)

(1) Requirement
The left sprocket ring pins should be centrally located within the paper guide slot.

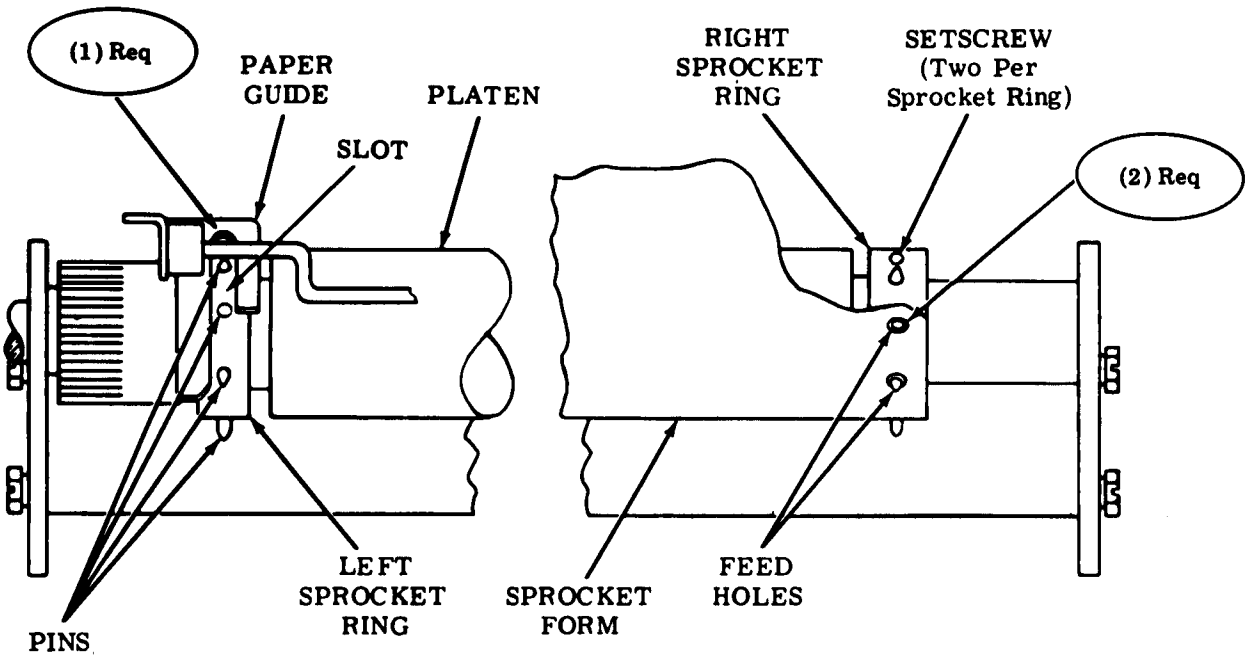
To Adjust
Loosen setscrews and position the left sprocket ring.

Note: Do not tighten setscrews until adjustment has been completed.

(2) Requirement
With the setscrews of the left and right sprocket rings in line, place a single sprocket form on the platen with the sprocket form feed holes over the left and right sprocket ring pins. The left and right sprocket ring pins should be in line and centrally located in the sprocket form feed holes.

To Adjust
Loosen setscrews and position the left and/or right sprocket rings as required. Tighten all setscrews.

Related Adjustments
Affects
RIGHT PAPER GUIDE POSITION - S (2.115)



(Front View)

2.114 Platen Area (continued)

PRINTING LINE POSITION (Final) - S (FOA-27)

To Check

Place a single sheet of sprocket form in platen mechanism. Print the character M several times to establish a printed line.

Note: On nonprinted forms, draw a horizontal line across form connecting bottom of sprocket feed holes.

Requirement

Printed Form

Printed line should be aligned with sprocket form lines.

Nonprinted Form

(a) Printed line should be aligned with drawn line.
(b) Printed line should not touch drawn line.
(c) Printed line should not be more than 1/32 inch above drawn line with no more than 1/64 inch variation along its entire length.

To Adjust

Early Design

Modify Requirement (2) of PRINTING LINE POSITION (Preliminary) - S (2.113)

Late Design (containing adjusting clamp screw)

Loosen clamp screw and position platen. Tighten clamp screw.

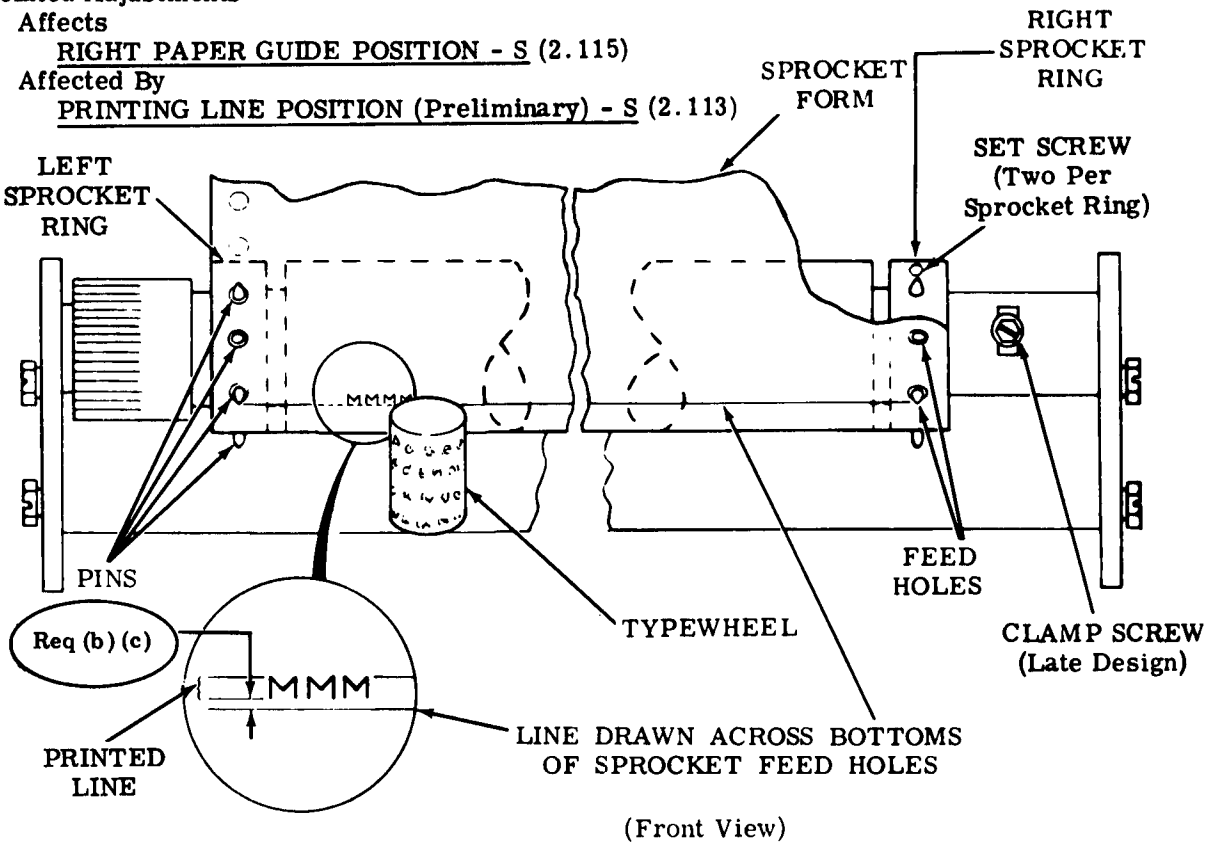
Related Adjustments

Affects

RIGHT PAPER GUIDE POSITION - S (2.115)

Affected By

PRINTING LINE POSITION (Preliminary) - S (2.113)



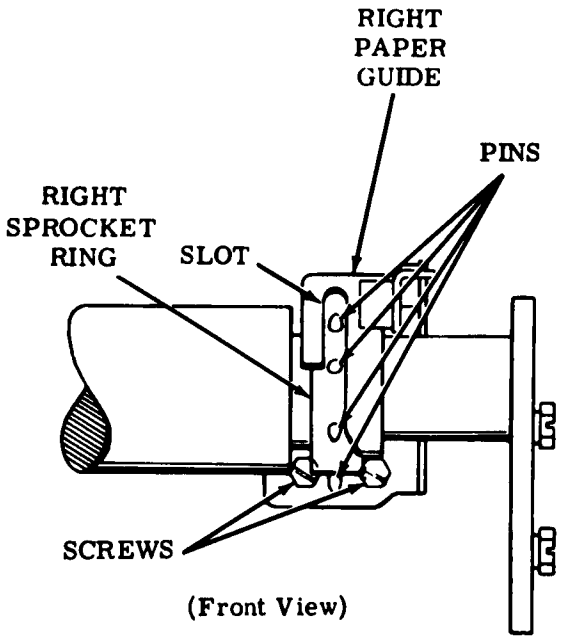
(Front View)

2.115 Platen Area (continued)

RIGHT PAPER GUIDE POSITION - S (FOA-28)

Requirement
The right sprocket ring pins should be centrally located within the paper guide slot.

To Adjust
Loosen screws and position right paper guide. Tighten screws.



(Front View)

Related Adjustments
Affected By
PRINTING LINE POSITION (Final) - S (2.114)

2.116 Platen Area (continued)

WIRE GUIDE POSITION - S (FOA-29)

To Check

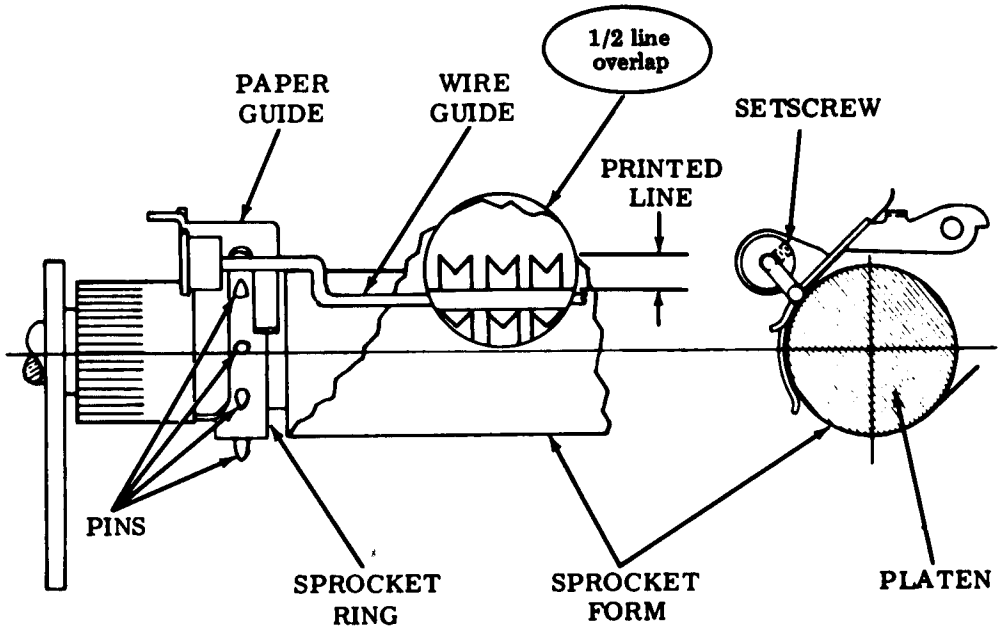
Put a sprocket form containing several lines of printed copy in the unit. Place platen in its detented position with top edge of form feed holes engaging top edge of sprocket ring pins. Place left and right paper guides in contact with their associated sprocket rings.

Requirement

The wire guide should fully contact the sprocket form and should be centrally located between the lines of printed copy with a maximum of 1/2 line overlap.

To Adjust

Loosen setscrew at each end of wire guide. Hold paper guides against their sprocket rings and position wire guide. Tighten both setscrews.



(Front View) (Right Side View)

Related Adjustments

Affected By

PLATEN — HORIZONTAL POSITION - S (2.88)

VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - S (2.89, 2.90)

2.117 Platen Area (continued)

LEFT MARGIN POSITION - S (FOA-35)

To Check
Place platen knob screw in a vertical position and carriage to the left hand margin. Fully seat piston in dashpot cylinder.

(1) Requirement
Approximately 3/8 inch between edge of sprocket ring pin and V-projection.

(2) Requirement
Min 0.030 inch
between the closest sprocket ring pin and ribbon guide.

To Adjust
Loosen two dashpot cylinder mounting screws and position dashpot cylinder. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustments
Affects
RIGHT MARGIN POSITION - S (2.117)
CARRIAGE RETURN LEVER — UNLATCH CLEARANCE (2.74)
LEFT MARGIN PRINTING (2.119)

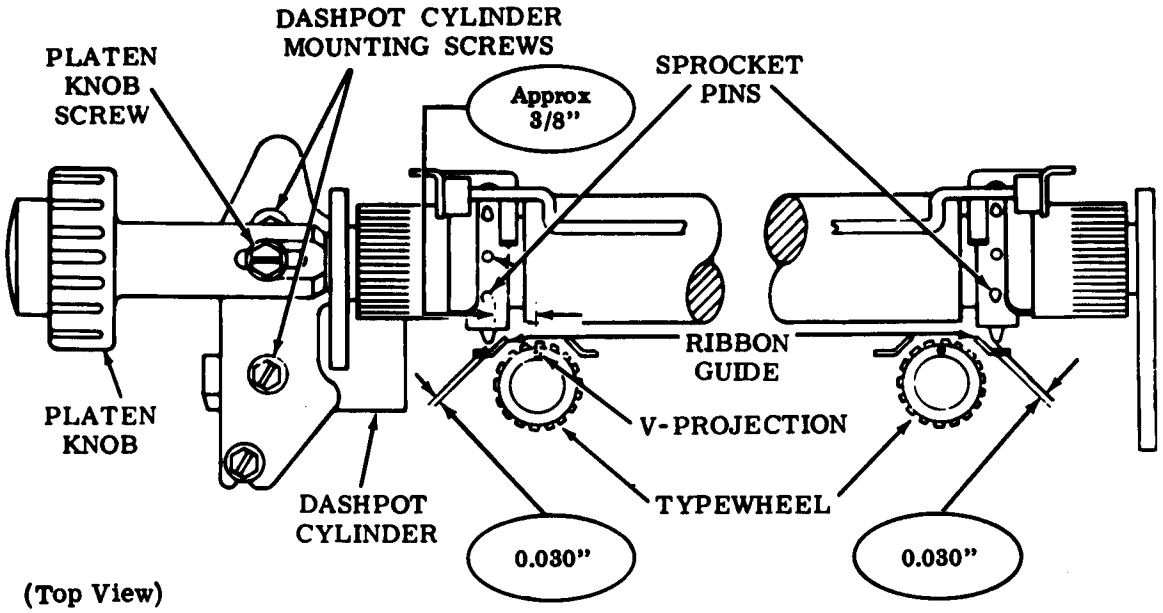
RIGHT MARGIN POSITION - S (FOA-36)

To Check
Place carriage to the right to the 72nd character position. Hold feed pawl out of engagement with spacing ratchet, so that only check pawl is engaged.

Requirement
Min 0.030 inch
between right sprocket ring pin and ribbon guide.

To Adjust
Refine LEFT MARGIN POSITION - S (2.117) adjustment.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
LEFT MARGIN POSITION - S (2.117)



(Top View)

2.118 Paper Controls (Paper Alarm Control Area)

(A) PAPER ALARM CONTACT PRESSURE AND GAP - S (FOA-40)

(1) Requirement
With the paper alarm lever not in contact with insulator
Min 15 grams---Max 20 grams
to separate the contacts of the break-make contact spring and normally closed contact spring.

(C) PAPER LEVER SPRING - S

Note: This spring tension is to be checked after the PAPER ALARM CONTACT PRESSURE AND GAP - S (FOA-40) and PAPER ALARM CONTACT LEVER CLEARANCE - S (FOA-41) requirements are satisfied.

To Check
Place a single sheet of a sprocket form between the paper alarm lever and paper guideplate. Hold the sprocket form taut over the cutout in the paper guideplate and allow the paper alarm lever to rest on the sprocket form. Position a spring scale over the paper alarm lever at the rectangular opening in the paper guideplate.

Requirement
Min 1 oz---Max 1-1/2 oz
to move paper alarm lever from sprocket form.

(2) Requirement
With the paper alarm lever not in contact with insulator
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.020 inch between the contacts of the break-make contact spring and the normally open contact spring.

To Adjust
Bend normally closed contact spring.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
PAPER GUIDEPLATE CLEARANCE -S (Platen Area) (2.91)

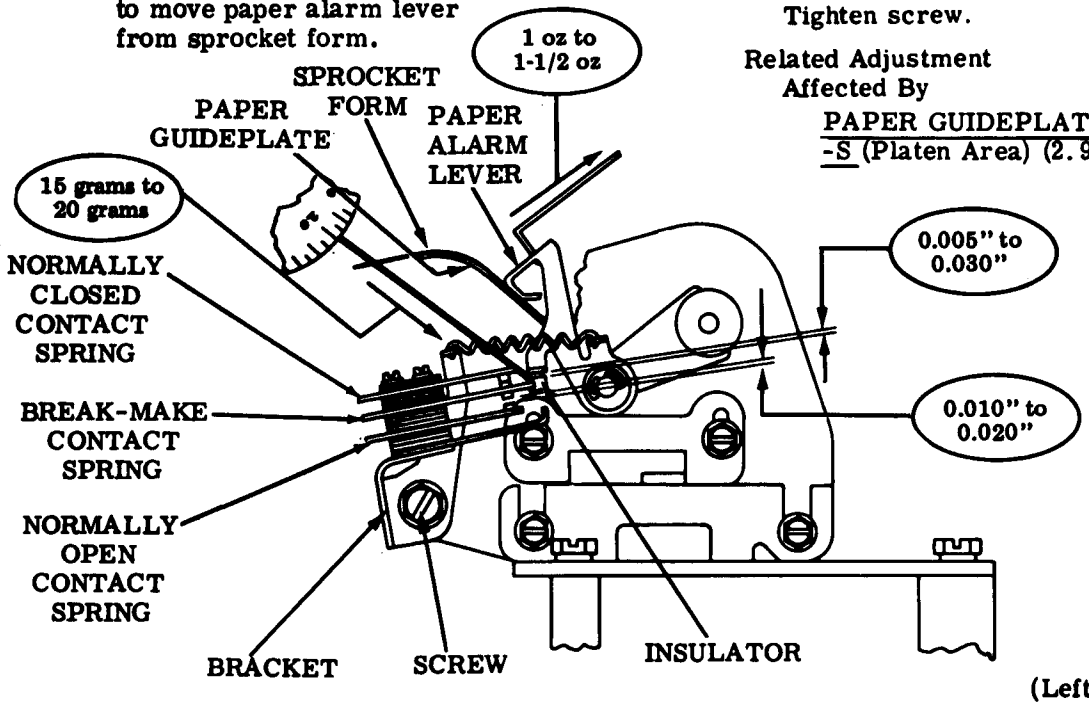
(B) PAPER ALARM CONTACT LEVER CLEARANCE - S (FOA-41)

To Check
Place a single sheet of a sprocket form between the paper alarm lever and paper guideplate. Hold the sprocket form taut over the cutout in the paper guideplate.

Requirement
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.030 inch between insulator and paper alarm lever.

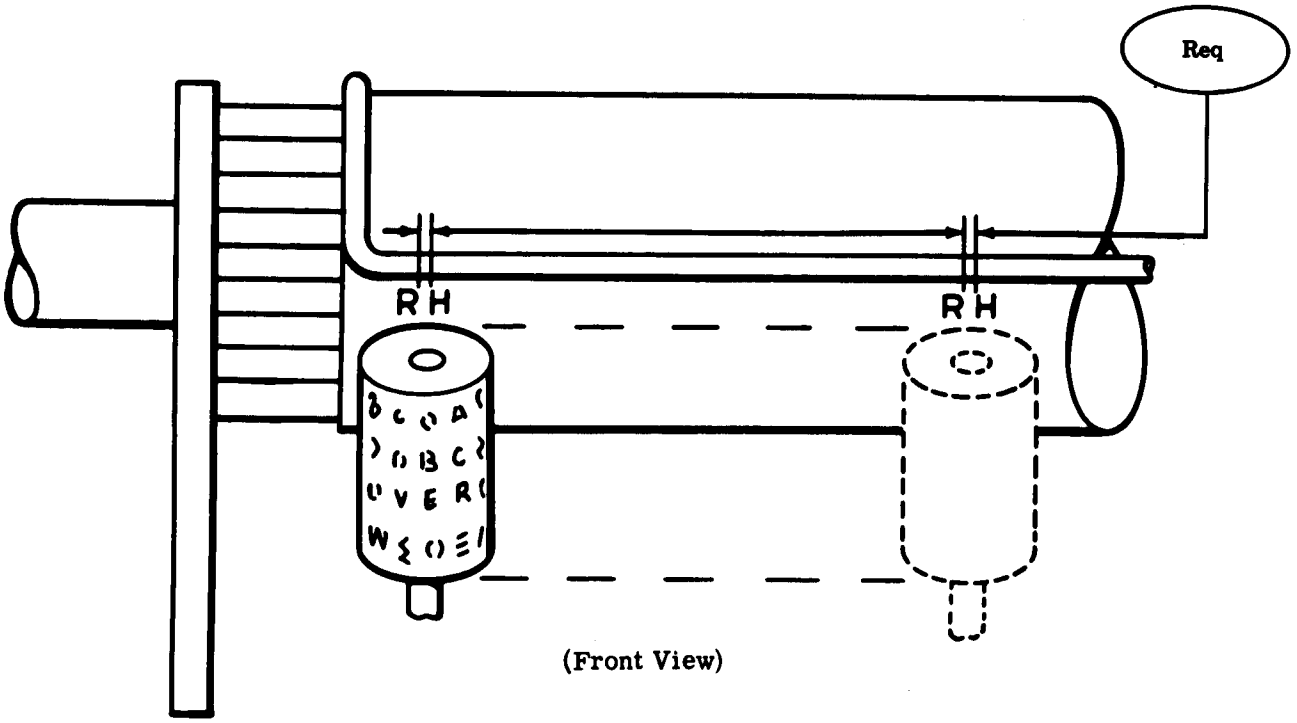
To Adjust
Loosen screw and position bracket. Tighten screw.

Related Adjustment
Affected By
PAPER GUIDEPLATE CLEARANCE -S (Platen Area) (2.91)



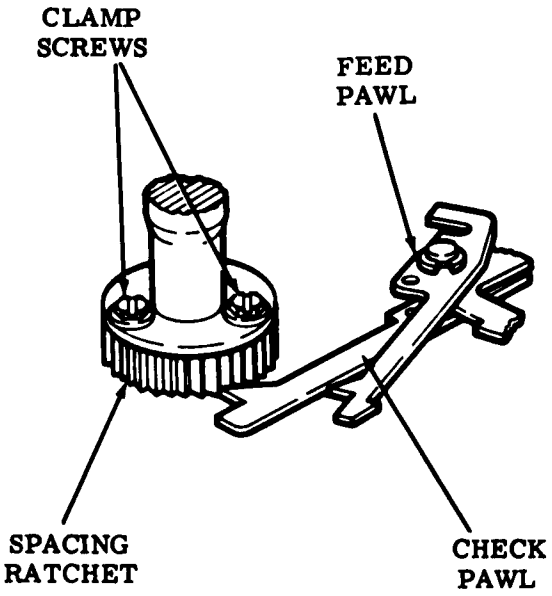
(Left Side View)

2.119 Spacing Area (continued)



(Front View)

Note: FEED PAWL TRAVEL (2.67) adjustment MUST be rechecked in conjunction with this adjustment.



(Left Front View)

LEFT MARGIN PRINTING (MDA-6)

To Check
Print two or more characters such as RH at left margin and at center of line.

Requirement
Character to character spacing approximately same as center of line as at left margin.

To Adjust
With spacing ratchet clamp screws friction tight, seat piston firmly in the dashpot. Rotate the carriage return arm counterclockwise to permit the feed pawl and check pawl to move toward the spacing ratchet. Position the spacing ratchet so that the check pawl rests on top of a spacing ratchet tooth. Tighten spacing ratchet clamp screws. Recheck requirement and refine adjustment if necessary.

Related Adjustments
Affects
FEED PAWL TRAVEL (2.67)
RIGHT MARGIN POSITION - S (2.117)
Affected By
SPACING BELT TENSION (2.68)
LEFT MARGIN POSITION - S (Platen Area) (2.117)
LEFT MARGIN POSITION - F (Platen Area) (2.71)

2.120 Function Area (continued)

LINE LENGTH SELECTION (MDA-3)

(1) Requirement (Units with end-of-line space suppression)

Select the proper line length as follows: With the carriage located one character before the end of a line (for example: character 71 on a 72 character line), rotate the main shaft until the carriage drive bail reaches its rearmost position

Min 0.025 inch---Max 0.100 inch between end-of-line lever and spacing toggle link.

To Adjust

Early Design: Loosen clampscrew and position belt clamp and extension. Tighten clampscrew.

Late Design: Bend tabs away from belt and position belt clamp. Crimp belt clamp and tabs securely on belt.

Note: Use either TP180948 or TP183498 automatic codebar and no other on typing units equipped with end-of-line space suppression.

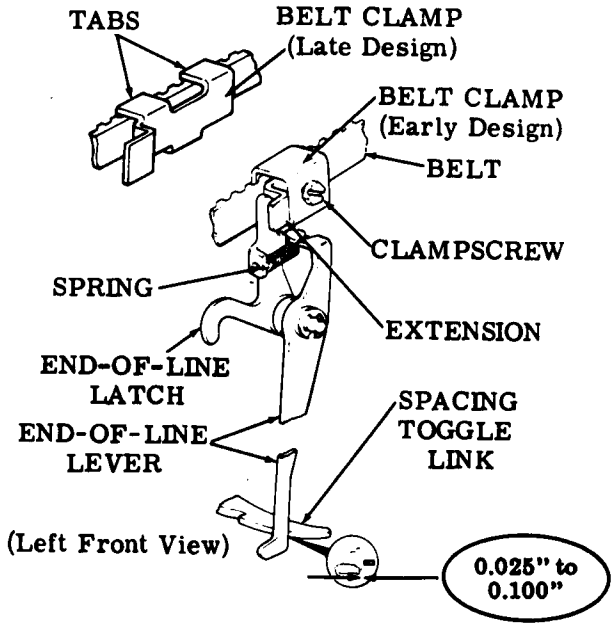
(2) Requirement (Units with automatic carriage return-line feed)

Select either a 69, 72, or 74 character line length. The left edge of the last printed character (69, 72, or 74) at the end of a complete line may touch the right edge of the next to last character. Also, the last printed character may be displaced vertically below the next to last character by as much as 1/4 character for single line feed or 1 character for double line feed.

To Adjust

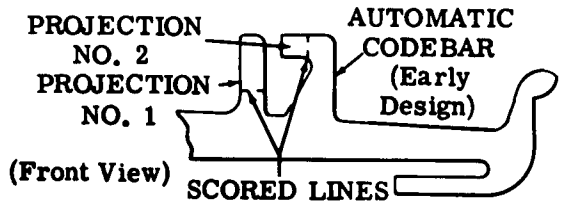
TP180948 Automatic Codebar: On sprocket feed units using TP180948 codebar, do not break off any projections. On friction feed units, break off projections on TP180948 codebar as follows:

Line Length (Characters)	End-of-Line Bell (Characters)	Projection Removed
69	65	None
72	68	1
74	70	1 and 2



TP183495, TP183496, TP183497 automatic codebars: Use the proper automatic codebar as follows:

Line Length (Characters)	End-of-Line Bell (Characters)	Automatic Codebar
69	68	TP183495
72	71	TP183496
74	73	TP183497



Note 1: Use either TP180948 or TP183498 automatic codebar and no other on typing units equipped with end-of-line space suppression.

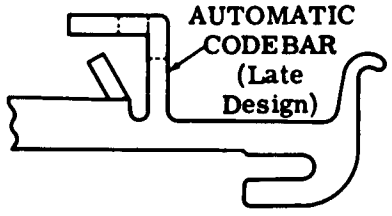
Note 2: The late design TP183495-96-97 or 98 codebar must be used with the TP185971 set of parts providing the end-of-line bell to ring on the 61st character.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

LEFT MARGIN PRINTING (2.119)

LEFT MARGIN POSITION - S (2.117)



2.121 Function Area (continued)

MARGIN BELL BELLCRANK CLEARANCE (MDA-7)

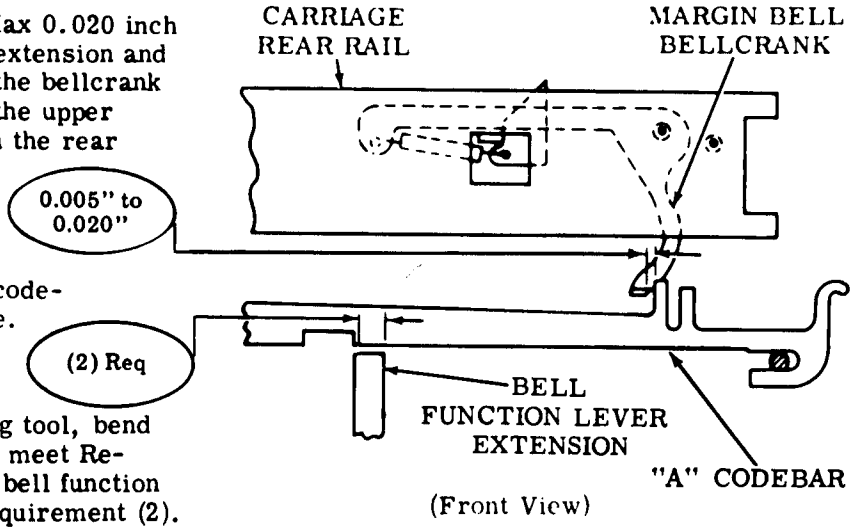
(A) To Check
Place carriage at left margin. Place typing unit in stop position.

(1) Requirement
Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.020 inch between the bellcrank extension and the "A" codebar when the bellcrank upstop is held against the upper surface of the cutout in the rear rail.

(2) Requirement
The bell function lever extension and the "A" codebar should fully engage.

To Adjust
Using the TP180993 bending tool, bend vertical leg of bellcrank to meet Requirement (1) and bend the bell function lever extension to meet Requirement (2).

Note: This adjustment applies only to typing units equipped with the margin bell feature to ring on approximately the 61st character for friction feed units and approximately the 63rd character for sprocket feed units. (It is permissible for bell to ring twice as carriage is spaced along the line.)



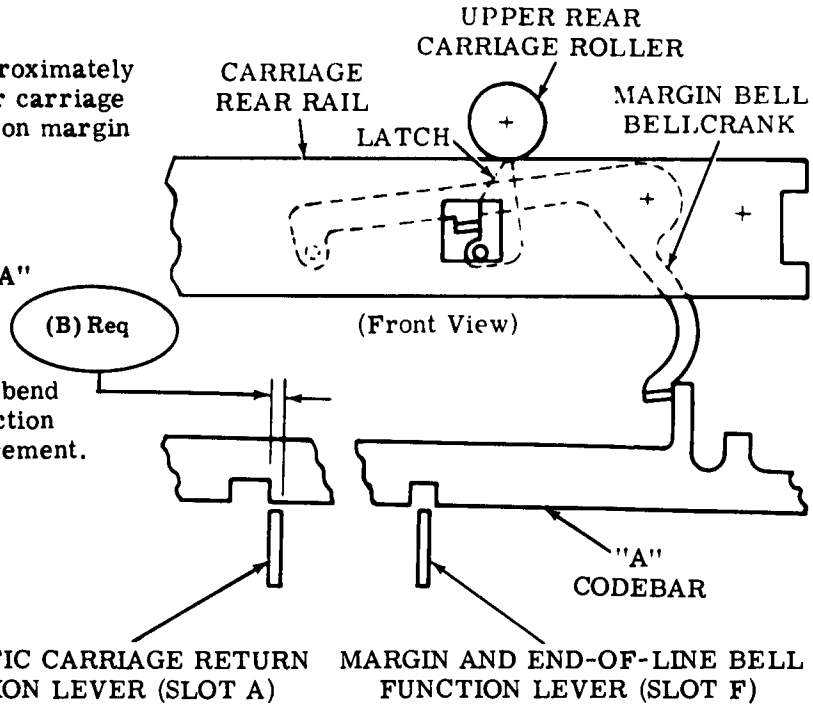
(Front View)

Note: This adjustment applies only to typing units equipped with combination of automatic carriage return and margin bell features.

(B) To Check
By positioning carriage to approximately the 61st character, upper rear carriage roller will fully depress latch on margin bell bellcrank.

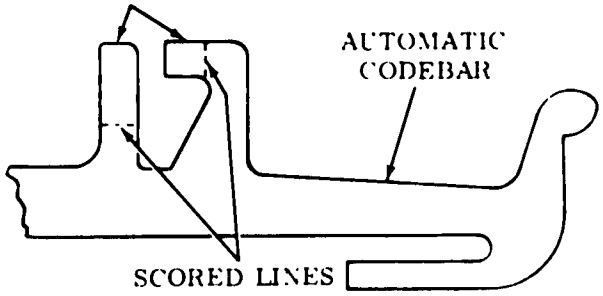
Requirement
Automatic carriage return function lever extension and "A" codebar should fully engage.

To Adjust
Using TP180993 bending tool, bend automatic carriage return function lever extension to meet requirement.



(Front View)

2.122 Function Area (continued)



(Front View)

END-OF-LINE BELL SIGNAL - S (FOA-37)

Note: This requirement applies only to sprocket feed typing units equipped with TP180948 automatic codebar.

Requirement
The bell should ring at approximately the 68th character.

To Adjust
The automatic codebar projections must not be removed. Replace codebar.

2.123 Selector Area (continued)

RECEIVING MARGINS (FPA-1)

To Check
Set up test situation using typing unit and Signal Distortion Test Set to check selector receiving margins.

Requirement
Obtain minimum selector receiving margins as follows:

SPEED	RANGE ZERO DISTORTION	OVERALL BIAS	END DISTORTION
All Speeds	Set at 72	38 Percent*	35 Percent*

*At same range scale setting.

To Adjust
Refine ARMATURE SPRING (2.20) and, if necessary, refine ARMATURE BRACKET POSITION (Preliminary) (2.18) and/or BELT TENSION (Motor Area) (2.02) adjustments.

Note: The refinement of the ARMATURE BRACKET POSITION (2.18) or BELT TENSION (Motor Area) (2.02) adjustment need not be performed unless the refinement of the ARMATURE SPRING (2.20) adjustment fails to bring about the minimum selector receiving margins.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
ARMATURE BRACKET POSITION (2.18)
ARMATURE SPRING (2.20)
SHOE LEVER GAP AND TRIP LEVER ENGAGEMENT (2.19)

2.124 Carriage Area (continued)

FINAL PRINTING ALIGNMENT (FPA-2)

Note 1: When typing unit is adjusted as instructed on previous pages, quality of printed copy should be good. However, minor readjustments may be necessary.

To Check
Print TH at various points along length of printing line.

Requirement
Quality of printed characters should be good.

To Adjust
Use the following guide in making readjustments.

Shading of top and bottom of characters not equal and/or underscoring or overscoring of characters ---
---refine VERTICAL TYPE ALIGNMENT - F (Platen Area) (2.70) or -S (2.89, 2.90) adjustment by either moving typewheel vertically (late design) or moving platen toward portion of light shading (early design).

Note 2: The following punctuation marks comma (,), apostrophe ('), dash (-), underline (_), and period (.), may exhibit underscoring or overscoring. The overscoring or underscoring is acceptable on these characters provided the nature of another character is not changed and the mark is not interpreted as a character.

Left character T or poor quality ---
---using left pry points, refine TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (2.49) adjustment.

Right character H of poor quality ---
---using right pry points, refine TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (2.49) adjustment.

Characters spread out ---
---refine TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (2.49) adjustment by moving plate frontward.

Characters run together ---
---refine TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING (2.49) adjustment by moving plate rearward.

Both characters of light shading on left side ---
---refine TYPEWHEEL "HOME" POSITION (2.56) adjustment by rotating wheel clockwise as viewed from top.

Both characters of light shading on right side ---
---refine TYPEWHEEL "HOME" POSITION (2.56) adjustment by rotating wheel counterclockwise as viewed from top.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
TYPEWHEEL "HOME POSITION (2.56)

3. VARIATIONS TO BASIC UNIT

3.01 Answer-Back Area

Note 1: Do not make this adjustment on units with two-color printing. Instead, make the BLOCKING LINK CLEARANCE adjustment (3.20).

Note 2: The answer-back trip lever adjusting tab should clear the control lever before proceeding with the following adjustments.

BLOCKING LINK CLEARANCE (ABA-1)

To Check

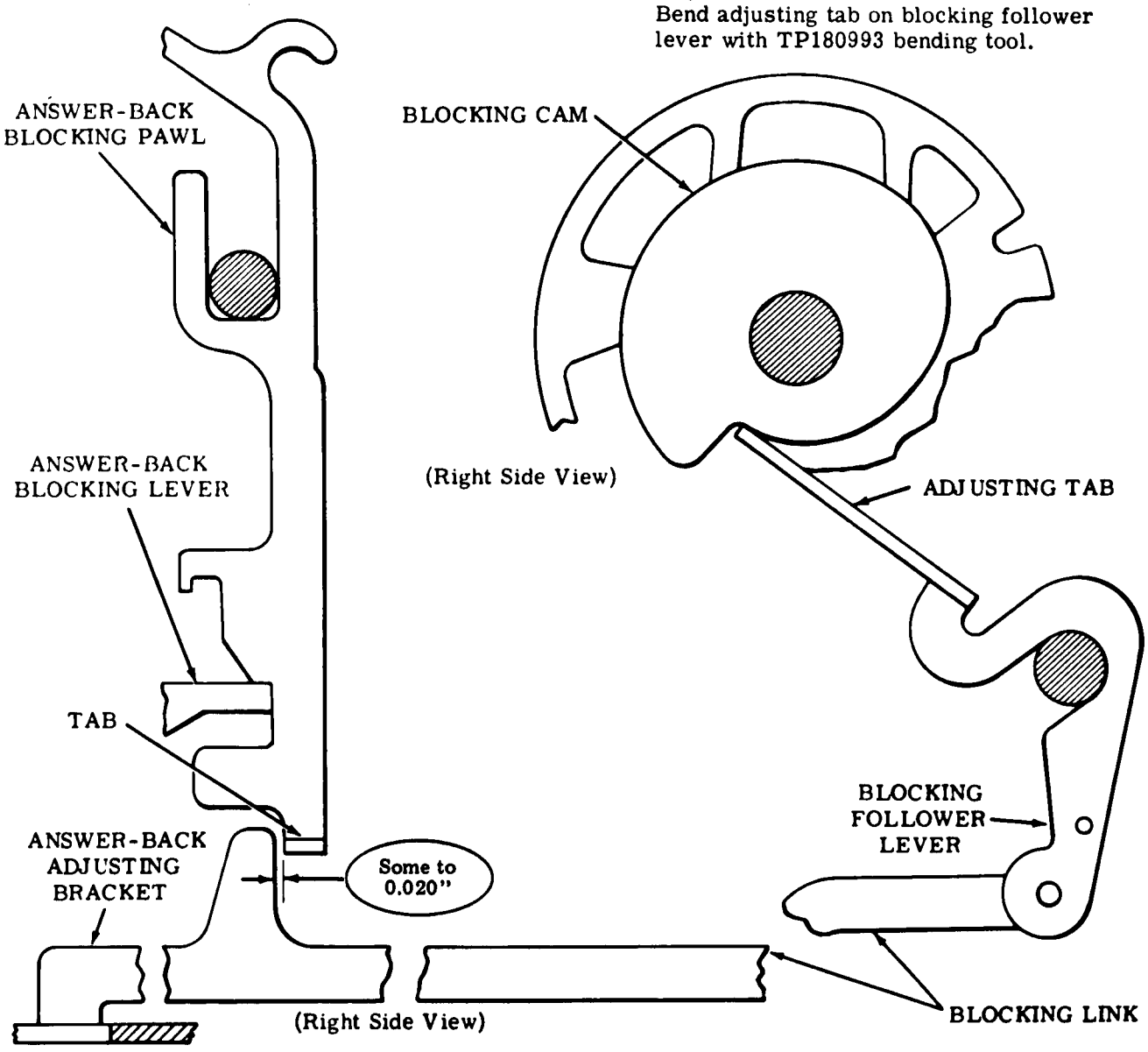
Disengage (latch) distributor and function clutches, engage the answer-back blocking lever fully in indent of answer-back blocking pawl. Take up play in the answer-back blocking pawl toward the front of the typing unit.

Requirement

Min some---Max 0.020 inch between the blocking link and tab on answer-back blocking pawl.

To Adjust

Bend adjusting tab on blocking follower lever with TP180993 bending tool.



3.02 Answer-Back Area (continued)

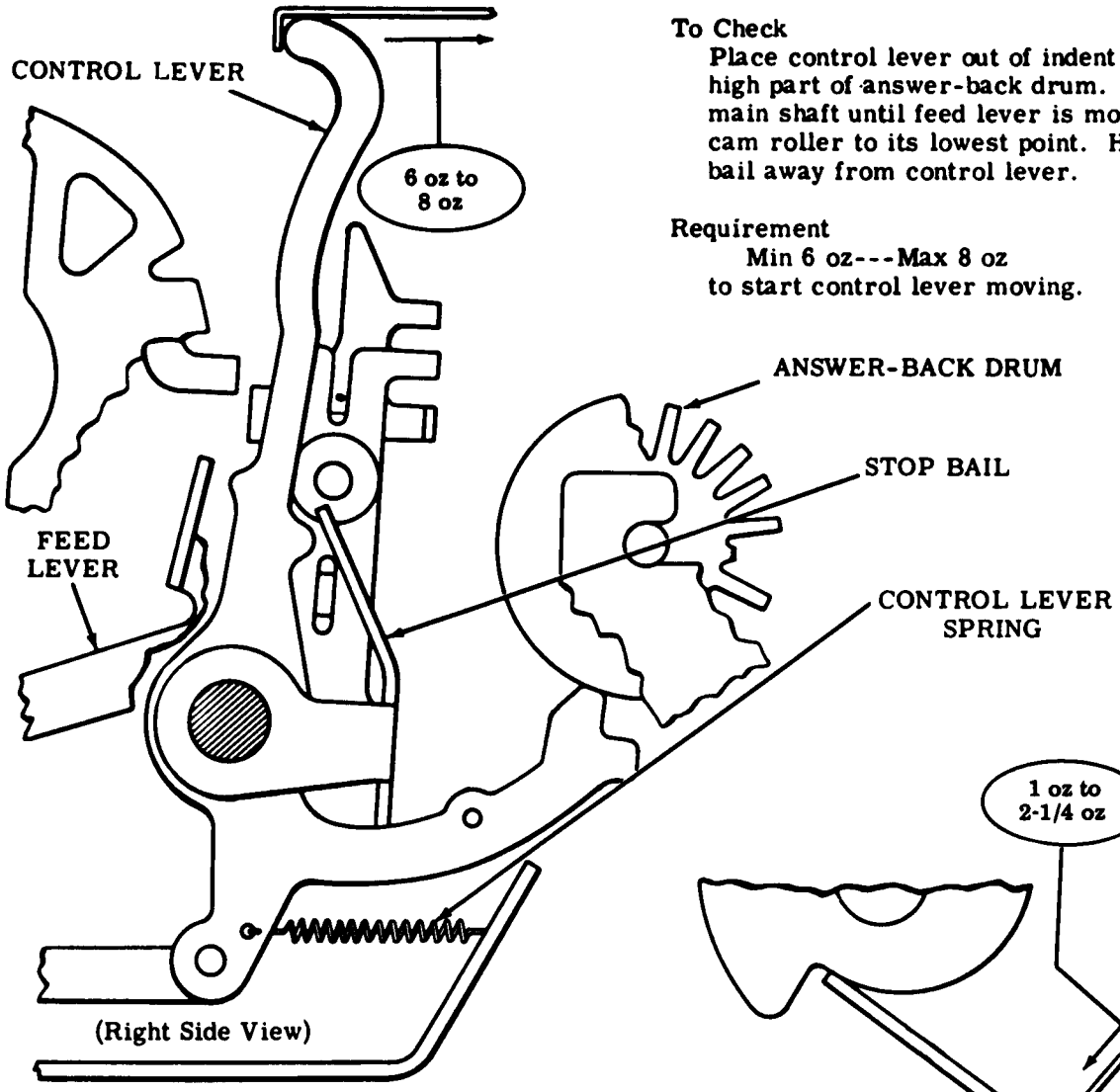
CONTROL LEVER SPRING — HORIZONTAL

To Check

Place control lever out of indent and on high part of answer-back drum. Rotate main shaft until feed lever is moved by cam roller to its lowest point. Hold stop bail away from control lever.

Requirement

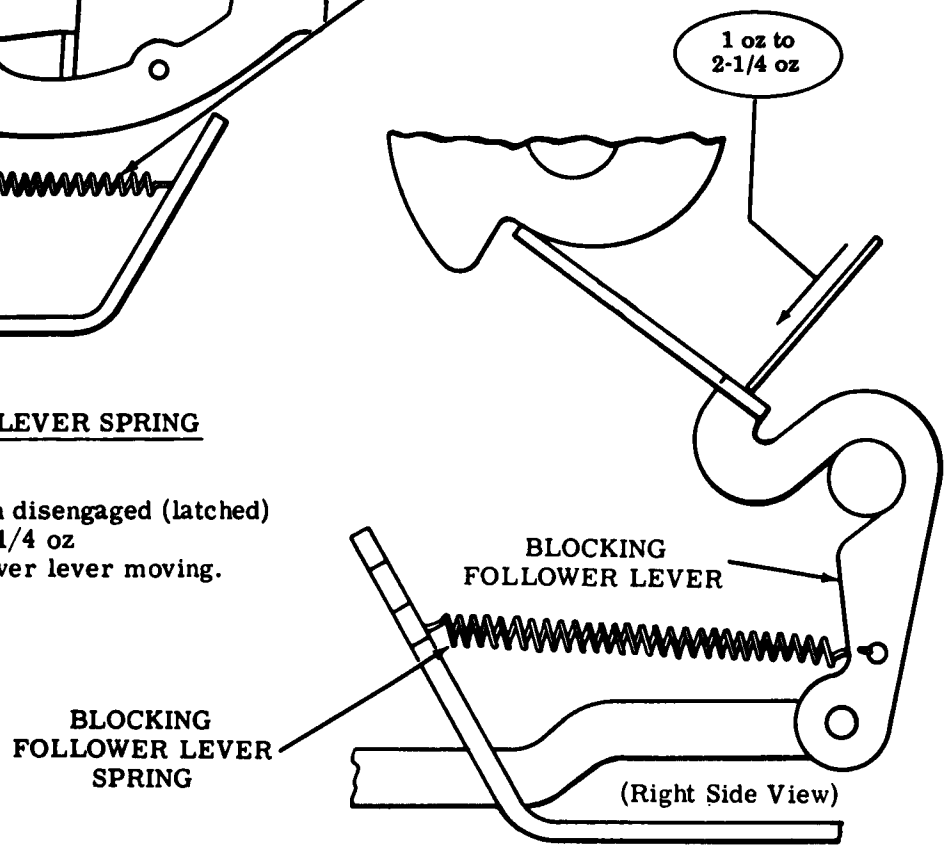
Min 6 oz---Max 8 oz
to start control lever moving.



BLOCKING FOLLOWER LEVER SPRING

Requirement

With distributor clutch disengaged (latched)
Min 1 oz---Max 2-1/4 oz
to start blocking follower lever moving.



3.03 Answer-Back Area (continued)

DRUM POSITION (ABA-2)

To Check

With distributor clutch disengaged (latched), rotate answer-back drum until lower extension of control lever engages indent of answer-back drum and detent lever is between ST and 20 rows on answer-back drum. Make sure there is clearance between the feed lever adjusting tab and the control lever. If not, bend the feed lever adjusting tab toward the front of the typing unit.

(1) Requirement

Hold the feed pawl out of engagement with the answer-back drum and manually move the upper extension of the control lever toward the rear of the typing unit while checking to see that the answer-back drum is fully detented.

(2) Requirement

With finger pressure, push lightly on drum in a counterclockwise direction. While maintaining this light pressure, pull drum detent lever out of engagement with drum. There should be no or barely perceptible counterclockwise movement of answer-back drum.

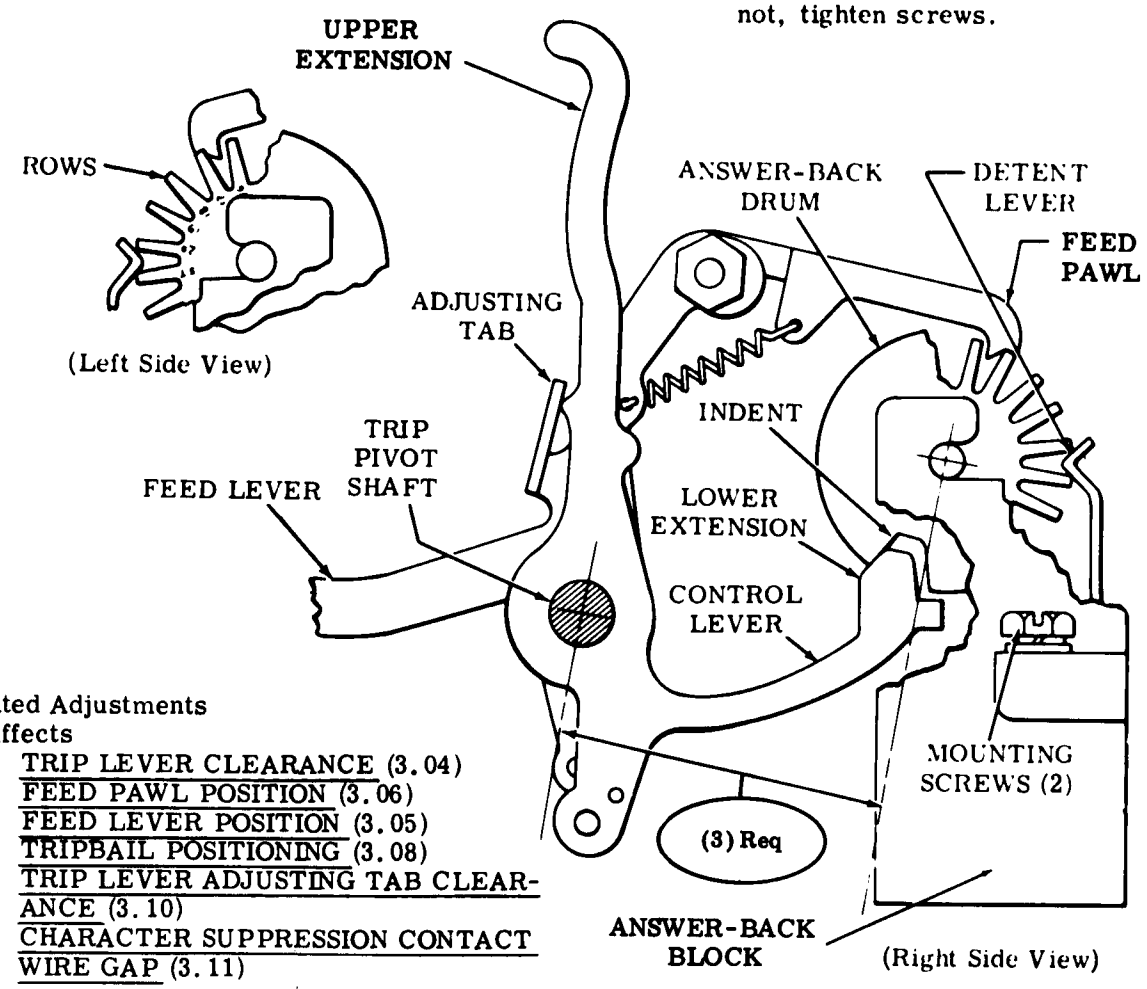
(3) Requirement

The axis of the answer-back drum should be parallel to the trip pivot shaft as gauged by eye.

To Adjust

Loosen HERE IS adjusting bracket clamp screw and answer-back bracket clamp screw. With answer-back block mounting screws friction tight, position block to meet requirements.

Note: If complete readjustment of answer-back is to be performed, leave HERE IS and answer-back bracket screws loosened until the brackets are adjusted in their normal sequence. If not, tighten screws.



Related Adjustments

Affects

TRIP LEVER CLEARANCE (3.04)
FEED PAWL POSITION (3.06)
FEED LEVER POSITION (3.05)
TRIPBAIL POSITIONING (3.08)
TRIP LEVER ADJUSTING TAB CLEARANCE (3.10)
CHARACTER SUPPRESSION CONTACT WIRE GAP (3.11)

3.04 Answer-Back Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER CLEARANCE (ABA-3)

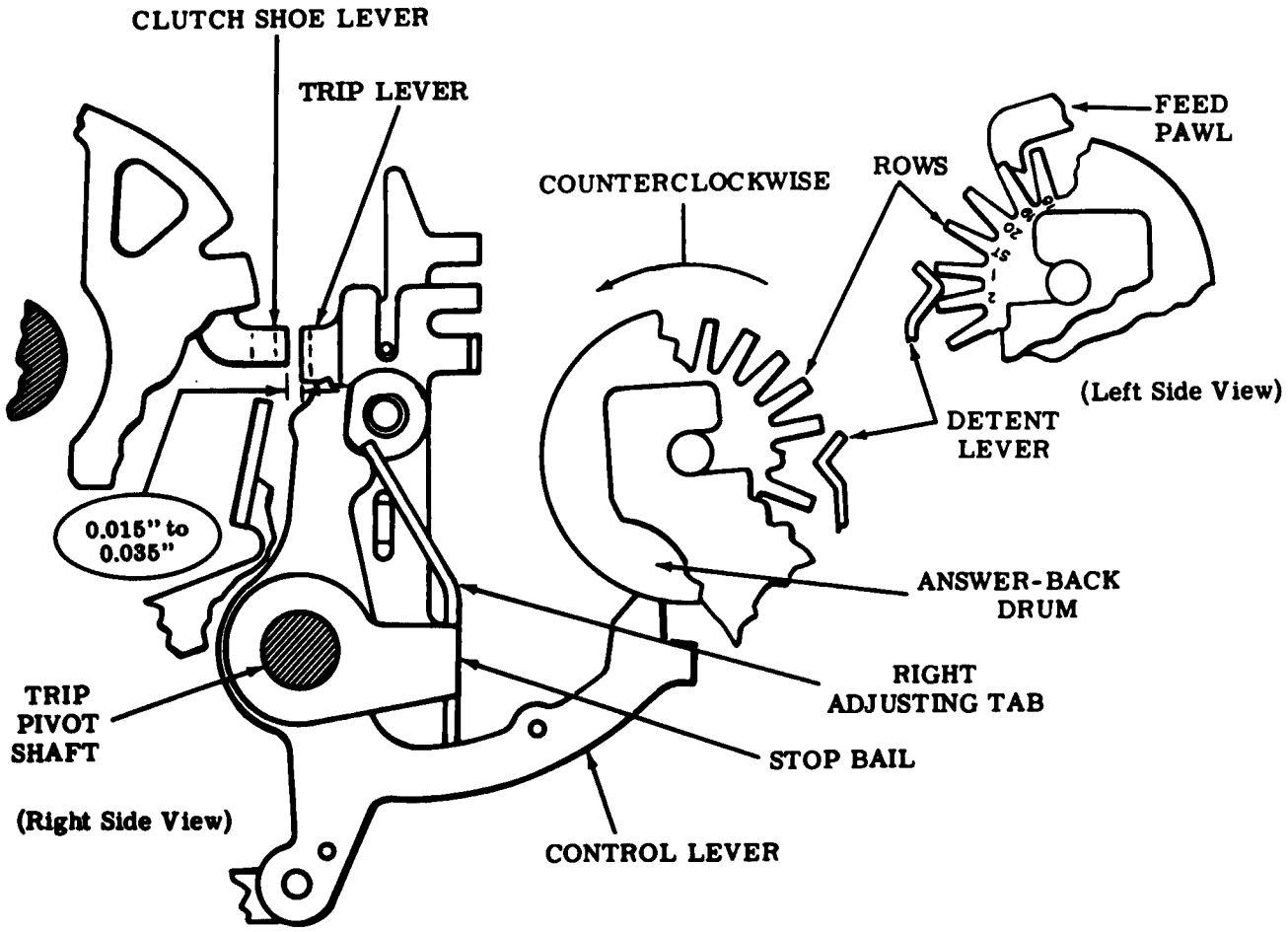
To Check
Trip distributor clutch and manually rotate main shaft to place upper edge of clutch shoe lever in line with upper edge of trip lever. Lift feed pawl and manually rotate answer-back drum counterclockwise until detent lever is located between row 1 and 2 on answer-back drum.

Requirement
Min 0.015 inch---Max 0.035 inch
between clutch shoe lever and trip lever.

To Adjust
Bend right adjusting tab using TP180993 bending tool.

Note: The plane of right adjusting tab should be parallel to the axis of trip pivot shaft, as gauged by eye.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
DRUM POSITION (3.03)



3.05 Answer-Back Area (continued)

FEED LEVER POSITION (ABA-4)

To Check

With answer-back drum fully detented in its home position, trip distributor clutch and manually rotate main shaft until cam roller is adjacent to high part of feed lever. Rotate cam roller to minimize clearance. Hold feed pawl clear of answer-back drum.

Requirement

Min some---Max 0.010 inch between feed lever and cam roller.

To Adjust

Bend feed lever adjusting tab with TP180993 bending tool.

Related Adjustments

Affects

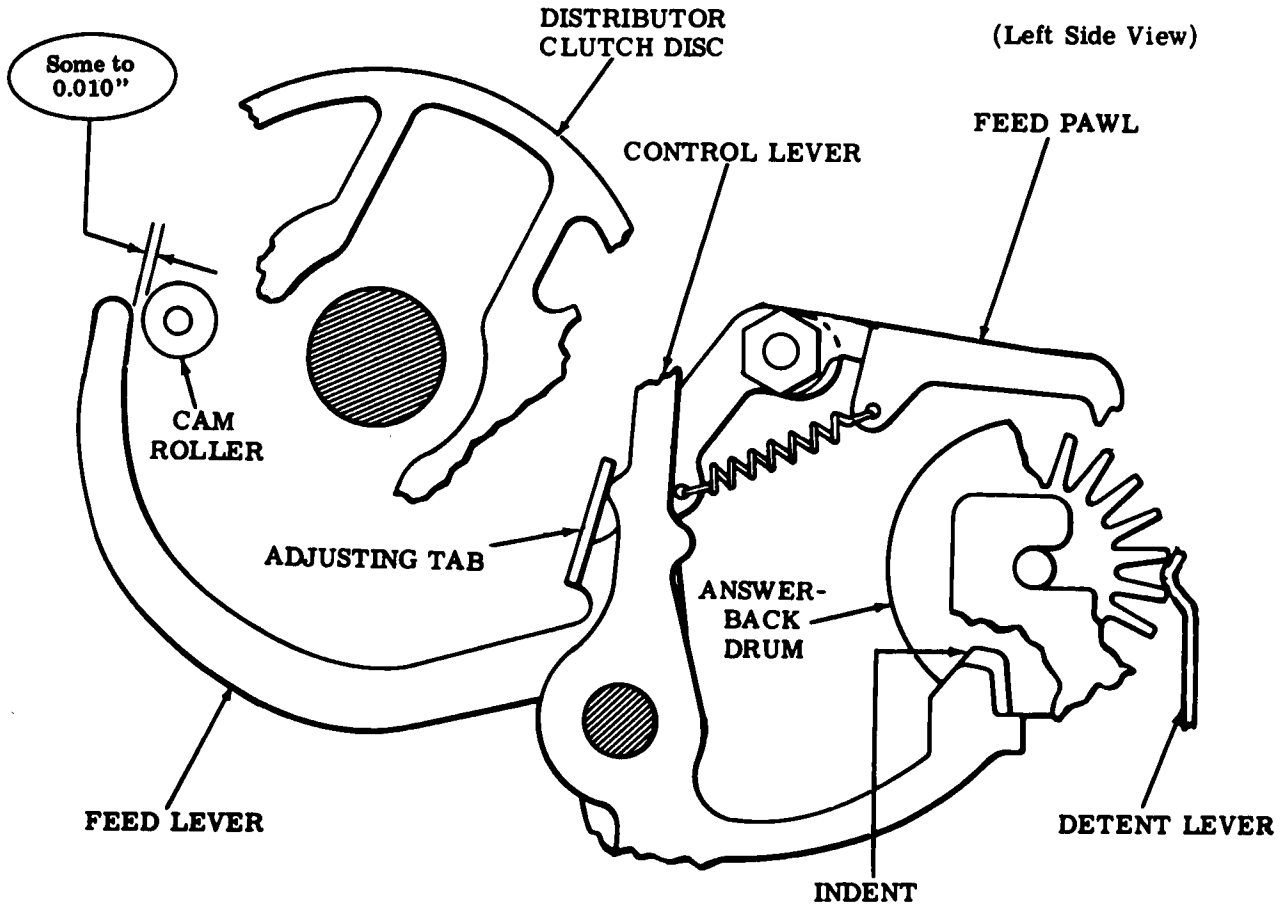
TRIPBAIL POSITIONING (3.08)
FEED PAWL POSITION (3.06)

Affected By

DRUM POSITION (3.03)

Note 1: Rollers with identifying groove near clutch disc do not require rotation to determine minimum clearance. The minimum requirement is met if there is no perceptible movement of the answer-back feed pawl when rotating the distributor shaft to its stop position.

Note 2: For increased feed margin, particularly when changing drums, hold requirement to minimum side.



(Right Side View)

3.06 Answer-Back Area (continued)

FEED PAWL POSITION (ABA-5)

(1) To Check

With answer-back drum fully detented in its home position, disengage (latch) distributor clutch. Manually trip distributor clutch and rotate main shaft until the cam roller is adjacent to high part of feed lever. Position feed pawl fully within answer-back ratchet. Take up all play to maximize clearance.

Requirement

Min some---Max 0.005 inch between feed pawl and rear face of no. 16 drum tooth.

Note: The "some" requirement is met if when feed pawl is raised just above no. 16 tooth it returns behind it under its own spring force when released.

To Adjust

With adjusting nut and screw friction tight, position feed pawl against rear surface of no. 16 tooth. Tighten nut and screw.

(2) To Check

Push the top of the control lever toward the rear of typing unit and simultaneously rotate the main shaft. Observe the operation of the feed pawl.

Requirement

While operating, the feed pawl should be centrally located on feed ratchet teeth.

To Adjust

Bend feed lever just below feed pawl.

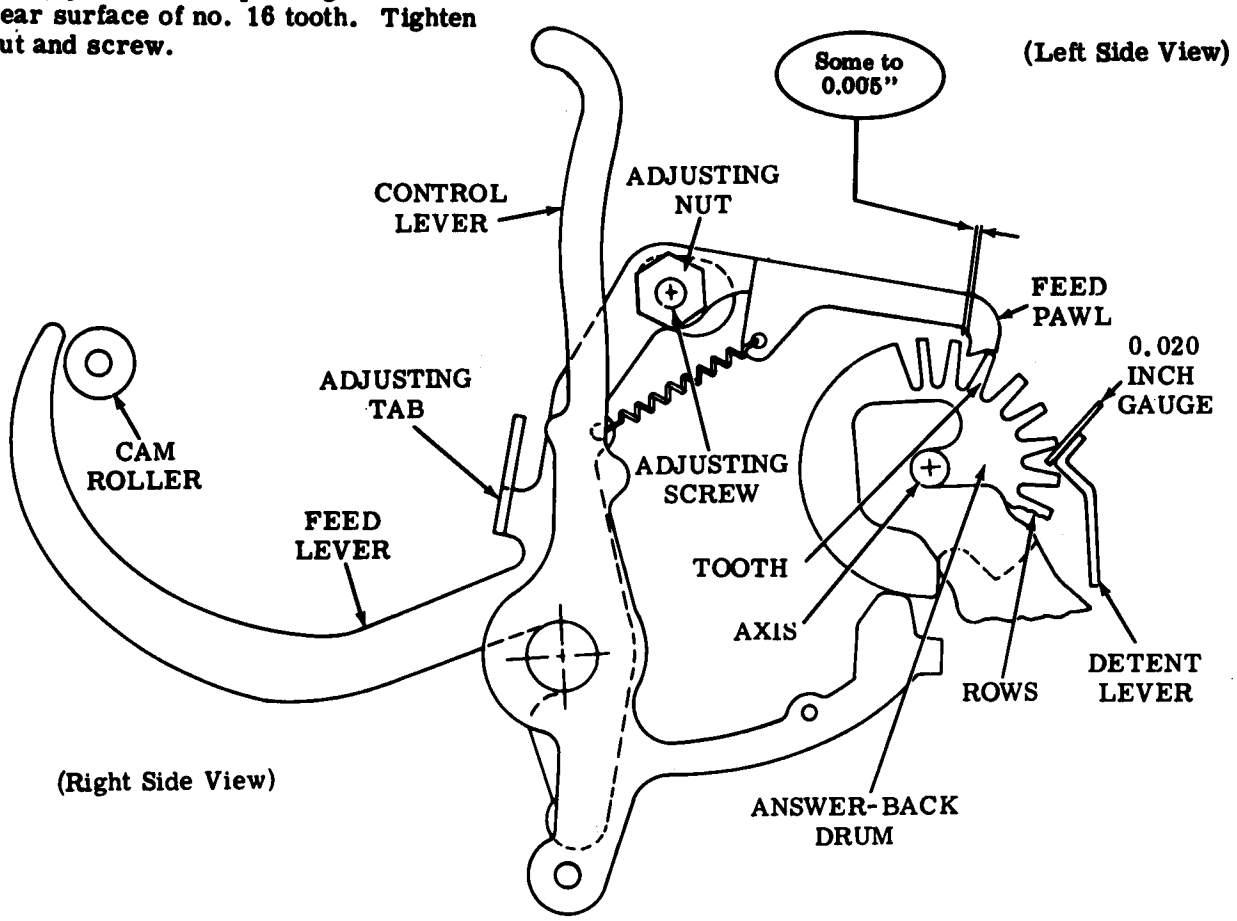
Related Adjustments

Affects

TRIPBAIL POSITIONING (3.08)

Affected By

TRIP SHAFT POSITION (2.04)
DRUM POSITION (3.03)
FEED LEVER POSITION (3.05)



3.07 Answer-Back Area (continued)

"HERE IS" BELLCRANK POSITIONING (ABA-6)

Note: Make this adjustment with both printer and keyboard installed on subbase.

(1) To Check

Apply power to set and disengage all clutches. Depress HERE IS keytop for about one character cycle.

Requirement

The distributor clutch and answer-back drum should operate within the same character cycle. With a force of 10 to 20 ounces applied to the HERE IS keytop, there should be

Min 0.020 inch---Max 0.040 inch overtravel between the answer-back feed pawl and no. 17 drum tooth.

(2) To Check

Fully detent answer-back drum in its home position. Disengage distributor clutch.

Requirement

With the HERE IS keytop unoperated, there should be some clearance between tip of HERE IS keytop and bellcrank.

To Adjust

Position keyboard fully forward. (Keyboard end brackets will be touching the bosses at the front of the subbase when the keyboard is fully forward.) Fully detent answer-back drum in its home position. Trip distributor clutch by depressing HERE IS keytop. Rotate distributor shaft until the answer-back feed lever is no longer contacting the clutch disc cam roller. Loosen answer-back clamp screw friction tight. Insert screwdriver in pry points and position HERE IS adjusting bracket to meet requirement. Tighten clamp screw.

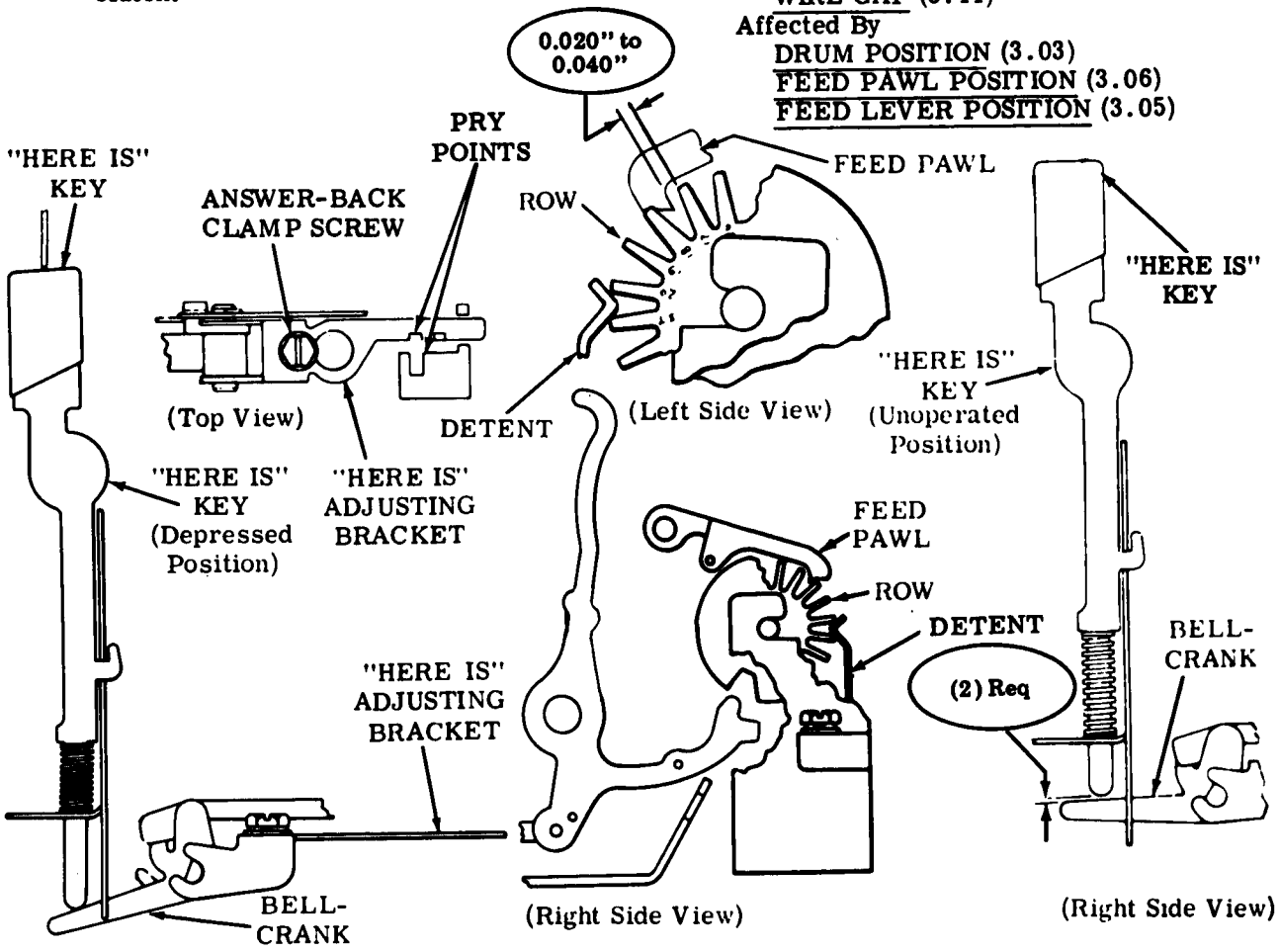
Related Adjustments

Affects

TRIPBAIL POSITIONING (3.08)
CHARACTER SUPPRESSION CONTACT WIRE GAP (3.11)

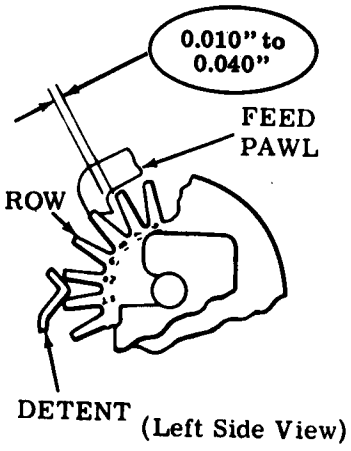
Affected By

DRUM POSITION (3.03)
FEED PAWL POSITION (3.06)
FEED LEVER POSITION (3.05)



3.08 Answer-Back Area (continued)

TRIPBAIL POSITIONING (ABA-7)



(1) To Check

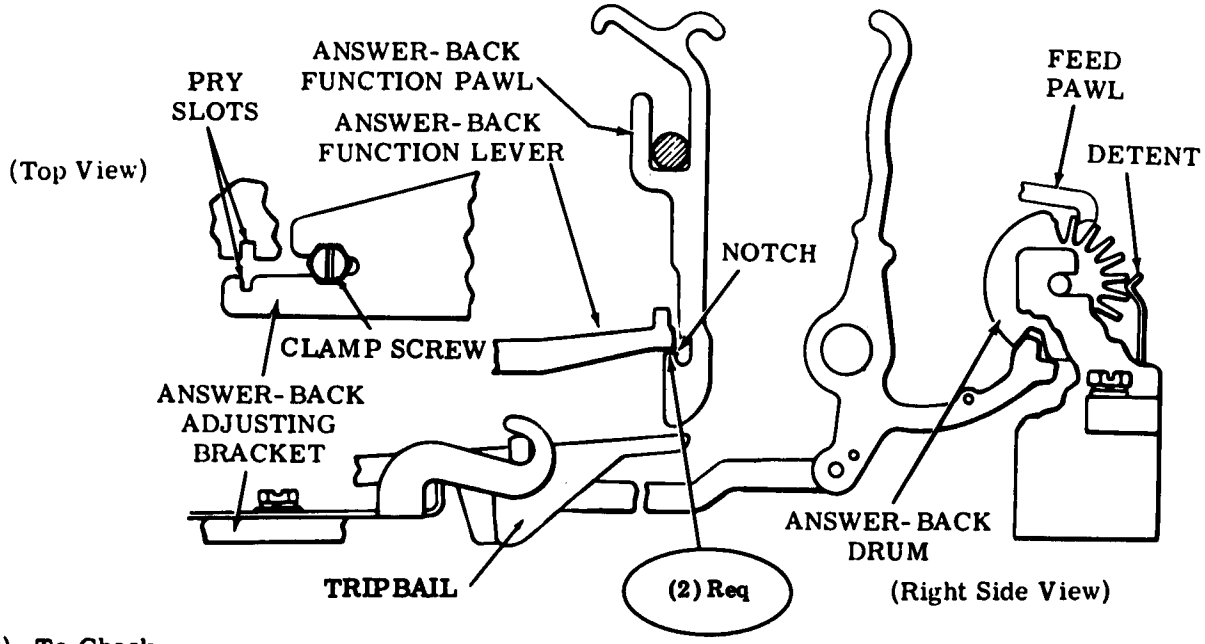
Place the typing unit in stop condition. Trip function clutch and rotate main shaft until the function bail is in its highest position. Push the answer-back function pawl down until its notch is engaged by its function lever. Trip the distributor clutch and continue to rotate the main shaft until the answer-back function pawl reaches its lowest point of travel (position No. 3).

Note: The feed pawl will move back to pick up the next tooth on the answer-back drum feed ratchet.

With the feed pawl centered on the answer-back drum feed ratchet, take up play in feed pawl toward the rear.

Requirement

Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.040 inch overtravel between feed pawl and face of answer-back drum feed ratchet of row 17.



(2) To Check

With typing unit in stop condition, set up the code combination for the answer-back call character in the selector. Rotate the main shaft until the answer-back function pawl moves forward to its selected position. Observe the forward movement of the answer-back function pawl.

Requirement

As function bail approaches its highest point of travel, answer-back function pawl must move forward freely to its selected position without hesitation.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw friction tight. Position answer-back adjusting bracket using pry slots. Tighten clamp screw.

Related Adjustments

Affected By

DRUM POSITION (3.03)
FEED PAWL POSITION (3.06)
RIGHT ROCKER DRIVE (2.36)

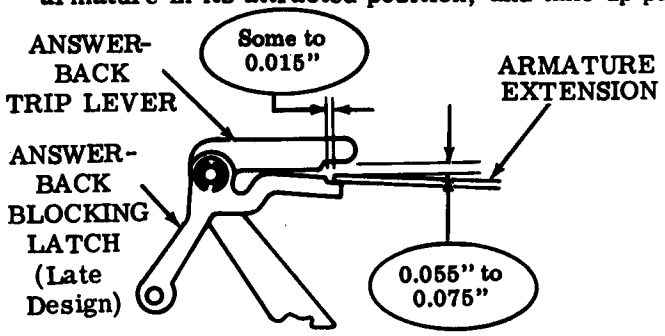
3.09 Answer-Back Area (continued)

Note: The adjustment on this page applies only to typing units equipped with an answer-back trip magnet mechanism. Before proceeding with adjustment, make sure magnet bracket is positioned as far forward and to the left on base casting post as mounting screws will permit.

TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL AND ARMATURE GAP (VFA-1)

To Check

With the answer-back drum fully detented in its home position, trip distributor clutch and rotate main shaft until the pointer of the distributor brush holder is in line with the intersection of the conductor path and the stop segment. Control lever must be clear of answer-back to trip lever adjusting tab — if necessary, bend tab forward to provide clearance. Place armature in its attracted position, and take up play toward rear of typing unit.

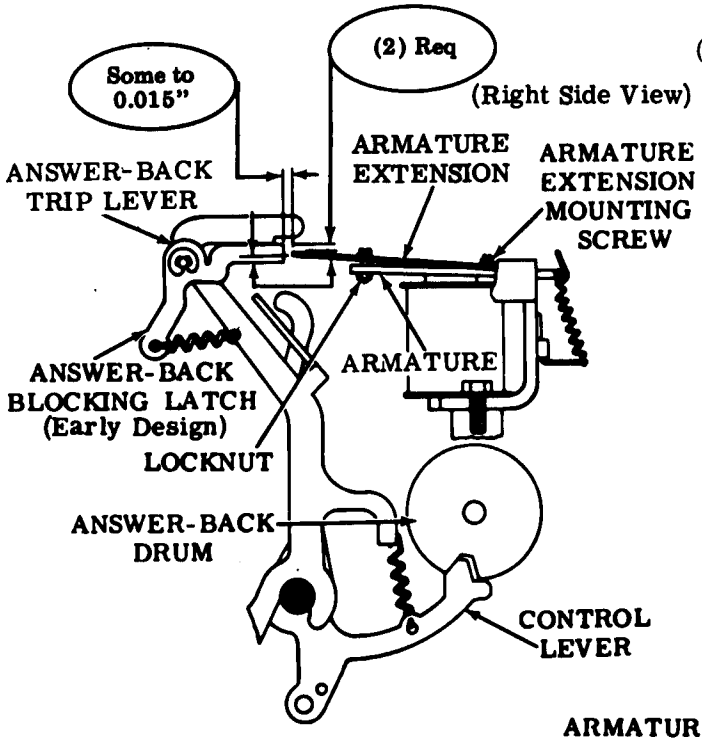


(1) Requirement

Min some---Max 0.015 inch between the end of armature extension and the blocking surface of the answer-back blocking latch when the latch is aligned with the trip lever.

To Adjust

Loosen armature extension mounting screw friction tight. Position the armature extension using pry points. Tighten screw.



(2) Requirement

Units with early design blocking latch. Front end of armature extension should be vertically centered between the top and bottom surfaces of the answer-back blocking latch as gauged by eye.

Units with late design blocking latch

Min 0.055 inch---Max 0.075 inch between armature extension and lower surface of answer-back trip lever.

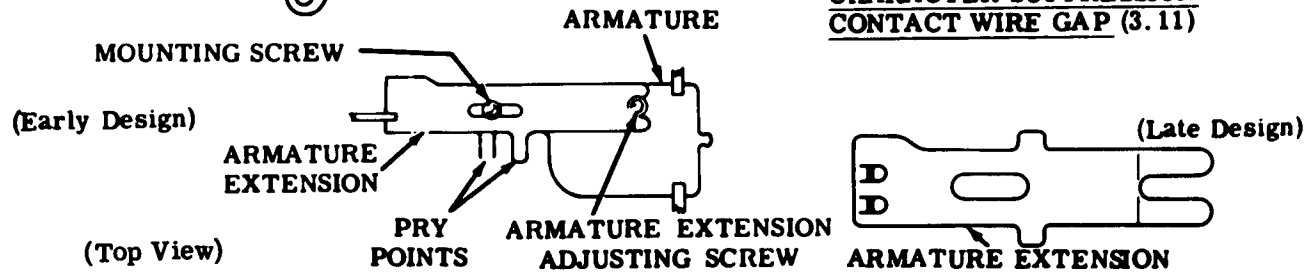
To Adjust

Loosen armature extension adjusting screw locknut friction tight. Position armature extension using armature extension adjusting screw. Tighten locknut.

Related Adjustments

Affects

TRIP LEVER ADJUSTING TAB CLEARANCE (3.10)
CHARACTER SUPPRESSION CONTACT WIRE GAP (3.11)



3.10 Answer-Back Area (continued)

Note: The following adjustment applies only to typing units equipped with an answer-back trip magnet mechanism.

TRIP LEVER ADJUSTING TAB CLEARANCE
(VFA-2)

To Check

With the answer-back drum fully detented in its home position, place the typing unit in its stop position. With the armature in its unattracted position, and biased toward the rear, center the trip lever between the armature extension guide ears. Center the control lever on the adjusting tab of the trip lever.

Requirement

Min some---Max 0.020 inch between adjusting tab and tip of control lever.

To Adjust

Bend adjusting tab at its inner edge to front or rear with TP180993 bending tool.

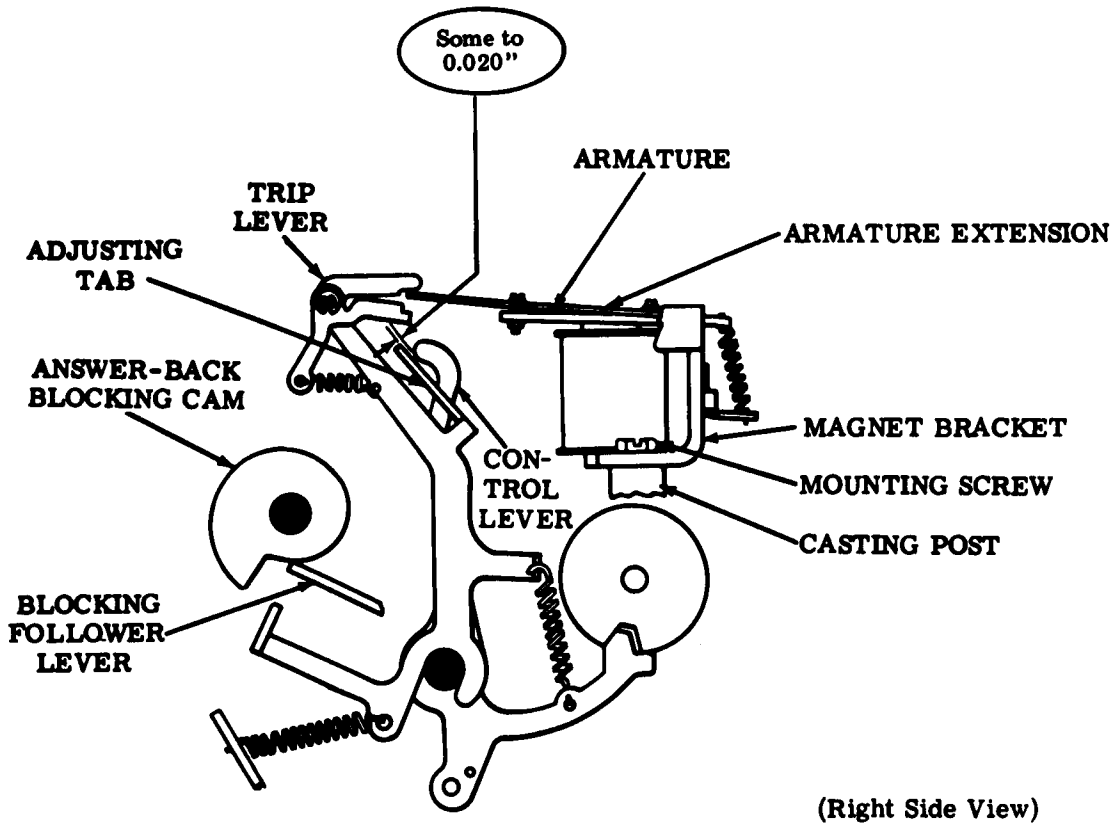
Related Adjustments

Affects

CHARACTER SUPPRESSION CONTACT WIRE GAP (3.11)

Affected By

TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL AND ARMATURE GAP (3.09)
DRUM POSITION (3.03)



(Right Side View)

3.11 Answer-Back Area (continued)

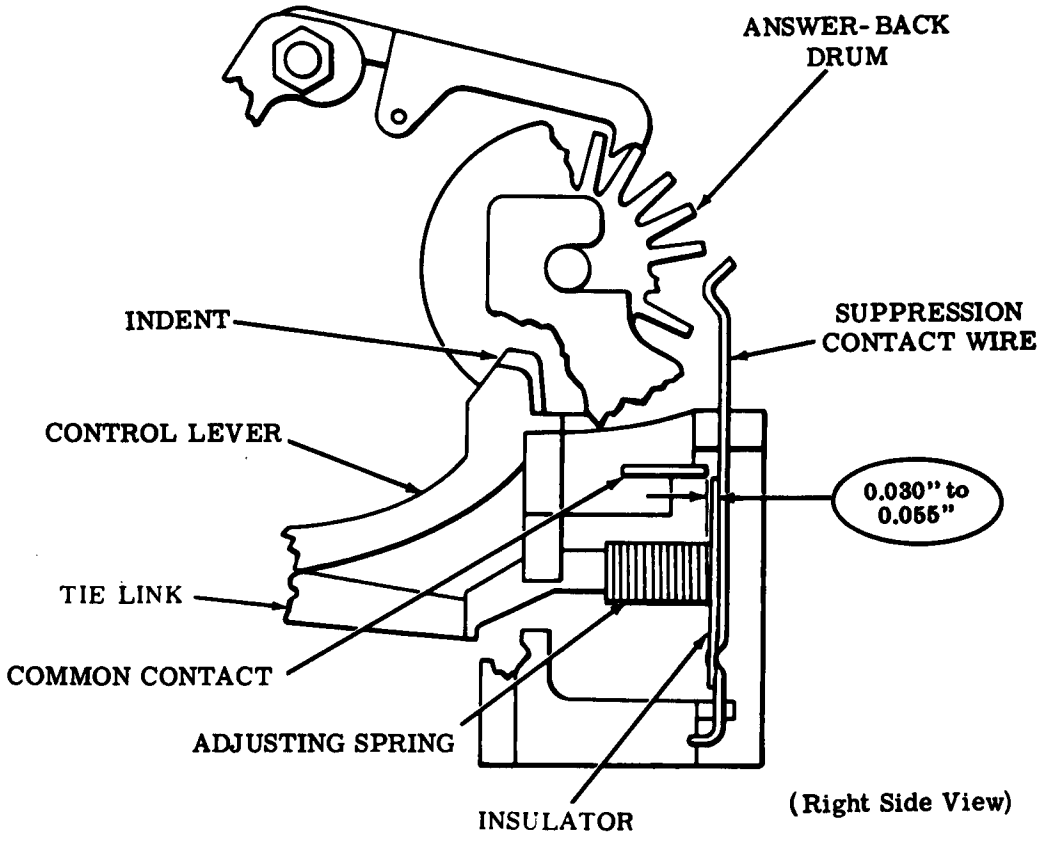
CHARACTER SUPPRESSION CONTACT WIRE GAP (ABA-8)

To Check
With answer-back drum fully detented in its home position, disengage (latch) distributor clutch.

Requirement
Min 0.030 inch---Max 0.055 inch between suppression contact wire and common contact.

To Adjust
Position adjusting spring on the tie link.

Related Adjustments
Affected By
TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL AND ARMATURE GAP (3.09)
DRUM POSITION (3.03)
TRIP LEVER ADJUSTING TAB CLEARANCE (3.10)



3.12 Answer-Back Area (continued)

CONTROL LEVER SPRING — VERTICAL (Early Design)

Requirement
With distributor clutch tripped and blocking follower lever on high part of blocking cam
Min 7-1/2 oz---Max 10-1/2 oz
to start control lever moving.

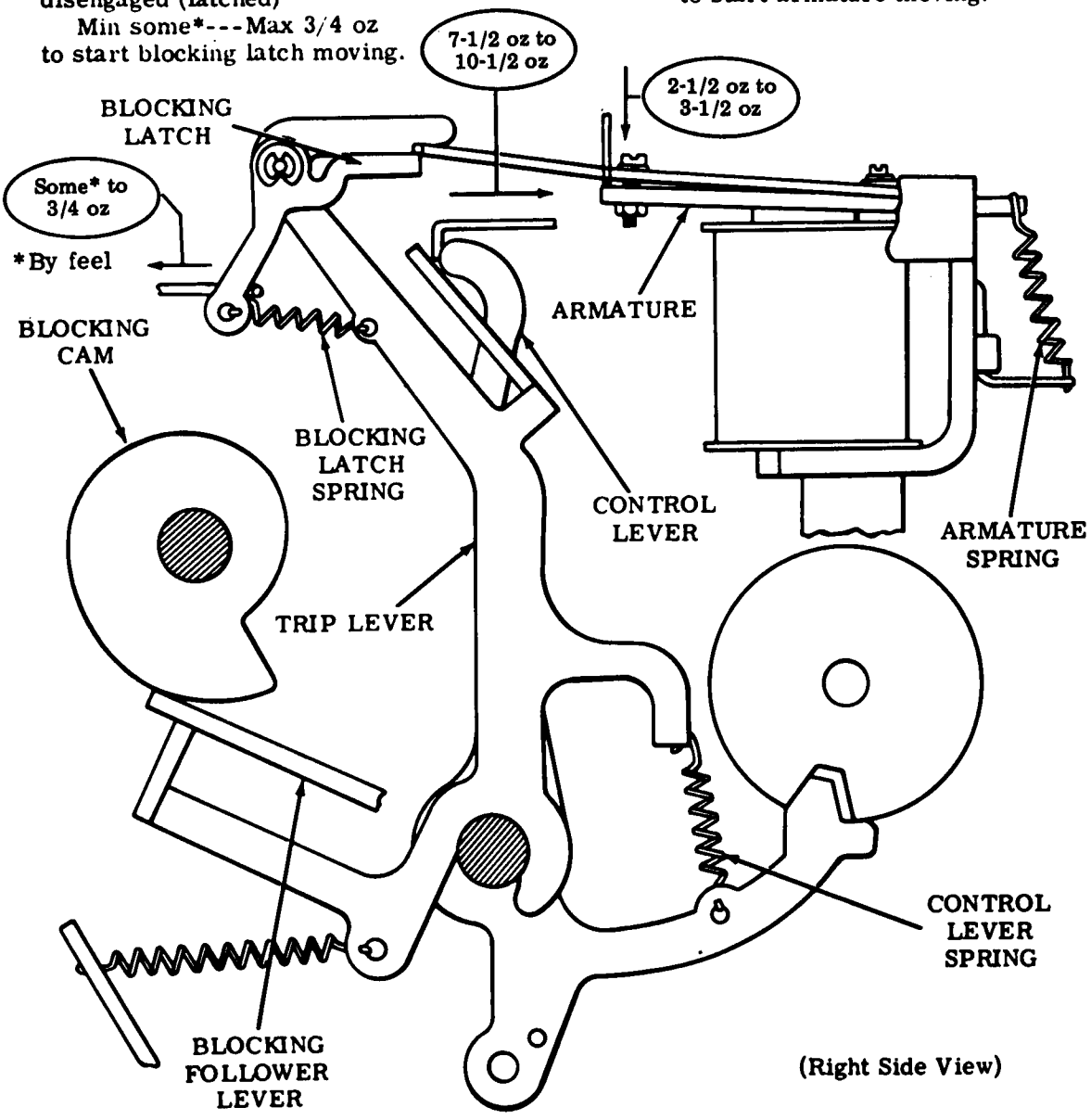
BLOCKING LATCH SPRING

Requirement
With distributor clutch disengaged (latched)
Min some*---Max 3/4 oz
to start blocking latch moving.

ARMATURE SPRING

To Check
Trip distributor clutch. Rotate main shaft until blocking follower lever is on high part of blocking cam and armature is in its unattracted position.

Requirement
Min 2-1/2 oz---Max 3-1/2 oz
to start armature moving.



(Right Side View)

3.13 Answer-Back Area (continued)

TRIP LEVER SPRING

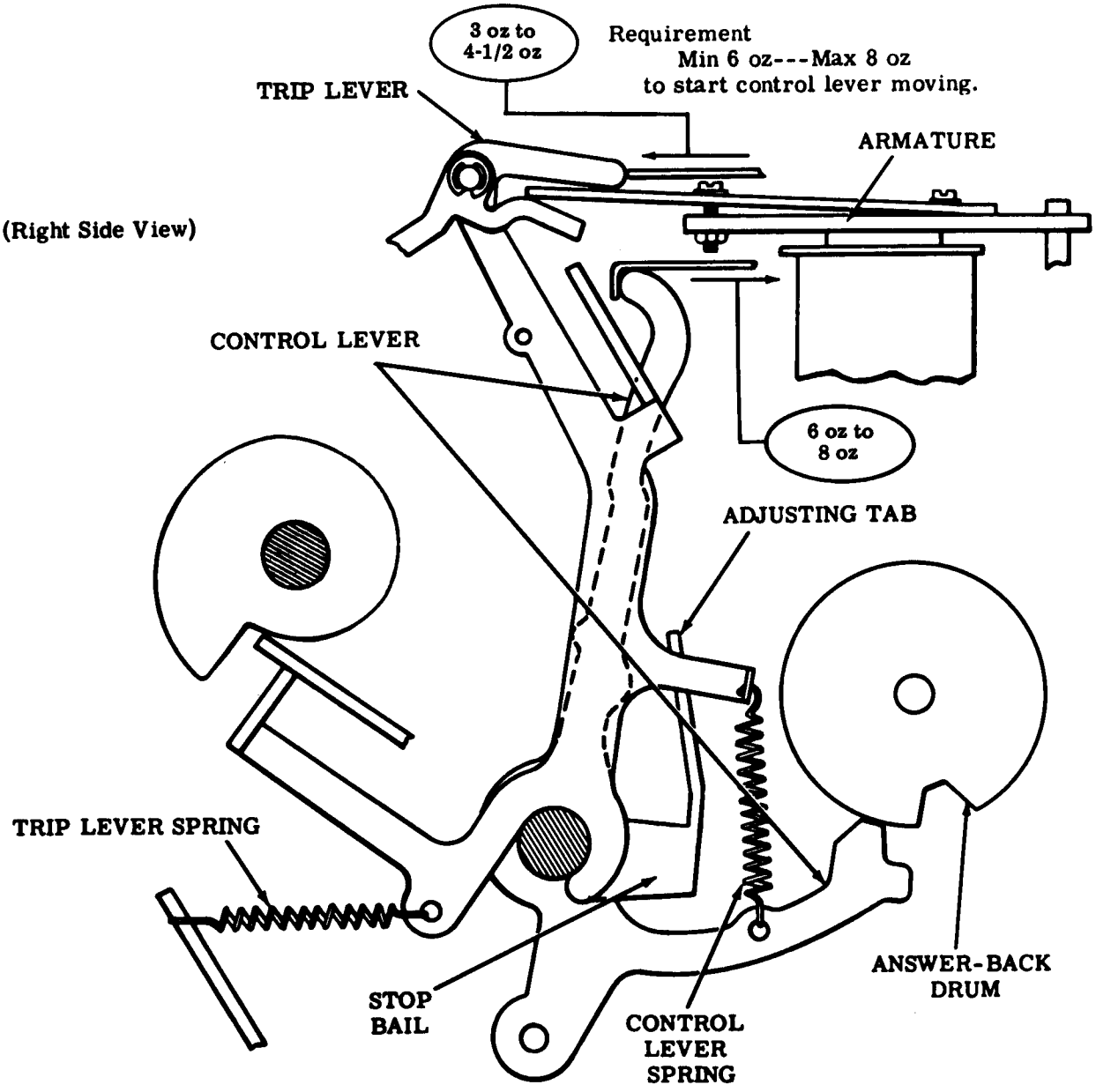
To Check
Disengage (latch) distributor clutch. Manually trip armature. Position stop bail so that its adjusting tab does not interfere with control lever. Hold armature in its attracted position.

Requirement
Min 3 oz---Max 4-1/2 oz
to start trip lever moving.

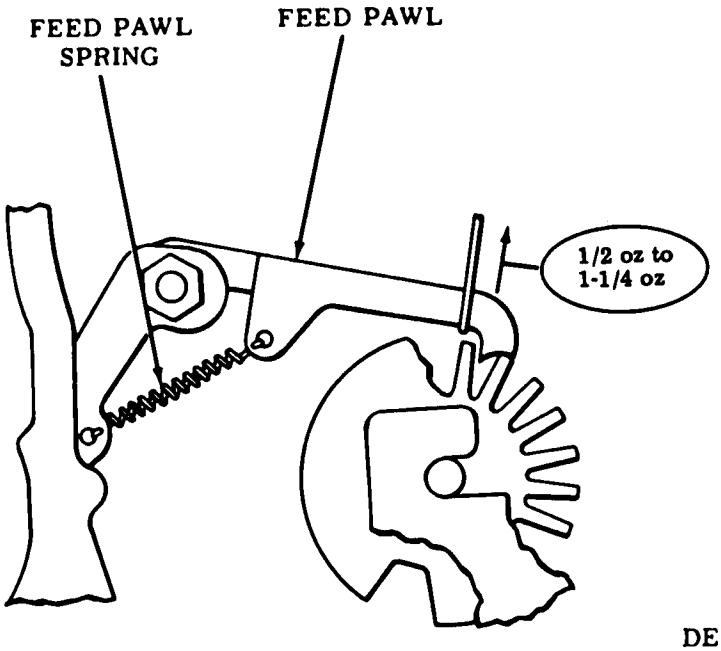
CONTROL LEVER SPRING — VERTICAL
(Late Design)

To Check
Disengage (latch) distributor clutch. Manually rotate the answer-back drum until control lever is on high part of answer-back drum. Position stop bail so that its adjusting tab does not interfere with control lever.

Requirement
Min 6 oz---Max 8 oz
to start control lever moving.



3.14 Answer-Back Area (continued)



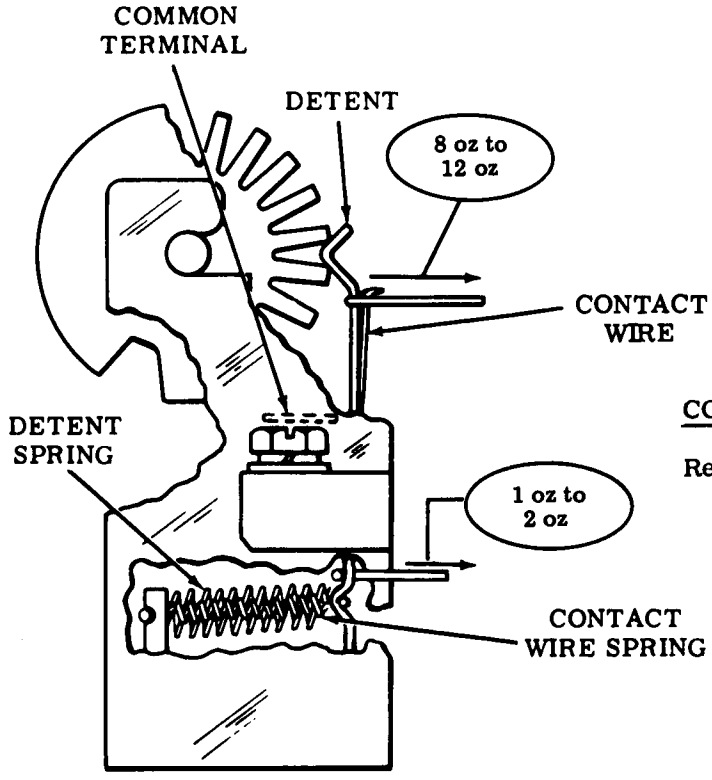
(Right Side View)

FEED PAWL SPRING

Requirement
With distributor clutch disengaged (latched)
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1-1/4 oz
to start feed pawl moving.

DETENT SPRING

Requirement
Min 8 oz---Max 12 oz
to start detent moving.



(Right Side View)

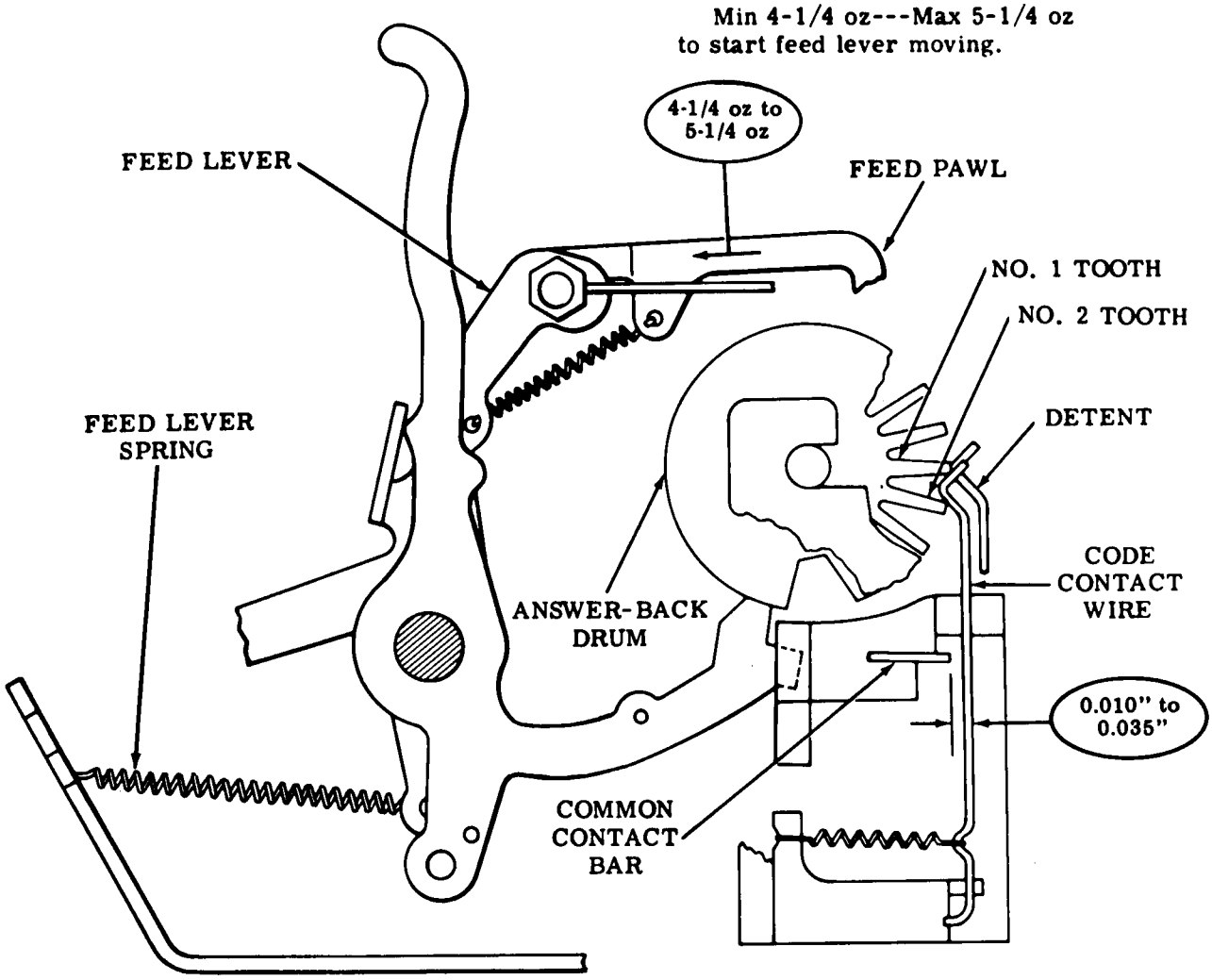
CONTACT WIRE SPRING

Requirement
Min 1 oz---Max 2 oz
to start contact wire moving away from common terminal.

3.15 Answer-Back Area (continued)

FEED LEVER SPRING

Requirement
With distributor clutch disengaged (latched) and feed pawl held out of engagement with answer-back drum
Min 4-1/4 oz---Max 5-1/4 oz
to start feed lever moving.



(Right Side View)

CODE CONTACT WIRE GAP (ABA-9)

To Check
Manually rotate drum until contact wires are riding between no. 1 and no. 2 tooth (detent riding on top of no. 1 tooth).

Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.035 inch
between code contact wires and common contact bar.

To Adjust
Bend contact wires.

3.16 Function Box Switches (Function Area)

CONTACT ASSEMBLY POSITION (MIA-1)

(1) To Check
Set up code combination in selector that is to operate the function pawl associated with a contact arm and rotate the main shaft until the function bail is in its highest position (position No. 1).

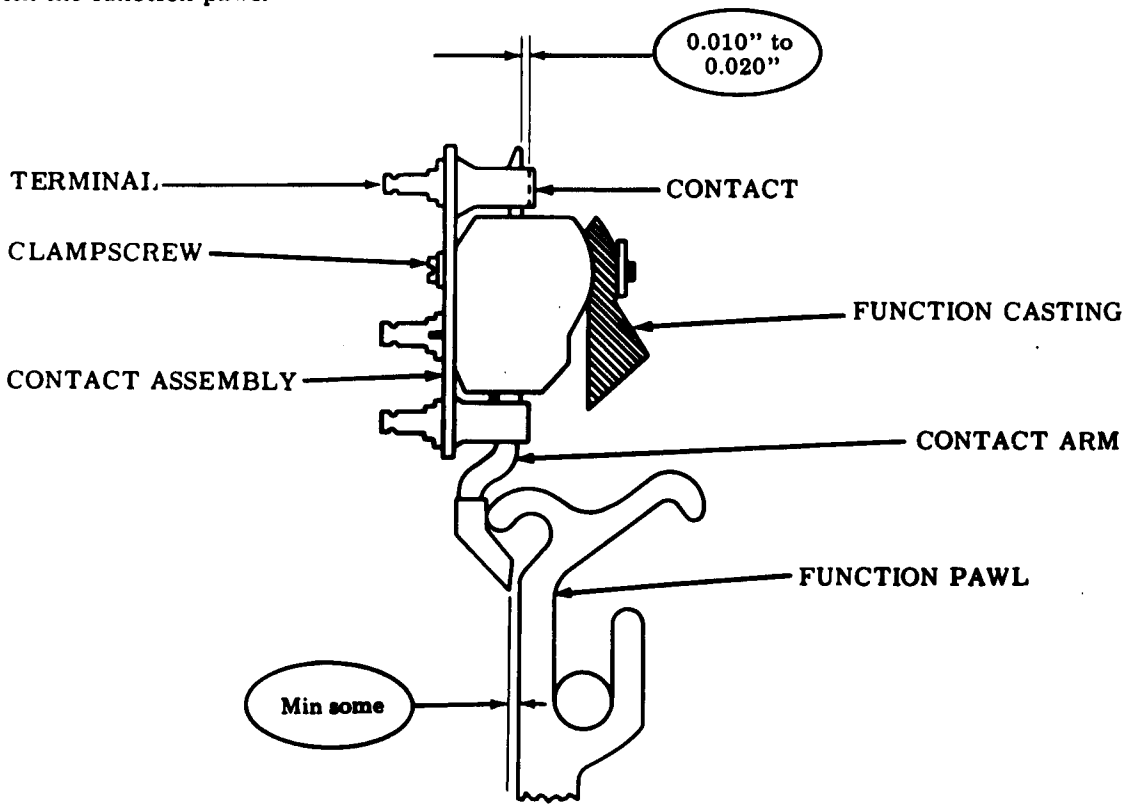
Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.020 inch
between the contact arm and the contact at the closest point as illustrated.

(2) To Check
Place typing unit in stop condition.

Requirement
Min some
clearance between the function pawl and the tip of the contact arm.

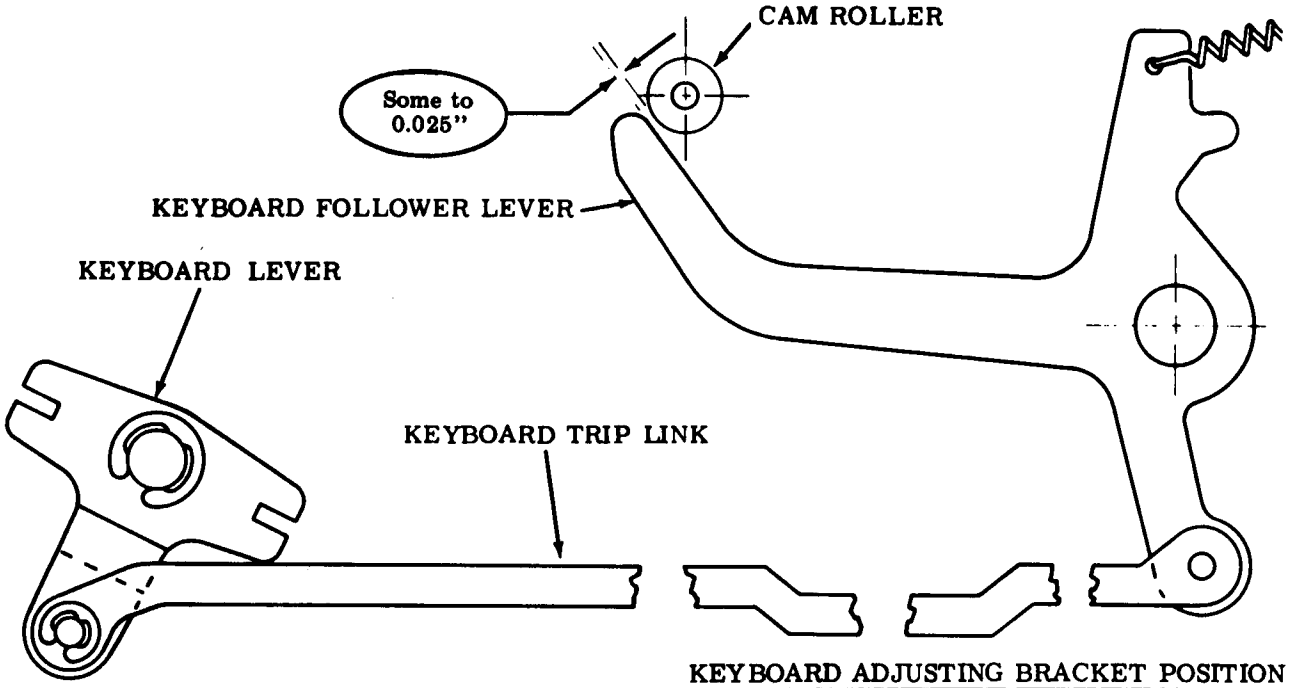
To Adjust
With two clamp screws friction tight, position the contact assembly on the function casting. If necessary, bend the upper contact. Tighten clamp screws.

Note: For (1) To Check, be sure that the contact arm lines up with and is in contact with the function pawl.



(Left Side View)

3.17 Receive-Only Sets (Distributor Area)



(Right Side View)

KEYBOARD ADJUSTING BRACKET POSITION (MIA-2)

To Check

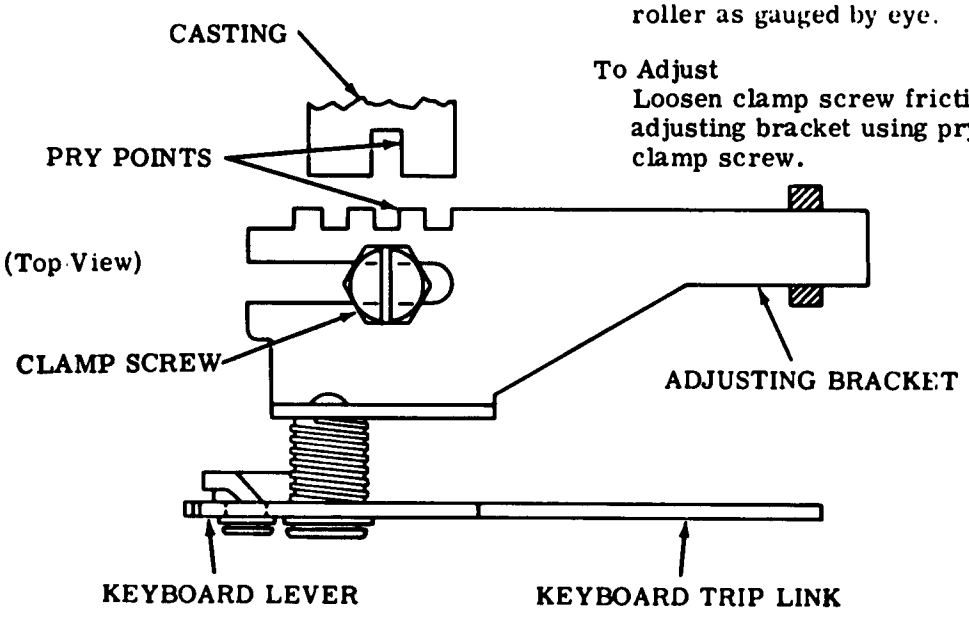
Trip distributor clutch and rotate main shaft until cam roller is on high part of keyboard follower lever. Place keyboard lever in its lowest position.

Requirement

Min some---Max 0.025 inch between keyboard follower lever and cam roller as gauged by eye.

To Adjust

Loosen clamp screw friction tight. Move adjusting bracket using pry points. Tighten clamp screw.



3.18 Auxiliary Contact Assembly (TP183594) (Main Shaft Area)

TIME DELAY CONTACT BRACKET POSITION (VFA-5)

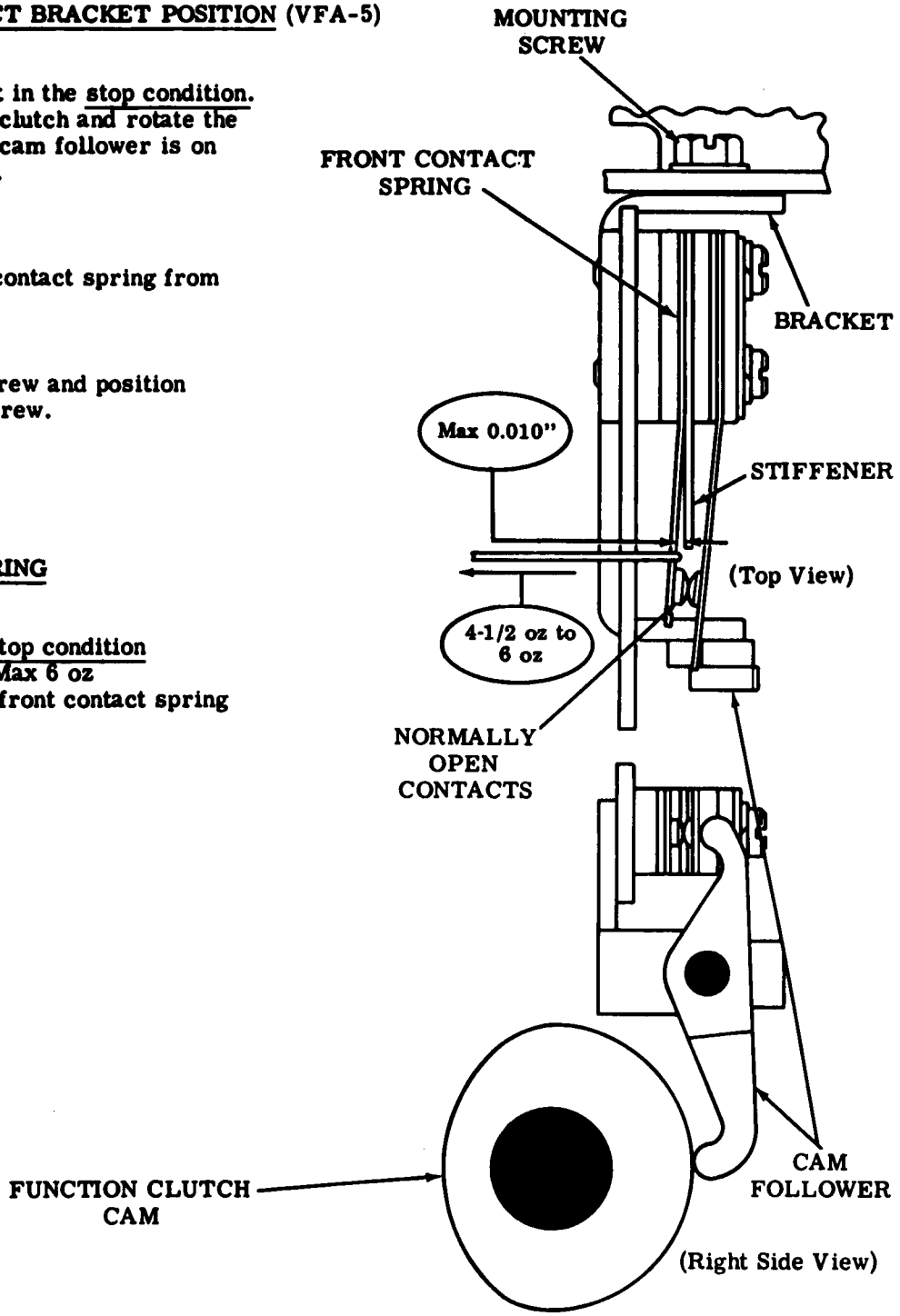
To Check
Place the typing unit in the stop condition. Engage the function clutch and rotate the main shaft until the cam follower is on high part of its cam.

Requirement
Max 0.010 inch
separation of front contact spring from stiffener.

To Adjust
Loosen mounting screw and position bracket. Tighten screw.

FRONT CONTACT SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 4-1/2 oz---Max 6 oz
to just separate the front contact spring from the stiffener.



3.19 Two-Color Printing (Platen Area)

PLATEN – HORIZONTAL POSITION - F (PLA-1)

(1) To Check

Place the flat surface on the left side of the platen up so that it is horizontal to the base casting. Place the carriage at the left margin and check requirement. Move the carriage to the right margin and again check requirement.

Requirement
Min 0.050 inch---Max 0.065 inch (Early design units with TP183885 Plate)
Min 0.070 inch---Max 0.085 inch (Late design units with TP180610 Shield)
between ribbon guide and platen at both left and right margins.

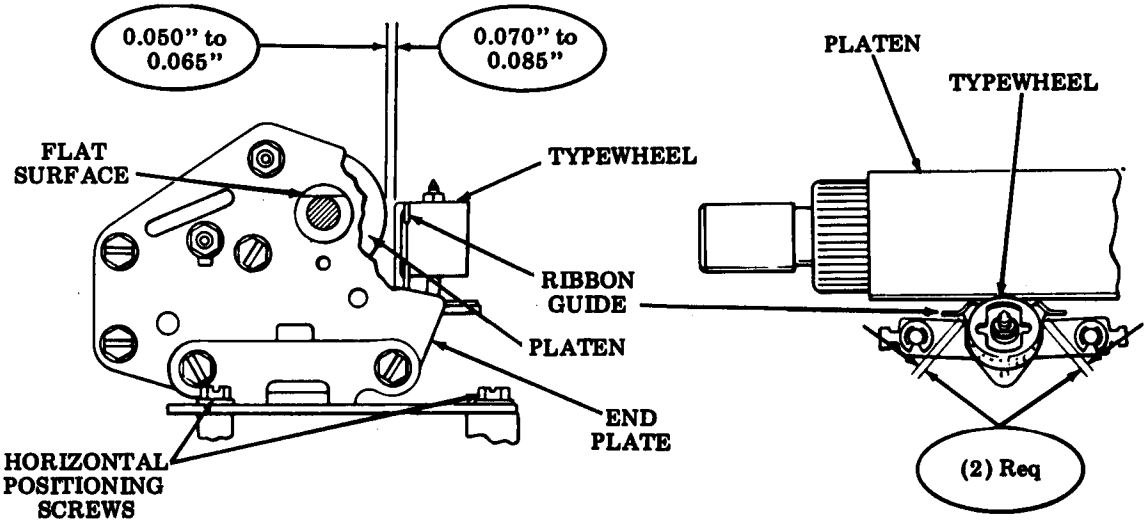
(2) To Check
Place carriage to center of platen and rotate platen until maximum clearance is obtained between platen and ribbon guide. Set up the E code combination (1----) in the selector. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is in its rearmost position (position no. 2). Push typewheel to the rear until it just touches the platen.

Note: The typing unit should not have paper or ribbon installed.

Requirement
Typewheel should not touch inside of either ribbon guide.

To Adjust
Loosen four horizontal positioning screws. Position platen horizontally. Tighten positioning screws.

Related Adjustments
Affects
LINE FEED STRIPPER PLATE CLEARANCE - F (2.84)
Affected By
FRONT ROLLERS CLEARANCE (2.41)



(Left Side View) (Top View)

3.20 Two-Color Printing (Answer-Back Area)

BLOCKING LINK CLEARANCE

To Check

Place typing unit in stop condition, engage the distributor and codebar clutches. Rotate the main shaft until the adjusting tab is on the high part of the blocking cam and codebar reset bail is in its highest position. Take up all clearances to make gap between R codebar and blocking link a minimum.

Requirement

Min 0.050 inch---Max 0.070 inch
between R codebar blocking extension and tine on blocking link.

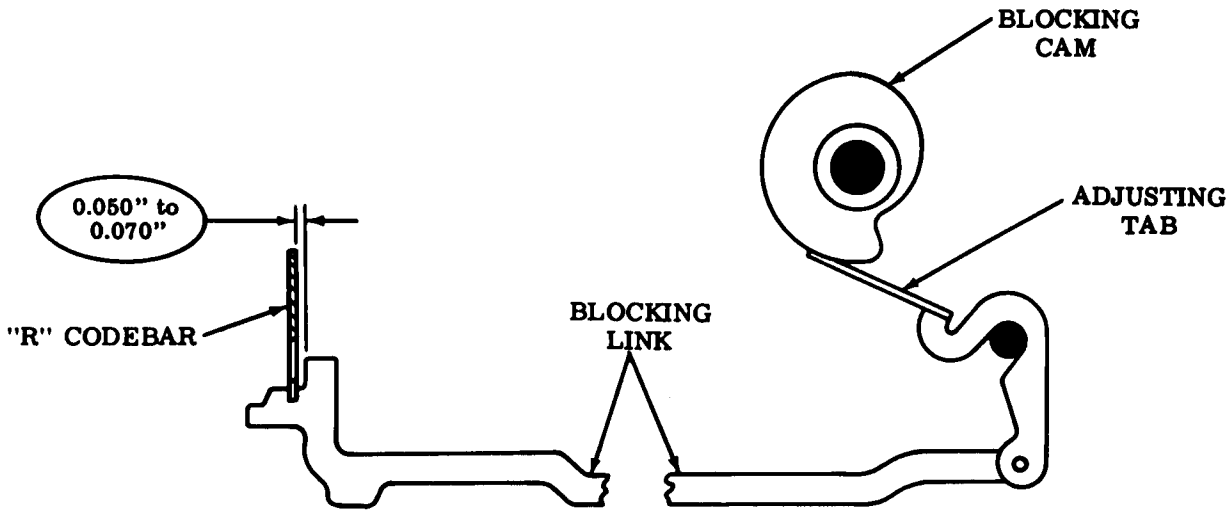
To Adjust

Bend adjusting tab with TP180993 bending tool.

Related Adjustment

Affects

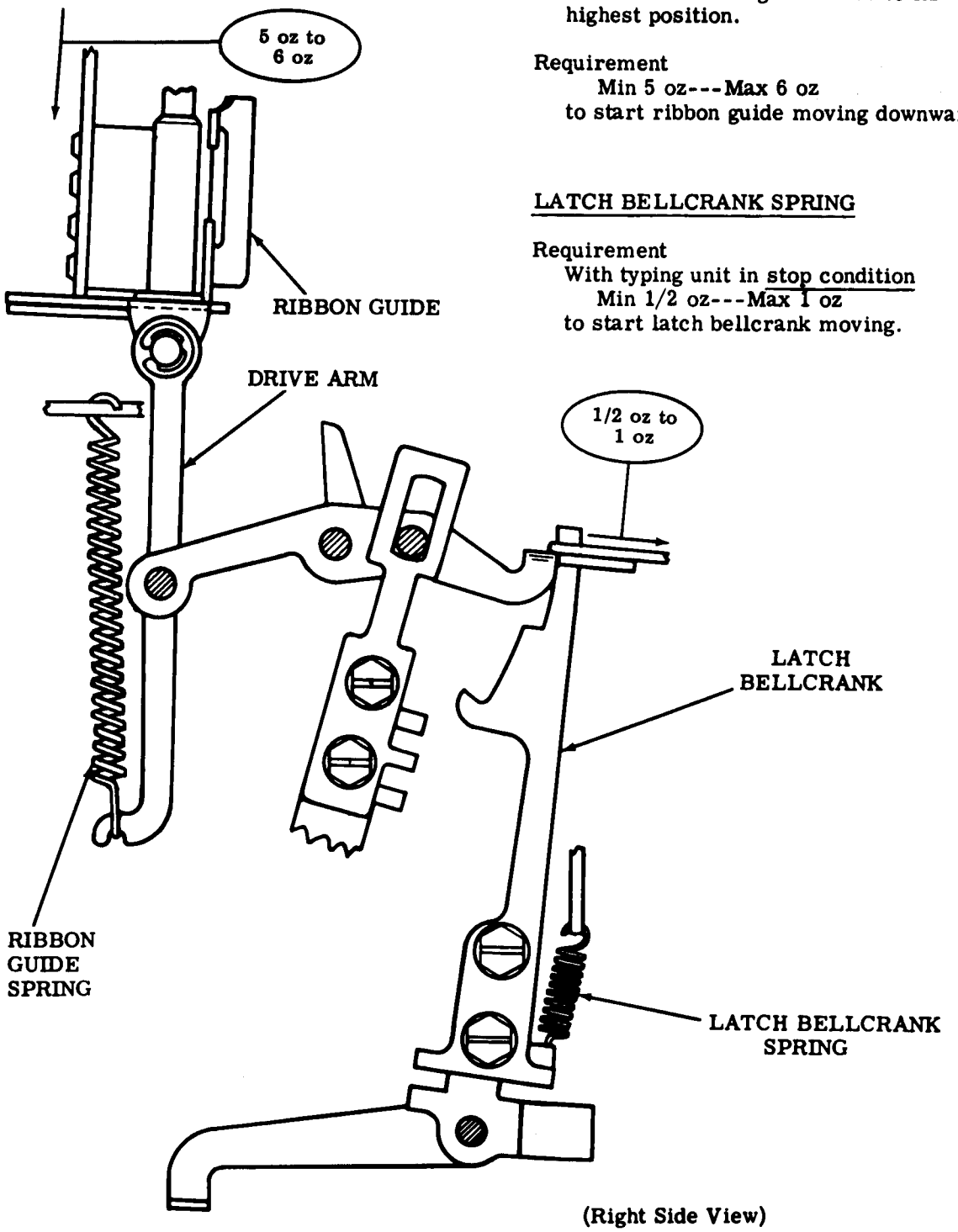
COLOR SELECTION LATCH OVERTRAVEL (3.23)



(Right Side View)

Note: If the typing unit is equipped with the answer-back trip magnet mechanism (TP182045), the TRIP LEVER OVERTRAVEL AND ARMATURE GAP (Answer-Back Area) (3.09) adjustment should be made at this time. If necessary, the answer-back trip lever adjusting tab should be bent forward to clear the control lever before proceeding with the remaining answer-back adjustments.

3.21 Two-Color Printing (Carriage Area)



(Right Side View)

RIBBON GUIDE SPRING

To Check

Place typing unit in the stop condition, engage the function clutch. Rotate main shaft until ribbon guide rises to its highest position.

Requirement

Min 5 oz---Max 6 oz
to start ribbon guide moving downward.

LATCH BELLCRANK SPRING

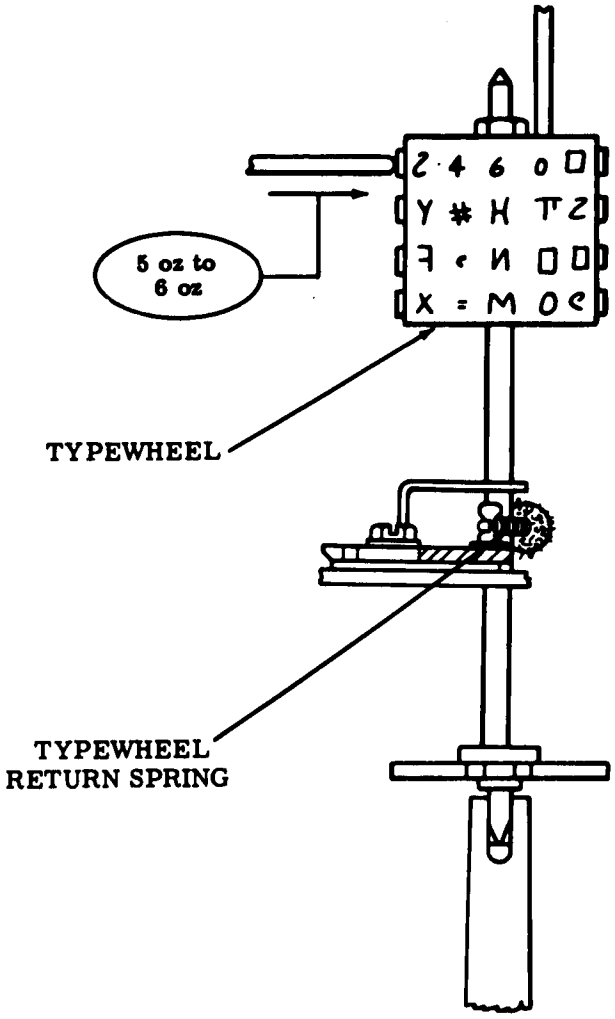
Requirement

With typing unit in stop condition
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1 oz
to start latch bellcrank moving.

3.22 Two-Color Printing (Carriage Area) (continued)

TYPEWHEEL RETURN SPRING

Requirement
With typing unit in stop condition
Min 5 oz---Max 6 oz
to move typewheel to platen.



(Right Side View)

3.23 Two-Color Printing (Carriage Area) (continued)

COLOR SELECTION LATCH OVERTRAVEL (VFA-4)

To Check

Place typing unit in the stop position. Engage distributor clutch. Rotate main shaft until carriage drive bail is at its rearmost position. Select "R" codebar.

Requirement

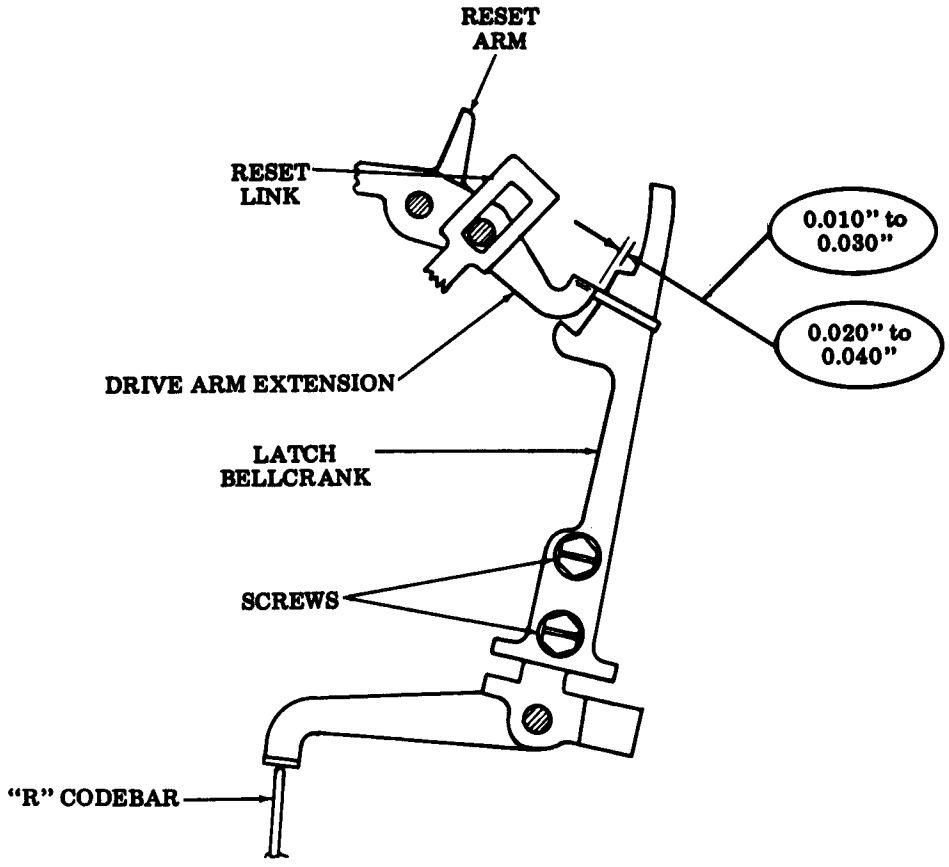
Early Design units with TP183538 or TP188628 stop lever
Min 0.020 inch — Max 0.040 inch
Late Design units with TP188829 stop lever
Min 0.010 inch — Max 0.030 inch

To Adjust

Loosen screws and position latch bellcrank. Tighten screws.

Related Adjustment

Affected By
BLOCKING LINK CLEARANCE (3.20)



(Right Side View)

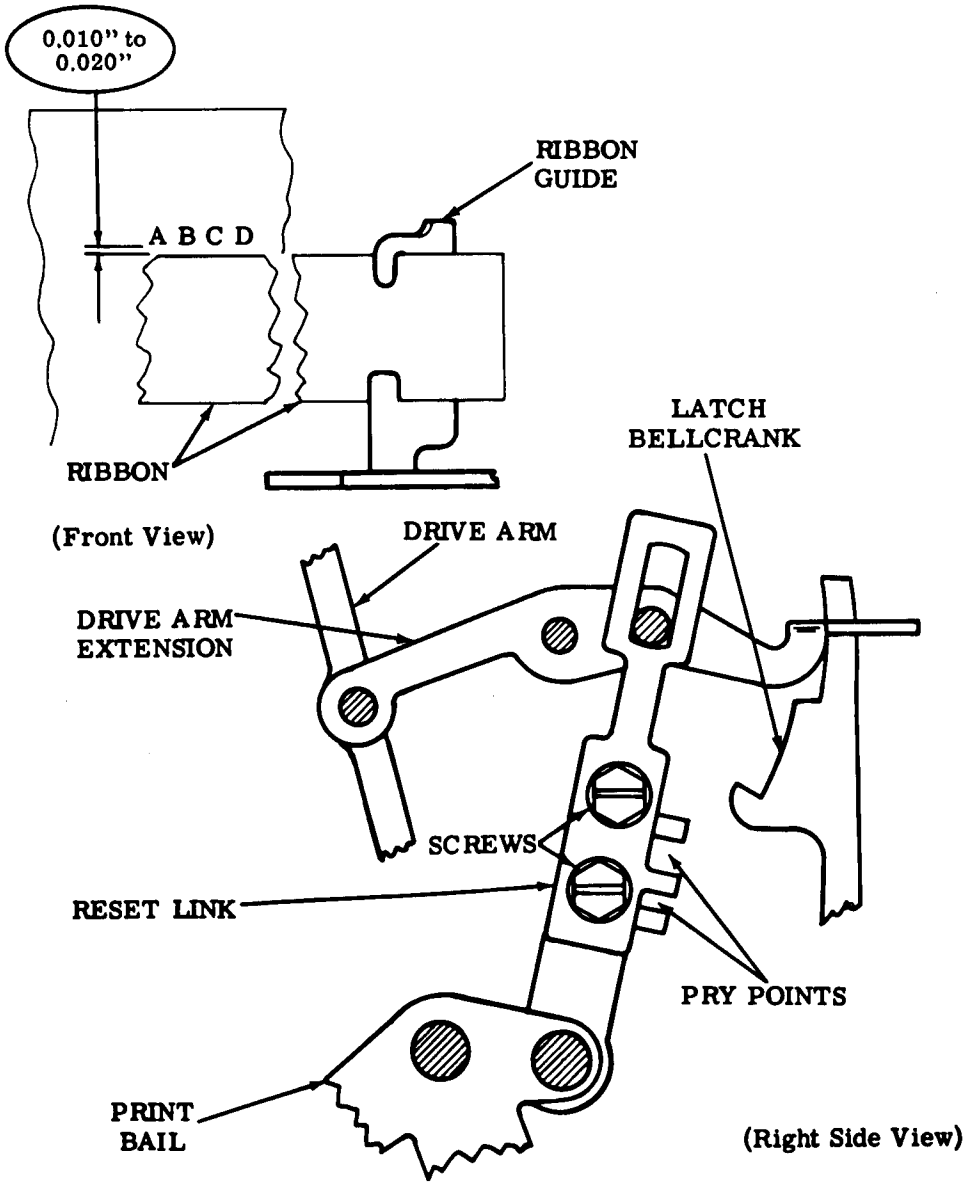
3.24 Two-Color Printing (Carriage Area) (continued)

RIBBON GUIDE POSITIONING

To Check
Print any four characters such as illustrated. Place the typing unit in stop condition.

Requirement
Min 0.010 inch---Max 0.020 inch
between the top horizontal edge of the ribbon and lower edge of the printed characters as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen screws and position reset link using pry points. Tighten screws.



3.25 Function Area

CODING AND INSTALLATION OF TP180801 UNIVERSAL FUNCTION LEVER

Note: The following instructions do not apply to the answer-back function lever and the carriage return drive function lever.

(a) The tines on the universal function lever are numbered from right to left in the illustration as follows: PS, 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, (6), (7). Since model 32 is 5 level equipment, the (6) and (7) levels are not used.

(b) There are two rows of tines on the universal function lever. The straight row of tines corresponds to the marking pulses of a given code combination. The bent row of tines corresponds to the spacing pulses of a given code combination.

(c) The "0" tine represents the shift level. If the code combination falls in the "Figures" category, break the straight tine at 0. If it falls to the "Letters" category break the bent tine at 0.

(d) The tines on the universal function lever are easily broken off with long nose pliers.

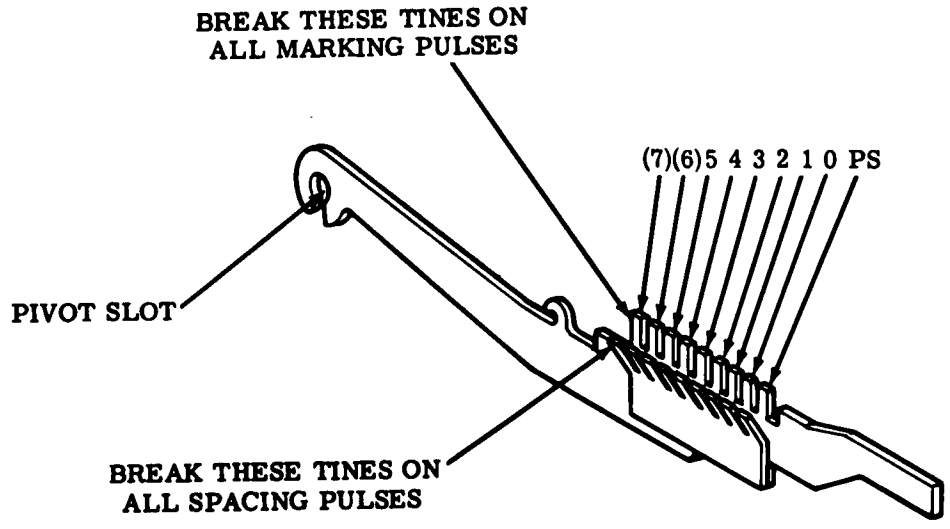
(e) The TP180801 universal function lever is to be installed only in the numbered slots of the function casting.

(f) If the typing unit is equipped with a function lever retainer, lower the retainer sufficiently to allow the universal function lever to be installed under the codebar basket. Readjust the function lever retainer.

(g) Place the universal function lever under the codebar basket with the open end of the pivot slot on the pivot shaft.

(h) Holding the lever vertically, squeeze it onto the pivot shaft with a pair of pliers. This is a "snap" fit and sufficient pressure should be applied with the pliers to get the lever fully on the shaft. The lever should pivot freely once on the shaft.

(i) Locate the proper numerical slot on the function casting, place the lever in the slot, and install a TP91120 spring.



3.26 Answer-Back Area (continued)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CODING THE ANSWER-BACK DRUM

(a) To remove the answer-back drum for coding, press back and down on the tab portion of the TP180854 brace until it becomes detented in its open position. Lift feed pawl slightly (do not overextend its spring) and remove drum.

(b) Code the answer-back drum in a counterclockwise direction starting with row no. 1 (Figure 5).

Note 1: The ST row is the first row sensed at the beginning of an answer-back cycle. It is coded at the factory for character suppression and must not be recoded.

Note 2: The TP184149 answer-back drum (in which the suppression tine is not factory removed, as in other drums) requires a coding pattern. When a tine is removed, at least one tine (same level, adjacent row) must also be removed. The coding pattern thus established results in a minimum of two successive removed tines in each area of required tine removal.

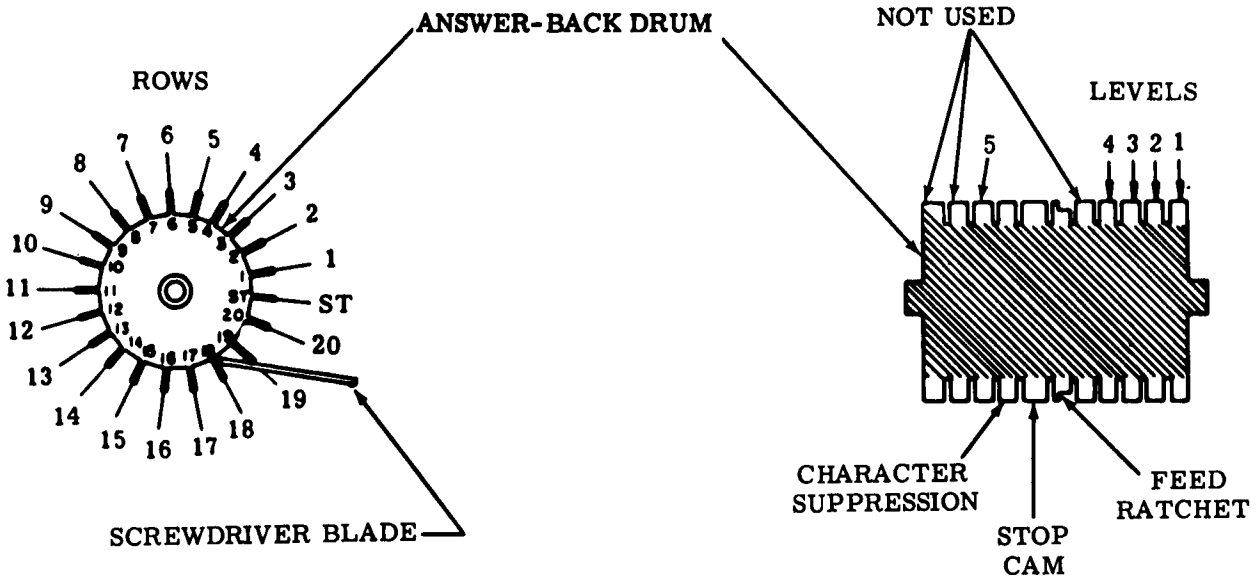


Figure 5 - Answer-Back Drum

3.27 Answer-Back Area (continued)

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CODING THE ANSWER-BACK DRUM (continued)

The tines of the three unused levels may be left intact since no contact wires sense these positions.

(c) A particular character is coded by either retaining or removing tines within a row, as illustrated in Figure 5. A tine may be removed by either of the two following methods:

Method 1: Place the end of a screwdriver blade at the base of a tine in the row previously coded. Press the side of the blade against the top of the unwanted tine until the tine breaks off. Figure 5 illustrates this method — pressure applied to base of row no. 18 and against top of adjacent tine being removed from row no. 19.

Method 2: Place the unwanted tine in the slot of a TP161686 tine tool, or grasp the tine firmly with long-nose pliers. With the tool or pliers held stationary, rotate the answer-back drum back and forth until the tine breaks off near its base. Do not damage adjacent tines.

Note: If a coding error is made, or for some other reason it is necessary to suppress (erase) characters from the answer-back drum, remove the character suppression tine from the row(s) affected.

(d) The length of an answer-back sequence can be varied either by removing the stop cam tine(s) and/or the character suppression tine(s).

(e) For short sequences, code the drum for either 2- or 3-cycle operation by removing the appropriate tine(s) as indicated in Figure 5.

(f) Removal of the character suppression tine from any row prevents transmission from the answer-back mechanism. To shorten the answer-back sequence, remove the suppression tine from any unused row(s) after the end of a message.

Note: On sets used in systems where a response to each answer-back activation signal must be obtained, do not remove the character suppression tine from the last row of each segment of the answer-back drum. For answer-back drums coded for 1-cycle operation this is row no. 20. The last row can be coded with any other character that is compatible with the particular system.

(g) The number of rows available for message coding is shown below for 1-, 2-, or 3-cycle operation.

CYCLE OPERATION	TOTAL ROWS	AVAILABLE ROWS
1	21	20
2	10(11)*	9(10)*
3	7	6

*Alternately one, then the other.

(h) The number of rows available for actual station identification is less than shown above because each coded message should begin and end with CARRIAGE RETURN and LINE FEED (this may be altered in specific applications). This assures that the transmitted message will appear at the beginning of a line of the receiving teletypewriter set and eliminates overprinting.

(i) To replace the answer-back drum, place the TP180854 brace in its detented open position, and lift feed pawl (do not overextend its spring). Replace drum with its shaft firmly seated in the contact block slots. Release feed pawl and TP180854 brace. Rotate answer-back drum to assure proper seating of its associated parts. Check that the contact wires are located in their proper slots.

LETTERS		FIGURES	MARKING PULSES REMOVE TINES
A		-	1-2
B		?	1-4-5
C		:	2-3-4
D		WRU	1-4
E		3	1
F		$	1-3-4
G		&	2-4-5
H		#	3-5
I		8	2-3
J		BELL	1-2-4
K		(	1-2-3-4
L		)	2-5
M		.	3-4-5
N		,	3-4
O		9	4-5
P		0	2-3-5
Q		1	1-2-3-5
R		4	2-4
S		'	1-3
T		5	5
U		7	1-2-3
V		;	2-3-4-5
W		2	1-2-5
X		/	1-3-4-5
Y		6	1-3-5
Z		"	1-5
CARRIAGE RETURN			4
LINE FEED			2
LETTERS SHIFT			1-2-3-4-5
FIGURES SHIFT			1-2-4-5
SPACE			3
BLANK			NONE

REMOVE TINES IN THE FOLLOWING ROWS TO GET THE PROPER CYCLE		
CYCLES	CHARACTER SUPPRESSION	STOP CAM
1 Cycle	Row ST	Row 6
2 Cycle	Row ST Row 11	Row 6 Row 17
3 Cycle	Row ST Row 7 Row 14	Row 6 Row 13 Row 20

Note 1: Tines present on the drum represent spacing pulses. Tines removed from the drum represent marking pulses.

Note 2: Be sure to allow for any variation from the codes above that are unique to the system in which the answer-back drum will be used.

Figure 6 - Answer-Back Drum Code Arrangement

32 TAPE PUNCH

ADJUSTMENTS

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. BASIC UNIT 4

Backspace lever spring 16
Chad chute extension (PFA-11) 12
Codebar extension springs 13
Control detent lever spring 17
Control pushbuttons 17
Detent lever spring 15
Drive link spring 18
Feed pawl spring 15
Feed wheel ratchet and pawl — final (PFA-8) 10
Feed wheel ratchet and pawl — preliminary (PFA-3) 5
Pawl and lever springs 14
Pawl upstop assembly — final (PFA-7) 9
Pawl upstop assembly — preliminary (PFA-1) 4
Punch block assembly 18
Punch penetration (PFA-6) 8
Sensing lever springs 13
Stripper bail spring 14
Stripper bail upstop (PFA-4) 6
Tape bias spring (PFA-10) 12
Tape guide compression spring 17
Tape guide tension spring 16
Tape nudger (PFA-2) 4
Tape punch drive (PFA-5) 7
Ten characters per inch (PFA-9) 11

3. VARIATION TO BASIC UNIT 19

Folded tape guide 19

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains adjustment information for the 32 tape punch. It is reissued to include engineering changes and add alpha-numeric codes to the adjustment titles. These codes are not used for the spring adjustments. Because this is a general revision, arrows normally used to indicate changes are omitted.

1.02 Figure 1 shows the tape punch area where the adjustments are made.

1.03 In the adjustment procedures, location of clearances, position of parts, and angle of scale applications are illustrated by line drawings. Requirements and procedures accompany the line drawings. Tools, to make adjustments, are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.04 The sequence in which the adjustments appear should be followed when a complete readjustment of the tape punch is undertaken. No adjustment should be made without completely understanding the procedure and the requirements.

Note: Disconnect power from unit.

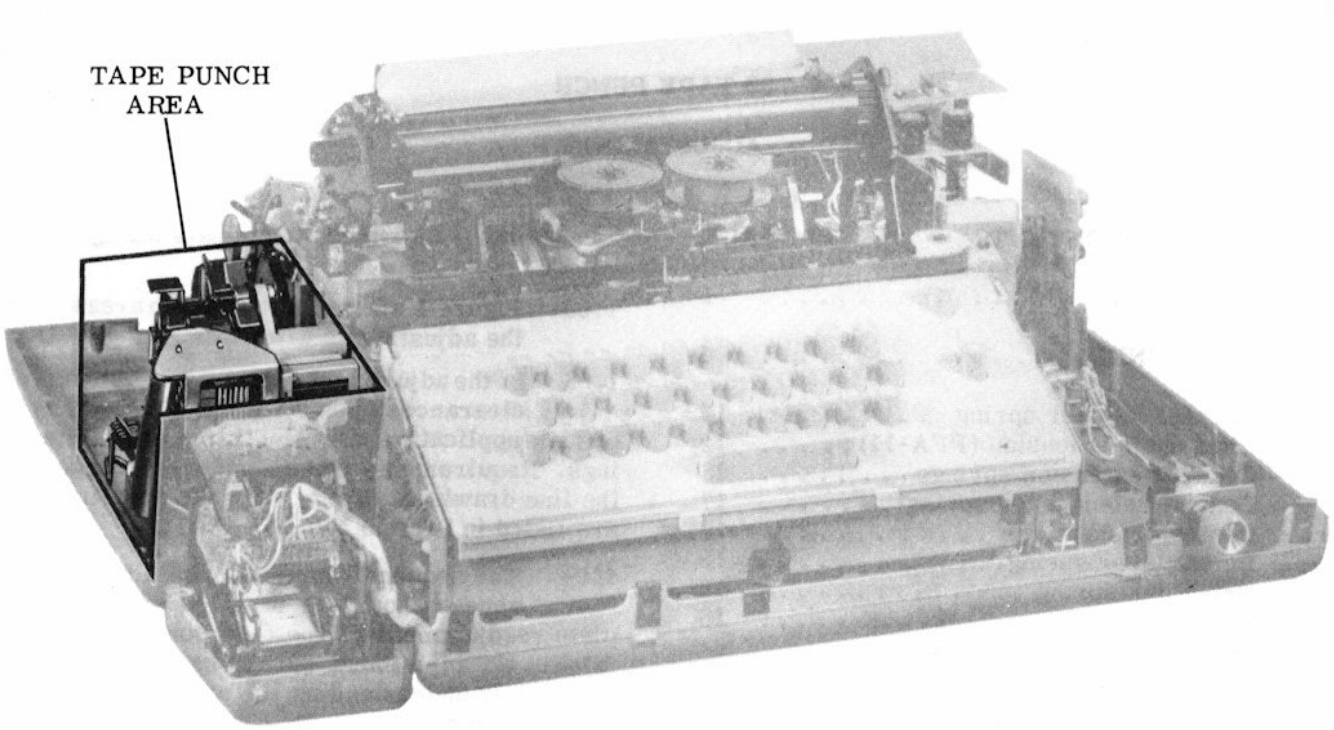
1.05 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc consider the tape punch to be viewed from its normal operating position (Figure 1).

1.06 When a procedure calls for using pry points or slots to make an adjustment, place a screwdriver between the points or in the slots and pry parts in the proper direction.

1.07 If the tape punch or any of its parts are removed from the typing unit and then replaced, check any adjustment that may have been affected.

1.08 The spring tensions specified in this section are indications, not exact values. Therefore, to obtain reliable readings, it is important that spring tensions be measured by spring scales placed in the positions shown on pertinent line drawings. Springs that do not meet their requirements should be replaced by new ones. Only springs that directly affect the operation of the tape punch are measured, however, others may be measured indirectly in the process. If this is the case and the requirement is not met, replace the springs one at a time starting with the indicated spring until the requirement is satisfied.

© 1964 and 1965 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.



(Right Front View)

Figure 1 - Tape Punch Area

Note: Spring tensions may be checked in any sequence.

1.09 Certain adjustments require that the tape punch be either "on" or "off." These conditions can be identified as follows:

(a) "Off" condition: A tape punch is "off" when the control lever is in its clockwise detented position, and fully engages the drive post.

(b) "On" condition: A tape punch is "on" when the control lever is detented in its counterclockwise position and the drive post is fully engaged by the drive link.

1.10 With the tape punch and typing unit assembly together, all adjusting procedures should be started with the typing unit in the stop condition. It is in the stop condition when the selector armature is in its attracted (frontward) position and all clutches are disengaged.

Note: When the typing unit is in the stop condition and the punch is "on", the tape punch is said to be in the off position.

1.11 To place the typing unit in the stop condition, hold the selector armature in its attracted (frontward) position. Rotate the main shaft clockwise (as viewed from the left) until all clutches are disengaged.

1.12 When disengaged, a clutch is latched so that the shoe lever is held in its stop position by the trip lever while the corresponding latchlever is seated in a notch of the clutch disc. This allows the clutch shoes to release their tension on the clutch drum. With all clutches disengaged, the main shaft will turn freely without any clutch shoes dragging.

Note 1: The clutch stop position is that position where a shoe lever contacts a trip lever.

Note 2: If the shaft is turned by hand, a clutch will not fully disengage upon reaching a stop position. To fully disengage a clutch, rotate the clutch to a stop position, apply a screwdriver to the associated stop-lug, and push

the clutch disc in the normal direction of main shaft rotation until the corresponding latch-lever seats in its clutch disc notch.

Note 3: The distributor clutch will not disengage unless the answer-back drum is in its home position, which is the position where the control lever is fully detented into the indent on the answer-back drum.

1.13 Manual Operation: To manually operate the typing unit, place it in the stop condition as instructed in 1.11. Momentarily permit the armature to move to its unattracted (rearward) position to trip the selector clutch. Slowly rotate the main shaft clockwise (as viewed from the left) until all push levers have moved under their respective selector levers. Using a spring hook, strip the push lever from under the selector levers corresponding to the spacing elements of the code combination to be set up. Then continue to rotate the main shaft until the proper condition is set up or the character is cleared through the typing unit.

1.14 The selector levers are arranged from 1 through 4 left to right. To set up the character "Y" for example, whose combination is 1-3-5, strip the push levers from the 2 and 4 selector levers.

1.15 The relationship between code levels, sensing levers, and codebar extensions is illustrated in Figure 2.

1.16 Some adjustments must be made at specific points in the operating cycle. These points are specified as follows:
Position 1 - The main shaft is rotated until the function bail is in its uppermost position.
Position 3 - The main shaft is rotated until the function bail is in its lowermost position.

Note: Position 2 is not required for any tape punch adjustments.

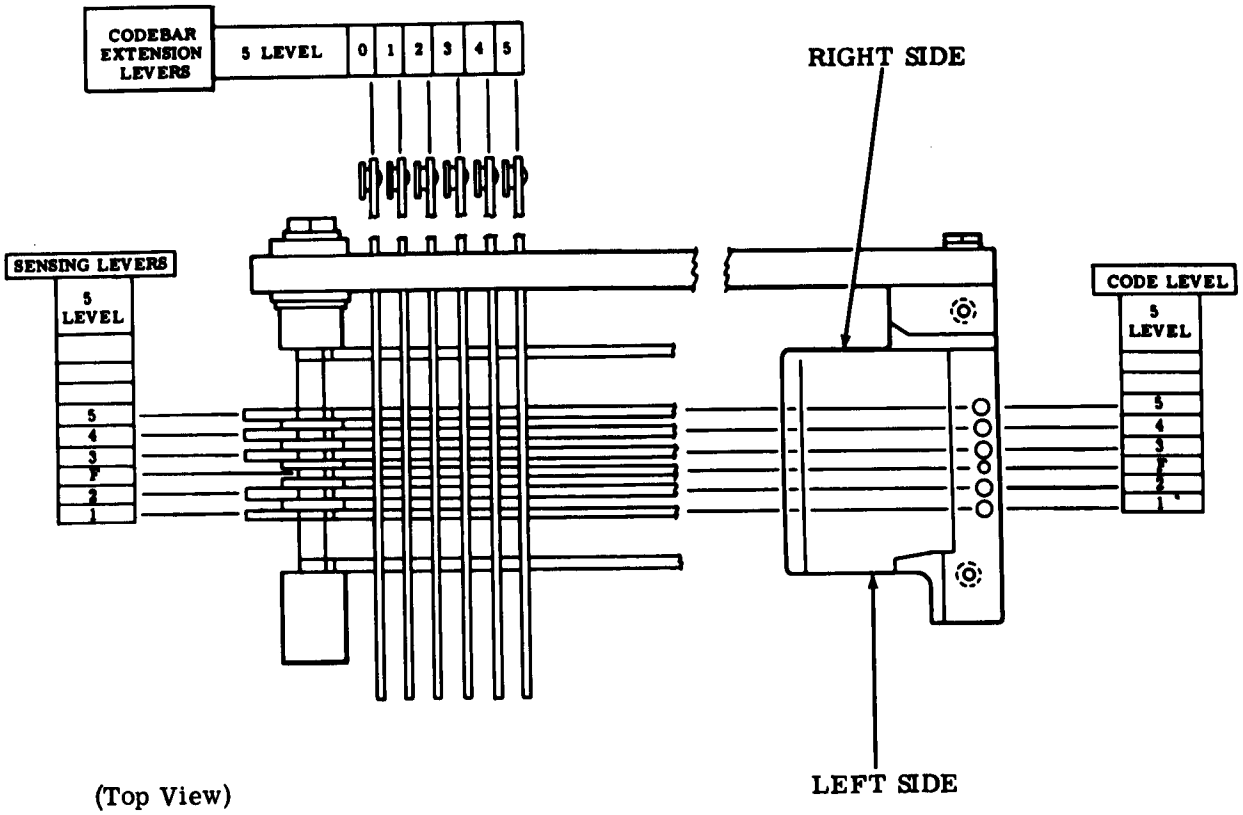


Figure 2 - Tape Punch Code Level Cross Reference Chart

2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Tape Punch Area

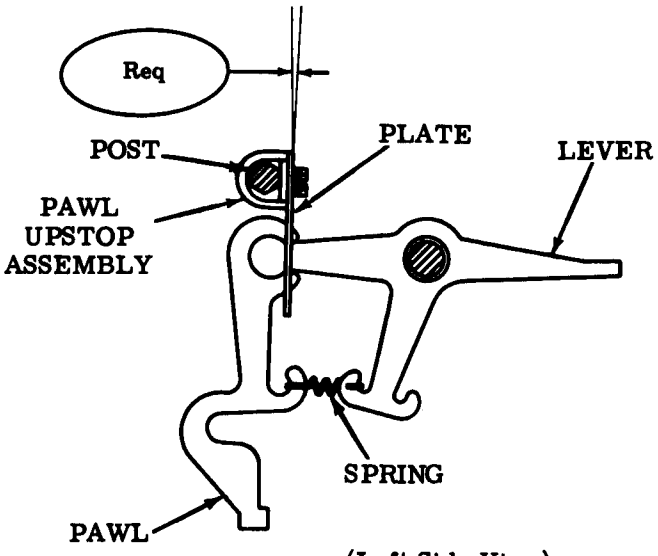
Note 1: These adjustments are to be made only if the areas have been disturbed during disassembly.

Note 2: Prior to making adjustments, remove the chad extension. Reassemble when the adjustments are completed.

PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY — PRELIMINARY (PFA-1)

Requirement
The pawl upstop assembly should be positioned so that it is vertical or within 2 degrees clockwise from vertical, as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen the screw which secures the pawl upstop assembly post to the tape punch casting and position pawl upstop assembly. Tighten screw.



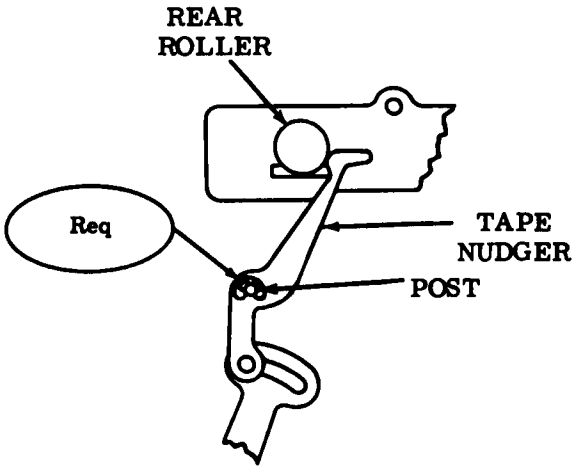
(Left Side View)

TAPE NUDGER (PFA-2)

Note: This adjustment applies only to tape punch castings which have an elongated tape nudger post mounting hole.

Requirement
The post should be in its rearmost position.

To Adjust
Loosen the screw which secures the post to the tape punch casting and position the post. Tighten screw.



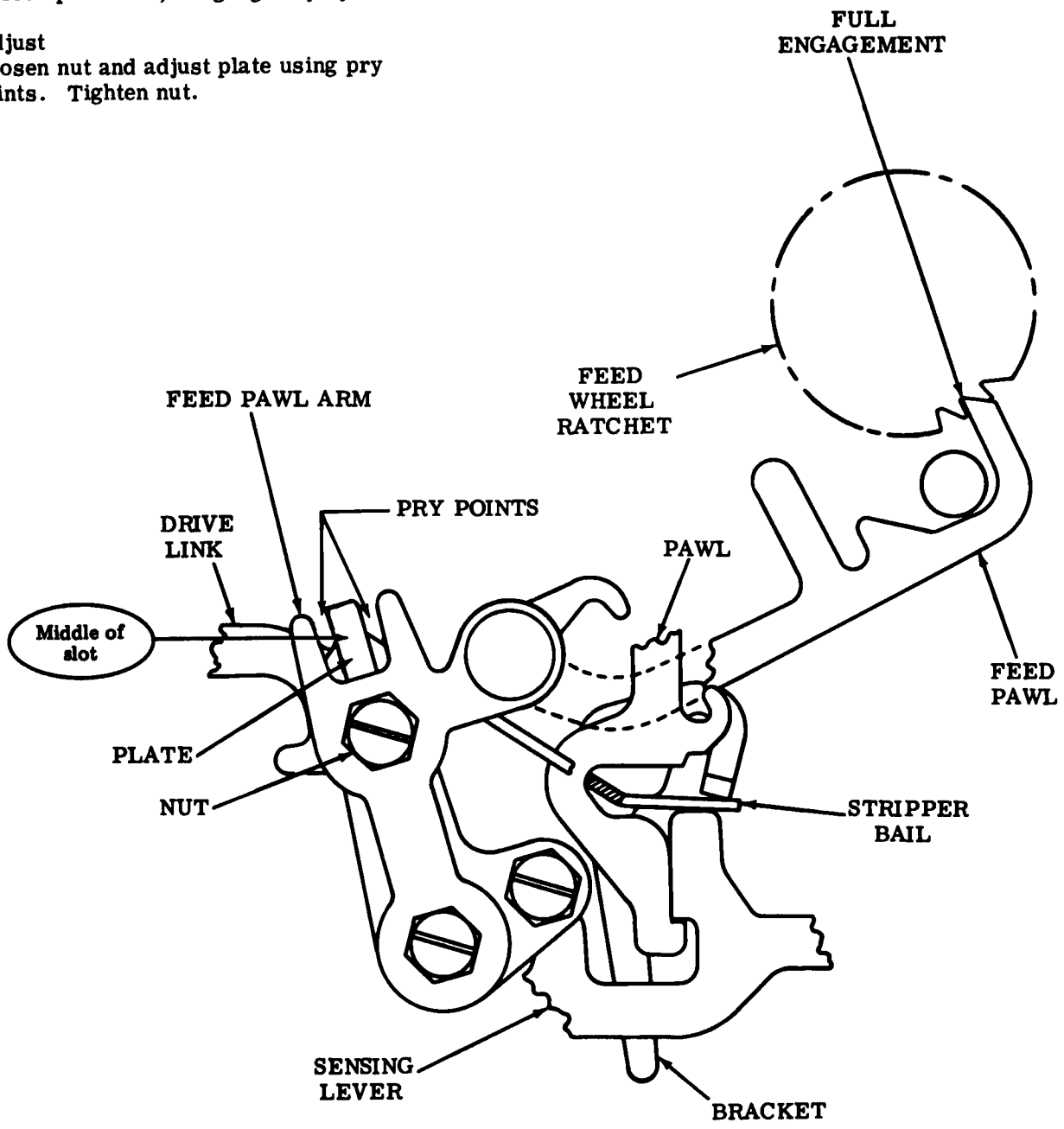
(Left Side View)

2.02 Tape Punch Area (continued)

FEED WHEEL RATCHET AND PAWL — PRELIMINARY (PFA-3)

Requirement
The plate should be in middle of slot located in feed pawl arm, as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen nut and adjust plate using pry points. Tighten nut.



(Left Side View)

2.03 Tape Punch Area (continued)

STRIPPER BAIL UPSTOP (PFA-4)

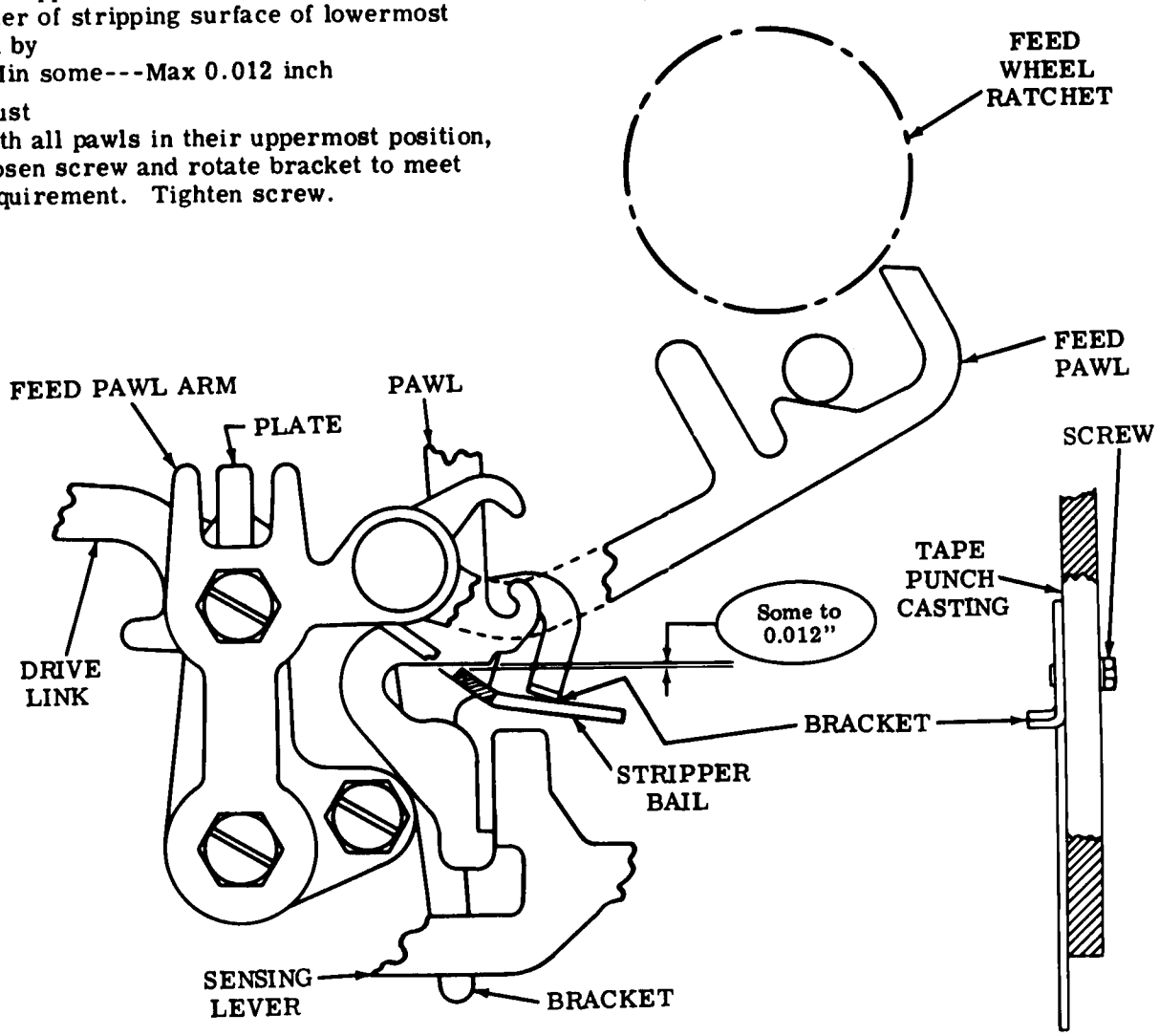
Requirement

With main shaft in stop position, and tape punch in "off" (manual control), "unlock" (auto control), or "on" (remote control), the stripper bail should clear bottom corner of stripping surface of lowermost pawl by

Min some---Max 0.012 inch

To Adjust

With all pawls in their uppermost position, loosen screw and rotate bracket to meet requirement. Tighten screw.



(Left Side View)

(Front View)

2.04 Tape Punch Area (continued)

Note 1: For the adjustments which follow, the tape punch should be mounted to the typing unit. For instructions, see section titled "32 Tape Punch, Disassembly and Reassembly."

Note 2: The following Tape Punch Area adjustments must be made in sequence: TAPE PUNCH DRIVE, PUNCH PENETRATION, PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY — FINAL, and FEED WHEEL RATCHET AND PAWL -- FINAL. Prior to making the above adjustments, check or make the following Tape Punch Area adjustments: PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY — PRELIMINARY, TAPE NUDGER, FEED WHEEL RATCHET AND PAWL — PRELIMINARY, and STRIPPER BAIL UPSTOP.

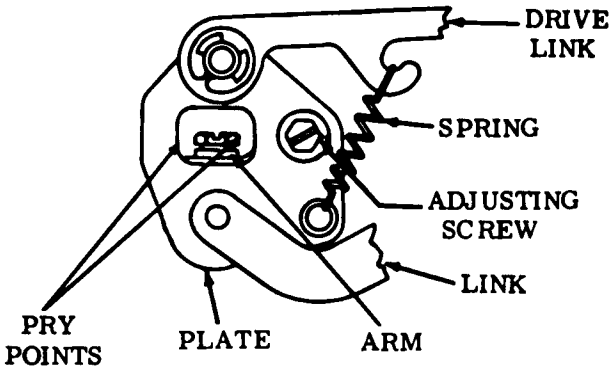
TAPE PUNCH DRIVE (PFA-5)

To Check
With no tape in the tape punch and with the tape punch "on," manually rotate the main shaft until the stripper bail is in its most forward position (position 3). Take up rear roller play toward rear and tape nudger play in a clockwise direction.

Requirement
Min 0.030 inch---Max 0.080 inch at point of least clearance between rear roller and tape nudger.

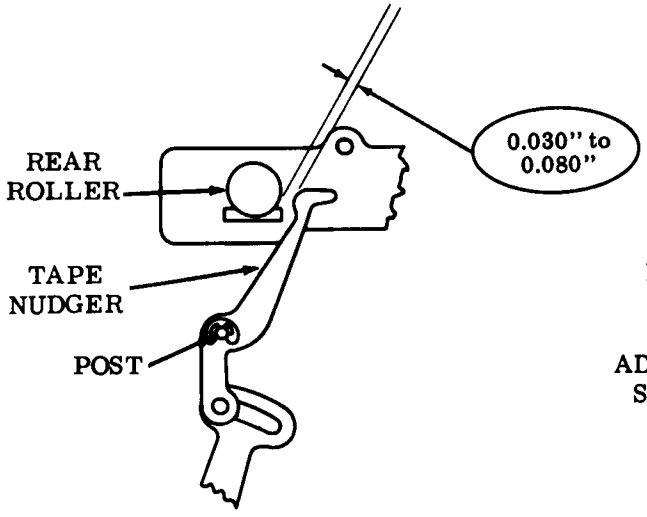
To Adjust
Loosen adjusting screw and use pry points to position plate. Tighten screw.

Related Adjustment
Affected by
LEFT ROCKER DRIVE (FNA-10) in Section 574-172-700TC.



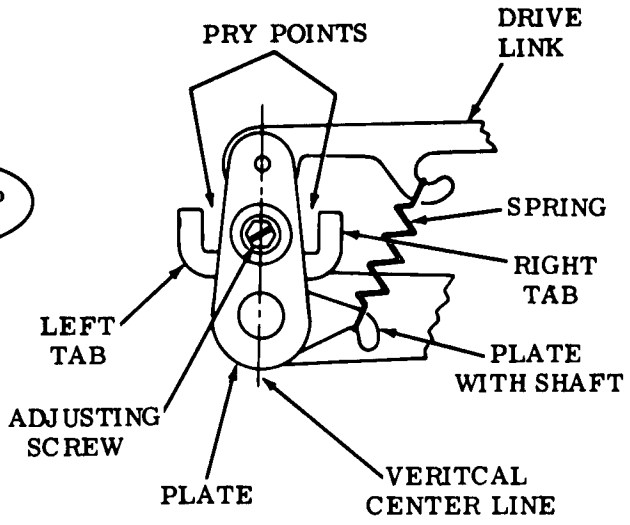
EARLY DESIGN

(Left Side View)



EARLY OR LATE DESIGN

(Left Side View)



LATE DESIGN

(Left Side View)

2.05 Tape Punch Area (continued)

PUNCH PENETRATION (PFA-6)

To Check

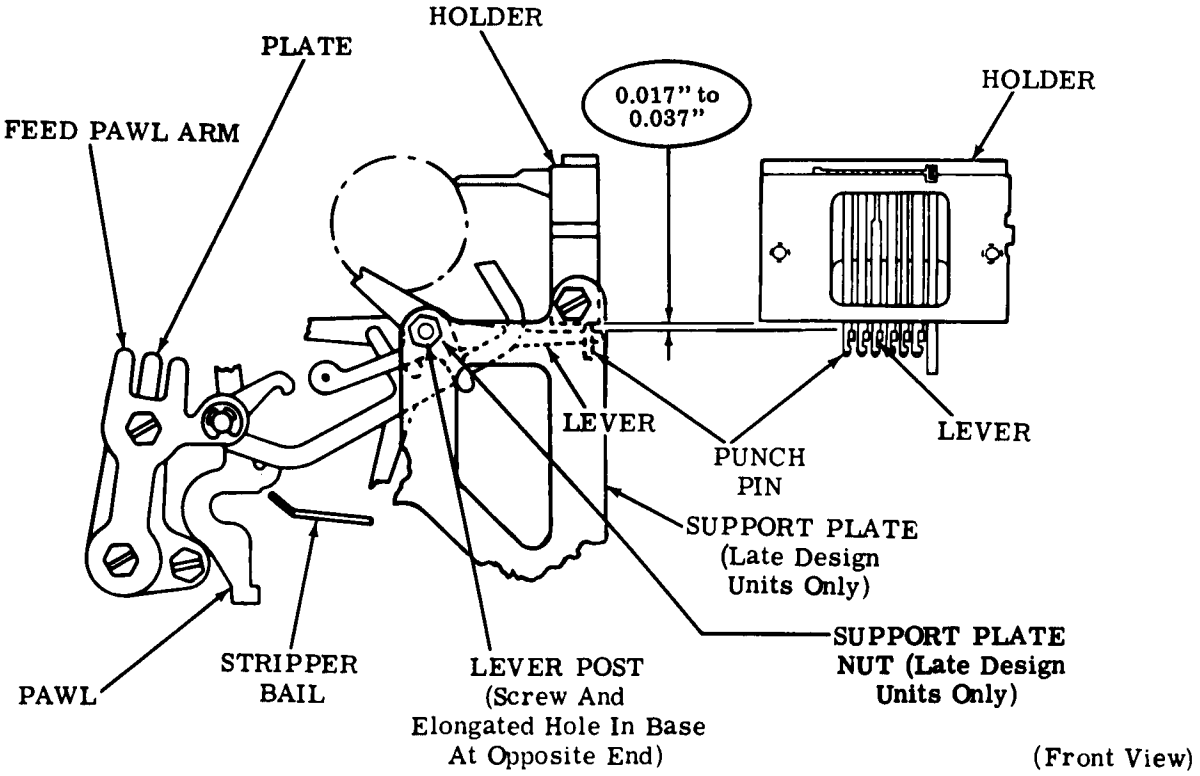
With the tape punch "on," set up an all-marking code combination in the selector. Manually rotate the main shaft until the stripper bail is in its most forward position.

Requirement

Min 0.017 inch---Max 0.037 inch between bottom surface of holder and top surface of any lever.

To Adjust

With code lever post mounting screw (and support plate nut on late design units) friction tight, position post within the elongated base hole (and support plate hole - late design units). Tighten screw and nut.



Note: For those 5-level tape punches equipped with an auxiliary TP182186 drive bail, repeat the above procedure with a FIGS D code combination set up in the selector. Omit checking the lever in the no. 3 code level position (Figure 2), since it is not operated.

2.06 Tape Punch Area (continued)

PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY — FINAL (PFA-7)

To Check

With the tape punch "on," set up an all-marking code combination in the selector. Manually rotate the main shaft until the stripper bail is in its rearmost position (position 1).

Note 1: For tape punches equipped with a FIGS D control, use the following "To Check" procedure:

To Check

With the tape punch "on," set up the code combination in the selector that will cause the FIGS D control to operate. Manually rotate the main shaft until the stripper bail is in its rearmost position (position 1). Check requirement (1). Then, set up an all-marking code combination in selector. Manually rotate the main shaft until the stripper bail is in its rearmost position (position 1). Check requirement (2).

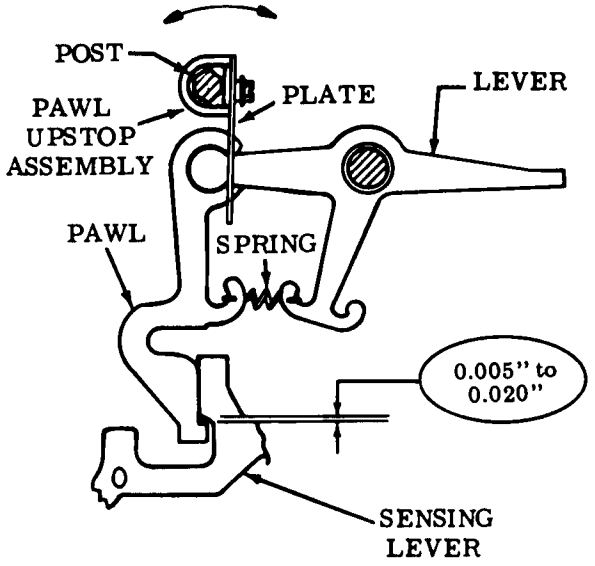
(1) Requirement

Min 0.005 inch---Max 0.020 inch between the leftmost sensing lever (Figure 2) and its associated pawl.

Note 2: For tape punches equipped with the FIGS D control, the requirement will be checked between the second from the left sensing lever (Figure 2) and its associated pawl.

Note 3: There should also be some clearance between the rightmost sensing lever (Figure 2) and its associated pawl.

Note 4: "Some clearance" can be determined if a sensing lever is pressed down slightly without moving its associated pawl.



(Left Side View)

(2) Requirement

Some clearance between the feed lever and its associated pawl and each sensing lever and its associated pawl.

To Adjust

Loosen the screw which secures the pawl upstop assembly post to the tape punch casting. Provide proper clearance by rotating the pawl upstop assembly. Tighten screw. Recheck requirement (1) above and refine if necessary. Remake STRIPPER BAIL UPSTOP (PFA-4) adjustment.

CAUTION: EXERCISE CARE AND SEE THAT THE PLATE OF THE PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY ALWAYS GUIDES THE PAWL AND LEVER SIMULTANEOUSLY. AVOID ROTATING PLATE IN A COUNTERCLOCKWISE DIRECTION FROM ITS VERTICAL POSITION IF POSSIBLE.

2.07 Tape Punch Area (continued)

FEED WHEEL RATCHET AND PAWL — FINAL (PFA-8)

To Check

With no tape in the tape punch and with the tape punch "on," set up an all-marking code combination in the selector. Manually rotate the main shaft until the stripper bail is in its rearmost position (position 1). Take up all play in stripper bail toward the front.

Requirement

With feed wheel ratchet in its fully detented position

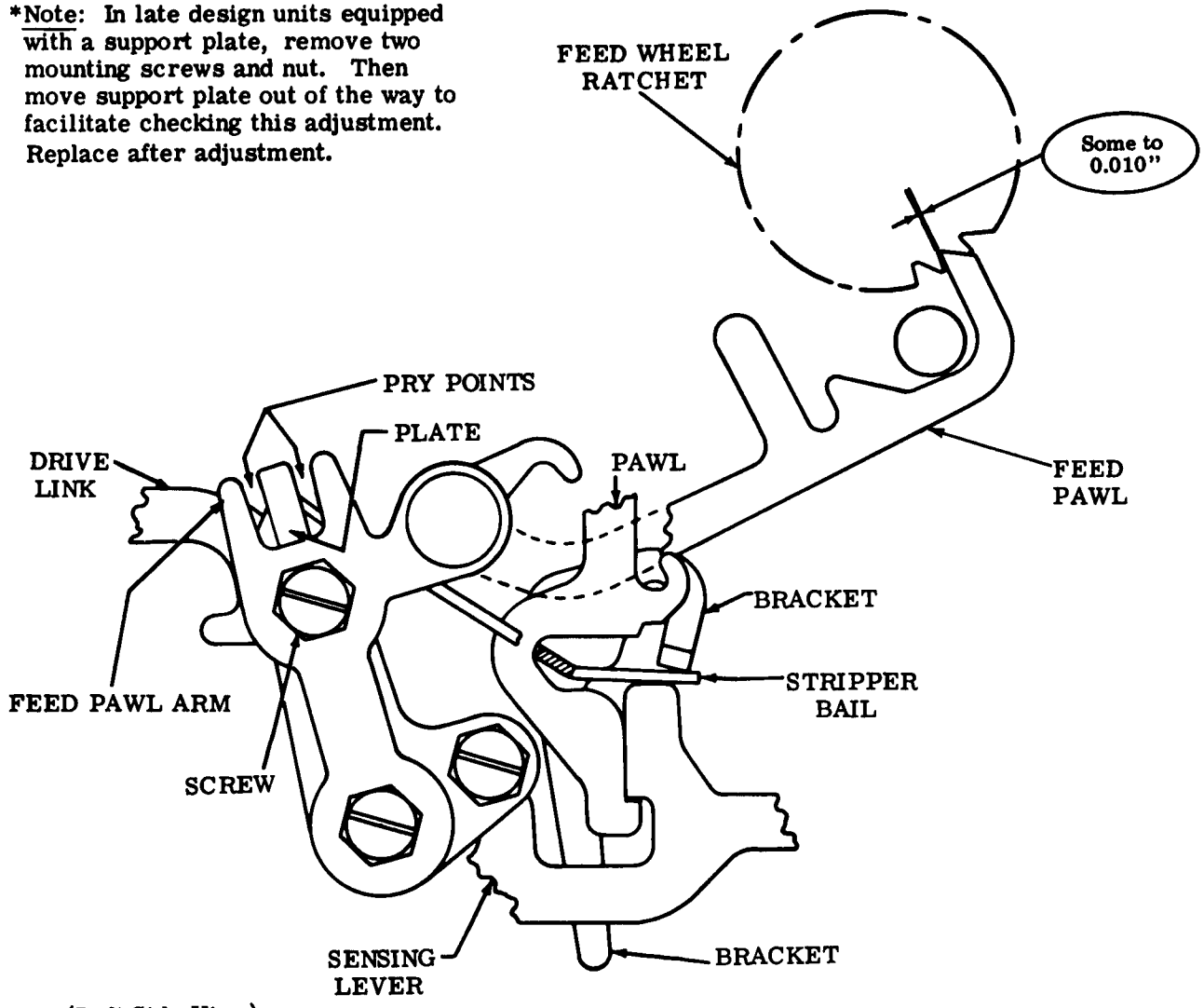
Min some---Max 0.010 inch

between the feed pawl and feed wheel ratchet tooth.

To Adjust

Loosen screw* and position plate w/bushing using pry points. Tighten screw. Backspace feed wheel ratchet one full revolution, one tooth at a time, using backspace lever. Check each tooth to see if the requirement is met. Gauge by eye. Readjust where necessary.

*Note: In late design units equipped with a support plate, remove two mounting screws and nut. Then move support plate out of the way to facilitate checking this adjustment. Replace after adjustment.



(Left Side View)

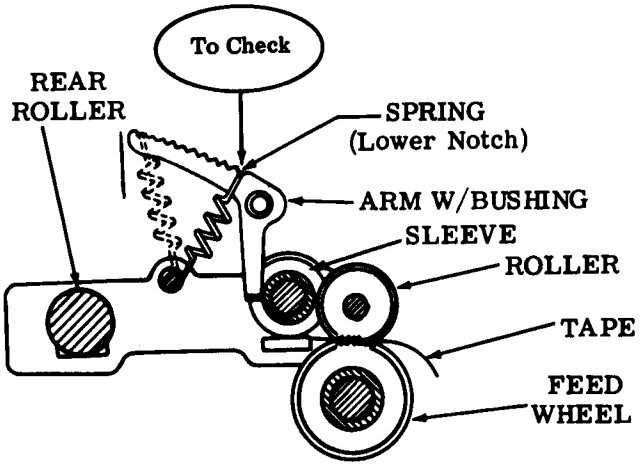
2.08 Tape Punch Area (continued)

TEN CHARACTERS PER INCH (PFA-9)

Note: From left to right, with the smooth side of TP156011 gauge up, there are six holes in line — five holes with 0.072-inch diameters and one hole with a 0.086-inch diameter.

To Check

Position one end of spring to lower notch of arm w/bushing. Operate the typing unit under power and perforate an alternate R and Y code combination in approximately 8 inches of tape. Tear the 8-inch length of punched tape from the tape punch and place it to the smooth side of TP156011 gauge. Concentrically align a no. 2 code hole of the punched tape with the first 0.072-inch diameter hole of TP156011 gauge.



(Left Side View)

(1) Requirement

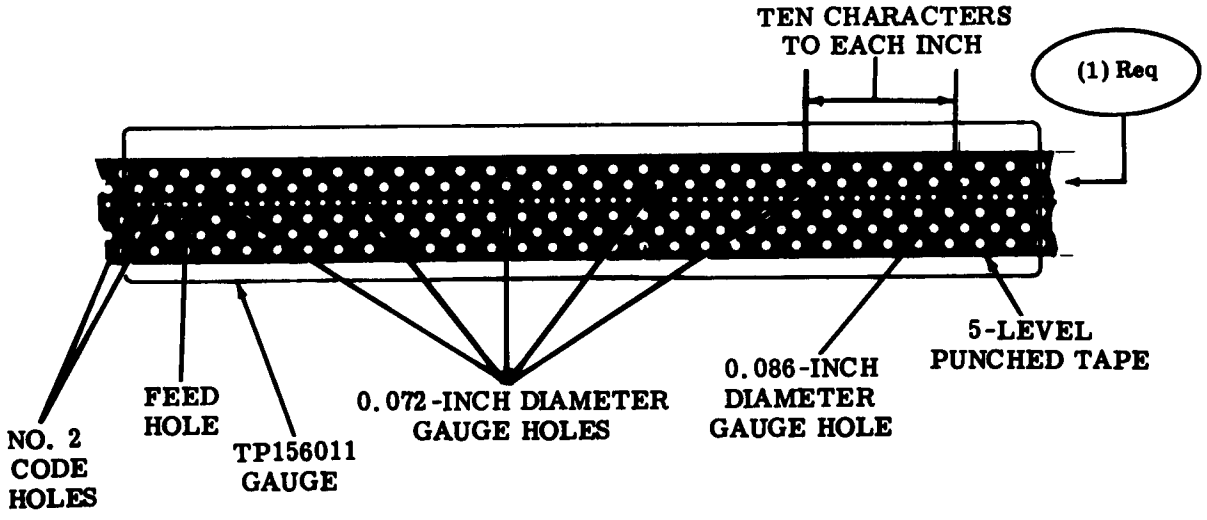
The four remaining 0.072-inch diameter gauge holes should be visible through corresponding no. 2 code holes in the punched tape.

(2) Requirement

The no. 2 code hole which corresponds with the 0.086-inch diameter gauge hole should lie entirely within the perimeter of that gauge hole.

To Adjust

If the no. 2 code hole is beyond the edge of the hole in the gauge, position spring upward, notch by notch, until requirement is met. If the no. 2 code hole is short of the edge of the hole in the gauge, position spring toward lower notch of arm.



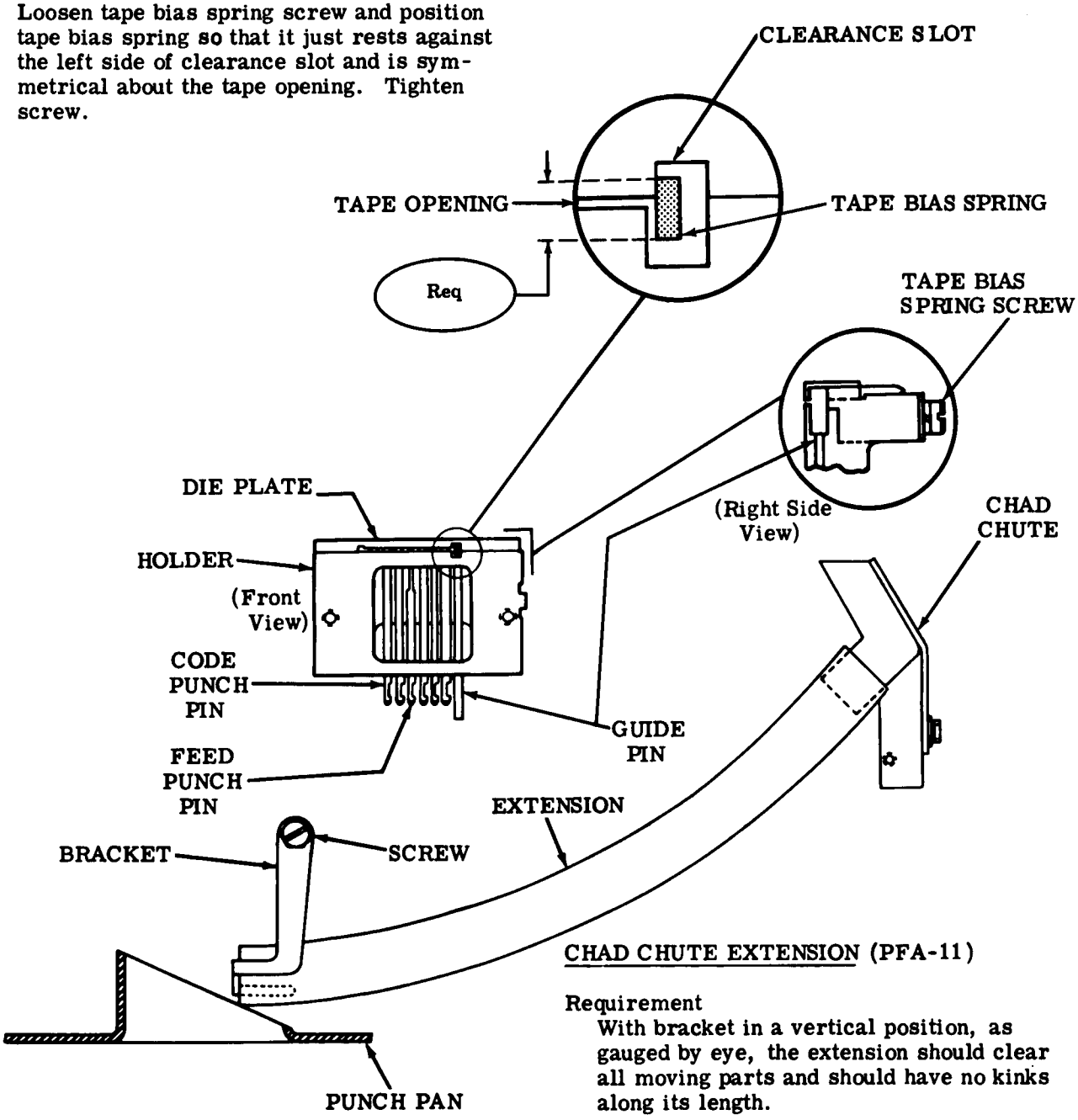
(Top View)

2.09 Tape Punch Area (continued)

TAPE BIAS SPRING (PFA-10)

Requirement
With tape removed from the tape punch, tape bias spring should rest against side of die plate and should be symmetrical about the tape opening, as gauged by eye.

To Adjust
Loosen tape bias spring screw and position tape bias spring so that it just rests against the left side of clearance slot and is symmetrical about the tape opening. Tighten screw.



CHAD CHUTE EXTENSION (PFA-11)

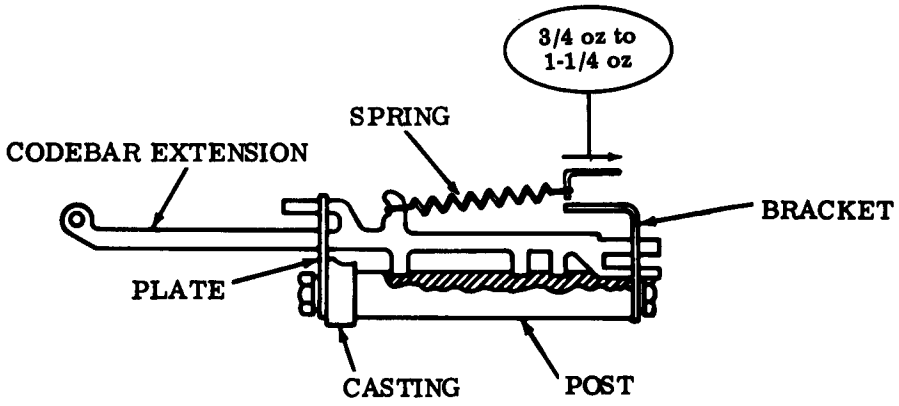
Requirement
With bracket in a vertical position, as gauged by eye, the extension should clear all moving parts and should have no kinks along its length.

To Adjust
Loosen screw and position bracket to meet requirement. Tighten screw.

2.10 Tape Punch Area (continued)

CODEBAR EXTENSION SPRINGS

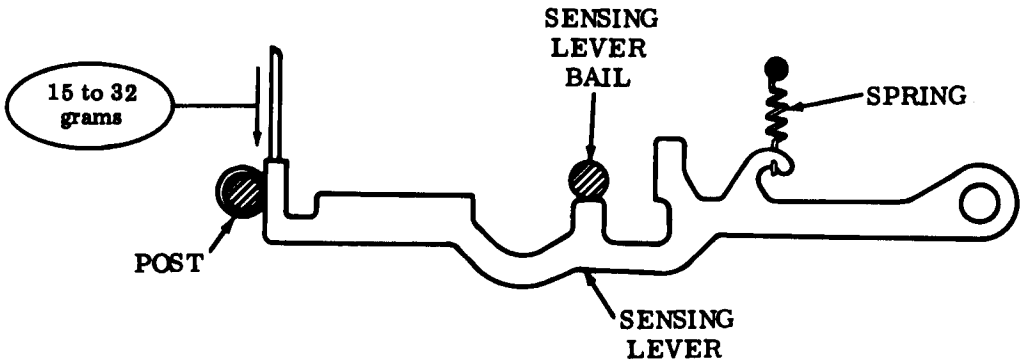
Requirement
With the typing unit in stop condition
Min 3/4 oz---Max 1-1/4 oz
to pull spring to its installed length.



(Rear View)

SENSING LEVER SPRINGS

Requirement
With the tape punch in off position
Min 15 grams---Max 32 grams
to start sensing lever moving.



(Left Side View)

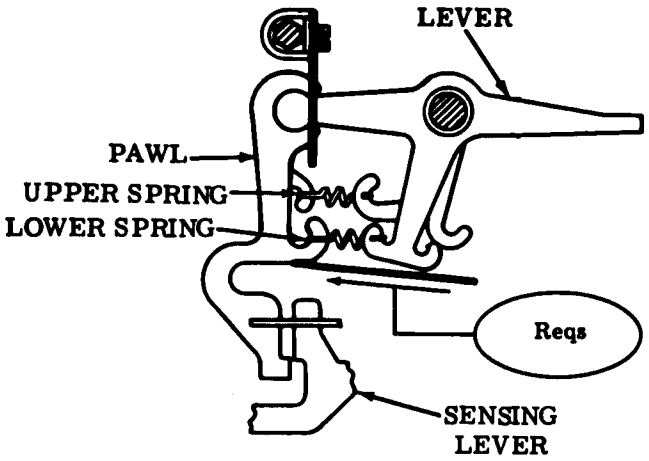
2.11 Tape Punch Area (continued)

PAWL AND LEVER SPRINGS

Requirement
With the tape punch "off"

Upper spring:
Min 1 oz---Max 2 oz

Lower spring:
Min 1-1/2 oz---Max 2-1/2 oz
to start pawl moving.



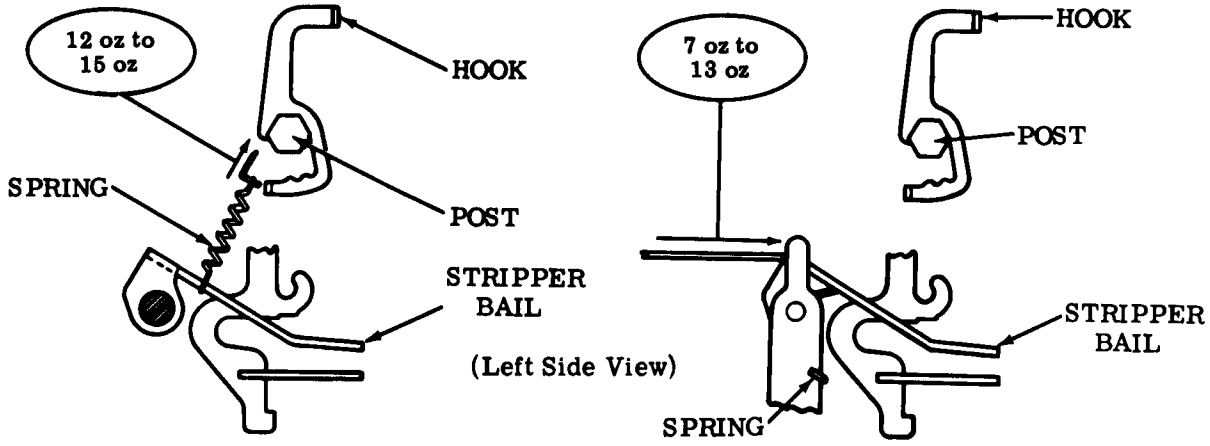
(Left Side View)

STRIPPER BAIL SPRING

Requirement
With tape punch in off position
Min 12 oz---Max 15 oz
to pull spring to its installed length.

STRIPPER BAIL SPRING

Requirement
With tape punch in off position
Min 7 oz--Max 13 oz
to start the stripper bail moving.



(Left Side View)

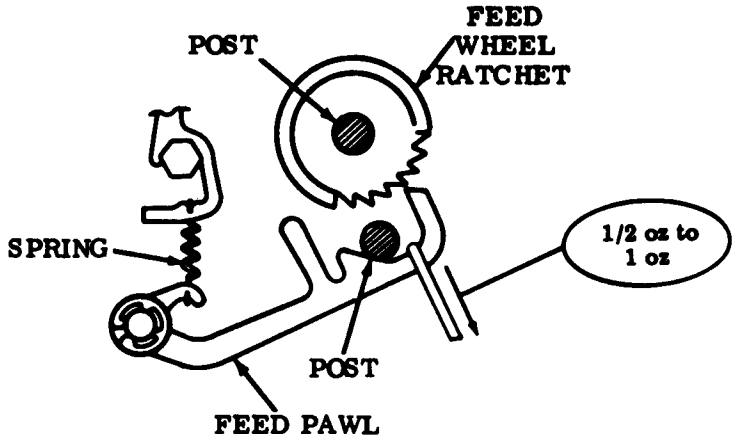
EARLY DESIGN

LATE DESIGN

2.12 Tape Punch Area (continued)

FEED PAWL SPRING

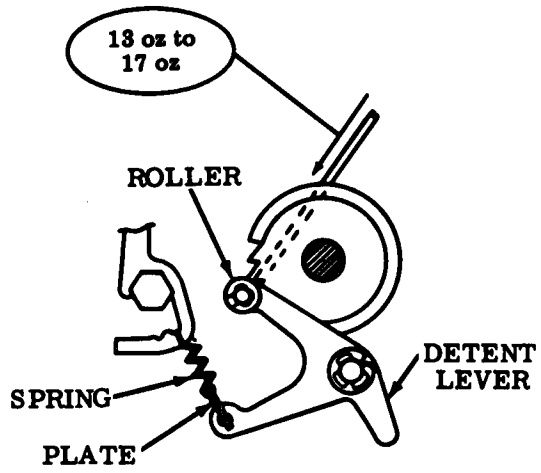
Requirement
With tape punch in off position
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1 oz
to start feed pawl moving.



(Left Side View)

DETENT LEVER SPRING

Requirement
With the tape punch "off"
Min 13 oz---Max 17 oz
to start detent lever moving.

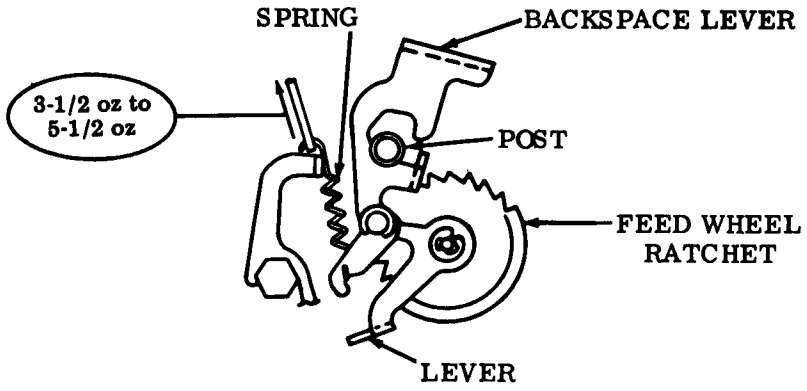


(Left Side View)

2.13 Tape Punch Area (continued)

BACKSPACE LEVER SPRING

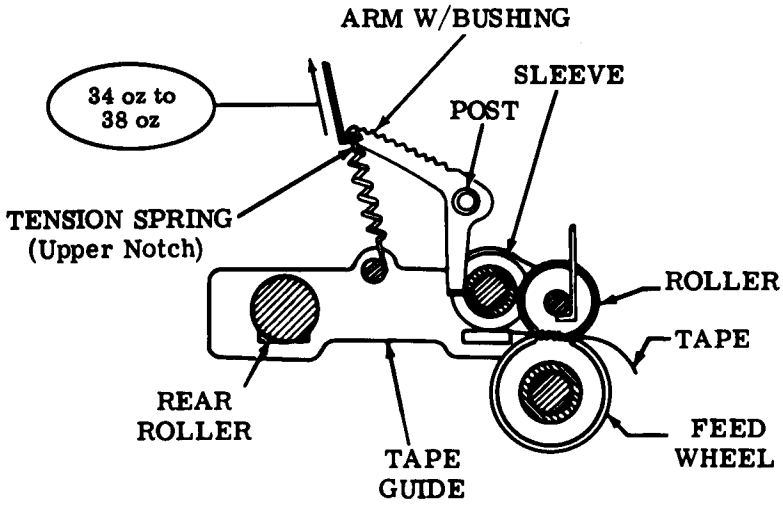
Requirement
With the tape punch in off position
Min 3-1/2 oz---Max 5-1/2 oz
to pull spring to its installed length.



(Left Side View)

TAPE GUIDE TENSION SPRING

Requirement
Min 34 oz---Max 38 oz
to pull spring to upper notch
installed length.

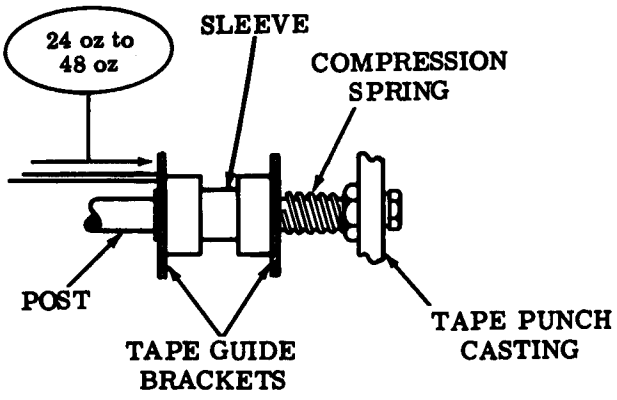


(Left Side View)

2.14 Tape Punch Area (continued)

TAPE GUIDE COMPRESSION SPRING

Requirement
Remove the tape guide tension spring. Place roller slightly above the feed wheel
Min 24 oz---Max 48 oz
to start tape guide moving.



(Front View)

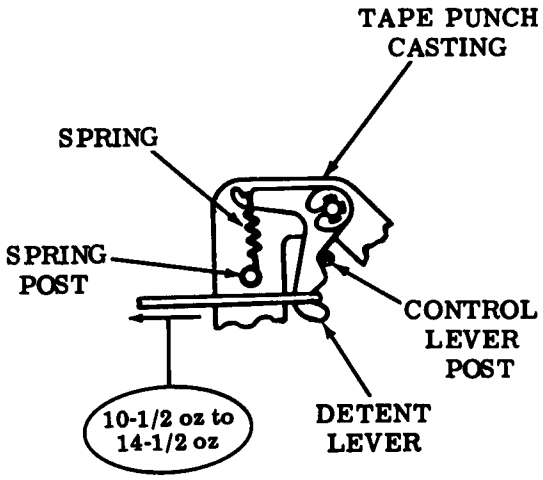
CONTROL PUSHBUTTONS

Requirement
Min 1/2 oz---Max 1-1/2 oz
to push each control pushbutton down 1/8 inch
as gauged by eye, while remaining control pushbuttons remain in their normal upward positions.

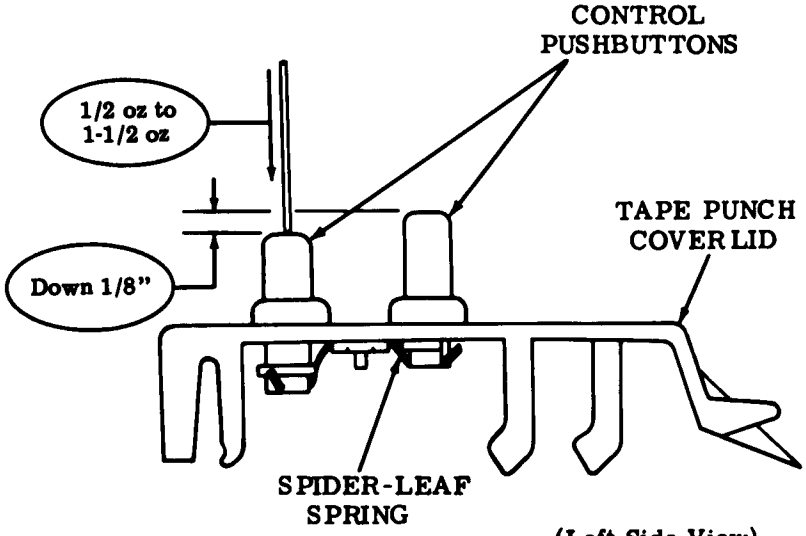
CONTROL DETENT LEVER SPRING

Note: This adjustment applies only to tape punches equipped with TP182843 detent lever.

Requirement
With tape punch "off"
Min 10-1/2 oz---Max 14-1/2 oz
to start detent lever moving.



(Left Side View)

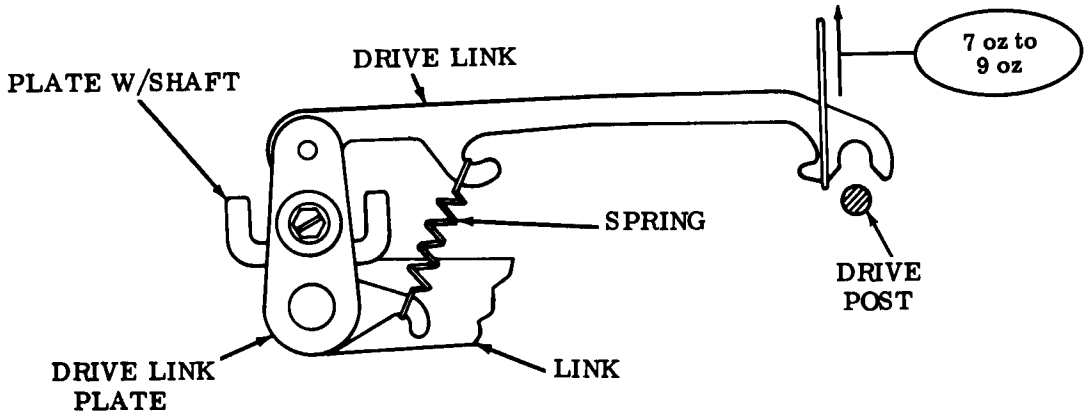


(Left Side View)

2.15 Tape Punch Area (continued)

DRIVE LINK SPRING

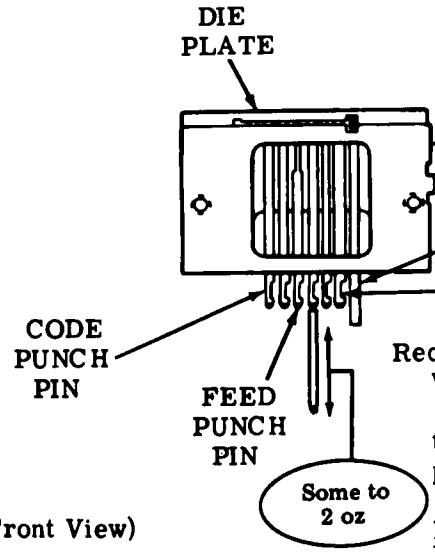
Requirement
With tape punch "off"
Min 7 oz---Max 9 oz
to start drive link moving.



(Left Side View)

PUNCH BLOCK ASSEMBLY

To Check
Remove the punch block assembly from the tape punch. Replace after performing this adjustment. (For instructions, refer to Section 574-175-702TC.)



(Front View)

Requirement
With the punch pin slots facing the guide pin
Min some---Max 2 oz
to start feed punch pin and each code punch pin moving.

Note: The above requirement must be met anywhere along each punch pin's upward and downward travel in holder.

3. VARIATION TO BASIC UNIT

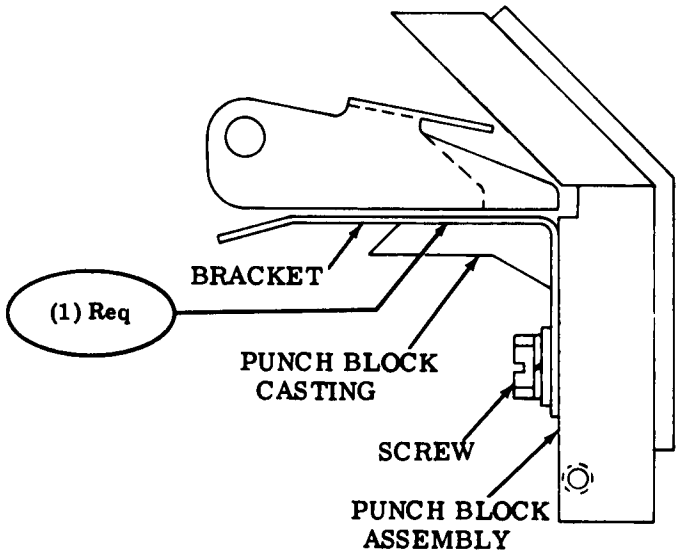
3.01 Tape Punch Area

FOLDED TAPE GUIDE

(1) Requirement
With no tape in punch, bracket should be flush with top surface of punch block casting.

To Adjust
Loosen screw and position bracket.
Tighten screw.

Note 1: This adjustment applies only to tape punches equipped with TP185705 folded tape guide modification kit.

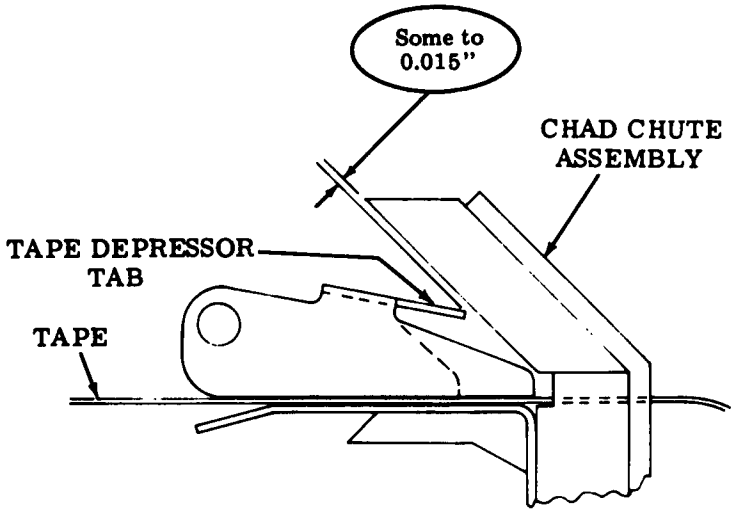


(Left Side View)

(2) Requirement
With tape in punch
Min some---Max 0.015 inch between tape depressor tab and underside of chad chute.

To Adjust
Bend tape depressor tab.

Note 2: Check TEN CHARACTERS PER INCH (PFA-9).



(Left Side View)

32 CALL CONTROL UNIT (UCC)

PARTS

FIGURE	CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Base Plate Components - for use with Rotary Dial	2
2	Base Plate Components - for use with Touch Tone or Card Dialing	3
3	Electrical Components - for use with Rotary Dial	4
4	Electrical Components - for use with Rotary Dial (Continued)	5
5	Base Plate and Electrical Components - for DC Signal Private Line	6
6	Electrical Components - for Computer Control Private Line	7
7	Base Plate Components - for the Basic Set	8
8	Base Plate Components - for the Basic Set (Continued)	9
9	Base Plate Components - for use with Selective Calling	10
10	Base Plate Components - for use with Selective Calling (Continued)	11
11	Selector Magnet Driver and Electrical Components	12
12	181815 and 184048 Selective Magnet Drivers	13
13	Alarms and Speakers	14
14	182087 Polar Adapter Assembly	15
15	182087 and 186233 Polar Adapter Assemblies	16
16	Dial Modifications	17
17	Key Assemblies	18
18	Power Cords and Jumpers	19
19	Cable Components	20
	Numerical Index	21

© 1965 and 1970 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

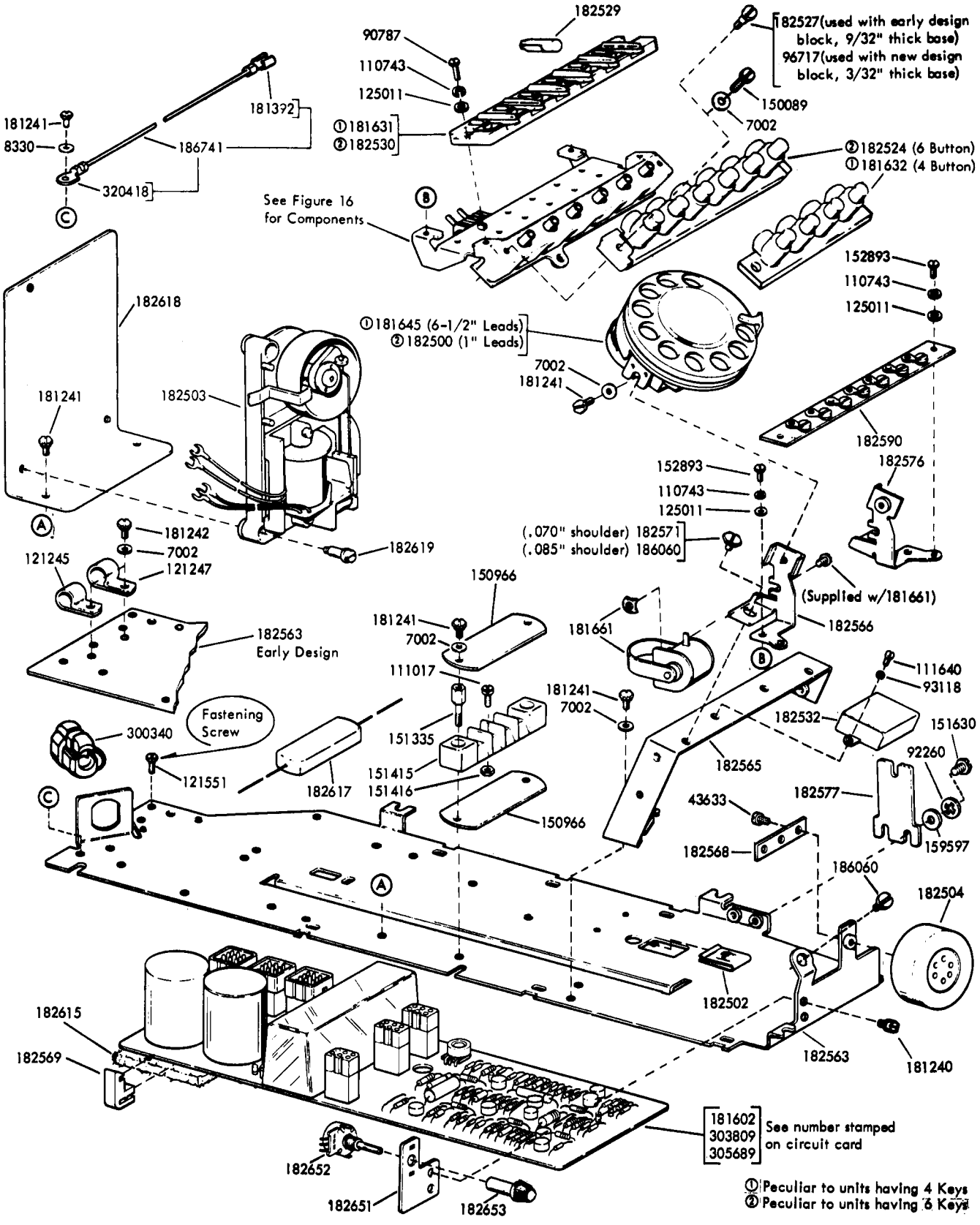


FIGURE 1. BASE PLATE COMPONENTS-FOR USE WITH ROTARY DIAL

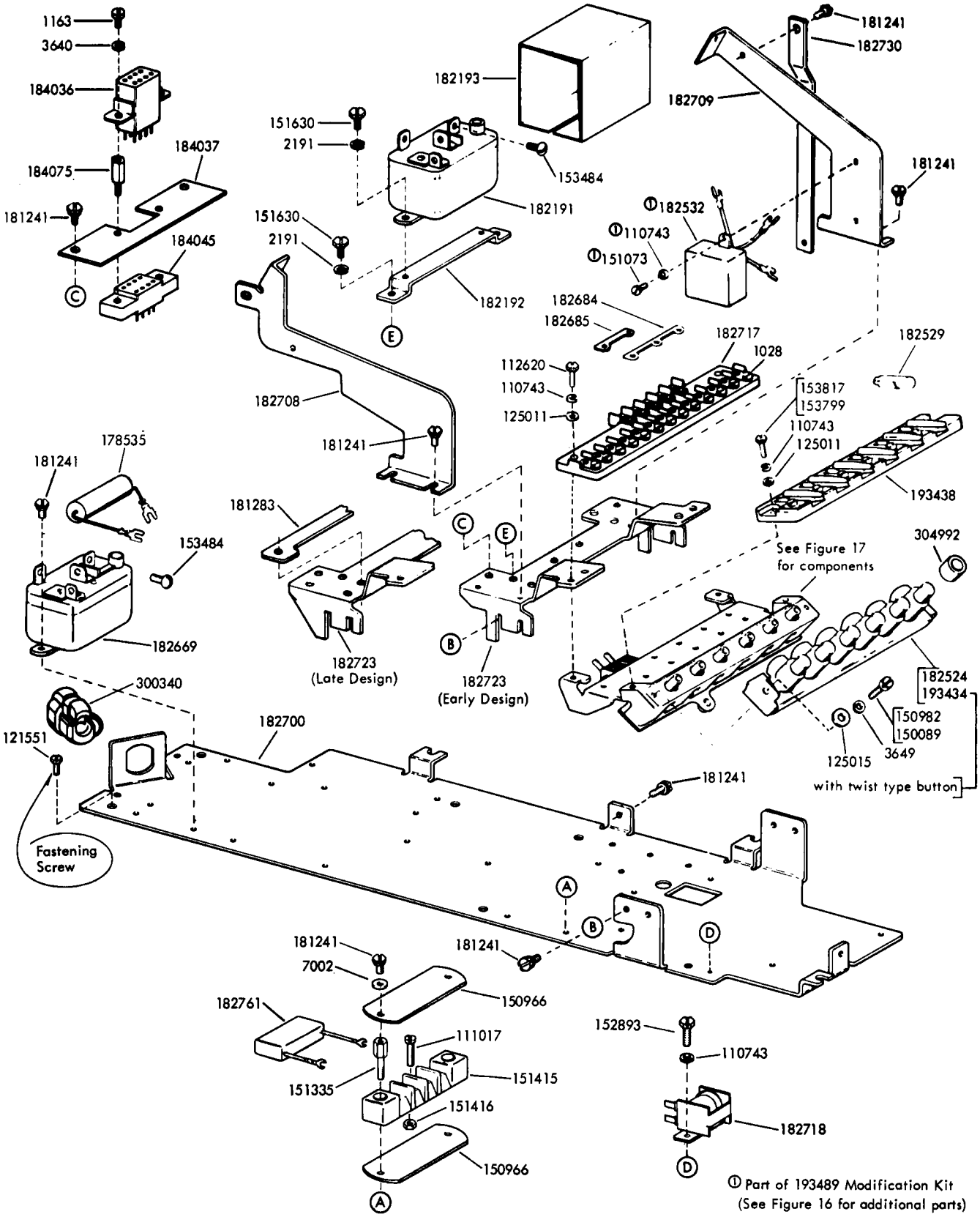


FIGURE 2. BASE PLATE COMPONENTS-FOR USE WITH TOUCH TONE OR CARD DIALING

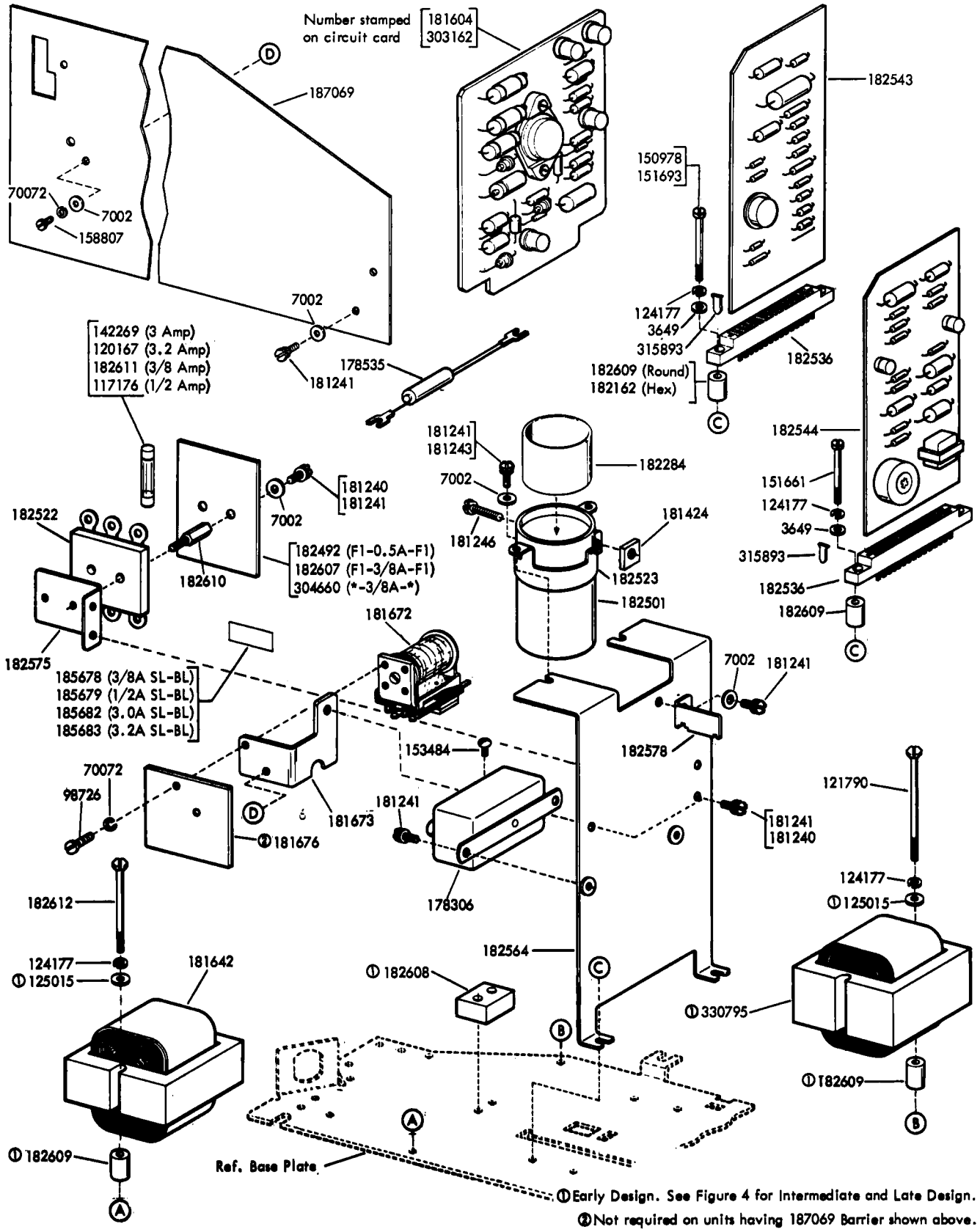
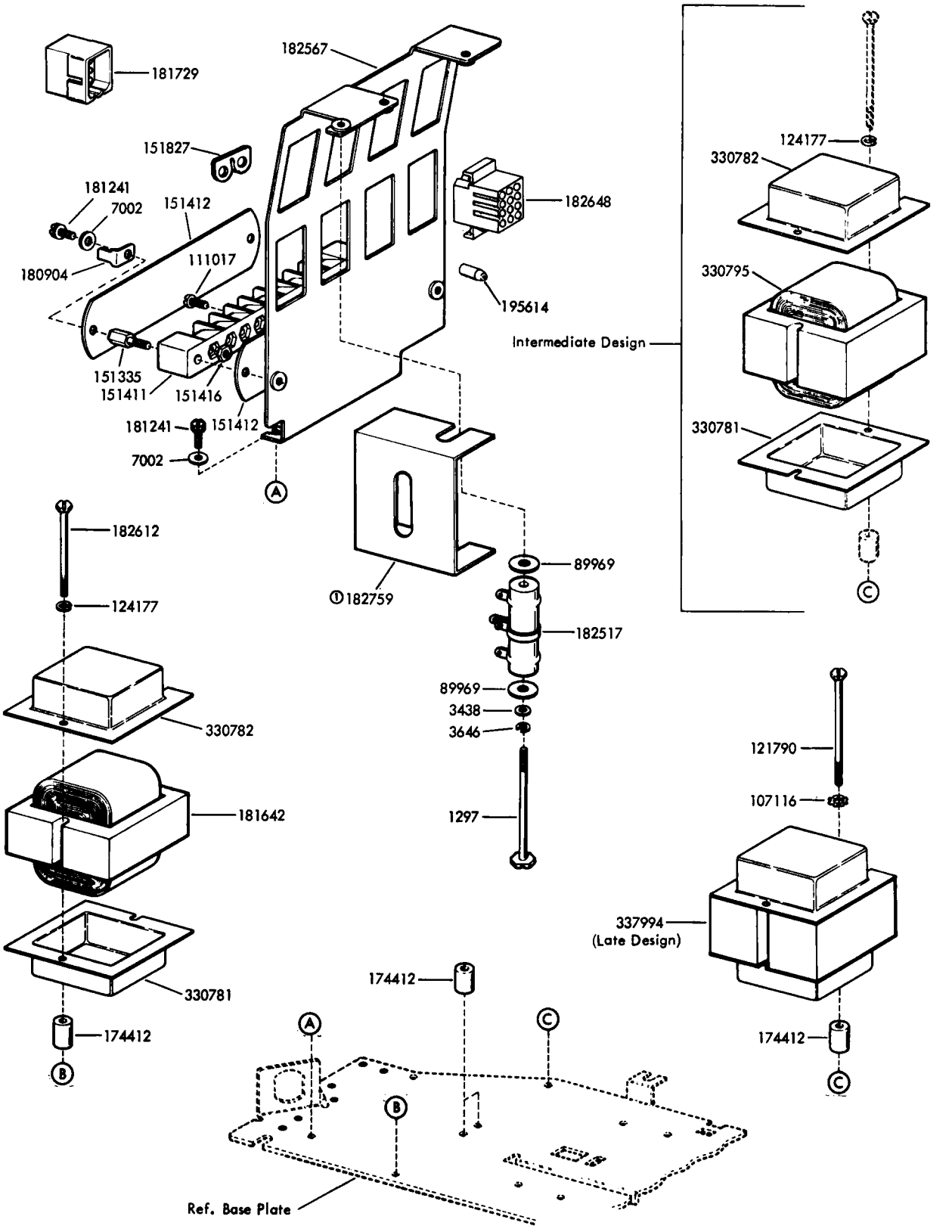


FIGURE 3. ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS - FOR USE WITH ROTARY DIAL



① Not required on units having 187069 Barrier shown in Figure 3.

FIGURE 4. ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS - FOR USE WITH ROTARY DIAL (CONTINUED)

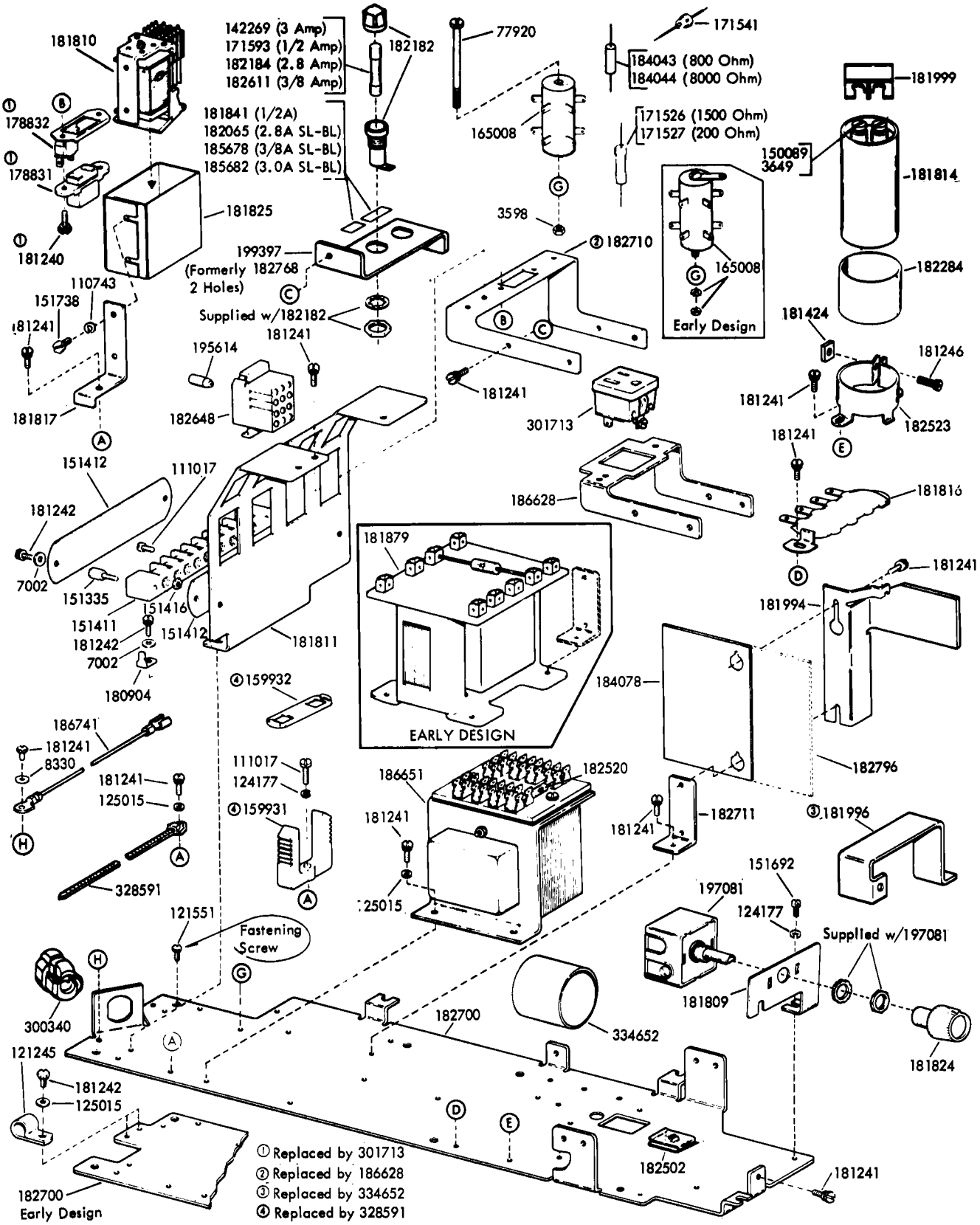


FIGURE 5. BASE PLATE AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS-FOR DC SIGNAL PRIVATE LINE

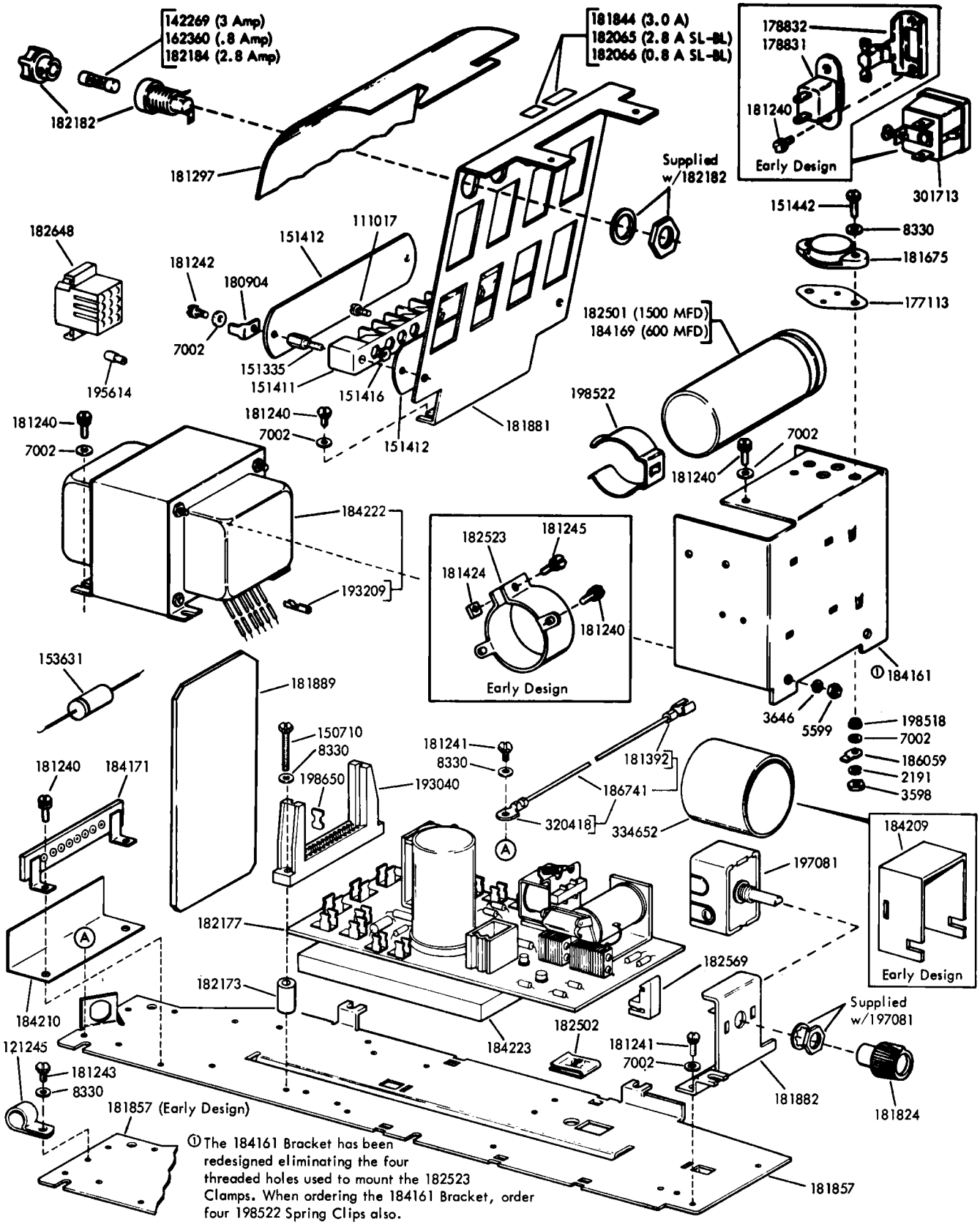
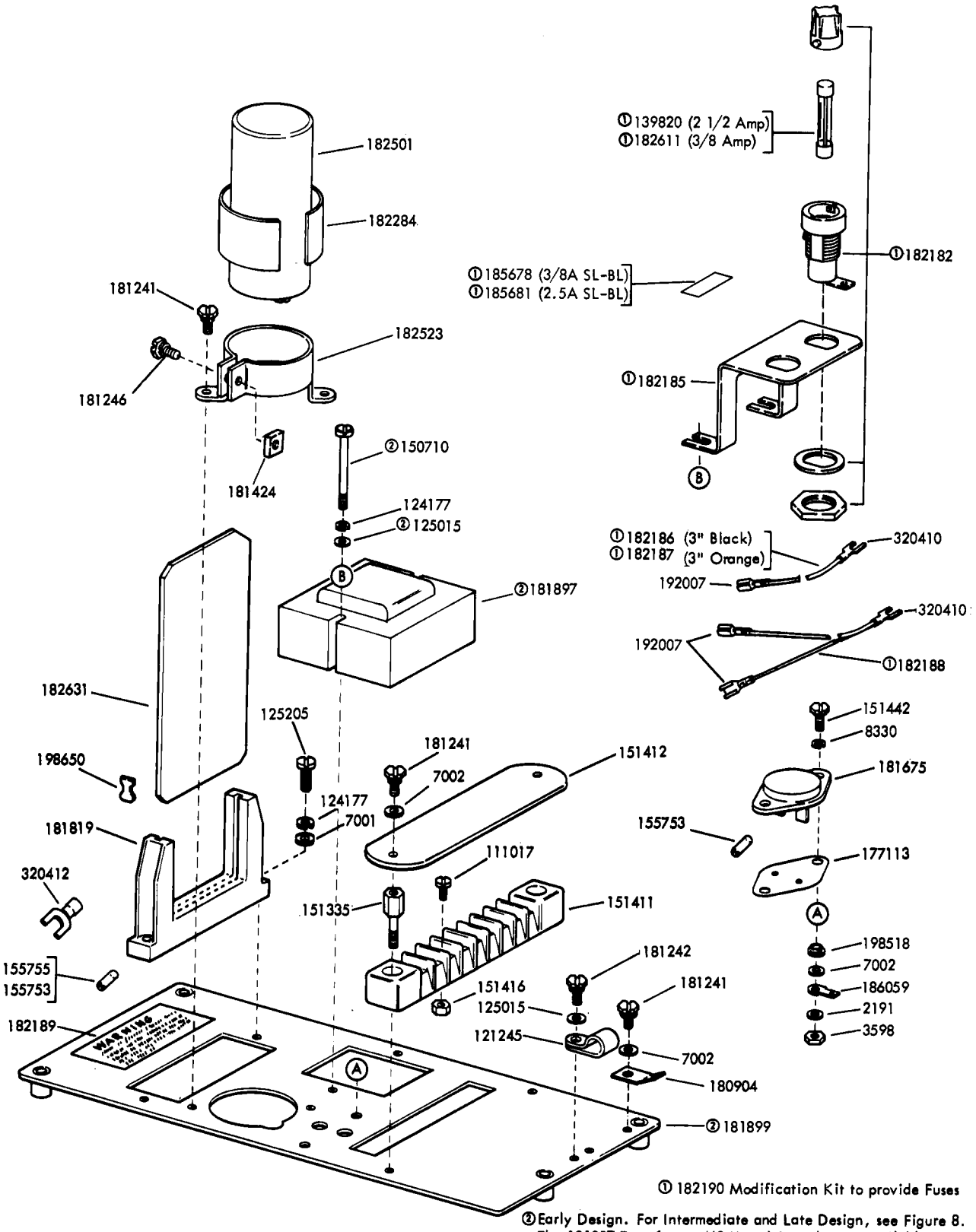


FIGURE 6. ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS-FOR COMPUTER CONTROL PRIVATE LINE

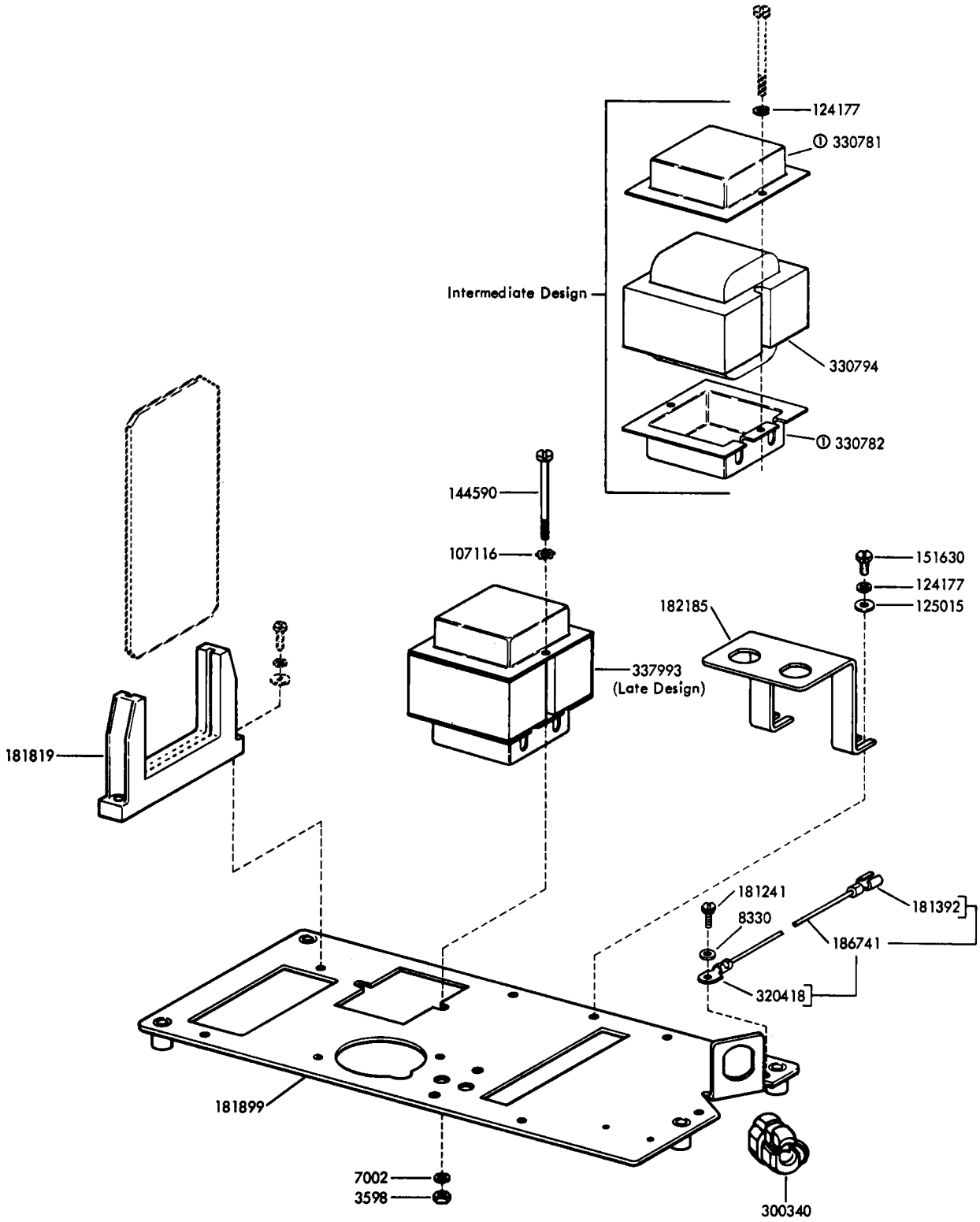


① 182190 Modification Kit to provide Fuses

②Early Design. For Intermediate and Late Design, see Figure 8. The 181897 Transformer (60 Hertz) is no longer available. It has been replaced by the 337993 Transformer (50-60 Hertz). See Figure 8.

Note: This Figure depicts the Early Design assembly. For Intermediate and Late Design assembly changes, see Figure 8.

FIGURE 7. BASE PLATE COMPONENTS-FOR THE BASIC SET



Note: This Figure depicts the Intermediate and Late Design assembly changes. For Early Design assembly, see Figure 7.

① Transformer shields cannot be used with the Early Design 181899 plate, and they are not recommended for use with the Early Design 181897 Transformer. (See Figure 7)

FIGURE 8. BASE PLATE COMPONENTS-FOR THE BASIC SET (CONTINUED)

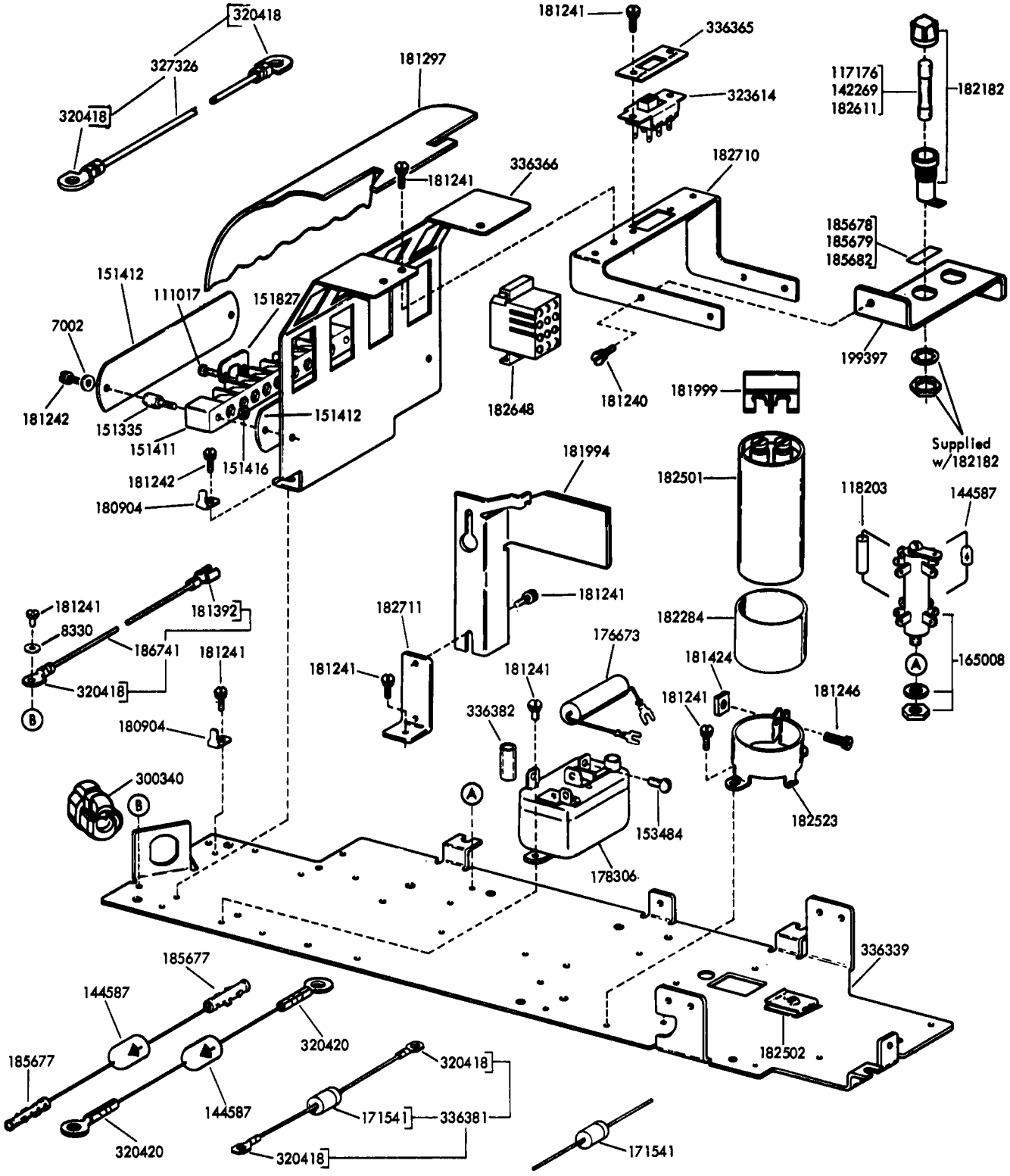


FIGURE 9. BASE PLATE COMPONENTS - FOR USE WITH SELECTIVE CALLING

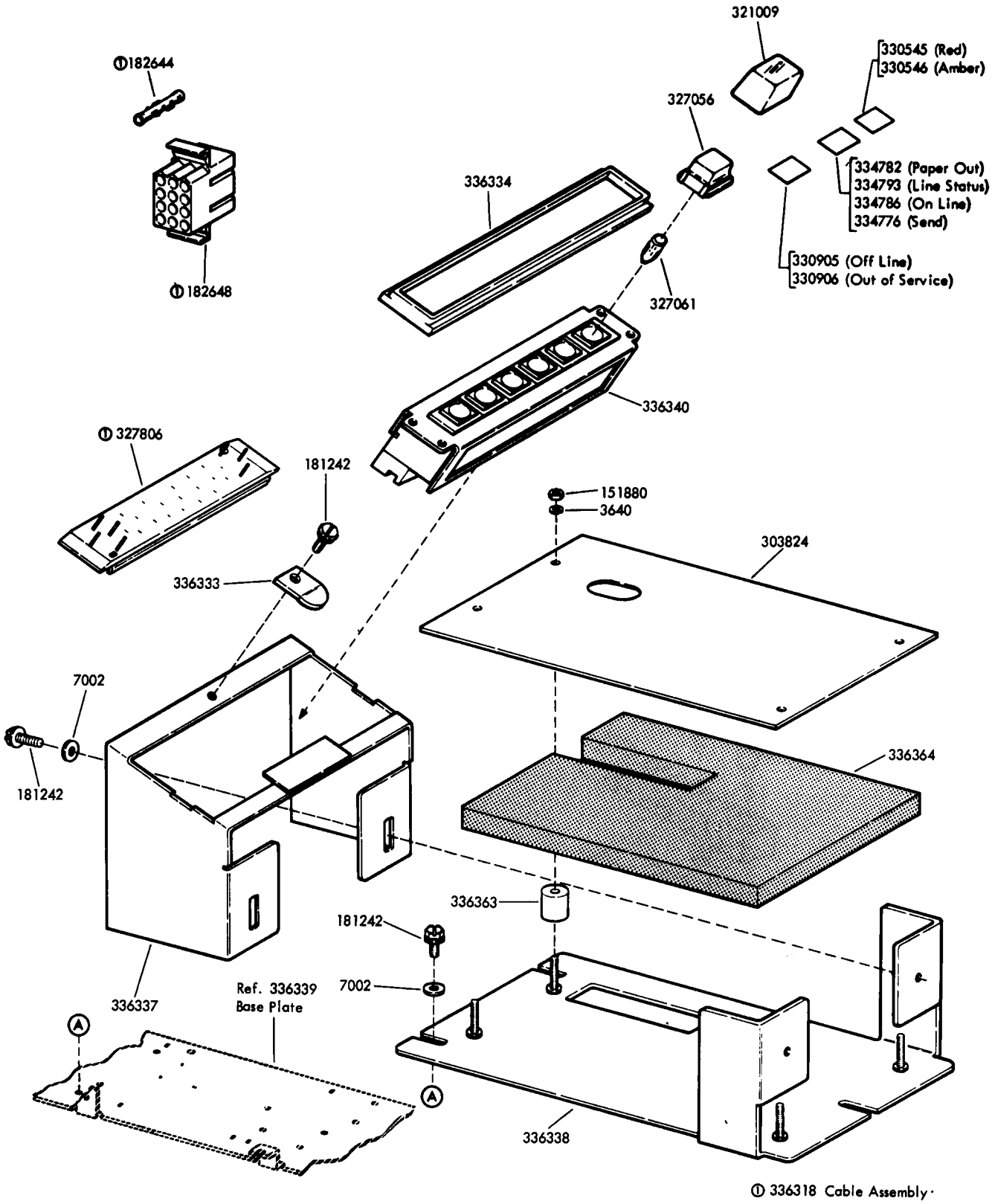


FIGURE 10. BASE PLATE COMPONENTS - FOR USE WITH SELECTIVE CALLING (Continued)

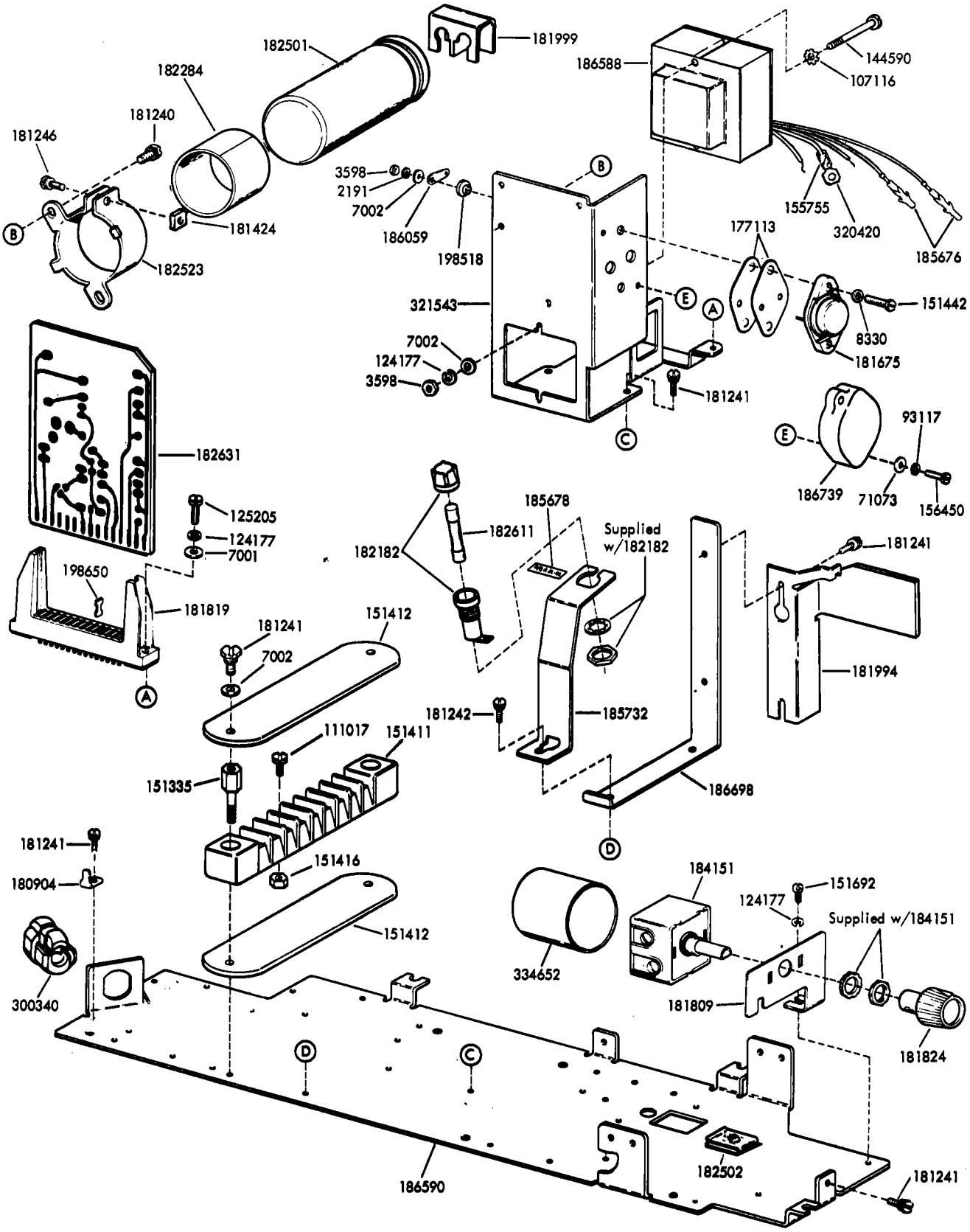
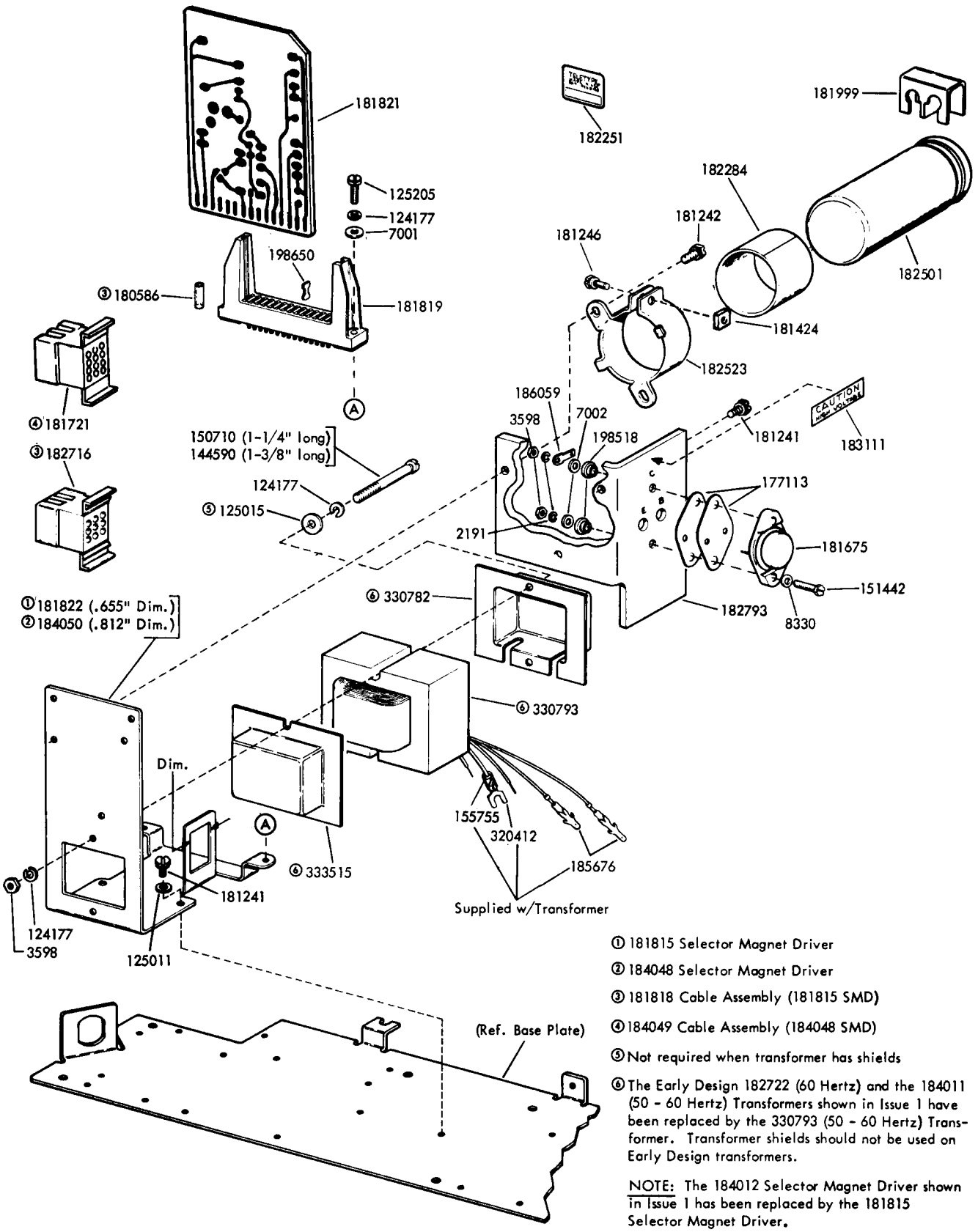


FIGURE 11. SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVER AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



① 181815 Selector Magnet Driver

② 184048 Selector Magnet Driver

③ 181818 Cable Assembly (181815 SMD)

④ 184049 Cable Assembly (184048 SMD)

⑤ Not required when transformer has shields

⑥ The Early Design 182722 (60 Hertz) and the 184011 (50 - 60 Hertz) Transformers shown in Issue 1 have been replaced by the 330793 (50 - 60 Hertz) Transformer. Transformer shields should not be used on Early Design transformers.

NOTE: The 184012 Selector Magnet Driver shown in Issue 1 has been replaced by the 181815 Selector Magnet Driver.

FIGURE 12. 181815 AND 184048 SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVERS

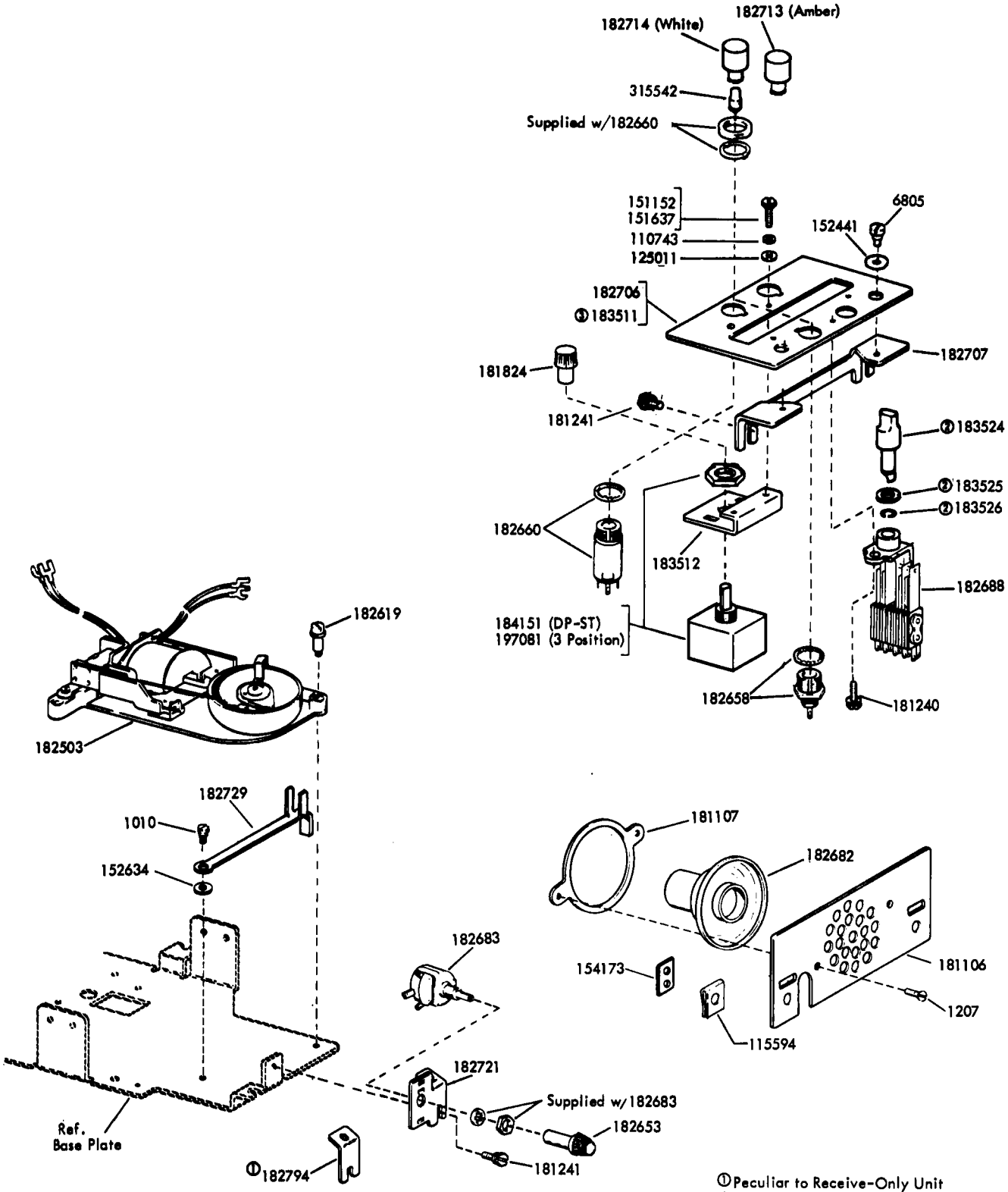
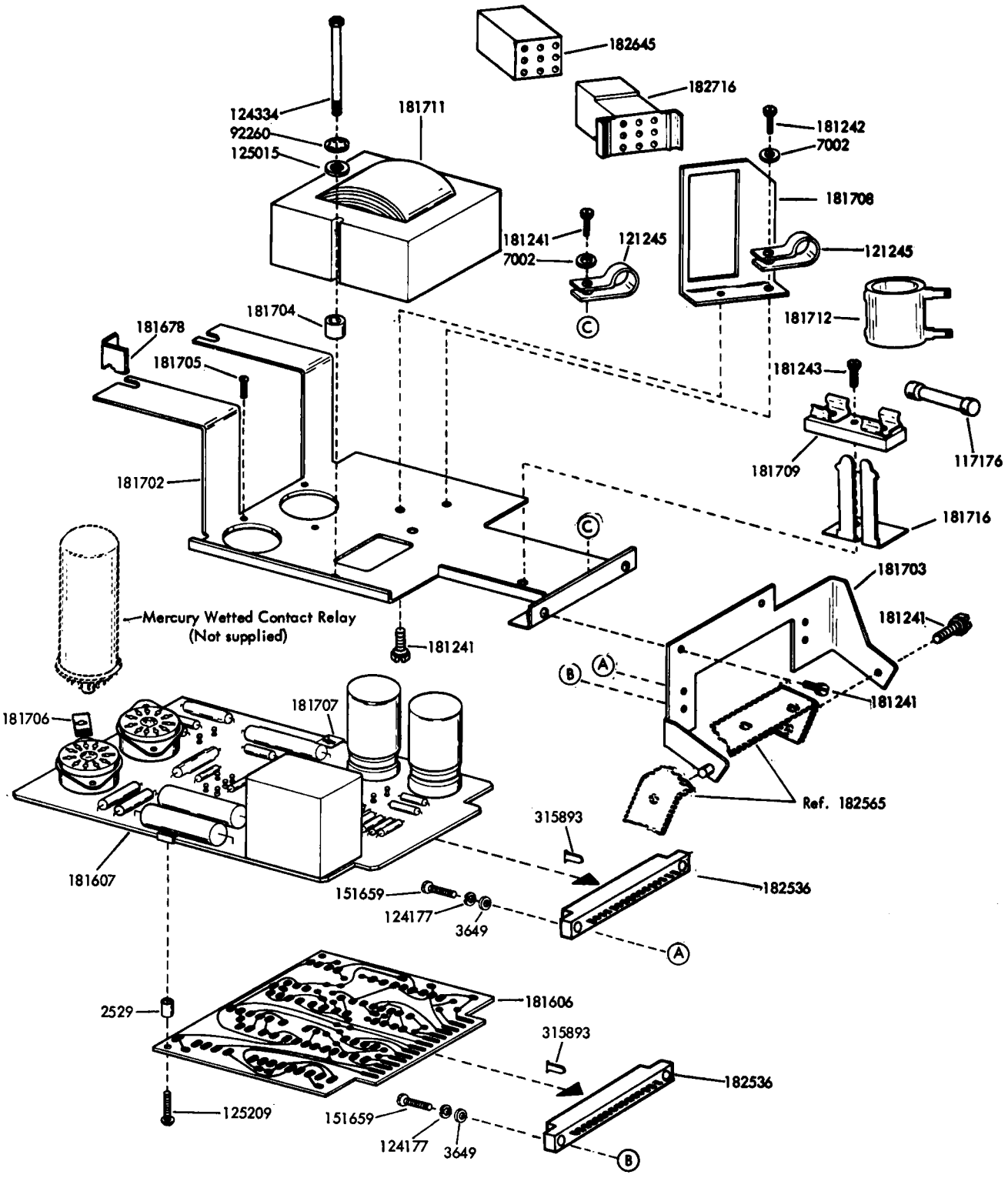
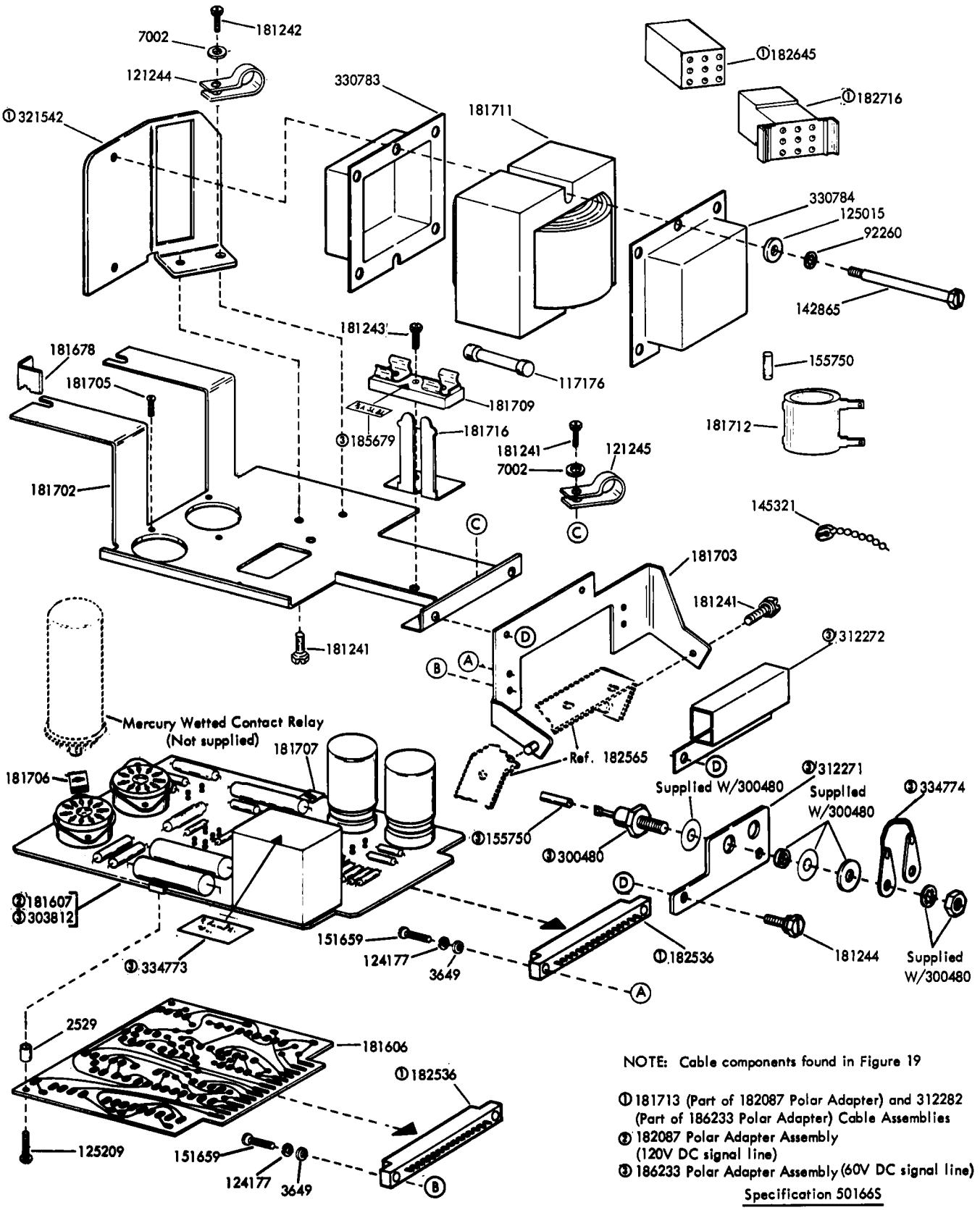


FIGURE 13. ALARMS AND SPEAKER



Note: This Figure depicts the Early Design assembly. For Late Design assembly, see Figure 15. Cable components found in Figure 19 .

FIGURE 14. 182087 POLAR ADAPTER ASSEMBLY

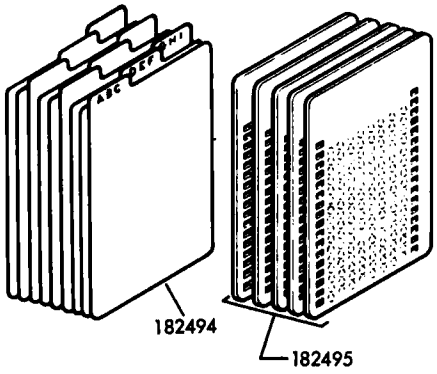


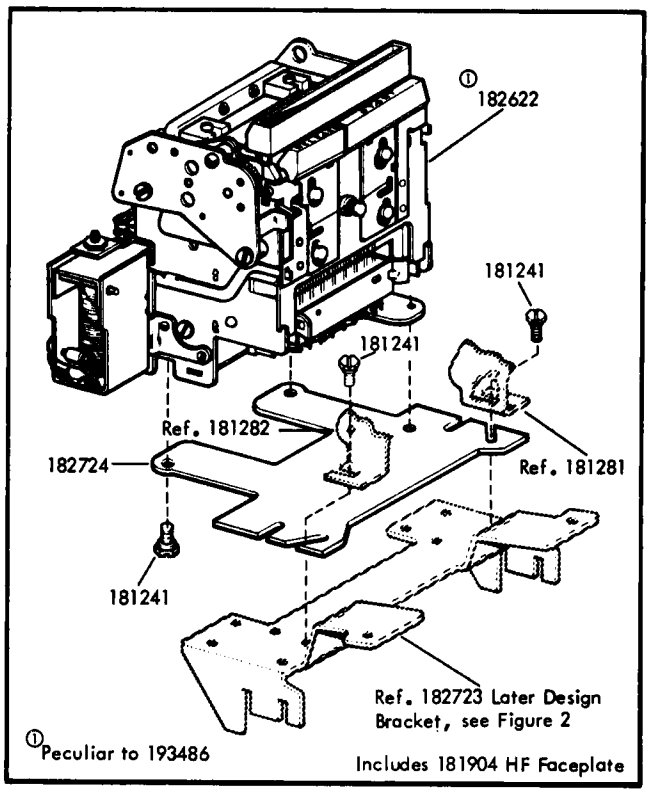
NOTE: Cable components found in Figure 19

① 181713 (Part of 182087 Polar Adapter) and 312282 (Part of 186233 Polar Adapter) Cable Assemblies
② 182087 Polar Adapter Assembly (120V DC signal line)
③ 186233 Polar Adapter Assembly (60V DC signal line)

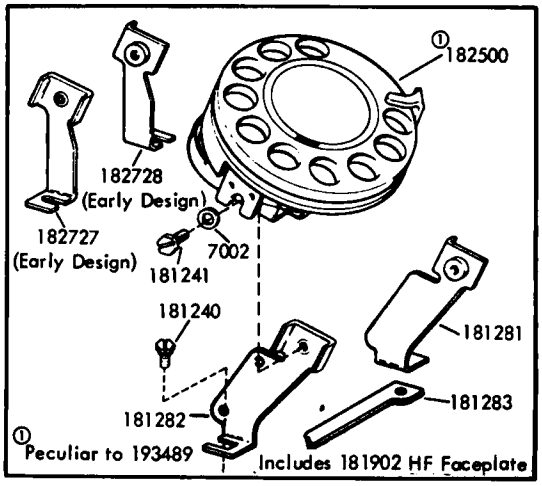
Specification 50166S

FIGURE 15. 182087 AND 186233 POLAR ADAPTER ASSEMBLIES





DC Card Dial — Part of 195924 (less dial) and 193486 (with dial) Modification Kits (Specification 50164S)



Rotary Dial — Part of 195926 (less dial) and 193489 (with dial) Modification Kits (Specification 50156S) (see Figure 2 for additional parts)

FIGURE 16. DIAL MODIFICATIONS

POSITION		KEY ASSEMBLY PART LOCATION TABLE								
		182580	182581	182582	182583	182584	182586	182587	182588	182589
F	Plunger Switch	182559 182561		182559 182562	182663 182561	182559 182562	182663 182561	182663 182561	182559 182562	182559
E	Plunger Switch	182559 182562	182667 182562	182559 182561	182667 182562	182559 182562	182667 182664	182667 182664	182559 182562	182559 182562
D	Plunger Switch	182559 182562	182667 181638	182559 182562	182667 182664	182559 182562	182667 182664	182667 182562	182559 182562	182559 182562
C	Plunger Switch	182559 182561	182667	182559 182562	182667 182664	182559 182562	182667 182562	182667 182664	182559	182559
B	Plunger Switch	182559 182560	182667 182562	182559 182562	182667 182562	182667 182562	182663 182664	182667 182562	182667 182562	182559
A	Plunger Switch	182559 182561		182559 182562	182667 182664	182667 182562	182667 182562	182667 182664	182667 182562	182559 182562
Switches shown often provide more than the minimum desired combinations.										
Plunger Spring		182554	182554	182554	182554	182554	182554	182554	182554	182554
Lockout		182556		182556					182556	182556
Latch Bar		182555		182666		308536			301769	182666
Latch Spring		182535		182535		182535			182535	182535
Bracket		182557	181637	182557	182557	182557	182557	182557	182557	182557

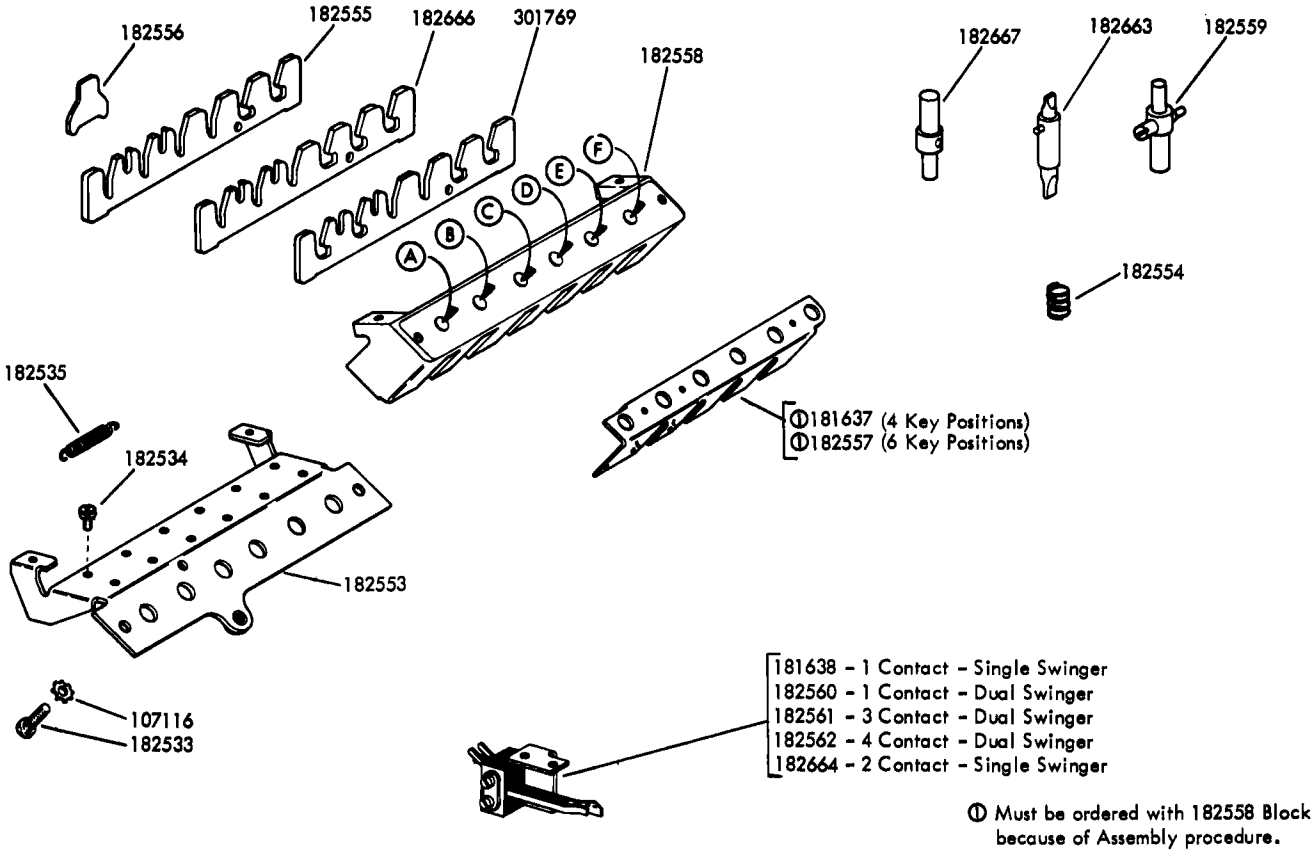
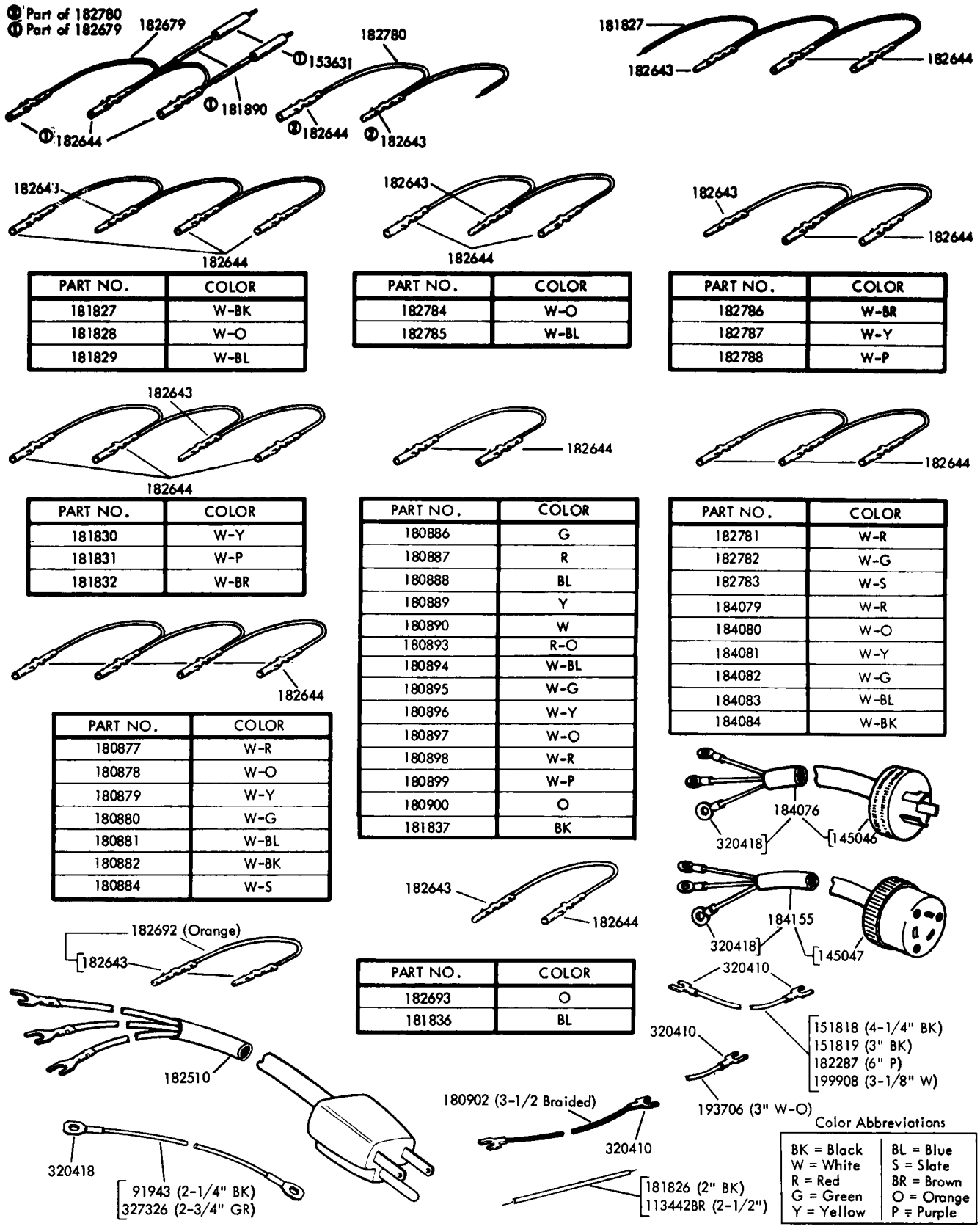


FIGURE 17. KEY ASSEMBLIES



PART NO.	COLOR
181827	W-BK
181828	W-O
181829	W-BL

PART NO.	COLOR
182784	W-O
182785	W-BL

PART NO.	COLOR
182786	W-BR
182787	W-Y
182788	W-P

PART NO.	COLOR
181830	W-Y
181831	W-P
181832	W-BR

PART NO.	COLOR
180886	G
180887	R
180888	BL
180889	Y
180890	W
180893	R-O
180894	W-BL
180895	W-G
180896	W-Y
180897	W-O
180898	W-R
180899	W-P
180900	O
181837	BK

PART NO.	COLOR
182781	W-R
182782	W-G
182783	W-S
184079	W-R
184080	W-O
184081	W-Y
184082	W-G
184083	W-BL
184084	W-BK

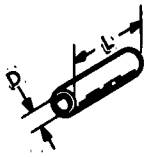
PART NO.	COLOR
180877	W-R
180878	W-O
180879	W-Y
180880	W-G
180881	W-BL
180882	W-BK
180884	W-S

PART NO.	COLOR
182693	O
181836	BL

Color Abbreviations

BK = Black	BL = Blue
W = White	S = Slate
R = Red	BR = Brown
G = Green	O = Orange
Y = Yellow	P = Purple

FIGURE 18. POWER CORDS AND JUMPERS



SLEEVE	D Inside Diameter	L Length
155750	3/32"	1/2"
155751	1/8"	1"
155752	5/64"	1/2"
155753	1/8"	1/2"
155755	11/64"	5/8"
181300	3/16"	1"
181301	1/4"	1"
181890	1/16"	1"
181892	9/64"	1"
181893	3/64"	1"

CABLE CLAMPS

Part No.	I.D.
121242	1/8
121243	3/16
121244	1/4
121245	5/16
121246	3/8
121247	7/16
121248	1/2
121249	5/8
121250	3/4
121251	1

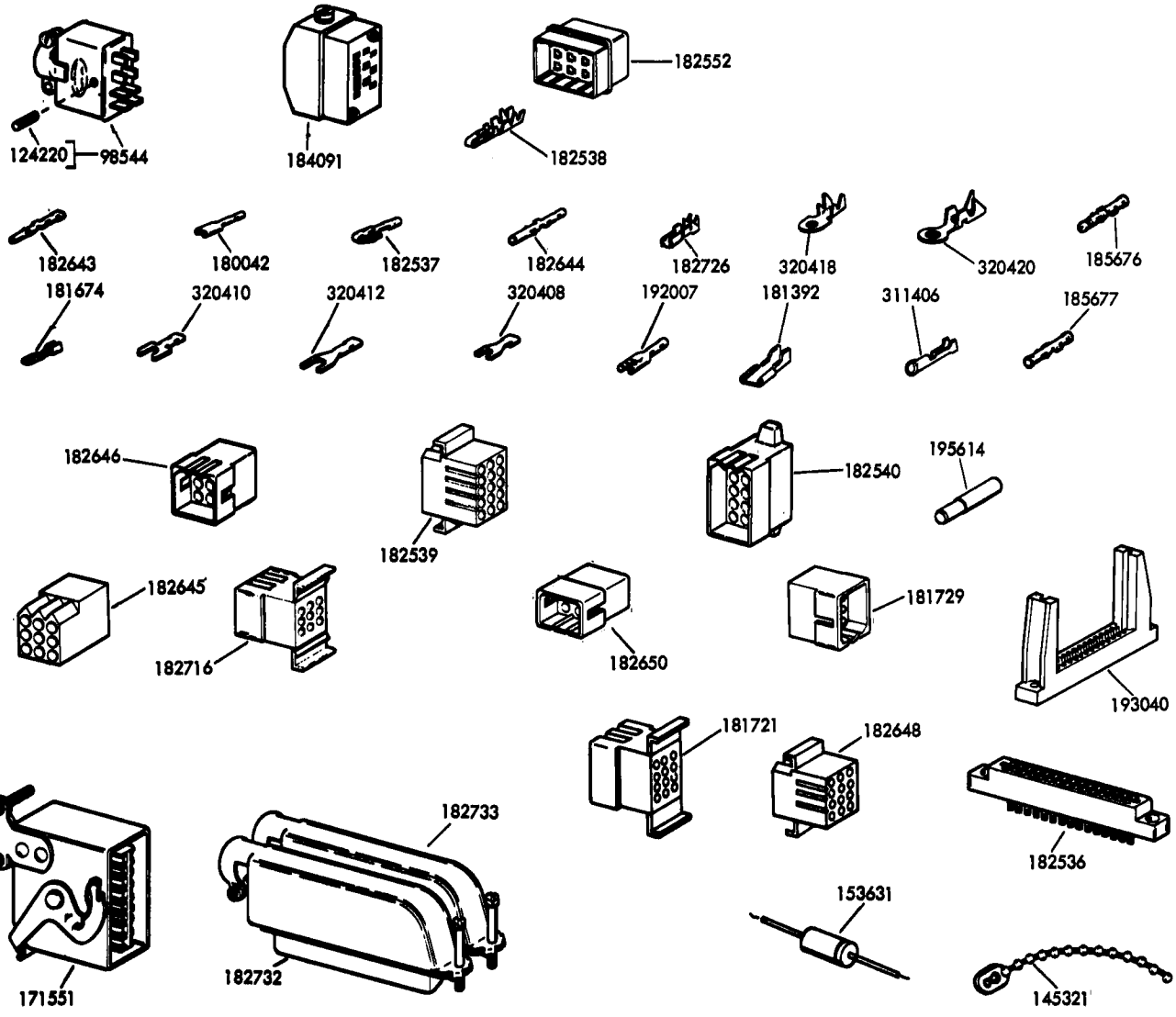


FIGURE 19. CABLE COMPONENTS

NUMERICAL INDEX

Part Number	Description and Page Number
1010	Screw, 6-40 Shoulder 14
1028	Screw, 4-40 x 1/4 Fil 3
1163	Screw, 4-40 x 3/16 Fil 3
1207	Screw, 4-36 x 5/16 Flat 14
1297	Screw, 6-40 x 2-7/16 Fil 5
2191	Lockwasher 3,7,8,12,13
2529	Bushing, Insulating 15,16
3438	Washer, Flat 5
3598	Nut, 6-40 Hex 6,7,8,9,12, 13
3640	Lockwasher 3,11,14
3646	Lockwasher 5,7
3649	Washer, Flat 3,4,6,15,16
5599	Nut, 8-32 Hex 7
6805	Screw, 6-40 Shoulder 14
7001	Washer, Flat 8,12,13
7002	Washer, Flat 2 to 13, 15,16,17
8330	Washer, Flat 2,6,7,8,9, 10,12,13
43633	Screw, 5-40 x 3/16 Fil 2
70072	Lockwasher 4
71073	Washer, Flat 12
77920	Screw, 6-40 x 1-15/16 Fil 6
89969	Washer, Insulating 5
90787	Screw, 4-40 x 3/8 Hex 2
91943	Jumper, 2-1/4" Black 19
92260	Lockwasher 3,15,16
93117	Lockwasher 12
93118	Lockwasher 2
96717	Screw, 4-40 Shoulder 2
98544	Connector, 8 Pt Plug 20
98726	Screw, 3-48 x 1/4 Fil 4
107116	Lockwasher 5,9,12,18
110743	Lockwasher 2,3,6,14
111017	Screw, 6-40 x 5/16 Fil 2,3,5,6,7,8,10,12
111640	Screw, 2-56 x 7/32 Fil 2
112620	Screw, 4-40 x 1/2 Hex 3
113442BR	Jumper, 2-1/2" Brown 19
115594	Nut, Speed 14
117176	Fuse, SL-BL 0.5 Amp 4, 10,15,16
118203	Resistor, 4700 Ohm 10
120167	Fuse, SL-BL 3.2 Amp 4
121242	Clamp, 1/8 ID Cable 20
121243	Clamp, 3/16 ID Cable 20
121244	Clamp, 1/4 ID Cable 16, 20
121245	Clamp, 5/16 ID Cable 2, 6,7,8,15,16,20
121246	Clamp, 3/8 ID Cable 20
121247	Clamp, 7/16 ID Cable 2, 20
121248	Clamp, 1/2 ID Cable 20
121249	Clamp, 5/8 ID Cable 20
121250	Clamp, 3/4 ID Cable 20
121251	Clamp, 1 ID Cable 20
121551	Screw, 8-32 x 1/4 Hex 2, 3,6
121790	Screw, 6-40 x 1-7/8 Hex 4,5
124177	Lockwasher 4,5,6,8,9,12, 13,15,16
124220	Pin, Drive 20
124334	Plate, Mounting 15
125011	Washer, Flat 2,3,13,14
125015	Washer, Flat 3,4,6,8,9, 13,15,16
125205	Screw, 6-40 x 7/16 Fil 8,12,13
125209	Screw, 6-32 x 9/16 Rd 15,16
139820	Fuse, SL-BL 2.5 Amp 8
142269	Fuse, SL-BL 3 Amp 4,6,7, 10
142865	Screw, 6-40 x 2-1/3 Hex 16
144587	Diode 10
144590	Screw, 6-40 x 1-3/8 Fil 9,12,13
145046	Connector, 3 Pt Plug 19
145047	Connector, 3 Pt Receptacle 19
145321	Tie, Cable 16,20
150089	Screw, 4-40 x 1/2 Fil 2, 3,6
150710	Screw, 6-40 x 1-1/4 Fil 7,8,13
150966	Insulator, Terminal 2,3
150978	Screw, 6-40 x 1-1/8 Fil 4
150982	Screw, 4-40 x 7/16 Fil 3
151073	Screw, 4-40 x 5/32 Fil 3
151152	Screw, 4-40 x 3/16 Hex 14
151335	Stud 2,3,5,6,7,8,10,12
151411	Block, Terminal 5,6,7,8, 10,12
151412	Insulator, Terminal 5,6, 7,8,10,12
151415	Block, Terminal 2,3
151416	Nut, 6-40 Hex 2,3,5,6, 7,8,10,12
151442	Screw, 6-40 x 1/2 Hex 7, 8,12,13
151630	Screw, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 2,3,9
151637	Screw, 4-40 x 1/4 Fil 14
151659	Screw, 6-40 x 1/2 Fil 15,16
151661	Screw, 6-40 x 1 Fil 4
151692	Screw, 6-40 x 3/16 Fil 6, 12
151693	Screw, 6-40 x 9/16 Fil 4
151734	Screw, 4-40 3/8 Hex 14
151738	Screw, Identification 6
151818	Jumper, 4-1/4" Black 19
151819	Jumper, 3" Black 19
151827	Strap, Terminal 5,10
151880	Nut, 4-40 Hex 11
152441	Washer, Flat 14
152634	Washer, Flat 14
152893	Screw, 4-40 x 1/4 Hex 2,3
153484	Screw, 6-32 Spl 3,4,10
153631	Network, Spark Suppression 7,19,20
153799	Screw, 4-40 x 21/64 Hex 3
153817	Screw, 4-40 x 3/8 Hex 3
154173	Plate 14
155750	Sleeve, 3/32 ID x 1/2" Lg Insulating 16,20
155751	Sleeve, 1/8 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 20
155752	Sleeve, 5/64 ID x 1/2" Lg Insulating 20
155753	Sleeve, 1/8 ID x 1/2" Lg Insulating 8,20
155755	Sleeve, 11/64 ID x 5/8" Lg Insulating 8,12,13,20
156450	Screw, 2-56 x 1/2 Fil 12
159597	Washer, Flat 2
159931	Clamp 6

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
159932	Keeper 6
162360	Fuse, SL-BL .8 Amp 7
165008	Turret, Terminal 6,10
171526	Resistor, 15,000 Ohm 6
171527	Resistor, 200 Ohm 6
171541	Diode 6,10
171551	Connector, 16 Pt Plug 20
171593	Fuse, .5 Amp 6
174412	Spacer, .531" Thk 5
176673	Suppressor, Spark 10
177113	Insulator 7,8,12,13
178306	Relay, Power 4,10
178535	Suppressor, Spark 3,4
178831	Connector, 2 Pt Receptacle 6,7
178832	Plate, Adapter 6,7
180042	Terminal, Tab Type 20
180586	Sleeve, 5/32 ID x 21/32" Lg Insulating 13
180877	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Red 19
180878	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Orange 19
180879	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Yellow 19
180880	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Green 19
180881	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Blue 19
180882	Jumper 2-3/4" White-Black 19
180884	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Slate 19
180886	Jumper, 2-1/2" Green 19
180887	Jumper, 2-1/2" Red 19
180888	Jumper, 2-1/2" Blue 19
180889	Jumper, 2-1/2" Yellow 19
180890	Jumper, 2-1/2" White 19
180893	Jumper, 2-1/2" Red-Orange 19
180894	Jumper, 2-1/2" White-Blue 19
180895	Jumper, 2-1/2" White-Green 19
180896	Jumper, 2-1/2" White-Yellow 19
180897	Jumper, 2-1/2" White-Orange 19
180898	Jumper, 2-1/2" White-Red 19
180899	Jumper, 2-1/2" White-Purple 19
180900	Jumper, 2-1/2" Orange 19
180902	Jumper, 3-1/2" Braided 19
180904	Tab, Terminal 5,6,7,8,10, 12
181106	Plate, Baffle 14
181107	Bracket 14
181240	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 2,4,6,7,10,12, 14,17
181241	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 2 to 10,12, 13,14,15,16,17
181242	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 2,6,7,8,10, 11,12,13,15,16
181243	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/8 Hex 4,7,15,16
181244	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 7/16 Hex 16
181245	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/2 Hex 7
181246	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/8 Hex 4,6,8,10,12,13
181281	Bracket, Right 17
181282	Bracket, Left 17
181283	Spacer, .065" Thk 3,17
181297	Cover, Insulating 7,10
181300	Sleeve, 3/16 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 20
181301	Sleeve, 15/64 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 20
181392	Terminal, Tab Type 2,7, 9,10,20
181424	Nut, 6-40 Sq 4,6,7,8,10, 12,13
181602	Card, Circuit 2
181604	Card, Circuit 4
181606	Card, Circuit 15,16
181607	Card, Circuit 15,16
181631	Strip Assembly, Lamp 2
181632	Button Assembly 2
181637	Bracket 18
181638	Contact Assembly 18
181642	Transformer 4,5
181645	Dial, Rotary 2
181661	Buzzer, 115V AC 2
181672	Relay, Power 4
181673	Bracket, Relay 4
181674	Terminal, Tab Type 20
181675	Transistor, Power 7,8,12, 13
181676	Shield, Relay 4
181678	Bracket 15,16
181702	Bracket w/Nuts 15,16
181703	Bracket 15,16
181704	Spacer, 7/16" Thk 15
181705	Screw, No. 4 Self-Tapping 15,16
181706	Nut, Speed 15,16
181707	Nut, Speed 15,16
181708	Bracket, Connector Mounting 15
181709	Holder, Fuse 15,16
181711	Transformer 15,16
181712	Resistor, Power 15,16
181713	Cable Assembly 16
181716	Bracket, Resistor 15,16
181721	Connector, 12 Pt Plug Type 13,20
181729	Connector Assembly 5,20
181809	Bracket, Switch 6,12
181810	Relay 6
181811	Bracket 6
181814	Capacitor, 250 MFD 6
181815	Driver Assembly, Selector 1,13
181816	Resistor, 4,200 Ohm 6
181817	Bracket 6
181818	Cable Assembly 13
181819	Connector, 15 Pt Circuit Card 8,9,12,13
181821	Card, Circuit 13
181822	Bracket 13
181824	Knob, Gray Pointer 6,7, 12,14
181825	Cover, Relay 6
181826	Jumper, 2" Black 19
181827	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Black 19
181828	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Orange 19
181829	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Blue 19
181830	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Yellow 19
181831	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Purple 19

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
181832	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Brown 19
181836	Jumper, 4-1/2" Blue 19
181837	Jumper, 4-1/2" Black 19
181841	Nameplate 6
181844	Nameplate 7
181857	Plate 7
181879	Transformer, Power 6
181881	Bracket w/Studs 7
181882	Bracket, Switch 7
181889	Card, Circuit 7
181890	Sleeve, 1/16 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 19,20
181892	Sleeve, 9/64 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 20
181893	Sleeve, 3/64 ID x 1-1/2" Lg Insulating 20
181897	Transformer 8,9
181899	Plate w/Bushings 8,9
181902HF	Faceplate 17
181904HF	Faceplate 17
181994	Bracket, Guide 6,10,12
181996	Insulator 6
181999	Insulator 6,10,12,13
182065	Plate, Identification 6,7
182066	Plate, Identification 7
182087	Adapter Assembly, Polar 1,15,16
182162	Post 4
182173	Spacer 7
182177	Card, Circuit 7
182182	Holder, Fuse 6,7,8,10,12
182184	Fuse, 2.8 Amp 6,7
182185	Bracket 8,9
182186	Jumper, 3" Black 8
182187	Jumper, 3" Orange 8
182188	Cable w/Terminals 8
182189	Tag, Warning 8
182190	Modification Kit 8
182191	Relay 3
182192	Bracket 3
182193	Insulator 3
182251	Plate, Identification 13
182284	Insulator, .015" Thk 4, 6,8,10,12,13
182287	Jumper, 6" Purple 19
182492	Insulator, .031" Thk 4
182494	Card Set, Index 17
182495	Card Set, Dialing 17
182500	Dial, Rotary 2,17
182501	Capacitor, 1,500 MFD 4, 7,8,10,12,13
182502	Nut, No.14 Speed 2,6,7, 10,12
182503	Ringer w/Terminals 2,14
182504	Transmitter 2
182510	Cord, Power 19
182517	Resistor, 35 Ohm 5
182520	Rectifier 6
182522	Clip, Fuse 4
182523	Clamp, 1-3/8" ID Mounting 4,6,7,8,10,12,13
182524	Button Assembly 2,3
182527	Screw, 4-40 Shoulder 2
182529	Lamp, 10V 2,3
182530	Strip Assembly, Lamp 2
182532	Filter 2,3
182533	Screw, 6-32 x 5/16 Rd 18
182534	Screw, 4-40 Spl 18
182535	Spring 18
182536	Connector, 15 Pt Circuit Card 4,15,16,20
182537	Terminal, Tab Type 20
182538	Terminal, Tab Type 20
182539	Connector, 15 Pt Receptacle Type 20
182540	Connector, 15 Pt Plug Type 20
182543	Card, EC543 Circuit 4
182544	Card, EC544 Circuit 4
182552	Cap, 12 Pt Connector 20
182553	Plate, Base 18
182554	Spring, Compression 18
182555	Bar, Latch 18
182556	Lockout 18
182557	Bracket 18
182558	Frame 18
182559	Plunger 18
182560	Contact Assembly 18
182561	Contact Assembly 18
182562	Contact Assembly 18
182563	Plate w/Bracket 2
182564	Bracket 4
182565	Bracket 2,15,16
182566	Bracket, Left 2
182567	Bracket, Connector 5
182568	Strap 2
182569	Clamp 2,7
182571	Screw, 6-40 Shoulder 2
182575	Bracket 4
182576	Bracket, Right 2
182577	Bracket 2
182578	Bracket 4
182580	Key Assembly 18
182581	Key Assembly 18
182582	Key Assembly 18
182583	Key Assembly 18
182584	Key Assembly 18
182586	Key Assembly 18
182587	Key Assembly 18
182588	Key Assembly 18
182589	Key Assembly 18
182590	Block, Terminal 2
182607	Insulator, .031" Thk 4
182608	Post, Square 4
182609	Post, Round 4
182610	Stud 4
182611	Fuse, SL-BL 3/8 Amp 4, 6,8,10,12
182612	Screw, 6-40 x 1-1/2 Hex 4,5
182615	Pad 2
182617	Capacitor, 1 MFD 2
182618	Bracket 2
182619	Screw, 6-40 Shoulder 2, 14
182622	Dial, DC Card 17
182631	Card, Circuit 8,12
182643	Terminal, Plug Type 19, 20
182644	Terminal, Receptacle Type 11,19,20
182645	Connector, 9 Pt Receptacle Type 15,16,20
182646	Connector, 9 Pt Plug Type 20
182648	Connector, 12 Pt Receptacle Type 5,6,7,10, 11,20
182650	Connector, 6 Pt Plug Type 20
182651	Bracket 2
182652	Potentiometer, 250 Ohm 2
182653	Knob 2,14
182658	Socket, Lamp 14
182660	Switch, Pushbutton 14
182663	Plunger 18
182664	Contact Assembly 18

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
182666	Bar, Latch 18
182667	Plunger 18
182669	Relay, Power 3
182679	Jumper w/Spark Suppressor 19
182682	Speaker, 2" 14
182683	Resistor, 50 Ohm 14
182684	Strap 3
182685	Strap 3
182688	Switch, Turn Button 14
182692	Jumper, 2-1/4" Orange 19
182693	Jumper, 2-1/4" Orange 19
182700	Plate, Base 3,6
182706	Plate, Pilot 14
182707	Bracket, Pilot 14
182708	Bracket, Left 3
182709	Bracket, Right 3
182710	Bracket, Upper 6,10
182711	Bracket, Lower 6,10
182713	Cap, Amber Lens 14
182714	Cap, White Lens 14
182716	Connector, 9 Pt Plug Type 13,15,16,20
182717	Board, Terminal 3
182718	Buzzer, 10V AC 3
182721	Bracket 14
182722	Transformer w/Terminals 13
182723	Bracket 3,17
182724	Plate, Dial 17
182726	Terminal, Receptacle Type 20
182727	Bracket, Left 17
182728	Bracket, Right 17
182729	Link, Ringer 14
182730	Bracket, Support 3
182732	Connector, 50 Pt Plug 20
182733	Connector, 50 Pt Receptacle 20
182759	Shield, Insulating 5
182761	Capacitor, 0.5 MFD 3
182768	Bracket, Fuse 6
182780	Jumper, 2-1/4" White-Black 19
182781	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Red 19
182782	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Green 19
182783	Jumper, 2-3/4" White-Slate 19
182784	Jumper, 2-1/4" White-Orange 19
182785	Jumper, 2-1/4" White-Blue 19
182786	Jumper, 2-1/4" White-Brown 19
182787	Jumper, 2-1/4" White-Yellow 19
182788	Jumper, 2-1/4" White-Purple 19
182793	Plate, Heat Sink 13
182794	Bracket 14
182796	Insulator, .032" Thk 6
183111	Label 13
183511	Plate, Pilot 14
183512	Bracket, Switch 14
183524	Button, Turn 14
183525	Washer, Flat 14
183526	Ring, Retaining 14
184011	Transformer 13
184012	Driver Assembly, Selector Magnet 13
184036	Relay 3
184037	Bracket, Relay Mounting 3
184043	Resistor, 800 Ohm 6
184044	Resistor, 8,000 Ohm 6
184045	Socket, Relay 3
184048	Driver Assembly, Selector Magnet 1,13
184049	Cable Assembly 13
184050	Bracket 13
184075	Stud 3
184076	Cable Assembly 19
184078	Insulator, .032" Thk 6
184079	Jumper, White-Red 19
184080	Jumper, White-Orange 19
184081	Jumper, White-Yellow 19
184082	Jumper, White-Green 19
184083	Jumper, White-Blue 19
184084	Jumper, White-Black 19
184091	Connector, 12 Pt Plug 20
184151	Switch, DP-ST 12,14
184155	Cable Assembly 19
184161	Bracket 7
184169	Capacitor, 500-600 MFD 7
184171	Strip, Terminal 7
184209	Insulator 7
184210	Insulator 7
184222	Transformer 7
184223	Pad 7
185676	Terminal, Plug Type 12, 13,20
185677	Terminal, Receptacle Type 10,20
185678	Plate, Identification 4, 6,8,10,12
185679	Plate, Identification 4, 10,16
185681	Plate, Identification 8
185682	Plate, Identification 4, 6,10
185683	Plate, Identification 4
185732	Bracket, Fuse 12
186059	Terminal 7,8,12,13
186060	Screw, 6-40 Shoulder 2
186233	Adapter Assembly Polar 1,16
186588	Transformer w/Terminals 12
186590	Plate 12
186628	Bracket 6
186651	Transformer 6
186698	Bracket 12
186739	Cover 12
186741	Jumper, 9" Green 2,6,7, 9,10
187069	Barrier 4,5
192007	Terminal, Tab Type 8,20
193040	Connector w/Guide Slot 7,20
193209	Connector, Receptacle Type 7
193434	Button Assembly 3
193438	Strip, Lamp 3
193486	Modification Kit 17
193489	Modification Kit 3,17
193706	Jumper, 3" White-Orange 19
195614	Pin, Key 5,6,7,20
195924	Modification Kit 17
195926	Modification Kit 17
197081	Switch, 3 Positions 6,7, 14
198518	Bushing, Insulating 7,8, 12,13
198522	Clip, Spring 7

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

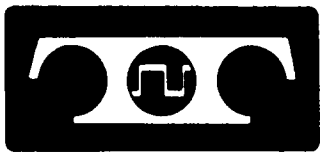
Part Number	Description and Page Number
198650	Key, Polarizing 7,8,12,13
199397	Bracket, Fuse 6,10
199908	Jumper, 3-1/2" White 19
300340	Bushing 2,3,6,9,10,12
300480	Diode 16
301713	Connector, 2 Pt Receptacle 6,7
301769	Bar, Latch 18
303162	Card, Circuit 4
303809	Card, Circuit 2
303812	Card, Circuit 16
303824	Card, Circuit 11
304660	Insulator, .031" Thk 4
304992	Bushing, Blocking 3
305689	Card, Circuit 2
308536	Bar, Latch 18
311406	Terminal, Receptacle Type 20
312271	Plate 16
312272	Insulator 16
312282	Cable Assembly 16
315542	Lamp, 14V Incandescent 14
315893	Key, Polarizing 4,15
320408	Terminal, Spade Type 20
320410	Terminal, Spade Type 8, 19,20
320412	Terminal, Spade Type 8, 13,20
320418	Terminal, Ring Type 2,7, 9,10,19,20
320420	Terminal, Ring Type 10, 12,20
321009	Cap, Plastic 11
321542	Bracket 16
321543	Bracket 12
323614	Switch, Slide 10
327056	Button 11
327061	Lamp, 24 V 11
327326	Jumper, 2-3/4" Green 10, 19
327806	Plug 11
328591	Strap, Cable 6
330340	Actuator, Switch 12
330545	Tab, Dark Red 11
330546	Tab, Amber 11
330781	Shield, Transformer 5,9
330782	Shield, Transformer 5,9, 13
330783	Shield, Transformer 16
330784	Shield, Transformer 16
330793	Transformer 13
330794	Transformer w/Terminals 9
330795	Transformer w/Terminals 4,5
330905	Label, Off Line 11
330906	Label, Out of Service 11
333515	Shield, Transformer 13
334652	Insulator, Switch 6,7,12
334773	Label 16
334774	Strap 16
334776	Label 11
334782	Label 11
334786	Label 11
334793	Label 11
336318	Cable Assembly 11
336333	Plate, Nut 11
336334	Collar 11
336337	Bracket 11
336338	Plate 11
336339	Plate 10,11
336340	Switch, Key 11
336363	Bushing, Insulating 11
336364	Pad 11
336365	Label 10
336366	Bracket 10
336381	Diode w/Terminals 10
336382	Sleeve, 5/16 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 10
337993	Transformer 8,9
337994	Transformer 5

BULLETIN 1210B

32 PAGE PRINTER SET

(ASR, KSR, AND RO)

PARTS



TELETYPE®
CORPORATION
5555 TOUHY AVENUE, SKOKIE, ILLINOIS

SEE INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS FOR COPYRIGHT NOTICES.

Printed in U. S. A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	ISSUE	DATE
574-171-800TC	32 Keyboard (UK)	*4	October 1972
574-172-800TC	32 Typing Unit (UP)	*4	October 1972
574-173-800TC	32 Call Control Unit (UCC)	*4	October 1972
574-174-800TC	32 Tape Reader (UX)	*3	October 1972
574-175-800TC	32 Tape Punch (UPE)	*3	October 1972
574-176-800TC	32 Cover and Table	*3	October 1972

*Indicates revised sections

32 KEYBOARD (UK)

PARTS

FIGURE	CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Keyboard Basket and Contact Block	2
2	Keyboard Covers	3
3	Codebar Mechanism	4
4	Keytops	5
5	Keylevers	5
6	186752 Modification Kit to Provide Locking for Keyboard (Early Design)	6
7	186752 Modification Kit to Provide Locking for Keyboard (Later Design)	6
	Numerical Index	7

NOTE: Refer to Section 574-020-800 for Additional 32 Keytops Descriptions.

© 1965 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

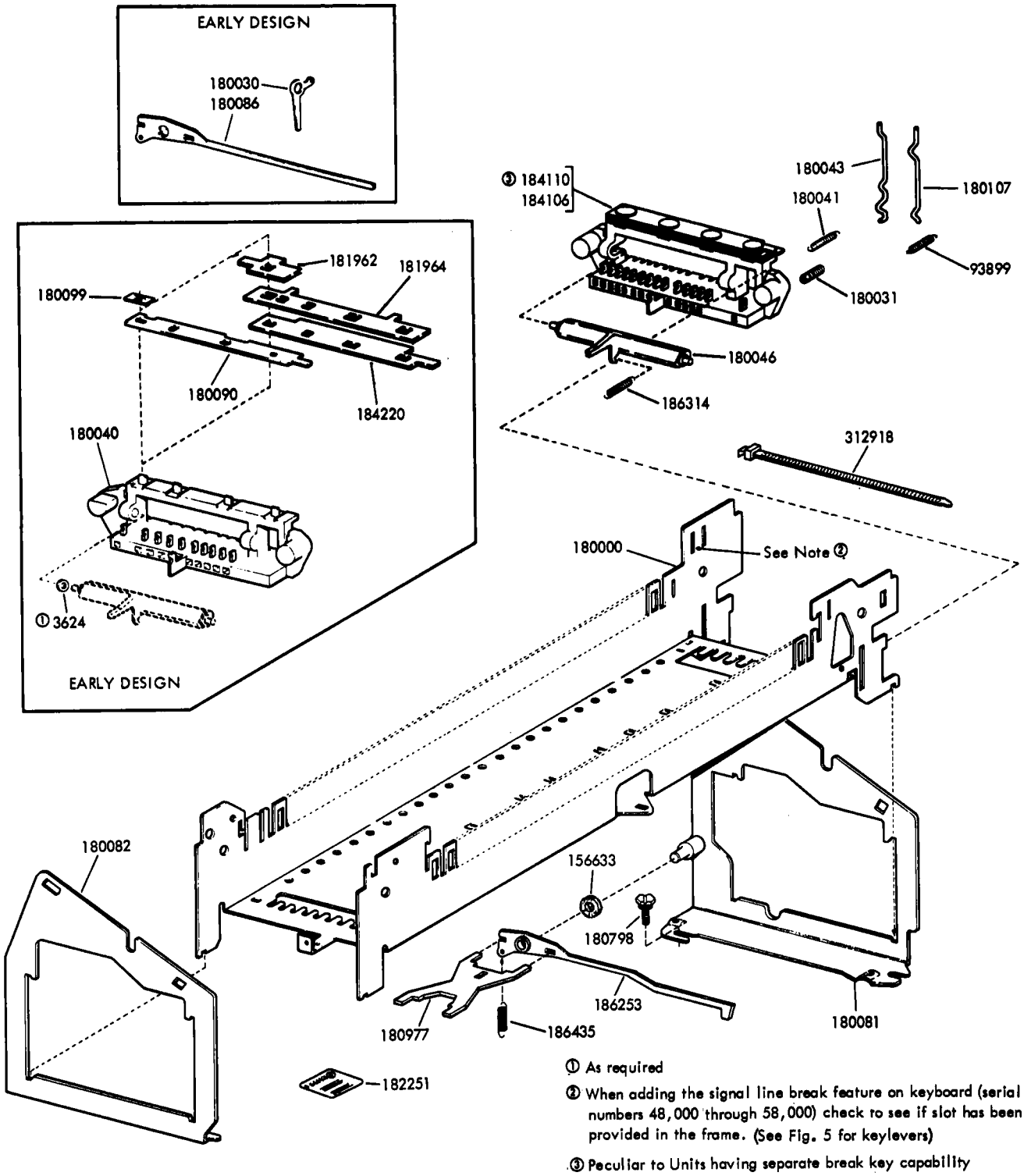


FIGURE 1. KEYBOARD BASKET AND CONTACT BLOCK

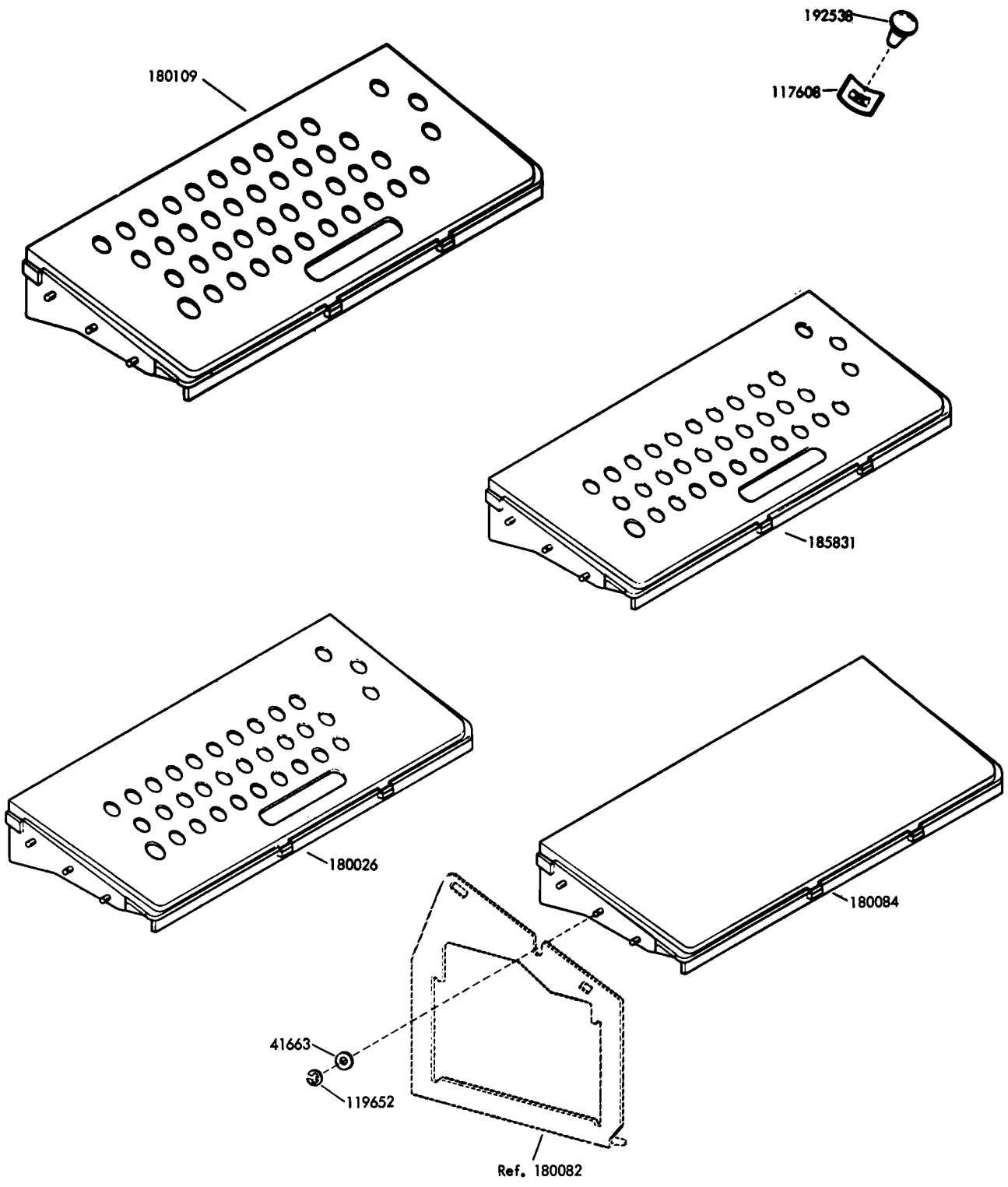


FIGURE 2. KEYBOARD COVERS

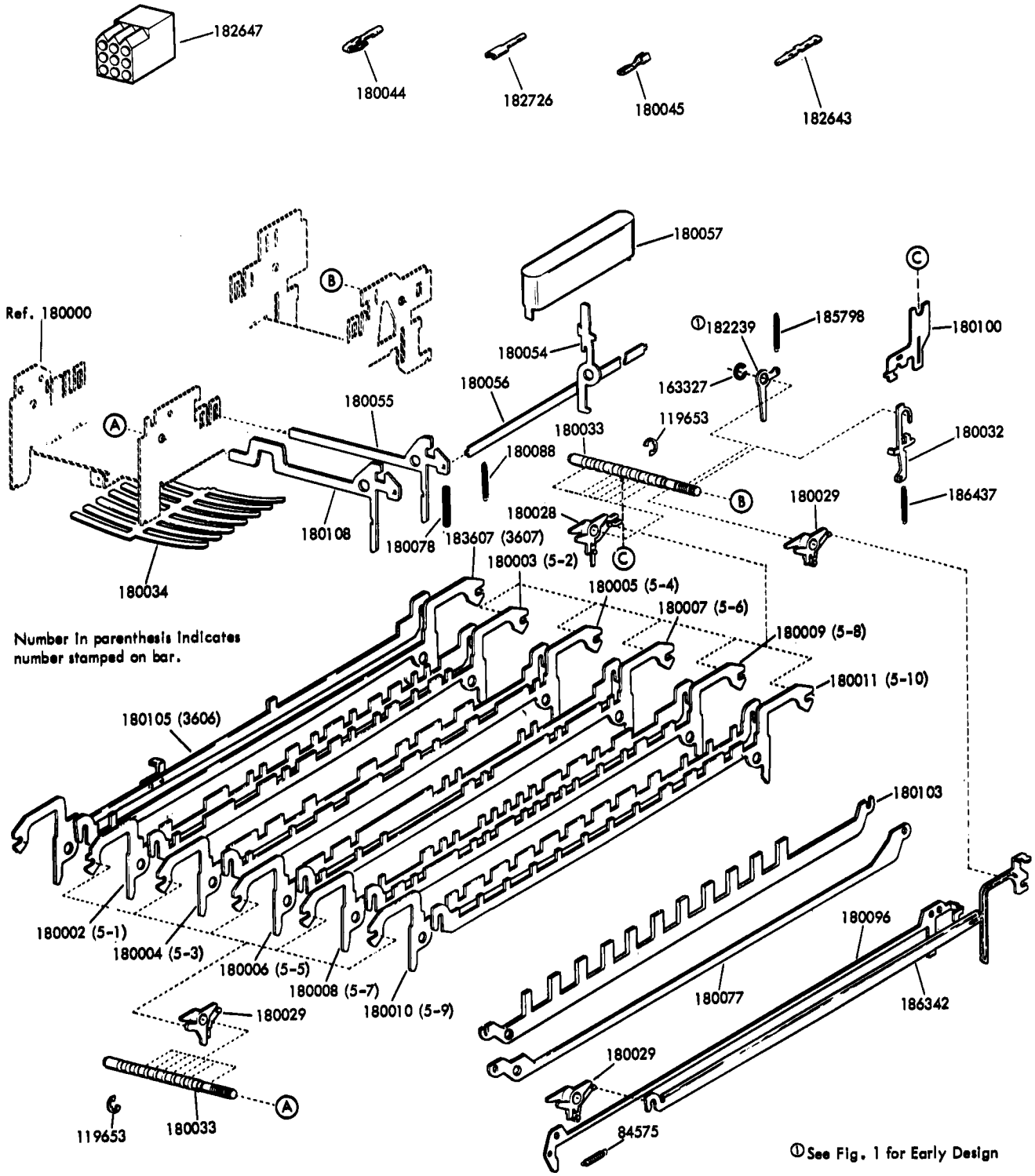
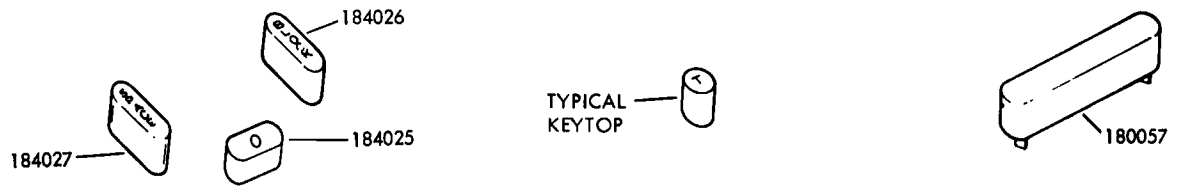


FIGURE 3. CODE BAR MECHANISM



Keytop Description		Part Number	Keytop Description		Part Number	Keytop Description		Part Number	Keytop Description		Part Number	Keytop Description		Part Number
Lower Case	Upper Case		Lower Case	Upper Case		Lower Case	Upper Case		Lower Case	Upper Case		Lower Case	Upper Case	
A	-	180223	F	→	185232	L	3/4	180245	T		180261	2		180265
A	↑	185230	G	&L	180227	L	EA	180450	U		180177	3		180266
B	?	180236	G	&	180242	L	↖	185237	U	7	180219	4		180267
B	5/8	180249	G		180274	M	.	180238	V	;L=	180235	5		180268
B	⊕	185240	G	@	180387	N	,	180237	V	3/8	180248	6		180269
C	:	180234	G	↖	185233	N		180250	V	=	180276	7		180270
C	WRU	180247	H		180186	N	Φ	185241	V	;	180342	8		180271
C	O	185238	H	#L	180228	O		180169	V	NT	180452	9		180272
D	✚	180225	H	£	180338	O	9	180221	V	Φ	185239	0		180169
D	$	180240	H	#	180448	P	O	180222	W		180172	(NO SYMBOL)		180299
D	WRU	180277	H	↓	185234	P		180263	W	2	180214	RETURN		180202
D		180278	I	8	180220	P	Ø	180389	X	/	180233	LINE FEED		180203
D	↗	185231	I		180262	Q		180171	Y		180176	HERE IS		180206
E	3	180215	J	BELL	180229	Q	1	180213	Y	6	180218	BREAK		180207
E		180259	J	,	180243	R	4	180216	Z	"L±	180232	REPT		180208
F	$L	180226	J	↙	185235	R		180260	Z	"	180246	FIGS		180210
F	1/4	180241	K	(	180230	S	'	180224	Z	+	180275	LTRS		180211
F		180273	K	1/2	180244	S	BELL	180239	Z	PR	180451	TAPE OUT		180445
F	1	180343	K	BD	180449	S	RM	180446	BLANK	_	185229	LOC LF		151249
F	%	180386	K	←	185236	T	5	180217	1		180264	LOC CR		151250
F	$	180447	L	)	180231									

FIGURE 4. KEYTOPS

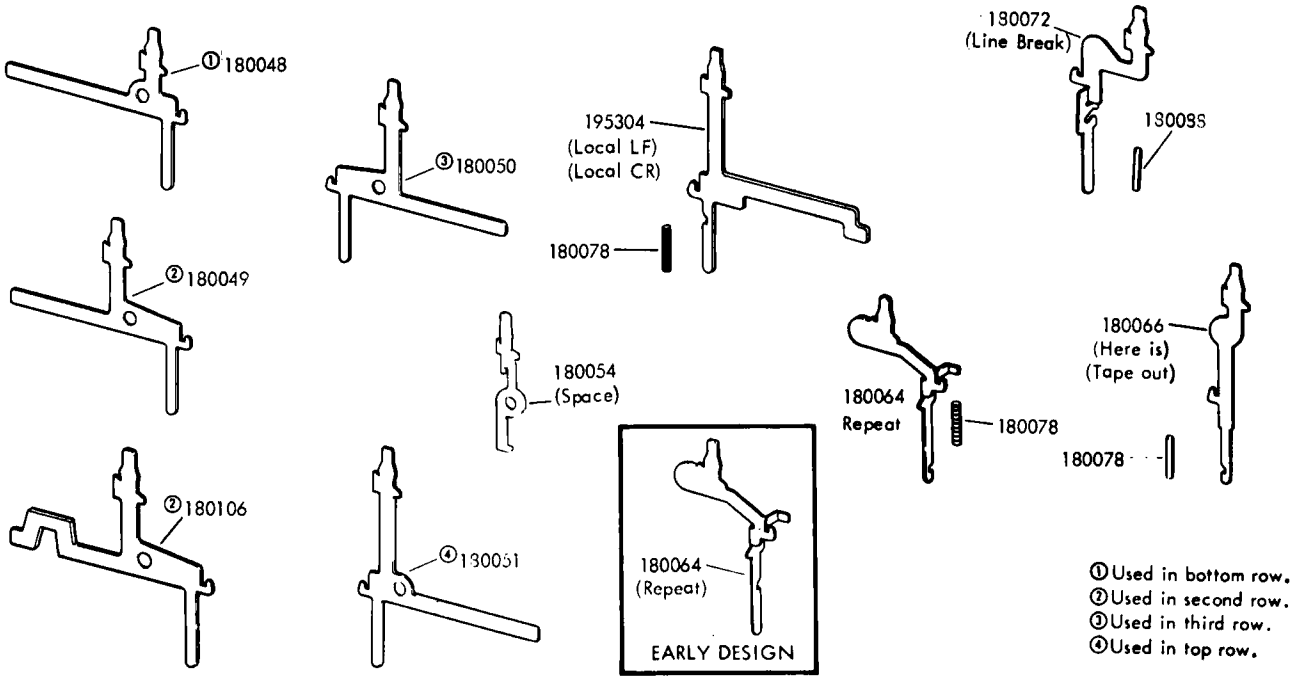


FIGURE 5. KEYLEVERS

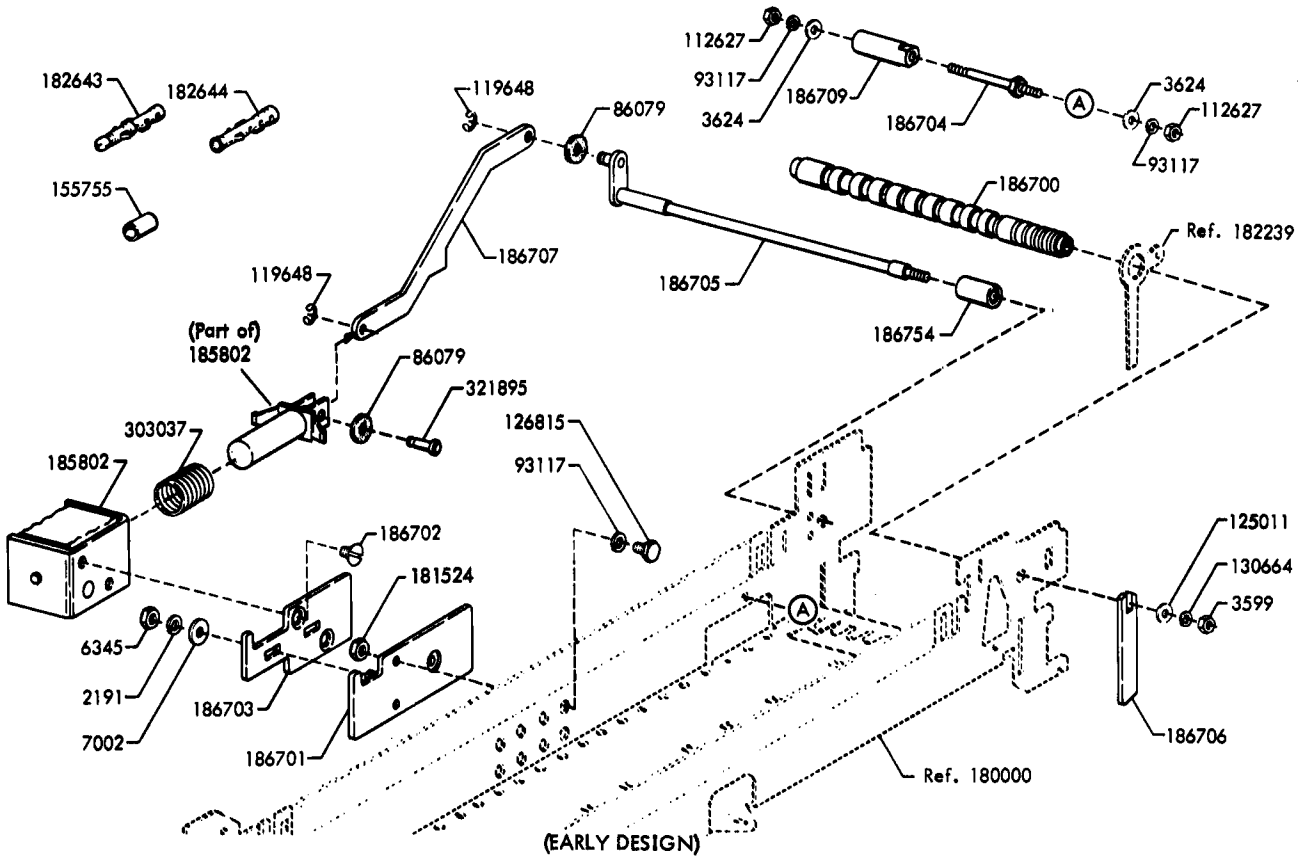
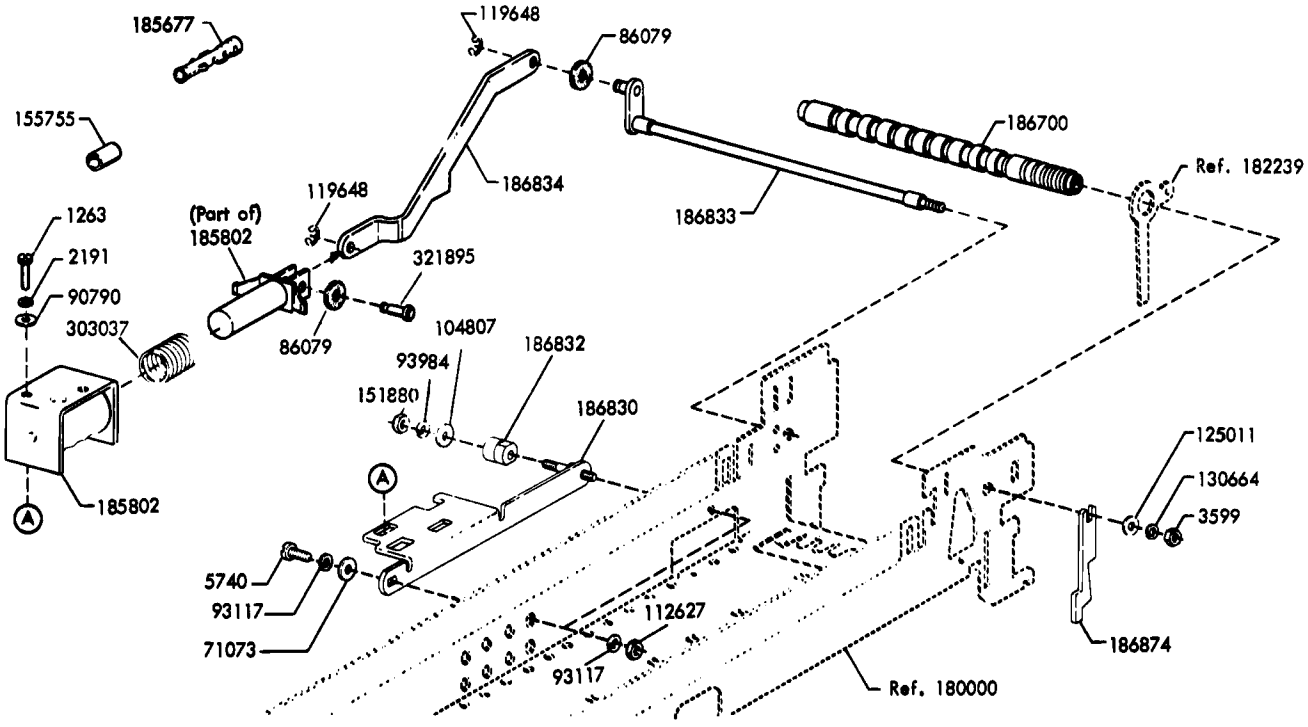


FIGURE 6. 186752 MODIFICATION KIT TO PROVIDE LOCKING FOR KEYBOARD



(LATER DESIGN)

FIGURE 7. 186752 MODIFICATION KIT TO PROVIDE LOCKING FOR KEYBOARD

NUMERICAL INDEX

Part Number	Description and Page Number
1263	Screw, 6-32 x 1/4 Fil 6
2191	Lockwasher 6
3599	Nut, 4-40 Hex 6
3624	Washer, Flat 2,6
5740	Screw, 2-56 x 1/4 Fil 6
6345	Nut, 6-32 Hex 6
8330	Washer, Flat 6
41663	Washer, Flat 3
71073	Washer, Flat 6
84575	Spring 4
86079	Washer, Felt 6
90790	Washer, Flat 6
93117	Lockwasher 6
93899	Spring 2
93984	Lockwasher 6
104807	Washer, Flat 6
112627	Nut, 2-56 Hex 6
117608	Nut, Speed 3
119648	Ring, Retaining 6
119652	Ring, Retaining 3
119653	Ring, Retaining 4
125011	Washer, Flat 6
126815	Screw, 2-56 x 15/64 Hex 6
130664	Lockwasher 6
151249	Keytop 5
151250	Keytop 5
151880	Nut, 4-40 Hex 6
155755	Sleeve, 11/64 x 5/8" Lg Insulating 6
156633	Washer, Felt 2
163327	Ring, Retaining 4
180000	Frame, Keyboard 2,4,6
180002	Bar, No. 1 Rear Code 4
180003	Bar, No. 1 Front Code 4
180004	Bar, No. 2 Rear Code 4
180005	Bar, No. 2 Front Code 4
180006	Bar, No. 3 Rear Code 4
180007	Bar, No. 3 Front Code 4
180008	Bar, No. 4 Rear Code 4
180009	Bar, No. 4 Front Code 4
189910	Bar, No. 5 Rear Code 4
180011	Bar, No. 5 Front Code 4
180026	Cover, Keyboard 3
180028	Lever 4
180029	Lever 4
180030	Lever, Patch 2
180031	Spring, Compression 2
180032	Lever, Non-Repeat 4
180033	Shaft 4
180034	Spring, Flat 4
180040	Block, Contact 2
180041	Spring 2
180043	Wire, Contact 2
180044	Terminal, Tab Type 4
180045	Terminal, Tab Type 4
180046	Bail, Contact Reset 2
180048	Keylever 5
180049	Keylever 5
180050	Keylever 5
180051	Keylever 5
180054	Keylever, Space Bar 4,5
180055	Keylever, Space 4
180056	Link, Space 4
180057	Bar, Space 4,5
180064	Keylever, Repeat 5
180066	Keylever 5
180072	Keylever, Fine Break 5
180077	Link 4
180078	Spring, Compression, 4,5
180081	Bracket, Right Keyboard 2
180082	Bracket, Left Keyboard 2, 3
180084	Cover, Keyboard 3
180086	Lever 2
180088	Spring, Compression 4,5
180090	Terminal, Common 2
180096	Link 4
180099	Fastener 2
180100	Guide 4
180103	Link, Blocking 4
180105	Bar, Code 4
180106	Keylever 5
180107	Detent 2
180108	Keylever, Space 4
180109	Cover, Keyboard 3
180169	Keytop 5
180171	Keytop 5
180172	Keytop 5
180176	Keytop 5
180177	Keytop 5
180186	Keytop 5
180202	Keytop 5
180203	Keytop 5
180206	Keytop 5
180207	Keytop 5
180208	Keytop 5
180210	Keytop 5
180211	Keytop 5
180213 thru 180250	Keytop 5
180259 thru 180278	Keytop 5
180299	Keytop 5
180338	Keytop 5
180342	Keytop 5
180343	Keytop 5
180386	Keytop 5
180387	Keytop 5
180389	Keytop 5
180445 thru 180452	Keytop 5
180798	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 2
180977	Plate w/Stud 2
181524	Nut, 2-56 Shoulder 6
181962	Terminal 2
181964	Insulator 2
182239	Lever, Latch 4,6
182251	Plate, Identification 2
182643	Terminal, Plug Type 4,6
182644	Terminal, Receptacle Type 6
182647	Connector, 12 Pt Plug Type 4
182726	Terminal, Receptacle Type 4
183607	Bar, Code 4
184025	Keytop 5
184026	Keytop 5
184027	Keytop 5
184106	Block Assembly, Right Contact 2
184110	Block Assembly, Right Contact 2
184220	Terminal 2
185229 thru 185241	Keytop 5
185798	Spring 4
185802	Solenoid 6
185831	Cover, Keyboard 3
186253	Lever w/Hub 2
186314	Spring 2
186342	Bar, Universal Code 4
186435	Spring 2
186437	Spring 4
186700	Shaft 6
186701	Plate 6
186702	Screw, 6-32 Spl 6

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number	Part Number	Description and Page Number	Part Number	Description and Page Number
186703	Plate, Top Mounting 6	186752	Modification Kit 1,6	192538	Plug, Button 3
186704	Stud 6	186754	Bushing 6	195304	Keylever 5
186705	Shaft 6	186830	Bracket 6	303037	Spring, Compression 6
186706	Cam, Trip 6	186832	Bushing, Eccentric 6	312918	Strap 2
186707	Lever 6	186833	Shaft 6	321895	Post 6
186709	Bushing, Eccentric 6	186874	Cam, Trip 6		

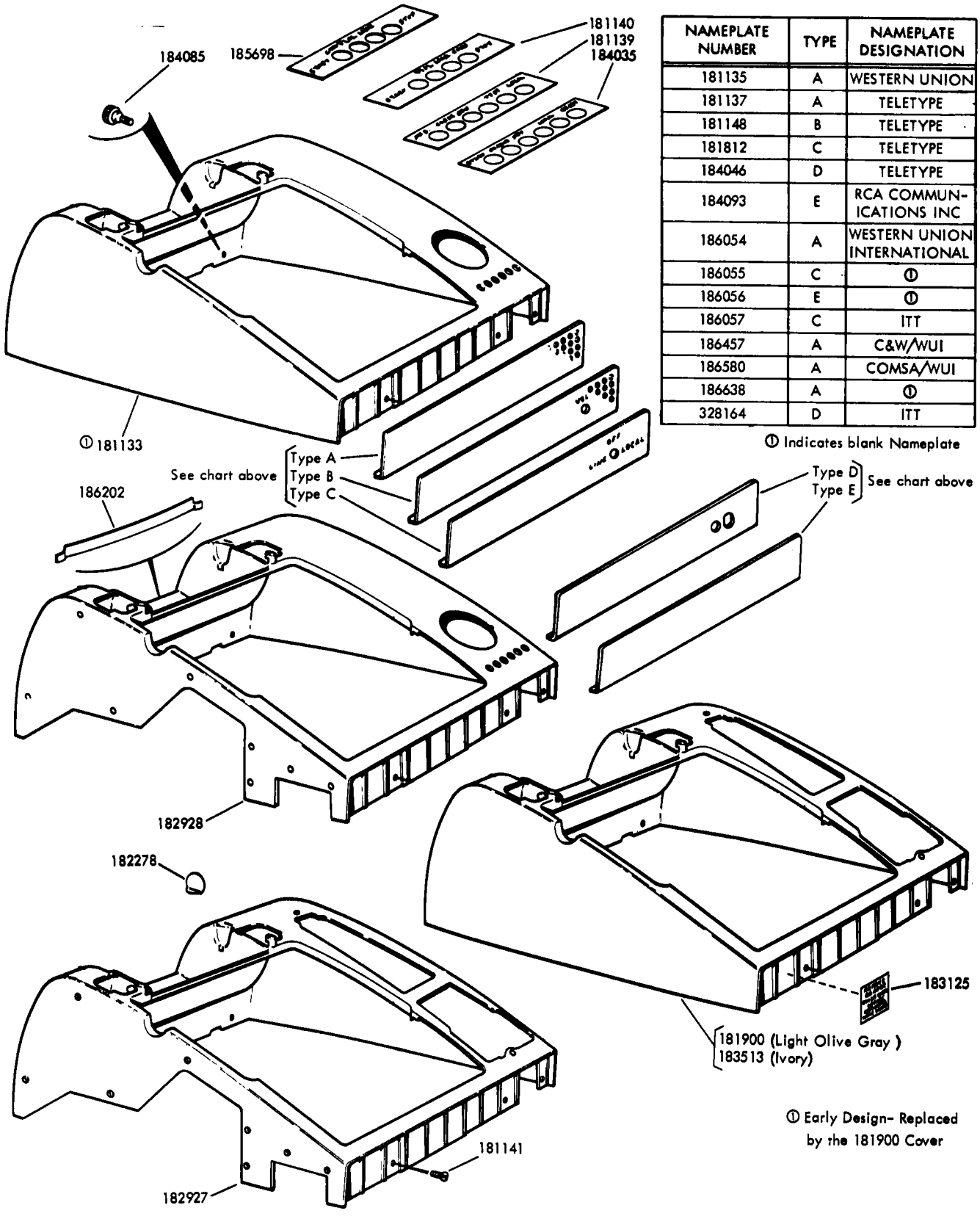
32 COVER AND TABLE

PARTS

FIGURE	CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Printer Covers	2
2	Punch Cover and Base	3
3	Reader Cover and Base	4
4	Faceplates	5
5	Cover and Tape Storage Bin	6
6	Cabinet	7
7	Lid and Copyholder	8
8	183976 Adjustable Copyholder Assembly	9
9	182134 Reader Power Pack Assembly	10
10	181720 Power Pack Assembly	10
11	184074 Outlet Box Assembly	11
12	183859 Modification Kit to Provide Paper Supply and Accumulating Shelf	12
13	186226 Modification Kit to Provide Mobility for Cabinet	13
	Numerical Index	14

NOTE: Painted part color,
HF - Smooth Vinyl Light Olive Gray

© 1965 by Teletype Corporation.
All rights reserved.
Printed in U.S.A.



NAMEPLATE NUMBER	TYPE	NAMEPLATE DESIGNATION
181135	A	WESTERN UNION
181137	A	TELETYPE
181148	B	TELETYPE
181812	C	TELETYPE
184046	D	TELETYPE
184093	E	RCA COMMUN-ICATIONS INC
186054	A	WESTERN UNION INTERNATIONAL
186055	C	①
186056	E	①
186057	C	ITT
186457	A	C&W/WUI
186580	A	COMSA/WUI
186638	A	①
328164	D	ITT

① Indicates blank Nameplate

FIGURE 1. PRINTER COVERS

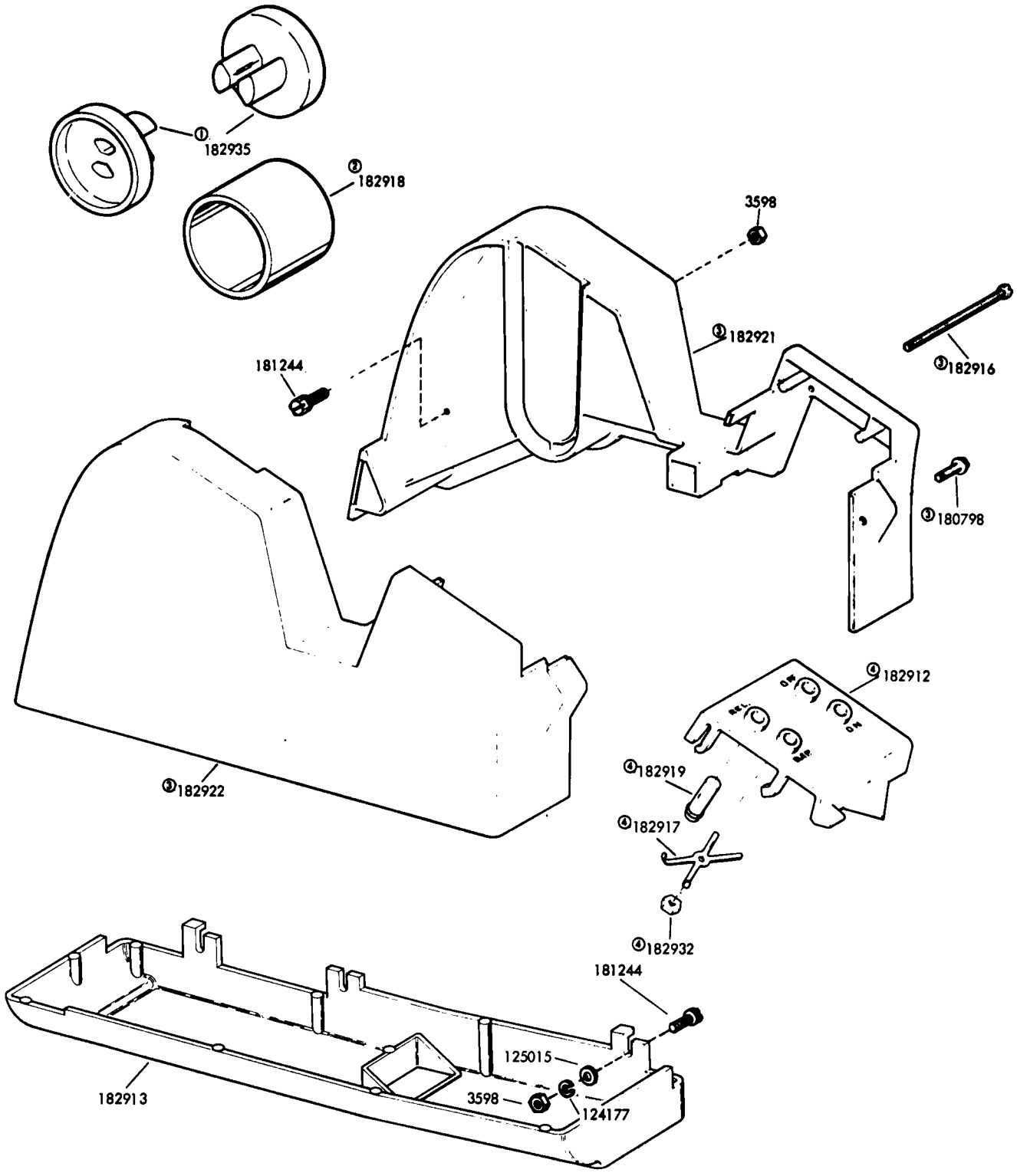
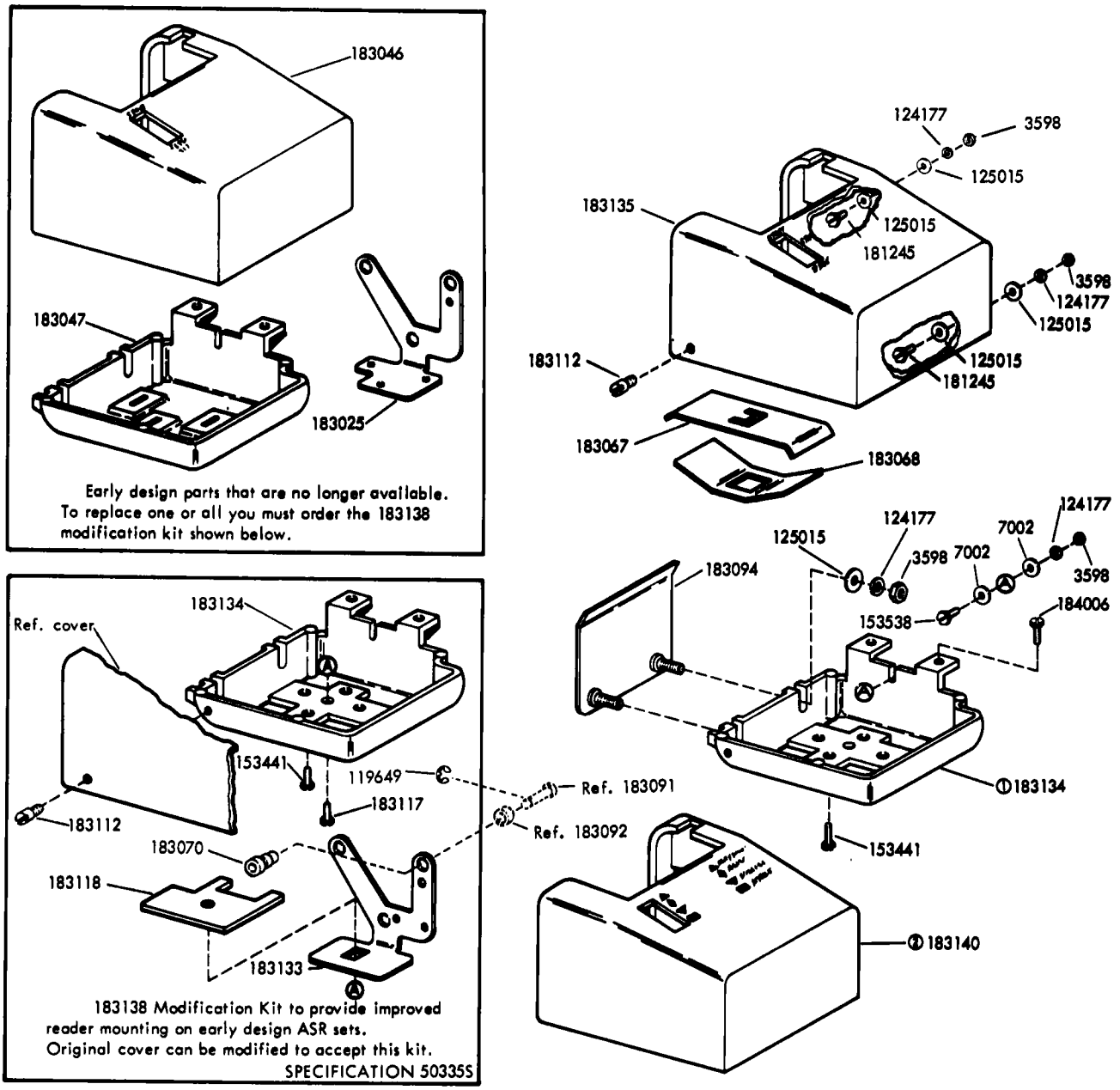
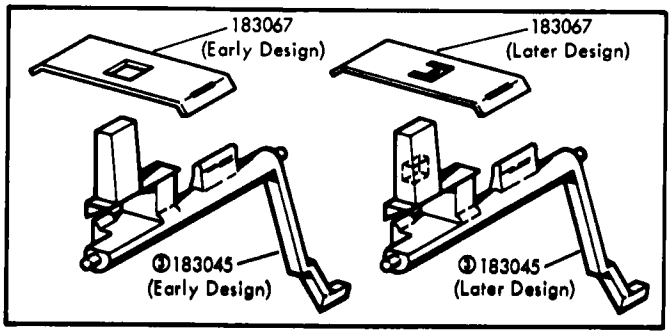


FIGURE 2. PUNCH COVER AND BASE





① A new 185700 laminated sheet steel base has been designed to replace the three individual castings mounting the typing unit with motor, keyboard and associated call control unit, the perforator, and the reader. However, the 183134 base (shown on this figure) is still available for replacement purposes

② Automatic reader control cover

③ The 183067 shield and the 183045 start & stop lever have been redesigned but retain their original numbers. The new style lever can be used with the old style shield but the new style shield must be used with the new style lever

FIGURE 3. READER COVER AND BASE

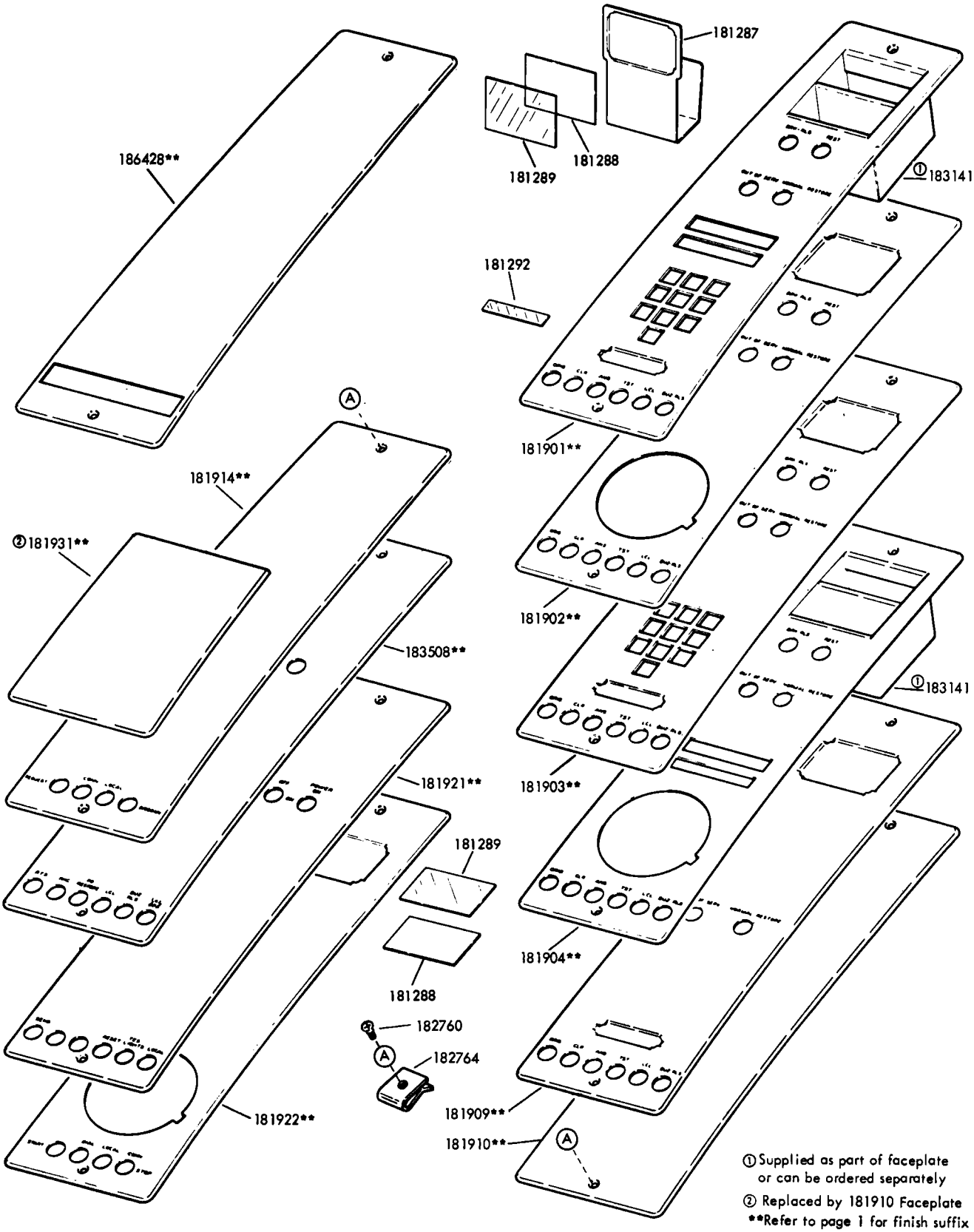
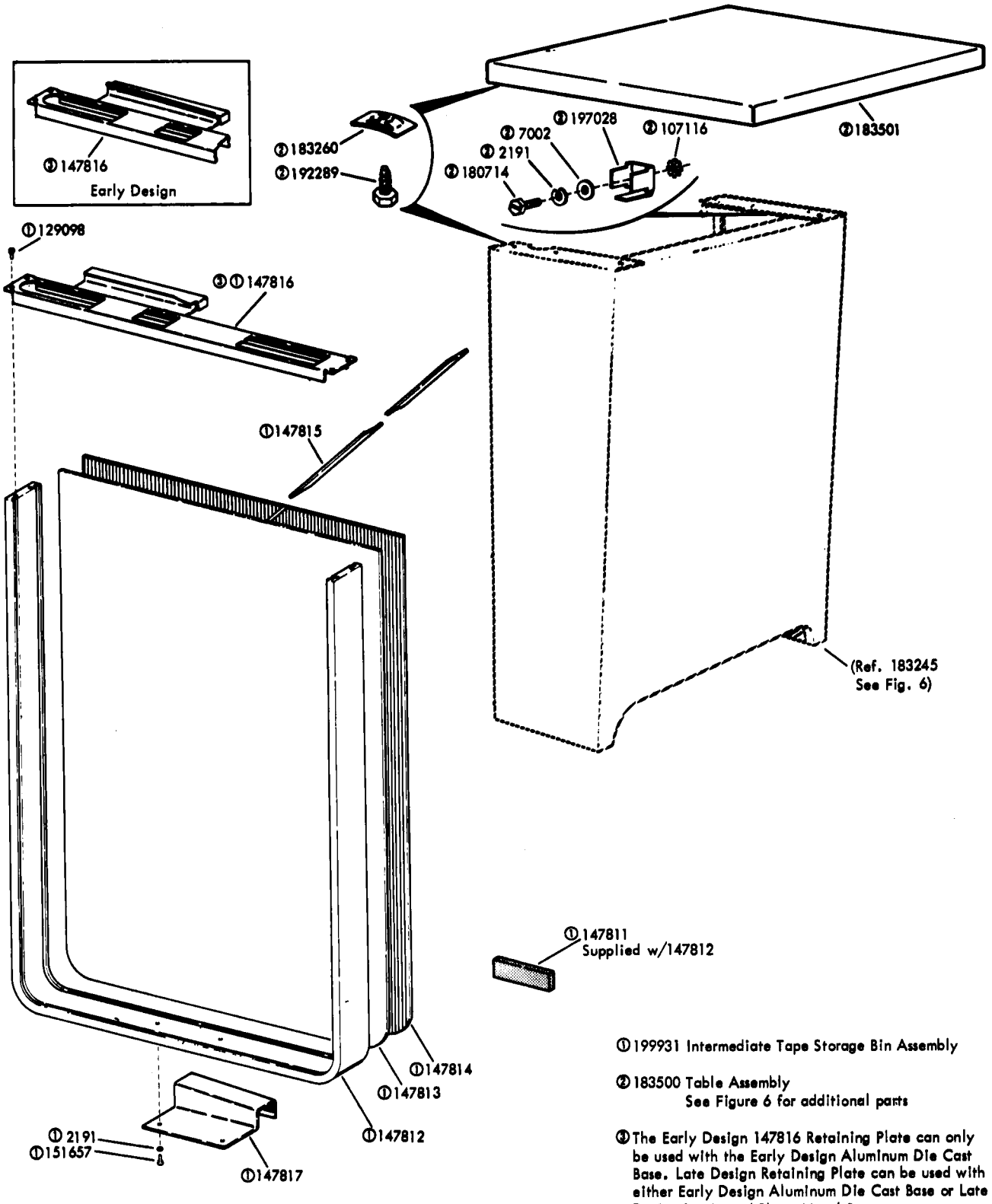


FIGURE 4. FACEPLATES

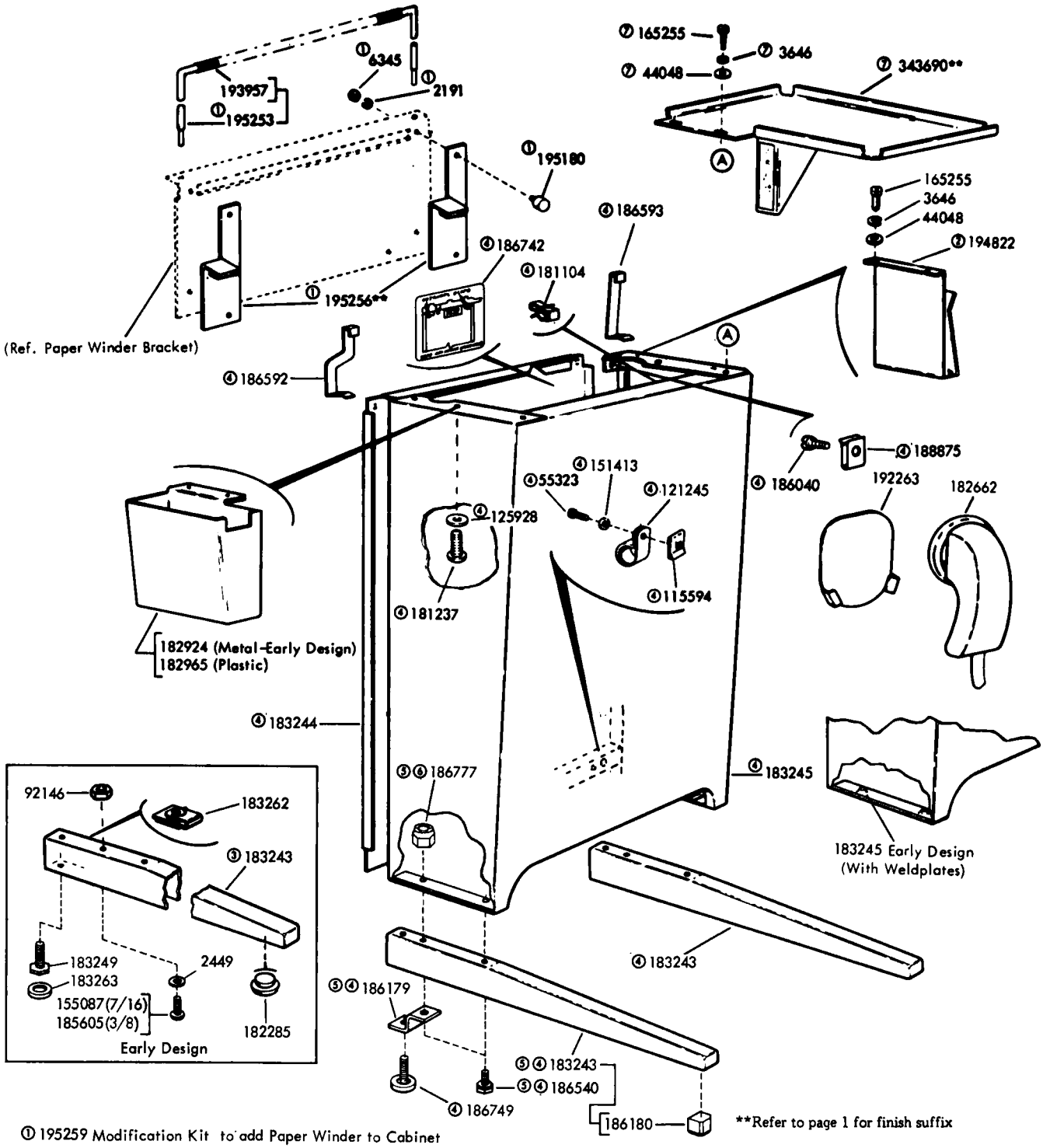


① 199931 Intermediate Tape Storage Bin Assembly

② 183500 Table Assembly
See Figure 6 for additional parts

③ The Early Design 147816 Retaining Plate can only be used with the Early Design Aluminum Die Cast Base. Late Design Retaining Plate can be used with either Early Design Aluminum Die Cast Base or Late Design Laminated Sheet Metal Base.

FIGURE 5. COVER AND TAPE STORAGE BIN



① 195259 Modification Kit to add Paper Winder to Cabinet

② The 194822 Directory Holder has been changed by including two 6 inch strips of double sided adhesive backed tape, eliminating the need for mounting hardware.

③ The Early Design 183243 Foot w/Brackets is no longer available. When replacing an Early Design Foot w/Brackets, Order the 186203 S.O.P.

④ 183500 Table Assembly, see Figure 5 for additional parts.

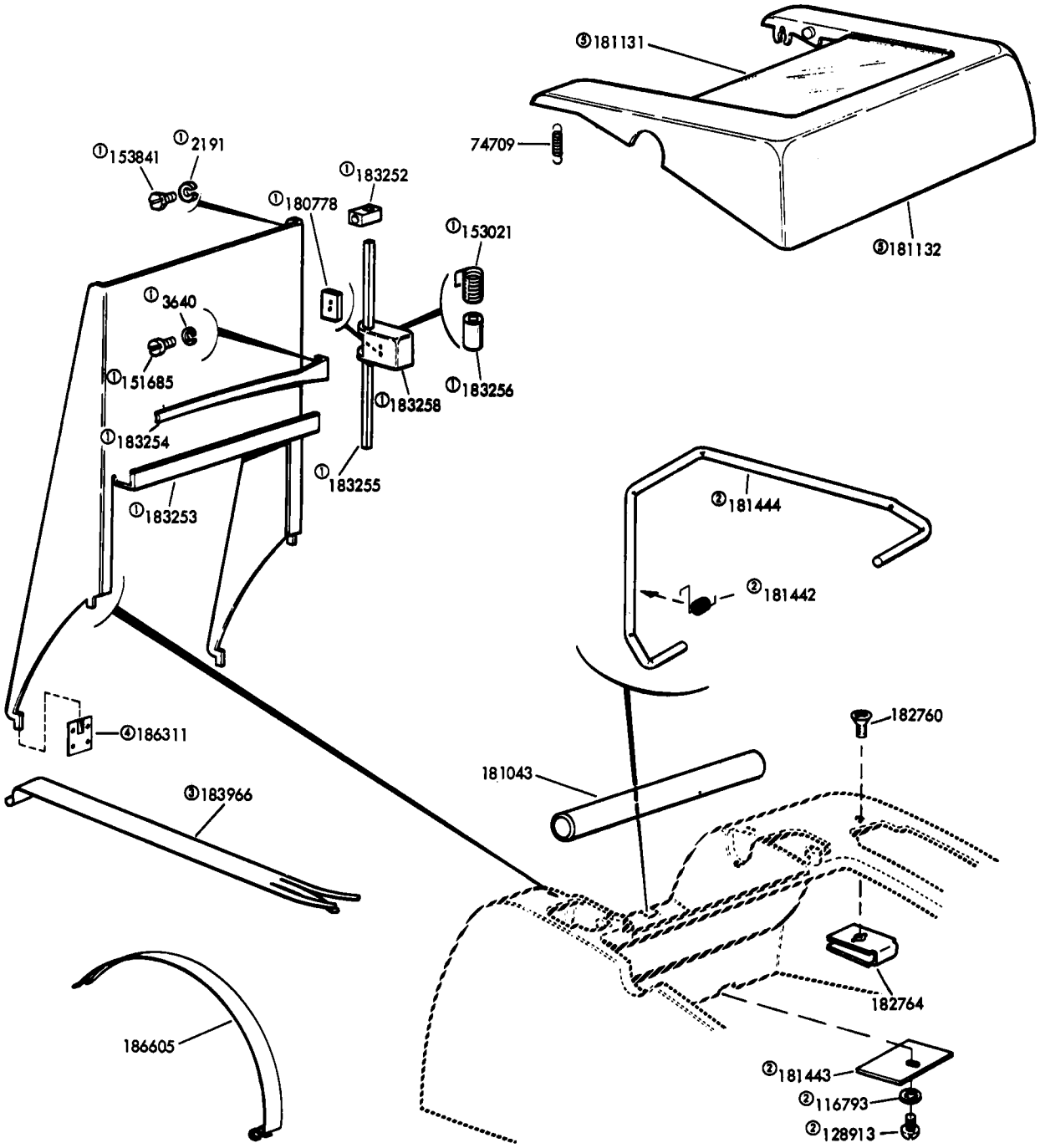
⑤ 186203 S.O.P. to Provide Replacement Foot w/Bumper

⑥ The 186777 self-locking nut cannot be used on Early Design 183245 lower cabinets (With Weldplates)

⑦ 343691** Modification Kit to Provide a Shelf Assembly

**Refer to page 1 for finish suffix

FIGURE 6. CABINET



① 182036 Copyholder Assembly

② Used with Sets having Low Paper Alarm

③ No longer available. Order 186605 Paper Deflector

④ 186312 SOP to Provide Cover Repair Bracket for Copyholder

⑤ The 181131 Lid Window has been redesigned by adding nine holes to enable heat staking to the Lid rather than cementing as on the Early Design. Early and Late Design Lids w/ Window are interchangeable. If however, a Late Design Lid w/Window needs a replacement Window, a 181132 Lid w/Window must be ordered.

FIGURE 7. LID AND COPYHOLDER

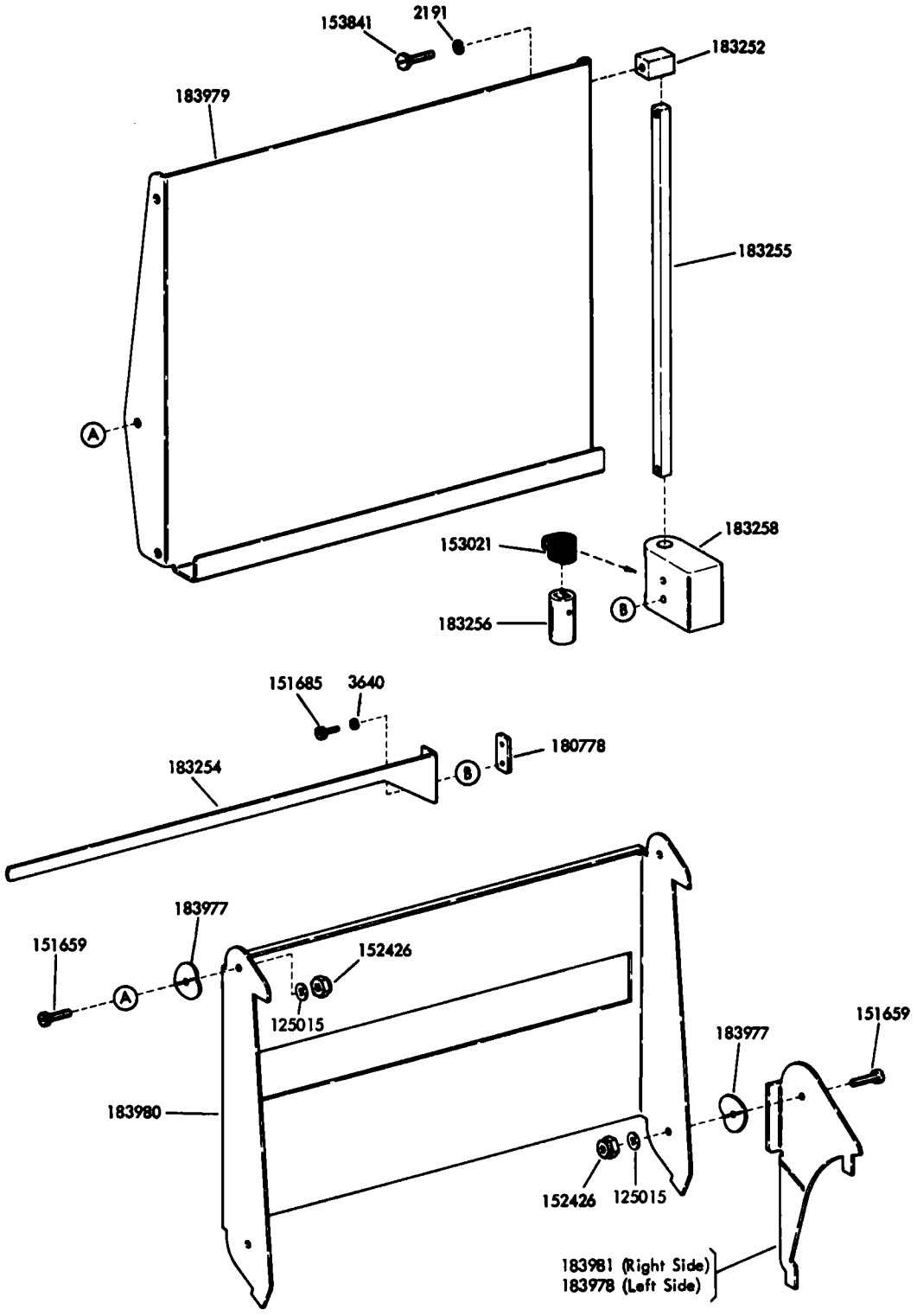


FIGURE 8. 183976 ADJUSTABLE COPYHOLDER ASSEMBLY

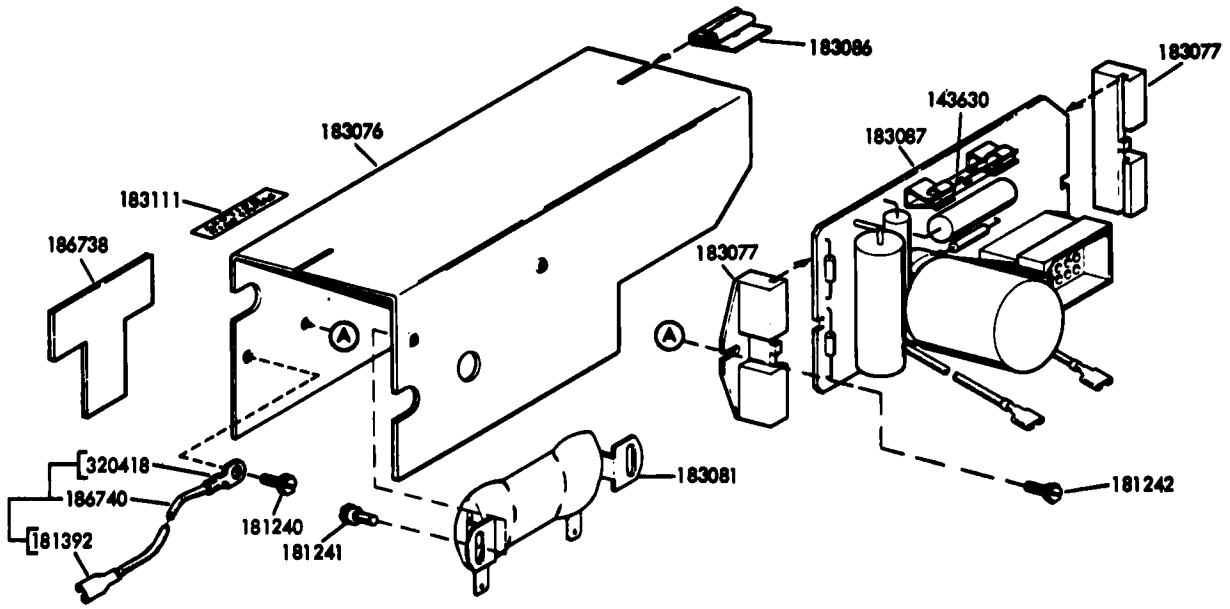


FIGURE 9. 182134 READER POWER PACK ASSEMBLY

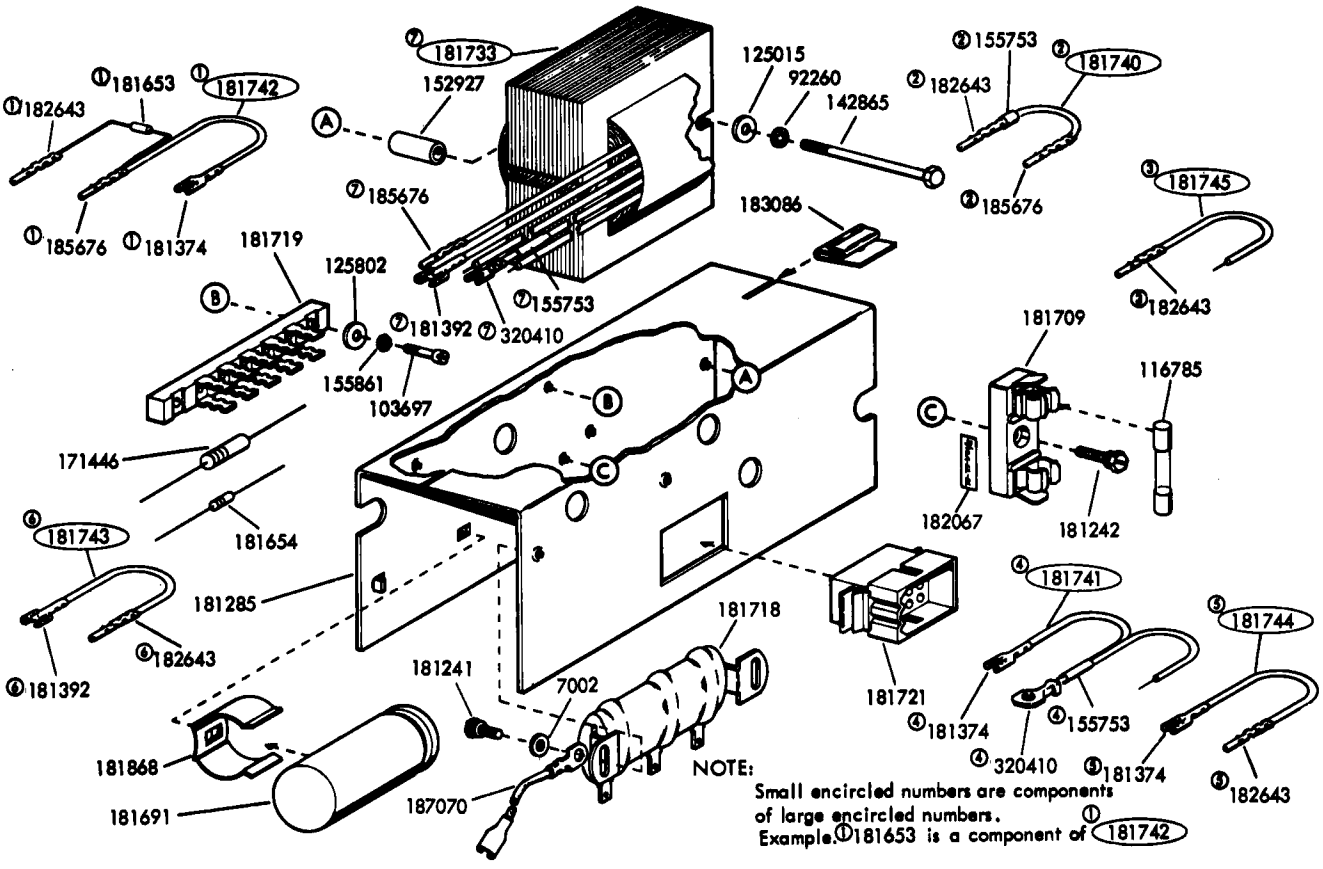
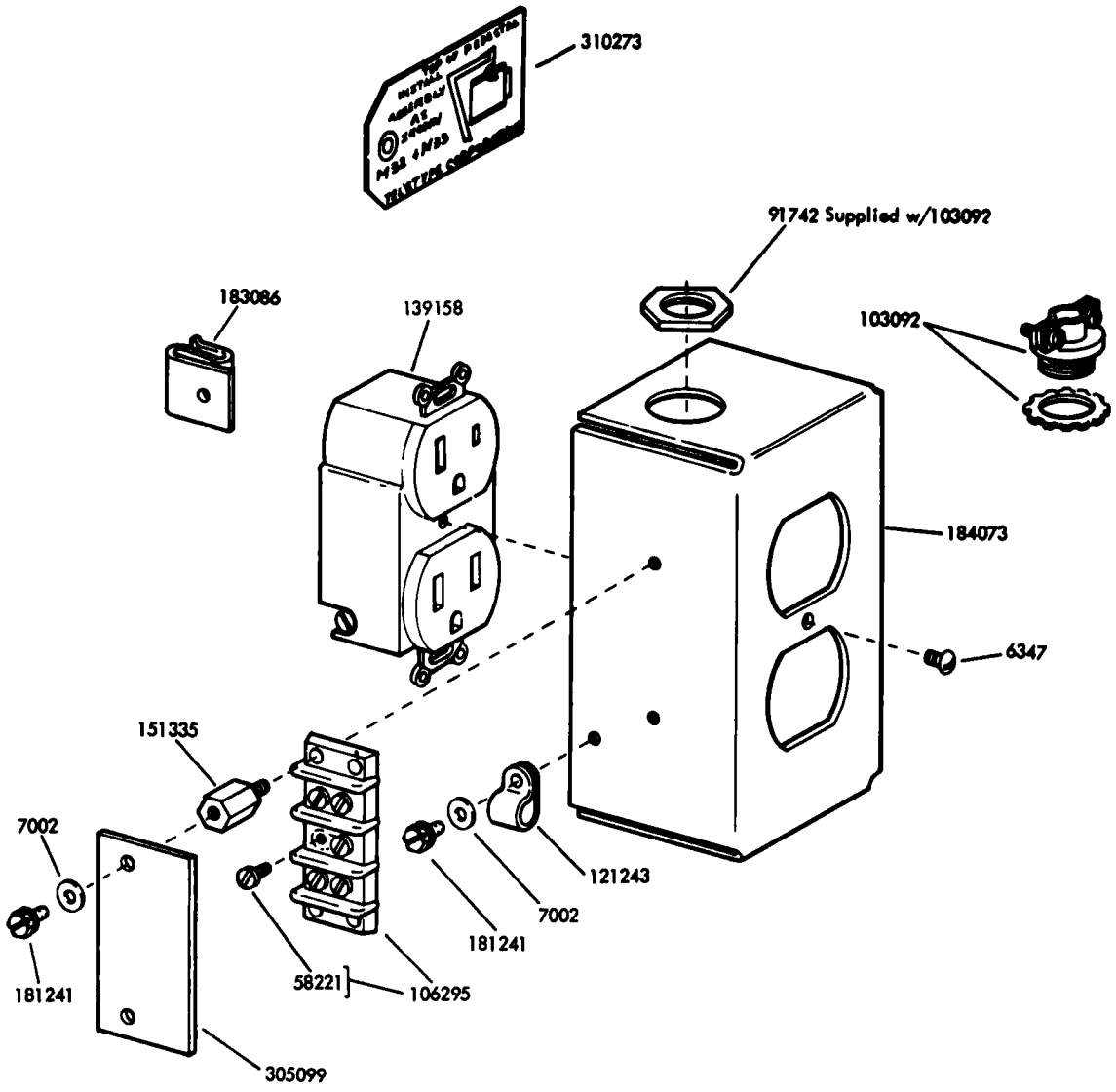


FIGURE 10. 181720 POWER PACK ASSEMBLY



Note:
The 184074 includes the 182510 power cord

FIGURE 11. 184074 OUTLET BOX ASSEMBLY

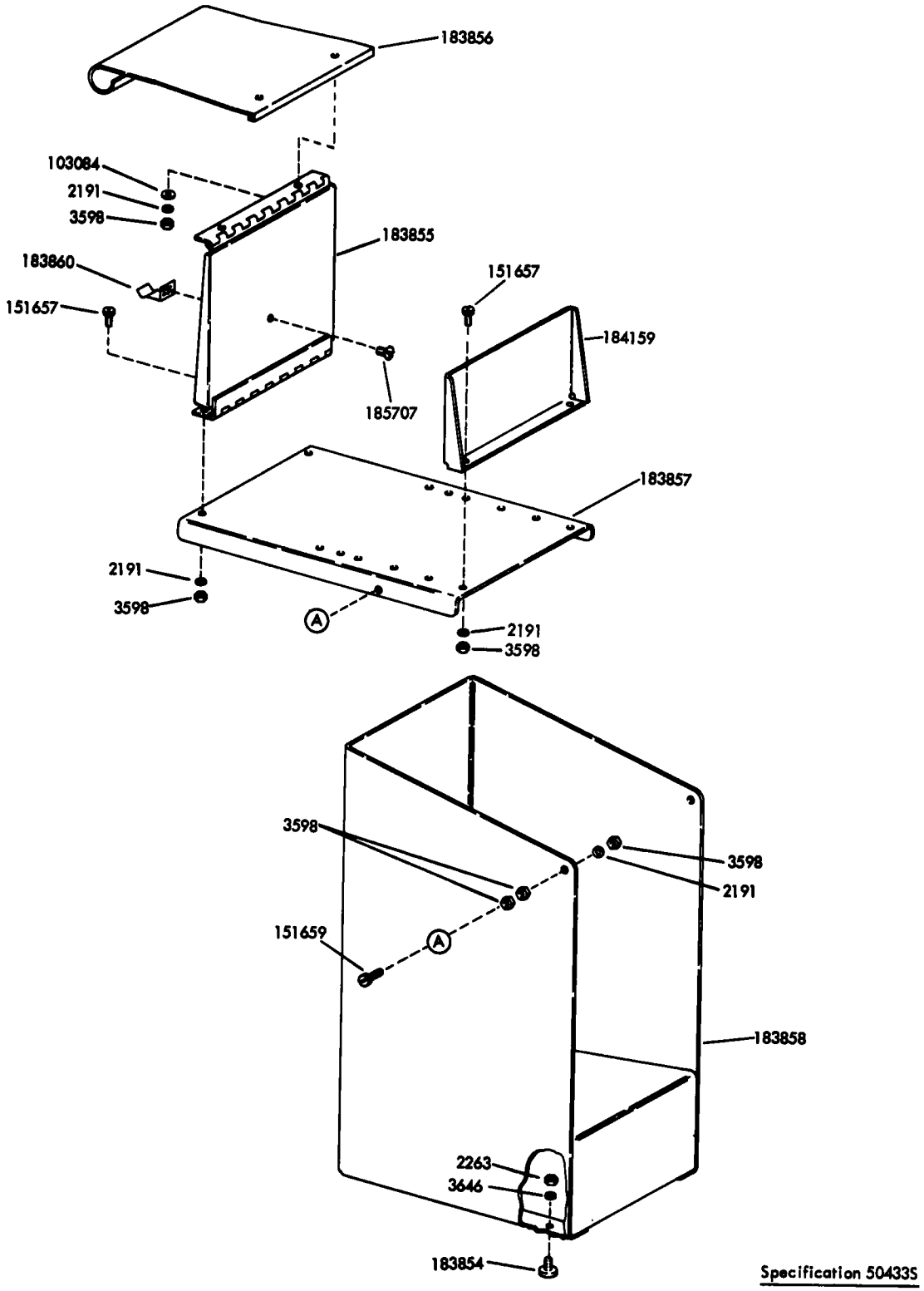
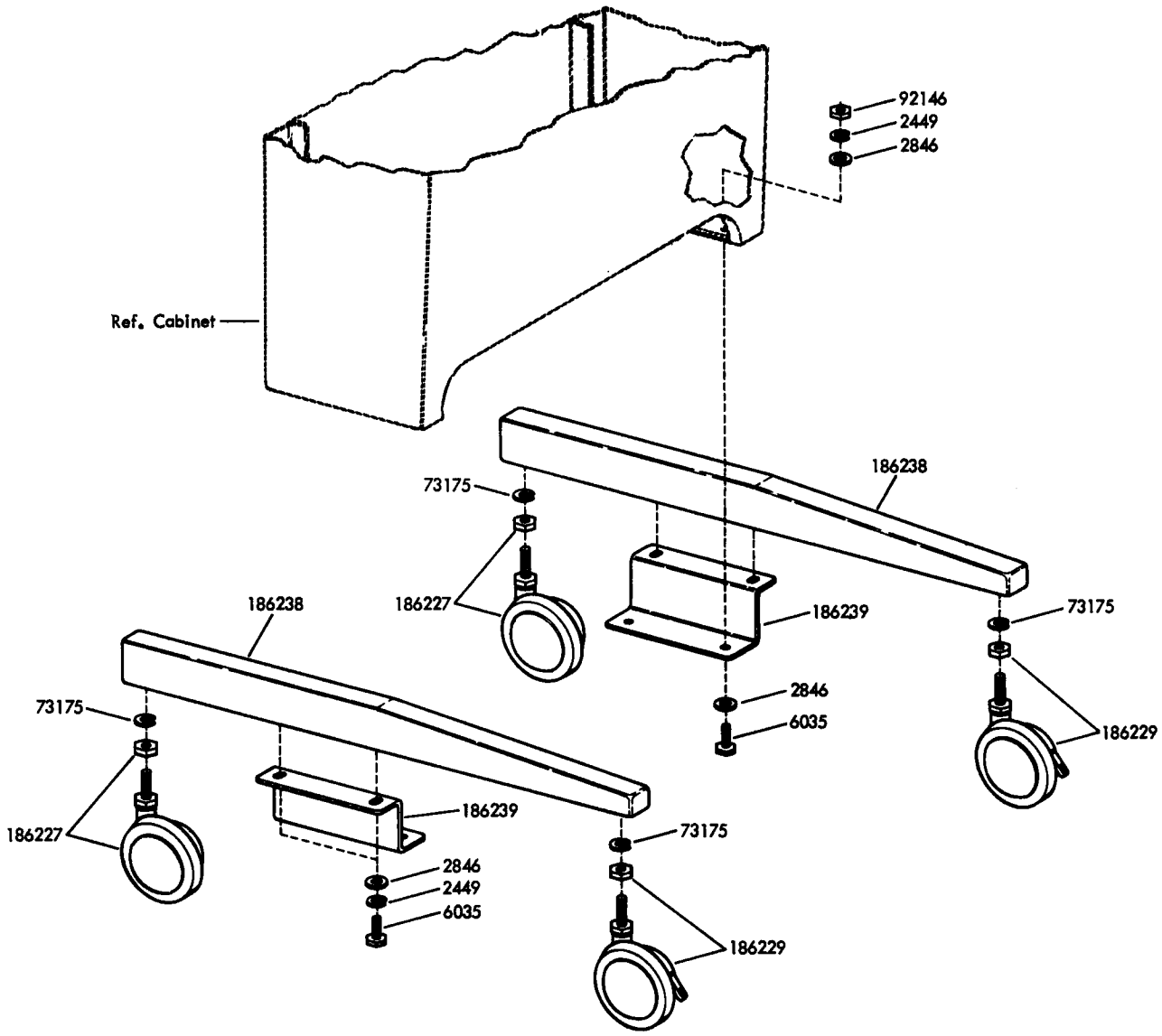


FIGURE 12. 183859 MODIFICATION KIT TO PROVIDE PAPER SUPPLY AND ACCUMULATING SHELF



Specification 50626S

FIGURE 13. 186226 MODIFICATION KIT TO PROVIDE MOBILITY FOR CABINET

NUMERICAL INDEX

Part Number	Description and Page Number
2191	Lockwasher 6 to 9,12
2263	Nut, 8-32 Hex 12
2449	Lockwasher 7,13
2846	Washer, Flat 13
3598	Nut, 6-40 Hex 3,4,12
3640	Lockwasher 8,9
3646	Lockwasher 7,12
6035	Screw, 1/4-20 x 5/8 Hex 13
6345	Nut, 6-32 Hex 7
6347	Screw, 6-32 x 3/8 Rd 11
7002	Washer, Flat 4,6,10,11
44048	Washer, Flat 7
55323	Screw, 8-32 x 1/2 Rd 7
58221	Screw, 6-32 x 1/4 Fil 11
73175	Lockwasher 13
74709	Spring 8
91742	Locknut 11
92146	Nut, 1/4-20 Hex 7,13
92260	Lockwasher 10
103084	Washer, Flat 12
103092	Connector, Cord 11
103697	Screw, 4-40 x 7/16 Fil 10
106295	Block, Terminal 11
107116	Lockwasher 6
115594	Nut, Speed 7
116785	Fuse, .3 Amp 10
116793	Lockwasher 8
119649	Ring, Retaining 4
121243	Clamp, 3/16" ID Cable 7
121245	Clamp, 5/16" ID Cable 7
124177	Lockwasher 3,4
125015	Washer, Flat 3,4,9,10
125802	Washer, Flat 10
125928	Washer, Flat 7
128913	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 8
129098	Screw, 6-40 x 11/32 Flat 6
139158	Connector, Duplex Receptacle 11
142865	Screw, 6-40 x 2-1/32 Hex 10
143630	Fuse, .75 Amp 10
147811	Spacer, .250" Thk 6
147812	Frame, Tape Bin 6
147813	Window, Left Side 6
147814	Window, Right Side 6
147815	Divider, Tape Bin 6
147816	Plate, Retaining 6
147817	Guide, Tape Bin 6
151335	Stud 11
151413	Washer, Flat 7
151657	Screw, 6-40 x 1/4 Fil 6,12
151659	Screw, 6-40 x 1/2 Fil 9,12
151685	Screw, 4-40 x 5/16 Fil 8,9
152426	Nut, 6-40 Self-Locking 9
152927	Bushing 10
153021	Spring, Torsion 8,9
153441	Screw, 10-32 x 7/16 Hex 4
153538	Screw, 6-40 x 7/16 Hex 4
153841	Screw, 6-40 x 9/16 Hex 8,9
155087	Screw, 1/4-20 x 7/16 Rd 7
155753	Sleeve, 1/8 ID x 1/2" Lg Insulating 10
155861	Lockwasher 10
165255	Screw, No. 8 Spl 7
171446	Resistor, 120 Ohm 10
180714	Screw, No. 6 Self-Tapping 6
180778	Plate 8,9
180798	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 3
181043	Spindle, Paper Roll 8
181104	Clip, Cable 7
181131	Window, Lid 8
181132	Lid w/Window 8
181133	Cover 2
181135	Nameplate 2
181137	Nameplate 2
181139	Label, Designation (Bell) 2
181140	Label, Designation (W.U.) 2
181141	Screw, 8-32 Spl 2
181148	Nameplate 2
181237	Screw, 1/4-14 Self-Tapping 7
181240	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 10
181241	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 10,11
181242	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 10
181244	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 7/16 Hex 3
181245	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/2 Hex 4
181285	Cover, Mounting 10
181287	Holder, Card 5
181288	Label, White 5
181289	Window, Plastic 5
181292	Window, Plastic 5
181374	Terminal, Tab Type 10
181392	Terminal, Tab Type 10
181442	Spring, Torsion 8
181443	Plate, Clamp 8
181444	Rod, Sensing 8
181653	Diode 10
181654	Diode 10
181691	Capacitor, 150 MFD 10
181709	Holder, Fuse 10
181718	Resistor, 2,000 - 10,000 Ohms 10
181719	Strip, Terminal 10
181720	Power Supply 1,10
181721	Connector, 12 Pt Plug Type 10
181733	Transformer 10
181740	Cable Assembly 10
181741	Cable Assembly 10
181742	Cable Assembly 10
181743	Cable Assembly 10
181744	Cable Assembly 10
181745	Cable Assembly 10
181812	Nameplate 2
181868	Clip, Speed 10
181900	Cover 2
181901**	Faceplate 5
181902**	Faceplate 5
181903**	Faceplate 5
181904**	Faceplate 5
181909**	Faceplate 5
181910**	Faceplate 5
181914**	Faceplate 5
181921**	Faceplate 5
181922**	Faceplate 5
181931**	Faceplate 5
182036	Copyholder Assembly 8
182067	Nameplate 10
182109	Lid Assembly 3
182134	Power Pack 1,10
182278	Support 2
182285	Bumper, Rubber 7
182510	Cord, Power 11
182643	Terminal, Plug Type 10

**Refer to page 1 for finish suffix

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
182662	Receiver 7
182760	Screw, 6-32 Spl 5,8
182764	Nut, Speed 5,8
182912	Lid 3
182913	Base, Cover 3
182916	Screw, 8-32 x 2-9/16 Hex 3
182917	Spring, Special 3
182918	Spindle 3
182919	Button 3
182921	Cover, Right 3
182922	Cover, Left 3
182924	Box, Chad 7
182926	Cover Assembly 3
182927	Cover 2
182928	Cover 2
182932	Nut, Speed 3
182935	Hub 3
182965	Box, Chad 7
183025	Bracket 4
183045	Lever, Start-Stop 4
183046	Cover 4
183047	Base 4
183067	Shield 4
183068	Spring, Shield 4
183070	Grommet, Rubber 4
183076	Bracket, Rectifier 10
183077	Clamp, Circuit Card 10
183081	Resistor, 850 Ohm 10
183086	Clip 10,11
183087	Card, Circuit 10
183091	Post 4
183092	Cup 4
183094	Plate w/Studs 4
183111	Label 10
183112	Screw, 4-40 x 9/64 Fil 4
183117	Screw, 10-32 x 5/8 Hex 4
183118	Plate, Clamp 4
183125	Label 2
183133	Bracket 4
183134	Base 4
183135	Cover 4
183138	Modification Kit 4
183140	Cover 4
183141	Holder, Card 5
183243	Foot w/Brackets 7
183244	Panel 7
183245	Cabinet, Lower 6,7
183249	Screw, 5/16-18 Spl 7
183252	Post 8,9
183253	Copyholder 8
183254	Guide, Line 8,9
183255	Shaft 8,9
183256	Bushing 8,9
183258	Handle, Copyholder 8,9
183260	Nut, Speed 6
183262	Retainer, Nut 7
183263	Cap, Light Gray 7
183500	Table Assembly 6,7
183501	Cover, Stand 6
183508**	Faceplate 5
183513	Cover 2
183854	Foot 12
183855	Plate w/Hinges 12
183856	Guide, Paper 12
183857	Shelf, Paper 12
183858	Bin, Paper Supply 12
183859	Modification Kit 1,12
183860	Clip, Spring 12
183966	Deflector, Paper 8
183976	Copyholder Assembly 1,9
183977	Washer, Spring 9
183978	Bracket, Left 9
183979	Copyholder 9
183980	Link 9
183981	Bracket, Right 9
184006	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 4
184035	Label, Designation 2
184046	Nameplate 2
184073	Bracket, Outlet 11
184074	Box Assembly, Outlet 1,11
184085	Screw, 8-32 Thumb 2
184093	Nameplate 2
184159	Bracket, Back Stop 12
185605	Screw, 1/4-14 Self-Tapping 7
185676	Terminal, Plug Type 10
185698	Label, Designation 2
185700	Base 4
185707	Screw, 10-24 x 5/16 Rd 12
186054	Nameplate 2
186055	Nameplate 2
186056	Nameplate 2
186057	Nameplate 2
186179	Bracket 7
186180	Bumper, Rubber 7
186202	Shield 2
186203	Set of Parts 7
186226	Modification Kit 1,13
186227	Caster 13
186229	Caster w/Brake 13
186238	Foot 13
186239	Bracket 13
186311	Bracket 8
186312	Set of Parts 8
186428**	Faceplate 5
186457	Plate 2
186540	Screw, 1/4-20 x 1/2 Spl 7
186580	Plate 2
186592	Clip 7
186593	Clip 7
186605	Deflector, Paper 8
186638	Nameplate 2
186738	Insulator 10
186740	Jumper, 6" Green 10
186742	Label 7
186749	Bolt w/Cap 7
187070	Jumper, 12" Green 10
192263	Holder, Handset 7
192289	Screw, 1/4-14 Self-Tapping 6
193957	Spring, Roller 7
194822	Holder, Directory 7
195180	Bumper, Rubber 7
195253	Rack Assembly, Display 7
195256**	Hanger 7
195259	Modification Kit 7
197028	Terminal 6
199931	Bin Assembly, Tape Storage 6
305099	Cover, Insulating 11
310273	Tag, Instruction 11
320410	Terminal, Spade Type 10
320418	Terminal, Ring Type 10
328164	Plate 2
343690**	Shelf 7
343691**	Modification Kit 7

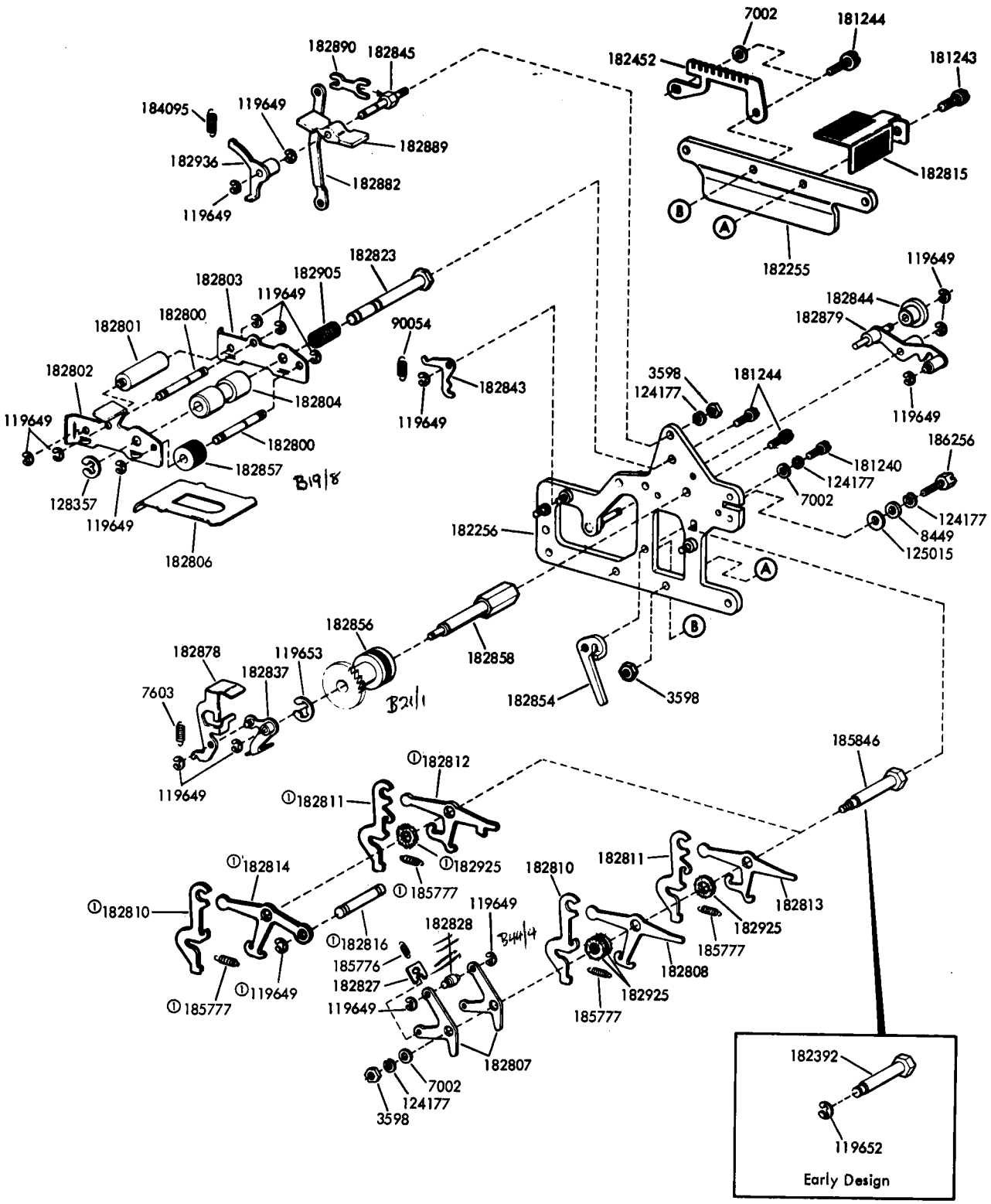
**Refer to page 1 for finish suffix

32 TAPE PUNCH (UPE)

PARTS

FIGURE	CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Punch Mechanism	2
2	Punch Mechanism (Continued)	3
3	Punch Mechansim (Continued)	4
4	Power Bail Mechanisms	5
	Numerical Index	6

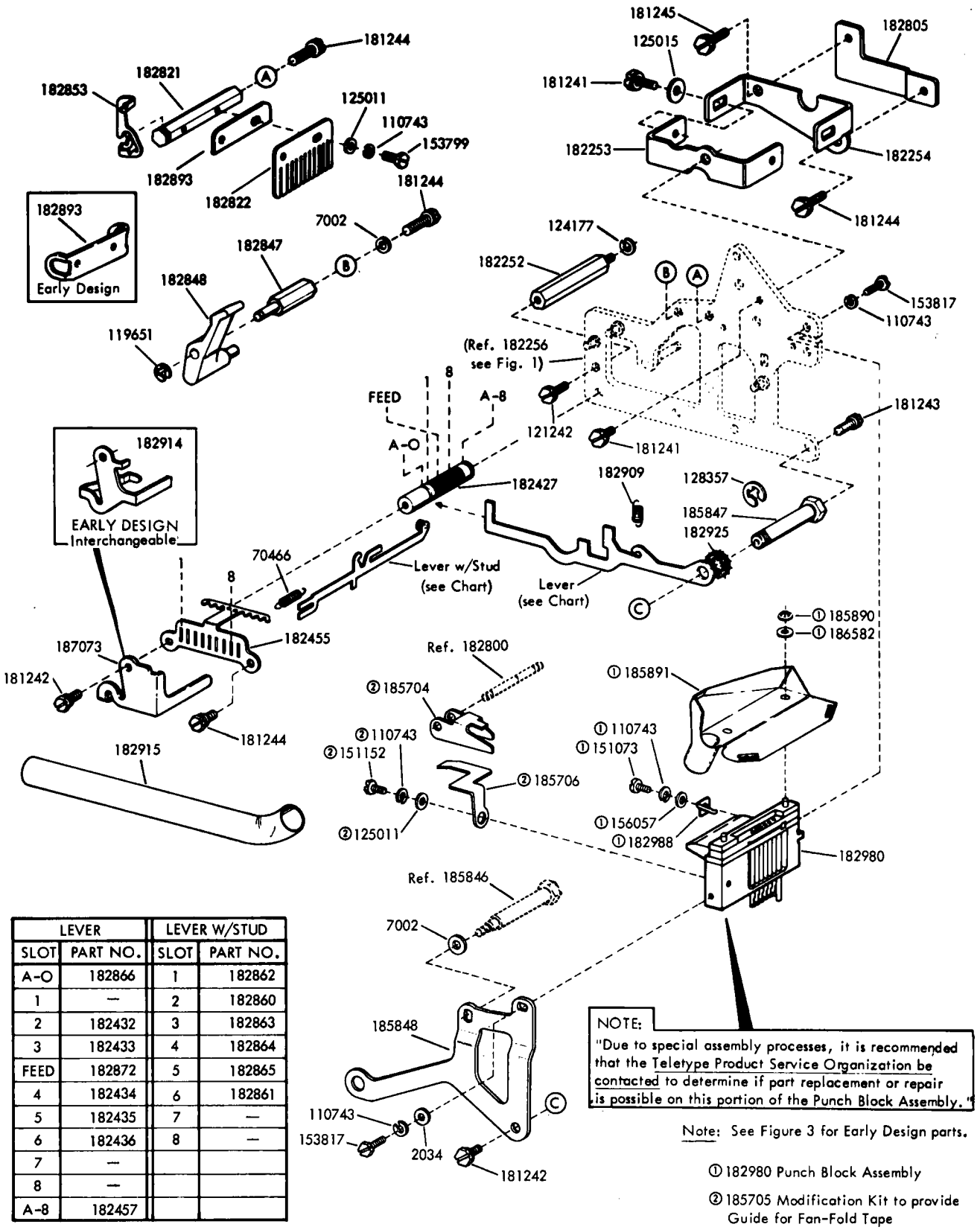
© 1963 and 1965 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.



Note: See Figure 3 for Early Design parts.

① Peculiar to Units with Answer Back Feature

FIGURE 1. PUNCH MECHANISM



LEVER		LEVER W/STUD	
SLOT	PART NO.	SLOT	PART NO.
A-O	182866	1	182862
1	—	2	182860
2	182432	3	182863
3	182433	4	182864
FEED	182872	5	182865
4	182434	6	182861
5	182435	7	—
6	182436	8	—
7	—		
8	—		
A-8	182457		

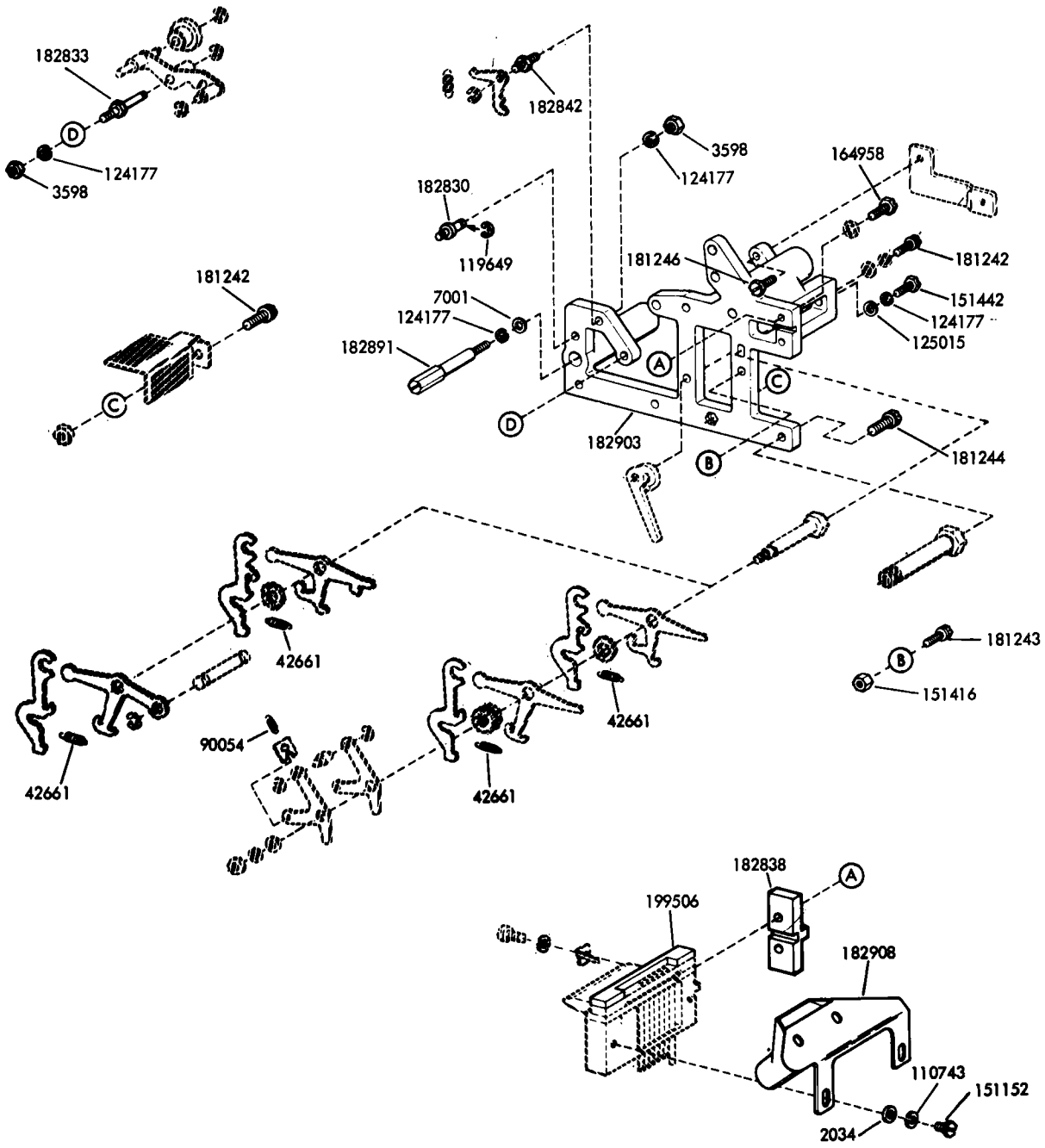
NOTE:
"Due to special assembly processes, it is recommended that the Teletype Product Service Organization be contacted to determine if part replacement or repair is possible on this portion of the Punch Block Assembly."

Note: See Figure 3 for Early Design parts.

① 182980 Punch Block Assembly

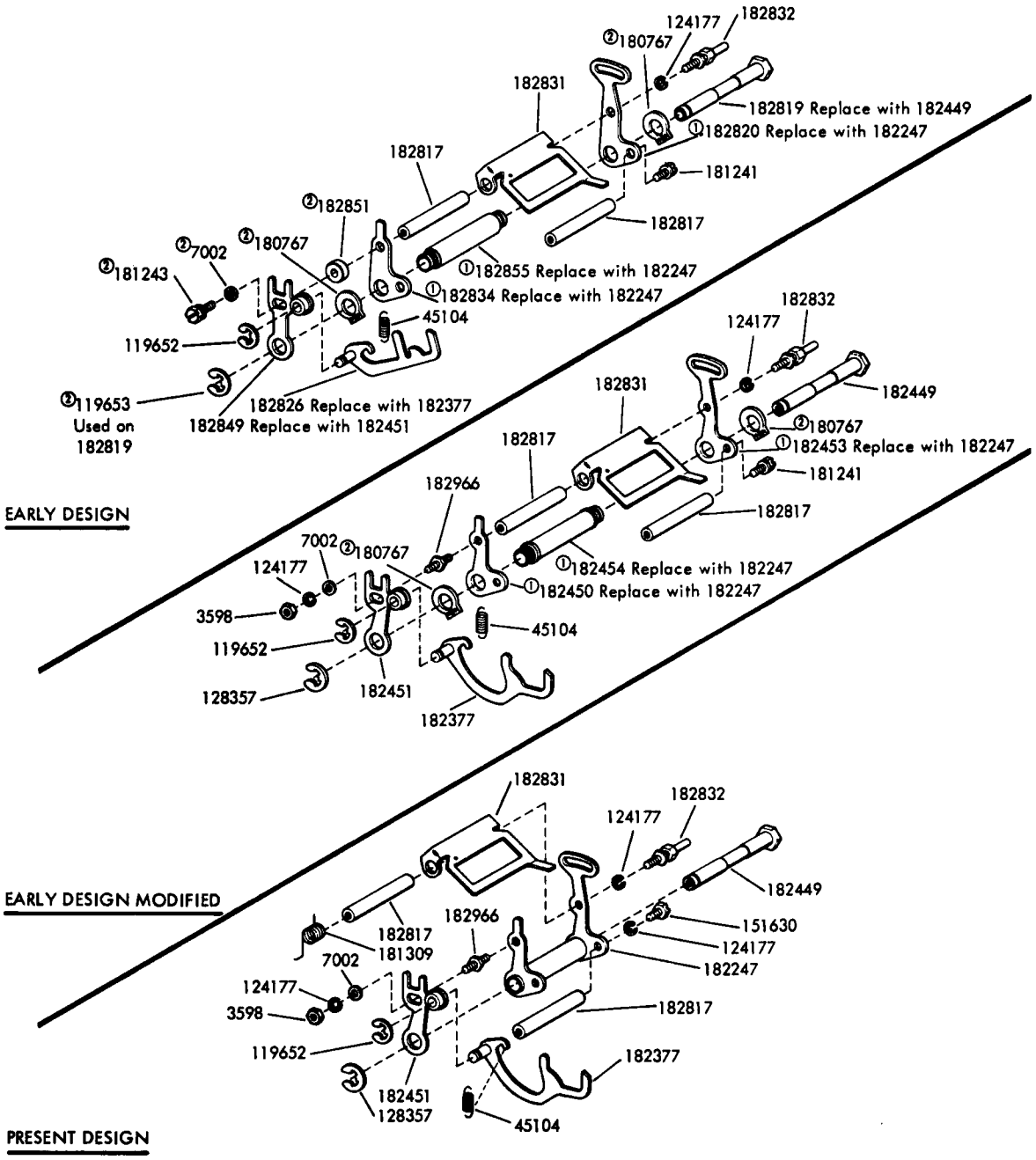
② 185705 Modification Kit to provide Guide for Fan-Fold Tape

FIGURE 2. PUNCH MECHANISM (Continued)



NOTE: This Figure represents Early Design parts. These parts are not individually interchangeable with Late Design parts shown in Figures 1 and 2.

FIGURE 3. PUNCH MECHANISM (Continued)



①Must be replaced with 182247 Sleeve w/Plates, 181309 Spring and 128357 Ring, Retaining (3598, 124177, 7002 and 182966 may also be ordered to update entire Power Bail Mechanism)
②Use only with Earlier Design Mechanisms

FIGURE 4. POWER BAIL MECHANISMS

NUMERICAL INDEX

Part Number	Description and Page Number
2034	Washer, Flat 3,4
3598	Nut, 6-40 Hex 2,4,5
7001	Washer, Flat 4
7002	Washer, Flat 2,3,5
7603	Spring 2
8449	Spacer, 0.094" Thk 2
42661	Spring 4
45104	Spring 5
70466	Spring 3
90054	Spring 2,4
110743	Lockwasher 3,4
119649	Ring, Retaining 2,4
119651	Ring, Retaining 3
119652	Ring, Retaining 2,5
119653	Ring, Retaining 2,5
121242	Clamp, 1/8 ID Cable 3
124177	Lockwasher 2,3,4,5
125011	Washer, Flat 3
125015	Washer, Flat 2,3,4
128357	Ring, Retaining 2,3,5
151073	Screw, 4-40 x 5/32 Fil 3
151152	Screw, 4-40 x 3/16 Hex 3,4
151416	Nut, 6-40 Hex 4
151442	Screw, 6-40 x 1/2 Hex 4
151630	Screw, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 5
153799	Screw, 4-40 x 21/64 Hex 3
153817	Screw, 4-40 x 3/8 Hex 3
156057	Washer, Flat 3
164958	Screw, 4-40 x 1/2 Hex 4
180767	Ring, Retaining 5
181240	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 2
181241	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 3,5
181242	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 3,4
181243	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/8 Hex 2,3,4,5
181244	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 7/16 Hex 2,3,4
181245	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/2 Hex 3
181246	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/8 Hex 4
181309	Spring, Torsion 5
182247	Sleeve w/Plates 5
182252	Post 3
182253	Bracket 3
182254	Bracket 3
182255	Spacer 2
182256	Plate 2,3
182377	Pawl w/Stud 5
182392	Post 2
182427	Post 3
182432	Lever 3
182433	Lever 3
182434	Lever 3
182435	Lever 3
182436	Lever 3
182449	Post 5
182450	Plate 5
182451	Plate w/Bushing 5
182452	Plate, Guide 2
182453	Plate 5
182454	Sleeve 5
182455	Bracket 3
182457	Lever 3
182800	Post 2,3
182801	Roller 2
182802	Bracket 2
182803	Plate 2
182804	Sleeve 2
182805	Plate 3
182806	Plate 2
182807	Lever 2
182808	Lever 2
182810	Pawl 2
182811	Pawl 2
182812	Lever 2
182813	Lever 2
182814	Lever 2
182815	Bracket 2
182816	Shaft 2
182817	Post 5
182819	Post 5
182820	Plate 5
182821	Post 3
182822	Plate 3
182823	Post 2
182826	Pawl w/Stud 5
182827	Plate 2
182828	Roller 2
182830	Post, Spring 4
182831	Bail 5
182832	Post 5
182833	Post 4
182834	Plate 5
182837	Lever w/Post 2
182838	Spacer 4
182842	Post 4
182843	Lever 2
182844	Roller 2
182845	Post 2
182847	Post 3
182848	Arm 3
182849	Plate w/Bushing 5
182851	Spacer, 0.062" Thk 5
182853	Hook 3
182854	Bracket 2
182855	Lever 5
182856	Wheel, 24T 2
182857	Roller 2
182858	Post 2
182860	Lever w/Stud 3
182861	Lever w/Stud 3
182862	Lever w/Stud 3
182863	Lever w/Stud 3
182864	Lever w/Stud 3
182865	Lever 3
182866	Lever 3
182872	Lever 3
182878	Lever 2
182879	Lever 2
182882	Link 2
182889	Lever 2
182890	Plate 2
182891	Screw, 6-40 Spl 4
182893	Bracket 3
182903	Casting 4
182905	Spring, Compression 2
182908	Chute, Chad 4
182909	Spring 3
182914	Bracket 3
182915	Extension 3
182925	Washer, Felt 2,3
182936	Arm w/Bushing 2
182966	Stud 5
182980	Block, Punch 3
182988	Spring, Punch Block 3
184095	Spring 2
185704	Depressor, Tape 3
185705	Modification Kit 3
185706	Bracket 3
185776	Spring 2
185777	Spring 2

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number	Part Number	Description and Page Number	Part Number	Description and Page Number
185846	Post 2,3	185890	Pushnut 3	186582	Washer, Flat 3
185847	Post 3	185891	Chute, Chad 3	187073	Bracket 3
185848	Plate 3	186256	Screw, 6-40 Spl 2	199506	Gasket 4

32 TAPE READER (UX)

PARTS

FIGURE CONTENTS PAGE

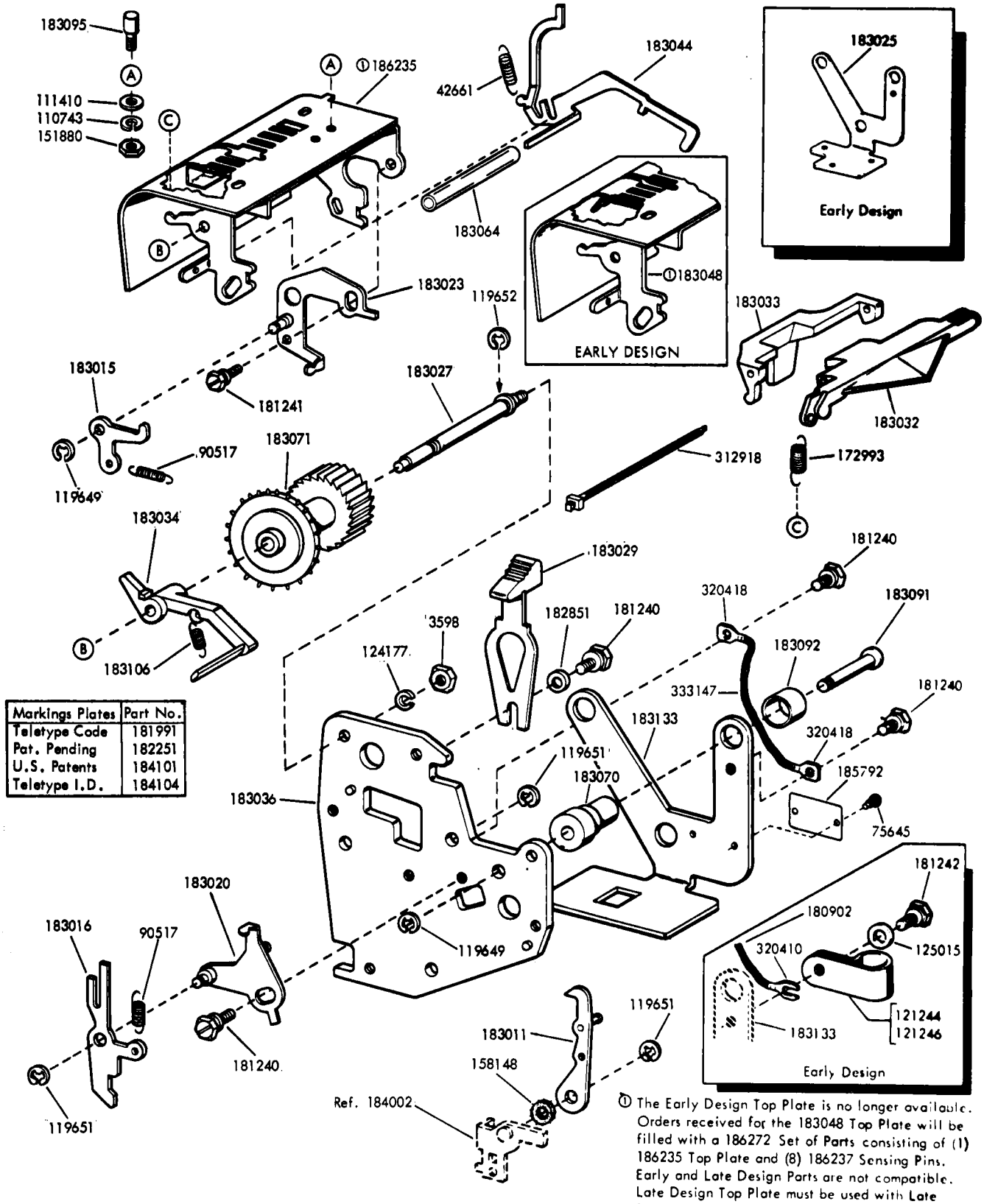
1 Reader Mechanism 2

2 Tape Feed Magnet 3

3 Contact Block 3

Numerical Index 4

© 1963 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved.
Printed in U.S.A.



Markings Plates	Part No.
Teletype Code	181991
Pat. Pending	182251
U.S. Patents	184101
Teletype I.D.	184104

① The Early Design Top Plate is no longer available. Orders received for the 183048 Top Plate will be filled with a 186272 Set of Parts consisting of (1) 186235 Top Plate and (8) 186237 Sensing Pins. Early and Late Design Parts are not compatible. Late Design Top Plate must be used with Late Design Sensing Pins. (See note 2 in Figure 3)

FIGURE 1. READER MECHANISM

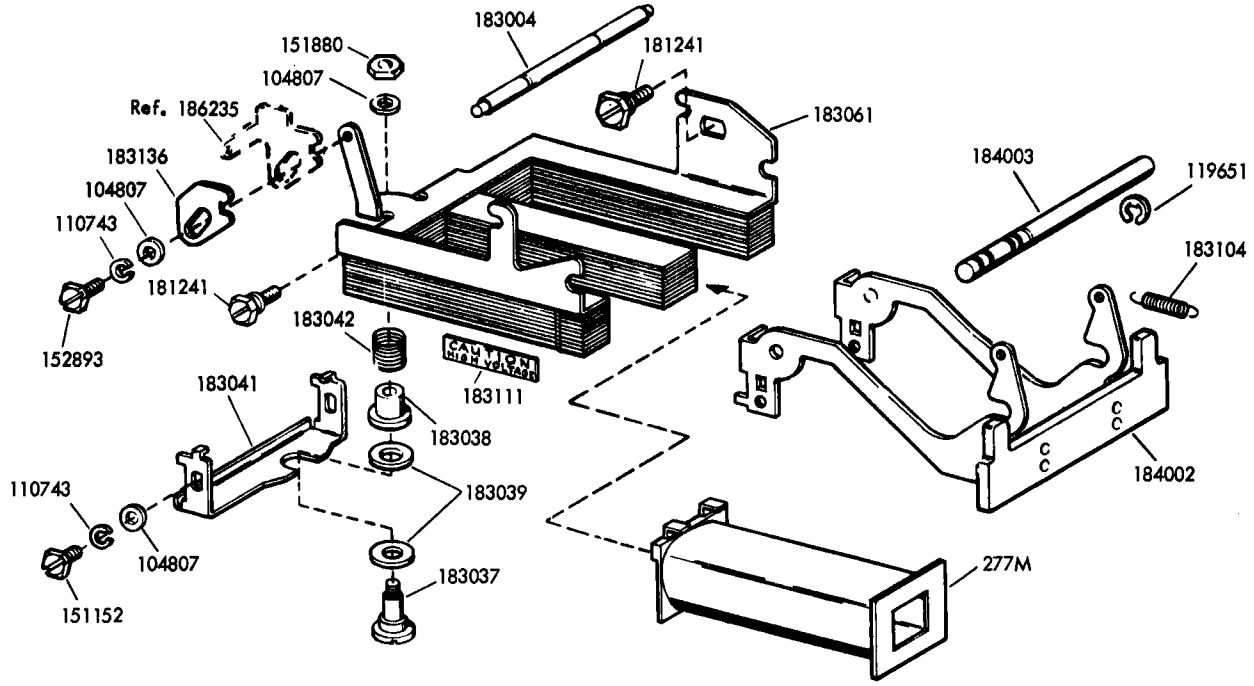
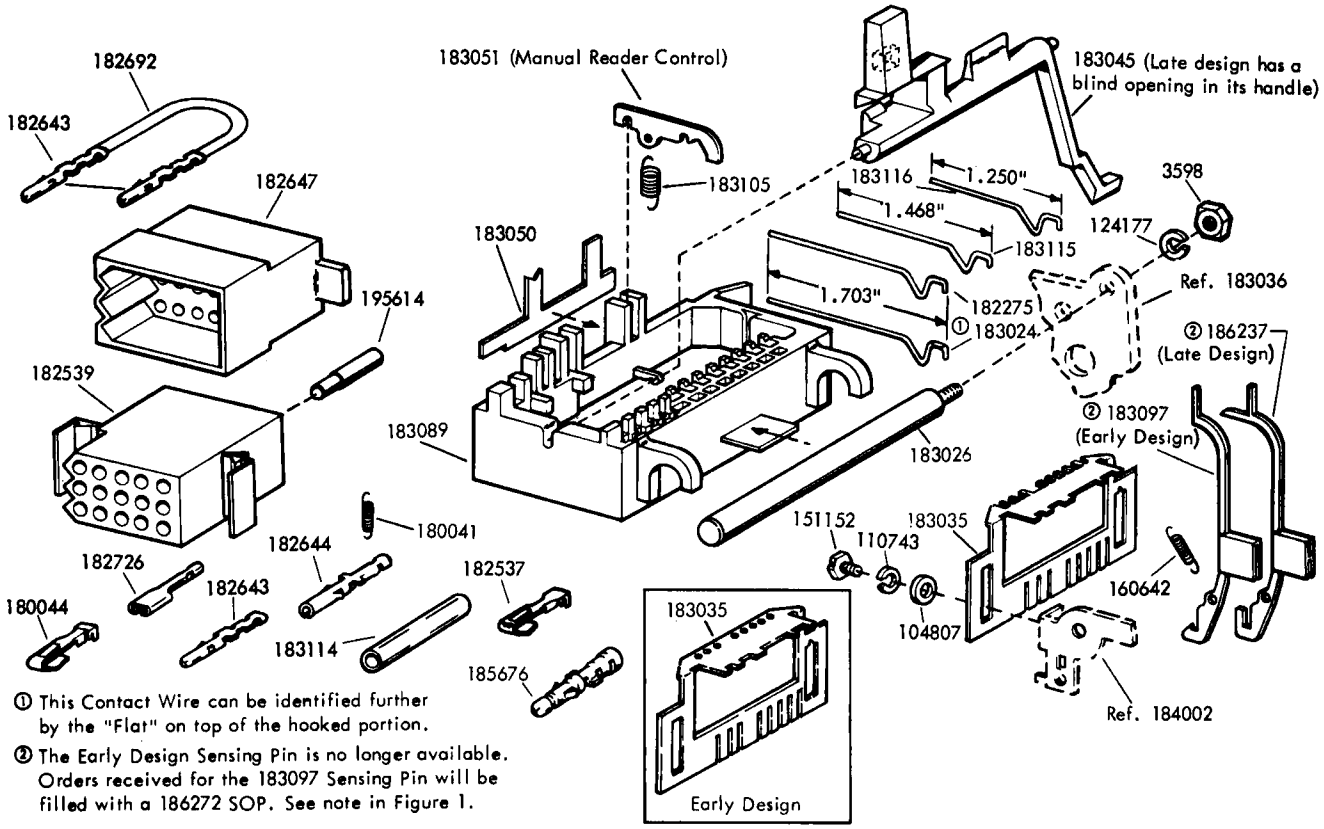


FIGURE 2. TAPE FEED MAGNET



① This Contact Wire can be identified further by the "Flat" on top of the hooked portion.

② The Early Design Sensing Pin is no longer available. Orders received for the 183097 Sensing Pin will be filled with a 186272 SOP. See note in Figure 1.

FIGURE 3. CONTACT BLOCK

NUMERICAL INDEX

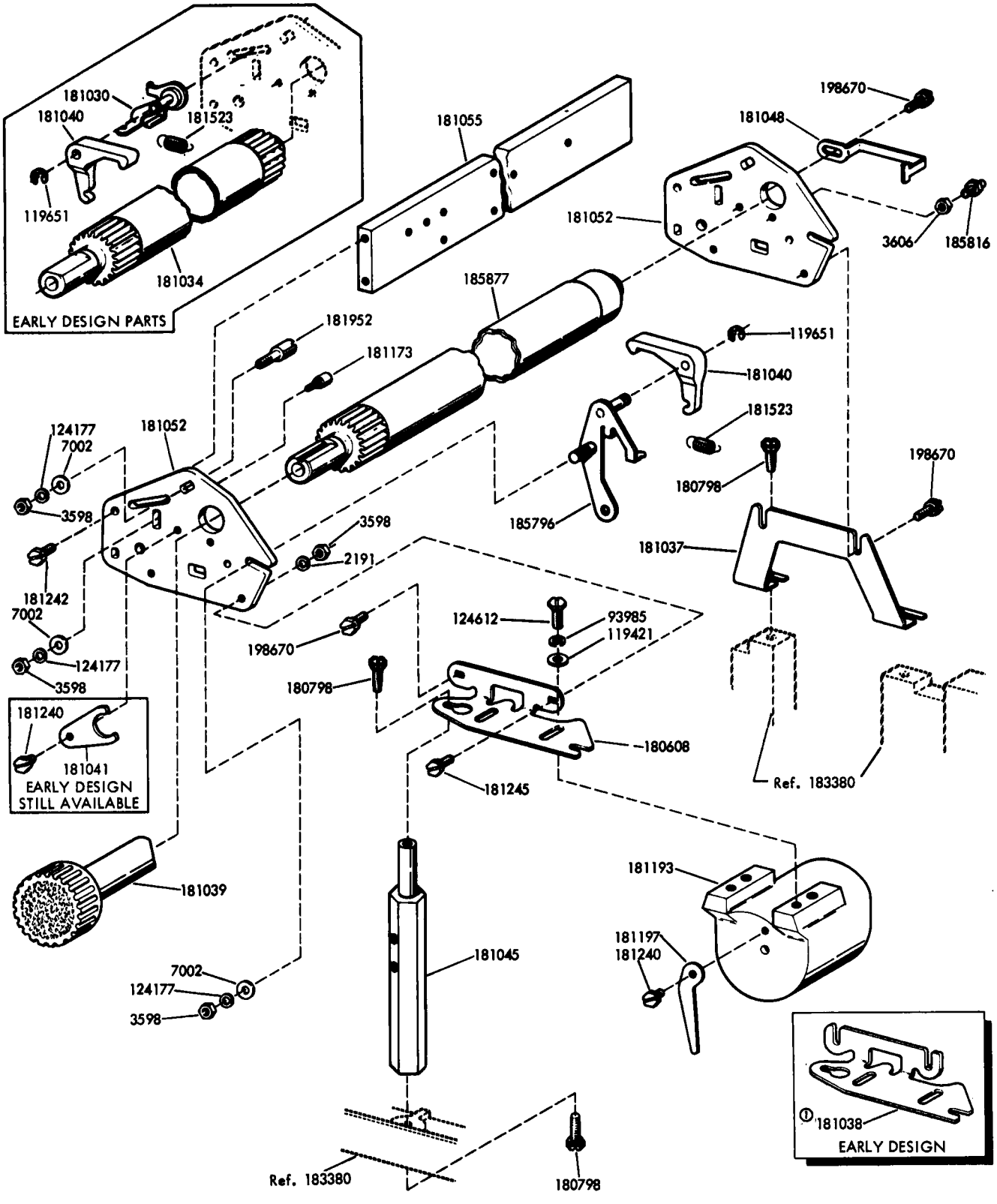
Part Number	Description and Page Number
277M	Coil, Magnet 3
3598	Nut, 6-40 Hex 2,3
42661	Spring 2
75645	Screw, No. 0 x 1/8 Drive 2
90517	Spring 2
104807	Washer, Flat 3
110743	Washer, Lock 2,3
111410	Washer, Flat 2
119649	Ring, Retaining 2
119651	Ring, Retaining 2,3
119652	Ring, Retaining 2
121244	Clamp, 1/4 ID Cable 2
121246	Clamp 3/8 ID Cable 2
124177	Washer, Lock 2,3
125015	Washer, Flat 2
151152	Screw, 4-40 x 3/16 Hex 3
151880	Nut, 4-40 Hex 2,3
152893	Screw, 4-40 x 1/4 Hex 3
158148	Washer, Felt 2
160642	Spring 3
172993	Spring 2
180041	Spring 3
180044	Terminal, Tab Type 3
180902	Jumper, 3-1/2" Braided 2
181240	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 2
181241	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 2,3
181242	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 2
181991	Plate, Identification 2
182251	Plate, Identification 2
182275	Wire, Contact 3
182537	Terminal, Tab Type 3
182539	Connector, 15 Pt Receptacle Type 3
182643	Terminal, Plug Type 3
182644	Terminal, Receptacle Type 3
182647	Connector, 12 Pt Plug Type 3
182692	Jumper, 2-1/4" Orange 3
182726	Terminal, Receptacle Type 3
182851	Spacer, .062" Thk 2
183004	Post, Spring 3
183011	Pawl, Feed 2
183015	Lever, Detent 2
183016	Pawl, Blocking 2
183020	Bracket, Blocking Pawl 2
183023	Bracket, Detent 2
183024	Wire, Contact 3
183025	Bracket 2
183026	Post, Contact Block 3
183027	Shaft, Feed Wheel 2
183029	Latch, Spring 2
183032	Lid, Tape 2
183033	Bail, Tight Tape 2
183034	Lever, Tight Tape 2
183035	Guide, Sensing Pin 3
183036	Plate, Back 2,3
183037	Screw, 4-40 Shoulder 3
183038	Bushing, Upstop 3
183039	Buffer, Upstop 3
183041	Bracket, Upstop 3
183042	Spring, Compression 3
183044	Pin, Tape Out 2
183045	Lever, Start-Stop 3
183048	Plate, Top 2
183050	Bar, Common 3
183051	Lever, Detent 3
183061	Core, Magnet 3
183064	Insulator, Tape Out Pin 2
183070	Grommet, Spacer 2
183071	Wheel, Feed 2
183089	Block, Contact 3
183091	Post 2
183092	Cup 2
183095	Stud, Tape Guide 2
183097	Pin, Sensing 3
183104	Spring 3
183105	Spring 3
183106	Spring 2
183111	Label 3
183114	Sleeve, Insulating 3
183115	Wire, Contact 3
183116	Wire, Contact 3
183133	Bracket 2
183136	Plate 3
184002	Armature 2,3
184003	Shaft, Armature 3
184101	Plate, Identification 2
184104	Plate, Identification 2
185676	Terminal, Plug Type 3
185792	Plate, Identification 2
186235	Plate, Top 2,3
186237	Pin, Sensing 2,3
186272	Set of Parts 2,3
195614	Pin, Key 3
312918	Strap 2
320410	Terminal, Spade Type 2
320418	Terminal, Ring Type 2
333147	Jumper, 1-3/4" Braided 2

32 TYPING UNIT (UP)

PARTS

FIGURE	CONTENTS	PAGE
1	Platen Mechanism - Friction Feed	2
2	Paper Handling Mechanism - Friction Feed	3
3	Platen Mechanism - Sprocket Feed	4
4	Platen Mechanism - Sprocket Feed (Continued)	5
5	Ribbon Feed Mechanism	6
6	Carriage Upper Plate Mechanism	7
7	Carriage Lower Plate Mechanism	8
8	Carriage Power Bail Mechanism	9
9	Carriage Drive Bail Mechanism	10
10	Carriage Mechanism for Two Color Printing	11
11	Main Shaft Mechanism - Friction Feed	12
12	Main Shaft Mechanism - Sprocket Feed	13
13	Clutch Trip Lever Mechanism	14
14	Codebar Basket Mechanism	15
15	Function Box Mechanism	16
16	Function Shaft Mechanism	17
17	Selector Frame Mechanism	18
18	Clutch and Camsleeve Mechanism	19
19	Distributor Clutch Mechanism	20
20	Trip Shaft Mechanism	21
21	182964 Drive Arm Assembly	22
22	Clutch Trip Mechanism	22
23	Answer-Back Drum Mechanism	23
24	Answer-Back Trip Magnet Mechanism	23
25	Line Feed Function Lever Mechanism	24
26	Function Levers	25
27	185971 Modification Kit to Provide Printer with an End-of-Line Bell to Ring on Approximately the 62nd Character	26
28	185791 Modification Kit to Provide Controlled Single or Double Line Feed Feature on Friction Feed Printer	26
29	Typewheel Chart	27
30	Formout Mechanism — Sprocket Feed	28
31	Later Design Formout Mechanism — Sprocket Feed	29
32	Motor Contact — Sprocket Feed	29
33	Base	30
34	Sub Bases	31
35	Motors and Electrical Components	32
36	Cable Components	33
	Numerical Index	34

© 1962 and 1967 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.



① See note 4 on page 9.

FIGURE 1. PLATEN MECHANISM-FRICTION FEED

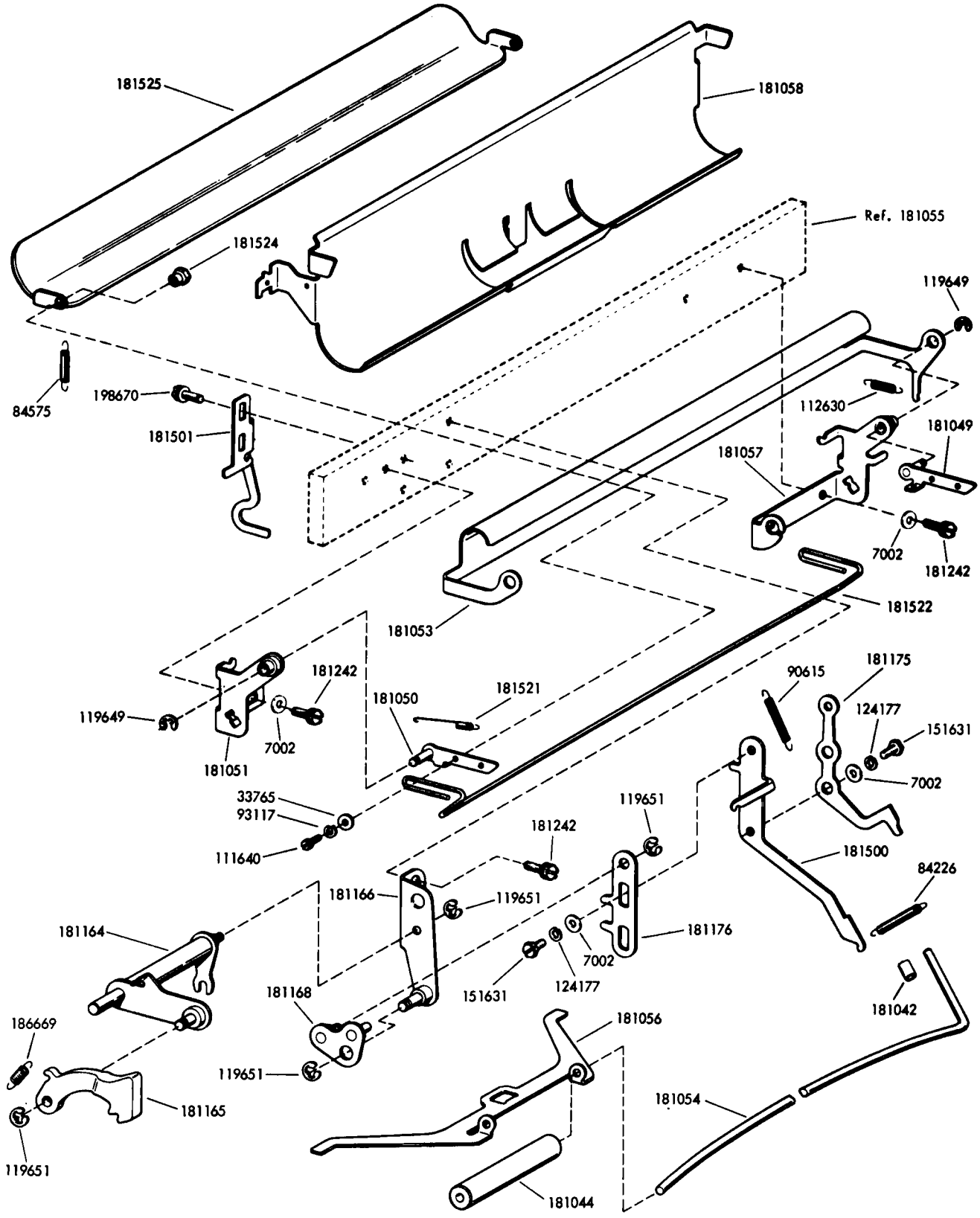


FIGURE 2. PAPER HANDLING MECHANISM-FRICTION FEED

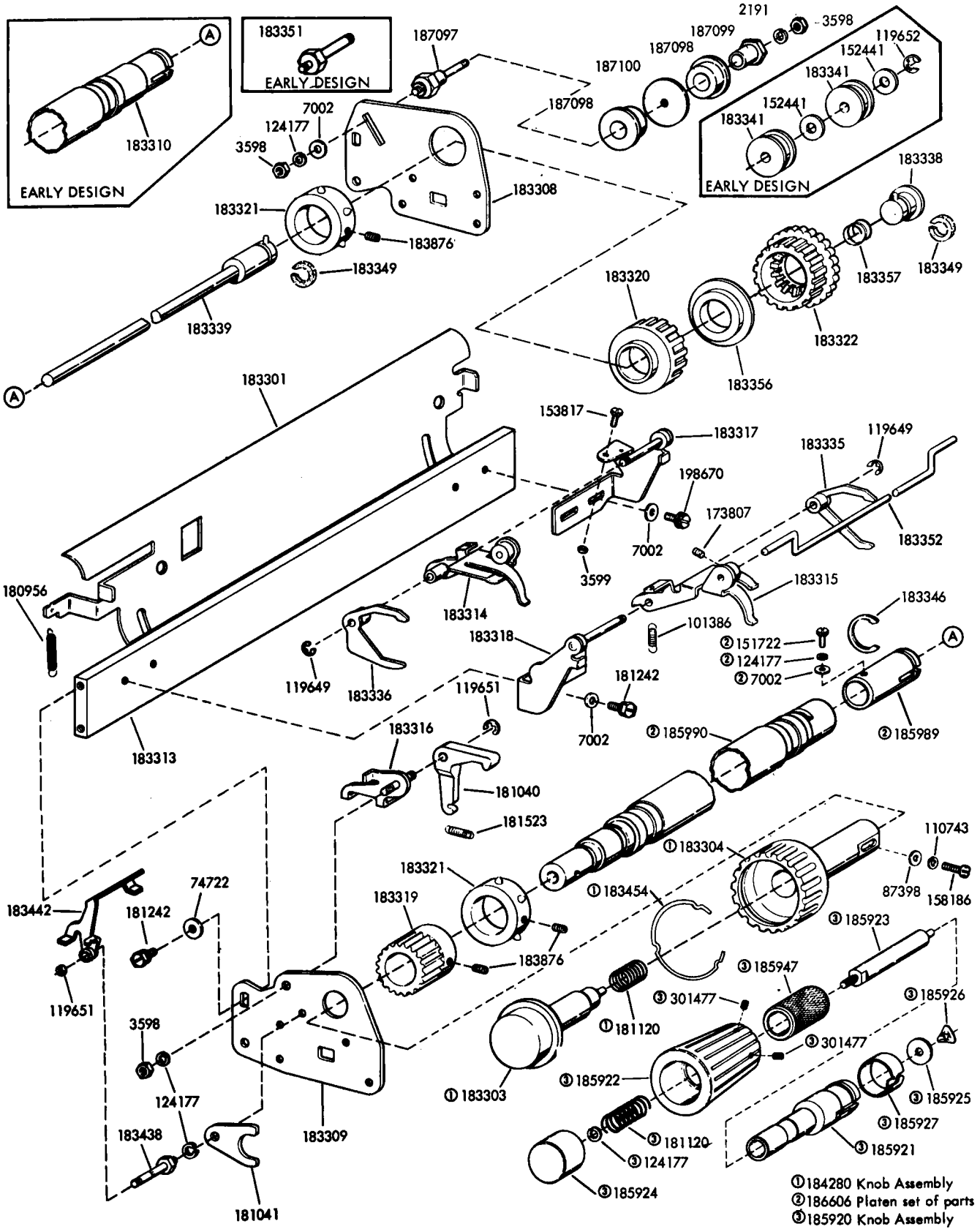
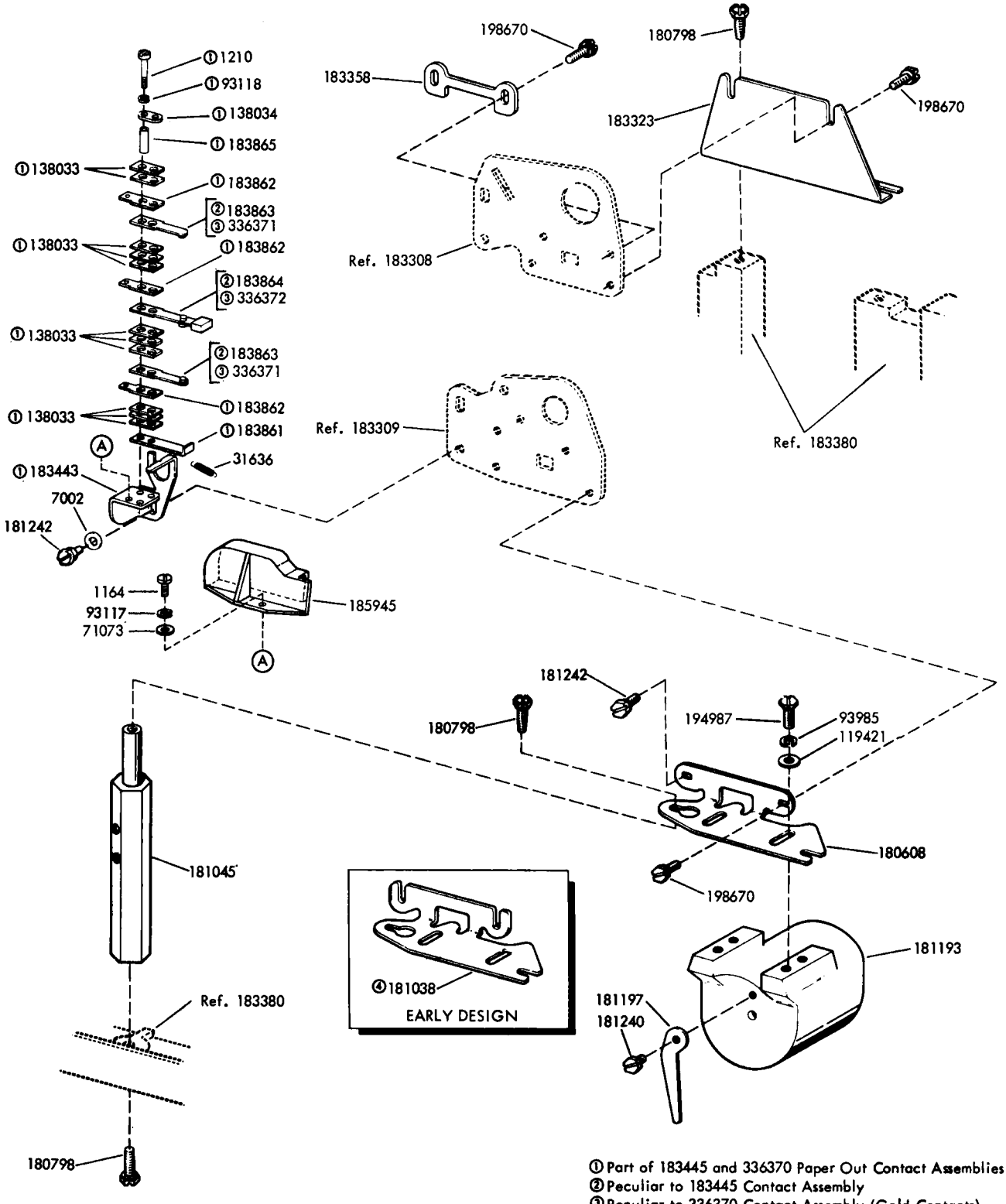
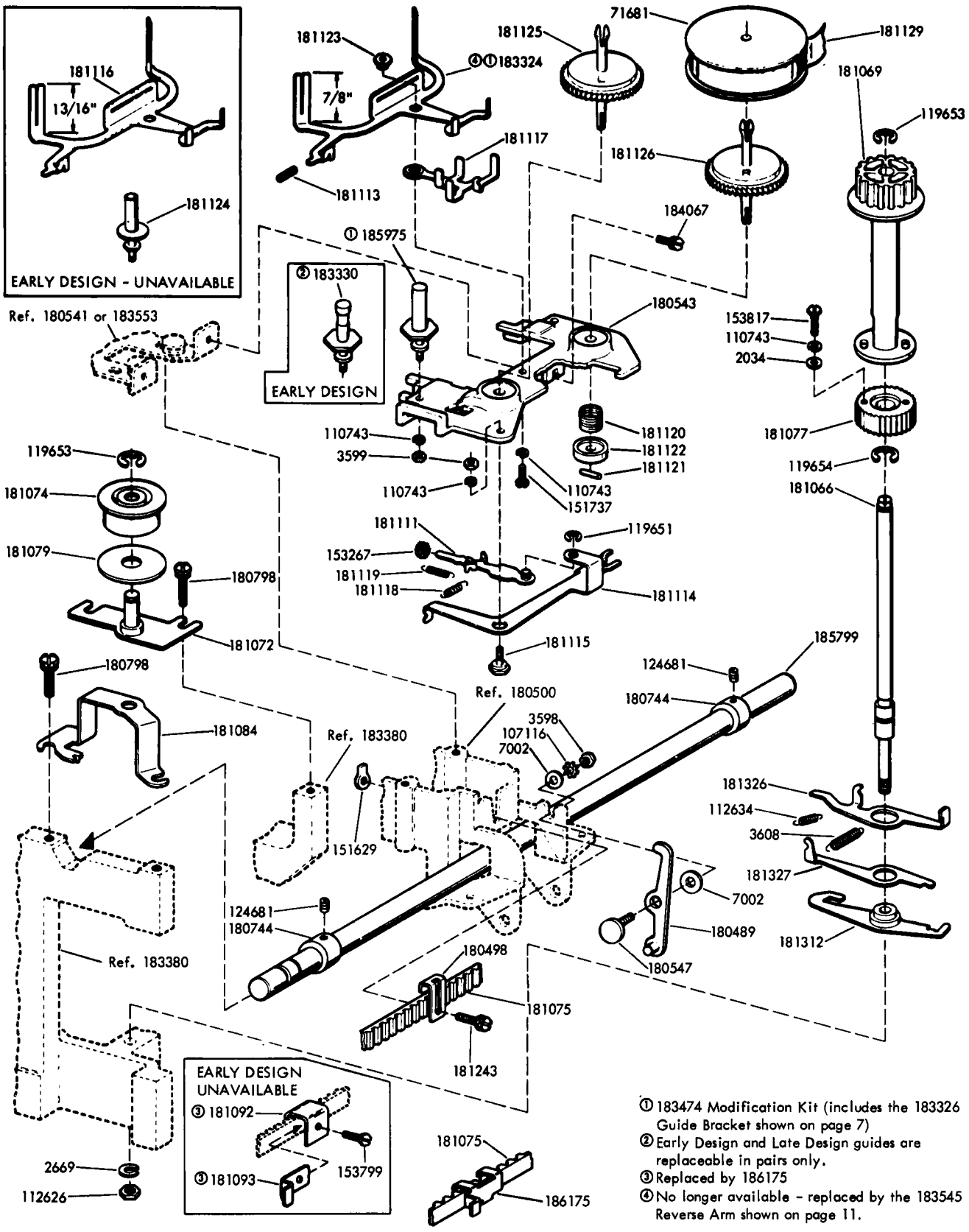


FIGURE 3. PLATEN MECHANISM-SPROCKET FEED



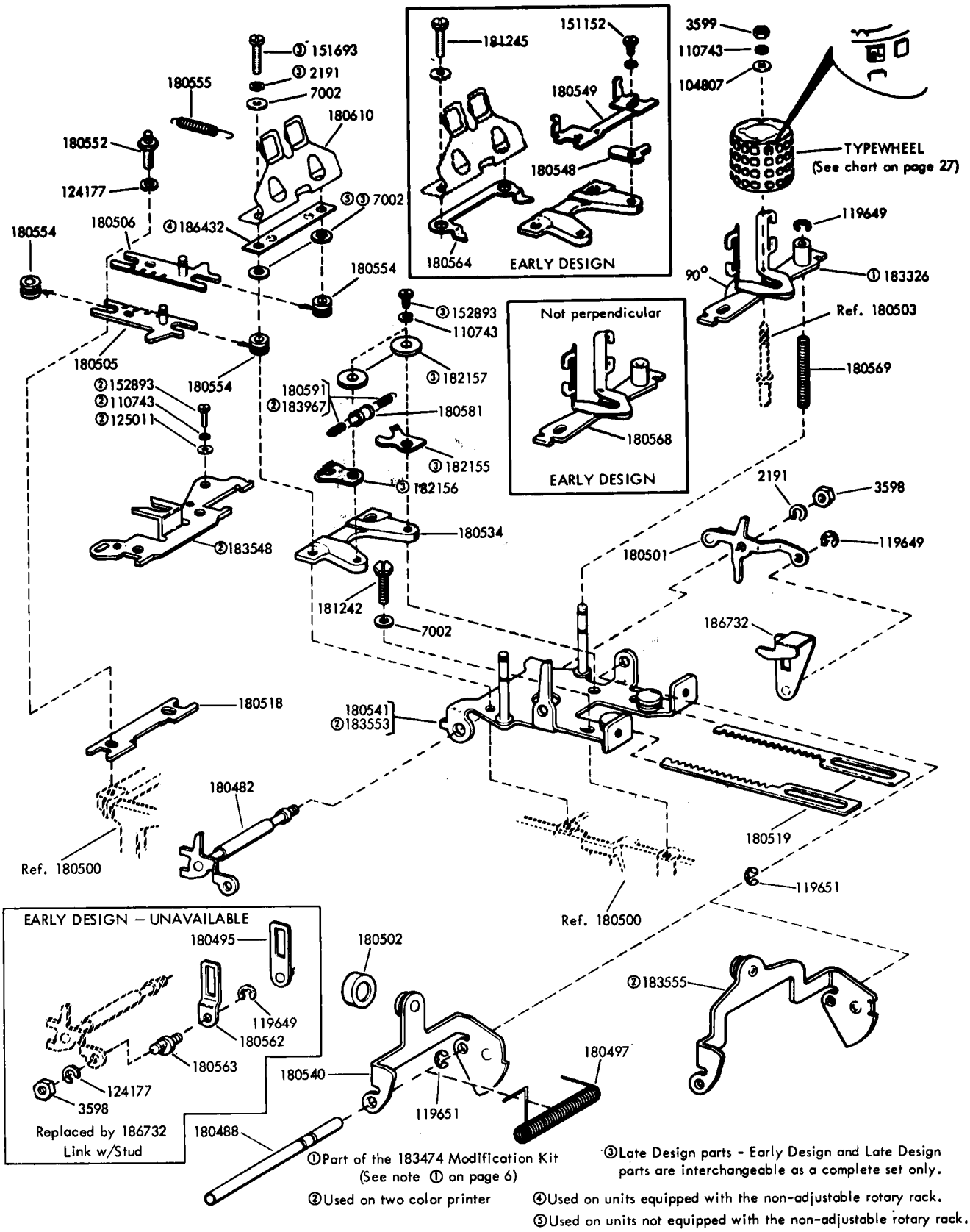
① Part of 183445 and 336370 Paper Out Contact Assemblies
② Peculiar to 183445 Contact Assembly
③ Peculiar to 336370 Contact Assembly (Gold Contacts).
④ See note ④ on page 9.

FIGURE 4. PLATEN MECHANISM-SPROCKET FEED (CONTINUED)



① 183474 Modification Kit (includes the 183326 Guide Bracket shown on page 7)
② Early Design and Late Design guides are replaceable in pairs only.
③ Replaced by 186175
④ No longer available - replaced by the 183545 Reverse Arm shown on page 11.

FIGURE 5. RIBBON FEED MECHANISM



①Part of the 183474 Modification Kit (See note ① on page 6)

②Used on two color printer

③Late Design parts - Early Design and Late Design parts are interchangeable as a complete set only.

④Used on units equipped with the non-adjustable rotary rack.

⑤Used on units not equipped with the non-adjustable rotary rack.

FIGURE 6. CARRIAGE UPPER PLATE MECHANISM

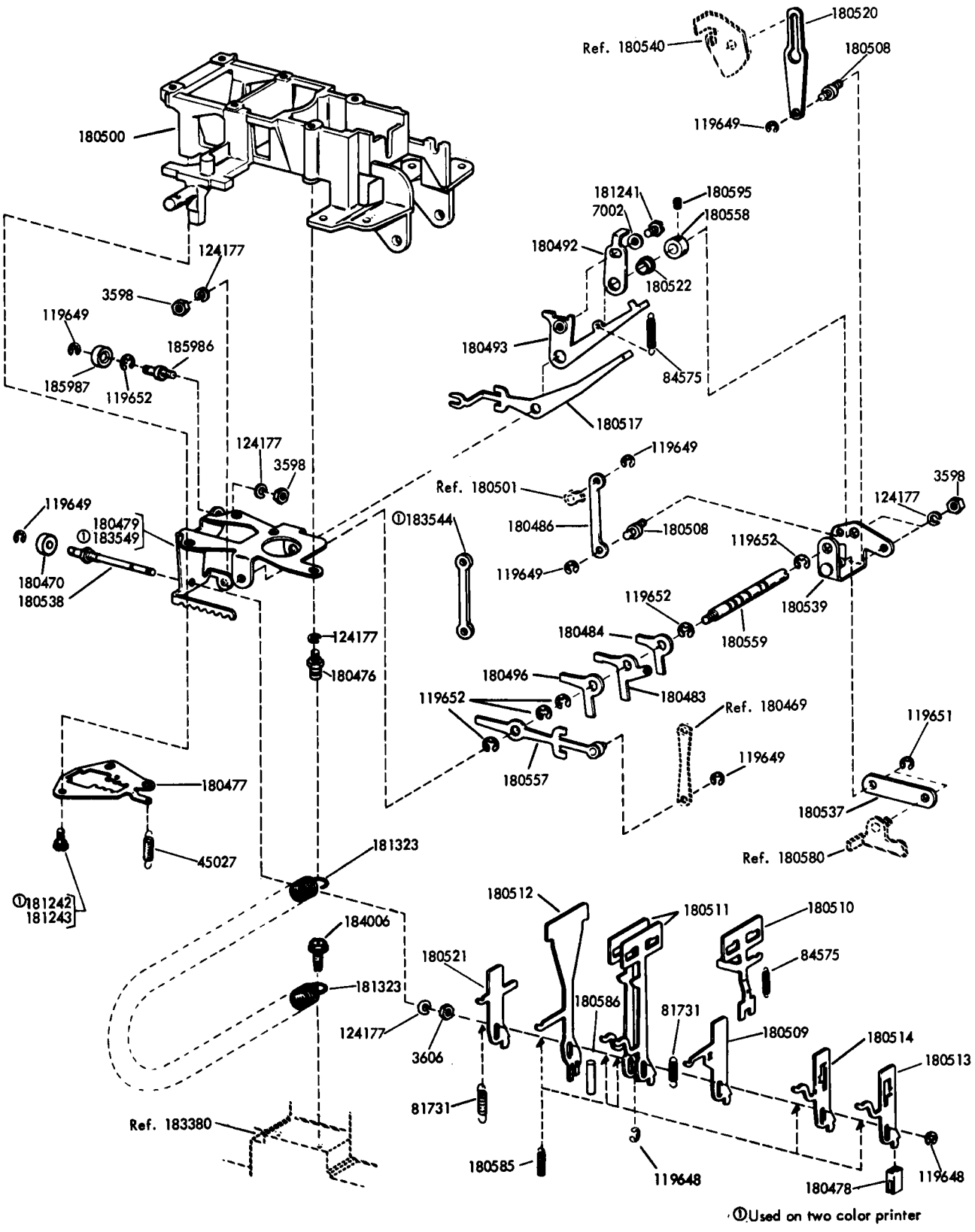
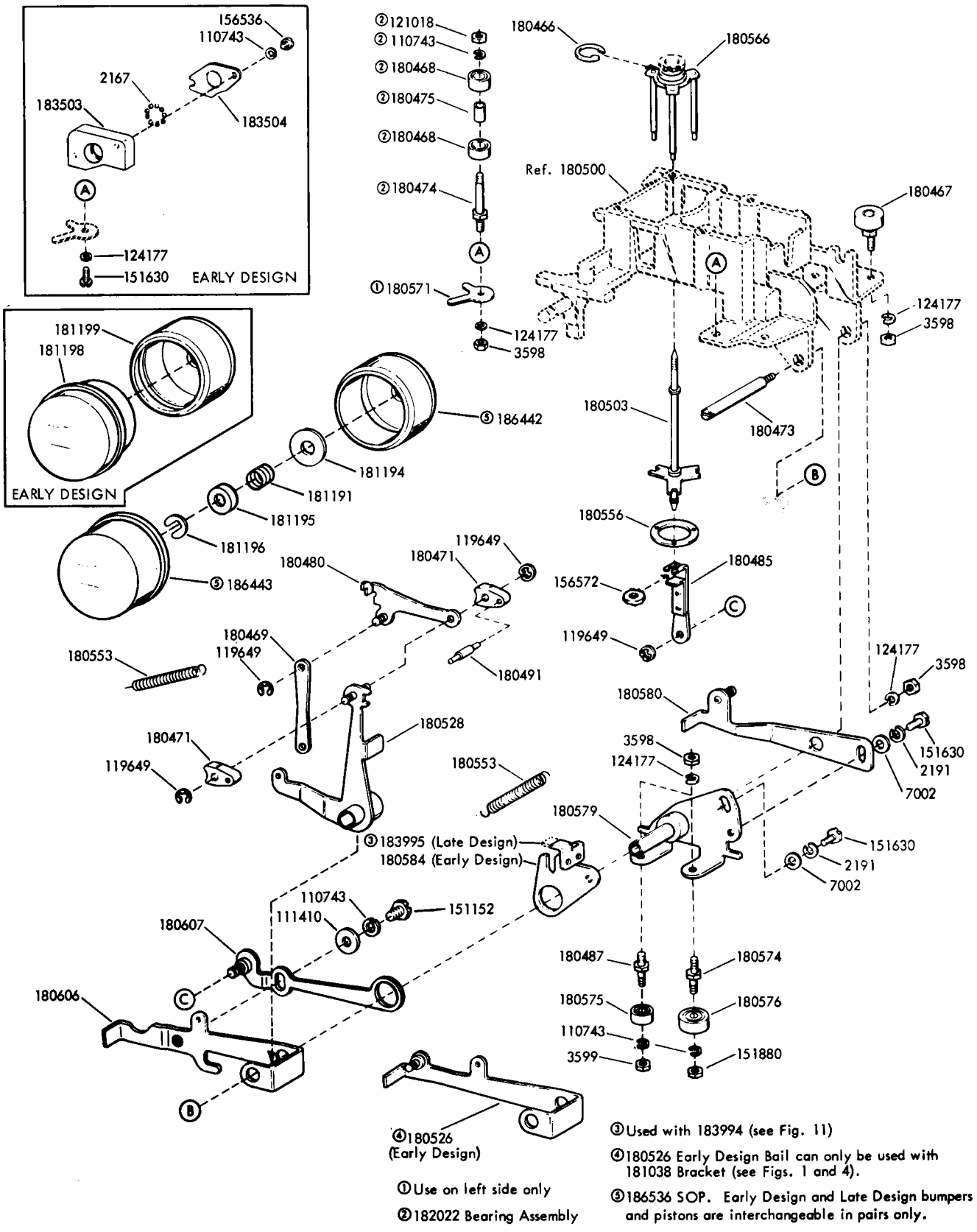


FIGURE 7. CARRIAGE LOWER PLATE MECHANISM



① Use on left side only

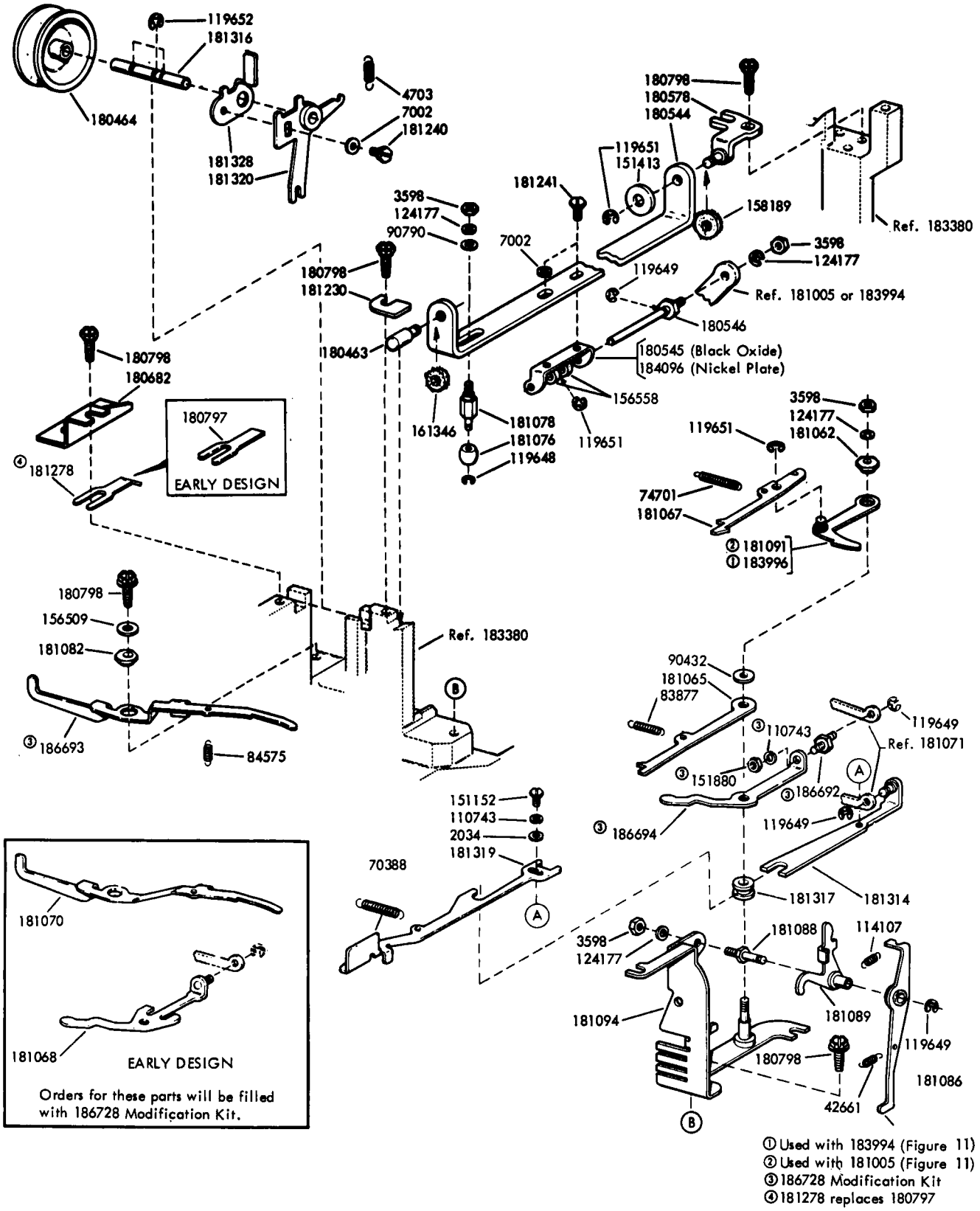
② 182022 Bearing Assembly

③ Used with 183994 (see Fig. 11)

④ 180526 Early Design Bail can only be used with 181038 Bracket (see Figs. 1 and 4).

⑤ 186536 SOP. Early Design and Late Design bumpers and pistons are interchangeable in pairs only.

FIGURE 8. CARRIAGE POWER BAIL MECHANISM



①Used with 183994 (Figure 11)
②Used with 181005 (Figure 11)
③186728 Modification Kit
④181278 replaces 180797

FIGURE 9. CARRIAGE DRIVE BAIL MECHANISM

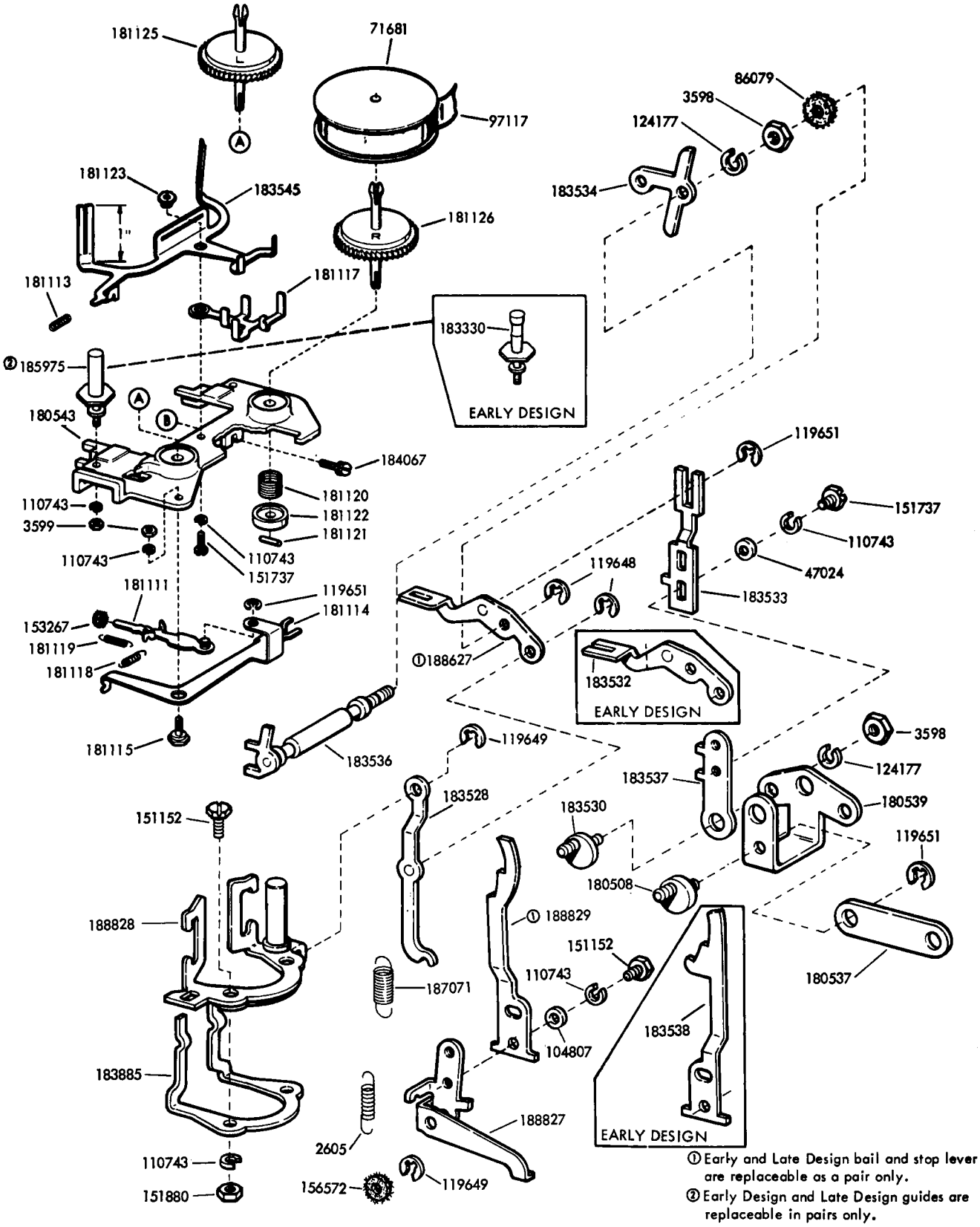
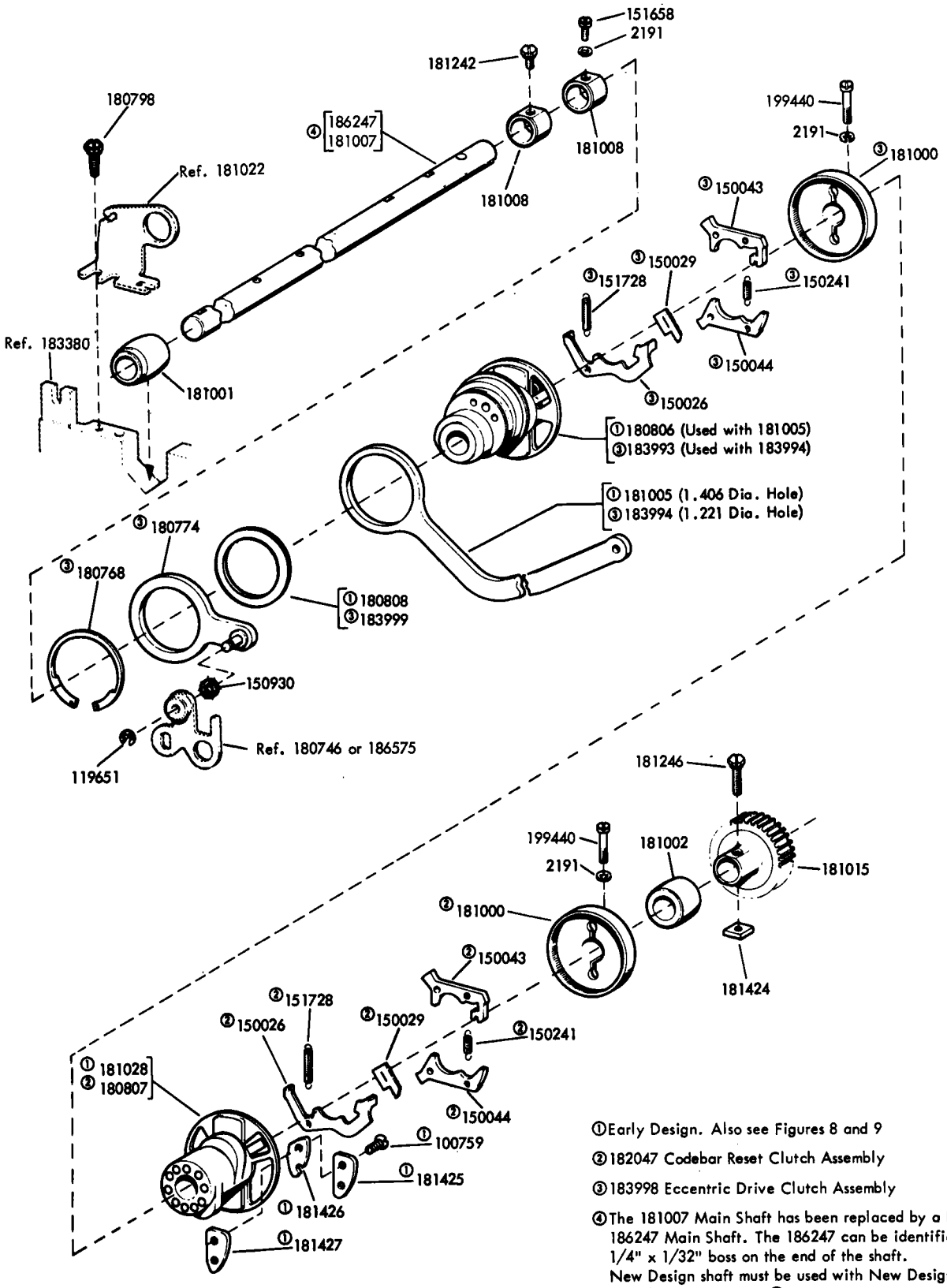


FIGURE 10. CARRIAGE MECHANISM FOR TWO COLOR PRINTING



①Early Design. Also see Figures 8 and 9

②182047 Codebar Reset Clutch Assembly

③183998 Eccentric Drive Clutch Assembly

④The 181007 Main Shaft has been replaced by a New Design 186247 Main Shaft. The 186247 can be identified by the 1/4" x 1/32" boss on the end of the shaft. New Design shaft must be used with New Design selector cam sleeve. See note ② on page 19.

FIGURE 11. MAIN SHAFT MECHANISM-FRICTION FEED

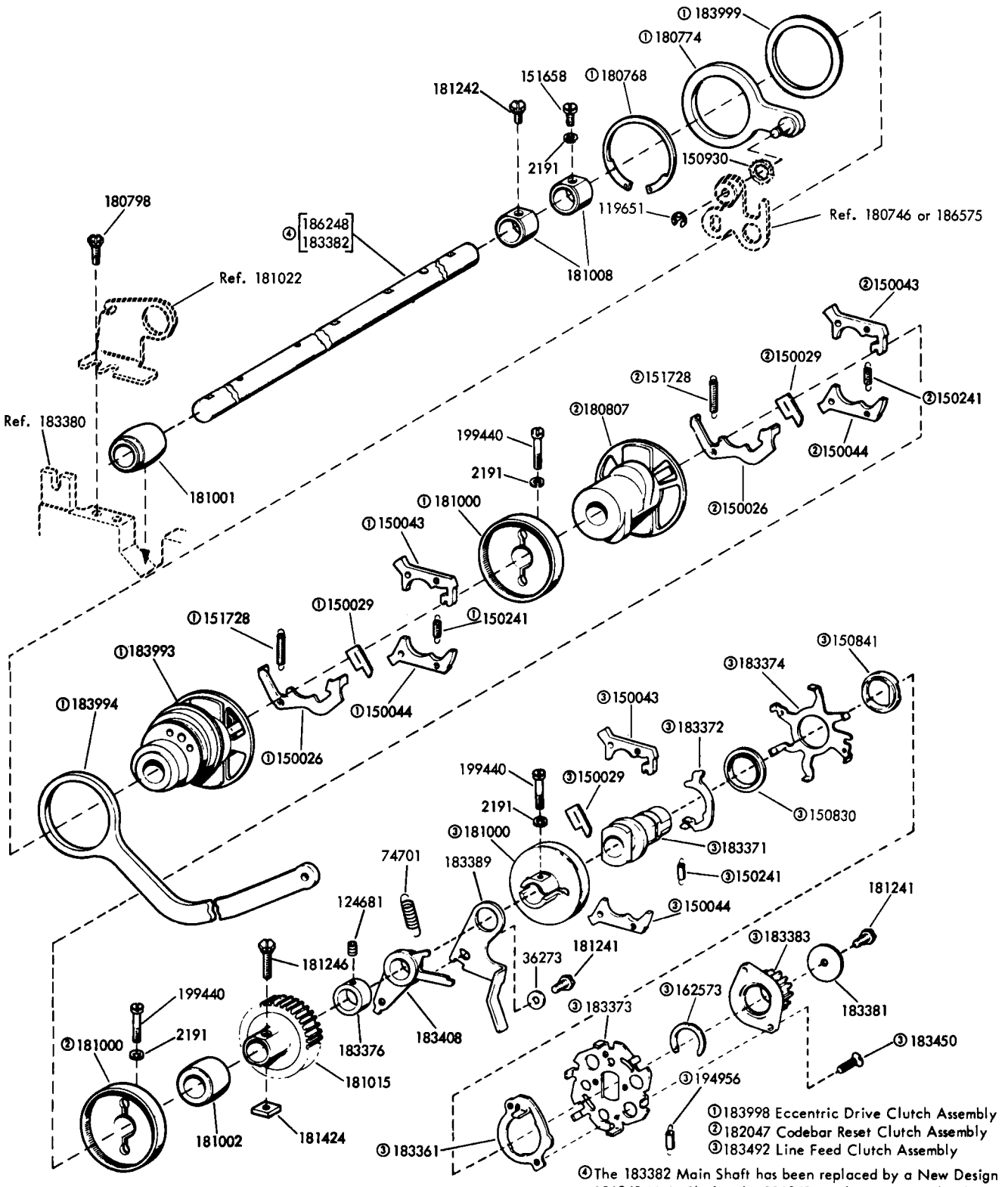


FIGURE 12. MAIN SHAFT MECHANISM-SPROCKET FEED

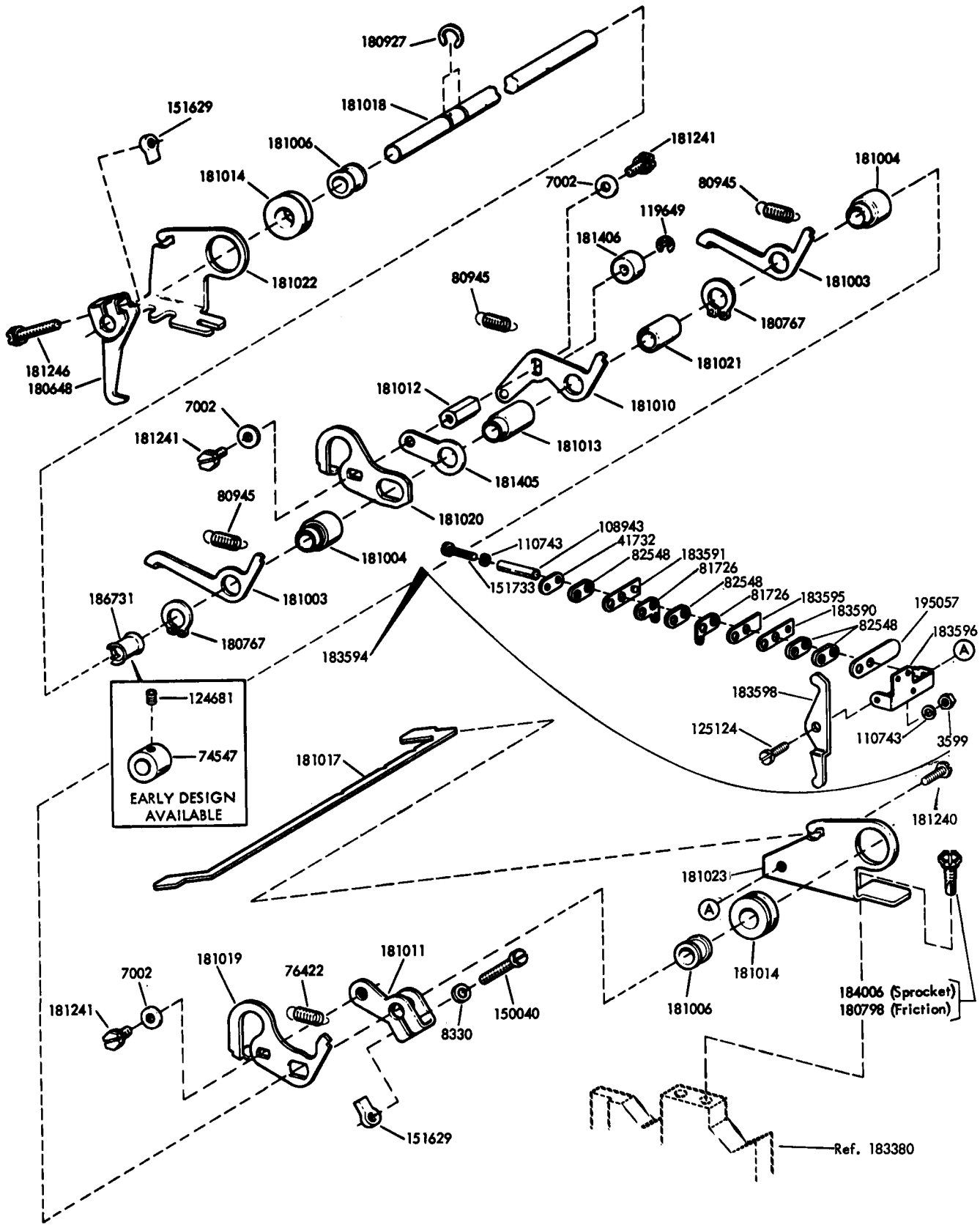
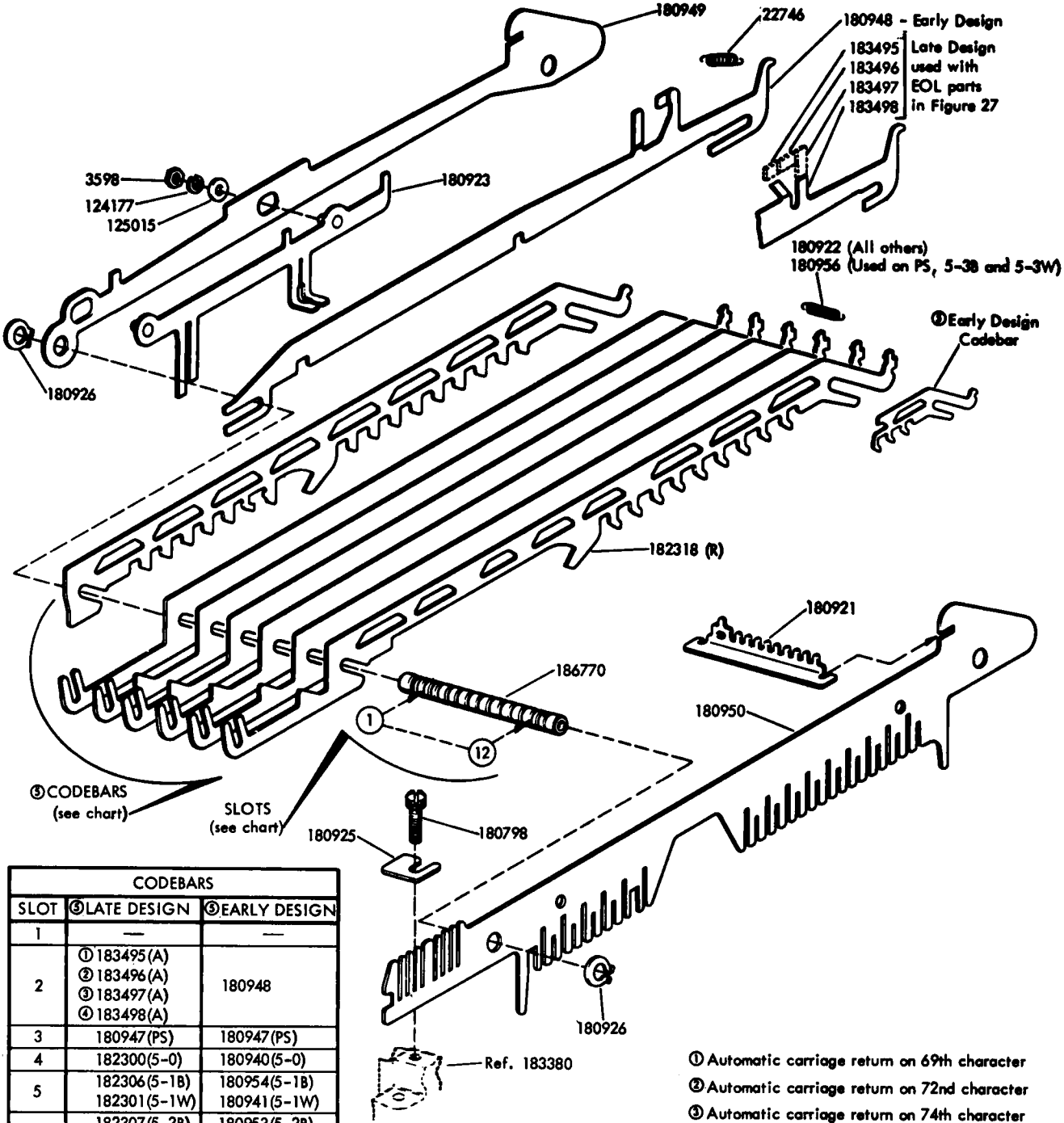


FIGURE 13. CLUTCH TRIP LEVER MECHANISM



CODEBARS		
SLOT	⑤LATE DESIGN	⑤EARLY DESIGN
1	—	—
2	①183495(A) ②183496(A) ③183497(A) ④183498(A)	180948
3	180947(PS)	180947(PS)
4	182300(5-0)	180940(5-0)
5	182306(5-1B) 182301(5-1W)	180954(5-1B) 180941(5-1W)
6	182307(5-2B) 182302(5-2W)	180953(5-2B) 180942(5-2W)
7	182308(5-3B) 182303(5-3W)	180952(5-3B) 180943(5-3W)
8	182309(5-4B) 182304(5-4W)	180951(5-4B) 180944(5-4W)
9	182305(5-5)	180945(5-5)
10	—	—
11	—	—
12	—	—

①Automatic carriage return on 69th character

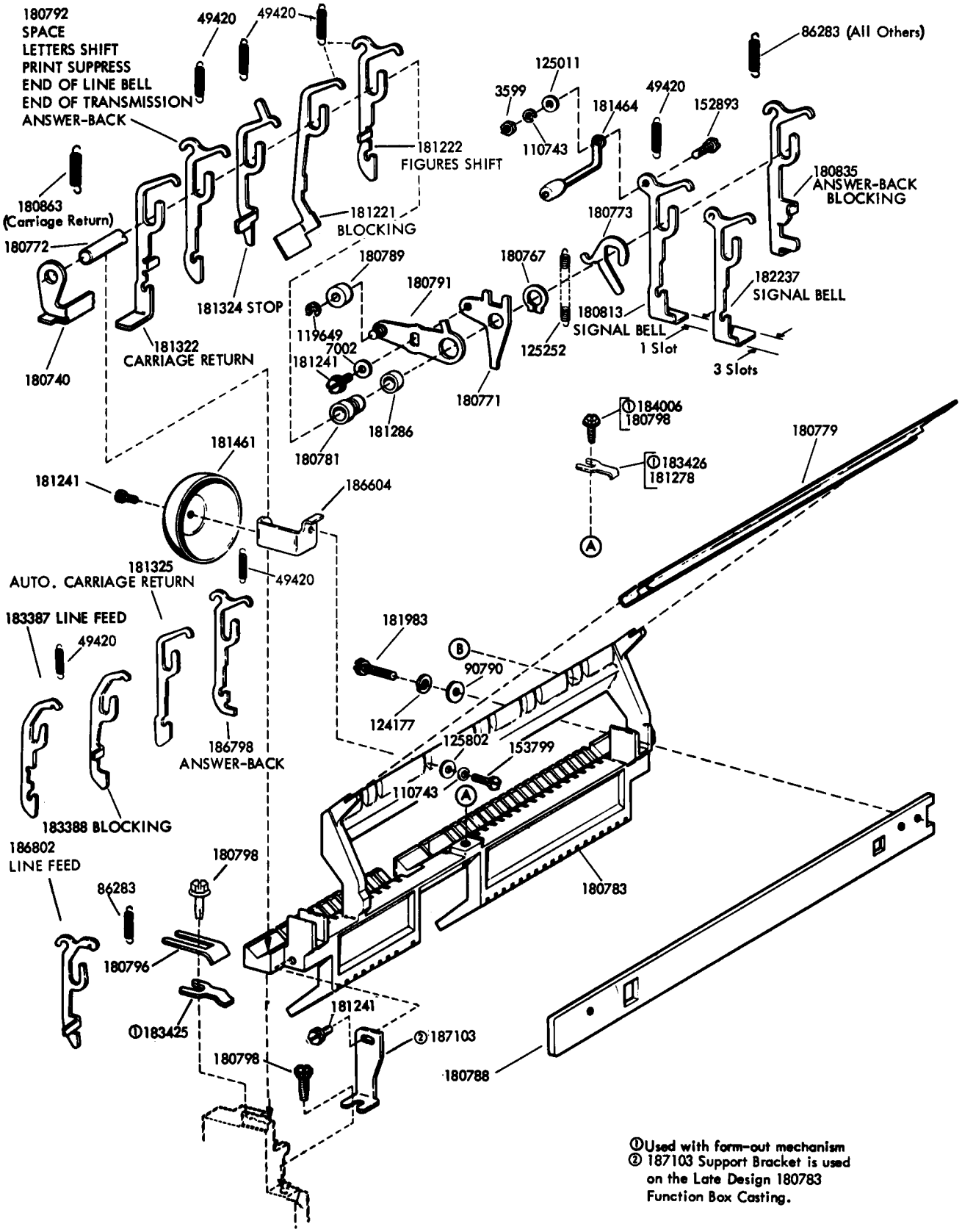
②Automatic carriage return on 72nd character

③Automatic carriage return on 74th character

④End of line bell only

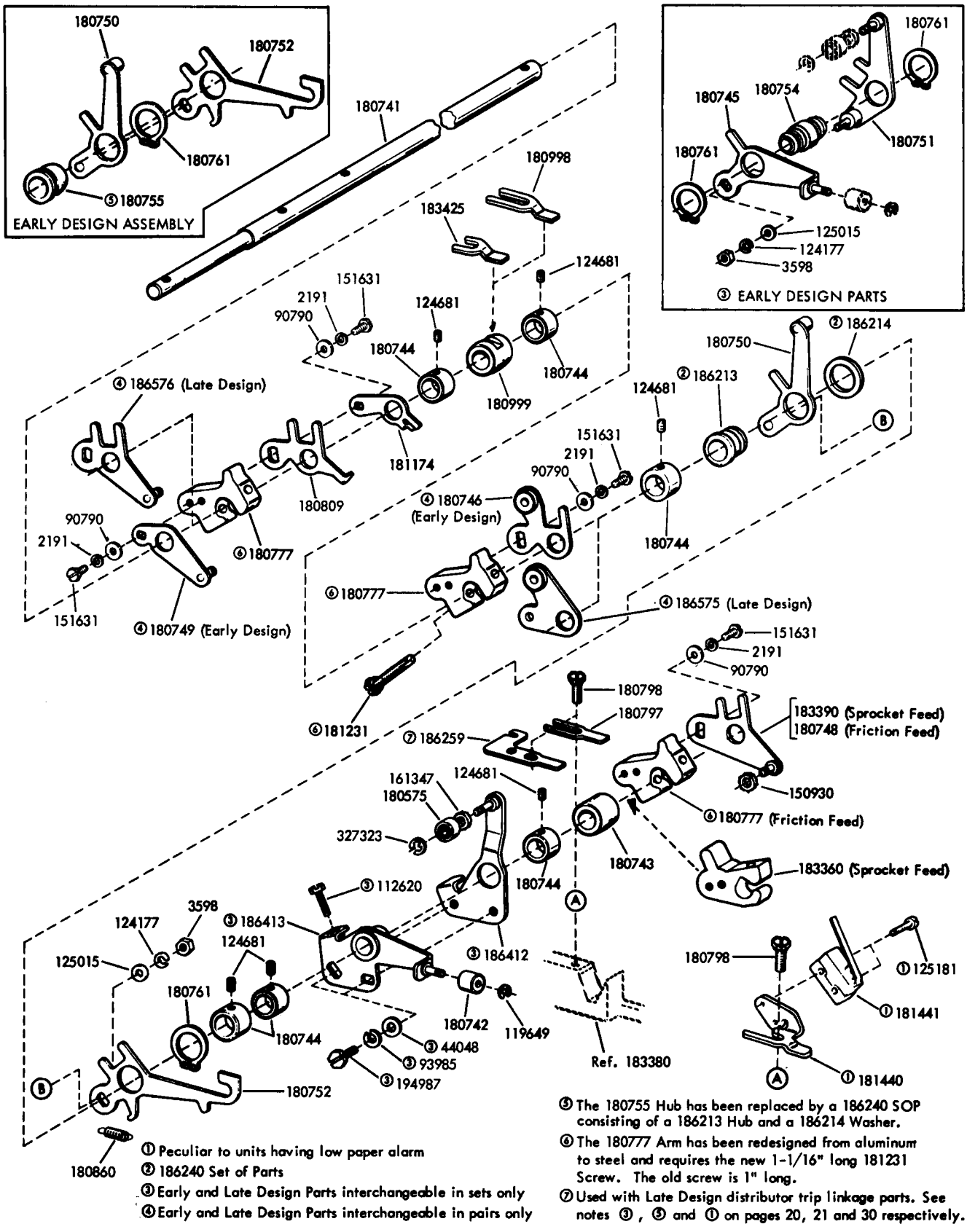
⑤Early Design and Later Design code bars are interchangeable in sets only. (Numbers in parenthesis indicate stamping on bar.) See notes ④ and ⑤ on page 18. The letter "B" in parenthesis indicates signal bell on Figs. J and answer-back on Figs. D. The letter "W" in parenthesis indicates signal bell on Figs. S and answer-back on Figs. C.

FIGURE 14. CODEBAR BASKET MECHANISM



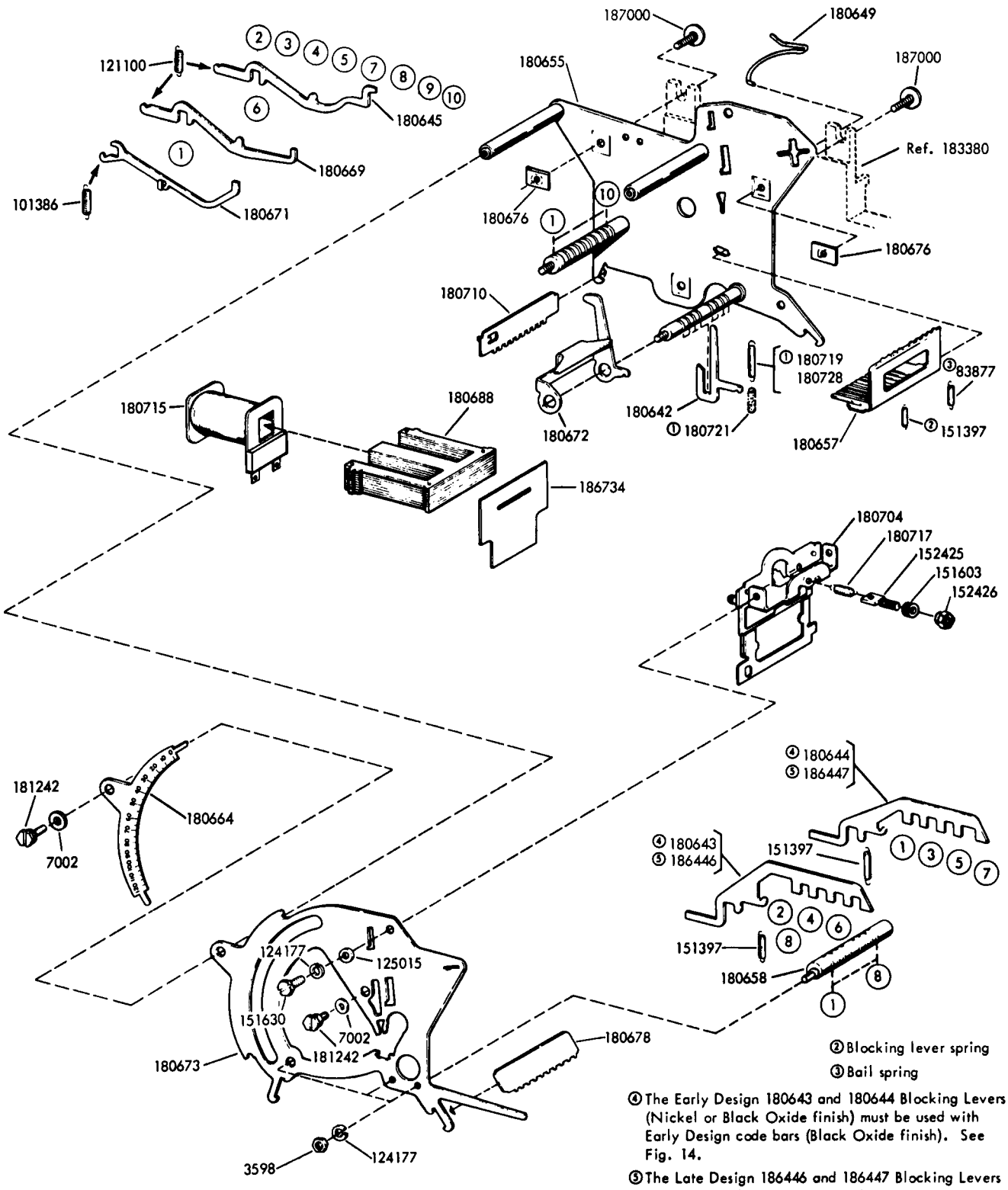
①Used with form-out mechanism
② 187103 Support Bracket is used on the Late Design 180783 Function Box Casting.

FIGURE 15. FUNCTION BOX MECHANISM



① Peculiar to units having low paper alarm
② 186240 Set of Parts
③ Early and Late Design Parts interchangeable in sets only
④ Early and Late Design Parts interchangeable in pairs only
⑤ The 180755 Hub has been replaced by a 186240 SOP consisting of a 186213 Hub and a 186214 Washer.
⑥ The 180777 Arm has been redesigned from aluminum to steel and requires the new 1-1/16" long 181231 Screw. The old screw is 1" long.
⑦ Used with Late Design distributor trip linkage parts. See notes ③, ⑤ and ① on pages 20, 21 and 30 respectively.

FIGURE 16. FUNCTION SHAFT MECHANISM



①Used on number one push bar only

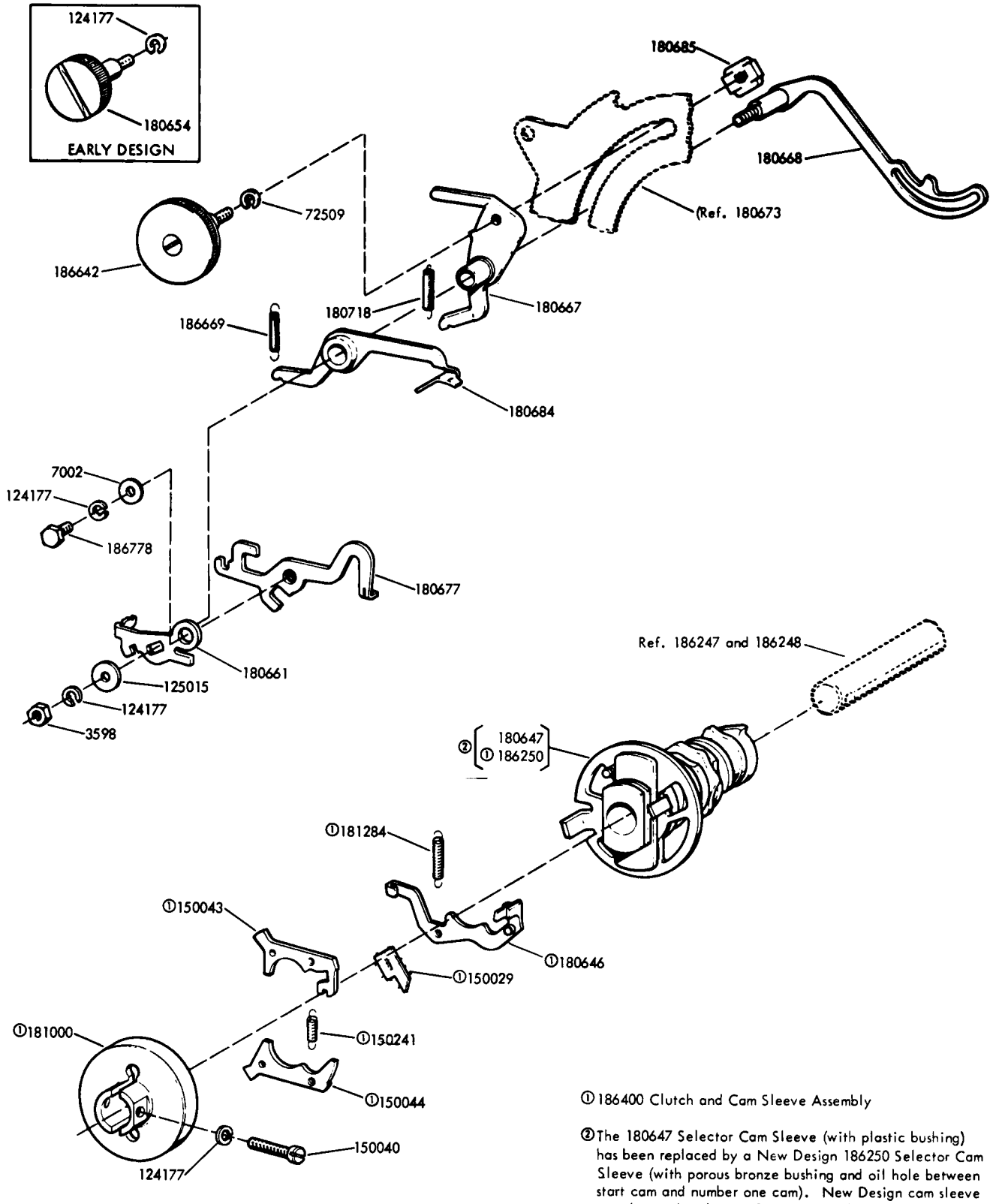
②Blocking lever spring

③Bail spring

④The Early Design 180643 and 180644 Blocking Levers (Nickel or Black Oxide finish) must be used with Early Design code bars (Black Oxide finish). See Fig. 14.

⑤The Late Design 186446 and 186447 Blocking Levers (Bronze finish) must be used with Late Design code bars (Nickel finish). See Fig. 14.

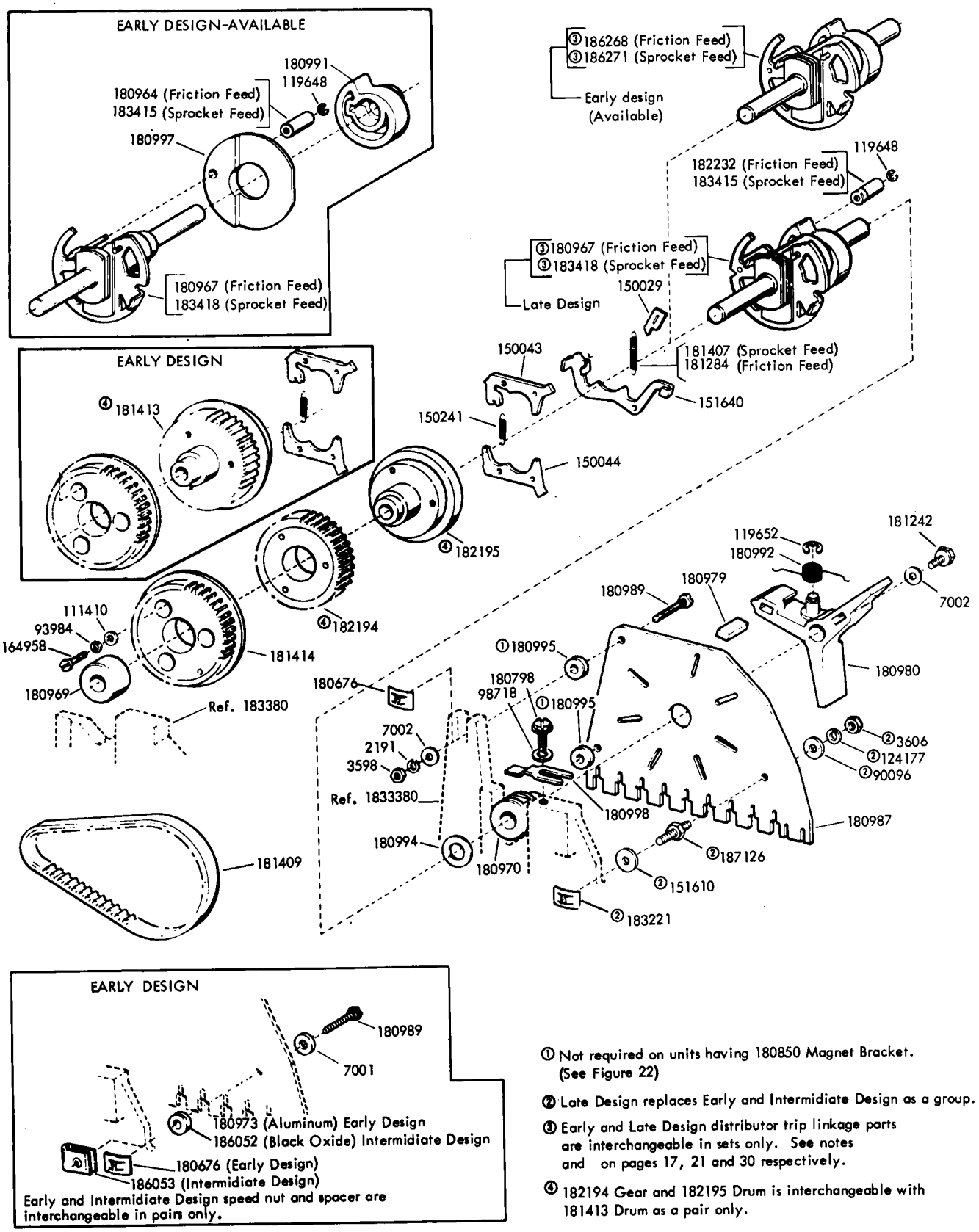
FIGURE 17. SELECTOR FRAME MECHANISM



①186400 Clutch and Cam Sleeve Assembly

②The 180647 Selector Cam Sleeve (with plastic bushing) has been replaced by a New Design 186250 Selector Cam Sleeve (with porous bronze bushing and oil hole between start cam and number one cam). New Design cam sleeve must be used with New Design main shafts. (See note ④ on pages 12 and 13)

FIGURE 18. CLUTCH AND CAMSLEEVE MECHANISM



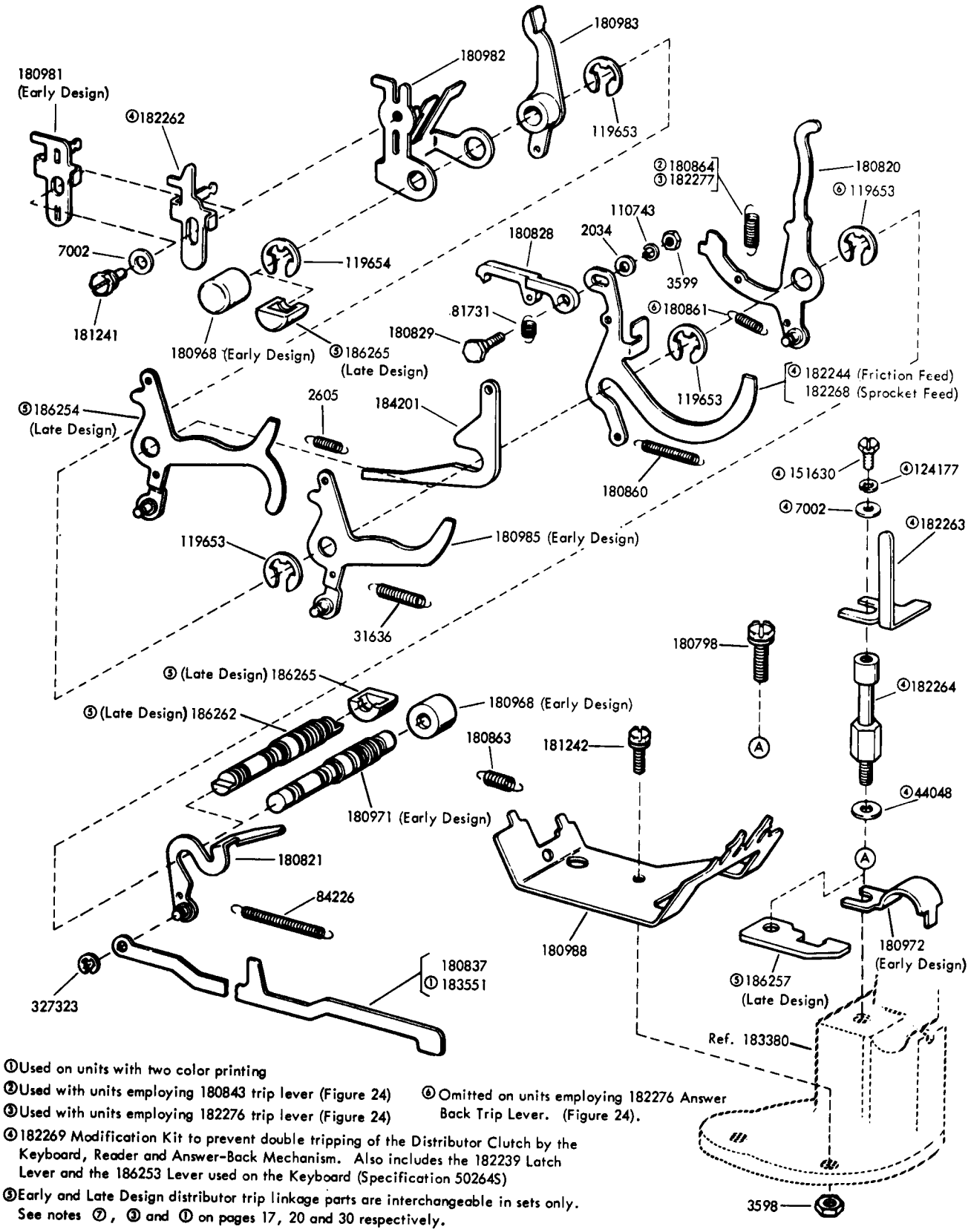
① Not required on units having 180850 Magnet Bracket. (See Figure 22)

② Late Design replaces Early and Intermidiate Design as a group.

③ Early and Late Design distributor trip linkage parts are interchangeable in sets only. See notes and on pages 17, 21 and 30 respectively.

④ 182194 Gear and 182195 Drum is interchangeable with 181413 Drum as a pair only.

FIGURE 19. DISTRIBUTOR CLUTCH MECHANISM



①Used on units with two color printing

②Used with units employing 180843 trip lever (Figure 24)

③Used with units employing 182276 trip lever (Figure 24)

④182269 Modification Kit to prevent double tripping of the Distributor Clutch by the Keyboard, Reader and Answer-Back Mechanism. Also includes the 182239 Latch Lever and the 186253 Lever used on the Keyboard (Specification 50264S)

⑤Early and Late Design distributor trip linkage parts are interchangeable in sets only. See notes ⑦, ③ and ① on pages 17, 20 and 30 respectively.

⑥Omitted on units employing 182276 Answer Back Trip Lever. (Figure 24).

FIGURE 20. TRIP SHAFT MECHANISM

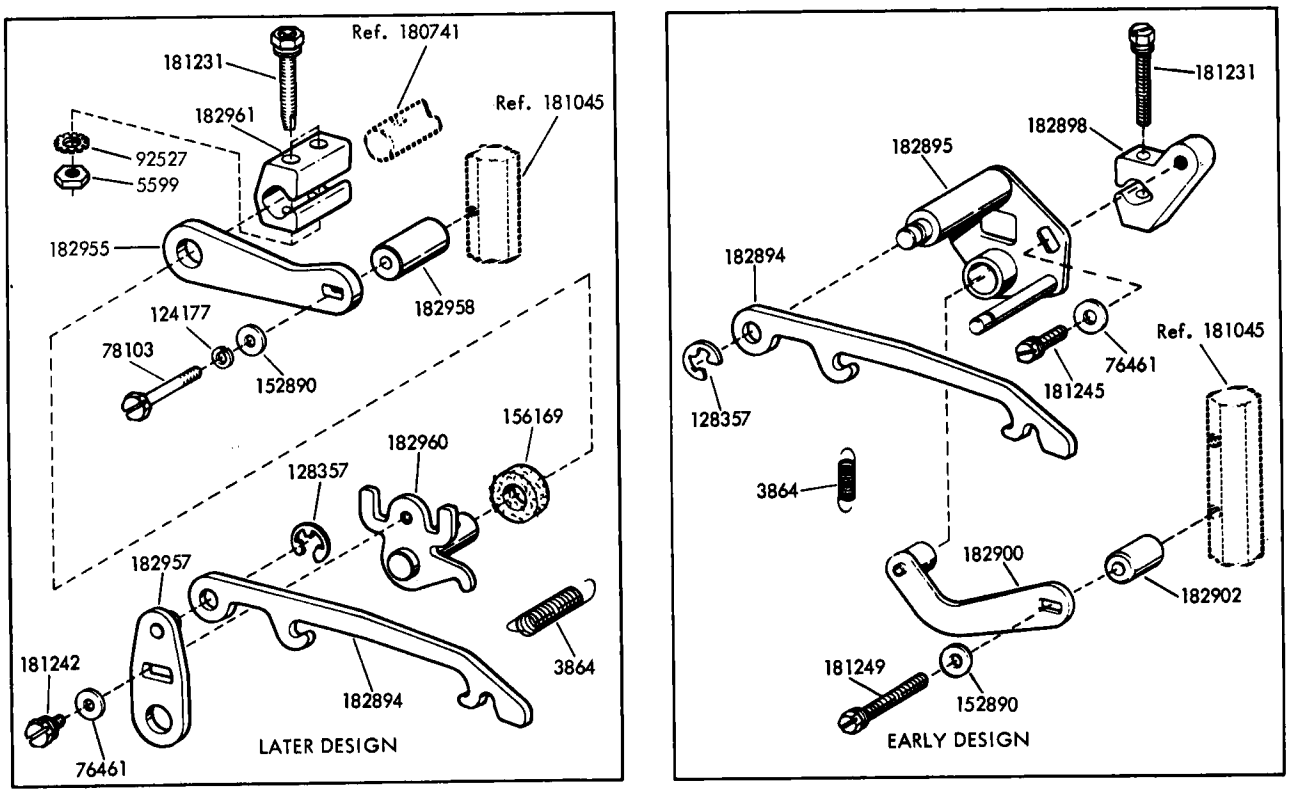


FIGURE 21. 182964 DRIVE ARM ASSEMBLY

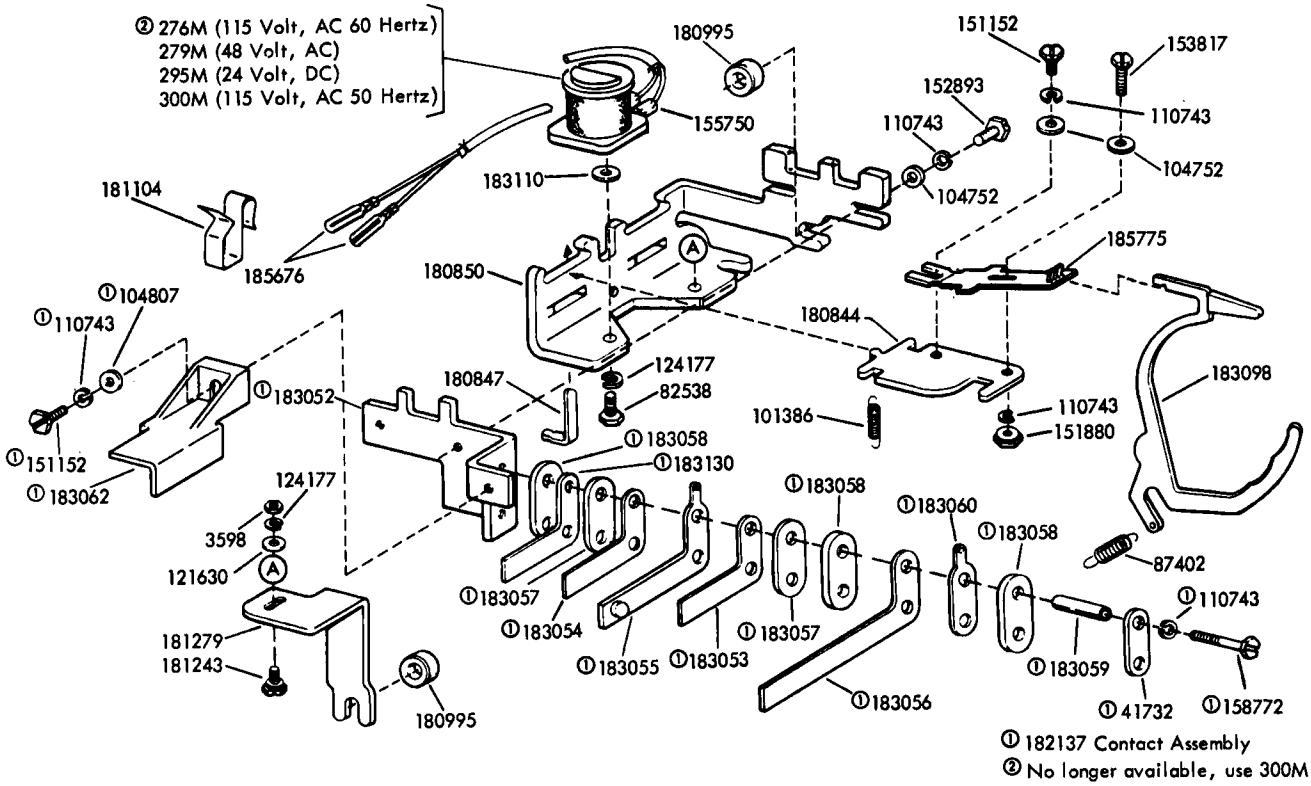


FIGURE 22. CLUTCH TRIP MECHANISM

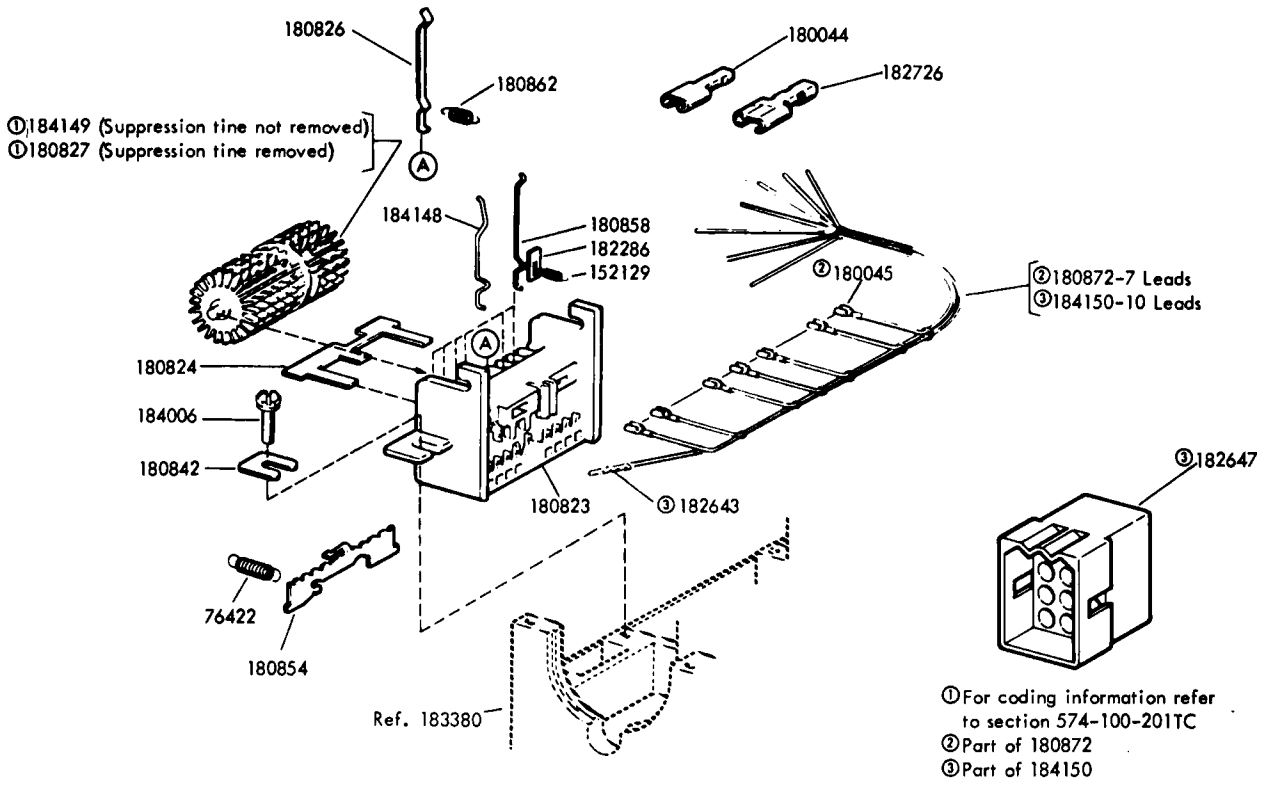


FIGURE 23. ANSWER-BACK DRUM MECHANISM

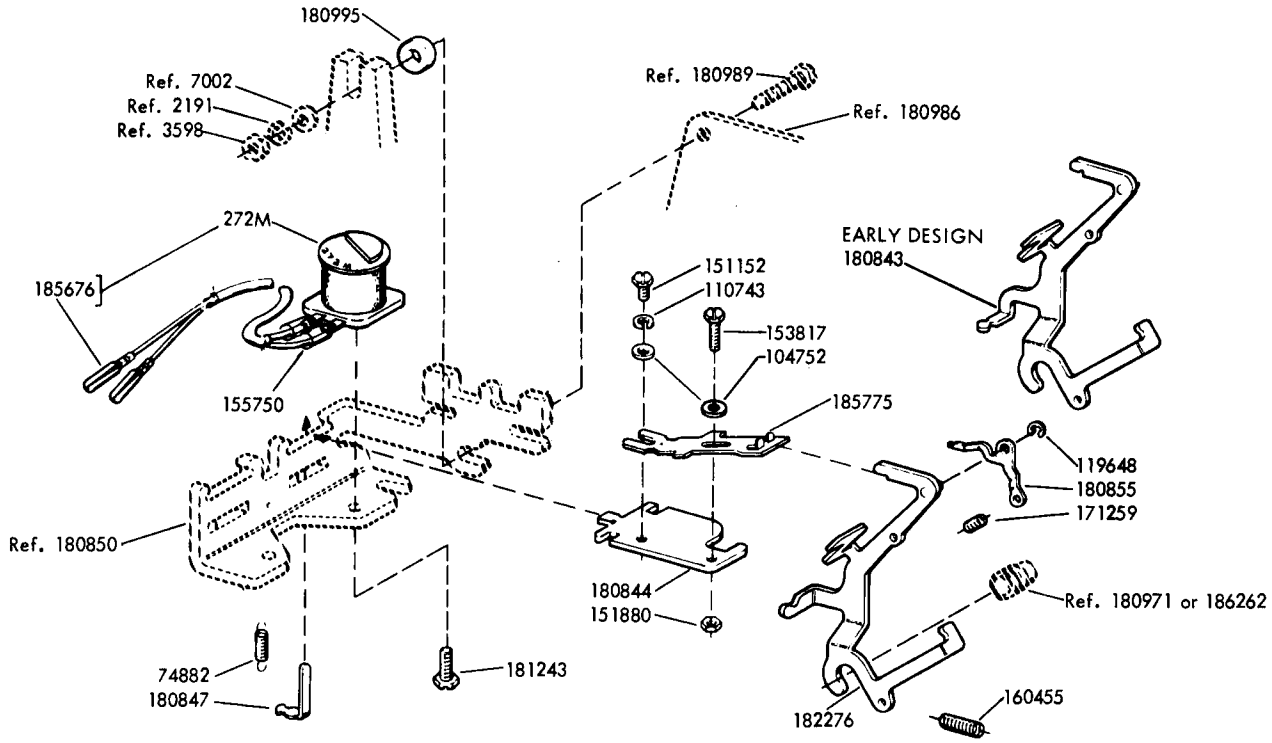
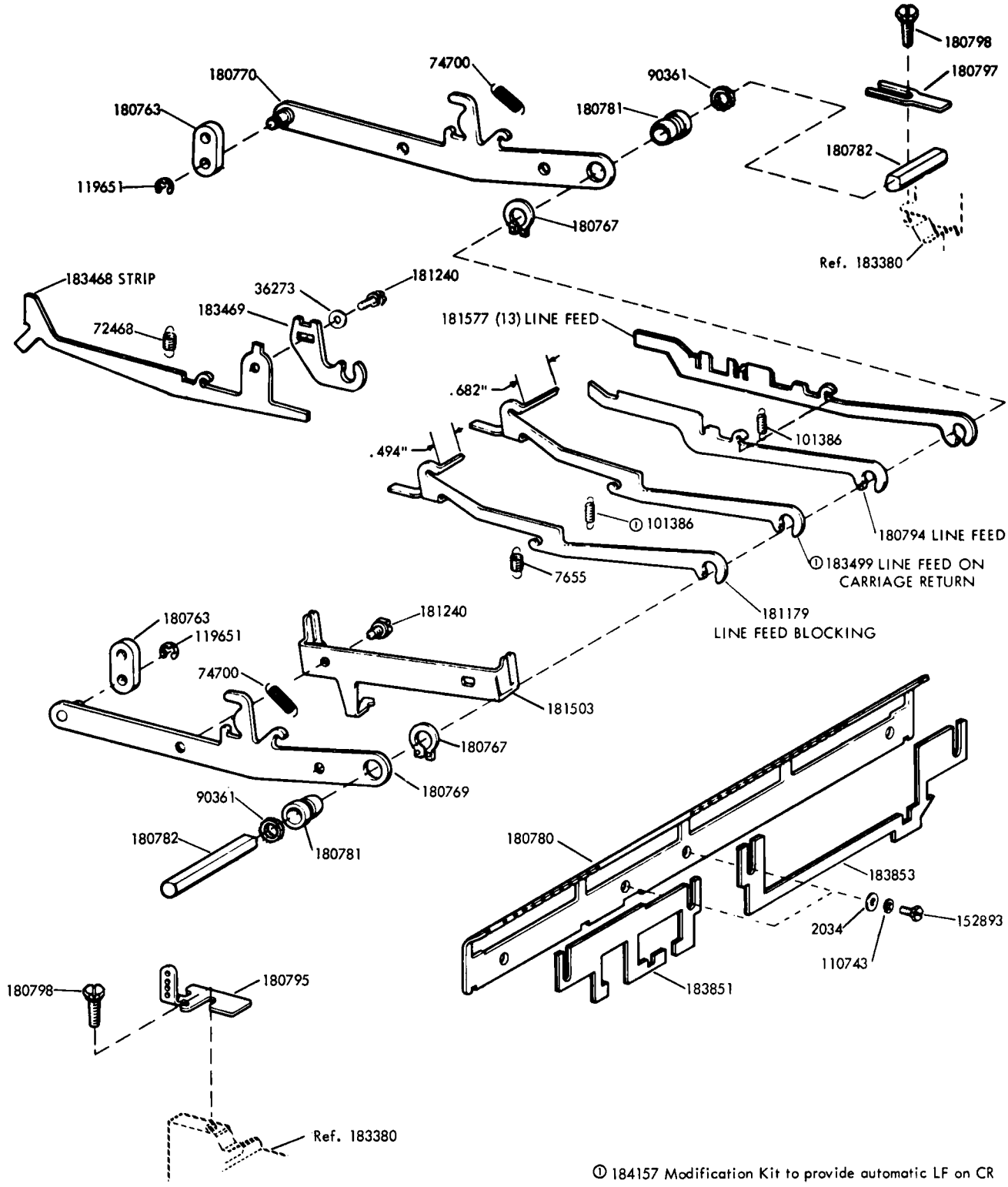


FIGURE 24. ANSWER-BACK TRIP MAGNET MECHANISM



① 184157 Modification Kit to provide automatic LF on CR
Specification 50413S

NOTE: Number in parenthesis ( ) indicates slot number.

FIGURE 25. LINE FEED FUNCTION LEVER MECHANISM

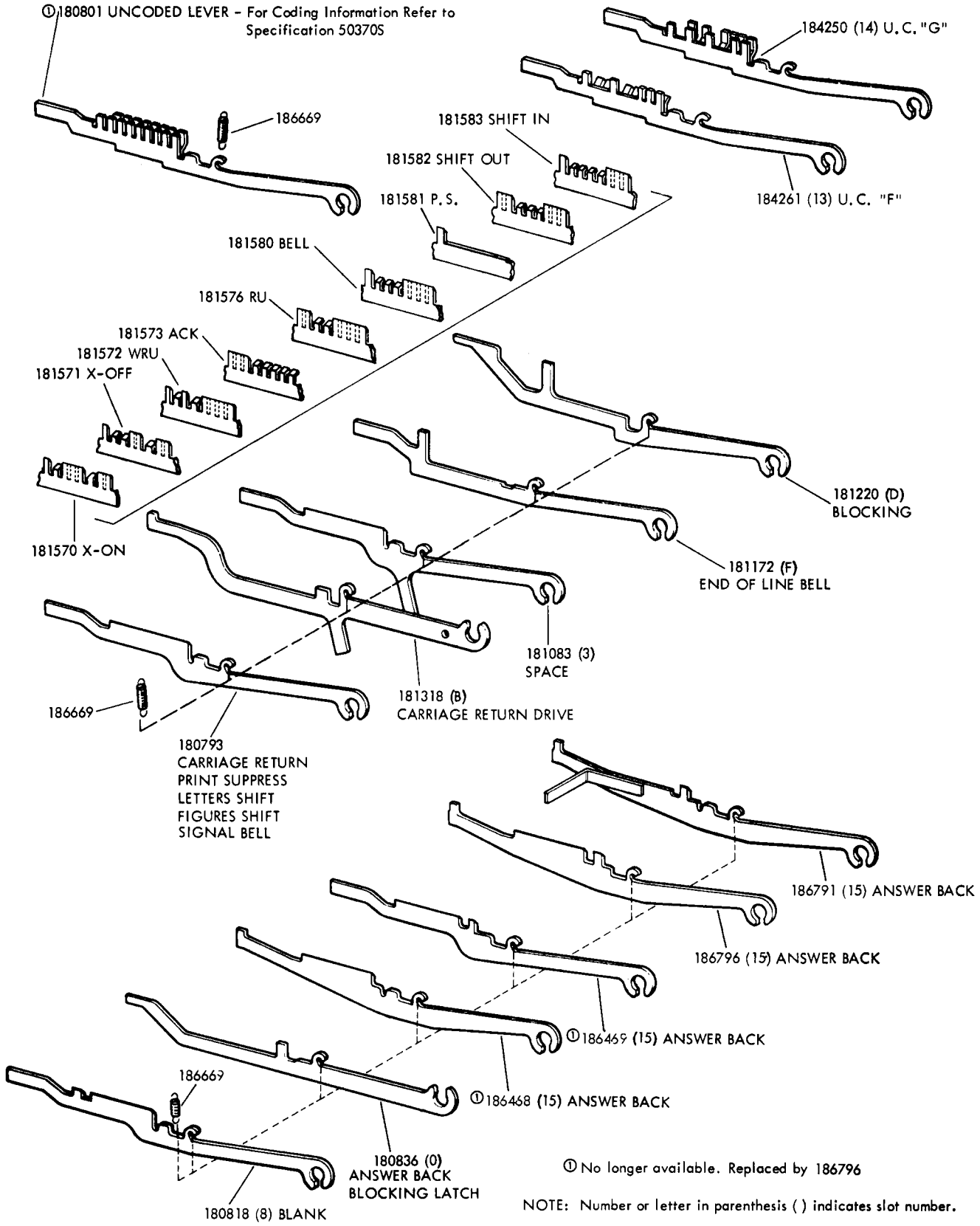


FIGURE 26. FUNCTION LEVERS

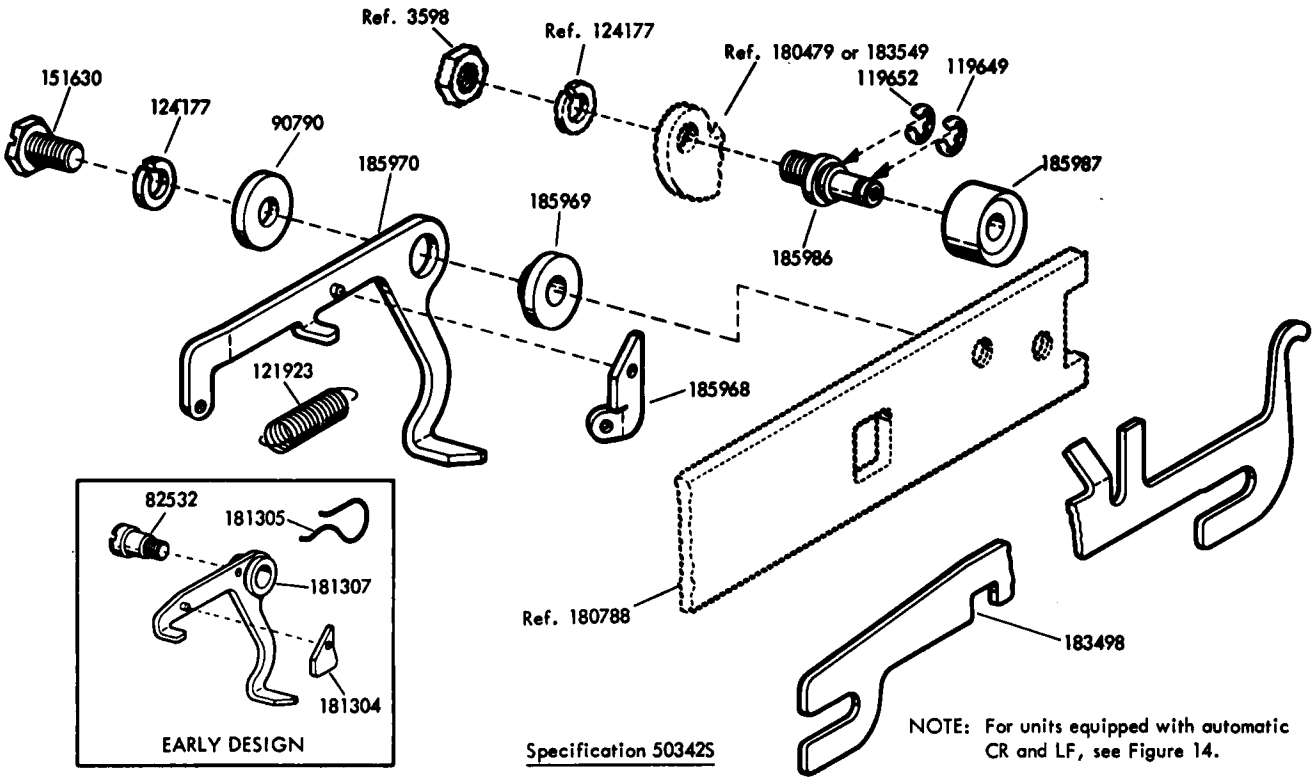


FIGURE 27. 185971 MODIFICATION KIT TO PROVIDE PRINTER WITH AN END-OF-LINE BELL TO RING ON APPROXIMATELY THE 62ND CHARACTER

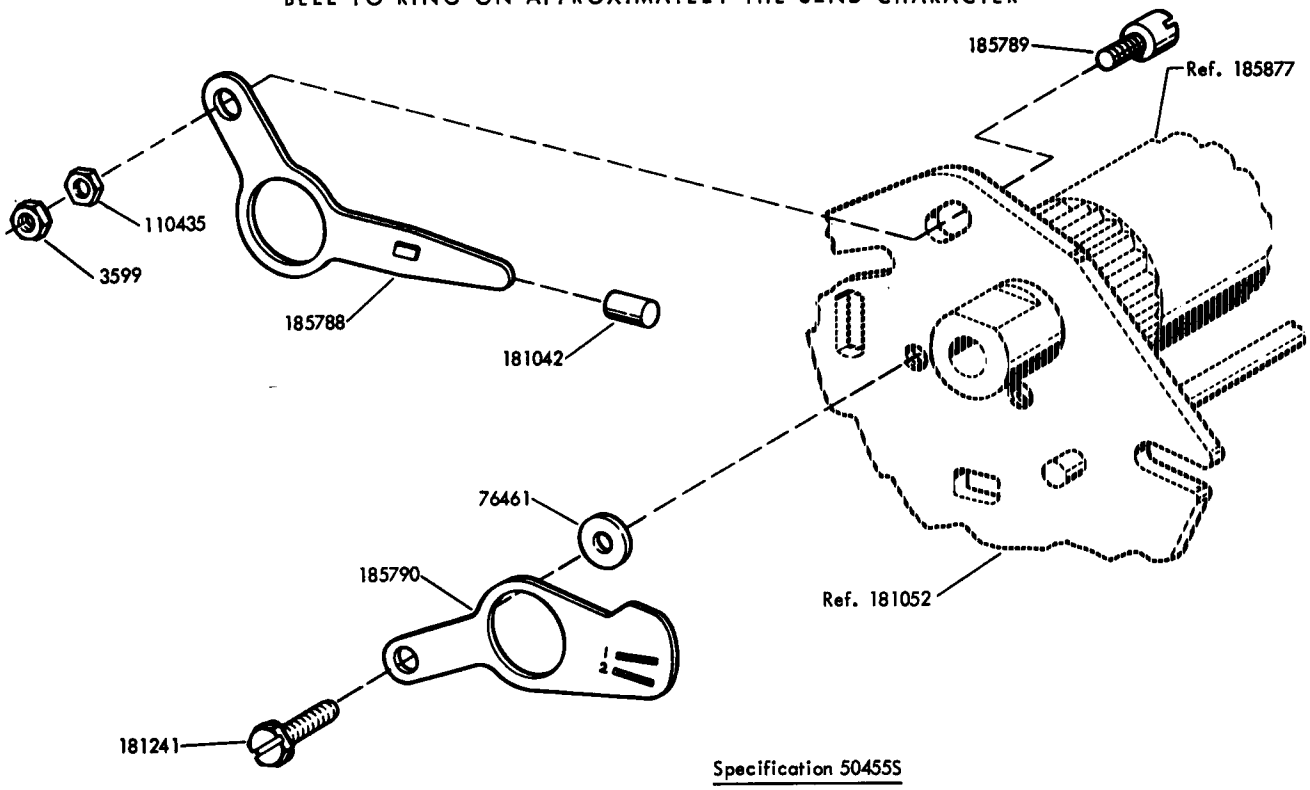


FIGURE 28. 185791 MODIFICATION KIT TO PROVIDE CONTROLLED SINGLE OR DOUBLE LINE FEED FEATURE ON FRICTION FEED PRINTER

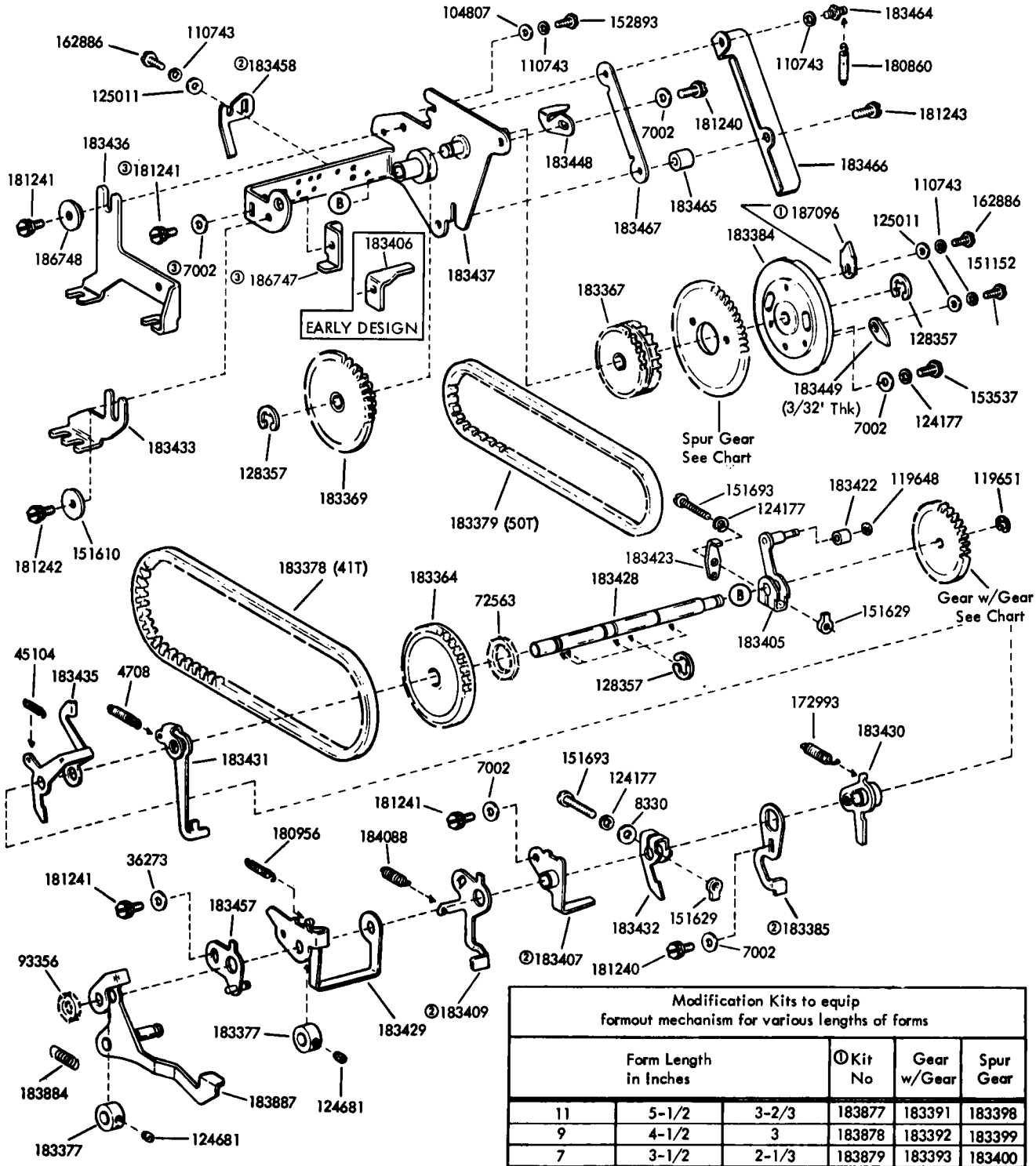
TYPE-WHEEL	PART NUMBER	POSITION	CHARACTERS																										FUNCTIONS							
			A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	CR	LF	LTRS	FIGS	SPACE	BLANK		
JA	180460	LETTERS	STANDARD ARRAGEMENT																															JA		
		FIGS	-	?	:	■	3	$	&	#	8	■	(	)	.	,	9	ϕ	1	4	▼	5	7	;	2	/	6	"	■	■	■	■	■	■		
JB	180596	LETTERS																																JB		
		FIGS	↑	⊕	◯	↗		→	↘	↓		↙	←	↖		⑪				■			⑪					+						—		
JC	180597	LETTERS																																JC		
		FIGS		5	■	$		2	&	▼		,	4	6		/		0		■				3												
JD	181302	LETTERS																																JD		
		FIGS						□	⊟	⊠														=				+								
JE	182288	LETTERS																																JE		
		FIGS				■		%	◕	⚷														=				+								
JF	182289	LETTERS	•	9	■	≠	!	■	+	→	)	–	,	≥	•	≈	ϕ	6	/	=	(	0	7	■	3	▼	5	>	8	2	X		4	JF		
		FIGS	c	y	n	;	a	m	z	t	f	k	o	r		|	x	v	w	j	e	p	g	π	s	?	u	q	h	b	X		d			
JG	183587	LETTERS																																JG		
		FIGS						□	⊟	⊠								0						=				+								
JH	183962	LETTERS																																JH		
		FIGS				$		!				▼									■															
JJ	182296	LETTERS																																JJ		
		FIGS						%	◕	⚷																										
JK	184684	LETTERS	X	S	N	R	P	V	K	E	L	Z	■	I	G	F	C	M	■	J	T	A	■	O	Y	W	U	Q	8	H			D	JK		
		FIGS	◕	3	•	)	ϕ	6	+	<	:	⚷	■	▼	7	=	•	–	■	,	?	I	■	>	9		5	(	2	8			4			
JL	184687	LETTERS																																JL		
		FIGS											BD	EA							RM			NT				PR								
JM	183963	LETTERS																																JM		
		FIGS				$		!				▼						0			■															
JN	183964	LETTERS	•	9	■	≠	!	■	+	→	)	–	,	>	•	V	x	6	/	=	(	0	7	■	3	N	5	>	8	2	X		4	JN		
		FIGS	C	Y	N	I	A	M	Z	T	F	K	O	R		L	X	V	W	J	E	P	G	⚷	S	?	U	Q	H	8	X		D			
JP	184301	LETTERS	U	L	N		Z	M		T	F	S	I	8	■	E	V	J	P	■	W	Y	A	O	K	H	R	C		X		Q		JP		
		FIGS	$	11	–	3	;	4	6	7	5	5	8	1	■	4	6	9	2	■	"	?	0	1	10	7	4	2		•		3				
JR	184302	LETTERS	X	S	N	R	P	V	K	E	L	Z	■	I	G	F	C	M	■	J	T	A	■	O	Y	W	U	Q	8	H			D	JR		
		FIGS	◕	3	•	)	ϕ	6	+	&	:	⚷	■	▼	7	=	•	–	■	,	?	I	■	%	9		5	(	2	8			4			
JS	184303	LETTERS																														BLANK	JS		
		FIGS						%	◕	⚷														=				+					BLANK			
JT	184304	LETTERS																																JT		
		FIGS			●	↘		!		■		▼						0			■															
JU	184305	LETTERS	•	9	■	≠	!	■	+	→	)	–	▼	>	•	:	ϕ	6	/	=	(	0	7	■	3	•	5	>	8	2	X		4	JU		
		FIGS	C	Y	N	I	A	M	Z	T	F	K	O	R		L	X	V	W	J	E	P	G	⚷	S	?	U	Q	H	8	X		D			
JV	184306	LETTERS																																JV		
		FIGS				$		■																												
JX	184308	LETTERS																																JX		
		FIGS		n		X		≠	>	>								0						=				+								
JY	184309	LETTERS	•	9	■	%	!	■	+	→	)	–	,	>	•	V	x	6	/	=	(	0	7	■	3	•	5	>	8	2	X		4	JY		
		FIGS	C	Y	N	I	A	M	Z	T	F	K	O	R		L	X	V	W	J	E	P	G	⚷	S	?	U	O	H	8	X		D			
JZ	184310	LETTERS																																JZ		
		FIGS				"		□	⊟	⊠																		+								

Notes:

Only deviations from the basic typewheel "JA" are shown. A blank space indicates that the character for that position is identical to the basic typewheel.

Solid square (■) indicates printing is suppressed in this position.

FIGURE 29. TYPEWHEEL CHART



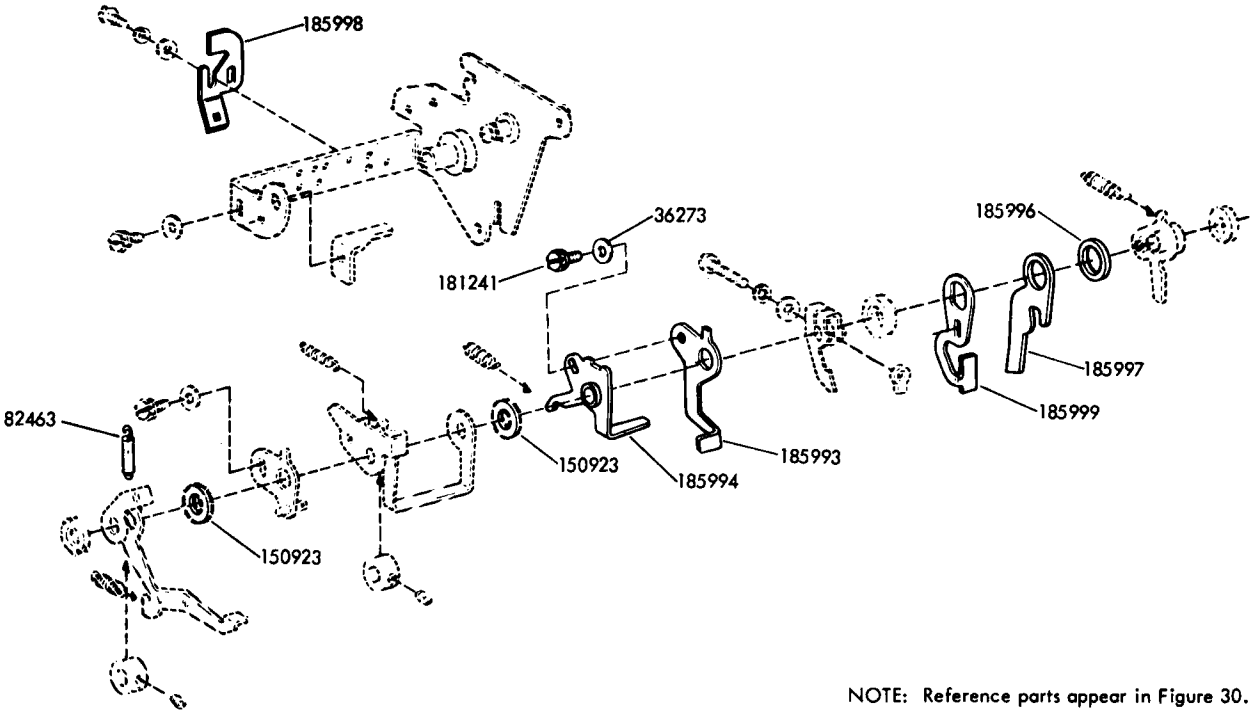
① The required number of 187096 Cam Plates and mounting hardware are furnished with each kit (Specification 50410S)

② Early design parts. See Figure 31 for later design.

③ These parts are factory adjusted and fixturized. Should they be loosened, remove and discard them. Then readjust.

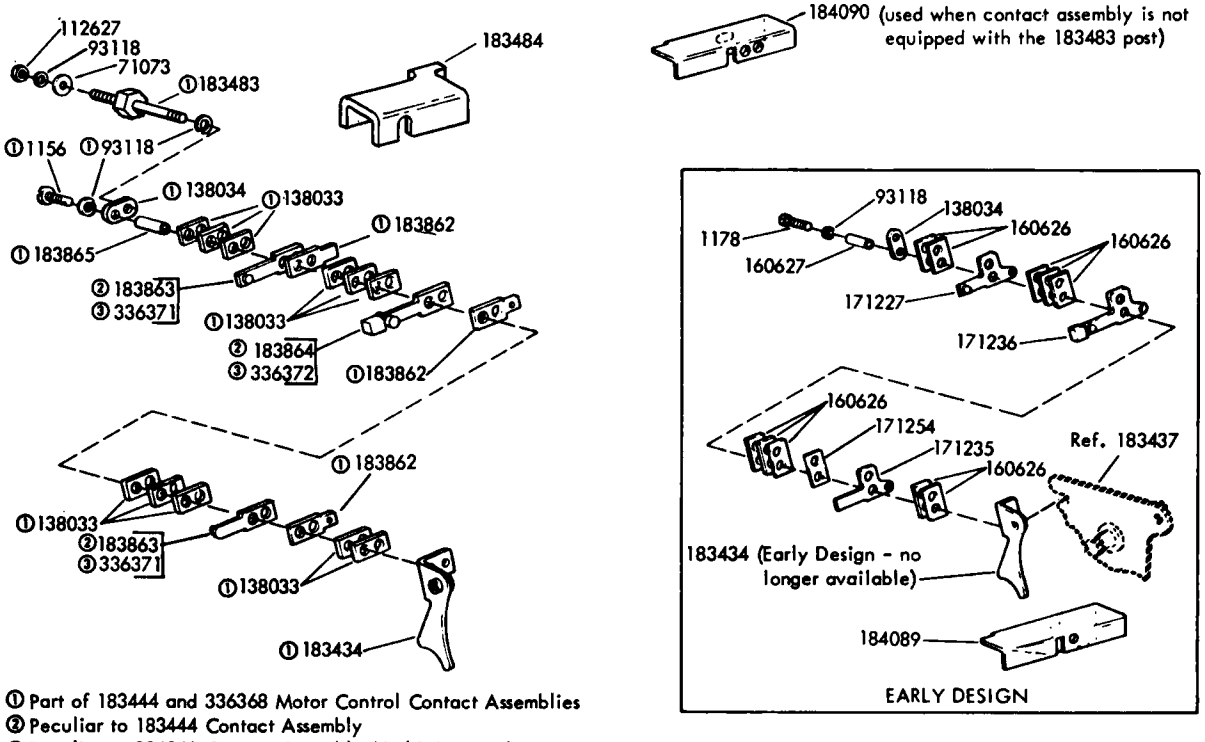
Modification Kits to equip formout mechanism for various lengths of forms					
Form Length in Inches			①Kit No	Gear w/Gear	Spur Gear
11	5-1/2	3-2/3	183877	183391	183398
9	4-1/2	3	183878	183392	183399
7	3-1/2	2-1/3	183879	183393	183400
8	4	2-2/3	183880	183394	183401
8 1/2	———	2-5/6	183881	183395	183402
10	5	3-1/3	183882	183396	183403
6	———	———	183883	183397	183404

FIGURE 30. FORMOUT MECHANISM-SPROCKET FEED



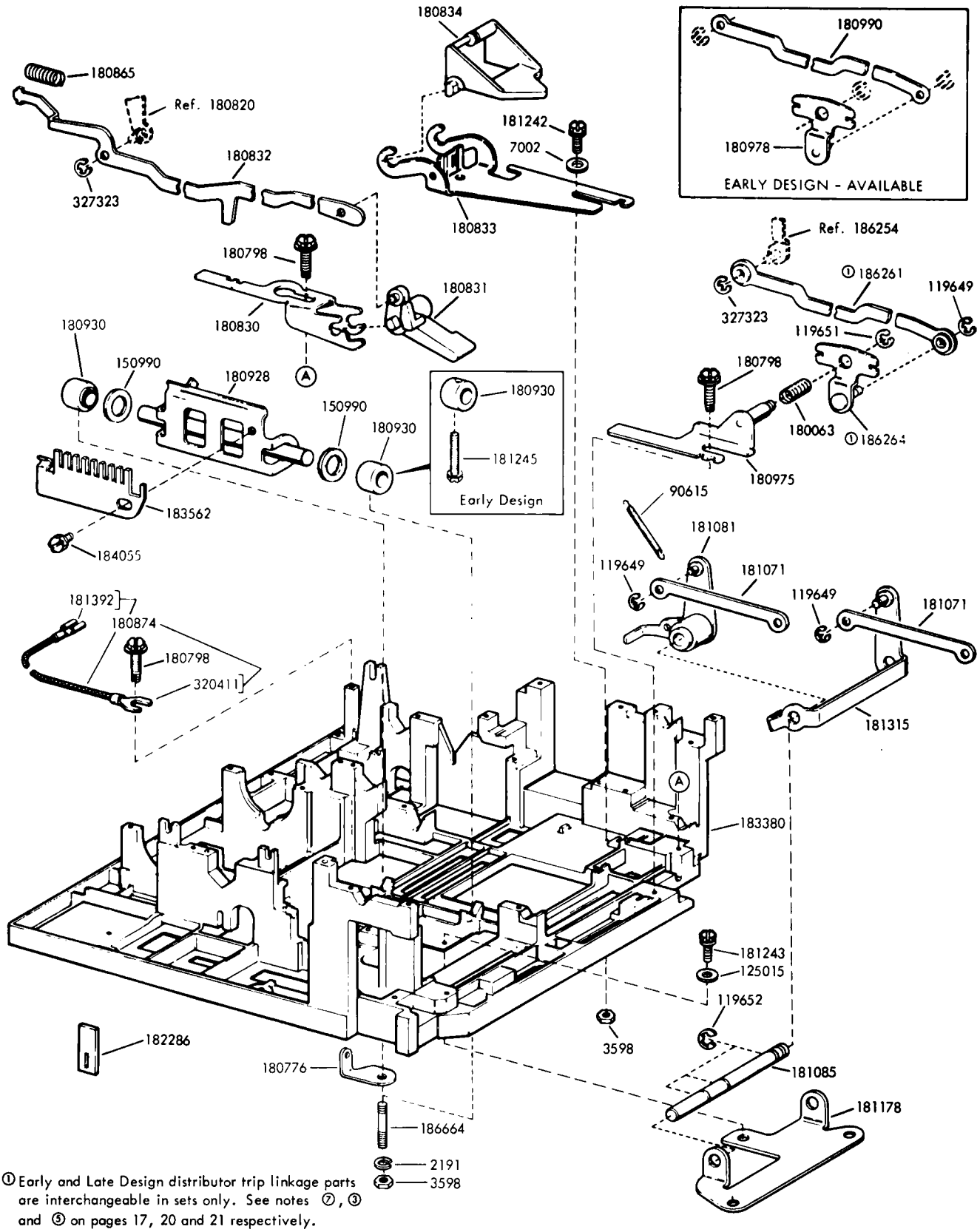
NOTE: Reference parts appear in Figure 30.

FIGURE 31. LATER DESIGN FORMOUT MECHANISM-SPROCKET FEED



① Part of 183444 and 336368 Motor Control Contact Assemblies
② Peculiar to 183444 Contact Assembly
③ Peculiar to 336368 Contact Assembly (Gold Contacts)

FIGURE 32. MOTOR CONTACT - SPROCKET FEED



① Early and Late Design distributor trip linkage parts are interchangeable in sets only. See notes ⑦, ③ and ⑤ on pages 17, 20 and 21 respectively.

FIGURE 33. BASE

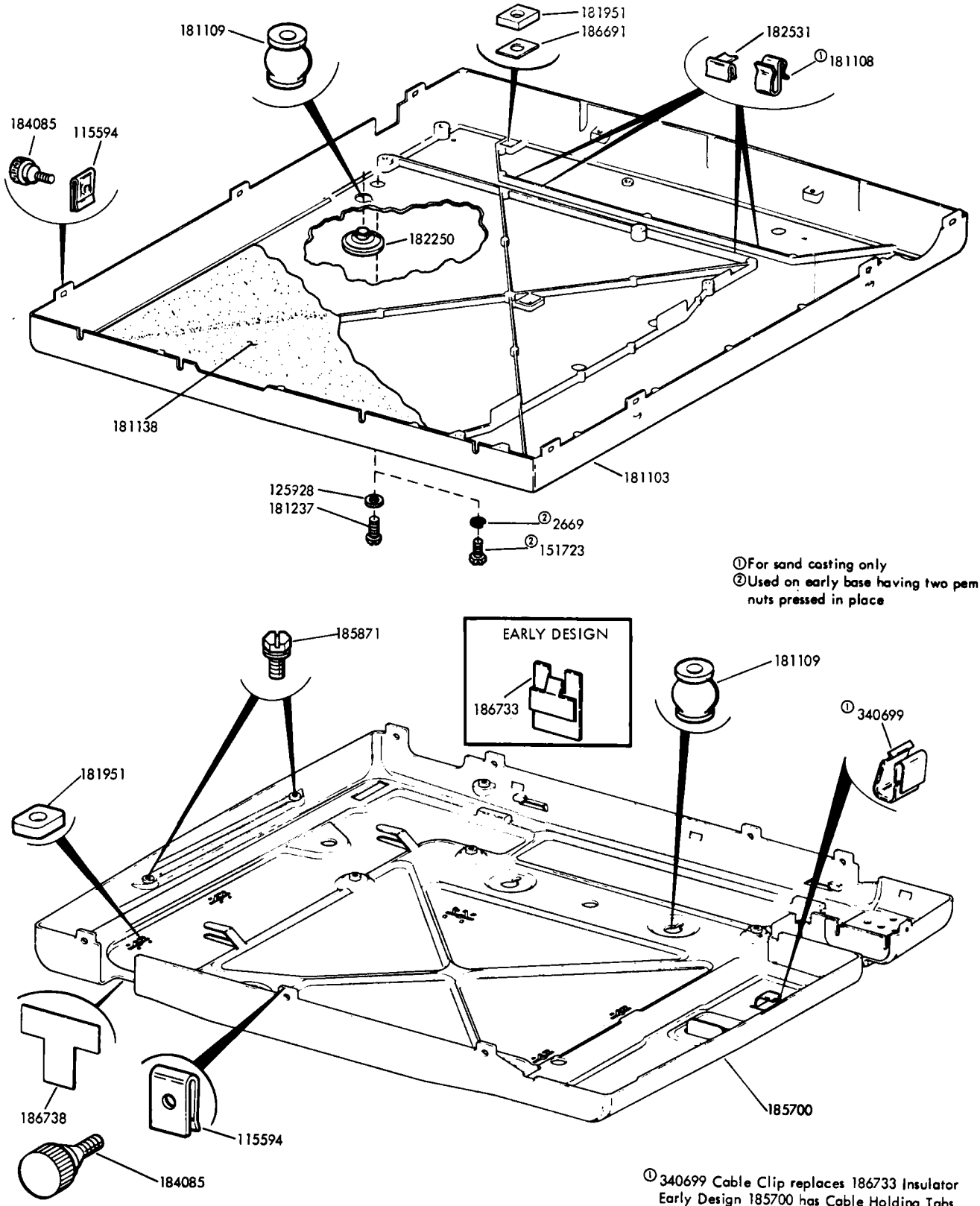
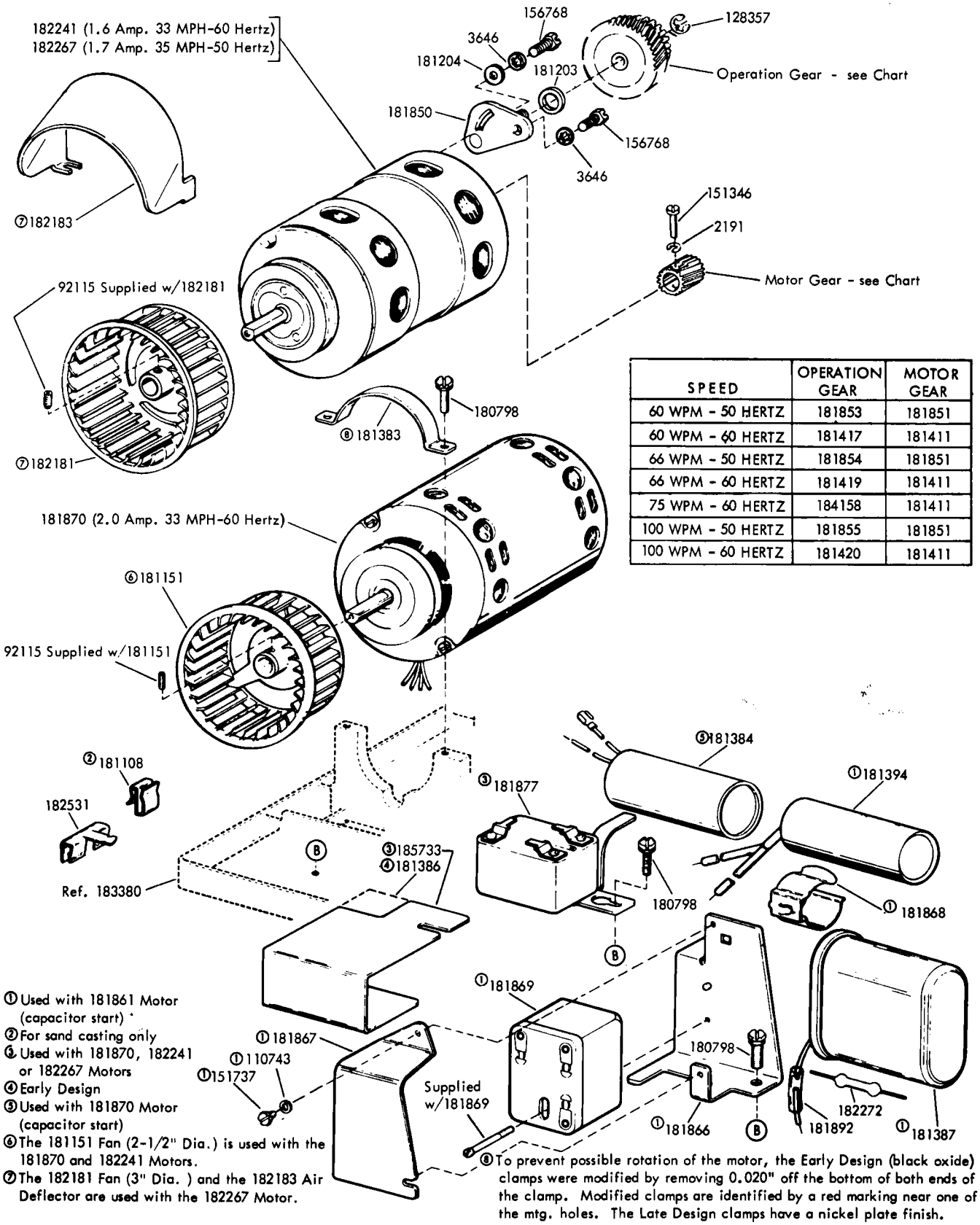


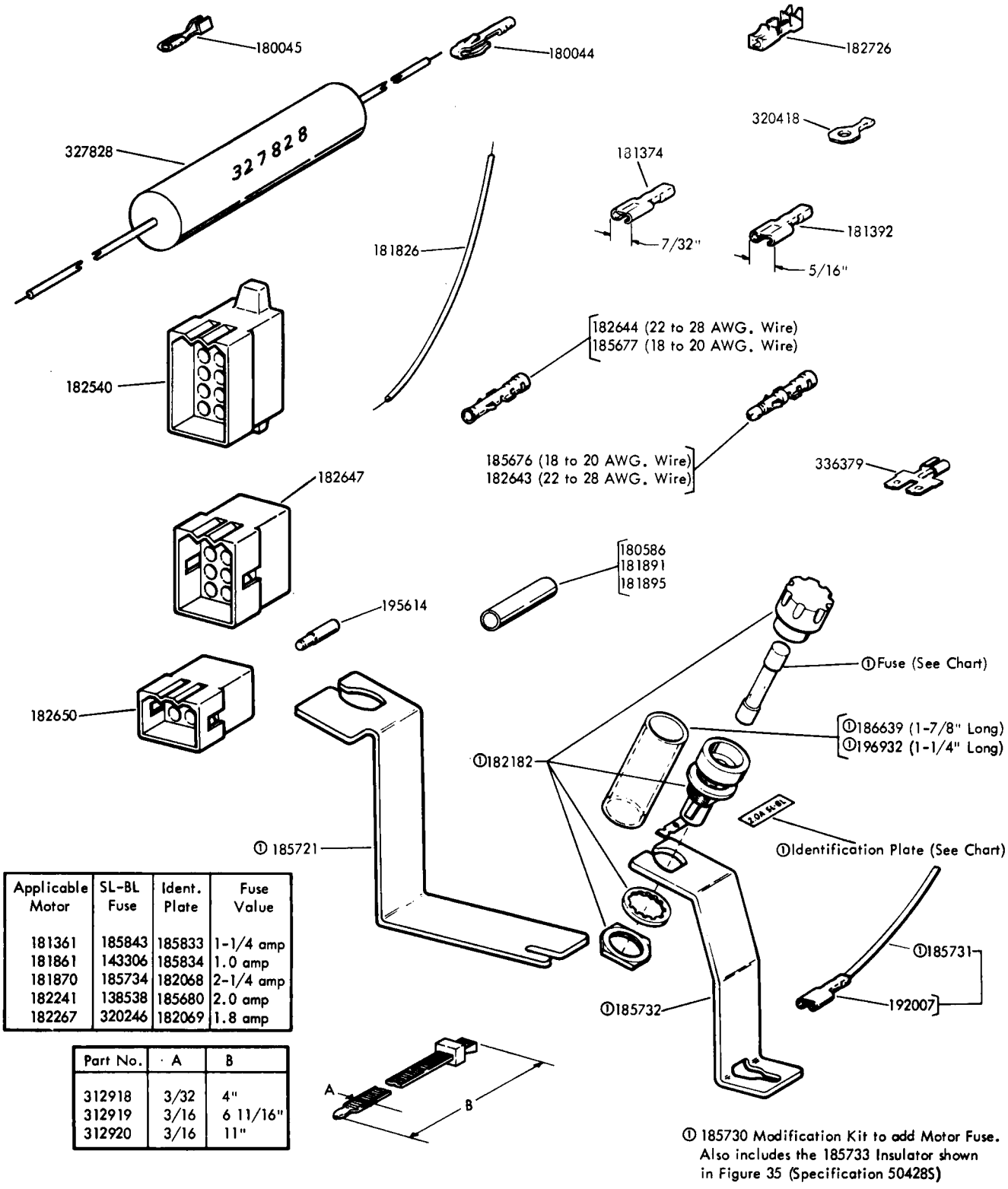
FIGURE 34. SUB BASES



SPEED	OPERATION GEAR	MOTOR GEAR
60 WPM - 50 HERTZ	181853	181851
60 WPM - 60 HERTZ	181417	181411
66 WPM - 50 HERTZ	181854	181851
66 WPM - 60 HERTZ	181419	181411
75 WPM - 60 HERTZ	184158	181411
100 WPM - 50 HERTZ	181855	181851
100 WPM - 60 HERTZ	181420	181411

① Used with 181861 Motor (capacitor start)
② For sand casting only
③ Used with 181870, 182241 or 182267 Motors
④ Early Design
⑤ Used with 181870 Motor (capacitor start)
⑥ The 181151 Fan (2-1/2" Dia.) is used with the 181870 and 182241 Motors.
⑦ The 182181 Fan (3" Dia.) and the 182183 Air Deflector are used with the 182267 Motor.
⑧ To prevent possible rotation of the motor, the Early Design (black oxide) clamps were modified by removing 0.020" off the bottom of both ends of the clamp. Modified clamps are identified by a red marking near one of the mtg. holes. The Late Design clamps have a nickel plate finish.

FIGURE 35. MOTORS AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS



Applicable Motor	SL-BL Fuse	Ident. Plate	Fuse Value
181361	185843	185833	1-1/4 amp
181861	143306	185834	1.0 amp
181870	185734	182068	2-1/4 amp
182241	138538	185680	2.0 amp
182267	320246	182069	1.8 amp

Part No.	A	B
312918	3/32	4"
312919	3/16	6 11/16"
312920	3/16	11"

① 185730 Modification Kit to add Motor Fuse. Also includes the 185733 Insulator shown in Figure 35 (Specification 504285)

FIGURE 36. CABLE COMPONENTS

NUMERICAL INDEX

Part Number	Description and Page Number
272M	Coil, Magnet 23
276M	Coil, Magnet 22
279M	Coil, Magnet 22
295M	Coil, Magnet 22
300M	Coil, Magnet 22
1156	Screw, 2-56 x 9/16 Fil 29
1164	Screw, 2-56 x 3/16 Fil 5
1178	Screw, 2-56 x 7/16 Fil 29
1210	Screw, 2-56 x 5/8 Fil 5
2034	Washer, Flat 6,10,21,24
2167	Ball, Bearing 9
2191	Lockwasher, 2,4,7,9,12,13, 17,20,23,30,32
2605	Spring 11,21
2669	Lockwasher 6,31
3598	Nut, 6-40 Hex 2,4,6,7,8, 9,10,11,15,17,18,19,20, 21,22,23,26,30
3599	Nut, 4-40 Hex 4,6,7,9,11, 14,16,21,26
3606	Nut, 6-40 Hex 2,8,20
3608	Spring 6
3646	Lockwasher 32
3864	Spring 22
4703	Spring 10
4708	Spring 28
5599	Nut, 8-32 Hex 22
7001	Washer, Flat 20
7002	Washer, Flat 2,3,4,5,6,7, 8,9,10,14,16,18,19,20, 21,23,28,30
7655	Spring 24
8330	Washer, Flat 14,28
22746	Spring 15
31636	Spring 5,21
33765	Washer, Flat 3
36273	Washer, Flat 13,24,28, 29
41732	Plate, Clamp 14,22
42661	Spring 10
44048	Washer, Flat 17,21
45027	Spring 8
45104	Spring 28
47024	Washer, Flat 11
49420	Spring 16
70388	Spring 10
71073	Washer, Flat 5,29
71681	Spool, Ribbon 6,11
72468	Spring 24
72509	Lockwasher, 19
72563	Washer, Felt 28
74547	Collar 14
74700	Spring 24
74701	Spring 10,13
74722	Washer, Flat 4
74882	Spring 23
76422	Spring 14,23
76461	Washer, Flat 22,26
78103	Screw, 6-40 x 1-3/16 Hex 22
80945	Spring 14
81726	Terminal 14
81731	Spring 8,21
82463	Spring 29
82532	Screw, 6-40 Shoulder 26
82538	Screw, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 22
82548	Insulator, .062" Thk 14
83877	Spring 10,18
84226	Spring 3,21
84575	Spring 3,8,10
86079	Washer, Felt 11
86283	Spring 16
87398	Washer, Flat 4
87402	Spring 22
90096	Washer, Insulating 20
90361	Washer, Felt 24
90432	Washer, Flat 10
90615	Spring 3,30
90790	Washer, Flat 10,16,17,26
92115	Setscrew, 8-32 32
92527	Lockwasher 22
93117	Lockwasher 3,5
93118	Lockwasher 5,29
93356	Washer, Felt 28
93984	Lockwasher 20
93985	Lockwasher 2,5,17
97117	Ribbon w/Spool, Red-Black 11
98718	Washer, Flat 20
100759	Screw, 4-40 x 3/16 Flat 12
101386	Spring 4,18,22,24
104752	Washer, Flat 22,23
104807	Washer, Flat 7,11,22,28
107116	Lockwasher 6
108943	Bushing 14
110435	Nut, 4-40 Hex 26
110743	Lockwasher 4,6,7,9,10,11, 14,16,21,22,23,24,28,32
111410	Washer, Flat 9,20
111640	Screw, 2-56 x 7/32 Fil 3
112620	Screw, 4-40 x 1/2 Hex 17
112626	Nut, 10-32 Hex 6
112627	Nut, 2-56 Hex 29
112630	Spring 3
112634	Spring 6
114107	Spring 10
115594	Nut, Speed 31
119421	Washer, Flat 2,5
119648	Ring, Retaining 8,10,11, 20,23,28
119649	Ring, Retaining 3,4,7,8, 9,10,11,14,16,17,26,30
119651	Ring, Retaining 2,3,4,6, 7,8,10,11,12,13,24,28,30
119652	Ring, Retaining 4,8,10, 20,26,30
119653	Ring, Retaining 6,21
119654	Ring, Retaining 6,21
121018	Nut, 4-40 Hex 9
121100	Spring 18
121630	Washer, Flat 22
121923	Spring 26
124177	Lockwasher 2,3,4,7,8,9, 10,11,15,16,17,18,19,20, 21,22,26,28
124612	Screw, 8-32 x 1/2 Hex 2
124681	Setscrew, 6-40 6,13,14, 17,28
125011	Washer, Flat 7,16,28
125015	Washer, Flat 15,17,18,19, 30
125124	Screw, 4-40 Shoulder 14
125181	Screw, 4-40 Shoulder 17
125252	Spring 16
125802	Washer, Flat 16
125928	Washer, Flat 31
128357	Ring, Retaining 22,28,32
138033	Insulator, .031" Thk 5, 29
138034	Plate, Clamp 5,29
138538	Fuse, SL-BL 2 Amp 33
143306	Fuse, SL-BL 1 Amp 33
150026	Lever, Shoe Release 12, 13
150029	Wick, Felt 12,13,19,20
150040	Screw, 6-40 x 5/8 Fil 14,19
150043	Shoe, Secondary Clutch 12,13,19,20

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
150044	Shoe, Primary Clutch 12, 13,19,20
150241	Spring 12,13,19,20
150830	Bushing, Shoulder 13
150841	Bearing 12,13
150923	Washer, Felt 29
150930	Washer, Felt 12,13,17
150990	Washer, Felt 30
151152	Screw, 4-40 x 3/16 Hex 7, 9,10,11,22,23,28
151346	Screw, 6-40 x 3/8 Fil 32
151397	Spring 18
151413	Washer, Flat 10
151603	Spacer 18
151610	Washer, Flat 20,28
151629	Nut, 6-40 Lug 6,14,28
151630	Screw, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 9, 18,21,26
151631	Screw, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 3, 17
151640	Lever, Shoe Release 20
151658	Screw, 6-40 x 5/16 Fil 12,13
151693	Screw, 6-40 x 9/16 Fil 7,28
151722	Screw, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 4
151723	Screw, 10-32 x 3/8 Hex 31
151728	Spring 12,13
151733	Screw, 4-40 x 9/16 Fil 14
151737	Screw, 4-40 x 11/64 Hex 6,11,32
151880	Nut, 4-40 Hex 9,10,11,22,23
152129	Spring 23
152425	Post, Spring 18
152426	Nut, 6-40 Self-Locking 18
152441	Washer, Flat 4
152890	Washer, Flat 22
152893	Screw, 4-40 x 1/4 Hex 7, 16,22,24,28
153267	Washer, Felt 6,11
153537	Screw, 6-40 x 9/32 Hex 28
153799	Screw, 4-40 x 21/64 Hex 6,16
153817	Screw, 4-40 x 3/8 Hex 4, 6,22,23
155750	Sleeve, 3/32 ID x 1/2" Lg Insulating 22,23
156169	Washer, Felt 22
156509	Washer, Flat 10
156536	Screw, 4-40 x 1/8 Fil 9
156558	Washer, Felt 10
156572	Washer, Felt 9,11
156768	Screw, 8-32 x 9/32 Hex 32
158186	Screw, 4-40 x 7/32 Fil 4
158189	Washer, Felt 10
158772	Screw, 4-40 x 5/8 Hex 22
160455	Spring 23
160626	Insulator, .031" Thk 29
160627	Bushing, Insulating 29
161346	Washer, Felt 10
161347	Washer, Felt 17
162573	Retainer 13
162886	Screw, 4-40 x 7/32 Hex 28
164958	Screw, 4-40 x 1/2 Hex 20
171227	Spring, Contact 29
171235	Spring, Contact 29
171236	Spring, Contact 29
171254	Insulator, .015" Thk 29
171259	Spring 23
172993	Spring 28
173807	Setscrew, 6-40 4
180044	Terminal, Tab Type 23,33
180045	Terminal, Tab Type 23,33
180063	Spring, Compression 30
180460	Typewheel, JA 27
180463	Post, Bail Pivot 10
180464	Pulley, Carriage Return Spring 10
180466	Ring, Retaining 9
180467	Bearing, Ball 9
180468	Bearing, Ball 9
180469	Link 8,9
180470	Roller 8
180471	Block 9
180473	Shaft 9
180474	Stud 9
180475	Bushing 9
180476	Screw, 6-40 Spl 8
180477	Bracket 8
180478	Guide, Nylon 8
180479	Bracket 8,26
180480	Arm w/Stud 9
180482	Arm w/Shaft 7
180483	Arm, Stop 8
180484	Arm, Stop 8
180485	Arm w/Spring 9
180486	Link 8
180487	Stud 9
180488	Shaft 7
180489	Lever w/Pin 6
180491	Shaft 9
180492	Arm 8
180493	Lever, Trip 8
180495	Link, Ribbon 7
180496	Arm, Stop 8
180497	Spring, Print Hammer 7
180498	Bracket 6
180500	Frame 6,7,8,9
180501	Arm w/Stud 7,8
180502	Head, Print Hammer 7
180503	Shaft w/Spacer 7,9
180505	Guideplate, Left 7
180506	Guideplate, Right 7
180508	Stud, Eccentric 8,11
180509	Slide, No. 3 Pulse 8
180510	Slide, Common 8
180511	Slide, No. 1 and No. 2 Pulse 8
180512	Slide w/Plates 8
180513	Slide, No. 5 Pulse 8
180514	Slide, No. 4 Pulse 8
180517	Latchlever 8
180518	Plate 7
180519	Rack 7
180520	Arm 8
180521	Slide, Print Suppression 8
180522	Bushing 8
180526	Bail w/Stud 9
180528	Lever w/Hub 9
180534	Guideplate 7
180537	Link 8,11
180538	Shaft 8
180539	Bail w/Stud 8,11
180540	Bail, Print Hammer 7,8
180541	Plate w/Posts 6,7
180543	Base, Ribbon Unit 6,11
180544	Bail, Drive 10
180545	Bracket 10
180546	Post 10
180547	Stud, Eccentric 6
180548	Plate 7
180549	Bracket 7
180552	Post 7
180553	Spring 9
180554	Bushing 7
180555	Spring 7
180556	Plate, Gauge 9
180557	Lever w/Stud 8
180558	Collar 8
180559	Shaft 8

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
180562	Link, Left Ribbon 7
180563	Stud, Eccentric 7
180564	Bracket, Lock 7
180566	Hub w/Pinion 9
180568	Bracket, Guide 7
180569	Spring, Compression 7
180571	Plate 9
180574	Stud, Eccentric 9
180575	Bearing, Ball 9,17
180576	Bearing, Ball 9
180578	Bracket w/Post 10
180579	Bracket w/Hub 9
180580	Lever w/Stud 8,9
180581	Roller, Typewheel 7
180584	Lever 9
180585	Spring 8
180586	Sleeve, 5/32 ID x 21/32" Lg Insulating 8,33
180591	Spring 7
180595	Setscrew, 4-40 8
180596	Typewheel, JB 27
180597	Typewheel, JC 27
180606	Bail 9
180607	Arm, Adjusting 9
180608	Bracket, Left 2,5
180610	Shield 7
180642	Pushbar 18
180643	Lever, Blocking 18
180644	Lever, Blocking 18
180645	Lever, Selector 18
180646	Lever, Shoe Release 19
180647	Camsleeve 19
180648	Arm, Follower 14
180649	Spring 18
180654	Knob, Range 19
180655	Plate, Side 18
180657	Bracket, Guide 18
180658	Shaft, Guide 18
180661	Bracket 19
180664	Scale, Range 18
180667	Plate w/Bushing 19
180668	Follower, Cam 19
180669	Locklever, Spacing 18
180671	Lever, Start 18
180672	Bail 18
180673	Plate, Front 18,19
180676	Nut, No. 6 Speed 18,20
180677	Arm, Trip 19
180678	Plate, Spring 18
180682	Upstop 10
180684	Latchlever, 19
180685	Nut, 6-40 Spl 19
180688	Core, Magnet 18
180704	Armature 18
180710	Olate w/Post 18
180715	Coil, Magnet 18
180717	Spring 18
180718	Spring 19
180719	Spring 18
180721	Wick, Felt 18
180728	Spring 18
180740	Bail 16
180741	Shaft, Function 17,22
180742	Roller 17
180743	Bearing, Right 17
180744	Collar 6,17
180745	Arm w/stud 17
180746	Arm w/Bushing 12,13,17
180748	Arm w/Stud 17
180749	Arm w/Stud 17
180750	Arm w/Studs 17
180751	Arm w/Studs 17
180752	Lever, Function 17
180754	Hub 17
180755	Hub 17
180761	Ring, Retaining 17
180763	Link 24
180767	Ring, Retaining 14,16,24
180768	Ring, Retaining 12,13
180769	Link, Left 24
180770	Link, Right 24
180771	Arm 16
180772	Shaft 16
180773	Plate 16
180774	Arm, Eccentric Follower 12,13
180776	Bracket 30
180777	Arm, Drive 17
180779	Bracket 16
180780	Blade 24
180781	Hub 16,24
180782	Shaft, Pivot 24
180783	Casting, Function 16
180788	Plate, Rear Rail 16,26
180789	Roller 16
180791	Arm w/Stud 16
180792	Pawl, Function 16
180793	Lever 25
180794	Lever, Line Feed 24
180795	Bracket, Spring 24
180796	Clamp 16
180797	Clamp 10,17,24
180798	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 2,5,6,10,12,13,14,15,16, 17,20,21,24,30,32
180801	Lever w/Bracket 25
180806	Camsleeve 12
180807	Camsleeve 12,13
180808	Spacer, .050" Thk 12
180809	Arm 17
180813	Pawl, Function 16
180818	Lever, Function 25
180820	Lever, Control 21,30
180821	Lever w/Stud 21
180823	Block, Contact 23
180824	Contact, Common 23
180826	Lever, Detent 23
180827	Drum, Answer Back 23
180828	Pawl, Feed 21
180829	Screw, 4-40 Shoulder 21
180830	Bracket 30
180831	Lever 30
180832	Link, Tie 30
180833	Bracket, Adjusting 30
180834	Bail, Trip 30
180835	Pawl, AB Blocking 16
180836	Lever, Blocking Function 25
180837	Link, Blocking 21
180842	Spacer, 050" Thk 23
180843	Lever, Trip 21,23
180844	Armature 22,23
180847	Bracket, Spring 22,23
180850	Bracket, Magnet 20,22,23
180854	Brace 23
180855	Latch, Blocking 23
180858	Contact, Wire 23
180860	Spring 17,21,28
180861	Spring 21
180862	Spring 23
180863	Spring 16,21
180864	Spring, Extension 21
180865	Coil, Adjusting 30
180872	Cable w/Terminals 23
180874	Strap, 4-1/2" Braided 30
180921	Bracket, Spring 15
180922	Spring 15
180923	Bracket w/Studs 15
180925	Clamp 15
180926	Ring, Retaining 15

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
180927	Ring, Retaining 14
180928	Bail 30
180930	Bearing 30
180940	Codebar, No. 5-0 15
180941	Codebar, No. 5-1W 15
180942	Codebar, No. 5-2W 15
180943	Codebar, No. 5-3W 15
180944	Codebar, No. 5-4W 15
180945	Codebar, No. 5-5 15
180947	Codebar, Print Suppression 15
180948	Codebar, Auto CR and EOL Bell 15
180949	Bracket, Rear Tie 15
180950	Bracket, Front Tie 15
180951	Codebar, No. 5-4B 15
180952	Codebar, No. 5-3B 15
180953	Codebar, No. 5-2B 15
180954	Codebar, No. 5-1B 15
180956	Spring 4,15,28
180964	Roller 20
180967	Shaft, Distributor 20
180968	Buffer 21
180969	Bearing 20
180970	Bearing 20
180971	Shaft, Trip 21,23
180972	Clamp, Buffer 21
180973	Disk, Spacer 20
180975	Bracket w/Stud 30
180978	Lever w/Stud 30
180979	Brush, Carbon 20
180980	Holder, Brush 20
180981	Arm, Stop 21
180982	Bail, Trip 21
180983	Lever, Latch 21
180985	Lever, Follower 21
180986	Disc, 5 Level 23
180987	Disc, 8 Level 20
180988	Bracket, Spring 21
180989	Screw, No. 6 Spl 20,23
180990	Link, Keyboard 30
180991	Cam, Blocking 20
180992	Spring, Torsion 20
180994	Spacer, .015" Thk 20
180995	Spacer, .114" Thk 20,22,23
180997	Disc w/Plate 20
180998	Clamp 17,20
180999	Bearing, Left 17
181000	Drum, Clutch 12,13,19
181001	Bearing 12,13
181002	Bearing 12,13
181003	Latchlever, 14
181004	Hub 14
181005	Link, Carriage 10,12
181006	Bushing 14
181007	Shaft, Main 12
181008	Collar 12,13
181010	Lever w/Stud 14
181011	Lever w/Nut 14
181012	Spacer 14
181013	Spacer, .453" Thk 14
181014	Grommet, Rubber 14
181015	Gear, 35T 12,13
181017	Plate 14
181018	Shaft 14
181019	Lever, Trip 14
181020	Lever 14
181021	Spacer, .406" Thk 14
181022	Bracket, Left 12,13,14
181023	Bracket, Right 14
181028	Camsleeve 12
181030	Bracket w/Stud 2
181034	Platen 2
181037	Bracket, Right 2
181038	Bracket, Left 2,5,9
181039	Knob, Platen 2
181040	Pawl, Detent 2,4
181041	Retainer 2,4
181042	Tip, Rubber 3,26
181044	Roller, Pressure 3
181045	Post, Support 2,5,22
181048	Bracket, Stop 2
181049	Arm, Right 3
181050	Arm, Left 3
181051	Bracket, Left 3
181052	Plate 2,26
181053	Bail, Paper Straightener 3
181054	Shaft, Pressure 3
181055	Bar 2,3
181056	Guideplate, Pressure Roller 3
181057	Bracket, Right 3
181058	Guideplate, Paper 3
181062	Eccentric, Toggle Link 10
181065	Pawl, Check 10
181066	Shaft, Spacing Drum 6
181067	Pawl, Feed 10
181068	Lever w/Post 10
181069	Drum, Spacing 6
181070	Lever, Suppression 10
181071	Link 10,30
181072	Bracket w/Post 6
181074	Pulley 6
181075	Belt, 127T 6
181076	Roller 10
181077	Ratchet, Spacing 6
181078	Stud 10
181079	Washer, Flat 6
181081	Arm w/Hub and Post 30
181082	Eccentric, Toggle Link 10
181083	Lever 25
181084	Bracket 6
181085	Shaft 30
181086	Lever w/Hub 10
181088	Post 10
181089	Arm w/hub 10
181091	Link w/Post, Toggle 10
181092	Bracket, Belt 6
181093	Bracket, Extension 6
181094	Bracket w/Post 10
181103	Cover, Base 31
181104	Clip, Cable 22
181108	Clip, Cable 31,32
181109	Mount, Vibration 31
181111	Pawl, Feed 6,11
181113	Spring, Compression 6,11
181114	Lever 6,11
181115	Stud 6,11
181116	Arm, Reverse 6
181117	Pawl, Retaining 6,11
181118	Spring 6,11
181119	Spring 6,11
181120	Spring, Compression 4,6, 11
181121	Pin 6,11
181122	Disc 6,11
181123	Nut, 4-40 Spl 6,11
181124	Post 6
181125	Ratchet, Left Ribbon 6,11
181126	Ratchet, Right Ribbon 6, 11
181129	Ribbon w/Spool 6
181138	Pad 31
181151	Fan 32
181164	Shaft w/Link 3
181165	Pawl, Feed 3
181166	Bracket, Line Feed 3
181168	Bellcrank w/Studs 3
181172	Lever, Function 25

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
181173	Stud, Feed Pawl Stop 2
181174	Guide 17
181175	Plate, Stripper 3
181176	Link, Adjusting 3
181178	Bracket 30
181179	Lever, Blocking 24
181191	Spring, Compression 9
181193	Cylinder 2,5
181194	Washer, Flat 9
181195	Washer, Cup 9
181196	Ring, Retaining 9
181197	Plate, Adjusting 2,5
181198	Bumper 9
181199	Piston 9
181203	Washer, Flat 32
181204	Washer, Flat 32
181220	Lever, Blocking 25
181221	Pawl, Blocking Function 16
181222	Pawl, Figs Function 16
181230	Plate 10
181231	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 17,22
181237	Screw, 1/4-14 Self-Tapping 31
181240	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 2,5,10,14,24, 28
181241	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/4 Hex 8,10,13,14,16, 21,26,28,29,32
181242	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 2,3,4,5,7,8, 12,13,18,20,21,22,28,30
181243	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/8 Hex 6,8,22,23,28,30
181245	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1/2 Hex 2,7,22,30
181246	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/8 Hex 12,13,14
181249	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 1 Hex 22
181278	Clamp 10,16
181279	Bracket 22
181284	Spring 19,20
181286	Bushing 16
181302	Typewheel, JD 27
181304	Latch 26
181305	Spring 26
181307	Lever w/Post 26
181312	Latch, Carriage Return 6
181314	Link w/Post 10
181315	Bail w/Post 30
181316	Shaft 10
181317	Hub, Carriage Return Lever 10
181318	Lever, Actuating 25
181319	Lever, Carriage Return 10
181320	Lever, Unlatch 10
181322	Pawl, Carriage Return Function 16
181323	Spring 8
181324	Pawl, Stop Function 16
181325	Pawl, Automatic Carriage Return 16
181326	Arm 6
181327	Latch 6
181328	Lever 10
181361	Motor, 115V AC Synchronous 33
181374	Terminal, Tab Type 33
181383	Clamp, Motor 32
181384	Capacitor, 88-108 MFD 32
181386	Insulator 32
181387	Capacitor, 5 MFD 32
181392	Terminal, Tab Type 30,33
181394	Capacitor, 47-56 MFD 32
181405	Plate 14
181406	Roller 14
181407	Spring 20
181409	Belt, 47T 20
181411	Pinion, 18T 32
181413	Drum, Clutch 20
181414	Pulley, 34T 20
181417	Pulley w/68T Gear, 13T 32
181419	Pulley w/62T Gear, 13T 32
181420	Pulley w/54T Gear, 17T 32
181424	Nut, 6-40 Sq 12,13
181425	Plate 12
181426	Plate, Spacer 12
181427	Plate, Nut 12
181440	Bracket, Switch 17
181441	Switch 17
181461	Gong 16
181464	Clapper 16
181500	Link, Drive 3
181501	Upstop, Line Feed Link 3
181503	Bracket, Guide 24
181521	Spring, Platen 3
181522	Guide, Paper 3
181523	Spring 2,4
181524	Nut, 2-56 Shoulder 3
181525	Guide, Paper 3
181570	Lever 25
181571	Lever 25
181572	Lever 25
181573	Lever 25
181576	Lever 25
181577	Lever 24
181580	Lever 25
181581	Lever 25
181582	Lever 25
181583	Lever 25
181826	Jumper, 2" Black 33
181850	Plate w/Stud 32
181851	Pinion, 17T 32
181853	Pulley w/66T Gear, 16T 32
181854	Pulley w/60T Gear, 16T 32
181855	Pulley w/40T Gear, 16T 32
181861	Motor, 115V AC Synchronous 32,33
181866	Bracket 32
181867	Insulator 32
181868	Clip, Speed 32
181869	Relay, Motor Start 32
181870	Motor, 115V AC Synchronous 32,33
181877	Relay w/Bracket 32
181891	Sleeve, 3/16 ID x 2-1/2" Lg Insulating 33
181892	Sleeve, 9/64 ID x 1" Lg Insulating 32
181895	Sleeve, 9/64 ID x 3/8" Lg Insulating 33
181951	Insert, Nylon 31
181952	Stud 2
181983	Screw, 6-40 x 5/8 Spl 16
182022	Bearing Assembly 9
182047	Clutch Assembly 12,13
182068	Plate, Identification 33
182069	Plate, Identification 33
182137	Contact Assembly 22
182155	Plate, Right 7
182156	Plate, Left 7
182157	Bushing, Shoulder 7
182181	Fan 32
182182	Holder, Fuse 33
182183	Deflector, Air 32
182194	Gear, 40T 20
182195	Drum, Clutch 20

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
182232	Roller 20
182237	Pawl, Function 16
182239	Latchlever 21
182241	Motor, 60 Hertz Synchronous 32,33
182244	Lever, Cam Follower 21
182250	Foot, Rubber 31
182262	Arm, Stop 21
182263	Bracket 21
182264	Stud 21
182267	Motor, 50 Hertz Synchronous 32,33
182268	Lever, Cam Follower 21
182269	Modification Kit 21
182272	Resistor, 10 Ohm 32
182276	Lever, Answer Back Trip 21,23
182277	Spring 21
182286	Insulator, .032" Thk 23, 30
182288	Typewheel, JE 27
182289	Typewheel, JF 27
182296	Typewheel, JJ 27
182300	Codebar, No. 5-0 15
182301	Codebar, No. 5-1W 15
182302	Codebar, No. 5-2W 15
182303	Codebar, No. 5-3W 15
182304	Codebar, No. 5-4W 15
182305	Codebar, No. 5-5 15
182306	Codebar, No. 5-1B 15
182307	Codebar, No. 5-2B 15
182308	Codebar, No. 5-3B 15
182309	Codebar, No. 5-4B 15
182318	Codebar, R 15
182531	Clip, Speed 31,32
182540	Connector, 15 Pt Plug Type 33
182643	Terminal, Plug Type 23,33
182644	Terminal, Receptacle Type 33
182647	Connector, 12 Pt Plug Type 23,33
182650	Connector, 6 Pt Plug Type 33
182726	Terminal, Receptacle Type 23,33
182894	Link 22
182895	Plate w/Bushing 22
182898	Arm 22
182900	Link w/Post 22
182902	Spacer, .469" Thk 22
182955	Link, Support 22
182957	Plate 22
182958	Spacer 22
182960	Plate 22
182961	Sleeve 22
182964	Arm Assembly, Drive 1,22
183052	Bracket, Contact 22
183053	Stiffener, Front 22
183054	Stiffener, Rear 22
183055	Spring, Contact 22
183056	Spring, Contact 22
183057	Insulator, .031" Thk 22
183058	Insulator, 062" Thk 22
183059	Bushing, Insulating 22
183060	Terminal, Lug 22
183062	Cover, Contact 22
183098	Lever, Trip 22
183110	Shim, 004" Thk 22
183130	Insulator 22
183221	Nut, Speed 20
183301	Guideplate, Paper 4
183303	Knob, Disengaging 4
183304	Knob, Sprocket 4
183308	Plate, Right 4,5
183309	Plate, Left 4,5
183310	Platen 4
183313	Bar 4
183314	Guide, Right Paper 4
183315	Guide, Left Paper 4
183316	Bracket 4
183317	Bracket, Right 4
183318	Bracket, Left 4
183319	Detent, 21T 4
183320	Pulley, 21T 4
183321	Sprocket, Feed 4
183322	Pulley, 21T 4
183323	Bracket, Right 5
183324	Arm, Reverse 6
183326	Guide, Bracket 6,7
183330	Guide 6,11
183335	Guide, Left 4
183336	Guide, Right 4
183338	Knob w/Pin 4
183339	Plunger Assembly 4
183341	Wheel, Idler 4
183346	Ring, Retaining 4
183349	Washer, Felt 4
183351	Stud, Idler 4
183352	Guide, Paper 4
183356	Washer, Supporting 4
183357	Spring, Compression 4
183358	Plate 5
183360	Arm 17
183361	Disc 13
183364	Pulley w/20T Gear, 30T 28
183367	Pulley w/28T Gear, 21T 28
183369	Pulley w/35T Gear, 21T 28
183371	Bearing, Sleeve 13
183372	Lever, Shoe Release 13
183373	Disc, 6 Stop 13
183374	Disc, 6 Stop 13
183376	Collar 13
183377	Collar 28
183378	Belt, 41T 28
183379	Belt, 50T 28
183380	Casting, Frame 2,5,6,8, 10,12,13,14,15,17,18,20, 21,23,24,30,32
183381	Washer, Flat 13
183382	Shaft, Main 13
183383	Pulley 15T 13
183384	Disc 28
183385	Arm, Stop 28
183387	Pawl, Function 16
183388	Pawl, Function 16
183389	Arm 13
183390	Arm w/Stud 17
183391	Gear, 16T 28
183392	Gear, 20T 28
183393	Gear, 40T 28
183394	Gear, 20T 28
183395	Gear, 24T 28
183396	Gear, 20T 28
183397	Gear, 24T 28
183398	Gear, 44T 28
183399	Gear, 45T 28
183400	Gear, 70T 28
183401	Gear, 40T 28
183402	Gear, 51T 28
183403	Gear, 50T 28
183404	Gear, 36T 28
183405	Bail 28
183406	Bracket, Stop 28
183407	Arm 28
183408	Arm 13
183409	Arm, Latch 28
183415	Roller 20
183418	Shaft, Distributor 20
183422	Roller 28

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
183423	Bracket, Spring 28
183425	Clamp 16,17
183426	Clamp 16
183428	Shaft 28
183429	Bail 28
183430	Arm 28
183431	Bail, Clutch Latch 28
183432	Bail, Reset 28
183433	Bracket, Side 28
183434	Bracket, Contact Switch 29
183435	Bail, Contact Switch 28
183436	Bracket 28
183437	Bracket 28,29
183438	Stud 4
183442	Lever w/Hub 4
183443	Bracket 5
183444	Contact Assembly 29
183445	Contact Assembly 5
183448	Pointer 28
183449	Plate, Index 28
183450	Screw, 4-40 x 7/32 Flat 13
183454	Retainer, Spring 4
183457	Plate 28
183458	Plate, Stop 28
183464	Post, Spring 28
183465	Spacer 28
183466	Bracket 28
183467	Insulator 28
183468	Lever, Strip 24
183469	Plate 24
183474	Modification Kit 6,7
183483	Post 29
183484	Cover, Contact 29
183492	Clutch Assembly 13
183495	Codebar, 15
183496	Codebar, 15
183497	Codebar, 15
183498	Codebar, 15,26
183499	Lever, Blocking 24
183503	Housing, Bearing 9
183504	Retainer, Bearing 9
183528	Link w/Stud 11
183530	Stud, Eccentric 11
183532	Bail w/Stud 11
183533	Link 11
183534	Arm w/Stud 11
183536	Arm w/Shaft 11
183537	Arm, Release 11
183538	Lever, Stop 11
183544	Link 8
183545	Arm, Reverse 6,11
183548	Guide w/Post 7
183549	Bracket w/Stud 8,26
183551	Link, Blocking 21
183553	Plate w/Post 6,7
183555	Bail w/Stud 7
183562	Bracket 30
183587	Typewheel, JG 27
183590	Spring, Contact 14
183591	Spring, Contact 14
183594	Contact Assembly 14
183595	Stiffener 14
183596	Bracket 14
183598	Pawl, Contact 14
183851	Retainer, Left 24
183853	Retainer, Right 24
183861	Plate, Stop 5
183862	Terminal 5,29
183863	Spring, Contact 5,29
183864	Spring, Contact 5,29
183865	Bushing, Insulating 5,29
183876	Screw, 6-32 Set 4
183877	Modification Kit 28
183878	Modification Kit 28
183879	Modification Kit 28
183880	Modification Kit 28
183881	Modification Kit 28
183882	Modification Kit 28
183883	Modification Kit 28
183884	Spring 28
183885	Plate w/Hinge 11
183887	Bail, L.F. 28
183962	Typewheel, JH 27
183963	Typewheel, JM 27
183964	Typewheel, JN 27
183967	Spring 7
183993	Camsleeve 12,13
183994	Link 9,10,12,13
183995	Lever 9
183996	Link, Toggle 10
183998	Clutch Assembly 12,13
183999	Spacer, 050" Thk 12,13
184006	Screw, 8-32 Self-Tapping 8,14,16,23
184055	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 3/16 Hex 30
184067	Screw w/Lockwasher, 4-40 x 5/16 Hex 6,11
184085	Screw, 8-32 Thumb 31
184088	Spring 28
184089	Shield 29
184090	Shield 29
184096	Bracket 10
184148	Contact, Wire 23
184149	Drum, Answer Back 23
184150	Cable Assembly 23
184157	Modification Kit 24
184158	Pulley w/58T Gear, 14T 32
184201	Lever 21
184250	Lever w/Bracket 25
184261	Lever 25
184280	Knob Assembly 4
184301	Typewheel, JP 27
184302	Typewheel, JR 27
184303	Typewheel, JS 27
184304	Typewheel, JT 27
184305	Typewheel, JU 27
184306	Typewheel, JV 27
184308	Typewheel, JX 27
184309	Typewheel, JY 27
184310	Typewheel, JZ 27
184684	Typewheel, JK 27
184687	Typewheel, JL 27
185676	Terminal, Plug Type 22, 23,33
185677	Terminal, Receptacle Type 33
185680	Plate, Identification 33
185700	Base 31
185721	Bracket, Fuse 33
185730	Modification Kit 33
185731	Jumper, 3-3/4" Black 33
185732	Bracket, Fuse 33
185733	Insulator 32,33
185734	Fuse, SL-BL 2-1/4 Amp 33
185775	Extension, Armature 22,23
185788	Arm 26
185789	Stud 26
185790	Plate, Detent 26
185791	Modification Kit 1,26
185796	Bracket 2
185799	Shaft 6
185816	Screw, 6-40 x 5/16 Spl 2
185833	Plate, Identification 33
185834	Plate, Identification 33
185843	Fuse, SL-BL 1-1/4 Amp 33
185871	Screw w/Lockwasher, 8-32 x 3/8 Hex 31

NUMERICAL INDEX (Continued)

Part Number	Description and Page Number
185877	Platen 2,26
185920	Knob Assembly 4
185921	Extension, Knob 4
185922	Knob, Platen 4
185923	Shaft 4
185924	Knob, Disengaging 4
185925	Washer, Flat 4
185926	Ring, Retaining 4
185927	Clip, Spring 4
185945	Insulator 5
185947	Insert, Knob 4
185968	Latch 26
185969	Hub 26
185970	Lever w/Post 26
185971	Modification Kit 1,26
185975	Guide 6,11
185986	Post 8,26
185987	Roller 8,26
185989	Collar 4
185990	Platen 4
185993	Arm, Latch 29
185994	Arm w/Hub 29
185996	Spacer 29
185997	Plate, Stop 29
185998	Plate 29
185999	Arm, Stop 29
186052	Spacer, .183" Thk 20
186053	Nut, Speed 20
186175	Bracket 6
186213	Hub 17
186214	Washer, Spl 17
186240	Set of Parts 17
186247	Shaft 12,19
186248	Shaft 13,19
186250	Camsleeve 19
186253	Lever w/Hub 21
186254	Lever, Cam Follower 21,30
186257	Clamp, Buffer 21
186259	Clamp 17
186261	Link 30
186262	Shaft, Trip Pivot 21,23
186264	Lever w/Stud 30
186265	Buffer 21
186268	Shaft, Distributor 20
186271	Shaft, Distributor 20
186400	Clutch Assembly 19
186412	Arm 17
186413	Arm 17
186432	Guideplate 7
186442	Piston 9
186443	Bumper 9
186446	Lever, Blocking 18
186447	Lever, Blocking 18
186468	Lever 25
186469	Lever, Function 25
186536	Set of Parts 9
186575	Arm 12,13,17
186576	Arm 17
186604	Bracket 16
186606	Set of Parts 4
186639	Sleeve, 7/16 ID x 1-7/8" Insulating 33
186642	Knob 19
186664	Post 30
186669	Spring 3,19,25
186691	Insert 31
186692	Post, Eccentric 10
186693	Lever 10
186694	Lever 10
186728	Modification Kit 10
186731	Ring, Compression 14
186732	Insulator 7
186733	Insulator 31
186734	Insulator 18
186738	Insulator 31
186747	Bracket 28
186748	Spacer 28
186770	Shaft 15
186778	Screw, 6-40 x 7/32 Hex 19
186791	Lever 25
186796	Lever, Function 25
186798	Pawl 16
186802	Pawl, Function 16
187000	Screw w/Flat Washer, No. 6 x 1/2 Self-Tapping 18
187071	Spring 11
187096	Plate 28
187097	Stud 4
187098	Wheel, Idler 4
187099	Eccentric 4
187100	Washer, Flat 4
187103	Bracket 16
187126	Stud 20
188627	Bail w/Stud 11
188827	Lever 11
188828	Bracket 11
188829	Lever, Stop 11
192007	Terminal, Tab Type 33
194956	Spring 13
194987	Screw, 8-32 x 3/8 Hex 5, 17
195057	Guard, Contact Spring 14
195614	Pin, Key 33
196932	Sleeve, 7/16 ID x 1-1/4" Lg Insulating 33
198670	Screw w/Lockwasher, 6-40 x 5/16 Hex 2,3,4,5
199440	Screw, 6-40 x 5/8 Fil 12, 13
301477	Filter, 10 Leads 4
312918	Strap, Cable 33
312919	Strap, Cable 33
312920	Strap, Cable 33
320246	Fuse, SL-BL 1.8 Amp 33
320411	Terminal, Spade Type 30
320418	Terminal, Ring Type 33
327323	Ring, Retaining 17,21,30
327828	Filter w/Network 33
336368	Contact Assembly 29
336370	Contact Assembly 5
336371	Spring, Contact 5,29
336372	Spring, Contact 5,29
336379	Adapter 33
340699	Clip, Cable 31

32 CALL CONTROL UNIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

AND OPERATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION 1

CALL CONTROL UNIT FOR CIRCUIT SWITCHING SERVICE 1

A. Neutral Operation 1
B. Polar Operation 3

CALL CONTROL UNIT FOR PRIVATE WIRE SERVICE 4

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides a general description and operation of the 32 call control unit. This information was formerly contained in Section 574-123-101TC, covering both the 32 and 33 call control units, which is hereby cancelled. The 33 information may now be found in Section 574-123-100TC. The circuit description covered in 574-123-101TC is now covered in 574-160-103TC.

1.02 This section describes two call control units which may be considered basic units. They are:

(1) Call Control Unit for Circuit Switching Service

(2) Call Control Unit for Private Wire Service

1.03 The call control unit is the electrical link which joins the various components of the set to one another and the set to the transmission facilities.

1.04 References to left, right, front or rear consider the call control unit as viewed by the operator.

2. DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

CALL CONTROL UNIT FOR CIRCUIT SWITCHING SERVICE (Figure 1)

2.01 The call control unit for Circuit Switching Service utilizes two types of signals in its operation. Over short and intermediate length telegraph loops it operates on neutral signals; over longer loops with excessive distortion it operates on polar signals. A polar adapter attached to the call control unit enables it to operate on polar signals. Paragraphs 2.02 through 2.14 describe the neutral operation. Paragraphs 2.15 through 2.20 describe the polar operation.

A. Neutral Operation

Controls

2.02 The controls on the call control unit used to originate and handle calls consists of a set of push buttons and a dialer. In certain applications the push button designations are, from left to right, as follows: START, DIAL, LOCAL, and CONN(STOP). In other applications the pushbutton designations are, from left to right: REQUEST, CONN, LCL, and DISCONN.

Dialer

2.03 The dialer is a conventional telephone type which operates normally closed pulsing contacts. These contacts open and close to send dialing pulses during the dial run-down interval. The pulses are produced at a rate of ten per second with the contacts open for 0.061 ± 0.003 second during each pulse interval. A pair of normally open off-normal contacts close when the dial wheel is rotated from its idle position. These contacts provide a steady mark current to "blind" the selector when dialing is undertaken. This prevents the printing of spurious characters if dialing is necessary when in the connected condition as in multiaddress calling.

Start

2.04 In the idle condition, with the motor and typing unit stopped and visual indicators de-energized, there is a positive current of 0.005 ampere in the telegraph loop. When the calling station operator depresses the START pushbutton, it causes the shunting of a major portion of the loop resistance, and the loop current increases to 0.060

©1962, 1964 and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

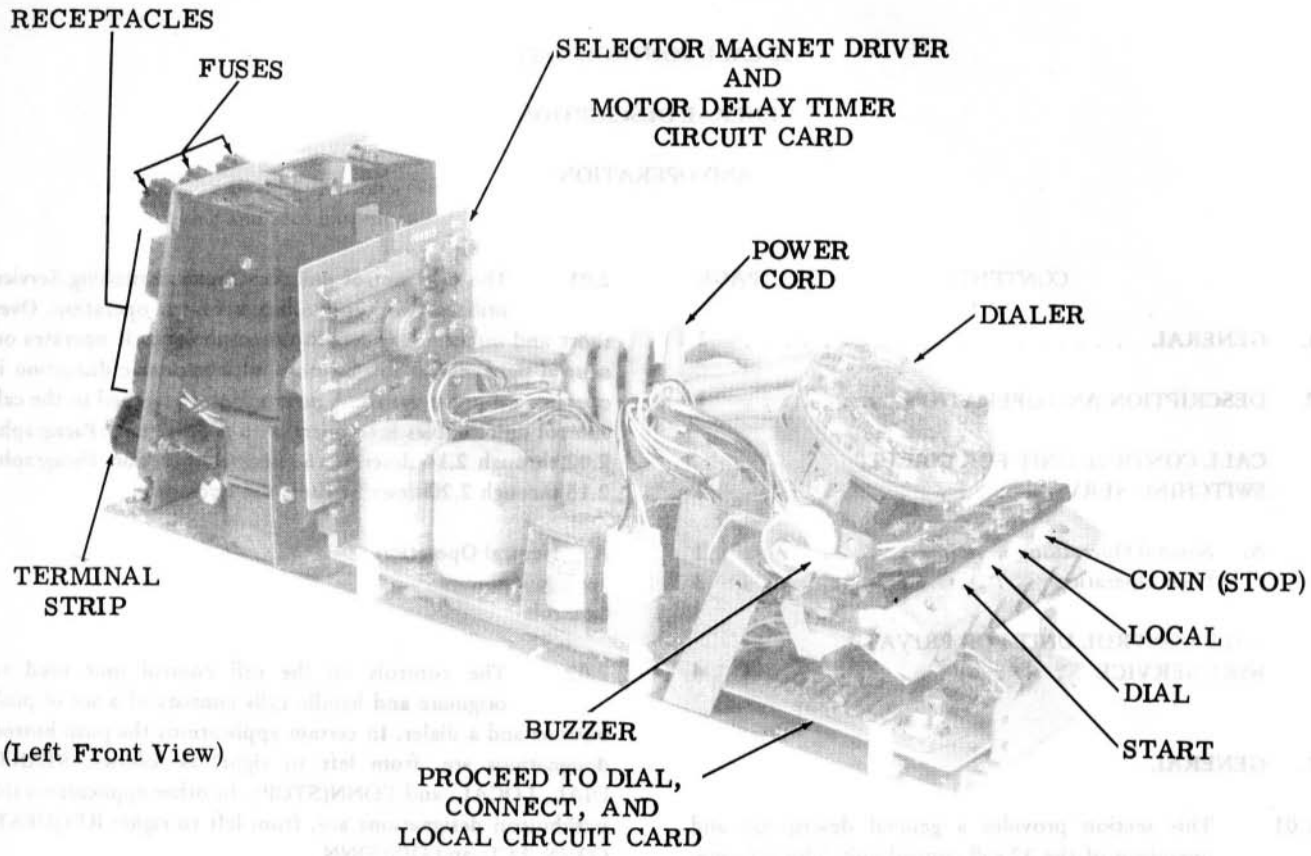


Figure 1 - Call Control Unit for Circuit Switching Service

ampere. The START pushbutton must be held in the depressed position, while switching apparatus in the telegraph exchange is made available. When the circuit is ready, the telegraph exchange interrupts the 0.060 ampere loop current for about 0.025 second. This "proceed-to-dial" signal causes the DIAL lamp to be illuminated at the calling station, and it locks in the shunt to the loop resistance so that the operator may now release the START pushbutton and proceed to dial the number of the called station. Rotation of the dial transmits signals consisting of no current for 0.06 second followed by full current (0.060 ampere) for 0.04 second during each dial pulse interval. When dialing is completed, the exchange furnishes the connection and signifies this by reversing the telegraph loop current from positive to negative which causes the typing unit motor to start and the CONN lamp to light. Message transmission can now be exchanged between the connected teletypewriters. The line signals are 0.060 ampere marking and zero current spacing.

2.05 If the distant called station is busy or disabled at the time of a call, the local telegraph exchange reverses the local loop current from positive to negative for about 0.2 second and then causes it to revert to positive current again. This causes the local motor to start and the CONN lamp to light momentarily, but they then both turn off. The teletypewriter returns to the idle condition as the positive current is detected.

Connect

2.06 The local telegraph exchange responds to an incoming call by reversing the idle signal loop from positive to negative current. At the local station, the CONN lamp is illuminated, and the motor is turned on as the shunt to the loop resistance is applied in response to the current change. Message transmission can now take place with unattended service at the receiving station.

Stop

2.07 Following completion of traffic a disconnect can be originated from either the calling or the called station. Holding the STOP pushbutton depressed causes the line to go open (zero current). In approximately 3 seconds the local exchange causes the connection to the distant station to be broken, and it reverses the current in the local

loop so that positive current flows – limited by the local station loop resistance. This turns off the motor and extinguishes the CONN lamp. The STOP pushbutton is released after the CONN lamp goes out. The original idle condition is now restored. When a disconnect is initiated from a remote station, the local exchange recognizes the open line interval and breaks the connection. The loop current is reversed back to positive, and the local station is returned to the idle condition as stated above.

Local

2.08 Local operation is provided by depressing the LOCAL pushbutton until the LOCAL lamp is turned on. This places the teletypewriter in an off-line operating condition for copy preparation, practice, or maintenance purposes. To return to the idle condition, the STOP pushbutton is held operated until the lamp is extinguished, or a call can be initiated by depressing the START pushbutton directly. If a call is received while the teletypewriter is in the local condition, the buzzer will sound for an interval of 2.6 seconds, and the teletypewriter will automatically shift over to the call connected condition with the CONN lamp illuminated.

Fuse Protection

2.09 Three fuses protect the components in the call control unit from accidental shorts or overloads. The selector magnet driver fuse is 3/8 amp, slow blowing, protecting the SMD circuit; the typing unit motor fuse is a 3.2 amp, slow blowing; the third fuse is the ac line fuse, 3.2 amp, slow blowing.

Electrical Interconnections

2.10 There are a number of nylon terminal blocks at the rear which serve to interconnect the set components to the call control unit. Also located at the rear is a terminal strip for the signal line and ac power connections.

Circuits

2.11 There are three basic and two auxiliary circuits in the call control unit. The three basic circuits are: the proceed to dial circuit; the connect circuit; and the local circuit. The two auxiliary circuits are: the selector magnet driver circuit and the motor delay timer circuit.

2.12 The three basic circuits are essentially binaries (flip-flops) that have been modified to perform a specific function. They are protected with a diode arc suppressor against transients and voltage pulses generated by their associated relays and coils. They are protected from transient noise induced into them from leads in the cable to the dial, pushbutton keys, and lamp assembly. A low-pass filter or delay network of the RC type is placed in the feedback loop in each binary. The delay network slows the response time of the associated binary (0.001 second in the proceed to dial circuit; 0.02 second in the connect circuit). This reduces its susceptibility to noise. The signal line inputs are filtered against spurious noise occurring on the signal line.

2.13 The selector magnet driver circuit delivers marking signals of 0.500 ampere and spacing signals of essentially 0 ampere to the typing unit selector magnet. The signals trigger the selector magnet driver circuit at about half the current level for normal (0.060 ampere mark) neutral input signals. In teletypewriters modified for polar operation, the signal is applied to polar-to-neutral converting circuits and then to the selector magnet driver. The selector magnet driver circuit thus functions as an amplifying relay which improves the margin of operation over either neutral or polar line circuit.

2.14 The motor delay timer circuit provides a means to delay motor turn-off in the teletypewriter. This allows the set to complete its printing cycle and come to rest before the motor begins to stop. This circuit is mounted on the same circuit card assembly with the selector magnet driver, but the circuit is electrically independent of it. At 25 degrees C with 390 ohm output load, the delay of the motor delay timer is from 0.475 second to 0.675 second when the supply voltages are within 3 percent of their nominal values.

B. Polar Operation

2.15 Call control units that are modified for polar operation respond to and transmit polar telegraph signals on separate receiving and sending legs extending to the telegraph exchange facilities. The operating conditions and sequence are similar to that for neutral signaling.

2.16 In the idle condition the sending and receiving legs each have from 0.015 to 0.040 ampere positive current flowing. The sending leg current is supplied by the call control unit, and the receiving leg current is supplied by the central exchange. At the local station the polar adapter interconnects the legs with the neutral signaling control and teletypewriter circuitry. Operation of the START pushbutton causes the current in the sending leg to reverse to a negative polarity with a value equal to the positive current formerly applied (0.015 to 0.040 ampere). The telegraph exchange responds by reversing the current to negative on the receiving leg for 0.025 second. This causes illumination of the DIAL lamp at which time the START pushbutton should be released. The dialing signals go out over the sending leg in polar form with each pulse interval consisting of 0.06 second of positive current followed by 0.04 second of negative current. When the connection is completed, the exchange reverses the polarity of the receiving leg from positive to negative current. After 0.08 second of this reversal, the call

control unit causes the motor to turn on, and the CONN lamp to be illuminated. Traffic can now be exchanged. Each station is arranged to record its transmitted copy. Transmitted and received signals consist of positive current for space and negative current for mark on both signal legs.

2.17 When receiving an incoming call, the local exchange reverses the receiving leg current from positive to negative. The local call control unit, after 0.08 second of negative current, turns on the motor and the CONN light and causes the sending leg current to be reversed from positive to negative.

2.18 If the distant station that is called is busy, it will result in the momentary application of negative current to the local receiving leg followed by a return to a continuous positive current. The motor may run briefly, but the teletypewriter will be quickly placed back into the idle condition.

2.19 In effecting a disconnect, operation of the STOP pushbutton causes the transmission of positive current on the sending leg. The exchange will then reverse the current on the receiving leg to positive as it breaks connection to the distant station. The call control unit detects the positive current. After 1.3 seconds it turns the motor and CONN lamp off as it applies a steady positive current to the sending leg and restores the teletypewriter to the idle condition. If the disconnect is initiated at the distant teletypewriter, the positive current disconnect signal, when applied to the local receiving leg, causes the local teletypewriter to go into the idle condition after 1.3 seconds, and the sending loop becomes positive again.

2.20 For local operation the internal conditions are the same as for neutral signaling. Externally, the signal legs remain on positive current unless a call is received. When a call is received, a negative current on the receiving leg for 0.08 second causes the buzzer to sound for 2.6 seconds. Following the buzzer sound, teletypewriter shifts to the call-connected condition.

2.21 Technical Data

Dimensions (Approximate)

Width	5 inches
Length	17 inches
Height	6 inches

Input	117 v ac ± 10%, 60 Hz ± ½%
Polar adapter input	117 v ac ± 10%, 60 Hz

Power consumption

Neutral operation	not exceeding 22.5 watts
Polar operation	not exceeding 52.5 watts

Environmental conditions . . . . . 32° F to 149° F ambient temperature

CALL CONTROL UNIT FOR PRIVATE WIRE SERVICE (Figure 2)

2.22 Power for the motor, selector magent driver, local power supply, and tape reader power pack, is supplied from fused 117 volt ac, 50 to 60 hertz power. Direct current of either 0.020 or 0.060 ampere is required for the signal line(s) and for operation in the local mode. The dc power for the signal line(s) is supplied by external facilities, while local dc current for operation in tl. local mode is furnished through the operation of the local power supply circuit in the call control unit. At the rear of the call control unit is a terminal strip which provides the point of entry for the ac power and the signal line(s) into the teletypewriter set.

2.23 A 3-position rotary power switch is the only manual control on the call control unit. Its three positions are: OFF, LOCAL, and LINE.

Fuse Protection

2.24 Two fuses protect the components in the call control unit from accidental shorts and overloads. The selector magnet driver fuse is 8/10 amp, slow blowing; the ac power line fuse is 2.8 amp, slow blowing.

Electrical Interconnections

2.25 Connector plugs at the rear of the call control unit serve to interconnect the set components to the call control unit. A terminal strip, also located at the rear, serves to connect the ac power to the call control unit and offers a convenient terminating area for other accessories and external connections.

Line Mode

2.26 When the switch is in the LINE position, the teletypewriter can be placed in the external signal line loop for communication with other teletypewriters. The external signal line loop is united with the selector magnet driver. With battery on the signal line, any transmission from the keyboard or tape reader, when provided, will cause the typing unit distributor to send start-stop signals to other teletypewriters in the external signal loop. Also, the local teletypewriter is able to receive, through the typing unit selector, the start-stop signals transmitted from other teletypewriters in the signal line loop.

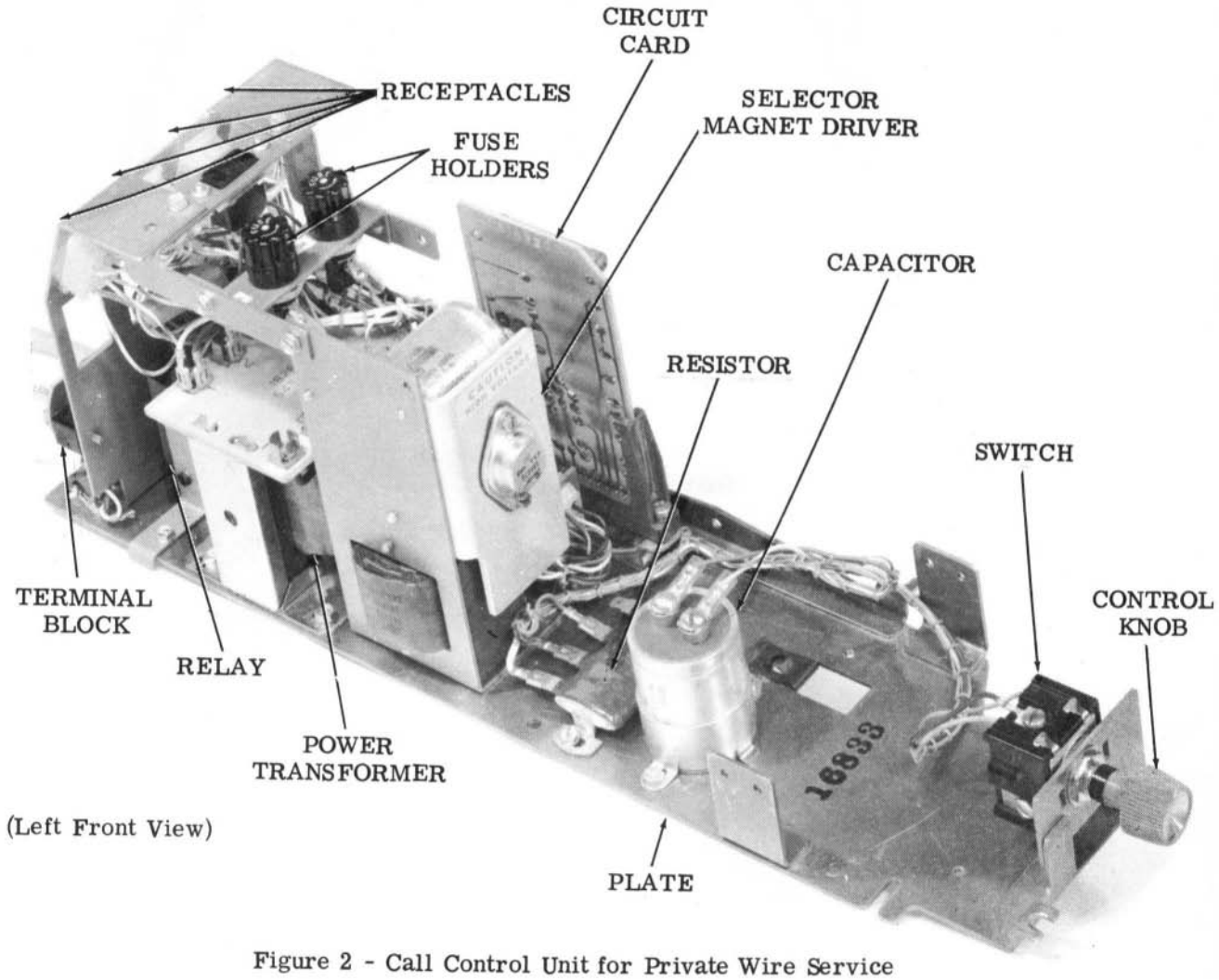


Figure 2 - Call Control Unit for Private Wire Service

Local Mode

2.27 When the switch is in the LOCAL position, (1) the local battery is supplied to the selector magnet driver and the send circuit, (2) the external signal line loop is divorced from the selector magnet driver, and (3) the external signal line loop is shunted so that other teletypewriters in that loop can communicate without being affected by the operation of the local teletypewriter.

Off Mode

2.28 When the switch is in the OFF position, the signal line is diverted around the local teletypewriter. Other teletypewriters can communicate in the signal loop without interference. All power in the call control unit, except the ac power to the selector magnet driver, is off.

2.29 Technical Data:

Dimensions (Approximate)

Length	15 inches
Width	4-½ inches
Height	6 inches

Input	117 v ac, 60 Hz
Environmental conditions	40° F to 110° F ambient temperature

32 TELETYPEWRITER SETS

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTIONS

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 2

2. SWITCHED NETWORK SERVICE 2

TEST CIRCUIT 2

BREAK RELEASE CIRCUIT 2

RESTRAIN CIRCUIT 3

CLEAR KEY CIRCUIT 3

ANSWER CIRCUITS 3

A. Automatic Answer 3
B. Manual Answer 3

ORIGINATE CIRCUIT 4

ROTARY DIAL OR PULSING CARD DIALER CIRCUIT 4

A. On-Hook 4
B. Originating a Call 4
C. Answering a Call 5

"TOUCH-TONE"* DIALER CIRCUIT 5

SPEAKER AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT 5

SIGNAL GENERATOR CIRCUITS 6

A. Signal Line Circuit 6
B. Signal Generation Circuit 7
C. Control and Shift 8

SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVER CIRCUIT 8

LOCAL AND MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUITS . . 9

READER CONTROL CIRCUITS 9

ANSWER-BACK CIRCUITS 11

EOT DISCONNECT CIRCUITS 11

RINGER AND OFF-HOOK CIRCUITS 11

OUT OF SERVICE CIRCUIT 12

PAPER ALARM CIRCUIT 12

POWER CIRCUITS 13

3. CIRCUIT SWITCHING SERVICE 13

POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT 13

LOCAL-REMOTE CONTROL CIRCUITS 13

A. Proceed-to-Dial Circuit 14
B. Connect Circuit 15
C. Local Circuit 17

MOTOR DELAY TIMER CIRCUIT 17

SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVER CIRCUIT 19

NEUTRAL SIGNALING 20

A. Circuit Interconnections 20
B. Idle Line Condition 21
C. Initiating a Call 22
D. Connection 23
E. Disconnect 24
F. Local Off-Line Operation 24

POLAR ADAPTER 24

A. General 24
B. Receiving Polar Relay 25
C. Sending Polar Relay 26
D. Connect Control Timer 26
E. Current Amplifier 27
F. Circuit Interconnections 28
G. Idle Line Conditions 28

*Service mark of AT&T Company

©1962, 1963, 1964, and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

CONTENTS PAGE

H. Initiating a Call 28
I. Proceed-to-Dial 28
J. Dialing 29
K. Call Connection 29
L. Remote Connection 30
M. Call Disconnect 31
N. Remote Disconnect 31
O. Local Off-Line Operation 31

4. PRIVATE WIRE SERVICE 31

INTRODUCTION 31

A. Power Switch and Local Power Supply Circuits 31
B. Mode Chart 31

OFF MODE 31

A. Power Circuit 31
B. Signal Circuit 33

LOCAL MODE 33

A. Power Circuit 33
B. Signal Circuit 33

LINE MODE 33

A. Power Circuit 33
B. Signal Circuit 33

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section explains how various circuits are electrically coupled to a teletypewriter set, to a telegraph network or, through a data set to a telephone network.

1.02 All circuit descriptions are made with respect to specific wiring diagrams. Alpha numeric references found in parentheses are used to located major components or circuits on the wiring diagrams. An example of a alpha numeric reference is (3C4), and should be read as follows:

(a) The number 3 designates the sheet on which the particular circuit or component is located.

(b) The letter and number combination C4 indicates the horizontal and vertical coordinates where the component or circuit is located.

2. SWITCHED NETWORK SERVICE

2.01 The KSR, ASR, and RO Teletypewriter Sets used in switched network service operate in conjunction with either a 101C or 105A data set and a call control unit. General descriptions and operations of the call control unit or either data set can be found in the appropriate sections.

2.02 The following circuit descriptions should be used with reference to 7882WD for KSR and ASR sets and 7881WD for RO sets.

TEST CIRCUIT

2.03 Operating the TST (test) pushbutton while the set is connected to a test center permits the message sent by the test center to be recorded by the typing unit and, at the same time, turned around and sent back to the test center for analysis.

2.04 The TST pushbutton is a locking type and may be released by momentarily depressing any of the five other pushbuttons in the six pushbutton set. When operated, the normally open contacts 23 and 24 (1D4) close to complete the 10-volt circuit through the TST lamp (located under the pushbutton) to ground.

2.05 The normally closed contacts 22 and 23 open to remove the data set from ground and disable timed disconnect-on-spacing feature. This is necessary to prevent a disconnect, should a steady spacing signal be included in a test.

2.06 The normally closed contacts 19 and 20 open to remove the keyboard or transmitter signal output at the send break timer from the modulator in the data set. The normally open contacts 19 and 21 close a circuit from the demodulator to the modulator, so that demodulated signals from the test center are modulated and sent back to the test center.

BREAK-RELEASE CIRCUIT

2.07 Set connected to 101C data set: The BRK-RLS (break-release) lamp lights when the RB (receive-break) relay operates, closing the RB make contacts. This completes the circuit from 14 v ac through the BRK-RLS lamp, the RB make contacts, and the S break contacts to ground.

2.08 The RB and the S (send space) relay operate after the CLR (clear) pushbutton is depressed. The BRK-RLS lamp may flash momentarily at this time. The opening of the S break contacts will prevent the BRK-RLS lamp from remaining on during the clear sequence.

2.09 Set connected to 105A data set: The SO (send space – normally operated) relay operates when the set is turned on. The BRK-RLS lamp lights when the RR (receive break – normally released) relay operates. The RR relay closes its make contacts which complete the circuit through 14 v ac through the BRK-RLS lamp, the RR make contacts, and SO make contacts to ground.

2.10 The RR relay operates and the SO relay releases after the CLR pushbutton is depressed. The BRK-RLS lamp may flash momentarily at this time. The opening of the SO break contacts prevent the BRK-RLS lamp from remaining on during the clear sequence.

RESTRAIN CIRCUIT

2.11 The REST (restrain) lamp lights when the RS (restrain signal) relay in the data set is energized. On a "break," which originates in the data converter, the REST and BRK-RLS lamps are both lighted.

Note: This circuit is found in KSR and ASR sets only.

CLEAR KEY CIRCUIT

2.12 Set connected to 101C data set: Momentarily depressing the nonlocking CLR pushbutton closes contacts 11 and 12. This will complete the circuit to ground in the following ways:

(a) Answer Mode: The circuit is completed through the AN (answer) make contacts.

(b) Originate Mode: The circuit is completed through the AN break contacts and the OR (originate) make contacts.

2.13 The complete circuit path is through the contacts mentioned in 2.12 (a) or (b), CLR contacts 11 and 12, the RB (receive break) contacts, and the RB relay to -20 v dc.

2.14 When the RB relay operates, the RB make contacts provide a holding circuit for the relay to ground through the AN make or AN break contacts and the OR make contacts, depending on the mode of the set. Other RB make contacts close to complete the circuit from ground through the AN make or AN break contacts, the OR make contacts, CLR contacts 11 and 12, RB make contacts, and the S relay to -20 v dc. The S relay operates and remains energized through the holding path provided by the AN make or AN break contacts and the OR make contacts. The S make contacts close and the CLR lamp will light. A timer circuit de-energizes the S relay after 700 milliseconds, the S make contacts open, and the clear lamp will turn off.

2.15 Set connected to 105A data set: The RO (receive break) and SO (send break) relays are normally operated, as designated by the letter O in RO and O in SO. When the CLR pushbutton is momentarily depressed, contacts 11 and 12 complete the circuit from ground through the CLR contacts, the RO make contacts, and the RR relay to -20 v dc. The RR relay operates and remains energized through its holding contacts.

2.16 The RR break contacts open the circuit to the RO relay and release the relay. The RO break contacts close the circuit from ground through the CLR contacts 11 and 12, the RO break contacts, and the SR relay to -20 v dc. The SR relay operates and is held by the SR make contacts. The SR make contacts (in series with the OH make contacts) close and light the CLR lamp. A timer circuit causes the OH (off hook) relay to release and turn off the CLR lamp.

ANSWER CIRCUIT

2.17 When a set is called, an ac ringing current, sent from the central office, energizes the RU (ring up) relay. The set may then be put into the answer condition either automatically or manually.

A. Automatic Answer

2.18 With the RU relay energized, the ANS (answer) lamp is lighted by the closure of the RU make contacts, which completes the circuit from ground through the lamp to +20 v dc.

2.19 Set connected to 101C data set: With the set in the automatic answer condition, there is a circuit path from -20 v dc through the AN (answer) relay, the RU make contacts, the CY (copy) break contacts, and CP17 to ground. The AN relay is held energized by the ground applied to its make contacts. The ANS lamp remains on because of the ground applied through the series connected AN make contacts and S break contacts.

2.20 The ANS lamp goes off when the S relay operates after the CLR pushbutton is depressed, or on the end of transmission code. The opening of the S break contacts in series with the S make contacts will turn off the ANS lamp. When the S relay operates, the S break contacts place a resistor in the circuit; the S make contacts provide a path to ground through the timer. After the timing interval during the disconnect sequence, the timer causes the AN relay to release by completing the path to ground which short-circuits the relay.

2.21 Set connected to 105A data set: With the set in the automatic answer condition, there is a circuit path from +20 v dc through the OH relay, the OR break contacts, the RU make contacts, the CY break contacts, and through CP17 to ground. The OH relay operates and is held energized by the circuit path through its make contacts, the SO make contacts, and the TM (timer) break contacts to ground.

2.22 The ANS lamp turns off when the SR relay is operated by depressing the CLR pushbutton, or at the end of the transmission code. The SR break contacts in series with the OR break contacts open to turn the lamp off. The OH realy releases when the SO make contacts and the TM break contacts open during the clearing sequence.

B. Manual Answer

2.23 The automatic answer feature is disabled when any one of the following contacts in the circuit through the AN or OH relay and the RU make contacts to ground is opened.

CONDITION OF SET	CONTACTS OPEN
Local, originate, or test modes	CY break
Low paper	Low paper switch
Out of service	Out of service
Feeding forms or tabulating	Vertical tabulation and form out

2.24 During the ringing interval, the RU relay operates causing the ANS lamp to flash and the ringer to sound. The RU relay releases during the silent interval. (If the set is out of service, no ringing will take place.)

2.25 The ANS pushbutton is depressed to answer a call. (If the set is feeding forms or tabulating at this time, the set will automatically answer after the operation is completed.) The ANS pushbutton is nonlocking, and its contacts 17 and 18 (1D7) close momentarily.

2.26 Set connected to 101C data set: Closure of the ANS pushbutton completes the circuit from ground through the S and OR break contacts, ANS contacts 17 and 18, and the AN relay to -20 v dc. The AN relay then operates and is held energized by the ground applied by the AN make contacts. Subsequent operation is the same as the automatic answer described in 2.19 and 2.20.

2.27 Set connected to 105A data set: Depressing the ANS pushbutton completes the circuit from ground through the SO make contacts, the ANS contacts 17 and 18, the OR break contacts, and the OH relay to +20 v dc. The OH relay operates and is held energized by the OH and SO make contacts to ground. Subsequent operation is the same as the automatic answer as described in 2.21 and 2.22.

ORIGINATE CIRCUIT

2.28 The RO set goes into the originate mode but has no amplifier.

2.29 Depressing the nonlocking ORIG (originate) pushbutton momentarily closes contacts 5 and 6 (1E7). This will start the following operations, provided the set is not in an answer condition.

2.30 Set connected to 101C data set: Depressing the ORIG pushbutton completes the circuit from ground through the S and AN break contacts, the ORIG contacts, and the OR relay to -20 v dc. The OR relay then operates and is held energized by the OR make contacts and AN break contacts to ground. The closure of the OR make contacts in series with the S break contacts turn on the ORIG lamp and makes the speaker amplifier operable by turning on output transistor Q2 (2E6).

2.31 After the CLR pushbutton is depressed, or upon receipt of the end of transmission code, the S relay operates and its break contacts (in series with the OR make contacts) open to turn off the ORIG lamp and disable the speaker amplifier. The OR relay releases during the disconnect sequence in the same manner as the AN relay releases as described in 2.20.

2.32 Set connected to 105A data set: Depressing the ORIG pushbutton completes the circuit from ground through the SO make contacts, the OH break contacts, the ORIG contacts 5 and 6, and the OR relay to +20 v dc. The OR relay then operates, its make contacts close and the OH relay will operate. The OR relay remains energized when the ORIG pushbutton contacts 5 and 6 open through the holding circuit composed of the OR, OH, and SO make contacts to ground.

2.33 The ORIG lamp lights with the closure of the OR and OH make contacts (in series with the SR break contacts). These contact closures also make the speaker amplifier operable by turning on output transistor Q2.

2.34 After the CLR pushbutton is depressed, or upon the receipt of the end of transmission code, the SR break contacts (in series with the OR and OH make contacts) open, turning off the ORIG lamp and disabling the speaker amplifier. Relays OR and OH release during the disconnect sequence in the same manner as the OH relay in 2.22.

ROTARY DIAL OR PULSING CARD DIALER CIRCUIT

2.35 The following circuit description applies to ASR and KSR sets only.

2.36 When originating or answering a call, the ringer is disconnected and the hybrid transformer is connected, between ring and tip, to present an off hook condition to the central office. Both the rotary dialer and pulsing card dialer have off-normal contacts which close and short circuit the speaker output during dialing. The operator, therefore, will not hear dialing clicks through the speaker.

A. On-Hook

2.37 When the set is in the on-hook condition, the ringer is connected between ring and tip through the AN break and OR break contacts (in the 101C data set) or, through the OH break contacts (in the 105A data set).

B. Originating a Call

2.38 Set connected to 101C data set: the OR relay operates, the OR break contacts open the ringer circuit, and the OR make contacts close the circuit from tip, through the pulsing contacts of the rotary dial (and the pulsing card dialer, if present), and through the hybrid transformer to the ring circuit.

2.39 Set connected to 105A data set: The OH relay operates and the OH break contacts open the ringer circuit. The OH make contacts close the circuit from tip, through the pulsing contacts of the rotary dial (and pulsing card dialer, if present), and through the hybrid transformer to the ring circuit. After the call connection is made, the CR (connect) make contacts or the CO (connect) break contacts close to short circuit the dialer pulsing contacts.

C. Answering a Call

2.40 Set connected to 101C data set: During an automatic answer, the RU (ring up) break contacts (2C2) open and prevent ringing current from reaching the hybrid transformer when the AN contacts close. The AN relay is operated and the AN break contacts open the ringer circuit. The AN make contacts close the circuit from tip, through the OR break contacts, the AN make contacts, the RU break contacts, and the hybrid transformer, to the ring circuit. Since the set is in an answer condition, the dialer pusling contacts are not in the circuit.

2.41 Set connected to 105A data set: During an automatic answer, the RU (2B2) break contacts open and prevent ringing current from reaching the hybrid transformer when the OH make contacts close. The OH relay is operated and the OH break contacts open the ringer circuit. The OH make contacts close and the CR make or CO break contacts close, completing the circuit from tip through the OH make contacts, the CR make or CO break contacts, the RU break contacts, and through the hybrid transformer to the ring circuit. Since the set is in an answer condition, the dialer pulsing contacts are not in the circuit.

"TOUCH-TONE" DIALER CIRCUIT

2.42 The following circuit description applies to ASR and KSR sets only.

2.43 The tone dialer utilizes a transistor oscillator which generates two frequencies each time a pushbutton on the dialer is depressed. The frequencies of oscillation are determined by the values of inductance and capacitance in tank circuits T1-C1 and T2-C2 (3D4-3D6). Different values of L and C are placed into the tank circuits (by the closure of contacts in each circuit) when the pushbuttons are depressed.

2.44 The tone dialer is made operable only when the set is the originate mode and before the call connection between stations is made. The dialer is made operable by making the base of Q1 (3F5) negative with respect to the emitter, causing the transistor to conduct. The circuit path is from ground through the 200 ohm resistor (connected to the CAL rheostat), RV4, RV3, R1, and into the data set at CN41 to -20 v dc.

2.45 In the 101C data set, this path is provided by the CON make-break and M make-break contacts. In the 105A data set, the path is provided by the CO make-break and MO make-break contacts.

2.46 Once the stations are connected, the dialer is disabled to prevent interference caused by its accidental use. It is disabled by opening the circuit between -20 v dc and the collector of Q1. This turns off Q1 and stops the oscillations. The CON break contacts (in the 101C data set) or the CO make contacts (in the 105A data set) open to break the circuit when the stations connect.

2.47 When a tone dialer is used, the speaker amplifier receives two inputs: the normal telephone line input and a tone dialer input. The telephone line signal path is from the incoming amplifier in the data set through CN31 (in the 101C data set) or CN30 (in the 105A data set) through contacts CS (W2-V) to terminal 1 of speaker amplifier input transformer T1 (3F3). The signal from the secondary winding of T1 is fed through contacts CS (Z-Y) and capacitor C1 to the base of input transistor Q1.

2.48 The tone dialer multifrequency output is applied to the base of input transistor Q1 through capacitors C5 and C1. The speaker amplifier output (dial tone) is applied to both the speaker amplifier and the telephone line through the data set. The circuit path to the telephone line is from the emitter of output transistor Q2, through capacitor C3, contacts CS (T-S), and to the outgoing amplifier in the data set at CN47.

2.49 Depressing a pushbutton on the dialer causes common switch CS to operate and its YZ contacts (3D5) to open. This disconnects the signal input from the telephone line to the speaker amplifier. Common switch contacts ST (3D3) close to connect the amplifier output to the telephone line through the outgoing amplifier in the data set. Contacts W2-V open to prevent the dial tone from reaching the incoming amplifier which would cause a false connect. Contacts W1-U (3C6) open and interrupt the dc current in tank coils T1 and T2. Oscillations then start with a very short build-up time.

2.50 Potentiometer CAL (3E4) is used to adjust the level of multifrequency signals generated by the dialer. It must be adjusted each time the data set is changed.

2.51 Capacitor CAN (3E4) and C4 (3F5) suppress spurious signals in the range of 7 k hz to 14 k hz. These signals are generated during the short time interval when all sensing contacts and the E contacts (3B7) are open.

SPEAKER AMPLIFIER CIRCUIT

2.52 The following circuit description applies to ASR and KSR sets only.

2.53 The speaker amplifier is a conventional, direct-coupled, two-transistor audio amplifier. The amplifier may receive two inputs. One input, the frequency-modulated dial signals from the buffer amplifier in the data set limiter circuit, is fed to the primary winding of input transformer T1. (This winding continuously carries the 4 ma quiescent current of the receiving buffer amplifier in the data set). The second input comes from the tone dialer (if used), and is fed directly into the input transistor Q1 through capacitor C5. Both inputs to the speaker amplifier are dc isolated from the amplifier stages.

2.54 The output transistor, Q2, provides outputs from its collector and emitter. The output from the collector of Q2 is applied to the step-down output transformer T2, and then to the speaker and receiver. Potentiometer CF is used to set the proper volume level which may vary with loop loss and the ambient noise level. Dial tone is independent of loop noise.

2.55 The output from the emitter of Q2 is divided into two signal lines. One injects the dial tone into the data set sending amplifier. The second signal line feeds the dial tone detection circuit in the data set (if provided). Signal levels from the emitter of Q2 are essentially independent of the volume control setting.

2.56 Resistor R6, bypassed by capacitor C6, is a supply voltage dropping resistor. Diode CR1 (2E6, 3E6) blocks the sneak path from ground through the ANS and ORIG lamps in the answer mode. Without CR1, the ORIG lamp would be dimly lighted and the speaker amplifier would not be silent when the station is in the answer mode.

2.57 When operating with a 101C data set the speaker amplifier is made operable only during the originate mode. This occurs when the OR (originate) relay operates and its make contacts close, completing the circuit from the emitter of Q2, through the S (send space) break contacts (2E8, 3E8), to ground.

2.58 When operating with a 105A data set the speaker amplifier is made operable only in the originate mode. This occurs when the OR relay operates and its make contacts close, completing the circuit from the emitter of Q2, through the SR (send space) break contacts and the OH (off-hook) make contacts, to ground.

2.59 The speaker amplifier is disabled after the stations connect. This is done by short-circuiting the primary of input transformer T1 through ground by closure of the CON (connect) make contacts (in the 101C data set) or the CO (connect) break contacts (in the 105A data set).

SIGNAL GENERATOR CIRCUITS

A. Signal Line Circuit

2.60 The following circuit description mainly refers to ASR sets. It can be used with KSR sets if all references to the reader are disregarded. It can be used with RO sets if all references to the reader and keyboard are disregarded.

2.61 The signal line circuit path is from -20 v dc in either the 101C or the 105A data set (4F3). The circuit path goes into the teletypewriter set at CP7, through the distributor, keyboard, reader contacts, and into the data set at CP8.

2.62 Set connected to 101C data set: When the signal generator contacts are closed, current of approximately 0.005 ampere flows from +20 v dc through the 7500 ohm resistor (4F7) to -20 v dc; and a current of approximately 0.008 ampere flows from ground, through the emitter and base of Q1M, to -20 v dc. The current through the contacts is the sum of these two currents, or about 0.013 ampere.

2.63 The voltage across diode CR1M (4F7) is fed to the modulator in the data set. When CR1M conducts, the modulator generates the marking frequency; when the diode is off, the modulator generates the spacing frequency.

2.64 The modulated signal is then fed to the limiter and discriminator for demodulation. Demodulated signals consist of current during marking pulses and no current during spacing pulses. During marking pulses, transistor Q3A (4F4) conducts and provides a circuit from ground through its emitter and collector, through the 249 ohm resistor into the teletypewriter set at CP1. From CP1 the circuit is through the selector magnet drivers, and into the data set at CP2 to -20 v dc.

2.65 Depression of the BREAK key for 140 milliseconds or longer is recognized as a break by the send break timer in the data set. This causes the modulator to originate a timed spacing signal of 225 milliseconds duration.

2.66 The timed spacing signal is recognized as a break (and not a disconnect) by the timer in the data set, which causes the RB (receive break) relay to pull up and close the RB make contacts (4F3). The RB make contacts shunt the transmitter and keyboard signal generator contacts which block transmission from the station. The BRK-RLS pushbutton must be depressed before transmission can be resumed.

2.67 Set connected to 105A data set: From CP8 the circuit path is through the SO or RO make contacts to the base of the modulator keying transistor 4Q3 in the data set. When the signal generator contacts are closed, the base is negative with respect to the emitter and 4Q3 is on. This causes the modulator to generate the marking frequency. When the signal generator contacts are open, transistor 4Q3 is off, and the modulator generates the spacing frequency.

2.68 In half-duplex operation, the circuit also goes into the teletypewriter set at CP2, through the selector magnet driver, into the data set at CP1, and through the discriminator output transistor 6Q10. Demodulated signals consist of current during marking pulses and no current during spacing pulses.

2.69 During marking pulses, transistor 6Q10 conducts and provides a circuit from ground through its emitter and collector, through the 240 ohm resistor, into the teletypewriter set at CP1, to and through the selector magnet drivers, into the data set at CP2, and through the signal generator contacts to -20 v dc.

2.70 The time break signal is generated in the 105A data set as follows: When the set is turned on, the CO (connect – normally operated) relay operates and the timer operates the TM (timer) relay. The TM make contacts (4F8) complete the circuit through the BO (break – normally operated) relay and the CO make contacts to ground. The BO relay operates and is held operated by its make holding contacts and break key contacts when the TM and CO relays release.

2.71 Depressing the BREAK key releases the BO relay, causing the timer in the data set to generate a timed spacing pulse (about 200 milliseconds duration). The BO break contact closes to complete the circuit from +20 v dc through the TM break contacts and BO break contacts, to the base of modulator keying transistor 4Q3. This turns 4Q3 off and causes a spacing pulse to be generated.

2.72 The TM relay operates 200 milliseconds later to interrupt the path from +20 v dc, through the TM and BO break contacts, to the base of 4Q3. The transistor turns on again, and the BO relay operates through the circuit from +20 v dc, through the TM make contacts, the BO relay, and the CY make contacts to ground. The BO relay is held operated by its make holding contacts and the break key contacts when the TM and CO relays release.

2.73 When the CY (copy) relay is released, the selector magnet drivers are held in a ready marking condition as follows.

(a) Operation with a 101C data set: The CY break contacts close to keep discriminator output transistor Q3A conducting to ground.

(b) Operation with a 105A data set: The CY break contacts close to provide a path to ground in parallel with transistor 6Q10. Other CY break contacts short-circuit the signal generator contacts to -20 v dc.

B. Signal Generation Circuit

2.74 The following circuit description mainly refers to ASR sets. It can be used with KSR sets if all references to the reader are disregarded. It can be used with RO sets if all references to the reader and keyboard are disregarded.

2.75 Depressing a key, or operating the reader or answer-back, causes contacts to either open or close a part of the circuit path for each code pulse. The remainder of the circuit path passes through the code segment on the outer ring of the distributor, and through the brush to the inner ring.

2.76 The code pulses will be marking if the circuit path is closed, and spacing if the circuit path is open.

2.77 The path for each pulse through the answer-back contact block are make contacts. Operation of these contacts is determined by the coding of the answer-back drum.

2.78 The path for each pulse through the reader contact block are make contacts. These contacts will remain open until a hole is sensed in the tape. When this condition occurs, the contacts will momentarily close.

2.79 The paths for pulses 1, 2, 3, 4, and 6 through the keyboard contact block are make contacts. The contacts close for each pulse whenever a key is depressed that corresponds to that pulse marking.

2.80 The path for the 5th pulse is determined by transfer and shift transfer contacts. When a key is depressed for a character, the 5th pulse make contacts (4B3) close. This provides a circuit path from KP(5) or KP(2) through shift break and shift make contacts to KP(3).

2.81 When the shift key is depressed in addition to a key for a character which has the 5th pulse marking, the 5th pulse shift break contacts will open. Therefore, no circuit path is provided between KP(5) or KP(2) and KP(3), and the 5th pulse will be spacing.

2.82 When the shift key is depressed in addition to a key for a character which has the 5th pulse spacing, the 5th pulse shift make contacts will close. This will provide a circuit path from KP(5) or KP(2), through shift make and shift break contacts to KP(3), and the 5th pulse will be marking.

2.83 The path for the 7th pulse goes from KP(4) through the KP-V make contacts as follows:

(a) On a nonparity keyboard, the path continues through KP-P, the control break contacts, and KP(3) to KQ-1.

(b) On a parity keyboard, the path continues through KS(2), KS-A, the control break contacts, and KS(1) to KQ-1.

2.84 The path for the 8th pusle, through the keyboard contact block on a nonparity keyboard, are make contacts which close so that the 8th pusle is marking for all characters.

2.85 The path for the 8th pulse, through the contact block on parity keyboards, is from KP(2) to KS(1) as follows:

(a) The 8th pulse is spacing for all characters when the sum of the marking pulses in bits 1 through 7 is even. No path is provided between KP(2) and KS(1) since the 8th pulse make contacts connected to KP-J and the shift make contacts connected to KS-C are open.

(b) The 8th pulse is marking for all characters when the sum of the marking pulses in bits 1 through 7 is odd. A path is provided from KP(2) through the 8th pulse make contacts, KP-J, KP-L, KS-D, the shift break contacts, KS(2), KS-A, and the control break contacts to KS(1).

2.86 When the CTRL (control) key is depressed along with a key for a letter character, the control break contacts open so that the 7th pulse is now spacing. This action makes the 6th and 7th pulses alike resulting in a control or nonprint character.

2.87 On a parity keyboard, whenever the SHIFT key is depressed to invert the 5th pulse, or the CTRL key is depressed to change the 7th pulse from marking to spacing, the 8th pulse must be changed to keep the sum of the marking pulses even. This is accomplished in the following manner:

(a) When the SHIFT key is depressed and the 8th pulse is normally marking, the opening of the shift break contacts connected to KS-D changes the 8th pulse to spacing.

(b) When the SHIFT key is depressed and the 8th pulse is normally spacing, the closing of the shift make contacts connected to KS(2) change the 8th pulse to marking. The circuit path is traced from KP(2) through the break contacts KP-K, KP-R, KS-C, shift make contacts, KS(2), KS-A and the control break contacts to KS(1).

(c) When the CTRL (control) key is depressed and the 8th pulse is normally marking, the opening of the control break contacts change the 8th pulse to spacing.

(d) When the CTRL key is depressed and the 8th pulse is normally spacing, the closing of the control break contacts connected to KS(2) changes the 8th pulse to marking.

C. Control and Shift

2.88 To obtain certain code combinations, the CTRL (control) and shift keys are depressed in addition to some other key. When this is done, the 5th pulse is inverted and the 7th pulse is spacing, but the 8th pulse does not change.

2.89 With the 8th pulse normally marking, the circuit goes from KS(2) through the make contacts, KP-J, KP-L, the shift make contacts, KP(6), KS-B, and the control make contacts to KS(1).

2.90 With the 8th pulse normally spacing, the circuit will be broken since the shift break contacts connected to KP-R and the 8th pulse make contacts are open. The path through KP-R, KS-C, the shift make contacts, KS(2), and KS-A is broken since the control break contacts are open.

SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVER CIRCUIT

2.91 The selector magnet driver is a two-stage triggering regenerative amplifier or flip-flop, used to drive the selector magnets of the typing unit. The input, 0.020 or 0.060 ampere signal line current, is used to switch the selector magnets 0.500 ampere output current to full on or off, without intermediate levels. This provides a switching operation similar to that obtained with relays.

2.92 Zener diode ZD1 provides a reference voltage of 4.7 volts. This voltage is maintained regardless of varying values of current through ZD1 or with variations in external voltages. Therefore, the junction of CR4 and ZD1 is always -24.7 v dc. (Current flows from -20 v dc through ZD1, CR4 and R8, and through the parallel path of R2 to -40 v dc.)

2.93 The frequency modulated space and mark signals are demodulated and amplified in the data set. Refer to the appropriate sections for a description of the data set discriminator and dc amplifier circuits.

2.94 When spacing pulses are generated, no current flow through the emitter and collector of Q3A (in the 101C data set) or 6Q10 (in the 105A data set). A current of 10 ma flows from -20 v dc through resistor R3, varistor CR5 and the emitter-base path of Q1, and through R1 to -24.7 v dc at the junction of CR4 and ZD1. (When the signal line current is 0.060 ampere and switching at 0.030 ampere is desired, R1 is 135 ohms.) Transistor Q1 is on (base is more negative than emitter) and current flows through its emitter and collector. This puts the base of Q2 at about -20 v dc. The Q2 emitter, because of bias resistor R6, is at about -20.5 v dc. Because the base of Q2 is positive with respect to the emitter, Q2 is off and no current flows through the selector magnet coils.

2.95 When marking pulses are generated, a 0.020 ampere signal current flows from ground at the emitter of transistor Q3A (in the 101C data set) or 6Q10 (in the 105A data set) through the emitter-collector path, resistor R30N or 6R44 in the data set and through resistor R10. (Resistor R10 is strapped out for operation with 0.060 ampere signal current.

2.96 The current through R10 then divides with 0.010 ampere going through resistor R1, diode CR4 and resistor R8, and through the parallel path of resistor R2 to -40 v dc. The base of Q1 is at a potential of about -19.5 v dc while the emitter is at -20 v dc. With the base more positive than its emitter, Q1 is off and has no collector current. The voltage drop across diode CR4 is about 0.5 volt, making the potential at the base of Q2 about -25.2 v dc. With the base more negative than its emitter, Q2 turns on, and its emitter-collector current flows through the selector magnet coils.

2.97 When Q2 conducts, its base is held at about -25.2 v dc by ZD1 and CR4. The current through R3, R4, and R5 is about 0.5 ampere, most of which flows through the selector magnet coils and the collector. Rheostat R3, is adjusted for a selector magnet current of 0.5 ampere. This current is constant because reference diode ZD1 is not affected by voltage variations.

2.98 Feedback in the emitter circuits of Q1 and Q2 is used to provide the circuit transitions with a "snap action." When Q2 turns on, the current through feedback resistor R3 rises rapidly and the voltage across it increases. This drives the emitter of Q1 more negative. Therefore, when Q1 turns off it is because of the increasing collector current of Q2.

2.99 Similarly, when Q2 turns off, the current through R3 decreases and the voltage across it decreases, making the emitter of Q1 more positive. In this way Q1 is driven on when Q2 turns off.

2.100 The transient developed in the collector of Q2 when it is turned off is suppressed by the network consisting of CR3, R9, and C1. Diode CR6, added to recently manufactured circuits, prevents destruction of transistor Q1 by accidental shorting of the case (collector) of Q2 to frame ground.

LOCAL AND MOTOR CONTROL CIRCUITS

2.101 The CY (copy) relay (5F3), in the 101C data set, is operated by closure of the CON (connect) relay contacts when the set connects, or by closure of the LCL (local) key contacts 27 and 28. The CY relay releases when the set goes out of the local mode, or when the S (send space) contacts operate on a disconnect.

2.102 The CY relay (5F2), in the 105A data set, is operated by closure of the CR (connect – normally released) contacts when the set connects, or by closure of the LCL (local) key contacts 27 and 28. The CY relay releases when the set goes out of the local mode or when the SR (send space – normally released) contacts operate on a disconnect.

2.103 In the local mode, the circuit through the CV relay is completed to ground by LCL contacts 25 and 26. Local contacts 29 and 30 close to light the LCL (local) lamp. Using a 101C data set in an originating station, the circuit is completed through the CV relay and OR6 make contacts to ground. If the 101C data set is used in an answering station, the circuit is completed through the AN11 make and OR6 break contacts to ground.

2.104 In a station that uses a 105A data set, the circuit is completed through the CV relay and OH make contacts to ground. This circuit is in effect when a station goes off-hook in either the originate or the answer mode.

READER CONTROL CIRCUITS

2.105 The following circuits are applicable to ASR sets only.

2.106 Using a manual reader, the circuit path goes from 48 v ac through the TD trip magnet, RS break contacts, START switch make contacts, RB or RR break contacts, and TD stop break contacts (on sprocket feed printers) to ground.

Originate Mode

2.107 Using a 101C data set, the circuit goes through CN-32 and OR6 make contacts to ground. If a 105A data set is used, the circuit path goes through CN-32 and OH make contacts to ground.

Answer Mode

2.108 Using a 101C data set, the circuit path goes through CN-32, AN11 make contacts, and OR6 break contacts to ground. If a 105A set is used, the circuit goes through CN-32 and OH make contacts to ground.

Local Mode

2.109 In the local mode, the circuit path goes through LCL contacts 25 and 26 to ground using either a 101C or 105A data set.

2.110 With the switch on the reader in the START position, the start contacts close and the TD trip magnet is put into operation. If the reader runs out of tape or if the tape becomes tight, the start contacts will open. This will cause the trip magnet to release and stop the operation of the distributor and reader. When the tape slackens, the contacts will close and normal operation resumes.

2.111 The RR or RB (receive break) contacts open when a break signal is received from a local or distant station and cause the TD (timer delay) to stop. Depressing the BRK-RLS (break-release) pushbutton will restart the TD.

2.112 When the TD is transmitting to a slower speed station through a converter and the storage device becomes crowded, a restrain signal is sent out causing the RS (restrain) contacts (5F2) to open. This will stop the TD until the storage device empties itself. The TD will then restart automatically.

2.113 Using an automatic reader, the circuit path goes from 48 v ac through the TD trip magnet, RS break contacts, tight-tape break contacts, TDC3 make contacts, and TD stop break contacts (on sprocket feed printers) to ground.

Originate Mode

2.114 Using a 101C data set, the circuit path goes through CN-32 and OR make contacts to ground. If a 105A data set is used, the circuit path goes through CN-32 and OH make contacts to ground.

Answer Mode

2.115 Using a 101C data set, the circuit path goes through CN-32, AN make contacts, and OR break contacts to ground. If a 105A data set is used, the circuit path goes through CN-32 and OH make contacts to ground.

Local Mode

2.116 In the local mode, the circuit path goes through LCL contacts 25 and 26 to ground using either a 101C or a 105A data set.

2.117 Using an automatic reader, the circuit path goes from 48 v ac through the TDC relay, stop break contacts, tape out break contacts, START switch make contacts or TD call in make contacts, WRU break contacts, and RB or RR break contacts to ground.

Local Mode

2.118 Using a 101C data set, the circuit path goes through CP-18, CY make contacts, CP-17, out of service break contacts and low paper break contacts to ground. If a 105A data set is used, the circuit path goes through CP-18 and the CY make contacts to ground.

Originate and Answer Mode

2.119 Using a 101C data set, the circuit path goes through CN-21, CON make contacts, CN-17, to ground and through CP-18, CY make contacts, CP-17, out of service break contacts, and low paper break contacts to ground. If a 105A data set is used, the circuit path goes through CP-18 and the CY make contacts to ground.

Originate Mode Only

2.120 The circuit path goes through the stop break contacts tape out break contacts, X-ON make contacts, through CP-10 as follows.

(a) If a 101C data set is used, the circuit path continues through the M break contacts and CON make contacts to ground.

(b) If a 105A data set is used, the circuit path continues through the MO make contacts and CY make contacts to ground.

2.121 If the set is in the originate mode and X-ON is sent from the keyboard or answer-back of either station, the function box mechanisms of both stations will respond. The X-ON contacts at both stations will close momentarily. Since a path to ground is found only in the originate station, only the TD at the originate will turn on.

2.122 The TDC relay is released and the TD stops when any of the following conditions occur:

(a) Switch depressed to STOP position

(b) Tape out

(c) X-OFF code transmitted

(d) WRU code transmitted

(e) Break

(f) Clear or disconnect.

2.123 Using a 105A data set, the TDC holding path in the local mode goes through the CY make contacts directly to ground. The TD is operable in local and out of service modes.

2.124 Using a 101C data set, the TDC holding path in the local mode goes through the CY make contacts, out of service break contacts, and low paper break contacts to ground. Therefore, in the out of service position, no path to ground is supplied and the TD will not start. If the TD is started before going into the out of service position, the TDC1 make contacts will provide a holding path to ground so that the TD can operate after the set is switched into the out of service mode.

2.125 A momentary closure of the TD call in function box contacts (5E6) will operate the TDC relay. The TDC2 make contacts close to provide the holding circuit.

The TD call in function box contacts close whenever the set receives the particular code to which the function box is designed to respond.

2.126 On sprocket feed printers, the PJ make contacts (5B2) close to provide a circuit path to ground through the motor control relay. This prevents the motor from turning off during the feeding of a form.

2.127 The PJ break contacts open to turn off the TD during form feed after the form code is transmitted from the tape. After the form feed is completed, the contacts close and the TD will restart automatically.

2.128 Diode CR6 rectifies the 48 v ac to provide half wave dc for the TDC relay. Resistor RS limits the current through filter capacitor C3.

ANSWER-BACK CIRCUITS

Automatic Answer-Back

2.129 When a station answers a call, the relays in the data set provide a path to ground through the answer-back magnet in the following manner. In the 101C data set, the circuit path goes through the M make and CON make contacts. In the 105A data set, the circuit path goes through the MO break and CY make contacts. The answer-back is mechanically prevented from cycling more than once.

Here Is Answer-Back

2.130 The answer-back will cycle once when the HERE IS key is depressed.

WRU Answer-Back

2.131 When WRU is sent from the keyboard or tape, the WRU function box mechanism operates at both the sending and receiving stations. The answer-back at the sending station is mechanically prevented from responding, while the WRU function box mechanism trips the answer-back at the receiving station.

2.132 On sets with an automatic reader, a set of contacts is associated with the WRU function box mechanism. These contacts momentarily open when the mechanism senses the WRU code. When the WRU is transmitted from the reader, the WRU break contacts momentarily open the holding circuit through the TDC2 relay. This will release the TDC relay and shut off the TD. The answer-back is then transmitted from a distant station without garbling. If, however, the WRU is sent from the tape of a manual reader, garbling will occur.

EOT DISCONNECT CIRCUIT

2.133 The following circuit description mainly refers to ASR and KSR sets. It can be used with RO sets if all references to the EOT transmit are disregarded.

2.134 In half-duplex operation, the disconnect sequence is initiated whenever the sending or receiving station transmits the EOT (end of transmission) code. The EOT function box contacts at both stations close momentarily after the EOT code is transmitted.

2.135 The circuit is arranged so that closing the EOT contacts (6E4) completes a circuit only when the demodulated output is marking. This action prevents disconnecting on a break signal received during the transmission of a character. The break signal could cause the character to appear as the EOT code and initiate a disconnect. However, the break signal duration is such that the demodulator output will be spacing at the time the EOT contacts close.

2.136 When traffic is transmitted from tape, the EOT code is usually followed by a DELETE character to prevent the transmission of an extra character before disconnecting.

2.137 Circuit operation using a 101C data set: The circuit path is from -20 v dc through the S relay, the EOT contacts (when closed), and through the collector and emitter of switching transistor Q9N to +20 v dc. When the demodulator output is marking, the base of transistor Q8N is positive with respect to its emitter. (The output of Q3A is ground on marking and -20 v dc on spacing.) Transistor Q8N then conducts and causes the base of Q9N to be negative with respect to the emitter. Transistor Q9N will then also conduct and complete the circuit path from +20 v dc to -20 v dc and through the S relay when the EOT contacts close. The S relay then initiates the disconnect sequence. The SR relay is held operated through its holding contacts.

2.138 Circuit operation using a 105A data set: The circuit path is from -20 v dc through the SR relay, the collector and base of 2Q2, the EOT contacts, and the base and emitter of transistor 2Q6 to ground. Transistor 2Q2 conducts whenever the demodulator output is marking. When the EOT contacts close, if transistor 2Q2 is conducting, the base of transistor 2Q6 will be more negative than the emitter. Transistor 2Q6 will then also conduct and provide a complete circuit path from ground, through its emitter and collector, through the SR relay, to -20 v dc. This operates the SR relay which initiates the disconnect sequence.

RINGER AND OFF-HOOK CIRCUITS

2.139 Set connected to 101C data set: The initial station line circuit path is from the ring side of the telephone line to the parallel-connected bell, the RU relay, through the AN and OR break contacts, and to the tip side of the telephone line.

2.140 At the originating station, the ORIG (originate) pushbutton is depressed, the OR relay operates, and its transfer contacts break the connection of the bell and RU relay between ring and tip. At stations with a tone dialer (M option), a strap is used in place of the rotary dial

contacts. When this action is completed, an off-hook condition is presented to the central office.

2.141 At the answering station, the ac ringing current is received from the central office. If the called station is in the automatic answer mode, the ringing current operates both the bell and the RU relay. The RU relay operates the AN relay, which is held operated by its holding contacts. The AN transfer contacts break the connection of the bell and RU relay and connect the hybrid transformer into the circuit between ring and tip. This action presents an off-hook condition to the central office.

2.142 Set connected to 105A data set: The initial station line circuit path is from the ring side of the telephone line to the parallel-connected bell and RU relay, through the OH break contacts, and to the tip side of the telephone line.

2.143 At the originating station, the ORIG pushbutton is depressed, the OR relay operates and, in turn, operates the OH relay. The OH transfer contacts break the connection of the bell and RU relay, and connects the rotary dial contacts, which are in series with the hybrid transformer, into the circuit between ring and tip. At stations with a tone dialer (M option), a strap is used in place of the rotary dial contacts. When this action is completed, an off-hook condition is presented to the central office.

2.144 At the answering station, the ac ringing current is received from a central office. If the called station is in the automatic answer mode, the ringing current operates both the bell and the RU relay. The RU relay operates the OH relay, which is held operated by its holding contacts. The OH transfer contacts break the connection of the bell and RU relay and connects the hybrid transformer into the circuit between ring and tip. This action presents an off-hook condition to the central office.

OUT OF SERVICE CIRCUIT

2.145 The following circuit description mainly refers to ASR and KSR sets. It can be used with RO sets if all references to the dialer and speaker amplifier are disregarded.

2.146 The OUT OF SERV (out of service) switch is used to prevent the set from automatically answering incoming calls. The OUT OF SERV lamp is lighted by the closure of contacts 7 and 8 to indicate this condition.

2.147 When the switch is turned to the OUT OF SERV position, the set will respond in one of two ways, depending on the option selected. With the A (don't answer) option, the ringer and RU relay are made inoperative by shorting when contacts 5 and 6 close. With the B (make busy) option, the ringer and series capacitor are shorted when contacts 5 and 6 close. This makes the station appear to be off-hook or busy to the central office.

2.148 The NL (nonlocking) contacts 1, 2, 3, and 4 of the OUT OF SERV switch are used at terminal hunting stations, where the switch is rotated to the RESTORE position until a dial tone is heard. In this position the contacts do the following:

(a) Make contacts 3 and 4 short the tip to ring, producing an off-hook condition, which detected by central office. The central office releases the set from lock-out and applies the dial tone.

(b) Make contacts 1 and 2 apply ground to the speaker amplifier, permitting it to pass the dial tone.

PAPER ALARM CIRCUIT

2.149 The paper alarm circuit operates an audible alarm (buzzer) and warning lamp to alert the operator when the tape or paper supply is low. In addition, it prevents the set from automatically answering a call during an alarm condition.

2.150 When the typing unit paper supply is low, the low paper switch will operate. On friction feed typing units, this switch will operate when the paper roll decreases to a predetermined diameter. On sprocket feed typing units, the switch will operate when a bail drops through a notch in a form near the end of the supply.

2.151 Operation of any of these switches will close the circuit from 10 v ac to ground by going through the buzzer and the BUZ-RLS (buzzer release) lamp. The buzzer sounds. Depressing the BUZ-RLS pushbutton will turn the buzzer off but the BUZ-RLS lamp will remain on until one of the other pushbuttons is depressed.

2.152 Set connected to 101C data set: The automatic answer circuit path is from -20 v dc through the AN relay, RU make contacts, CY break contacts, out of service switch break contacts and low paper switch break contacts to ground.

2.153 On automatic answer, the RU (ring up) make contacts (8B5) close to operate the AN (answer) relay, which remains operated because of its holding contacts.

2.154 Set connected to 105A data set: The automatic answer circuit path is from +20 v dc through the OH relay, OR break contacts, RU make contacts, CY break contacts, out of service switch break contacts and low paper switch break contacts to ground.

2.155 On automatic answer, the RU (ring up) make contacts (8B6) close to operate the OH (off-hook) relay which remains operated because of its holding contacts.

2.156 The automatic answer is disabled during the following conditions regardless of which data set is used:

(a) Set in Local Mode: In the local mode, the CY relay is operated and its break contacts are open, preventing automatic answer. On an incoming call, the ringer sounds and the ANS lamp flashes. The call may be answered manually by depressing the ANS pushbutton.

(b) Low Paper: The low paper break contacts open, preventing automatic answer from taking place. On an incoming call the ringer will sound and the ANS lamp will flash. The call may be answered manually depressing the ANS pushbutton.

(c) Out of Service: The out of service break contacts open preventing automatic answer from taking place and also disabling the ringer. The ANS lamp will flash on incoming calls. The call may be answered manually by depressing the ANS pushbutton.

POWER CIRCUITS

2.157 The following circuit description refers mainly to ASR sets. It can be used with KSR sets if all references to the tape reader and tape punch are disregarded. It can be used with RO sets if all references to the tape reader, tape punch, and the rectifier are disregarded.

2.158 The 115 v ac input supplies the power for the following items:

(a) Motor

(b) Selector magnet driver transformer

(c) Power transformer (10-14-48 v ac)

(d) Elapsed time indicator

(e) Rectifier on reader card.

2.159 The elapsed time indicator and motor are operated by the motor control relay make contacts.

2.160 When the TD trip magnet operates it causes the TD feed magnet to energize. The feed magnet raises the reader sensing pins while the distributor transmits the start pulse. If a hole is present in the tape, the code contacts will be closed. If no hole is present in the tape, the code contacts will be open.

2.161 The TD trip magnet remains energized and the sensing pins remain up when the distributor transmits the 8th code pulse. At the end of the 8th code pulse, the TD feed magnet contacts open causing the magnet to de-energize. This will cause the feed wheel to stop and the sensing pins to retreat.

2.162 When the distributor transmits the start pulse, the TD feed contacts will close and the cycle will be repeated.

3. CIRCUIT SWITCHING SERVICE

3.01 Circuit switching service operates over short and intermediate length telegraph loops using neutral signaling or, over longer loops with polar signaling when modified with proper polar-to-neutral converting circuitry. Within the unit are a power supply circuit, and a motor delay timer circuit.

POWER SUPPLY CIRCUIT

3.02 A fused power supply circuit (Figure 1), operates on 117 volts ac $\pm$10 percent at 60 hertz $\pm$1/2 hertz, and a power input of 12 watts. The power supply ground is floating with respect to the input signal line; that is, it is not at earth ground. Therefore, the center tap of the transformer is $\pm$120 volts from earth ground in neutral signaling. The polar adapter, on teletypewriters so equipped, also contains a power supply. This power supply, as well as the one found on the call control unit, uses an earth ground.

LOCAL-REMOTE CONTROL CIRCUITS

3.03 The local-remote control consists of three printed circuits placed upon the same circuit card that accomplish the switching called for by the line input or the call control unit pushbuttons. The three circuits are, proceed-to-dial, connect, and local. The circuits are essentially made up of binaries (flip-flops) that have been modified to perform certain functions. All three circuits are protected with a diode arc suppressor against transients and voltage pulses generated by their associated relays.

3.04 A negative voltage, generated at the collector of a transistor will be shorted through the diode to resistor R27. The transient will be developed across R27 and the lamp associated with the relay. The diodes that suppress the transients in each circuit are C10, C12, and C19. The circuits are also protected from transient noise induced into them from leads in the cable to the dial and key and lamp assembly. A low-pass filter or delay network of the RC type is placed in a feedback loop in each binary. These delay networks are made up of R10 and C3, R21 and C4, and R39 and C11.

3.05 The signal line inputs are filtered against spurious noise occurring on the signal line. There are two of these RC type filters. In the proceed-to-dial circuit, R5 and C1 provide a 0.001 second delay while, R12 and C2 provide a

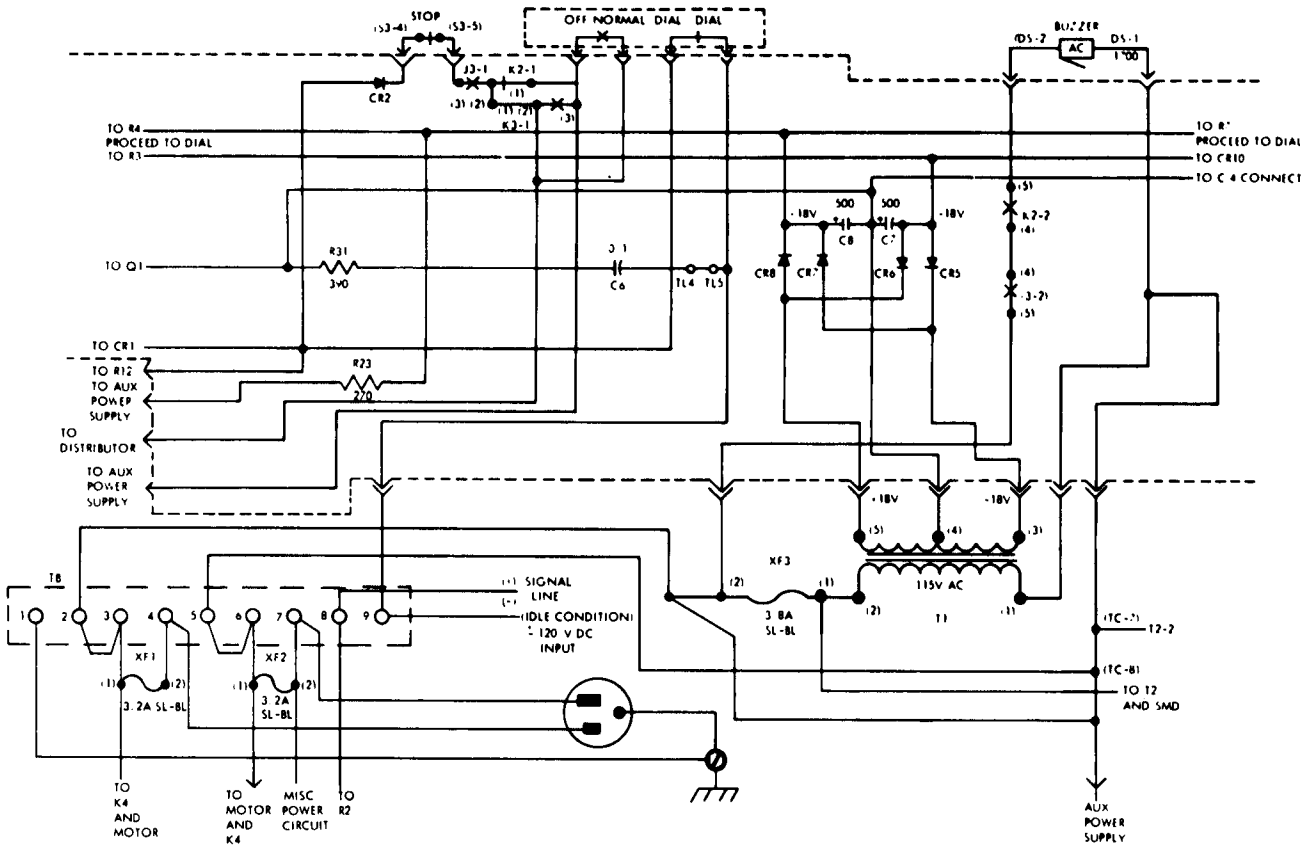


Figure 1 - Power Supply Circuit

0.02 second delay in the connect circuit. The network consisting of R31 and C6 found in the 240 volt signal line, acts as an arc suppressor to protect its associated contacts. This network may be removed from the signal line by removing the strap between terminals TL4 and TL5. Additional network components may be added to these terminals, if required.

A. Proceed-to-Dial Circuit

3.06 The proceed-to-dial circuit (Figure 2), consists of a binary with a line input amplifier. The amplifier consists of transistor Q1 and its associated components, and the binary consists of transistors Q2 and Q3 along with their associated components. The amplifier is connected to the binary through a low-pass filter delay network (R5 and C1) which suppresses signal line noise. The input to the binary, coming from the filter network and passing through R6, will turn on the proceed-to-dial circuit. Control inputs through R15 and the stop pushbutton contacts 1 and 2, are used to turn off the circuit. Operation of the transistors in the proceed-to-dial circuit is as follows:

(a) When transistor Q2 is in conduction, its collector is very near a neutral potential. Current will flow through Q2, R11, stop pushbutton contacts 1 and 2, and R27. Current will also flow from +18 volts through R8 and CR9 to the collector of Q2. The base of Q3 will be held at +0.8 volts with respect to the collector of Q2 due to the current flow of CR9. The base of Q3 will therefore, be slightly positive with respect to neutral, and Q3 will be turned off. With Q3 off, its collector will be negative and Q2 will be held in conduction. This is accomplished by applying current to the base of Q2 supplied through the low-pass filter made up of R9, R10, and C3.

(b) When transistor Q3 is in conduction, the proceed-to-dial circuit will be on and the collector of Q3 will be very near neutral. Current will flow through Q3, K1, the dial lamp, and R27. Since the collector of Q3 is near neutral, current flow through R7, R9, and R10 will produce a positive potential at the base of Q2. This positive potential will hold Q2 off. With Q2 held off, base current for Q3 will flow through CR9, R11, stop pushbutton contacts 1 and 2, and R27. This flow of current will hold Q3 in conduction.

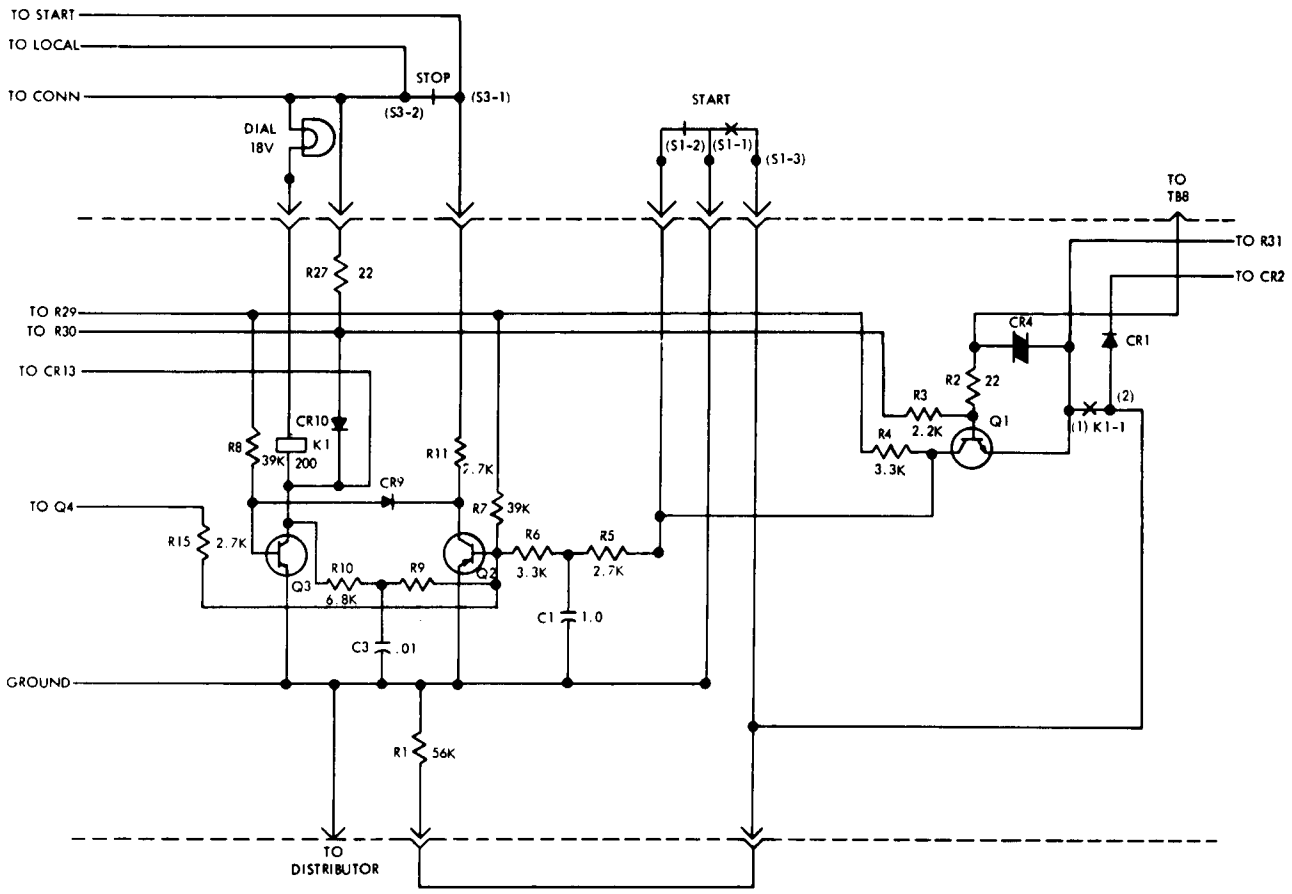


Figure 2 - Proceed-to-Dial Circuit

(c) If an input current in excess of 0.009 ampere flows from TB-8 across CR4 to neutral, a positive potential of 0.8 volts will be developed across CR4. This positive potential will hold Q1 in conduction and its collector near neutral. The neutral condition has no effect upon the base of Q2 because of the isolation provided by R5 and R6. If the input current falls below 0.009 ampere, a negative potential of 0.8 volts is developed across CR4 due to current flow through R3, R2, and CR4. This potential will turn off Q1 and its collector becomes positive. Current now flows through R4 and R5 to charge C1 towards a +18 volts. When a sufficient voltage is developed across C1, the base of Q2 will be back-biased through R6. Transistor Q2 turns off and Q3 turns on placing the proceed-to-dial circuit in the on condition. Back-bias to the base of Q2 is supplied by the voltage divider R7, R9, and R10 so that the positive potential across R6 is no longer required to hold Q2 off. If more than 0.009 ampere begins to flow across CR4 again, Q1 will turn on, and its collector will go to neutral, but this will have no effect on the base of Q2.

(d) If a negative signal is applied to the side of R15 opposite the base of Q2, enough current will flow to forward-bias the base of Q2 and cause it to conduct. Q3 will turn off and supply sufficient base current through R9 and R10 to hold Q2 in conduction. The negative signal on R15 can now be removed, and Q2 will remain in conduction.

(e) With the proceed-to-dial circuit on, Q3 will be in conduction. Base current for Q3 will flow through R11 and CR9. Depressing the STOP pushbutton causes contacts 1 and 2 to open breaking the current path. Transistor Q3 will then turn off and Q2 will turn on. There will be no collector current flowing in Q2; therefore, the collector will be near neutral holding Q3 off. When the STOP pushbutton is released, collector will flow in Q2 and the proceed-to-dial circuit will turn off.

B. Connect Circuit

3.07 The connect circuit (Figure 3) consists of a binary (Q4 and Q6) of which one side is driven by emitter follower Q5. The only control input to this circuit is by the

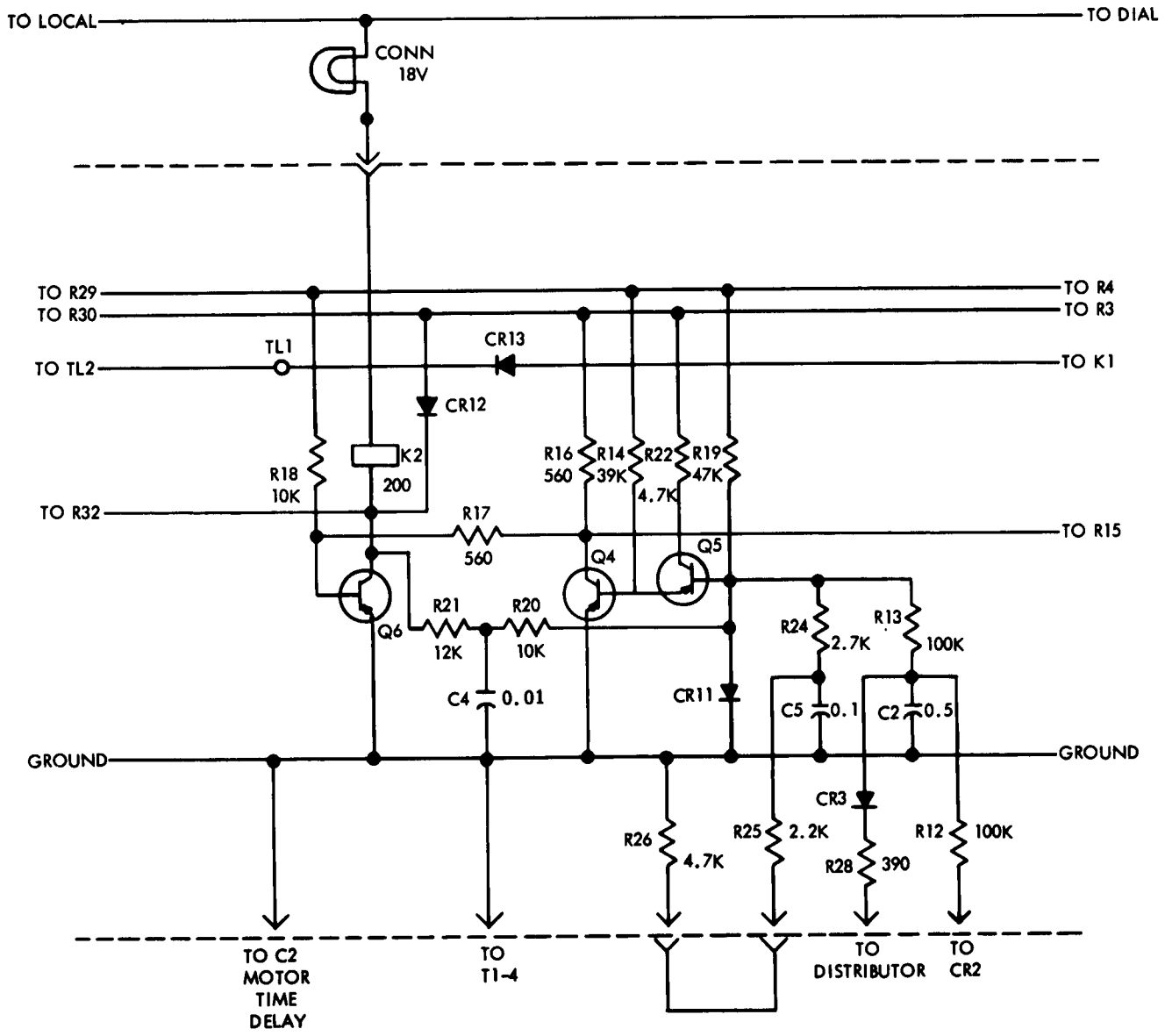


Figure 3 - Connect Circuit

signal line through R12 and R13. A signal delay of approximately 0.02 seconds is provided by the low-pass filter network consisting of C2 and R12. A single passive control, consisting of R28 and CR3, is used for low-paper conditions.

(a) Transistor Q5 controls the base of Q4. When transistor Q4 is in conduction, its collector is very near a neutral potential. A voltage divider consisting of R17 and R18 hold the base of Q6 positive so that Q6 is off. This will make the collector of Q6 go negative and also make the base of Q5 go negative by the current path through R20 and R21. Since Q5 is an emitter follower, its emitter will be held at the same potential as its base. With its emitter at a negative potential, Q4 will be held on.

(b) When the connect circuit is on, Q6 will be in conduction and its collector will be near a neutral potential. The voltage divider R19, R20, and R21 holds the base of Q5 and therefore the emitter, at a positive potential. With the emitter of Q5 at a positive potential, the base of Q4 will be reverse-biased, the transistor will be off, and its collector will go negative. The connect circuit will be held on by the base for Q6 that flows through R16 and R17.

(c) To control the connect circuit a high voltage must be developed at the junction of CR1 and CR2 (circuit card TP305689). This voltage will be approximately $\pm$200 volts. If a +200 volt signal is applied at this point, the base of Q5 will be biased positive, Q4 will

turn off and Q6 will turn on. If a -200 volt signal is applied, the base of Q5 will be biased negative, Q4 will turn on and Q6 will turn off. An input signal at or near a neutral potential will have no effect upon the connect circuit, and it will remain in its prior state.

(d) The base of Q5 is protected against excessively high voltages by transistor operation or by CR11. If a -200 volt signal is present, the voltage on the base of Q5 will go in a negative direction and force its emitter to follow. When the emitter of Q5 becomes negative with respect to ground, Q4 will turn on. With Q4 in conduction, the potential on its base will be close to the emitter. Therefore, the base cannot go more negative than -0.4 volts. This action will hold the base voltage of Q4 to within -0.4 volts of its emitter. Therefore, the base voltage of Q5 cannot become more negative than -0.8 volts. If a +200 volt signal is present at the input, the base of Q5 will start to become positive. The diode CR11 is forward-biased to positive base voltages. It will, therefore, limit the base voltage of Q5 to +0.8 volts. Therefore, under the severest input conditions, a voltage swing of more than $\pm$0.8 volts is not expected.

(e) Resistors R24, R25, R26 and capacitor C5 are used where a polar converter is employed. They are shown all connected together and have no effect upon the operation of this circuit.

C. Local Circuit

3.08 The local circuit (Figure 4), consists of a binary and a unijunction transistor timer. The binary operation of Q8 and Q9 is the same as that described in the proceed-to-dial circuit. Four input controls are available for use with the local circuit.

(a) Operation of the LOCAL pushbutton allows transistor Q9 to go into conduction and also turn the local circuit on. When contacts 1 and 2 are closed, base current will be supplied to Q9 through R37 and R38 causing Q9 to turn on and Q8 to turn off. If the anode of either CR13 and CR14 is neutral, the current flowing through R38 will flow through one of these diodes and not reach the base of Q9. These two diodes allow the local circuit to be turned on only when the proceed-to-dial and the connect circuits are off.

(b) The local circuit can be turned off by depressing either the START or the STOP pushbutton. When the local circuit is on, the base current of Q9 flows through start contacts 4 and 5 and stop contacts 1 and 2. Since the contacts of the two pushbuttons are in series, operating either of them will turn Q9 off. The output of unijunction transistor Q7, will also turn off the local circuit as it is basically a breakdown device.

(c) If the voltage on C9 is more negative than approximately -8 volts, the resistance of the junction between the lead connected to C9 and the lead connected to R35 is high. When the voltage on C9 becomes more positive than -8 volts, the resistance of this junction will become very low, and C9 will recharge through R35. The increase in current flowing through R35, while recharging C9, will cause an increase in the voltage drop R35. The positive pulse is coupled through C10 and CR17 to the base of Q9 and causes it to turn off and Q8 to turn on. The local circuit is then off. As capacitor C9 is recharged, the resistance of the junction again becomes high.

(d) Capacitor C9 is discharged toward neutral or held at about -18 volts through R32 and R33. If the input to R32 is negative (connect circuit off), C9 will be held at -18 volts. If the input to R32 is near neutral (connect circuit on), capacitor C9 will discharge through R32 and R33 toward neutral. At the end of a 2.3 second interval, the voltage on C9 will be approximately -8 volts and the unijunction will break down and turn the local circuit off as described above.

MOTOR DELAY TIMER CIRCUIT

3.09 The motor delay timer circuit (Figure 5), provides the means to delay motor turn-off in the teletypewriter. This allows the teletypewriter to complete its printing cycle and come to rest before the motor begins to stop. This circuit, along with the selector magnet driver circuit, are mounted on the same circuit card but are electronically independent of each other. The circuit is designed to drive a motor control relay connected between points 3 and 5 and is operated when either the connect or local circuit is on.

3.10 The motor delay timer consists of a regenerative switch (Q3 and Q4) and an output driver (Q2). The input to the motor delay timer is from the collector of Q9 through diode CR16 or from the collector of Q6 through diode CR15 in the local and connect circuits of the local-remote control circuit. The diodes provide insulation between the input of the motor delay timer and the transistors of the local-remote control for negative signals. When the input of the motor delay timer at point 2 is grounded, the output driver will turn on immediately. When the input signal is removed, the output driver will remain in condunction for 0.55 seconds while holding the motor relay operated long enough to allow the teletypewriter to complete its printer cycle before turning off the motor.

3.11 When a negative input signal is applied to point 2, base current to Q3 will flow through R13, R15, and R14. Q4 will be held in conduction by the base current flowing through R12 and R16. The collector of Q3 will be close to -1.6 volts. The voltage divider R12 and R16, will hold the base of Q2 positive and therefore Q2 will be cut off.

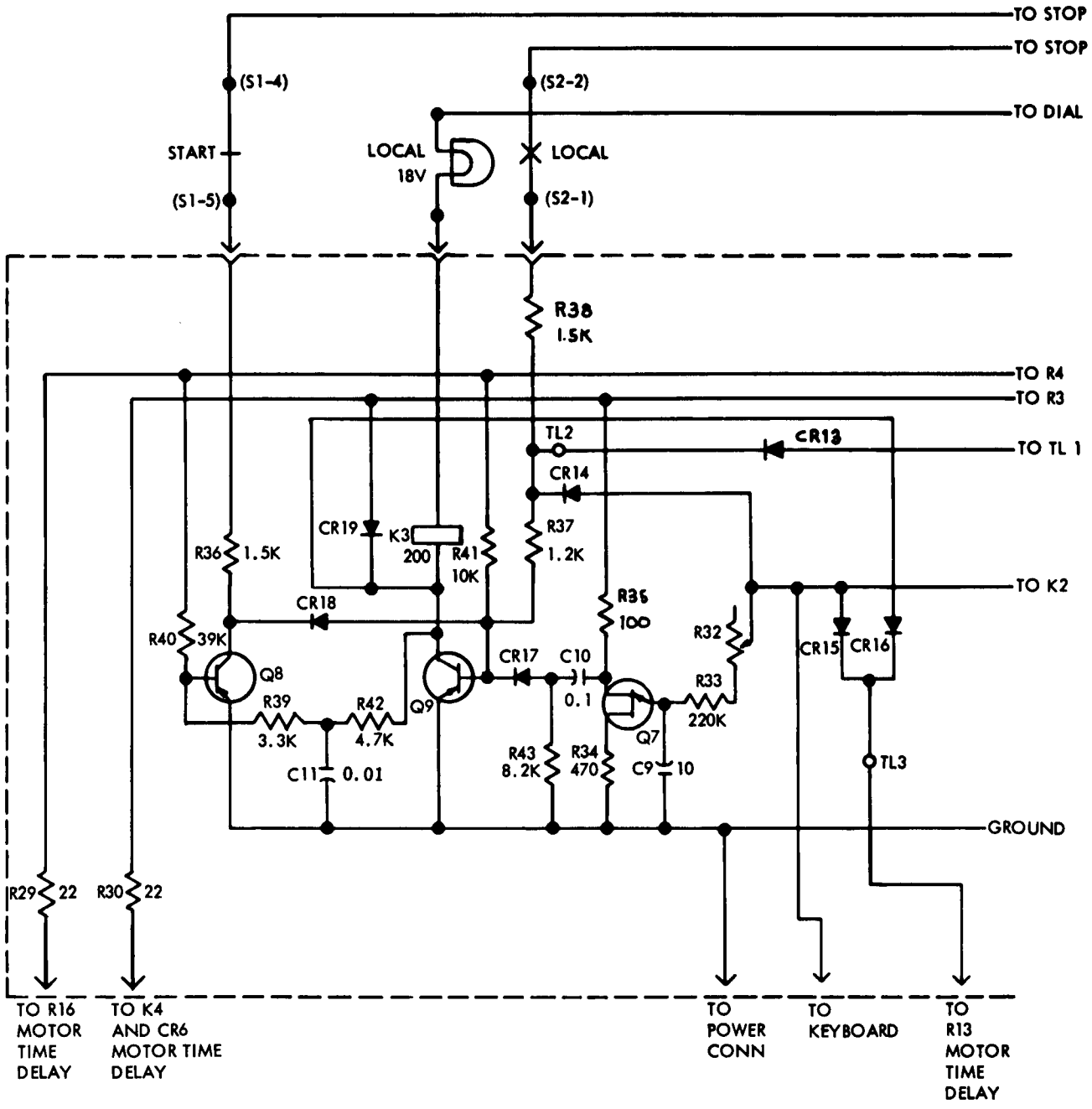


Figure 4 - Local Circuit

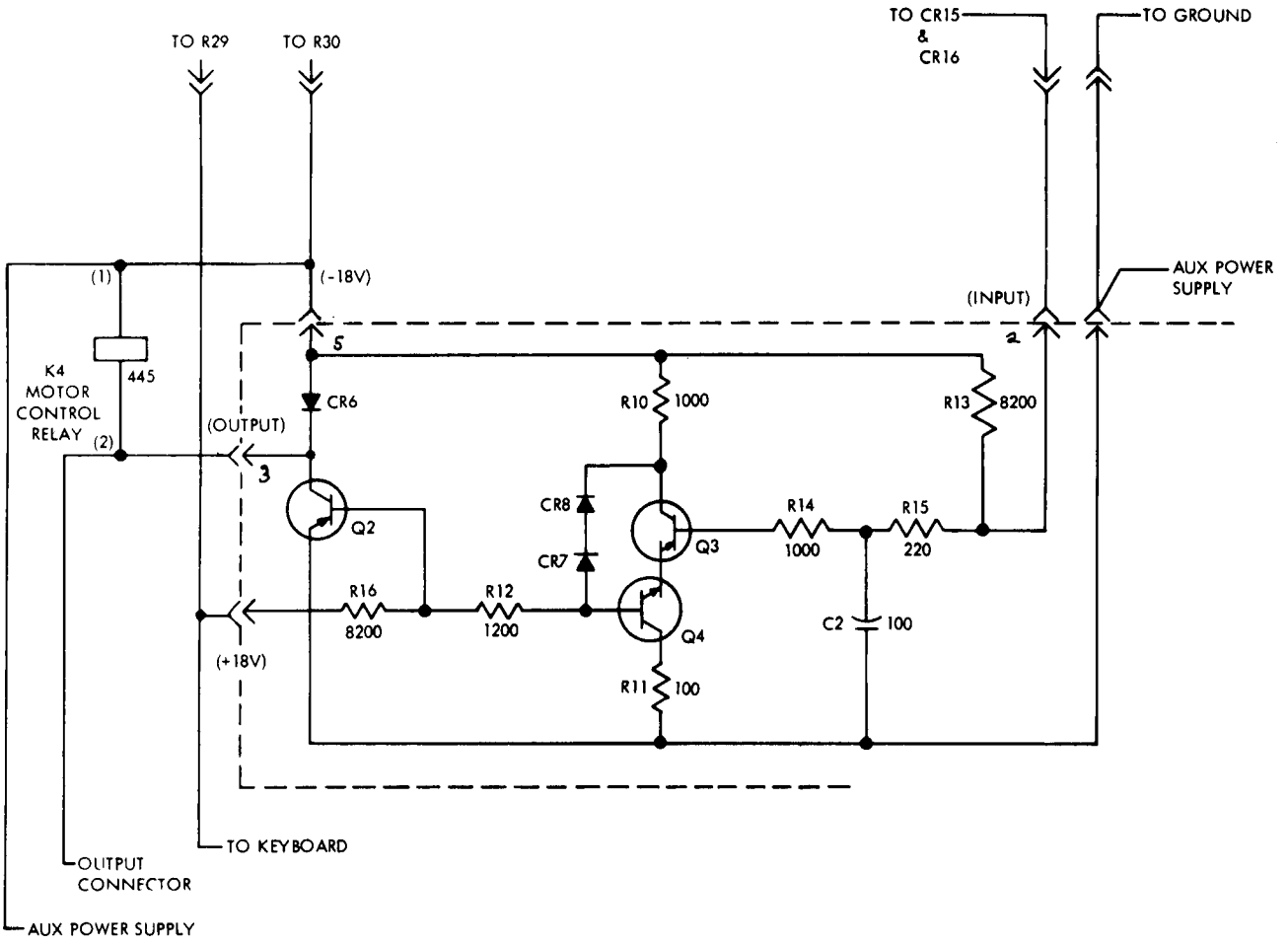


Figure 5 - Motor Delay Timer Circuit

3.12 If ground is now applied to the input, the base of Q3 will approach ground and become reverse-biased. This will turn Q3 off. The collector of Q3 will now be at a potential of -10 volts. This voltage will cause the voltage at the base and emitter of Q4 to be at a potential of -8.5 volts. The emitter of Q3 will be held at -8.5 volts by the emitter of Q4. This will hold Q3 off. The -10 volt potential at the collector of Q3 will cause base current to flow to Q2 through CR7, CR8, and R12. Q2 will then go into conduction, and operate the external motor control relay.

3.13 If the ground input is now removed, current will flow through R13 and R15 and charge C2 toward -18 volts. After about 0.55 seconds the voltage on C2 will reach -8.5 volts and Q3 will go into conduction with its collector going less negative. This causes the base of Q4 and, therefore, the emitter of Q3 and Q4, to become less negative. This process will continue until both Q3 and Q4 are saturated. C3 will then discharge through R9 and the base of Q3 to ground. Base current to hold Q3 in conduction is supplied through R13, R15, and R14.

3.14 At 25 degrees C, with a 390 load, the delay of the motor timer is from 0.475 second to 0.675 second when the supply voltages are within 3 percent of their nominal values.

SELECTOR MAGNET DRIVER CIRCUIT

3.15 The selector magnet driver circuit (Figure 6), combined with an external power transformer, and a filter capacitor, provides 0.500 ampere current for driving the selector magnet from a telegraph signal source of appropriate input line current. The input signals are applied through terminals 6 and 11, with R1 determining the switching level.

3.16 For a mark input, a positive current is applied to terminal 11. This will provide a positive bias to the base of transistor Q1 that overcomes the normal negative bias supplied through R1 and stabilized by zener diode ZD1. Q1 will turn off as the increasing positive current reaches one-half of its final value. The collector of Q1 then goes

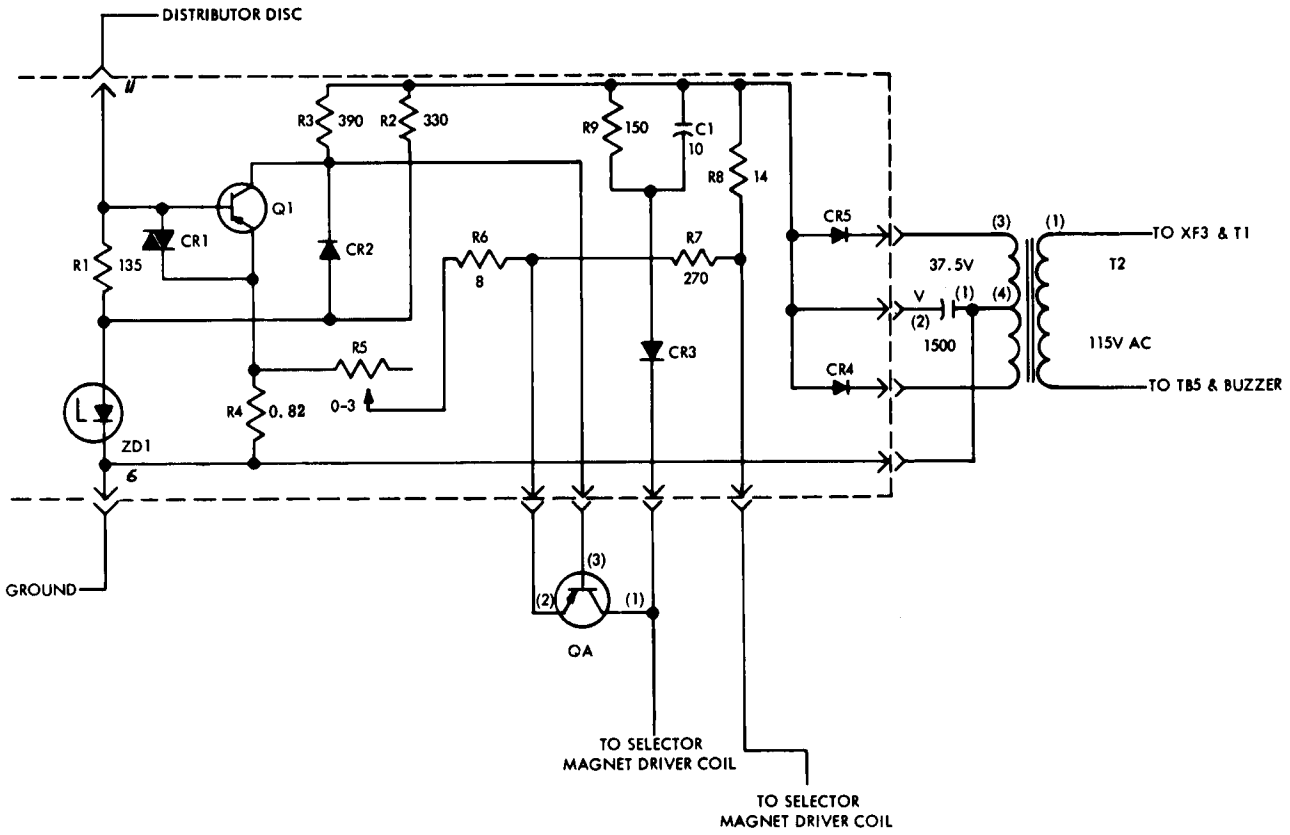


Figure 6 - Selector Magnet Driver Circuit

negative and this negative potential is applied to the base of QA and turns QA on. R4 will provide emitter bias to Q1, and supplies a regenerative action to the transistor.

3.17 The selector magnet is connected between the collector of QA and the junction of R7 and R8, and supplies the load for QA. On marks, the current rises to 0.500 ampere and energizes the selector magnet. On spaces, the positive input bias decreases, and Q1 is turned on at the half-line current point by negative bias through R1. The collector of Q1 rises towards a zero potential, applying reverse-bias to QA, turning off QA, and de-energizing the selector magnet. The selector magnet opposes the change in current, and it applies a transient potential to the collector of QA. CR3 will now conduct and pass the transient potential to C1 and R5 which limits the potential to a value well under the breakdown voltage QA while selector magnet energy is being dissipated.

NEUTRAL SIGNALING

A. Circuit Interconnections

3.18 The block diagram for the circuit interconnections is shown in Figure 7.

Proceed-to-Dial

3.19 In order to turn on the proceed-to-dial circuit, two conditions must be satisfied: The START pushbutton must be depressed and the proper line signal must be received from the exchange. The START pushbutton presents the proper signal to the exchange so that the request to dial is recognized. It also protects the circuit from an open line and long line breaks such as those generated when dialing.

3.20 The proceed-to-dial circuit can be turned off in two ways: By the depression of the STOP pushbutton or by the operation of the connect circuit. Local control is provided by the STOP pushbutton while the connect circuit provides automatic control initiated by the exchange.

3.21 The connect circuit is controlled only by the line and, therefore, has only one input which comes from line sensing and control.

Local Circuit

3.22 To turn on the local circuit, the following conditions must be satisfied:

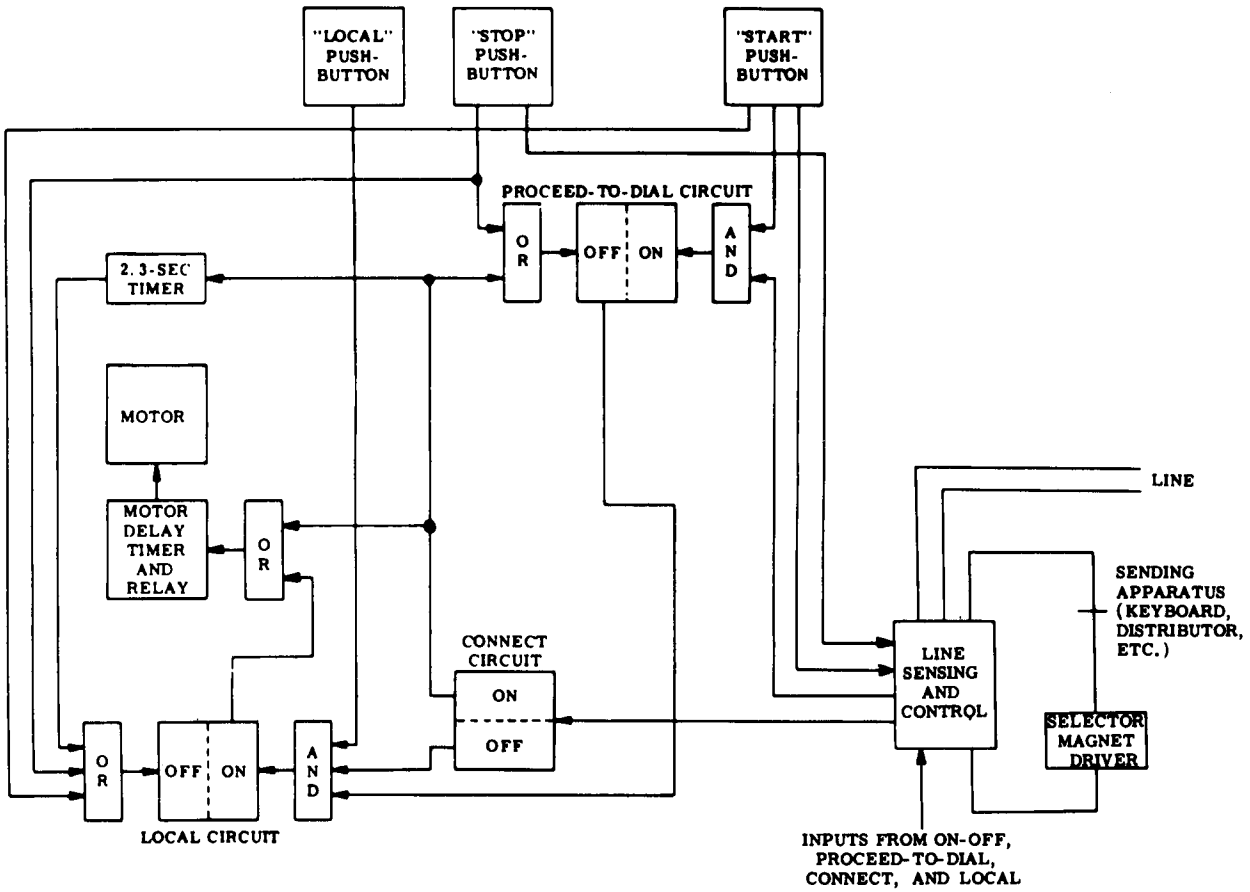


Figure 7 - Circuit Interconnections

(a) The proceed-to-dial and the connect circuits must be off, and the LOCAL pushbutton must be depressed.

(b) The input of both the proceed-to-dial and the connect circuit protect against the accidental operation of the local circuit which would otherwise cause an automatic disconnect.

3.23 The local circuit is turned off by depressing the STOP pushbutton, the START pushbutton, or the 2.3-second timer. The START and STOP pushbuttons provide local control of the circuit, while the 2.3-second timer provides the automatic control. The timer is controlled by the connect circuit which is, in turn, controlled by the line. The timer will continue to oscillate as long as the connect circuit is on although only the first timing pulse is required to turn off the local circuit.

3.24 Each of the circuits mentioned has an input to the line sensing and control. The inputs are in the form of relay contacts which switch the line through the proper internal path in the local and remote control assembly. When either the connect or local circuit is on, a motor control relay is operated. The contacts of the relay are used to turn on the motor of the associated typing unit.

B. Idle Line Conditions

3.25 The schematic diagram of the local-remote control circuit (Figure 8) shows the current flow during the idle line condition. In this state, all relays and lamps are off. This requires that transistors Q3, Q6, and Q9 be off and that Q2, Q4, and Q8 be in conduction. The output transistor of the motor delay timer is off, and the selector magnet driver is marking.

3.26 The signal loop is a 240-volt source with 4000 ohms in series. In the idle condition the local-remote control offers 43,800 ohms of local resistance to the signal loop. The flow of loop current in this condition is shown in Figure 8. Current flows from TB8, the positive idle terminal, across CR4, through R1 and CR1 in parallel with the base emitter junction of Q4 and Q5, R13 and R12. From this point, current flows through the dial pulse contacts to terminal TB9.

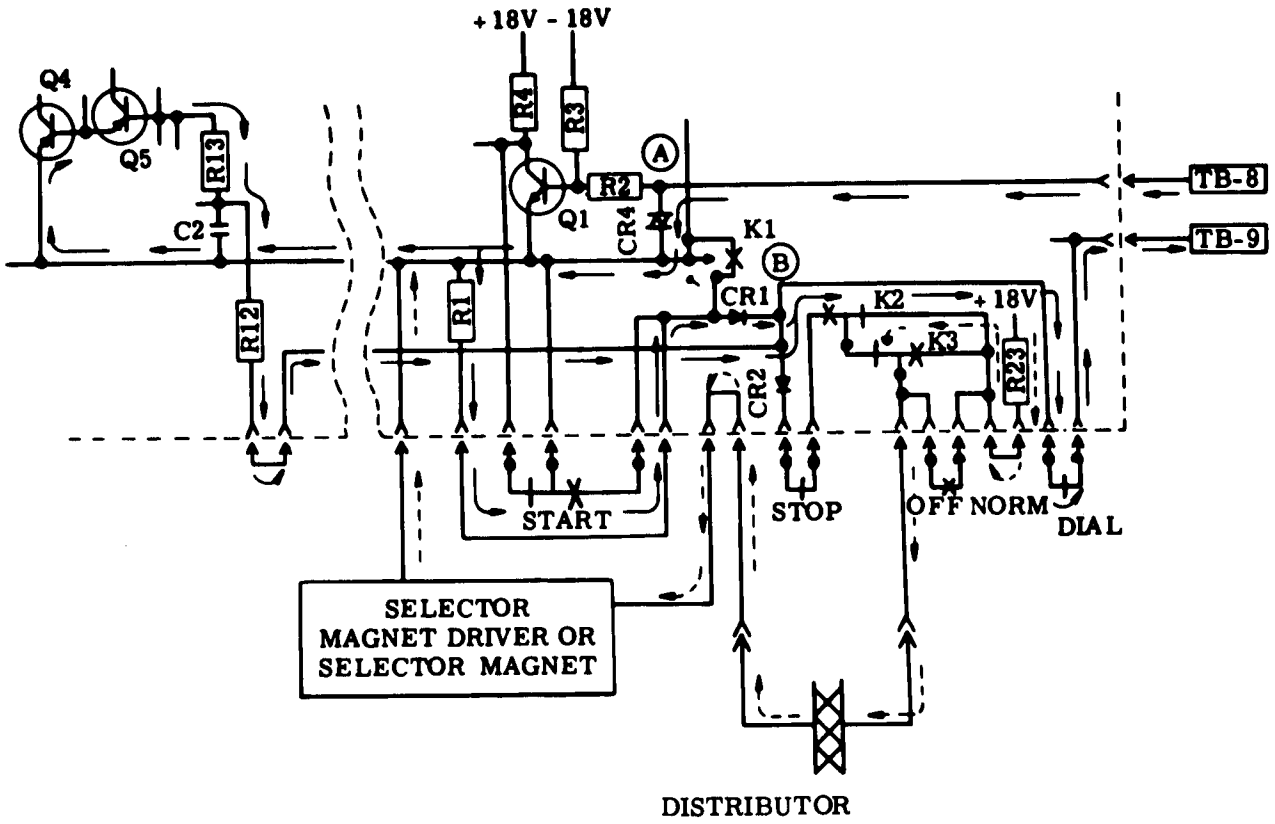


Figure 8 - Local-Remote Control Circuit – Current Flow (Idle)

3.27 The loop current develops a positive potential at A in Figure 8 holding Q1 on. The collector of Q1 is shorted to ground through START pushbutton contacts 1 and 2. Therefore, no signal may be developed at the collector unless the START pushbutton is depressed. The loop current develops approximately a -200 volt potential at point B. This potential will hold Q4 in conduction while holding Q6 and the connect circuit off.

3.28 To locally hold the selector magnet driver and the distributor at neutral, a 0.060 ampere current is supplied through R23 and flows through K2 relay contacts 1 and 2, and K3 relay contacts 1 and 2.

C. Initiating a Call

3.29 A call can be initiated with the teletypewriter in either the idle or local condition by depressing the START pushbutton. This performs three functions: Contacts 4 and 5 open to turn off the local circuit; contacts 1, 2, and 3 operate shorting the local loop resistance, allowing the loop current to rise to 0.060 ampere; contacts 1 and 2 open to remove the short from the collector of Q1. The collector will remain at ground since more than 0.002 ampere is flowing through C4. The loop current now flows from TB8, through CR4, START pushbutton contacts, CR1, and the dial impulse contacts to TB9. Shorting out the local loop resistance causes the voltage at point A to rise to neutral. This action has no effect on the state of the connect circuit.

(a) Proceed-to-dial: When the START pushbutton is depressed, a proceed-to-dial pulse will cause the collector of Q1 to go positive and, in turn, operate the proceed-to-dial circuit (turn Q3 on). With Q3 in conduction, current will flow through relay K1 and the DIAL lamp. This causes both of them to be operated. The normally open contacts 1 and 2 of the K1 relay will operate and short the START pushbutton contacts 1 and 3. Loop current now flows from TB8, through CR4, K1 relay contacts 1 and 2, CR1, and the dial pulse contacts to terminal TB9.

(1) With Q3 in conduction, its collector will be near neutral, CR13 will be forward-biased, and depending on the strapping of TL1, 2, and 3, will either hold the junction of R37 and R38 in the local circuit near neutral and, therefore, preventing the operation of the local circuit or will cause the motor to start.

(2) The proceed-to-dial circuit may be turned off by depressing the STOP pushbutton. STOP contacts 1 and 2 will open causing Q3 to turn off

and the unit to revert to the idle line condition. The current loop is shown in Figure 8.

(3) If the START pushbutton is released any time before the proceed-to-dial pulse is given by the exchange, the unit will revert back to the idle line condition. The START pushbutton should not be reoperated for a few seconds as the exchange requires a short time to reset after this condition.

(b) Dialing: The dial is in the signal loop at all times, but it may be used to transmit information to the exchange only during the proceed-to-dial and the connect conditons. Since the dial impulse contacts are in series with the loop, operation of the dial will completely break loop current. In order to prevent damage to the dial contacts, an arc suppressor consisting of R31 and C6, is placed across the contacts. Terminal lugs TL4 and 5 are provided so that this network can easily be connected or disconnected or so that additional network components can be placed in series with R31 and C6 as needed.

D. Connection

3.30 The schematic diagram of the local remote control circuit (Figure 9) shows the current flow during the local connection.

3.31 Local Connection: If a call is initiated locally, current in the loop will be 0.060 ampere from TB8 to TB9 through the path described in 3.28 before connection. When the loop polarity is reversed by the exchange, current will flow from TB9 to TB8. Diode CR1 becomes reverse-biased and stops current flow except through R12 and R13. This current flow will turn off Q4 and turn on Q6. With Q6 in conduction, the connect circuit will be on, the K2 relay will operate and the CONN (connect) lamp will light. The contacts of the K2 relay will switch and allow the loop current of 0.060 ampere to flow through the distributor and selector magnet driver as shown in Figure 9. Loop current now flows from TB9, through the dial pulse contacts, CR2, K2 relay contacts 2 and 3, K3 relay contacts 1 and 2, the keyboard distributor, the selector magnet driver, and CR4 to TB8.

3.32 With Q6 in conduction, CR15 will be forward-biased and turn on the output transistor of the motor delay timer. The K4 motor control relay will operate by closing its contacts and turning on the printer motor. Q4 will now be cut off and its collector will go negative. Feedback from the collector of Q4 to the base of Q2 through R15 will turn off the proceed-to-dial circuit. The K1 relay contacts will open and the dial lamp will go out. This will have no effect upon loop current flow since these contacts are not now in the current loop. The junction of R37 and

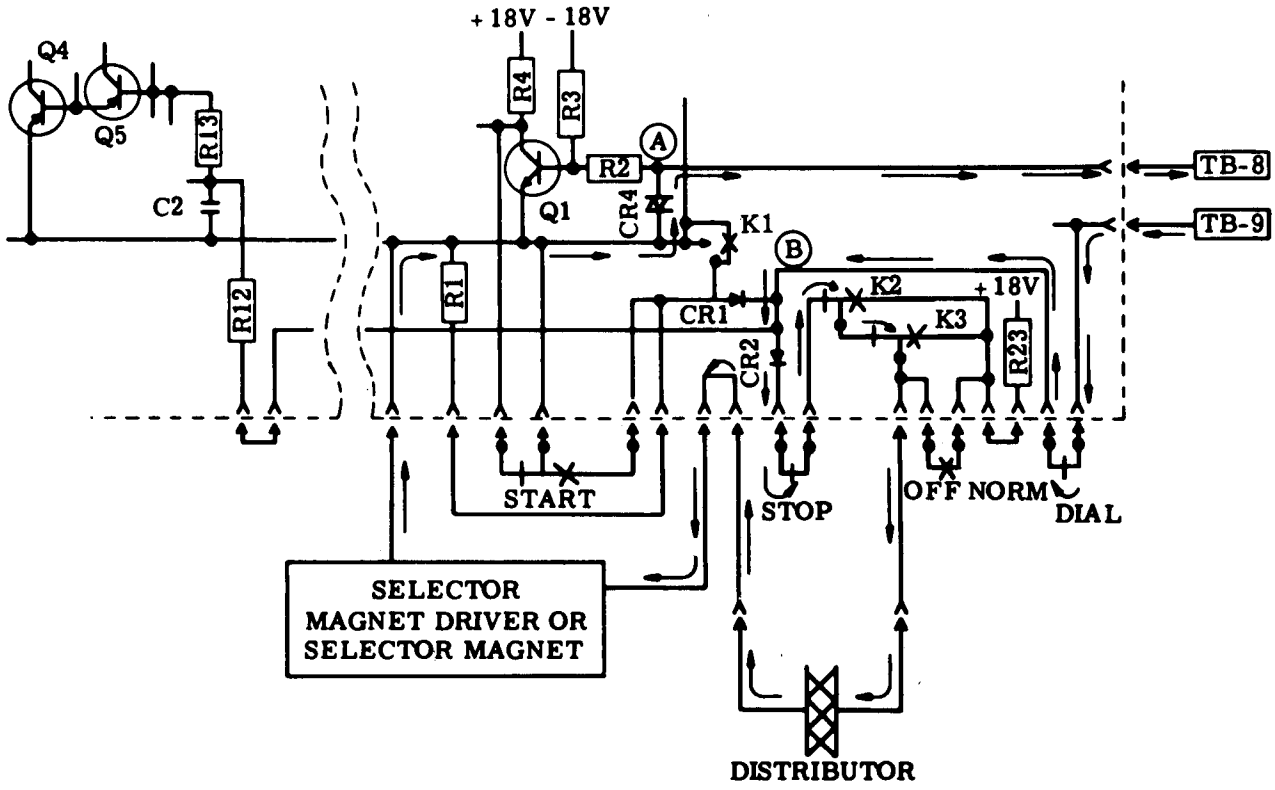


Figure 9 - Local-Remote Control Circuit – Current Flow (Local Connection)

R38 is held near neutral from the collector of Q6 through CR14. This will prevent operation of the local circuit.

3.33 Remote Connection: On an incoming call, the teletypewriter may be connected remotely while in the idle line or local conditions. The loop path is shown in Figure 8 for both of these conditions. The incoming call causes the exchange to reverse the loop polarity. This causes the potential at the junction of CR1 and CR2 to change from -200 volts to approximately +200 volts. The potential causes the connect circuit to operate as described in 3.32

3.34 Low-Paper Circuit: If the paper in a teletypewriter has become low and the low-paper contacts operate, the junction of R12 and R13 will not be allowed to become positive. Q4 cannot be turned off, and a connection cannot be made. If low paper occurs during a call, the teletypewriter will remain in the connected state, since zero potential at the junction of R12 and R13 will not effect the connect circuit. A disconnect will occur in the normal manner, since CR3 will be reverse-biased to a negative potential at the junction of R12 and R13. If a call is initiated locally with a low-paper condition, the normal sequence of events will occur until a connection is attempted. When the exchange cannot connect, it will reverse the loop polarity, and the teletypewriter will return to the idle state.

E. Disconnect

3.35 Local Disconnect: Operation of the STOP pushbutton while in the connect condition opens contacts 4 and 5 which are in series with the loop, and breaks the loop. When the exchange recognizes the break, it reverses the loop polarity. The reverse polarity is blocked by CR2, and current flows through CR1 along the path shown in Figure 8. At point A a -200 volt potential is developed due to the current flow described in 3.26 through 3.28. This potential causes the connect circuit to turn off and the teletypewriter stops running open. The input to the motor delay timer becomes negative, and the timer will time out. After 0.55 second the motor control relay releases, and the motor will turn off.

3.36 Remote Disconnect: The operation of the circuits and the loop paths are the same as those described in 3.33. The STOP pushbutton is not operated locally, but the signal conditions appear identical to the local-remote control.

F. Local Off-Line Operation

3.37 When the teletypewriter is in the idle line condition, depressing the LOCAL pushbutton will cause the local circuit to turn on. If the control is in the proceed-to-dial or connect conditions, either CR13 or CR14 will prevent operation of the local circuit. When the local circuit does operate, the LOCAL lamp will light. K3 relay contacts 2 and 3 will short out K2 relay contacts 1 and 2 located in the keyboard selector magnet driver loop. Current in this loop will then flow through R23, K3 relay contacts 2 and 3, the keyboard, and the selector magnet driver to neutral. CR16 will be forward-biased causing the output transistor of the motor delay timer to turn on. The motor control relay will operate and the motor will start. The teletypewriter is now ready for off line operation. To return to the idle position, the STOP pushbutton should be depressed. STOP pushbutton contacts 1 and 2 open and turn off the local circuit. A call may be initiated in the usual manner. When the START pushbutton is depressed, its contacts 4 and 5 open and turn off the local circuit the same way as if the STOP pushbutton were used.

(a) If an incoming call is received while the teletypewriter is in the local condition, the action of the circuit is the same as that described in 3.30 through 3.32. The K2 relay operates to shunt the line through the keyboard distributor and selector magnet driver, but this operation cannot be accomplished since the K3 relay contacts 2 and 3 have shorted the K2 relay contacts 1 and 2 out of the circuit. Operation of the K3 relay contacts 4 and 5 will complete the 115 v ac circuit to the buzzer causing it to sound.

(b) With the connect circuit on, the collector of Q6 will be near neutral. This causes the timer to start. At the end of a 2.3 second period, a positive pulse from the timer is coupled to the base of Q9 through C10 and CR17. This pulse will cause the local circuit to turn off. The LOCAL lamp will go out and K3 will release. The K3 contacts 1 and 2 will short the signal loop through the keyboard distributor and selector. The K3 relay contacts 4 and 5 will open and the buzzer will turn off. The teletypewriter is now in the connect condition.

POLAR ADAPTER

A. General

3.38 The following description is based upon schematic wiring diagram 5923WD.

3.39 The polar adapter converts the types of signals received from the receiving leg and the teletypewriter into those usable by the circuitry and the sending leg. Some of the functions of the relay contacts are modified by the polar adapter, but they serve the same general purpose. The outward operations of the call control unit, with the polar adapter attached, are identical to those of the call control unit alone.

3.40 The polar adapter consists electrically of four basic parts. These parts are:

(a) Receiving polar relay: This relay converts the received signals into those usable by the circuitry of the adapter and the call control unit.

(b) Sending polar relay: This relay converts the make-break signals generated by the distributor into transmitted line signals.

(c) Connect control timer: This circuit is made up of four basic parts and differentiates between control and information signals.

(d) Current amplifier: This circuit amplifies the signals of the receiving polar relay to control the selector magnet driver.

3.41 The polar adapter operates on a 3-wire basis. Two of these wires are the sending and receiving legs. The third wire is an earth return for these two legs. The polar adapter will, therefore, not operate unless earth ground is supplied. The chassis of the polar adapter is grounded to the power supply. When installed in the call control unit, electrical connection is made through the chassis contact to the third wire in the power plug. This third wire in the power cord must be connected to a suitable earth ground.

3.42 The sending and receiving polar relays are of the nonbridging mercury-wetted contact type. They are housed in metal cylinders with an 11-pin tube socket at their base. Because of the mercury in the relay capsule, they must be operated within 30 degrees of vertical to prevent shorting of the contacts.

(a) The coils of the polar relay are as follows:

Pins no. 2 and 11 - Drive coil
Pins no. 3 and 10 - Drive coil
Pins no. 5 and 9 - Bias coil
Pins no. 6 and 8 - Bias coil
Pins no. 1 and 7 - Contacts
Pin no. 4 - Tongue

(b) In the polar adapter, contact no. 7 has been chosen as the spacing contact and contact no. 1 as the marking contact. To close contact no. 1 and the tongue, current must flow from either pins no. 2 to 11, 3 to 10, 9 to 5, or 8 to 6.

3.43 All polar relay contacts are protected by arc suppressors. These arc suppressors slow the rate of change of voltage across the mercury-wetted contacts of the polar relays. On the receiving polar relay the arc suppressors are made up of R32, R33, C5, and C6. On the sending polar relay they are made up of R43, R44, C7, and C8.

3.44 All voltage sources are isolated by at least 120 ohms. In the event of a momentary short, current through the polar relay contacts or the connectors is limited to 1 ampere or less. If a short is of long duration, the resistor will act like a fuse and open the shorted circuit. These resistors are R34, R36, R38, R41, and R42.

3.45 When polar signals are being transmitted by the sending polar relay, a noise suppressor is used in the sending leg. This suppressor consists of a "pi" filter and is made up of C11A, C11B, and R45. The filter rejects all high frequency components of the transmitted signal. It is <u>not</u> used when neutral signals are transmitted.

B. Receiving Polar Relay

3.46 This polar relay and its associated components convert incoming signals into those usable by the circuitry of the polar adapter and the call control unit.

3.47 Several types of input signals to this polar relay are possible. These modes of operation may be selected by appropriate strapping of the binding posts on the TP181607 printed card assembly. The various modes of operation are:

(a) Polar signals, battery supplied remotely. This is the normal mode of operation, and all polar adapters are supplied with strapping for this type of operation.

(b) Neutral signals, battery supplied by the polar adapter. In this condition, posts no. 3 and 4, 5 and 7, and 12 and 13 are strapped together.

(c) Neutral signals, battery supplied remotely (battery negative). In this condition, posts no. 5 and 12, 6 and 13, and 3 and 4 are strapped together.

(d) Neutral signals, battery supplied remotely (battery positive). In this condition, posts no. 3 and 4, 12 and 13, and 5 and 6 are strapped together.

3.48 With the wiring as described in 3.47, a spacing signal will cause the tongue (4) of the polar relay to rest on the space contact (7). With a marking signal, the tongue will rest on the mark contact (1). The tongue (4) of the polar relay is supplied with +120 volts through R34. It supplies this voltage to the selected contact, while the other contact has no potential applied. Both contacts have two outputs. One of these is a voltage or direct output, while the other is current output. The current output is through a diode and a resistor and will supply approximately 0.010 ampere to ground. The diode prevents reversed currents from flowing when the contact is not supplied with +120 volts from the tongue. The output diodes and resistors are CR11, CR12, R30, and R31.

3.49 The bias for this relay, when used in neutral operation, is 0.030 ampere and is supplied through R37 and strapped terminals no. 3 and 4. Operating current for neutral operation, when supplied locally, is supplied from -120 volts and is limited to 0.060 ampere by R46 and the signal line resistance.

C. Sending Polar Relay

3.50 This polar relay converts the neutral make-break signal generated by the distributor and the dial into those required on the sending leg. There are a variety of possible signal types that can be transmitted. These are:

(a) Polar signals, battery supplied by the polar adapter. This is the normal mode of operation and all polar adapters are supplied with strapping for this type of operation.

(b) Neutral signals, battery supplied by the polar adapter. In this condition, posts no. 10 and 11 are strapped together, and the straps between posts no. 8 and 9, 14 and 15, and 16 and 17 are cut.

(c) Neutral signals, battery supplied remotely. In this condition posts no. 6 and 10 are strapped together, and straps between posts no. 8 and 9, 10 and 11, 14 and 15, and 16 and 17 are cut.

(d) Since both the drive and bias windings are wired in series, both windings are supplied with the same amount of current. The input current of 0.021 ampere to the drive windings is supplied through R40 from +120 volts. The 0.021 ampere to the bias is supplied through R39 from +120 volts.

D. Connect Control Timer

3.51 This circuit consists of four basic parts on the TP181606 assembly. These are: a strobe pulse generator, two timing transmission gates, and binary.

3.52 The strobe pulse generator generates a 120 Hz square wave. This square wave and the outputs from the receiving polar relay are used as inputs to the two timing transmission gates. The outputs of these two gates are used to control the binary. The output of the binary, in turn, is used to control the connect circuit in the call control unit.

3.53 The strobe pulse generator is made up of Q1 and Q2 and associated components. It is controlled and caused to oscillate by alternating current from the power transformer of the call control unit. This 12.5-volt ac (18-volt peak) sine wave is rectified by CR1 and CR2 to form a negative 120 Hz wave. The base of Q1 is biased by R2 and R3 such that -3.9 volts is necessary at the junction of CR1 and CR2 to turn on Q1. When base current does flow to Q1, it will turn on, and its collector will become nearly ground. R4 and R5 form a voltage divider which back-biases the base of Q2 and holds it off. The voltage at the collector of Q2 will be set by a voltage divider made up of R8 and R9. This voltage is -9.1 volts. Feedback, through R6 from the collector of Q2 to the base of Q1, will help provide snap-action.

3.54 When the 120 Hz sine wave becomes more positive than -3.9 volts, base current to Q1 will cease to flow. The collector of Q1 will now have a potential of -5.7 volts. Current will now flow through R5 to the base of Q2 and cause the transistor to turn on. The collector of Q2 will now be very close to a neutral potential. This circuit will continue to oscillate as long as power is applied to the control unit transformer.

3.55 Two, 1-percent tolerance resistors (R8 and R9) in the collector of Q2, set the voltage at that point at -9.1 volts. This voltage level is important in controlling the binary and setting the proper time delay intervals in the timing gates. The square wave generated at the collector of Q2 will be ground for approximately 0.0013 second and -9.1 volts for approximately 0.007 second.

3.56 When spacing signal is present on the receiving leg, +120 volts is applied to contact no. 7 and no voltage is applied to contact no. 1 of the receiving polar relay. No voltage will appear across R28, and the voltage at the junction of R28 and R26 is set by current flow through CR10 and R26. This voltage will be approximately -60 volts. CR8 will conduct and the voltage across C3 and at the anode of CR5 will be held at -60 volts. If Q4 is in conduction, its base will be nearly ground, and CR5 will be back-biased by 60 volts.

3.57 The 9.1 volt strobe pulse introduced at C1 will cause the voltage at the anode of CR5 to rise to -50.9 volts. The negative pulse, that follows in 0.0013 second will lower it to -60 volts. The net result of these strobe pulses upon the voltage on C3 is, therefore, zero, and CR5 is not forward-biased at this time.

3.58 When a marking signal appears on the receiving leg, a positive potential of 120 is applied to one side of R28 through the marking contacts of the receiving polar relay. The voltage divider of R26 and R28 will have a +22 volt potential at its junction and reverse-bias CR8. This action will isolate C3 from R26 and R28 and it will begin to discharge through R20 from a -60 volt potential toward ground. The anode voltage of CR5 will respond to the discharging, reducing its reverse-bias condition. After approximately 0.08 second the voltage on C3, and therefore the anode of CR5, will have risen to -9.1 volts. The next strobe pulse to appear at C1 will cause CR5 to become forward-biased, and part of the pulse will appear at the base of Q4.

3.59 The gate just described is the connect timing gate and produces a signal delay of approximately 0.08 second. The disconnect timing gate operates in a similar manner. The input to R27 is from the spacing contact. When mark appears on the receiving leg, R25 and CR9 hold the voltage on C4 at -60 volts. When a spacing signal appears, CR7 will be back-biased, and C4 will discharge through R19

from -60 volts toward ground. In approximately 1.3 seconds the voltage across C4, and therefore at the anode of CR4, will become more positive than -9.1 volts. The next strobe pulse introduced across C2 will cause CR4 to be forward-biased, and part of the strobe pulse will appear at the base of Q3.

3.60 C3 will recharge to -60 volts from -9.1 volts in 0.004 second. C4 will recharge in 0.01 second. Both of these recharge times are less than one code element length and can be considered instantaneous.

3.61 The outputs of the transmission gates control the binary which is made up of Q3 and Q4 and associated components. The operation of this binary is similar to that of the binaries in the call control unit. The control of the binary by the transmission gates is the same as that of the 2.3-second timer controlling the local circuit in the call control unit. A positive pulse at the base of Q4, through CR5, will turn off Q4 and turn on Q3. The collector of Q3 will then be near ground. Current will flow through R35 and through ZD1 to the collector of Q3. The cathode of ZD1 will be +9.1 volts with respect to its anode, so that the voltage at the cathode will be +9.1 volts. This point is the output to the connect circuit of the call control unit.

3.62 A positive pulse at the base of Q3 through CR4 will turn off Q3 and turn on Q4. The collector of Q3 will go negative. Current flow through CR6 and R23 will hold this voltage to -18 volts. Current flow through R35 and ZD1 will hold the voltage at the cathode of ZD1 to +9.1 volts of -18 volts. The output will then be -8.9 volts. A negative output (Q3 off) will hold the connect circuit of the call control unit off, and a positive output (Q3 off) will hold the connect circuit of the call control unit off, and a positive output (Q3 on) will hold the connect circuit on.

E. Current Amplifier

3.63 This circuit is made up of Q5 and associated components on the TP181606 assembly. Base current to this amplifier is supplied through CR12 and R31 from the marking contact of the receiving polar relay.

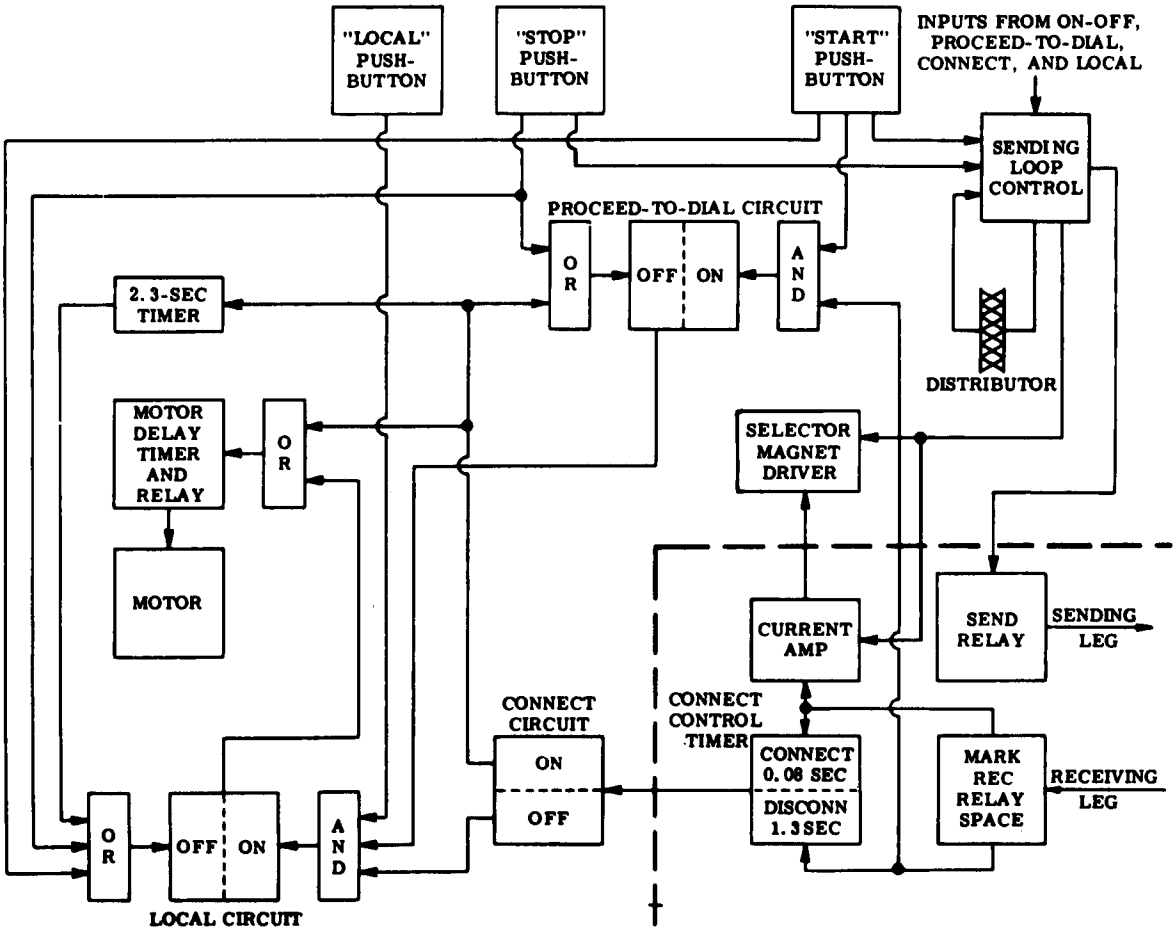


Figure 10 - Polar Adapter Circuit

3.64 If ground is applied to the emitter of Q5 through CR3 or by strapping binding posts no. 1 and 2, the base is reverse-biased by the voltage divider made up of R13 and R14. If base current is now supplied, the transistor will turn on. With the collector load as shown in Figure 12, 0.060 ampere of collector current will flow.

3.65 If the ground to the emitter of Q5 through CR3 is switched to +120 volts, CR3 will become back-biased. The emitter is biased to near +18 volts through R12. Since both the emitter and collector are biased to +18 volts, no current will flow between them. Base current supplied to the transistor will flow into both the collector and emitter. The current in the collector will flow from the base, through the collector, the selector magnet driver, and R23 to +18 volts. This current flow is in the reverse direction of the normal control current for the selector magnet drive, and it will be held spacing.

3.66 The amplifier will supply marking current only when ground is applied to the emitter, and the base current is supplied. If either of these conditions is not fulfilled, the selector magnet driver will not be supplied input current, and its output will be spacing.

3.67 Strapping posts no. 1 and 2 will permanently apply ground to the emitter and allow duplex operation of the teletypewriter.

F. Circuit Interconnections

3.68 Figure 10 is a block diagram showing the polar adapter connected to the call control unit. The call control unit portion of the block diagram is the same as that shown in Figure 7 with one exception. The line sensing and control block of the call control unit is now called the sending loop control. All of the components are identical in these two blocks, but rewiring allows the block to control the sending leg rather than the signal loop. This block also has outputs to the current amplifier and the selector magnet driver. The input to the current amplifier allows the teletypewriter to read its own copy. The input directly to the selector magnet driver is for teletypewriter blinding.

3.69 The receiving polar relay marking contact supplies inputs to both the connect control timer and the current amplifier. The input to the current amplifier allows the teletypewriter to read incoming copy. The input to the connect control timer allows the polar adapter to recognize a connect signal. The spacing contact supplies inputs to both the connect control timer and the proceed-to-dial circuit of the call control unit. The input to the connect control timer allows the polar adapter to recognize a disconnect signal. The input to the proceed-to-dial circuit supplies current for spacing signals and no current for mark. This allows this circuit to operate in the normal manner.

G. Idle Line Condition

3.70 In this condition both the sending and receiving legs are spacing. All the circuits in the call control unit are off. The spacing contact of the receiving polar relay is +120 volts and allows C4 to be discharged. CR4 will then allow strobe pulses to pass to the base of Q3 and hold it off. The output of the connect control timer is then negative and holds the connect circuit in the call control unit off.

3.71 Figure 11 is a schematic wiring diagram of the sending loop control circuit with the current amplifier and the sending polar relay. Blinding current to the selector magnet driver flows from +18 volts through R23, J5-2, the selector magnet driver, J4-3, and "hl" contact, the "wl" contact, J4-9, and the distributor to ground. No current flows in the drive coils of the sending polar relay, since neither the start contact, the "a" contact, nor the "hl" contact are operated to supply ground.

3.72 The marking contact of the receiving polar relay has no voltage applied. No base current will then flow from this contact to Q5. The emitter of Q5 is biased to +18 volts through R12. The cathode of CR3 is at +120 volts which is supplied through R39 and the sending relay coils, and CR3 is back-biased.

H. Initiating a Call

3.73 A call may be initiated when the call control unit is in either the idle line or local conditions as described earlier. Depressing the START pushbutton will allow current to flow through the drive coils of the sending polar relay. This sending polar relay will then transmit a marking signal on the sending leg. The current path through the coils is shown by the dotted line in Figure 11.

3.74 Operating the START pushbutton will also remove ground from the collector of Q1 in the call control unit. Current to the input of the proceed-to-dial circuit (base of Q1) is supplied from the spacing contact of the receiving polar relay. This is not shown in Figure 11. The proceed-to-dial circuit will not operate until this current is interrupted.

I. Proceed-to-Dial

3.75 The exchange will recognize the marking signal transmitted as a request to dial. When the exchange has selected the proper equipment, it will transmit a 0.025 second marking signal on the receiving leg. The receiving polar relay will respond to this signal by interrupting the current flow to the input of the proceed-to-dial circuit. This circuit will then turn on, and energize the (K1) relay and the proceed-to-dial lamp. The "a" contact will operate and shunt out the START pushbutton contact. The START pushbutton may now be released.

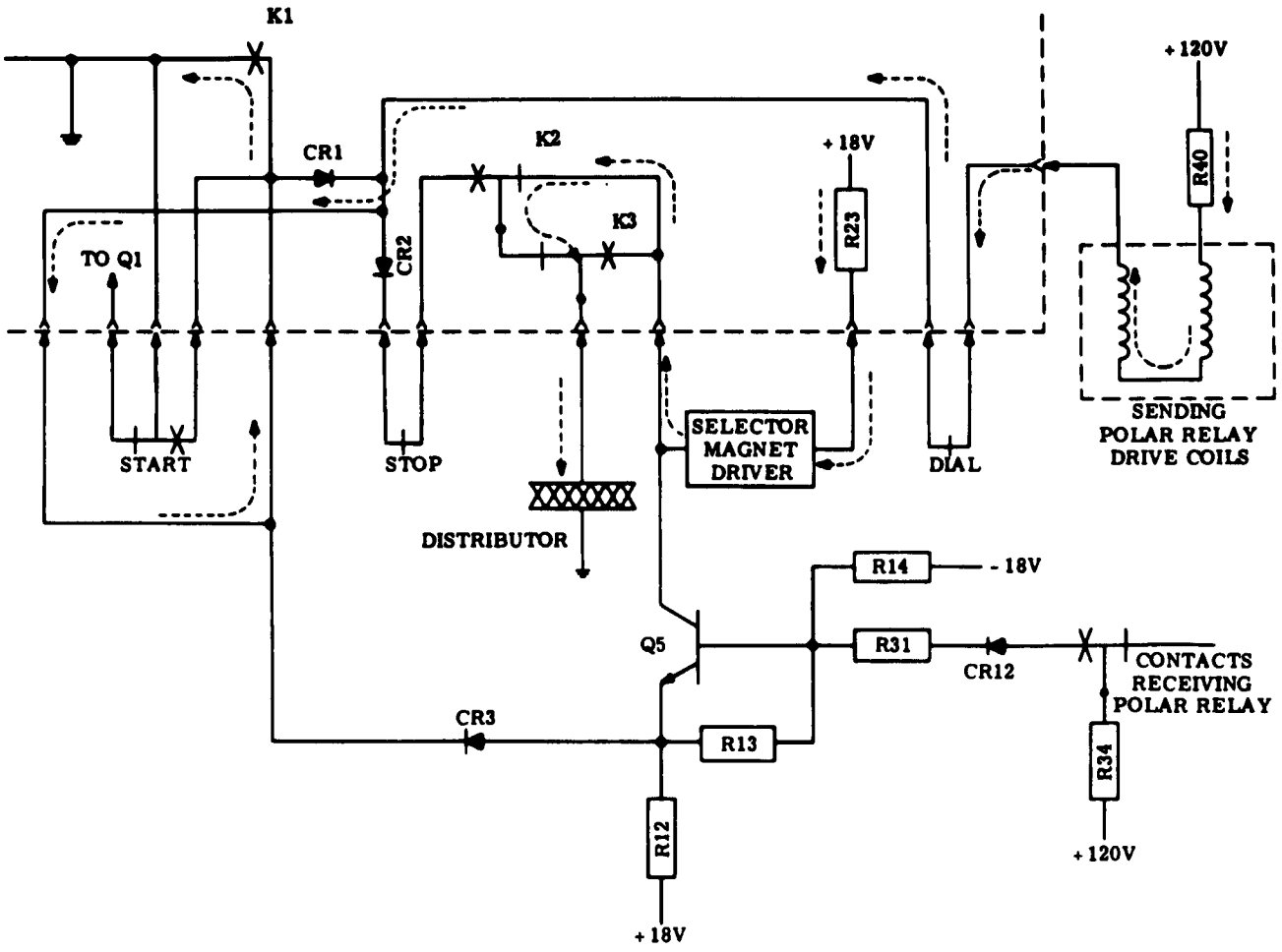


Figure 11 - Sending Loop Control Circuit With Sending Polar Relay

3.76 When the receiving polar relay responds to the 0.025 second pulse, C3 in the connect control timer will start to discharge. After 0.025 second the receiving leg returns to spacing and causes C3 to be recharged to -60 volts. In the 0.025 second interval, the voltage across C3 will not rise to -9.1 volts, and no strobe pulse will be passed by CR5. The connect control timer, therefore, will not respond to a proceed-to-dial pulse.

J. Dialing

3.77 The dial signaling contacts are in series with the drive coils of the sending polar relay as shown in Figure 11. The dial contacts will thus energize and de-energize this relay whenever current is flowing through them. The make-break signal generated by the dial contacts will be transmitted as mark-space signals by the sending polar relay. These mark-space signals are used by the exchange to make the necessary connection.

K. Call Connection

3.78 With the call control unit in the proceed-to-dial condition, the sending leg is marking, and the receiving leg is spacing. When dialing is completed, the exchange will switch the receiving leg to marking. This signal causes the tongue of the receiving polar relay to transfer and apply +120 volts to R28. CR8 will become reverse-biased, and C3 will begin to discharge toward ground. After 0.080 second, the voltage across C3 will be approximately -9.1 volts. The next strobe pulse to appear will pass through CR5 to the base of Q4. The output of the connect control timer will then become positive and cause the connect circuit to turn on. As described earlier, the proceed-to-dial circuit will turn off. As the connect circuit turns on, the (K2) relay will operate, the "hl" contacts will transfer, the CONN lamp will light, and the motor will turn on.

3.79 Current flow to the drive coils of the sending polar relay is now through R40, the drive coils, the dial contacts, CR2, the stop contacts, K1, K2, and the keyboard

contacts to ground as shown in Figure 12. Base current to Q5 is now supplied from the marking contact of the receiving polar relay through CR12 and R31. Input current to the selector magnet driver will flow from +18 volts through R23, the selector magnet driver, Q5, CR3, CR2, the stop contacts, K1, K2, and the distributor contacts to ground.

3.80 Both the current paths for the drive coils of the sending polar relay and the selector magnet driver are through the distributor contacts. If the distributor is operated, the signal will be transmitted on the sending leg and cause the selector magnet of the teletypewriter to operate. When information is received from the distant station, the receiving polar relay will operate and make or break base current to Q5. This will cause Q5 to make or break current flow to the selector magnet driver without affecting the sending circuit.

3.81 The longest possible normal spacing signal generated by the distant teletypewriter will be less than 1.3 seconds. This is the length of spacing signal required to cause the connect control timer to disconnect. Therefore, under normal signaling, the connect control timer will not be affected by information signals.

L. Remote Connection

3.82 The call control unit may be connected remotely from either the idle line or local condition. An incoming call is indicated by the exchange by its transmission of a marking signal on the receiving leg. The connect control timer after 0.080 second, will turn on the connect circuit in the control unit. A current path to ground is set up through the drive coils of the sending polar relay. It will then transmit a marking signal on the sending leg to signify that the unit has connected. The remainder of the operations are the same as described in 3.78 through 3.81.

3.83 If the paper in the teletypewriter has become low and the low-paper contacts operate, the voltage across C3 will be held at -60 volts through R29. This will stop any connections from occurring. If the call control unit is

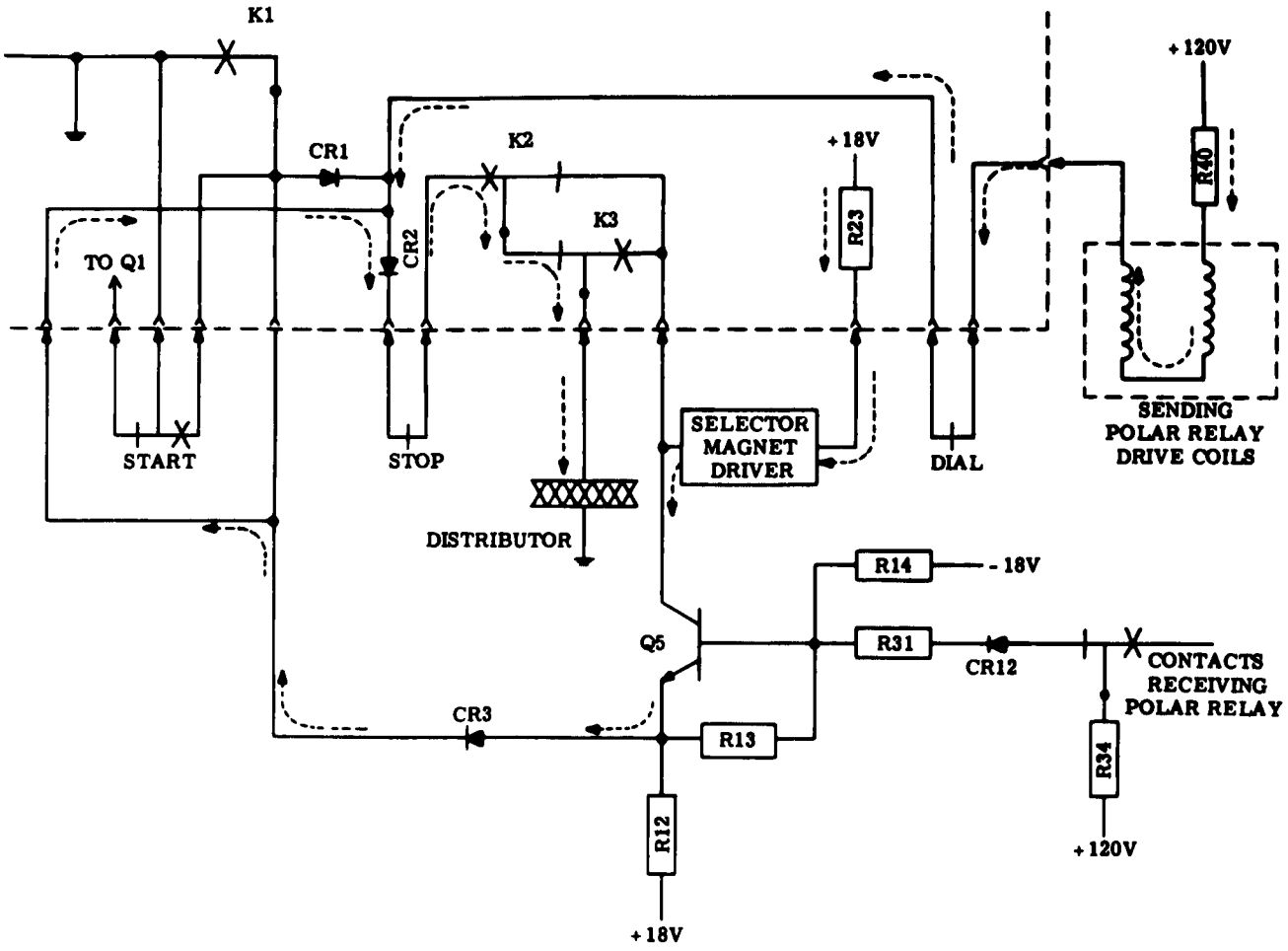


Figure 12 - Receiving Loop Control Circuit With Receiving Polar Relay

already in the connect condition, when the low-paper contacts close the call may be completed, but subsequent connections will be blocked.

3.84 If a call is originated locally with a low-paper condition, the normal sequence of events will occur until the connection is attempted. When the exchange does not receive a marking signal on the sending leg, it will turn the receiving leg to spacing (idle line condition).

M. Call Disconnect

3.85 If the STOP pushbutton is depressed while the teletypewriter is in the connect condition, the stop contacts in series with the drive coils of the sending polar relay will open. The relay output will then be spacing. The exchange will recognize this long spacing signal as a request to disconnect and will send a spacing signal on the receiving leg. The receiving polar relay contacts will transfer and allow C4 to discharge toward ground. After 1.3 seconds, the voltage across C4 will be -9.1 volts, and the next strobe pulse will pass through CR4 to the base of Q3. The output of the timer will become negative and turn off the connect circuit in the call control unit. Current to the drive coil of the sending polar relay will be held off so that the STOP pushbutton may be released. The K2 contacts will now also supply blinding current to the selector magnet driver. The control unit is now in the idle line condition.

N. Remote Disconnect

3.86 When the remote unit generates the spacing signal to disconnect, the receiving polar relay will allow C4 to discharge and after 1.3 seconds the timer will turn off the connect circuit. The K2 contacts will transfer, stopping current flow to the drive coils of the sending polar relay and blinding the selector magnet driver. The call control unit is now in the idle line condition.

O. Local Off-Line Operation

3.87 This operation is identical to that of the call control unit without polar adapter except for the current path to the selector magnet driver. This path is shown in Figure 11.

4. PRIVATE WIRE SERVICE

INTRODUCTION

4.01 Power for the motor, selector magnet driver, local power supply, and tape reader power pack, when provided, is supplied from fused 115-volt ac, 60 Hz power. Direct current of either 0.020 or 0.060 ampere is required for the signal line(s) and for operation in the local mode. Battery for the signal line(s) is supplied by the customer's facilities, while local battery for operation in the local mode is furnished through the operation of the local power supply circuit in the call control unit. At the rear of the call control unit is a terminal strip which provides the point of entry for the ac power and the signal line(s) into the teletypewriter.

4.02 The purpose of the selector magnet driver is to amplify received dc marking and spacing intelligence pulses. Received dc intelligence pulses are directed to the input of the selector magnet driver circuit in the call control unit where they are amplified and returned as 0.500 ampere dc intelligence pulses to operate the typing unit selector. A detailed description of the operation of a selector magnet driver is given in 2.92 through 2.102. The selector magnet driver described there is similar to the ones used in private wire service.

A. Power Switch and Local Power Supply Circuits

4.03 The 3-position rotary switch (electronically shown in Figure 13) is the only manual control on the call control unit. Through its operation the teletypewriter can be (1) placed in the external signal line loop for communication with other teletypewriters, (2) removed from the external signal line loop for local operation, or (3) placed in the off condition.

B. Mode Chart

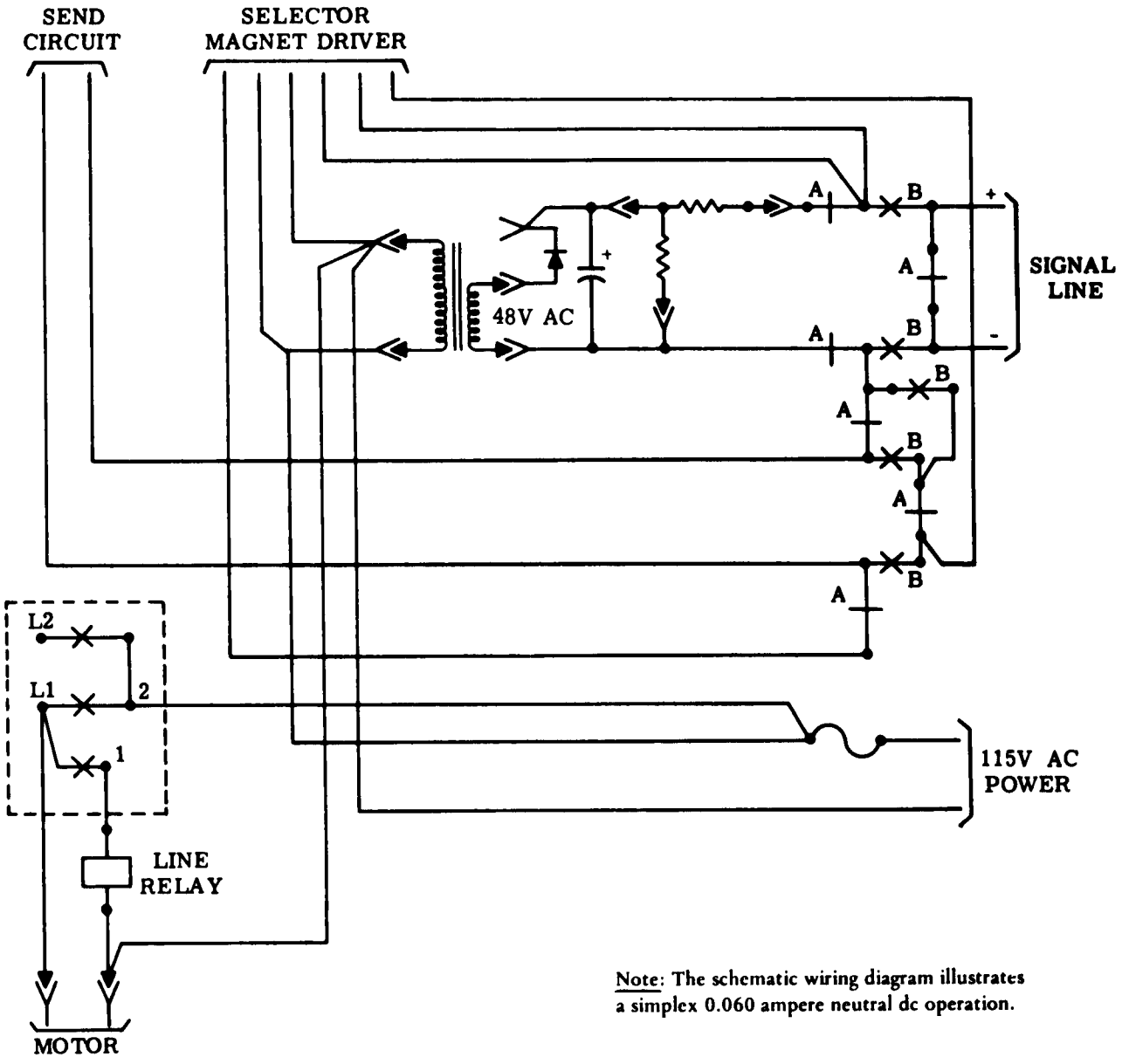
4.04 The following chart indicates the condition of the rotary power switch contacts – either open or closed – when the control knob is turned to one of its positions:

KNOB POSITION	LINE SEGMENT FROM	TO	CONTACTS CONDITION
LINE	L1	2	Closed
	L1	1	Closed
	L2	2	Open
LOCAL	L1	2	Closed
	L1	1	Open
	L2	2	Closed
OFF	-	-	All Open

OFF MODE

A. Power Circuit

4.05 All power in the call control unit, except that applied to the selector magnet driver is off.



Note: The schematic wiring diagram illustrates a simplex 0.060 ampere neutral dc operation.

Figure 13 - Rotary Power Switch and Local Power Supply Circuit

B. Signal Circuit

4.06 The signal line is diverted around the local teletypewriter so other teletypewriters in the external signal line loop can communicate without interference.

LOCAL MODE

A. Power Circuit

4.07 The line relay is not energized and the local battery is supplied to the selector magnet driver and the send circuit.

B. Signal Circuit

4.08 The normally closed contacts A remain closed, and the normally open contacts B remain open. The external signal line loop is divorced from the selector magnet driver, and shunted so that other teletypewriters in that loop can communicate without being affected by the operation of the local teletypewriter.

LINE MODE

A. Power Circuit

4.09 The line relay is energized and the battery is on the signal line.

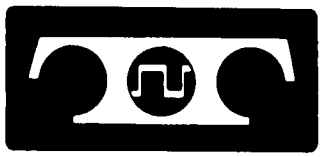
B. Signal Circuit

4.10 The normally closed contacts A will open and the normally open contacts B will close. The external signal line loop is united with the selector magnet driver and the local teletypewriter can now communicate any other teletypewriters in that loop.

4.11 Any transmission from the keyboard or tape reader, if provided, will cause the typing unit distributor to send start-stop signals to other teletypewriters in the external signal line loop. Also, the local teletypewriter is able to receive the start-stop signals transmitted from other teletypewriters in the same external line loop.

BULLETIN 309B
VOL 1

TECHNICAL MANUAL
32 TELETYPEWRITER SETS
RECEIVE-ONLY (RO)
KEYBOARD SEND-RECEIVE (KSR)
AUTOMATIC SEND-RECEIVE (ASR)



TELETYPE®
CORPORATION
5555 TOUHY AVENUE, SKOKIE, ILLINOIS

SEE INDIVIDUAL SECTIONS FOR COPYRIGHT NOTICES.

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

309B
VOLUME 1

INTRODUCTION

Bulletin 309B is a technical manual that provides general and specific information about the 32 Receive-Only (RO), Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR), and Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Teletypewriter Sets and their component units.

Volume 1 contains a description of the 32 Teletypewriter Sets and gives installation instructions. Also included in Volume 1 is information on the disassembly and reassembly, lubrication, and principles of operation of the component units of the Teletypewriter Sets. Circuit descriptions (Section 574-160-103TC) which were deleted from Change 1 have been reinstated in Change 2. Volume 2 includes adjustment information on all component units of 32 Teletypewriter Sets.

Each volume is made up of a group of appropriate, independent sections. They are separately identified by title and section number, and the pages of each section are numbered consecutively, independent of other sections. The identifying number of a section, a 9-digit number, appears on each page of the section, in the upper left corner of left-hand pages and the upper right corner of right-hand pages.

To locate specific information, refer to the table of contents. Find the name of the involved equipment in column one and the content of the section in column two. The correct 9-digit section will then be found in column three. The sections are arranged in the order shown in the table of contents. Turn to page one of the section indicated where the contents of that section will be found (except where a section is small and does not require a listing of contents).

The sections comprising this bulletin are now stocked separately and may be individually ordered if the entire bulletin is not required.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

FILING INSTRUCTIONS

1. **The following filing instructions apply to changes sent to the field.**
2. **Asterisk (*) in the table of contents indicate changes.**
3. **When the issue of a section changes, replace the old issue with the attached new one.**
4. **In the case of addendums, turn to the affected section and follow the instructions on the first page of the attached addendum.**
5. **Replace the old table of contents with the new one.**

Equipment	Content	Section	Issue
32 Teletypewriter Sets	General Description and Operation	574-160-100TC	2
32 Teletypewriter Sets	Circuit Descriptions	574-160-103TC	1*
32 Teletypewriter Sets	Installation	574-160-200TC	2
32 Teletypewriter Sets	Removal and Replacement of Components	574-160-702TC	1
32 Keyboard	General Description and Principles of Operation	574-171-100TC	2
32 Keyboard	Lubrication	574-171-701TC	2
32 Keyboard	Disassembly and Reassembly	574-171-702TC	2
32 Typing Unit	General Description and Principles of Operation	574-172-100TC	2
32 Typing Unit	Lubrication	574-172-701TC	2
32 Typing Unit	Disassembly and Reassembly	574-172-702TC	1
32 Call Control Unit	General Description and Operation	574-173-100TC	1
32 Tape Reader	General Description and Principles of Operation	574-174-100TC	2
32 Tape Reader	Lubrication	574-174-701TC	2
32 Tape Reader	Disassembly and Reassembly	574-174-702TC	1
32 Tape Punch	General Description and Principles of Operation	574-175-100TC	2
32 Tape Punch	Lubrication	574-175-701TC	2
32 Tape Punch	Disassembly and Reassembly	574-175-702TC	1
32 Cover	General Description	574-176-100TC	1
32 Cover	Lubrication	574-176-701TC	1

32 TELETYPEWRITER SETS

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. TELETYPEWRITER SETS 1

RECEIVE-ONLY (RO) TELETYPEWRITER SET 1

KEYBOARD SEND-RECEIVE (KSR) TELETYPEWRITER SET 1

AUTOMATIC SEND-RECEIVE (ASR) TELETYPEWRITER SET 1

3. COMPONENTS 3

A. Typing Unit 3
B. Call Control Unit 4
C. Keyboard 4
D. Tape Punch 6
E. Tape Reader 6

4. SET FEATURES 6

5. TYPICAL APPLICATION 7

6. TECHNICAL DATA 8

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides a general description of the 32 teletypewriter sets. It is reissued to include engineering changes, and to make corrections. Marginal arrows indicate changes and corrections.

1.02 The 32 teletypewriter sets described in this section are electromechanical apparatus that provide terminal facilities for exchanging recorded communication via appropriate transmission facilities, including telegraph lines, telephone networks, and radio channels.

1.03 References to left, right, up, down, front, rear, etc, consider the teletypewriter set as viewed by the teletypewriter operator.

1.04 This section covers the following teletypewriter sets:

(a) Receive-Only (RO) Teletypewriter Set

(b) Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR) Teletypewriter Set

(c) Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Teletypewriter Set

2. TELETYPEWRITER SETS

RECEIVE-ONLY (RO) TELETYPEWRITER SET (Figure 1)

2.01 The RO set can only receive messages and print them on a paper copy. It has no transmitting capabilities. Essentially the RO consists of two components:

(a) Typing unit

(b) Call control unit

KEYBOARD SEND-RECEIVE (KSR) TELETYPEWRITER SET (Figure 2)

2.02 The KSR set can receive and transmit messages, and print them on a paper copy or sprocket form. It consists of the following components:

(a) Typing unit

(b) Call control unit

(c) Keyboard

AUTOMATIC SEND-RECEIVE (ASR) TELETYPEWRITER SET (Figure 3)

2.03 The ASR set consists of the following components:

(a) Typing unit

(b) Call control unit

© 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

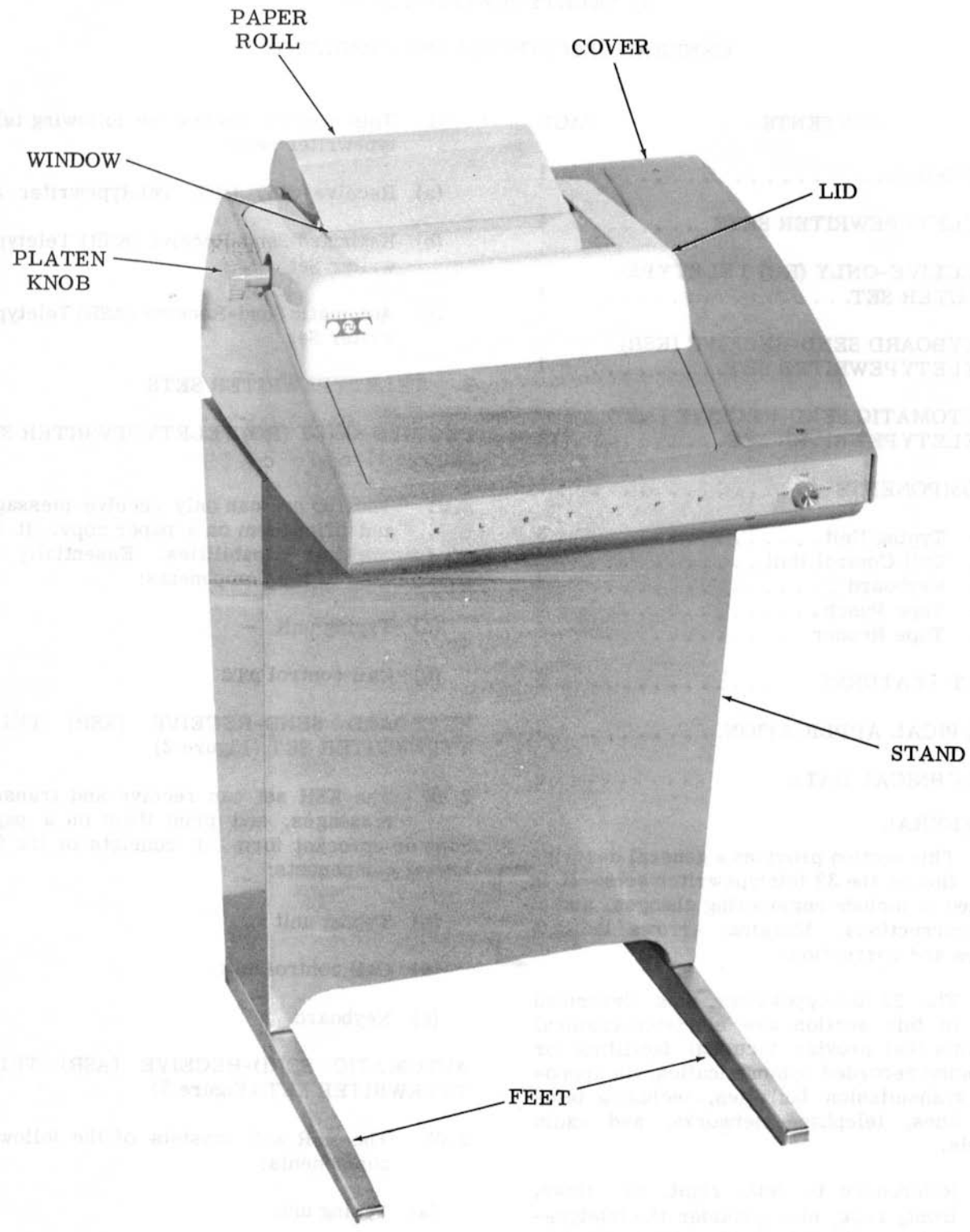


Figure 1 - Model 32 Receive-Only (RO) Teletypewriter Set

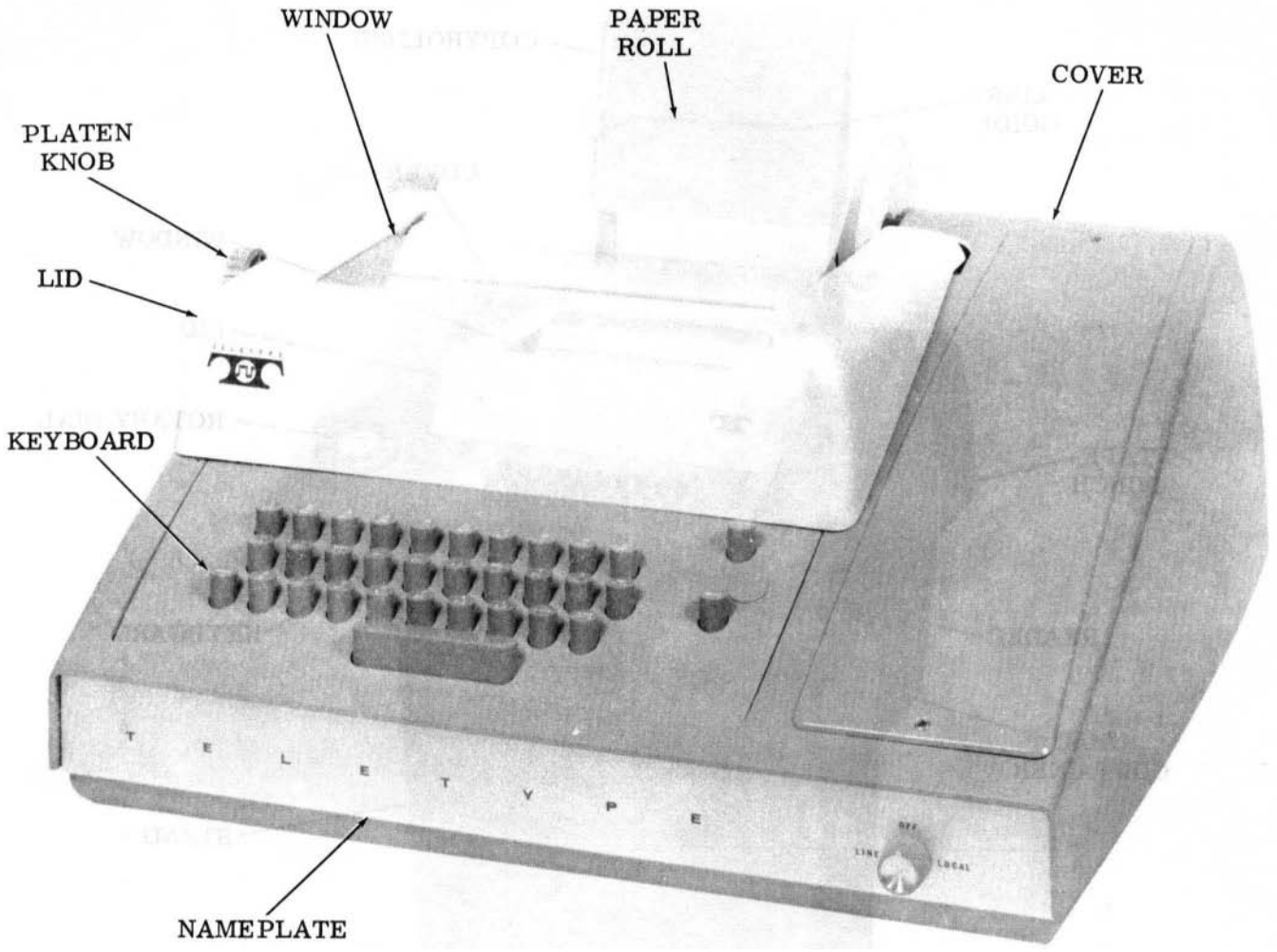


Figure 2 - Model 32 Keyboard Send-Receive Teletypewriter Set (Without Stand)

(c) Keyboard

(d) Tape punch

(e) Tape reader

2.04 The ASR set can receive and transmit messages. It can print messages on a paper copy or on sprocket form. The tape punch perforates paper tape. The reader senses the code punched in tape which can then be transmitted to the local or distant set.

3. COMPONENTS (Figure 4)

3.01 In this section, only a brief outline of the component operation will be presented. Individual components are described in detail each in a separate section. Refer to the following for a general description and principles of operation of the components:

Typing Unit	574-172-100TC
Call Control Unit	574-173-100TC
Keyboard	574-171-100TC
Tape Punch	574-175-100TC
Tape Reader	574-174-100TC

A. Typing Unit

3.02 The typing unit is the receiving component of the set. A signal coming into the typing unit is translated into a mechanical arrangement of codebars. The position of these codebars determines two things: the position of a type wheel upon which characters are embossed and the selection of functions such as carriage return and line feed. A motor, by means of a main shaft, supplies all the motive force to effect the printing and perform the functions. The friction feed set may be considered the standard type of set. It handles 8-1/2 inch paper, and will accomodate 74 characters per

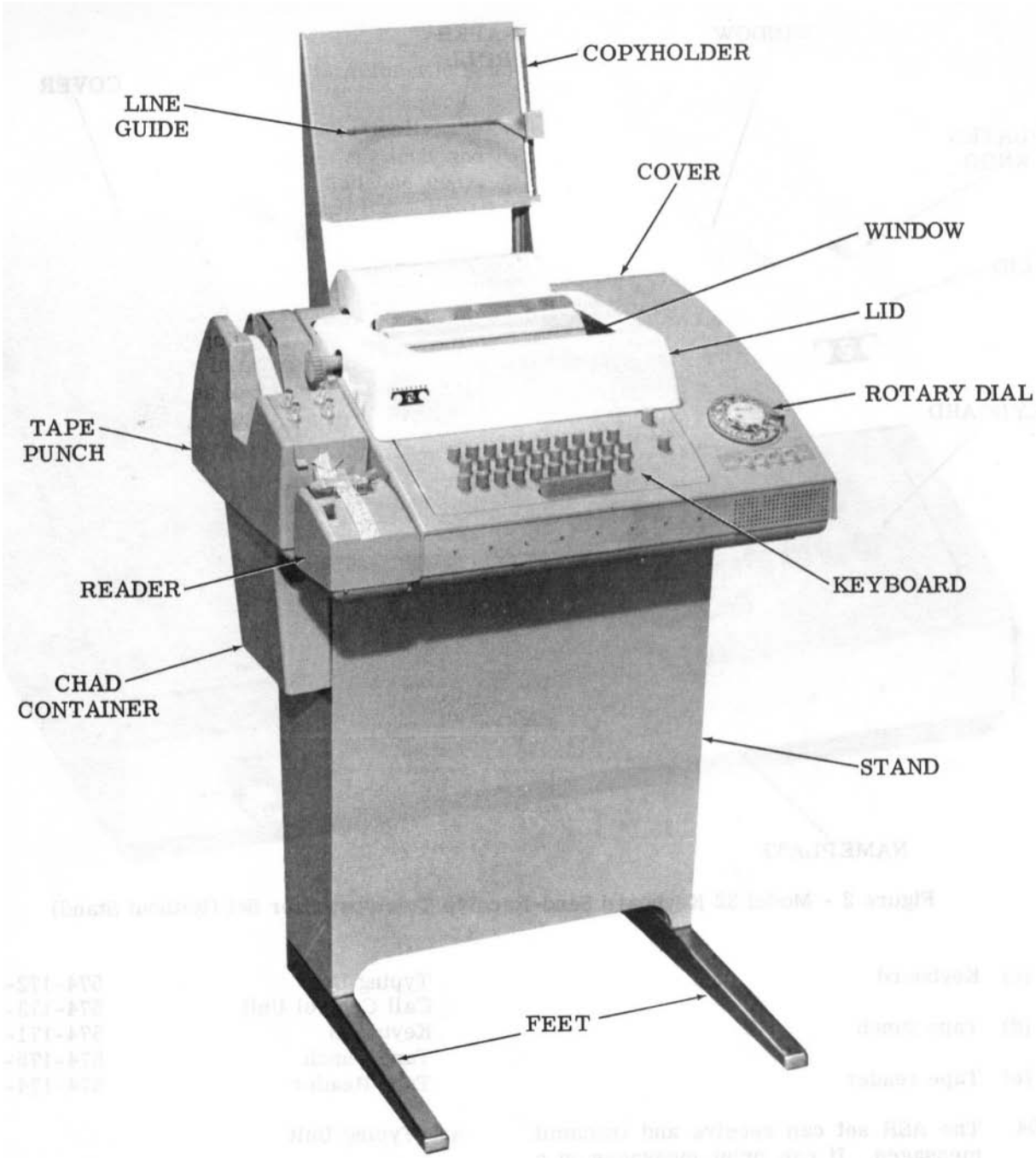


Figure 3 - Model 32 Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Teletypewriter Set

line, 10 characters per inch. Vertically the friction feed set will print 6 lines per inch and will normally print one original and one copy. If pressure sensitive paper is used, the set will print one original and two copies.

B. Call Control Unit

3.03 The call control unit serves as a bridge to electrically join the set to the communication networks. In some applications the call control unit serves to initiate, accept, control, and complete the incoming calls. A power supply, local-remote control circuits, a selector magnet driver circuit, and a motor delay timer circuit are some of its basic elements.

C. Keyboard

3.04 The keyboard is the sending component of the set. Each of its keys controls an arrangement of levers which, in turn, position electrical contacts to represent the character. The keyboard output is a parallel output to the

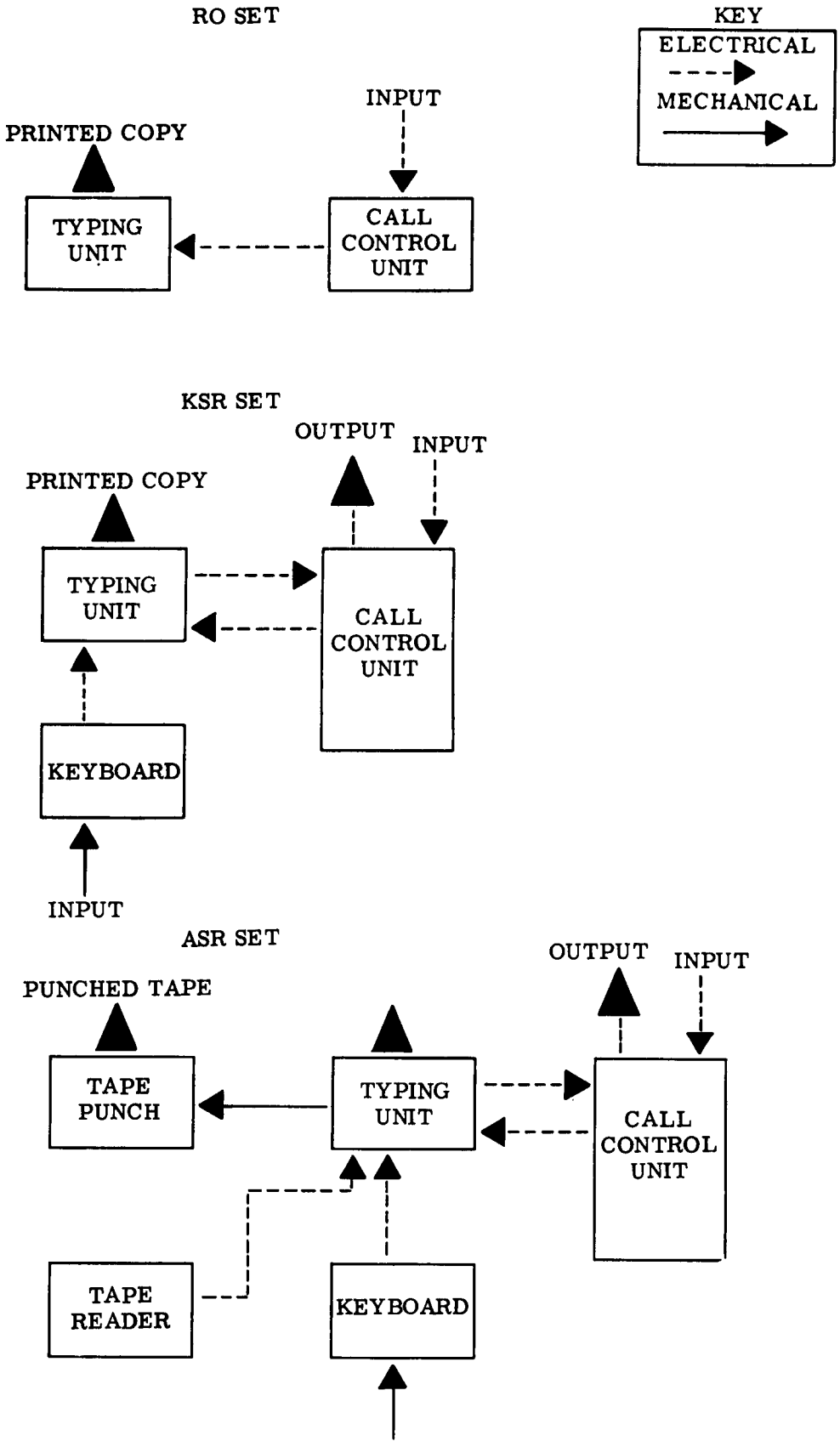


Figure 4 - Block Diagram of 32 Teletypewriter Sets

distributor of the typing unit. The distributor senses the keyboard output and sends it in a serial form to the selector magnet driver. From the selector magnet driver it then goes to the typing unit selector.

D. Tape Punch

3.05 The input to the tape punch is strictly mechanical. Extensions on the typing unit codebars position themselves in the tape punch to set up a similarly coded arrangement of punch pins. With drive motion from the typing unit main shaft, the tape punch drives the punch pins to perforate holes in paper tape.

E. Tape Reader

3.06 Sensing pins in the tape reader are driven upward every cycle. Where holes are present in the tape the sensing pins close a set of contacts. Where no holes are present in the tape the sensing pins are blocked and make no contact. These current, no-current conditions are duplicated on the typing unit distributor as a parallel output. The distributor senses the condition of each pulse and sends it serially to the selector magnet driver in the call control unit. From the call control unit the pulses go to the typing unit to print the character.

4. SET FEATURES

4.01 Standard Functions — Functions refer to nonprinting operations performed by the set which are supplementary to its basic purpose of printing characters. All sets are equipped with the following standard functions.

CARRIAGE RETURN

Upon command to carriage return, the movable printing mechanism returns to the left margin.

LINE FEED

Advances the paper or sprocket feed form one or two lines.

SPACE

Every character printed is spaced a certain distance from the previous one automatically. However, the set can accept a separate command to space in which case it will move the printing mechanism one character space to the right.

LETTERS/FIGURES SHIFT

The number of letters in the alphabet, plus the numerals 0 through 9, plus the standard functions total more than the code combinations available with the 5-level code used by 32 type sets. By means of a letters/figures shift mechanism, the set utilizes code combinations common to both letters and figures, except that the printing mechanism is positioned to print letters when the LTRS key is selected and figures when the FIGS key is selected. Each function has a separate code combination.

4.02 Answer-Back — Sets equipped with this feature are able to automatically identify themselves upon being called. The mechanism is coded with a predetermined sequence of characters and may be activated either locally or by the distant set.

4.03 Sprocket Feed — The sprocket feed sets print characters on a sprocket fed form. Although the forms are 8-1/2 inches wide they may be 6, 7, 8-1/2, 9, 10, or 11 inches in length. A total of 72 characters may be printed in a line on the form, with 10 characters per inch. The set will accomodate 6 lines of printed characters per inch. Varying with the weight of the carbon, the set will normally print one original and two copies. Also, the rate of form feed may be varied from 6 lines per main shaft rotation to 3 lines.

4.04 Form-Out (Sprocket Feed Only) — Sprocket feed sets equipped with this feature are able to advance the form to a predetermined length upon command. The mechanism is adjustable to various size form lengths.

4.05 Two-Color Printing — Sets equipped with this feature print black when transmitting and red when receiving. A shift mechanism automatically positions the two-color ribbon so that either its top or bottom portion is positioned in front of the type wheel to type either red or black.

4.06 End of Line Bell — Sets equipped with this feature alert the operator that the printing mechanism is approaching the end of the line at the right margin.

4.07 Automatic Carriage Return-Line Feed — This feature is found only on friction feed sets; sprocket feed sets are unable to accommodate it. In sets equipped with this feature, when printing approaches the end of the line the

printing mechanism is automatically returned to the left margin and the paper is advanced one line.

4.08 Print-Nonprint — In sets equipped with this feature, a solenoid operated mechanism disables the sets from printing or performing functions when operated. When unoperated the sets can print and execute their functions in normal fashion.

4.09 Paper-Out Alarm (Sprocket Feed Sets Only) — A set equipped with this feature will activate an alarm when the supply of forms is exhausted. The set will also be disabled from accepting any other incoming calls.

4.10 Low Paper Alarm (Friction Feed Sets Only) — On sets equipped with this feature, when the amount of paper on the roll reaches a certain point, a switch will be activated which will sound an alarm, indicating to the operator that the paper supply is low.

4.11 Four Row Keyboard — The standard 32 keyboard has three rows of keys. A set may be equipped with a four row keyboard in which numerals are arranged separately in an additional upper row.

4.12 Unshift On Space — Sets equipped with this feature have a mechanism which changes the condition of the set from letters to figures, and vice versa, from figures to letters when the space code combination is received. Letters and figures refer to the 5-level operation of the 32 set where the same mechanism is used to print letters, and, once shifted, to print figures.

4.13 Line Break — Sets equipped with this feature can be placed in an open line condition by depressing the BREAK key on the keyboard.

4.14 Repeat — Sets equipped with this feature can print a character or perform a nonprinting function continuously when the REPT key is depressed on the keyboard together with another key.

*Registered trademark of Bell System.

4.15 Copyholder — This feature consists of a metal frame equipped with a page indicator. The frame mounts on the back of the set, facing the operator. Messages to be transmitted may be placed on the copyholder for convenience during transmission.

4.16 Accessories — A number of accessories are available with the set, including the following:

(a) A sheet metal stand which supports the subbase and components at a convenient operating level. It consists of chrome feet, equipped with leveling screws or roller casters, and an enclosure to house auxiliary apparatus, such as a data set and the tape reader power pack.

(b) Call control facilities, such as buttons, indicator lamps, motor control relay, speaker, ringer, buzzer, and rotary, or TOUCH-TONE*, or card dialers.

(c) A tape guide to accommodate folded tape on the tape punch.

(d) A mechanism for locking the keyboard.

(e) A directory holder.

5. TYPICAL APPLICATION

5.01 The following is a brief description of how 32 teletypewriter sets equipped with call control and answer-back features, may be used in a typical communication system (Figure 5). When a call is to be made, an operator uses the controls on the teletypewriter set to gain access to the system switching and transmission facilities, which may be dial telephone or telegraph networks. The operator then dials the number of the called station.

5.02 The switching center selects the proper station and signals the receiving station, indicated by visual and/or audible indicators. Using the controls on the teletypewriter set, the operator of the called station completes the connection and conditions the equipment so that

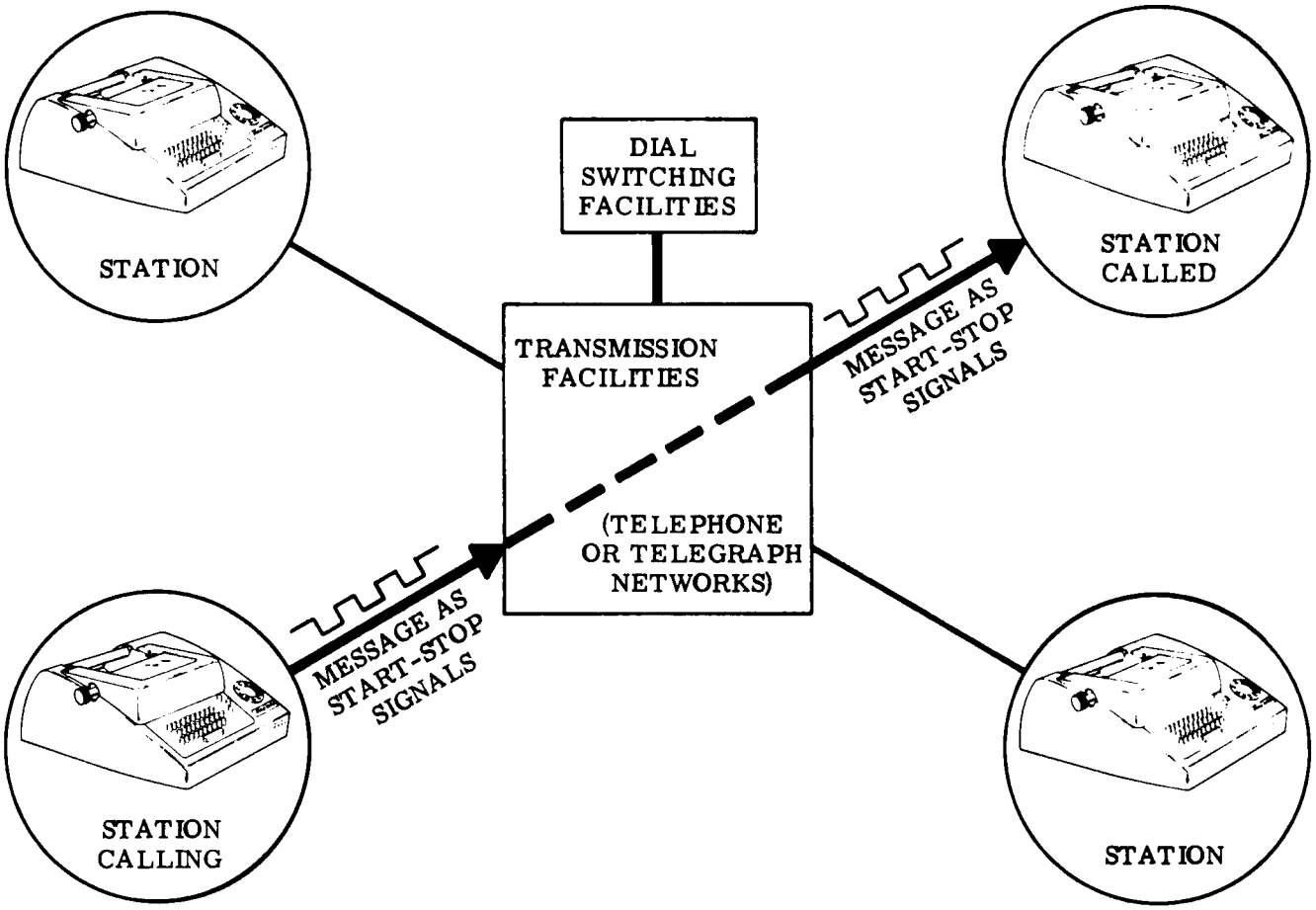


Figure 5 - Typical Applications

communication can proceed in either direction. This is indicated visually and/or audibly at the calling station.

Note: Variations of call control features provide unattended reception of calls.

5.03 Ordinarily the stations then identify themselves by the answer-back feature. The operator at the calling station can then type the message on the keyboard, or if it is an ASR set, can send it by perforated tape. In either case the teletypewriter set at the calling station translates the message to dc sequential start-stop signals which are applied to the transmission facilities. The teletypewriter sets at both the sending and receiving stations receive the signals and translate them to mechanical motions which print the message on continuous page copy or forms, and/or in the case of the ASR, perforate it in tape. If telephone networks are used, the dc start-stop signals are converted to tone frequencies for transmission and reconverted to dc start-stop signals for reception.

5.04 Finally, the operator at either station can terminate the call and return the set to its idle condition by operating the OFF control. There are a variety of OFF controls, including the EOT key on the keyboard, a control knob, or a pushbutton on the call control unit. A set may be equipped with one or two of these controls. In the case of an RO set only one OFF control is necessary. In the case of a KSR and ASR set the EOT control on the keyboard or the pushbutton on the call control unit may be used.

6. TECHNICAL DATA

CAUTION: THIS EQUIPMENT IS INTENDED TO BE OPERATED IN A ROOM ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 40° F TO 110° F. SERIOUS DAMAGE TO

IT COULD RESULT IF THIS RANGE IS EXCEEDED. IN THIS CONNECTION, PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED IN USING ACOUSTICAL OR OTHER ENCLOSURES.

6.01 Speeds: 100 words per minute
75 words per minute
66 words per minute
60 words per minute

Note: The different speeds of a set are achieved by changing the driving gears.

6.02 Transmission Code: 5-level start-stop signals with 7.5 unit transmission pattern

6.03 Dimensions and Weights (approximate)

(a) RO Set

Width . . . . . 18-5/8 inches
Depth . . . . . 18-1/2 inches
Height . . . . . 8-3/8 inches
Weight . . . . . 39 pounds

(b) KSR Set

Width . . . . . 18-5/8 inches
Depth . . . . . 18-1/2 inches
Height . . . . . 8-3/8 inches
Weight . . . . . 40 pounds

(c) ASR Set

Width . . . . . 22 inches
Depth . . . . . 18-1/2 inches
Height . . . . . 8-3/8 inches
Weight . . . . . 44 pounds

(d) Stand

Width . . . . . 17-3/4 inches
Height . . . . . 24-1/2 inches
Depth at top of enclosure . . . . 8 inches
Depth at bottom of enclosure . . . . . 6-1/2 inches
Length of feet . . . . . 17-3/4 inches
Weight . . . . . 12 pounds

6.04 Electrical

Power Requirements: 115 volts ac ±10% 60 hertz ±0.45 hertz, single phase

Signal Line Current: 0.020 or 0.060 ampere

Nominal Input to Selector: 0.500 ampere at 20 volts dc

Operating Margins: All signal contacts and distributor

Long Telegraph Loops: 0.015 to 0.070 ampere at 48 to 240 volts dc inductive

Short Telegraph Loops: 0.058 to 0.072 ampere at 16 to 22 volts dc resistive

6.05 Environment: Relative humidity 90% in a temperature range of 60° F to 100° F.

32 TELETYPEWRITER SET

INSTALLATION

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	GENERAL	1
	UNPACKING	1
	PREPARATION FOR INSTALLATION	2
2.	INSTALLATION	3
	MOUNTING TYPING UNIT ON STAND	3
	CODING ANSWER-BACK DRUM	3
	ELECTRICAL CONNECTION	8
	ADJUSTMENTS	9
	PLACEMENT	9
	A. Without Stand	9
	B. With Stand	9
3.	FINAL ASSEMBLY	9
	GENERAL	9
	RIBBON INSTALLATION	10
	PAPER OR FORM INSTALLATION	11
	A. Friction Feed	11
	B. Sprocket Feed	11
4.	OPTIONAL FEATURES	13
	A. Copyholder	13
	B. Hand Receiver	14
5.	TAPE READER	14
6.	POWER PACK ASSEMBLY	14
7.	TAPE PUNCH	14
8.	RESHIPMENT	16

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides installation instructions for 32 sets. It is reissued to reflect the latest engineering requirements. Marginal arrows indicate all changes and additions.

1.02 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the teletypewriter set to be viewed from a position where the typing unit carriage faces up and the typing unit selector mechanism is located to the viewer's left.

1.03 Tools used for set installation are shown in Section 570-005-800TC.

Note: To avoid injury, take special care when working with a teletypewriter set connected to its power supply.

1.04 Leads for the signal line must be furnished by the customer.

UNPACKING

1.05 The teletypewriter set is packed in one carton. Observe all caution and instruction labels on the carton before breaking the seals.

1.06 Cut tape at center and end seams. Open carton and remove four styrofoam corner details and pull stand (if present) straight up and out. Remove cardboard box containing accessories from between cardboard liner and side of

© 1962, 1963, and 1964 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

carton. Remove cardboard liner which surrounds the teletypewriter set. Carefully lift set with pallet from carton.

CAUTION: TELETYPEWRITERS, DEPENDING ON TYPE, WEIGH FROM 47 TO 61 POUNDS.

1.07 The typing unit and subbase are mounted on a shipping pallet by seven screws. Remove the seven screws, being careful that the typing unit does not fall off subbase. When three hexagon screws are removed, the typing unit is seated only on rubber isolators attached to the subbase.

Note: Retain the forward mounting screw and associated flat washer. This screw is used to secure the typing unit when shipped to another location without its cover fastened in place. The screw and washer may be stored in the TP181104 cable clip (included in bag of hardware with pedestal mounted units) to be mounted on the typing unit frame between the two dashpot mounting screws (Figure 1).

1.08 Remove teletypewriter from the shipping pallet.

CAUTION: DO NOT TILT THE TELETYPEWRITER AFTER IT HAS BEEN REMOVED FROM THE PALLET. THE TYPING UNIT FLOATS ON RUBBER ISOLATORS AND MAY PULL LOOSE IF IT IS TILTED.

PREPARATION FOR INSTALLATION

1.09 Remove the tape from across the top of the cover and take out the cables, platen knob (if not mounted on typing unit), and paper spindle from the paper recess. Unwrap the parts.

1.10 Remove the call control bezel, if used, after removing its two mounting screws. Remove volume control knob or power switch rotary knob, if used, by pulling knob forward. Detach the nameplate (Figure 2) by pulling it down and out. Remove the four front and three rear cover mounting screws. If platen knob is mounted on typing unit, remove.

Note: On Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Sets, remove the screw from the left rear corner of the tape reader cover.

Gently lift the cover from the subbase.

1.11 Remove the twist tie holding the carriage to the left side frame and the tissue paper retaining the spacing pawls. Remove two yellow clips from the function drive bail.

Note: If the teletypewriter is an ASR Set with early design tape reader, remove the retaining clip from the tape reader upstop screw (Figure 12). Also, remove the yellow clip under the sensing lever of the tape punch.

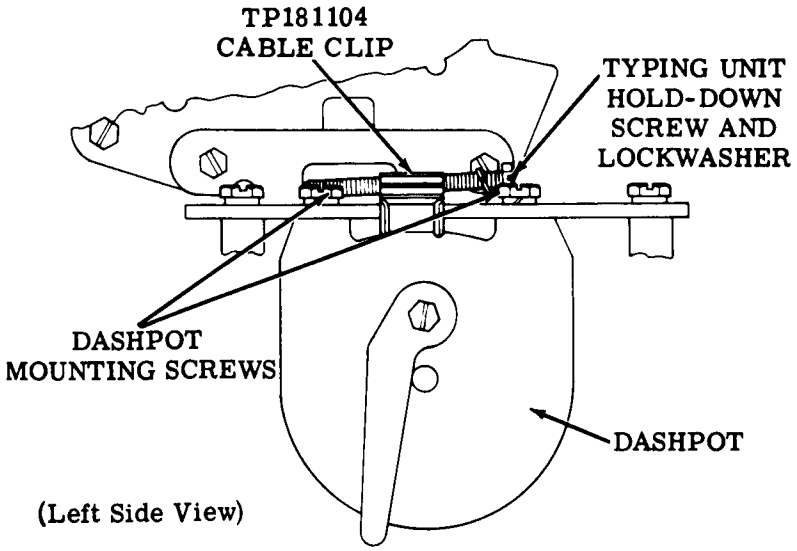


Figure 1 - Typing Unit Hold-Down Screw Storage

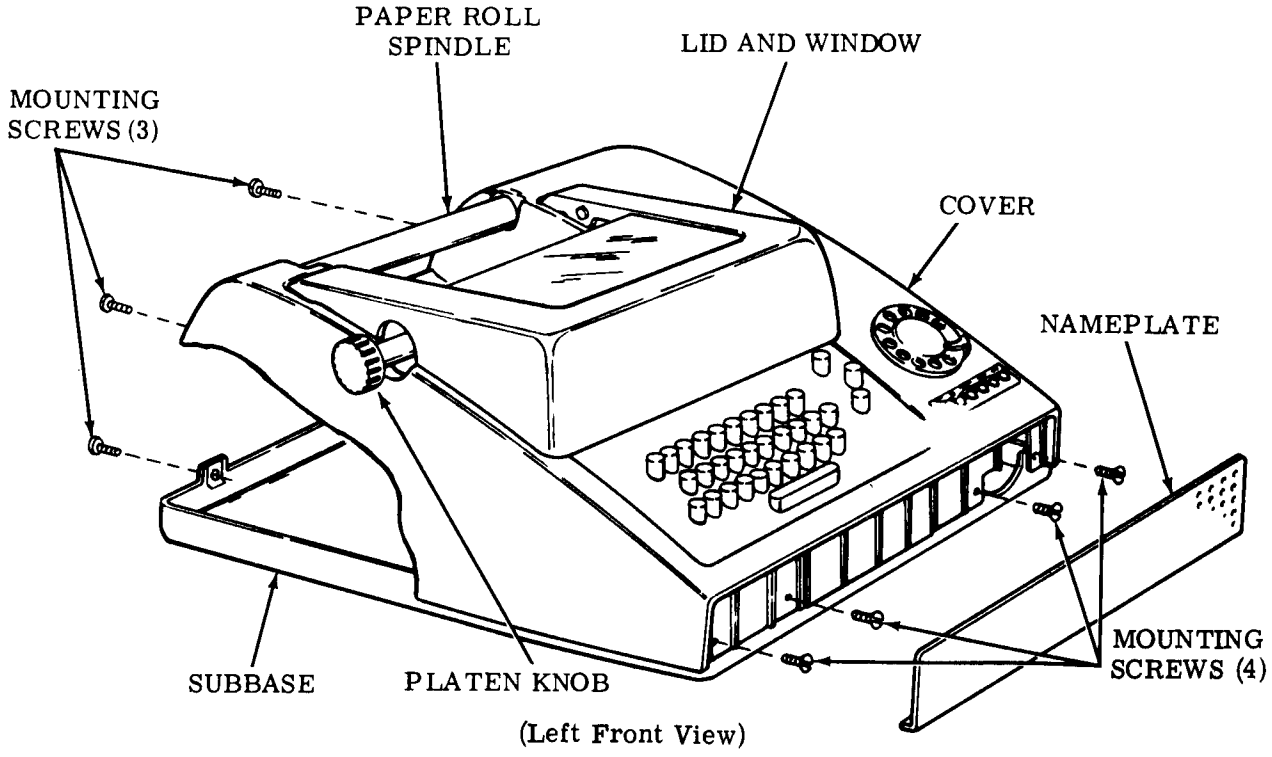


Figure 2 - Cover Mounting

1.12 If a stand is used, remove its two rear panel mounting screws and take panel off. Remove bag attached inside of stand and place its hardware contents on the bench.

1.13 The teletypewriter set should be thoroughly lubricated before placing it into service and relubricated after a short period of service. Thereafter, maintain the regular lubrication intervals as required in the appropriate lubrication sections.

2. INSTALLATION

MOUNTING TYPING UNIT ON STAND

2.01 If the teletypewriter set is to be bolted to the floor, remove the front screw in each leg of the stand (Figure 3).

2.02 Install the plug button, included in the bag of hardware, in the forward hole in the bottom of the subbase.

2.03 Place the subbase and typing unit on top of the stand so that its back edge and sides line up with the back edge and sides of the stand. Install the two retaining clips, included in the hardware bag, on the base at the rear (one each end) and snap them in place on the stand. Refer to Figure 4. Mount the base to the stand from the bottom with four TP181237 screws and four TP125928 flat washers.

CODING THE ANSWER-BACK DRUM

2.04 To remove answer-back drum for coding, press back and down on the tab portion of the TP180854 brace until it becomes detented in its open position. Lift feed pawl slightly (do not overextend its spring) and remove drum.

2.05 Code the answer-back drum in a counterclockwise direction (Figures 5 and 6), starting with row no. 1.

Note 1: The ST row is the first row sensed at the beginning of an answer-back cycle. It is coded at the factory for character suppression and must not be recoded.

Note 2: The TP184149 answer-back drum (in which the suppression tine is not factory-removed, as in other drums) requires a

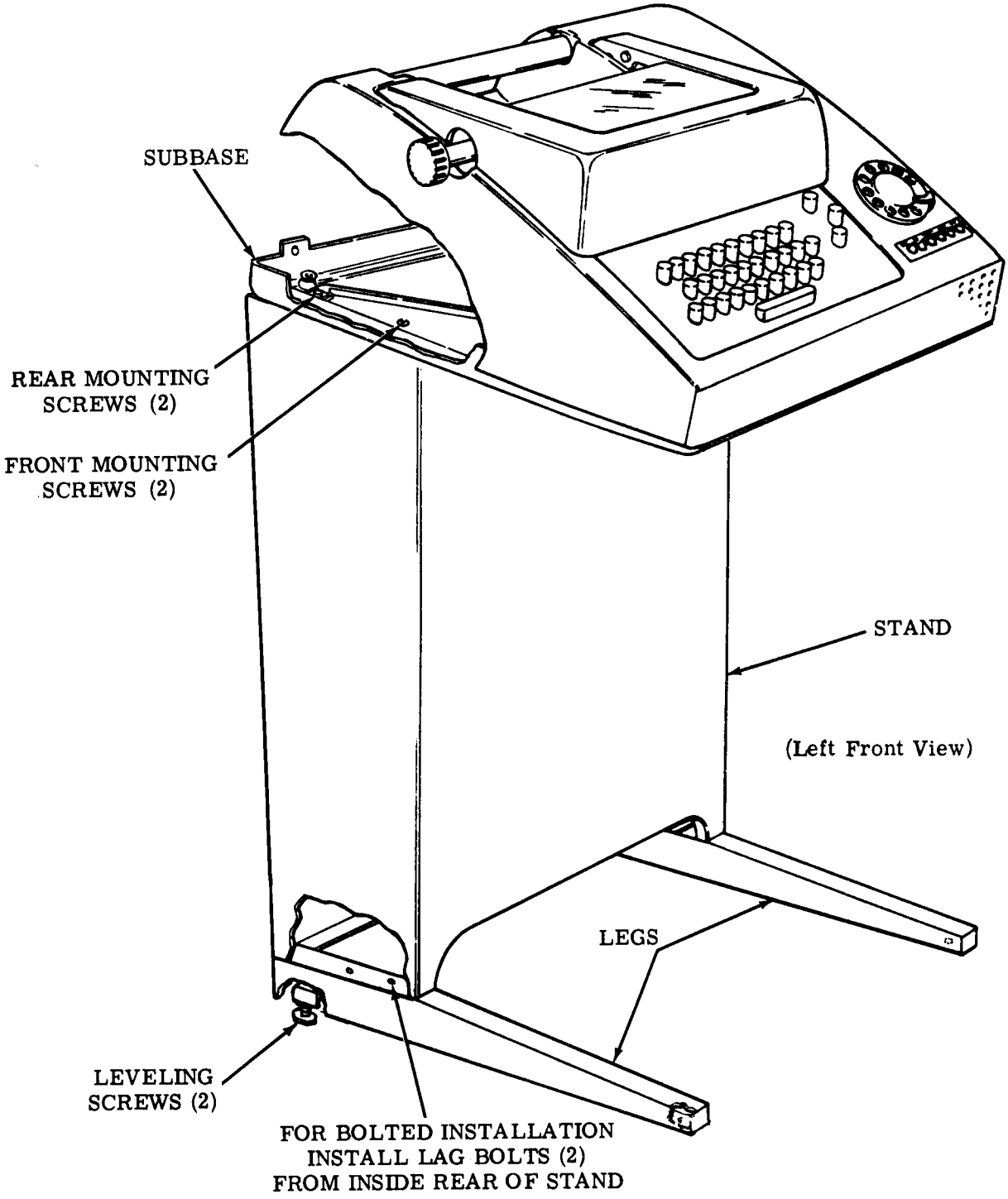
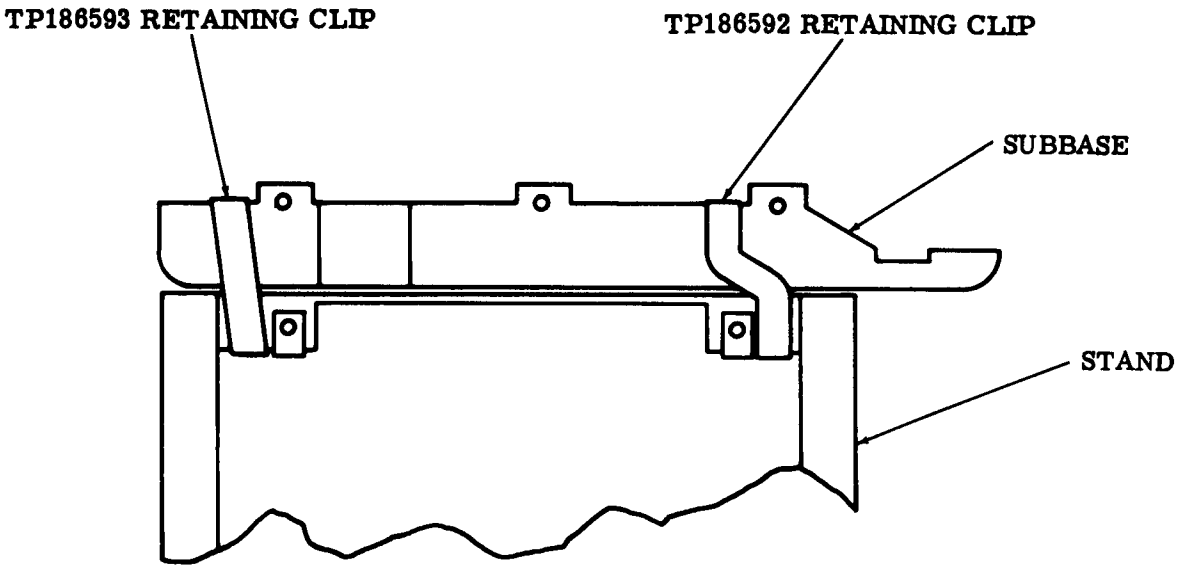


Figure 3 - Stand Leveling and Anchoring and Assembly of Subbase with Typing Unit to Stand



(Rear View)

Figure 4 - Installation of Retaining Clips to Subbase and Stand

coding pattern. When a tine is removed, at least one tine (same level, adjacent row) must also be removed. The coding pattern thus established results in a minimum of two successive removed tines in each area of required tine removal.

The tines of the three unused levels may be left intact since no contact wires sense these positions.

2.06 A particular character is coded by either retaining or removing tines within a row, as illustrated in Figure 5. A tine may be removed by either of the two following methods.

(a) Method 1: Place the end of a screwdriver blade at the base of a tine in the row previously coded. Press the side of the blade against the top of the unwanted tine until the tine breaks off. Figure 5 illustrates this method — pressure applied to base of row no. 18 and against top of adjacent tine being removed from row no. 19.

(b) Method 2: Place the unwanted tine in the slot of a TP161686 tine tool, or grasp the tine firmly with long-nose pliers. With the tool or pliers held stationary, rotate the answer-back drum back and forth until the unwanted tine breaks off near its base. Do not damage adjacent tines.

Note: If a coding error is made, or for some other reason it is necessary to suppress (erase) characters from the answer-back drum, remove the character suppression tine from the row(s) affected.

2.07 The length of an answer-back sequence can be varied either by removing the stop cam tine(s) and/or the character suppression tine(s).

(a) For short sequences, code the drum for either 2- or 3-cycle operation by removing the appropriate tine(s) as indicated in Figure 5.

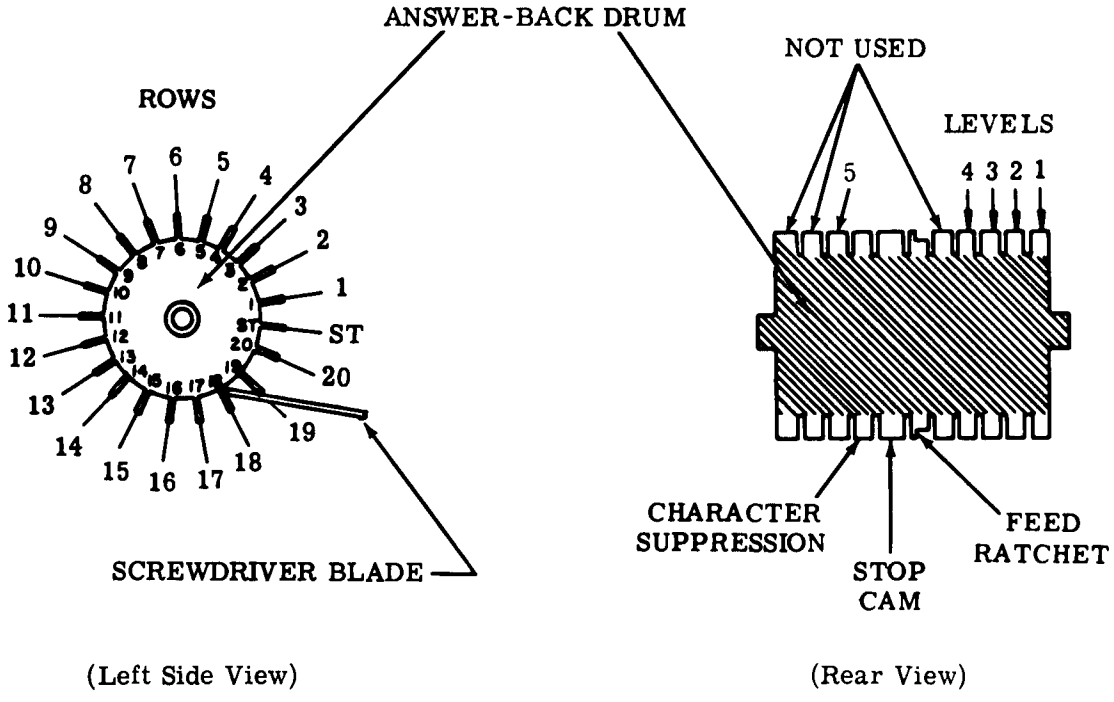
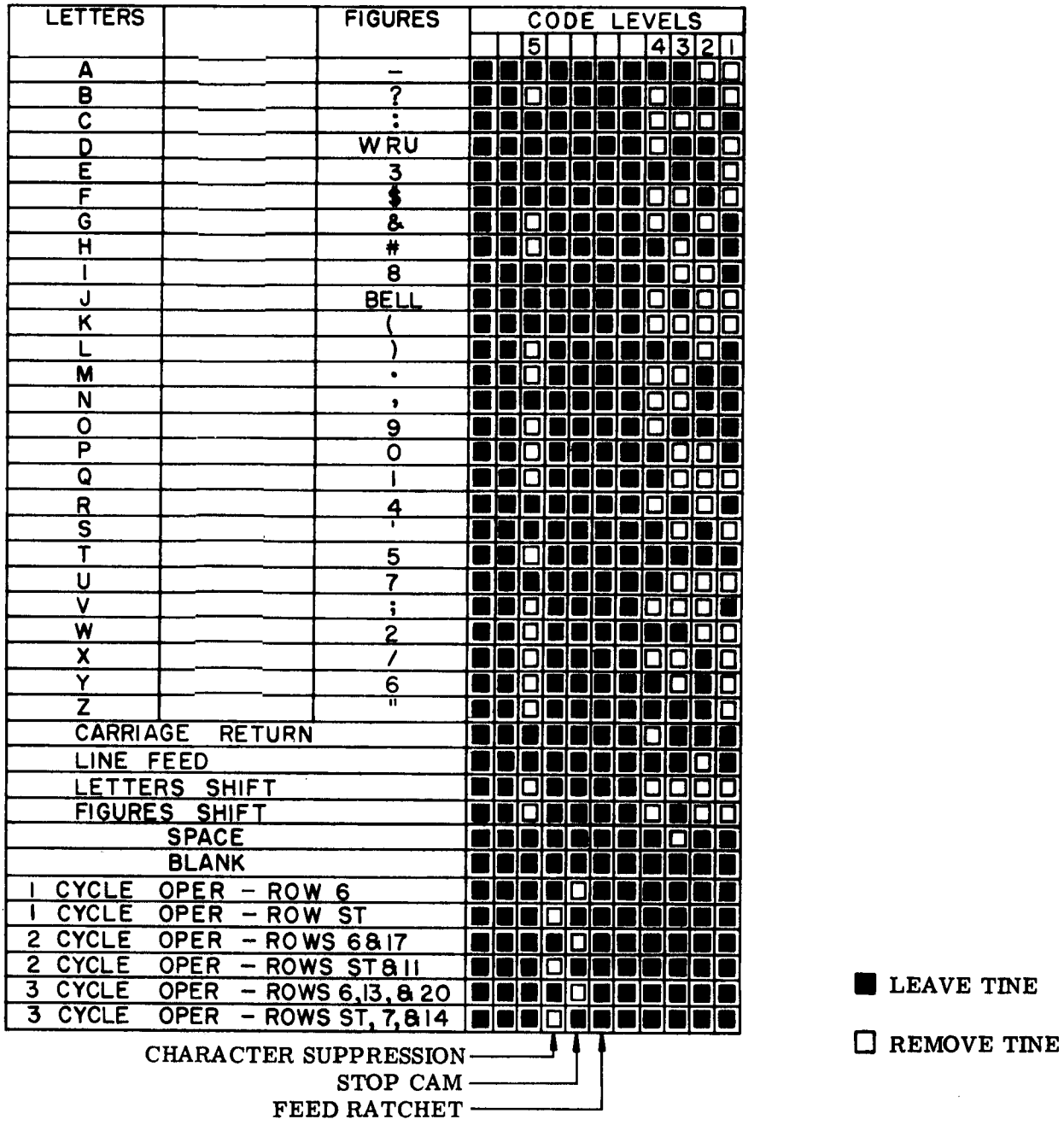


Figure 5 - Answer-Back Drum



Note: Be sure to allow for any variation from the charted codes above that are unique to the system in which the answer-back drum will be used.

Figure 6 - Coding of Answer-Back Drum

(b) Removal of the character suppression tine from any row prevents transmission from the answer-back mechanism. To shorten the answer-back sequence, remove the suppression tine from any unused row(s) after the end of a message.

Note: Do not remove the character suppression tine from the last row of each segment of the answer-back drum — row no. 20 for answer-back drums coded for 1-cycle operation — on sets used in systems where a response to each answer-back activation signal must be obtained. The last row can be coded with any other character that is compatible with the particular system.

2.08 The number of rows available for message coding is shown below for 1-, 2-, or 3-level operation:

CYCLE OPERATION	TOTAL ROWS	AVAILABLE ROWS
1	21	20
2	10 (11)*	9 (10)*
3	7	6

*Alternately one, then the other.

2.09 The number of rows available for actual station identification is less than shown above, because each coded message should begin and end with carriage return and line feed (this may be altered in specific applications). This assures that the transmitted message will appear at the beginning of a line of the receiving teletypewriter set and eliminates overprinting.

2.10 In switched network service, the station identification for 1-cycle operation may not exceed 14 characters, including spaces. The answer-back drum should be coded as follows:

ABBREVIATION	KEY TO ABBREVIATION
ACK	Acknowledge
CR	Carriage Return
LF	Line Feed
RO	Rub Out
SP	Space
SUP	Character Suppression

(a) Example 1:

SUP CR LF RO

TELETYPE SP NILES CR LF ACK

Company City

Station Identification
(Maximum-14 characters)

Note: In this system, the ACK character code combination must be the final significant character code combination in the coded answer-back message.

(b) Example 2:

SUP CR LF RO

ERIE SP BOST CR LF ACK SUP
SUP SUP SUP SUP

Company City

Station Identification
(Less than maximum
number of characters)

Note: If the station identification is less than the maximum of 14 characters in length, then the remaining rows on the answer-back drum must be coded with the character suppression code according to Example 2 above.

2.11 To replace the answer-back drum, place the TP180854 brace in its detented open position, and lift feed pawl (do not overextend its spring). Replace drum with its shaft firmly seated in the contact block slots. Release feed pawl and TP180854 brace. Rotate answer-back drum to assure proper seating of its associated parts. Check that the contact wires are located in their proper slots.

ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

CAUTION: MAKE SURE POWER CORD IS NOT CONNECTED.

2.12 Refer to the appropriate wiring diagrams packed with teletypewriter set or to the appropriate wiring diagram section when provided.

2.13 Connect the signal line leads (supplied by customer) to the terminals on the terminal board at the rear of the call control unit as indicated on the wiring diagram.

2.14 Connect power cord to an ac source, 115-volt 60 hertz.

ADJUSTMENTS

2.15 Check DASHPOT ORIFICE (Spacing Area) adjustment, since altitude may have some affect on dashpot operation. See the appropriate typing unit section for adjusting procedure.

2.16 Sets equipped with an answer-back mechanism must be tested for proper response to a predetermined call character such as WRU. The following procedure is recommended for performing this test.

(a) Use a predetermined call character, such as WRU, to call the newly installed set.

(b) The set should establish the connection and automatically transmit the answer-back message.

Note: Set will not respond if the suppression tine has been removed from the last row. See 2.07 (b).

(c) If proper response is not obtained, check and correct the answer-back area adjustments (Section 574-172-700TC), beginning with those of the following list.

DRUM POSITION
TRIP LEVER CLEARANCE
FEED PAWL POSITION
FEED LEVER POSITION
"HERE-IS" BELLCRANK POSITIONING
TRIP BAIL POSITIONING
CHARACTER SUPPRESSION CONTACT WIRE GAP

PLACEMENT

A. Without Stand

2.17 If a stand is not included, place the teletypewriter set on the surface where it is to be used.

B. With Stand

2.18 Figure 3 illustrates the facilities for leveling and anchoring the stand.

2.19 Place the partially assembled set where it is to be used. If the set rocks to one side or another, tip it slightly and reposition the leveling screws.

Note: Reaction to the carriage returning to its left position may cause early design teletypewriter sets to move across the floor toward the left. To correct this, either add weight to the stand, arrange to have it bolted to the floor, or drill one 0.328 inch diameter hole into each leg and install TP182285 rubber bumper in each leg.

2.20 If the teletypewriter set is to be bolted to the floor, place stand at the desired location and drive lag bolts into the floor through the front holes in the legs.

3. FINAL ASSEMBLY

GENERAL

3.01 Replace the back panel onto the stand, if used, using the removed screws.

Note: Before replacing an ASR cover, remove the retaining clip (early design units only) from the tape reader upstop screw (Figure 12).

3.02 Replace the cover over the typing unit and onto the subbase (Figure 2). Take care that all seams are tight and that keyboard pushbuttons, dial, etc, are properly aligned. Insert and tighten the cover mounting screws removed during PREPARATION FOR INSTALLATION.

Note: On an ASR Set, insert and tighten the screw at the left rear corner of the tape reader cover.

3.03 Replace the nameplate making sure that the formed lip fits around the bottom of the flange on the cover, that the top edge is behind the small lip on the cover, and that the bottom of the nameplate rests on top of the two small projections on the subbase.

3.04 Replace the volume control knob or the power switch rotary knob, if either is used, by positioning and pushing it rearward.

3.05 Position the bezel, if used, on the cover over the call control unit. Insert and tighten its two mounting screws.

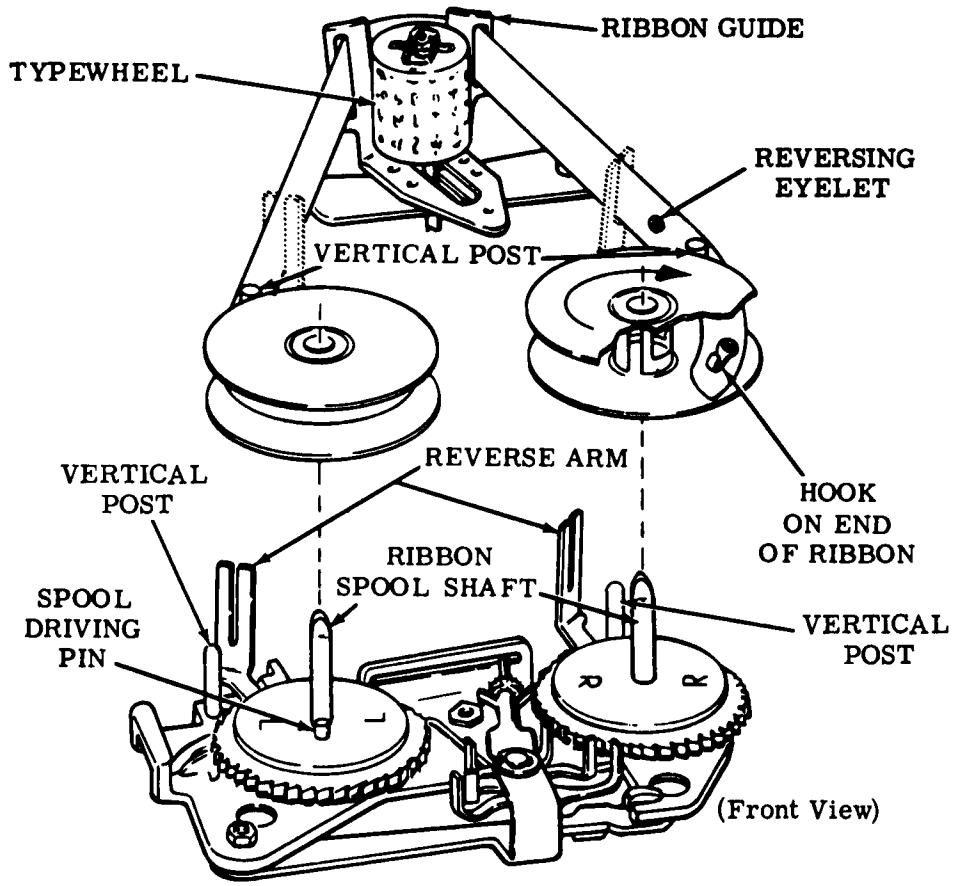


Figure 7 - Ribbon Threading

3.06 On friction feed typing units, align the platen knob with the flat on the left side of the platen. Push knob in place. On sprocket feed typing units, install platen knob on left side of platen. Fully seat knob to the right and secure it with the screw provided.

RIBBON INSTALLATION

3.07 Figure 7 illustrates ribbon threading.

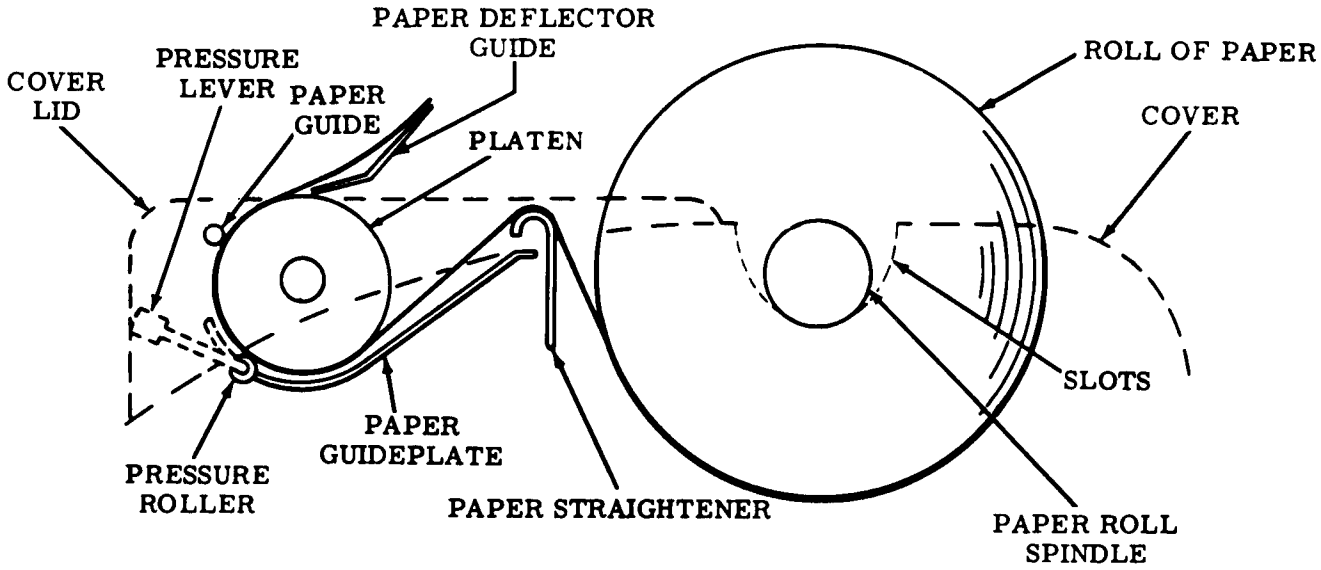
3.08 Raise the cover lid. Remove the spools from the sealed envelope.

3.09 Place the spools on the shafts in such a manner that the ribbon feeds to the rear from the right side of the right spool and from the left side of the left spool. Turn each spool slightly until the spool driving pin engages the hole in the spool. Guide the ribbon around the right vertical post and through the slot in the reverse arm. Place the ribbon in the ribbon guide behind the typewheel. Guide the ribbon through the left side of the reverse arm and around the vertical post. Rotate the spool to take up any slack.

3.10 Single color printing during full-duplex operation may be provided by either of the following methods.

(a) Replace the two-color ribbon with a single-color ribbon.

(b) Install the two-color ribbon with the desired color at the top of the spools. Disable the color selector latch in the printer



(Right Side View)

Figure 8 - Paper Threading — Friction Feed

carriage as follows. Place printer in stop condition; loosen color selection latch clamp screws (2); raise lever which engages R code-bar until all adjusting clearance is taken up between it and the color selection latch; tighten both clamp screws.

PAPER OR FORM INSTALLATION

A. Friction Feed

3.11 A friction feed teletypewriter set accommodates a standard roll of paper 8-1/2 inches wide and 5 inches in diameter. Figure 7 illustrates paper threading for a friction feed typing unit.

3.12 Insert the paper roll spindle into the roll of paper so that an equal length of spindle is exposed at either end of the roll. Place roll into the cover recess with the ends of the spindle resting in the slots so that the paper will unroll from the bottom.

3.13 Raise the cover lid. Release pressure roller tension by moving the pressure lever forward. Prepare a smooth leading edge of paper. Pass paper over paper straightener, under platen, and under paper guide. Straighten paper and reapply the pressure roller tension. Close the cover lid.

Note: When typing units are stored or out of service for an extended period of time, release the pressure roller tension.

B. Sprocket Feed

3.14 A sprocket feed teletypewriter set accommodates forms 8-1/2 inches wide and of various lengths. The forms are normally passed to the typing unit from a conveniently located supply at the rear of the set.

3.15 Place the paper roll spindle into the paper recess of the cover so that it rests in the slots provided.

3.16 Figure 9 illustrates form threading for a sprocket feed typing unit.

3.17 Form Threading: Raise the cover lid. Pass the leading edge of the first form under the paper roll spindle. Thread the form under the low-paper and paper-out arms, if used, and between the platen and paper guideplate. Guide the form squarely into the platen and rotate the platen until the form is advanced by the sprocket pins. Lift up the wire guide and continue to rotate the platen until the form is under the wire guide and positioned for the first typing line. Lower wire guide and cover lid. After the first form is fed out, lift the form over the paper roll spindle to separate the incoming forms from the outgoing forms.

3.18 Figure 10 illustrates the zeroizing position of the platen drive mechanism for one cam lobe operation. For platen drive mechanisms using more than one cam lobe, see

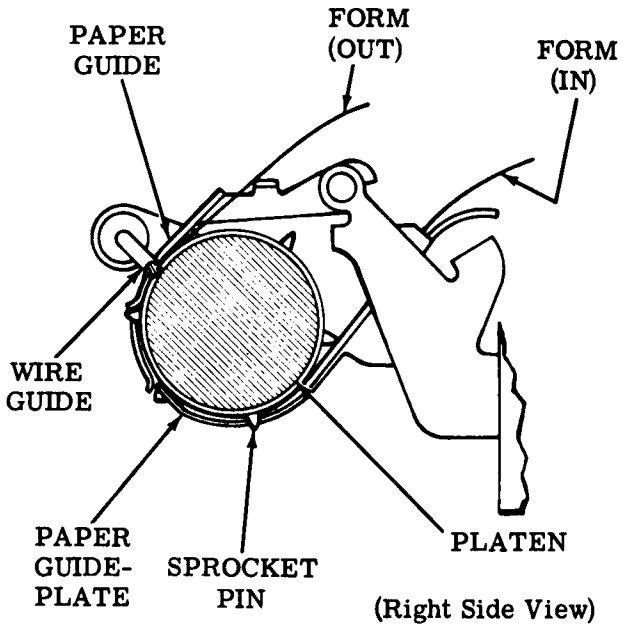


Figure 9 - Form Threading — Sprocket Feed

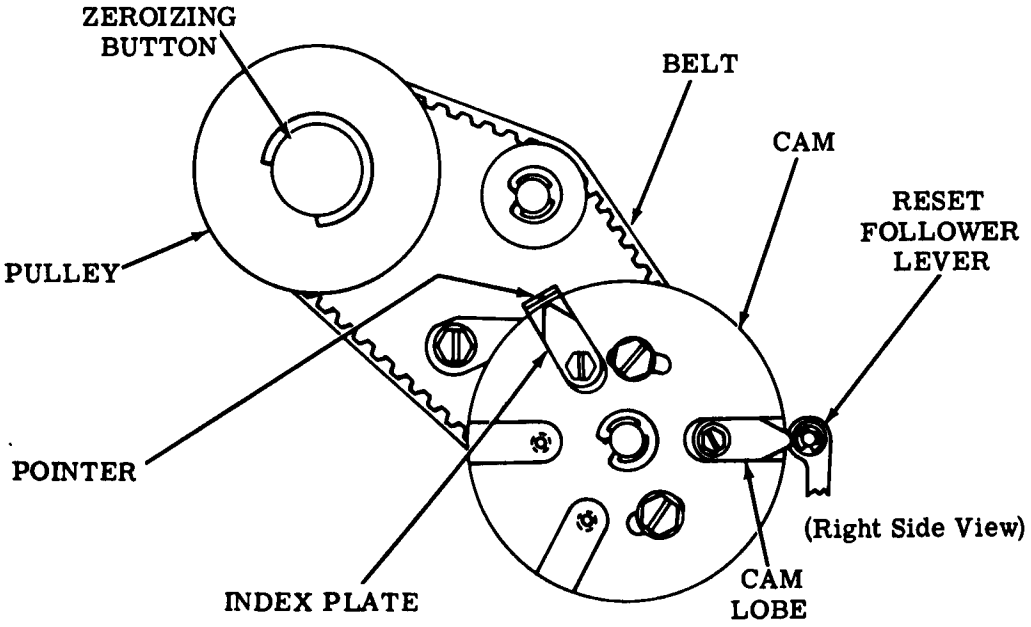


Figure 10 - Zeroizing Position of Platen Drive Mechanism — One Cam Lobe Operation

the CAM ZERO POSITION (Platen Drive Area, Sprocket Feed Mechanism) adjustment in the appropriate typing unit adjustment section.

3.19 Zeroized Position: Position a form at its first printing line in the typing unit. Depress the zeroizing button and rotate the pulley until the index plate is lined up with the pointer. Release the zeroizing button.

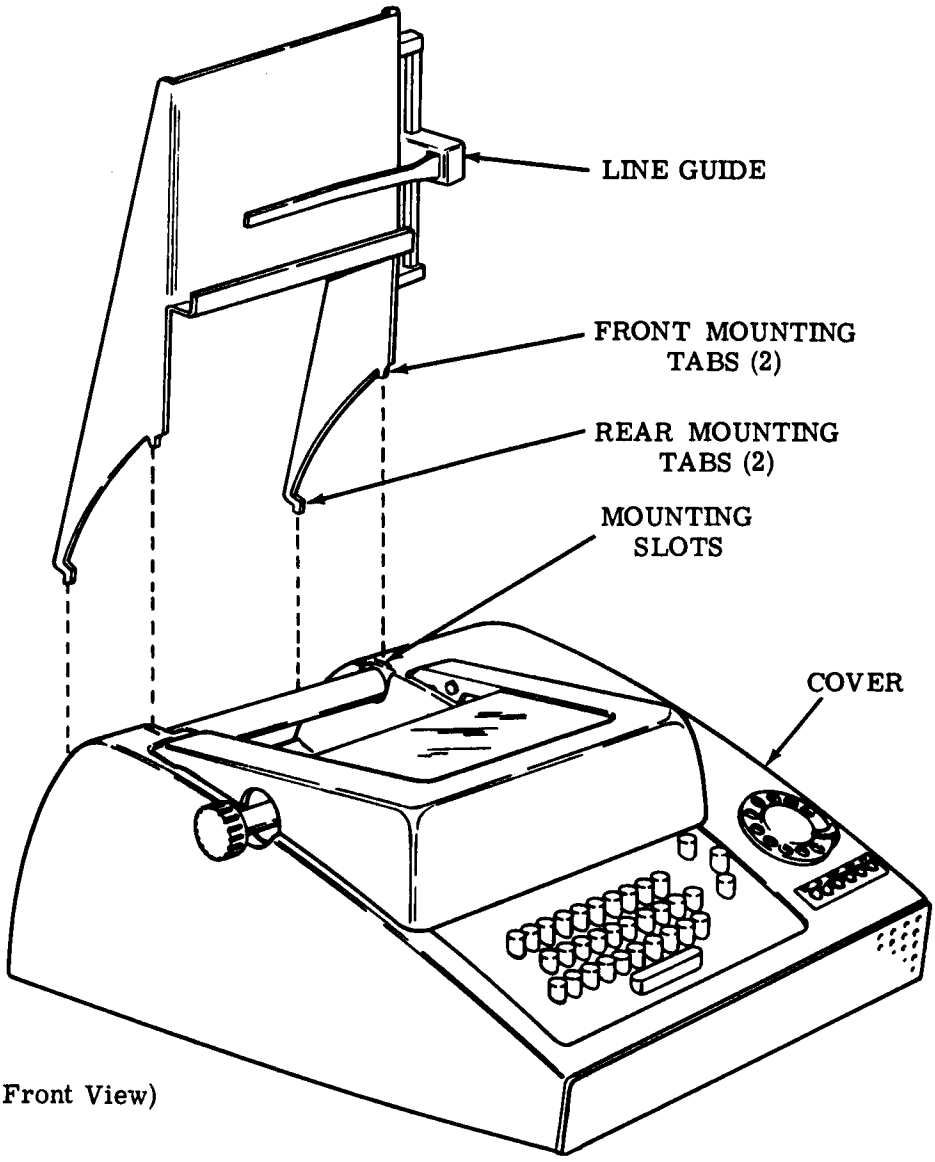
Note 1: To initiate the action to feed out a form, depress the FIGS Z keytop. The form-out mechanism will not respond to successive commands to feed out a form. At the end of a form feed-out, advance the form at least one line before issuing a second form-out command.

Note 2: The typing unit, in an ASR Set, operates one cycle behind the tape reader. Thus, a nonprint fill in code selection is required immediately after each form-out selection for proper set operation.

4. OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Copyholder

4.01 With the line guide facing forward (Figure 11), insert the rear mounting tabs in the lower mounting slots. Pivot the copyholder to align the front mounting tabs above their mounting slots. Push copyholder downward until the tabs are fully seated.



(Left Front View)

Figure 11 - Copyholder

B. Hand Receiver

4.02 To install the hand receiver, connect the two white wires to terminals no. 5 and 6 on the 9-point terminal board.

5. TAPE READER

5.01 A retaining ring or clip (Figure 12) is assembled (on early design units) to the upstop screw to prevent the sensing pins from being dislodged during shipment. This retaining clip must be removed before placing the tape reader in operation.

5.02 When inserting tape into the tape reader prior to operation, allow enough slack in the tape between the tape punch and the reader so that the reader lid can be easily closed.

CAUTION: THE TAPE READER OPERATES UNDER HIGH VOLTAGE. PRECAUTIONARY MEASURES SHOULD BE TAKEN WHENEVER POWER TO THE TAPE READER IS TURNED ON. HIGH VOLTAGE FROM THE POWER PACK WILL CONTINUE UNTIL APPROXIMATELY 10 SECONDS AFTER THE TAPE READER HAS BEEN DISCONNECTED.

5.03 Do not place the control lever beyond the STOP position while the tape reader is operating under power. The reader must come to a complete stop before placing the control lever in the FREE position.

6. POWER PACK ASSEMBLY

6.01 Clip the power pack to the front panel inside the stand (Figure 13). Position the power pack approximately 1/2 inch from the right panel.

6.02 The auxiliary ASR power supply is mounted in the enclosure of the stand. It is used in the off-line mode to provide 115 volts on the tape reader, answer-back, and distributor contacts when a tape reader is used. When the tape reader is not used, a plug with a jumper wire is inserted in position R2 at the rear of the call control unit.

7. TAPE PUNCH

7.01 The tape punch, drive link mechanism, baseplate, and plastic cover are assembled at the factory.

7.02 Figure 14 illustrates the proper installation of a tape spool in a tape roll.

(a) For 2-inch inside diameter tape rolls, use the tube-type spool.

(b) For 1-inch inside diameter tape rolls, use the 2-piece spool.

(c) Place the tape and spool into the tape punch cover so that the leading edge of the tape is at the top of the roll.

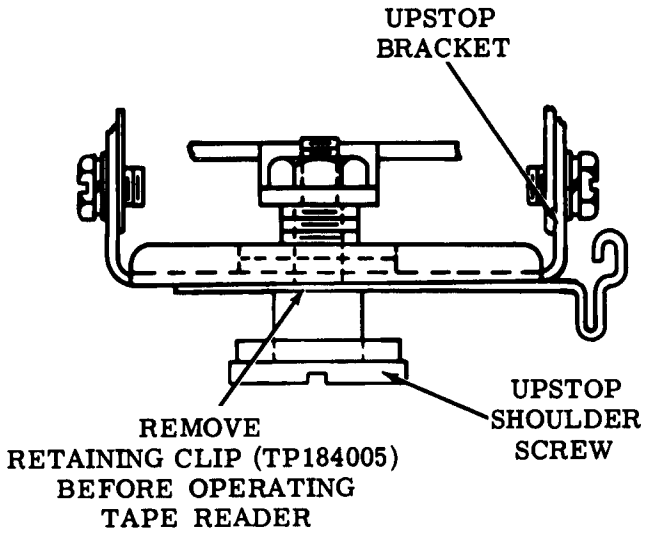


Figure 12 - Tape Reader Upstop Bracket Retaining Clip

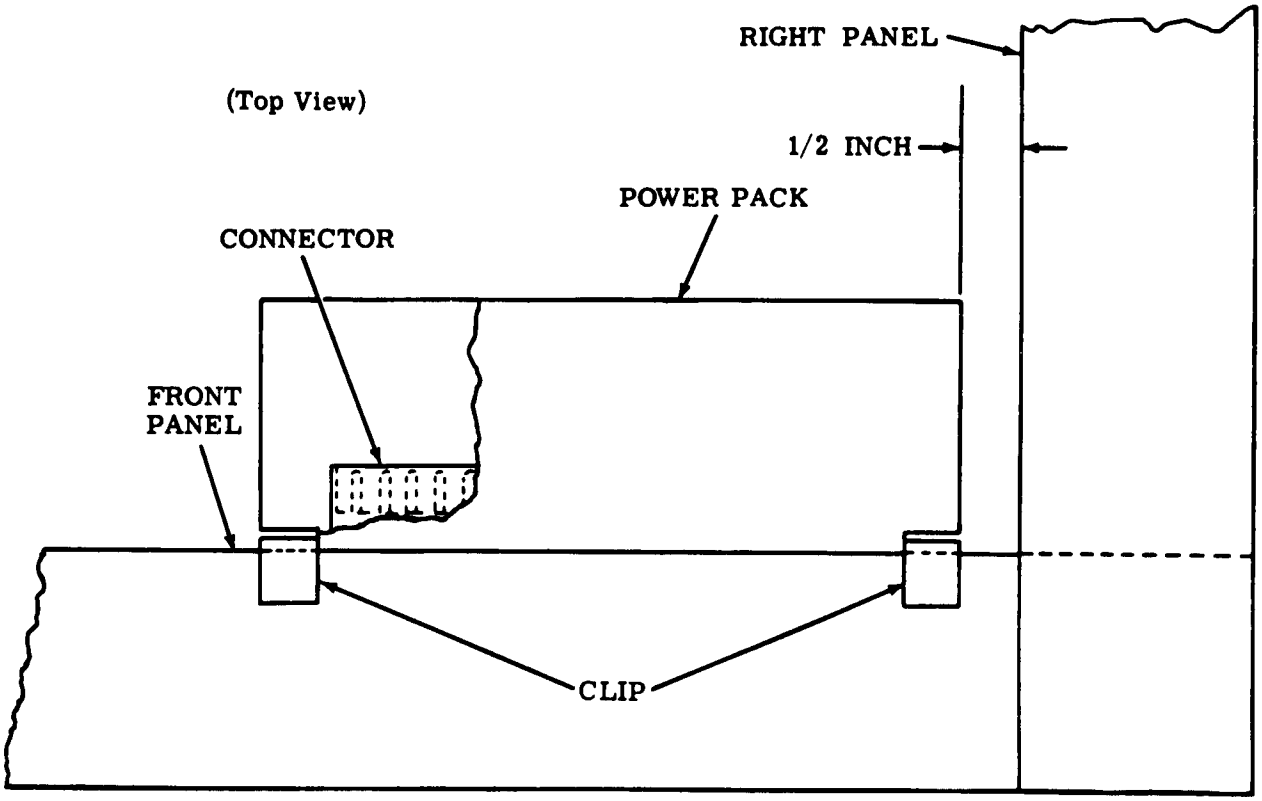


Figure 13 - Power Pack Assembly

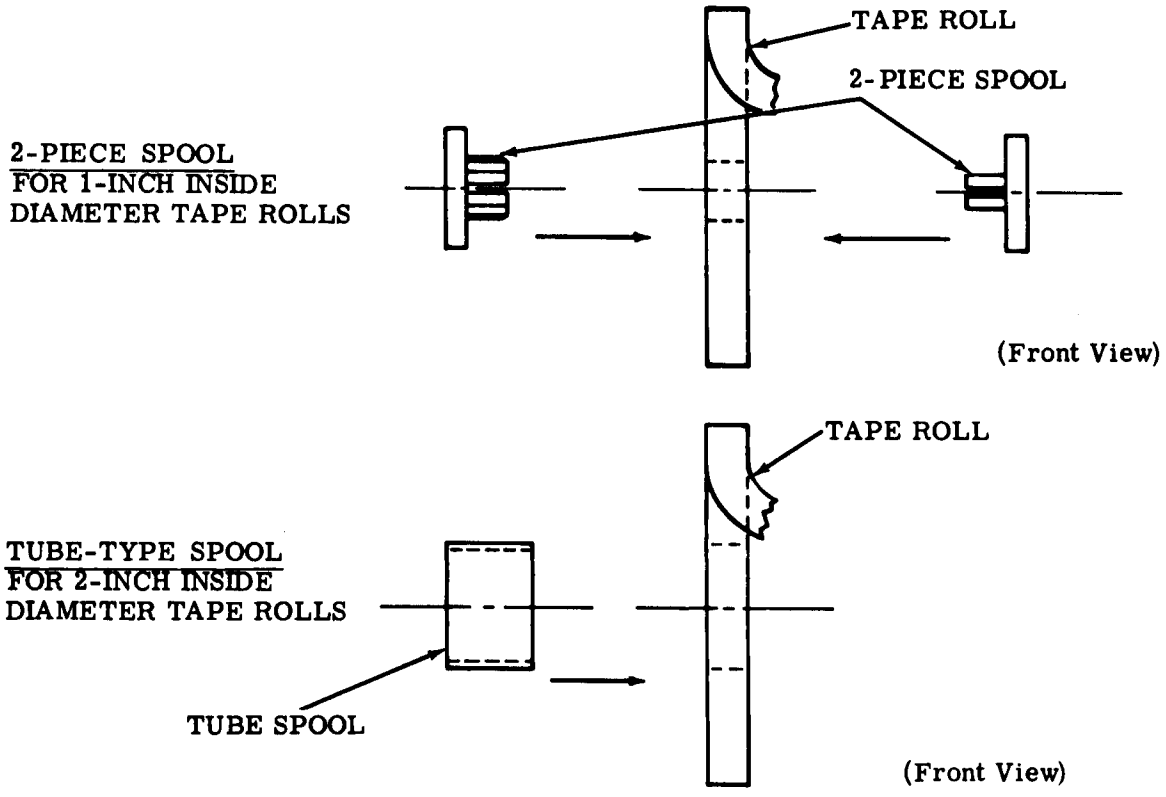


Figure 14 - Tape Roll and Tape Spool Assembly

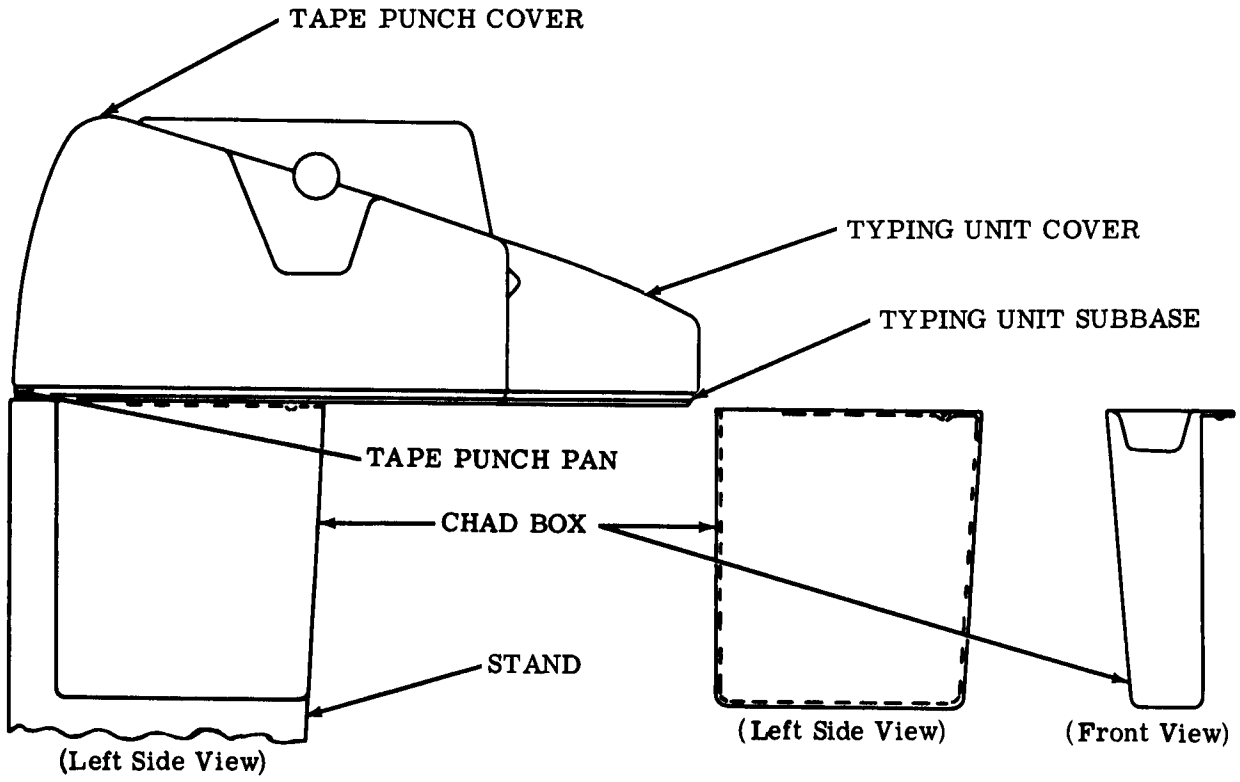


Figure 15 - Tape Punch Chad Chute Assembly

7.03 Figure 15, illustrates the chad box installation.

(a) Assemble the chad box under the tape punch pan by inserting the back of the flanged surface between the stand and the typing unit subbase.

(b) Push the chad box toward the rear until the bent surface located at the front of the chad box engages the stand. An embossing located on the front bottom surface of the flanged surface engages an oblong hole in the stand and holds the chad box in place.

(c) To empty the chad box, lift the front slightly and pull the chad box toward the front until it becomes disengaged.

8. RESHIPMENT

8.01 If the teletypewriter set is to be shipped to another location without its cover, the following must be done to avoid damage to the typing unit.

(a) Remove subbase and typing unit from the stand.

(b) Remove the plug button from the forward mounting hole in the bottom of the subbase.

(c) Secure typing unit to the base by inserting and tightening the screw and washer previously stored in the TP181104 cable clip (1.09). Do not damage the typing unit by overtightening the screw.

(d) Store the removed plug button in the TP181104 cable clip.

32 TELETYPEWRITER SET

REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT OF COMPONENTS

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1
2. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT . . . 1
COVER 1
TYPING UNIT 2
KEYBOARD 2
CALL CONTROL UNIT 4
READER 4
PUNCH 4

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is issued to provide removal and replacement instructions for major components of the 32 Teletypewriter Set.

1.02 References to left, right, front, rear, etc, consider the set as viewed from the normal operating position.

1.03 The removal procedure given in this section subdivides the set into its major components. Each removal procedure is written assuming the set to be completely assembled, ie, no components previously removed. If further disassembly of the component is required, refer to the appropriate disassembly and reassembly section or the illustrated parts section which gives detailed arrangements of all parts. Where it will help in determining their location, the numbers of the parts are given in the instructions.

1.04 All tools used to remove the major components referred to in this section can be found in the 570-005-800TC standard tool section.

1.05 All damaged, worn, or distorted parts should be replaced if encountered in the removal and replacement procedure.

CAUTION: BEFORE REMOVING COMPONENTS, REMOVE CONNECTORS FROM EXTERNAL RECEPTACLES (POWER SOURCE, DATA SET, ETC).

2. REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

COVER

2.01 To remove the set cover (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove paper and paper roll spindle. Remove bezel, if used, on call control unit by removing screws. Remove the volume control knob, if used, or the power switch rotary knob, if used, by pulling frontward. Remove the nameplate by pulling it down and out. Remove the platen knob used on friction feed typing units by pulling it to the left. On sprocket feed typing units, remove a platen knob screw first, then remove the platen knob by pulling it to the left.

(b) Remove the four TP181141 screws from front and the three TP184085 screws from rear of typing unit cover.

Note: On Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Teletypewriter Sets, remove the TP183112 screw from left rear corner of the tape reader cover.

(c) Gently lift the cover from the subbase and set it aside.

Note: On Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Teletypewriter Sets, the typing unit cover, tape punch cover, and reader cover are all interconnected and they remove as one unit. If desired the three covers can then be separated from each other.

(d) To replace the cover, reverse the procedure used to remove it. Make sure that all protrusions are aligned in the holes provided.

© 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

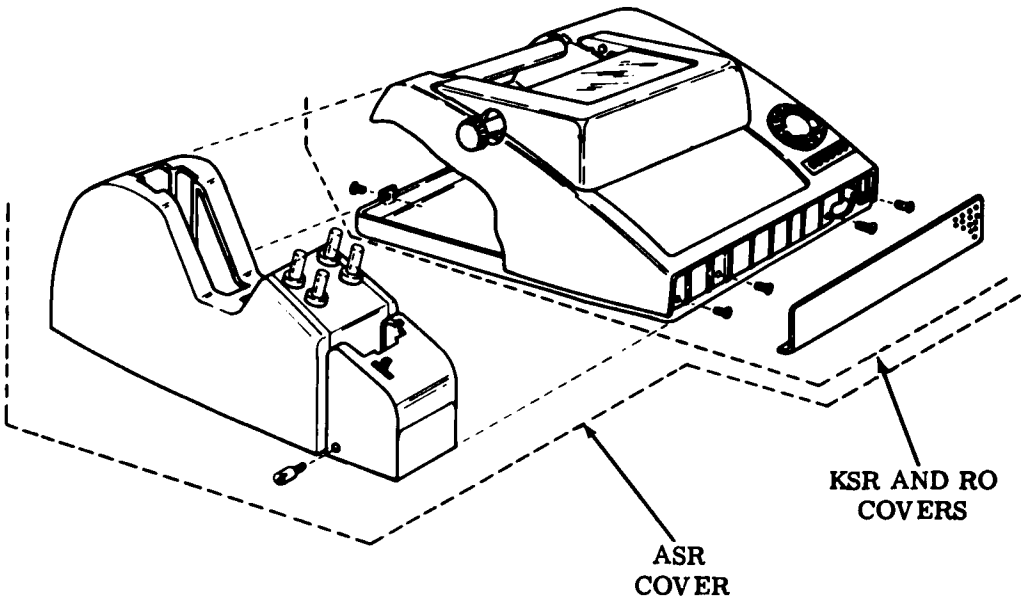


Figure 1 - Set Covers

TYPING UNIT

2.02 To remove typing unit (Figure 2), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove cover assembly as described in 2.01.

(b) Remove all plugs which connect the typing unit to the call control unit. Remove ground strap from ground tab on call control unit.

Note: On ASR Sets, remove the two leads that connect to the reader cable from the contact assembly.

(c) Insert screwdriver in slot of TP180977 H-plate and push to left against pressure of spring until plate is disengaged from universal lever. Remove H-plate.

(d) Lift typing unit from subbase using the following procedure.

(1) Insert a screwdriver between the typing unit base casting and the subbase in the left rear of the typing unit.

(2) Using the screwdriver as a lever, lift the left rear section of the typing unit until the left hand can be placed under the unit.

(3) Grasp the extreme right side of the front carriage shaft and lift the typing unit from the subbase.

(e) To replace typing unit, reverse procedure used to remove it. Make sure that the typing unit is properly seated on rubber isolaters and that the TP180831 answerback bellcrank is under and aligned with the HERE IS keylever. Replace plugs into proper receptacles on call control unit.

KEYBOARD

2.03 To remove the keyboard (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove cover assembly as described in 2.01.

(b) Remove the keyboard plug from its receptacle on the call control unit.

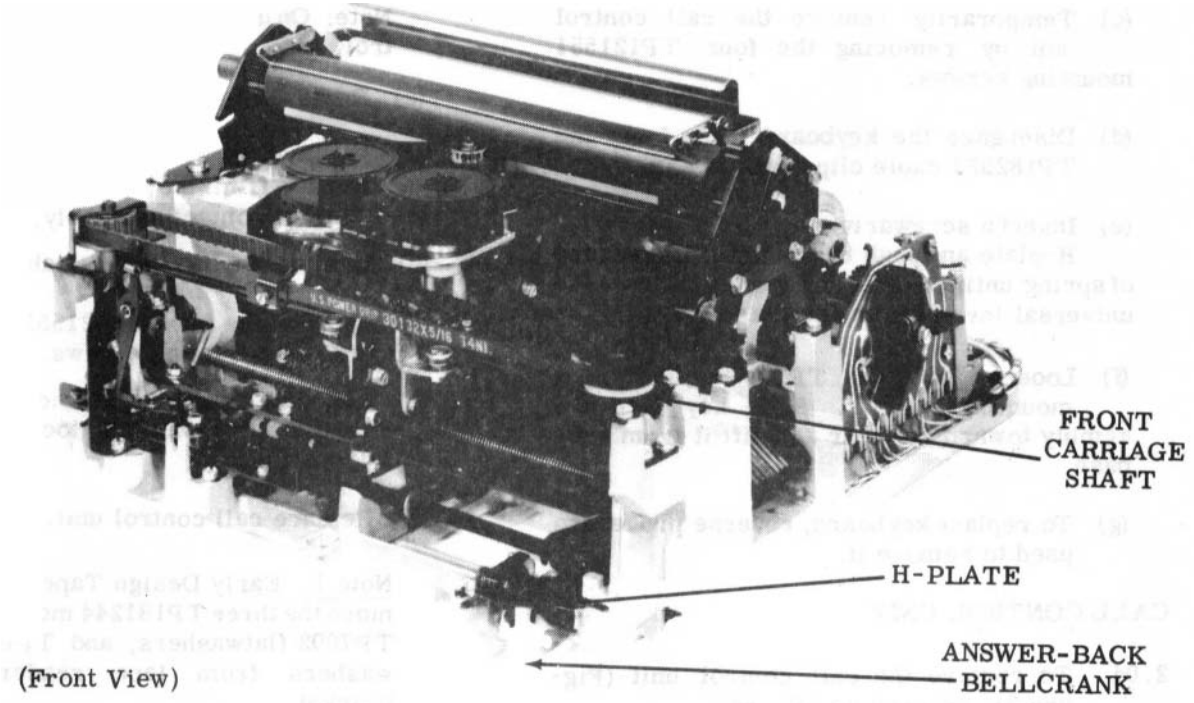


Figure 2 - Typing Unit

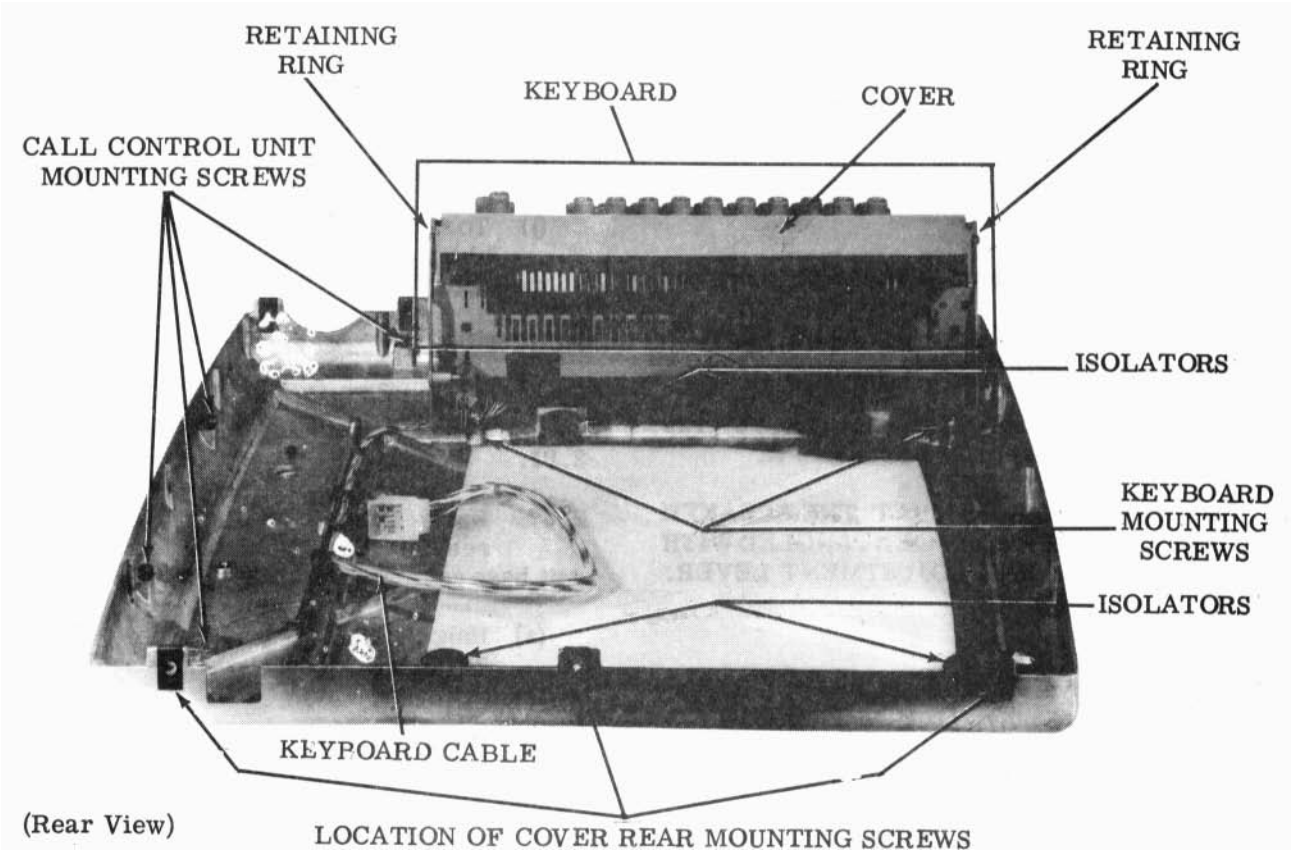


Figure 3 - Subbase With Keyboard

(c) Temporarily remove the call control unit by removing the four TP121551 mounting screws.

(d) Disengage the keyboard cable from the TP182531 cable clips on subbase.

(e) Insert a screwdriver in slot of TP180977 H-plate and push to left against pressure of spring until H-plate is disengaged from the universal lever. Remove the H-plate.

(f) Loosen the two TP180798 keyboard mounting screws. Slide keyboard assembly toward the rear and lift it from subbase.

(g) To replace keyboard, reverse procedure used to remove it.

CALL CONTROL UNIT

2.04 To remove the call control unit (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove cover assembly as described in 2.01.

Note: If a speaker is used in conjunction with the call control unit, lift it off the subbase and set it with the call control unit.

(b) Remove all plugs from rear of call control unit.

(c) Remove the four TP121551 mounting screws.

(d) Remove the call control unit.

(e) To replace the call control unit, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

CAUTION: BE SURE THAT THE SPEAKER WIRES DO NOT BECOME ENTANGLED WITH THE BELL RINGER ADJUSTMENT LEVER.

READER

2.05 To remove the tape reader and attached cable assembly, proceed as follows.

(a) Remove cover assembly as described in 2.01.

(b) Remove tape reader plug marked "6" from receptacle in back of call control unit.

Note: On units with automatic reader control, also remove plug marked "5".

(c) Remove plug from power pack.

(d) Remove the two TP182726 push-on terminals from the tabs of the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly.

(e) Remove any necessary cable clamps.

(f) Remove the four TP121551 call control bracket mounting screws.

(g) Lift call control unit and remove tape reader cable which is located under the call control unit.

(h) Replace call control unit.

Note 1: Early Design Tape Readers: Remove the three TP181244 mounting screws, TP7002 flatwashers, and TP124177 lockwashers from tape reader mounting bracket.

Note 2: Late Design Tape Readers: First remove the TP119651 retaining ring from the TP183117 locking screw on tape readers so equipped. Then, remove the TP183117 locking screw from tape reader mounting bracket.

(i) Lift out tape reader and cable assembly.

(j) To replace tape reader and cable assembly, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

PUNCH

2.06 To remove the tape punch lid assembly, remove cover assembly as described in 2.01.

2.07 Early Design (Aluminum Casting): To remove the tape punch from the typing unit base casting (Figure 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Unhook the TP3864 spring from the TP182894 drive link and rotate drive link out of the way.

(b) Remove the three screws which secure the tape punch base casting to the typing unit base casting in the following order:

First, the TP181246 screw.
Second, the rear TP182891.
Finally, the most forward TP182891 screw.

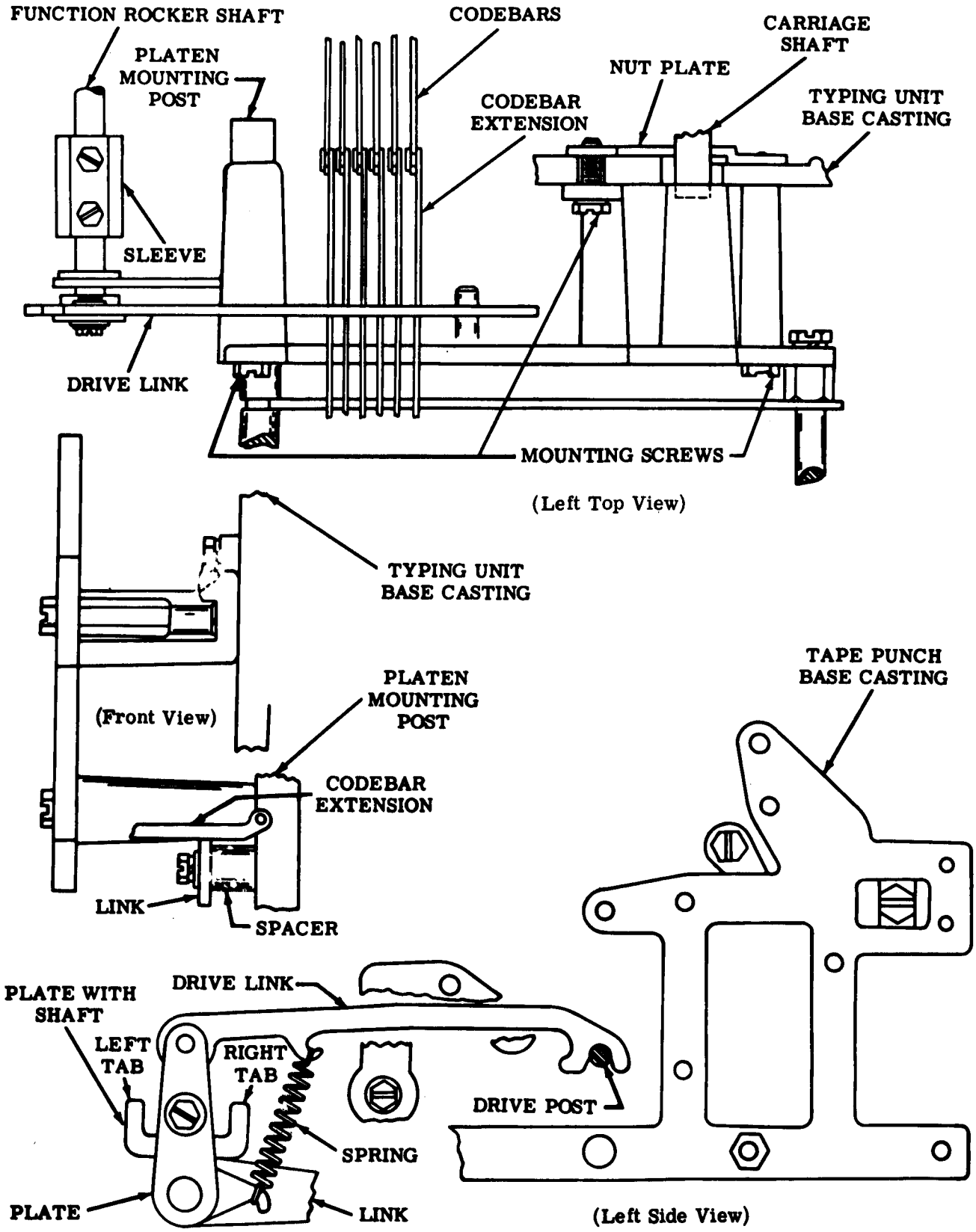


Figure 4 - Tape Punch (Early Design)

(c) Remove the TP182805 nut plate from the inside surface of the front wall of the typing unit base casting.

(d) Remove the codebar extensions from their respective codebar slots while removing the tape punch base casting from the carriage shaft.

(e) To replace the tape punch to the typing unit base casting, reverse the procedure used to remove it. Prior to replacing the tape punch to the left side of the typing unit base casting, manually set up the typing unit so that all codebars are in the marking position.

2.08 Late Design (Sheet Steel Frame): To remove the tape punch from the typing unit base casting (Figure 5), proceed as follows.

(a) Unhook the TP3864 spring from the TP182894 drive link and rotate drive link out of the way.

(b) Remove the two TP181241 bracket connecting screws.

(c) Remove the TP181242 screw that holds the TP182252 post to the TP182256 plate.

(d) Remove the codebar extensions from their respective codebar slots while also removing the tape punch from the typing unit.

(e) To replace the tape punch to the typing unit base casting, reverse the procedure used to remove it. Prior to replacing the tape punch to the left side of the typing unit base casting, manually set up the typing unit so that all codebars are in the marking position.

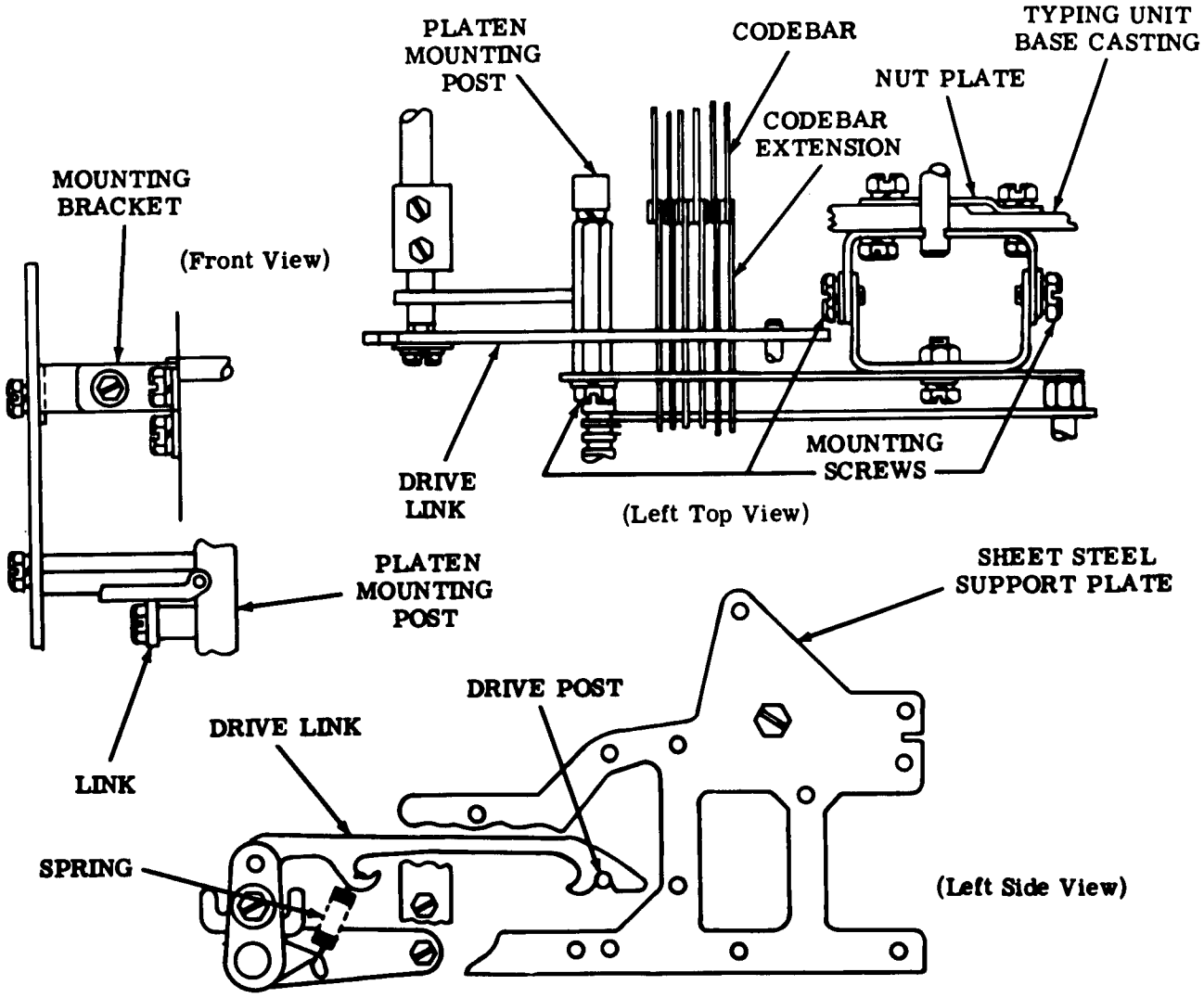


Figure 5 - Tape Punch (Late Design)

32 KEYBOARD

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1
2. TECHNICAL DATA 1
3. OUTLINE OF OPERATION 1
4. DETAILED OPERATION 2
A. Codebar Mechanism 2
B. Universal Codebar Mechanism . . 3
C. Keyboard Contact Mechanism . . . 4
D. Line Break 5
E. Repeat 5
F. HERE IS 5
G. Keyboard — Typing Unit Interface 5
H. Electrical Transfer 5
5. OPTIONAL FEATURES 7
KEYBOARD LOCKING MECHANISM . . 7

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides the description and principles of operation for the 32 keyboard. It is reissued to include operating temperature requirements and to add the keyboard locking mechanism. Marginal arrows indicate the additions.

1.02 The teletypewriter code used by the keyboard is described in the typing unit Section 574-172-100TC.

1.03 The 32 keyboard is a 5-level electromechanical device serving as the transmitting component of the set.

1.04 References to left, right, front, rear, etc consider the keyboard as viewed by the operator (Figure 1).

1.05 In the illustrations fixed pivots are solid black and floating pivots — those mounted on parts that move — are crosshatched.

CAUTION: DISCONNECT ALL POWER FROM THE EQUIPMENT BEFORE INSPECTION.

2. TECHNICAL DATA

CAUTION: THIS EQUIPMENT IS INTENDED TO BE OPERATED IN A ROOM ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 40° F TO 110° F. SERIOUS DAMAGE TO IT COULD RESULT IF THIS RANGE IS EXCEEDED. IN THIS CONNECTION, PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED IN USING ACOUSTICAL OR OTHER ENCLOSURES.

2.01 Dimensions and Weight (Approximate)

Height	5 inches
Width	12 inches
Depth	5 inches
Weight	6 pounds

2.02 Electrical

Long loops	0.015 to 0.070 ampere, 48 to 240 volts dc inductive
Short loops on local operation	0.058 to 0.072 ampere, 16 to 22 volts dc resistive

2.03 Transmission Code

5-level

3. OUTLINE OF OPERATION

3.01 Transmission of messages is accomplished by an operator selectively depressing the keys and spacebar of the keyboard in the same manner as in typing. The downward movement of each key or the spacebar is translated by a codebar mechanism into mechanical arrangement corresponding to the code combination representing the character on the keytop. The mechanical arrangements set up the code combinations in a set of keyboard contacts, and, by parallel output, the code combinations are transmitted to a distributor mechanism. A universal mechanism trips a distributor clutch, and a distributor mechanism then translates the parallel output from the keyboard contacts into corresponding start-stop signal for application to the transmission facilities.

© 1962, 1964, and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

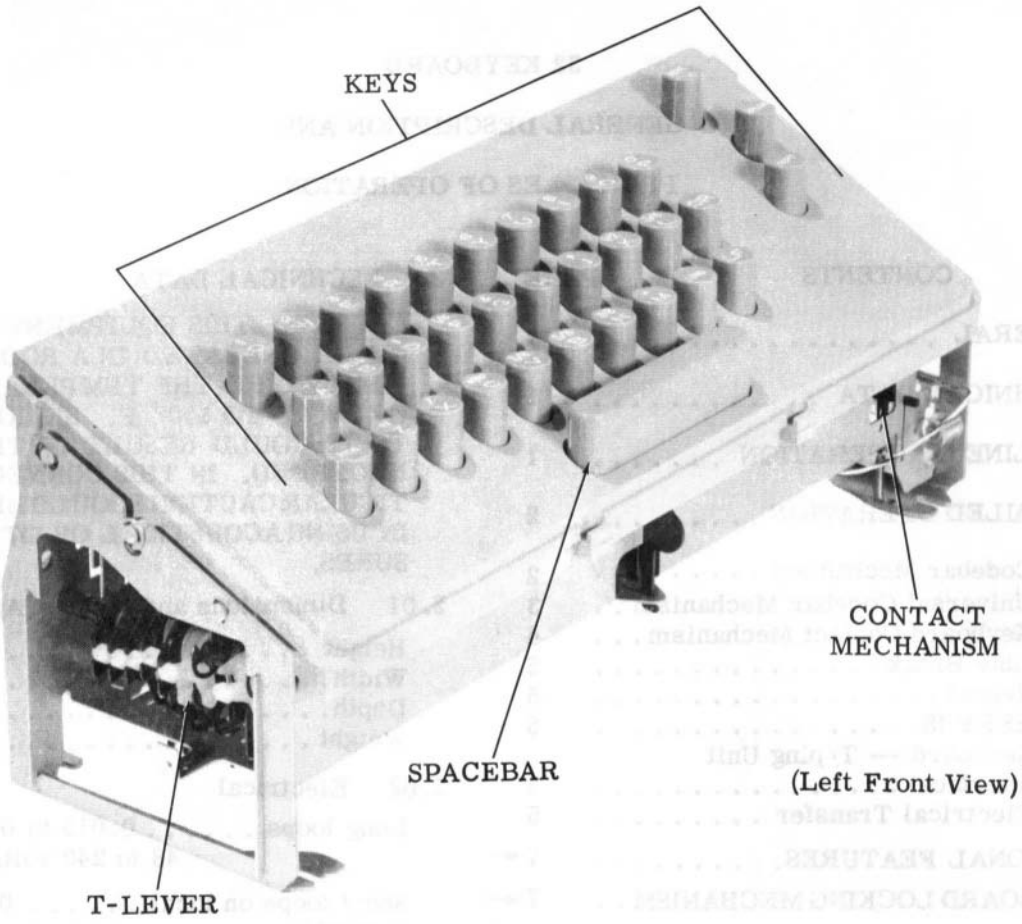


Figure 1 - 32 Keyboard

4. DETAILED OPERATION

A. Codebar Mechanism

4.01 For each code level there is a codebar mechanism (Figure 2) which consists of a front codebar, rear codebar, a tie link, and two T-levers. The 32 keyboard has 5 pairs of codebars whose function is to set up 5 pairs of contacts in a coded arrangement representing the key depressed. In addition, there is a universal codebar mechanism consisting of one codebar, a tie link, and two T-levers. Four row keyboards also include one additional set of codebars which are utilized to block either the 3rd or 4th row keylevers in the keyboard figures or letters condition, respectively.

4.02 The codebars have slots in their top edges which codes them so they are selectively depressed by the key's keylevers. Each mechanism has a marking and a spacing position. In the marking position, the front codebar is down, the rear codebar is up, and the right T-lever is in the clockwise position. The spacing position is the opposite: front codebar up, rear codebar down, and right T-lever in counterclockwise position.

4.03 The two codebars in each mechanism are complementary coded so that, at any keylever position, where one has a slot the other is solid. When a key is depressed, it is returned to its up position by a leaf spring on the underside of the keyboard. However, the code combination representing the character for the key remains in the codebar mechanism. When a new key is depressed, only the mechanisms whose code elements differ from those of the preceding combination are operated.

4.04 As an example, assume that the letter "S" has been transmitted. The "S" code combination 1-3-- remains in the codebar mechanisms. Now assume that another key is depressed — "D" for example (1--4-). The

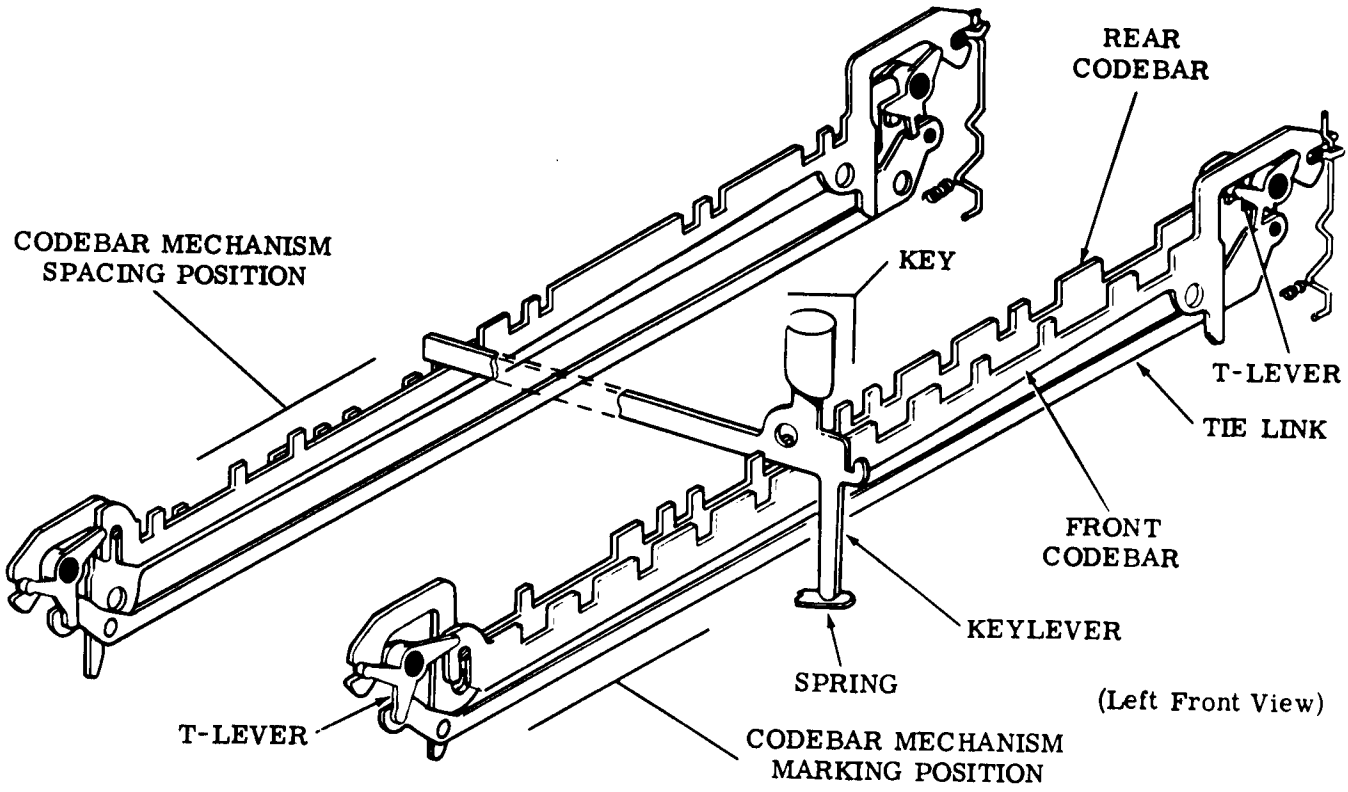


Figure 2 - Codebar Mechanism

keylever of the key depressed encounters a slot in the rear codebar of the no. 1 codebar mechanism. For the no. 2 and no. 5 codebar mechanisms the keylever encounters a slot in the front codebar, and they remain spacing. In the case of the no. 3 codebar mechanism, the keylever encounters the solid portion of the rear codebar and shifts it to its spacing position. In a similar manner the keylever encounters the solid portion of the front codebar mechanism and shifts it to the marking position.

4.05 Since each code combination is different and is locked in the codebar mechanisms, the complementary coding of the codebars serves as an interlock for the keylevers. When one keylever is depressed, another cannot be depressed because it will be blocked by the solid portion of one or more codebars.

B. Universal Codebar Mechanism

4.06 The universal codebar mechanism is illustrated in Figure 3.

4.07 As a keylever nears the bottom of its travel, it depresses a codebar which is part of the universal codebar mechanism. The codebar, in turn, causes associated T-levers to pivot and a tie link to move to the left. After some free movement, the tie link encounters a tab on a nonrepeat lever and pivots the latter to the left. The tab, in turn, pivots a latchlever which releases a universal lever. Under spring pressure, the universal lever moves up and lifts the nonrepeat lever so that its tab is moved from between the universal tie link and the latchlever. Under spring tension, the latchlever and nonrepeat lever move back to the right to their unoperated position.

4.08 In its up position, the universal lever locks the right intelligence T-levers in the positions set up by the keylever, permits a contact bail to pivot to its down position and, through a trip linkage, trips the distributor clutch. Near the end of the distributor cycle, the trip linkage moves the universal lever back to its down position where it is latched by the latchlever.

4.09 Should the keylever remain depressed beyond the end of the distributor cycle, when the universal lever moves to its down position, the nonrepeat lever under spring tension moves down until it hangs up on the

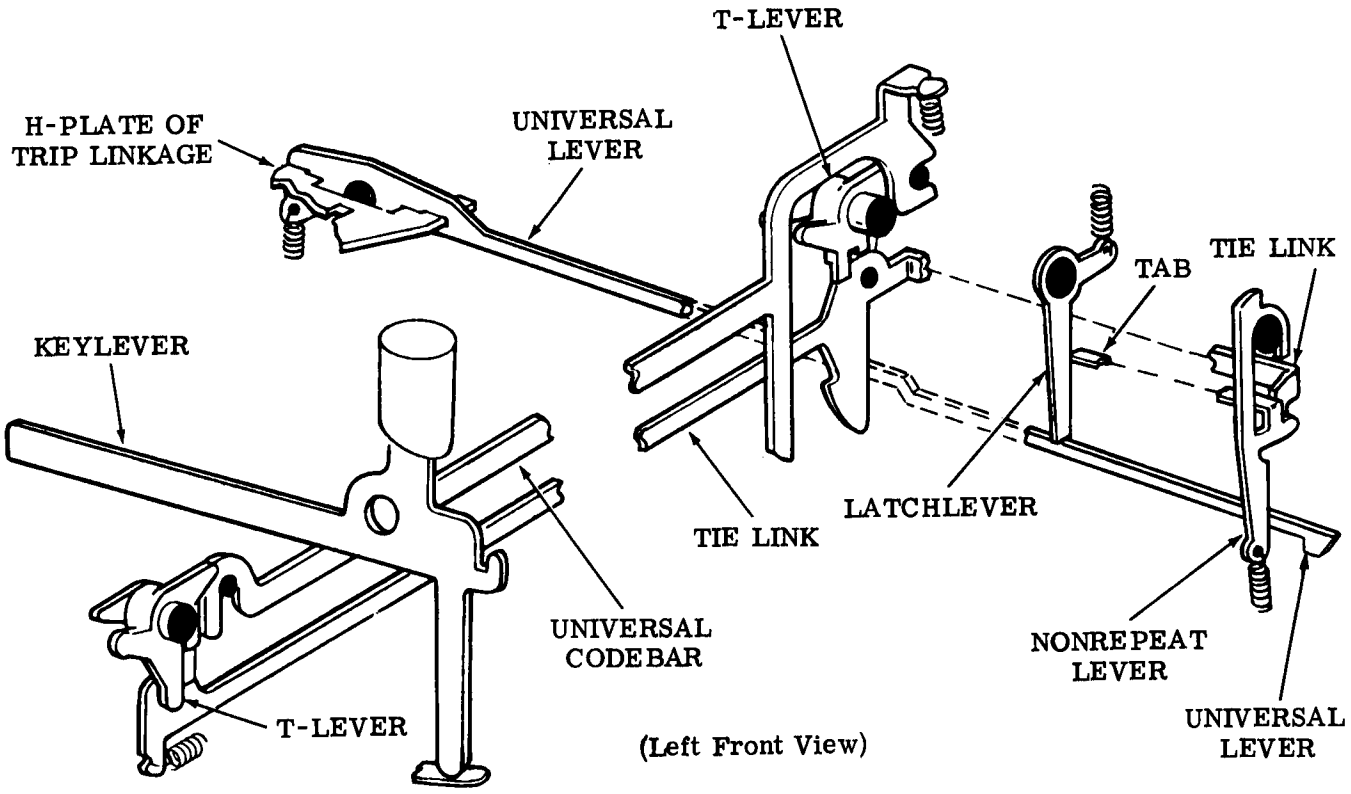


Figure 3 - Universal Codebar Mechanism

top of the universal tie link which is still in its left position. When the keylever is finally released, the tie link moves back to the right and permits the nonrepeat lever to move all the way down so that its tab is again between the tie link and the latchlever. The trip mechanism operates in this way to prevent the distributor clutch from being retripped when a keylever is held down.

C. Keyboard Contact Mechanism

4.10 The keyboard contact mechanism is illustrated in Figure 4.

4.11 The codebar mechanisms set up the code combinations in a set of keyboard contacts. A contact wire is associated with each right T-lever excluding the universal and the 4-row keyboard letters-figures blocking lever which is associated with a detent wire. In the stop condition of the keyboard, a contact bail is held in its up position by the universal lever, and, in turn, holds the contact wires to the right away from the T-levers.

4.12 When a keylever is depressed, a code combination is set up in the codebar mechanisms. The universal lever moves to its up position and permits the contact bail to pivot

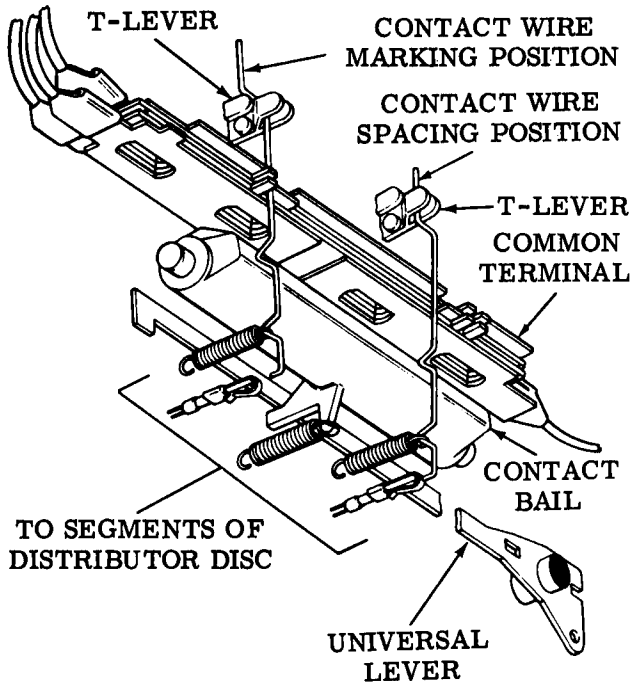


Figure 4 - Keyboard Contact Mechanism

under spring tension to its down position. The contact wires associated with the T-levers that are in the marking (clockwise) position are permitted under spring tension to move to the left against a common terminal. Those associated with the T-levers that are in the spacing (counterclockwise) position are held to the right away from the terminal. For example, if the "D" code combination (1--4-) is set up in the codebar mechanism, the no. 1 and no. 4 contact wires are against the common terminal. The no. 2, 3, and 5 contact wires are away from the common terminal.

4.13 The distributor mechanism converts these positions to start-stop signals. Near the end of the distributor cycle, the universal lever moves back to its down position and pivots the bail to its up position. The bail, in turn, cams the contact wires back to the right and holds them there in the stop position.

D. Line Break

4.14 When the BREAK key is depressed, it pivots a T-lever which opens the break contact. This action opens the signal line until the BREAK key is released.

E. Repeat

4.15 To repeat the transmission of a character, its keylever is held down along with the REPT keylever. The latter holds the nonrepeat lever down where its tab remains between the tie link and the latchlever (Figure 3). The latchlever is held in its left position and does not latch the universal lever at the end of the cycle. The universal lever thus moves up and trips the distributor clutch causing the character to be retransmitted as long as the REPT key is depressed.

F. HERE IS

4.16 When the HERE IS key is depressed, its keylever pivots linkages in the typing unit which in turn activate the local answerback.

G. Keyboard — Typing Unit Interface

4.17 The H-plate (Figure 3) serves as the interface between the keyboard and typing unit.

4.18 After a key is depressed and the keyboard contacts are positioned, the universal lever moves to its up position. This upward movement is transferred by the H-plate to the distributor clutch linkage to trip the distributor clutch. Near the end of the distributor cycle, the trip linkage, through the H-plate, resets the universal lever back to its lower position.

H. Electrical Transfer

4.19 Figure 5 is a simplified schematic of the signal wiring for 32 keyboard contacts.

4.20 In the stop position, the outer brush rests on the stop distributor disc segment, and current flows in the signal circuit which is closed (the path being from one side of the line through the start distributor disc segment, the inner distributor disc, the brushes, the stop distributor disc segment, the common terminal, and the break contact to the other side of the line). Thus a marking condition exists. Assume again that the "D" key is depressed. The (1--4-) code combination is set up in the keyboard contacts.

4.21 The distributor clutch is tripped, and the brush holder begins its revolution. While the brush is on the start distributor disc segment, the circuit is open, no current flows, and a spacing element is transmitted. While it is on the no. 1 distributor disc segment, the circuit is closed (the signal path being through the start distributor disc segment, the inner distributor disc, the brushes, the no. 1 distributor disc segment, the closed no. 1 contact, the common terminal, and the break contact); thus current flows, and a marking element is transmitted. While the brush is on the no. 2 and no. 3 distributor disc segments, since the no. 2 and no. 3 contacts are open, the circuit is broken, and no current flows and spacing elements are transmitted. In a similar manner, a no. 4 marking element and a no. 5 spacing element are transmitted. When the brush reaches the stop distributor disc segment, the distributor clutch is disengaged, and the line again becomes marking.

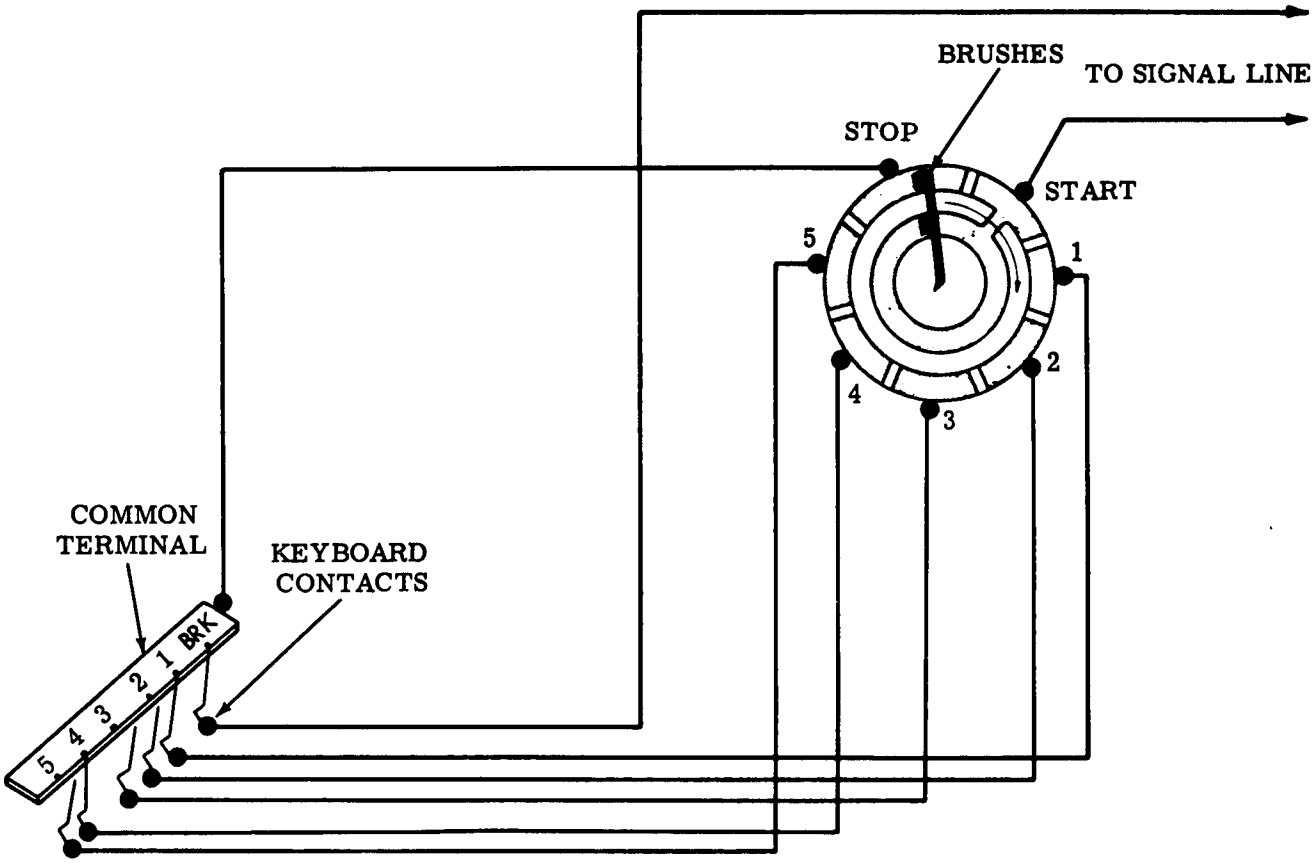


Figure 5 - Signal Wiring - 32 Keyboard Contacts

5. OPTIONAL FEATURES

KEYBOARD LOCKING MECHANISM

5.01 The function of the locking mechanism is to block the universal lever in its latched position, thus preventing it from tripping the distributor clutch in the typing unit. See Figure 6.

5.02 The locking mechanism consists of a solenoid, which, thru a cam shaft assembly, operates a trip cam which blocks the universal lever, preventing it from being tripped. When the solenoid is energized the solenoid plunger is pulled causing the cam shaft assembly to rotate. Rotation of the cam assembly causes the trip cam to drive the universal lever (which is in the latched, down position) further down and blocks it.

5.03 This lock mechanism operates only when the universal lever is latched (down position). If the set is turned off and the keyboard is tripped, keyboard lock will not occur until the universal lever is relatched.

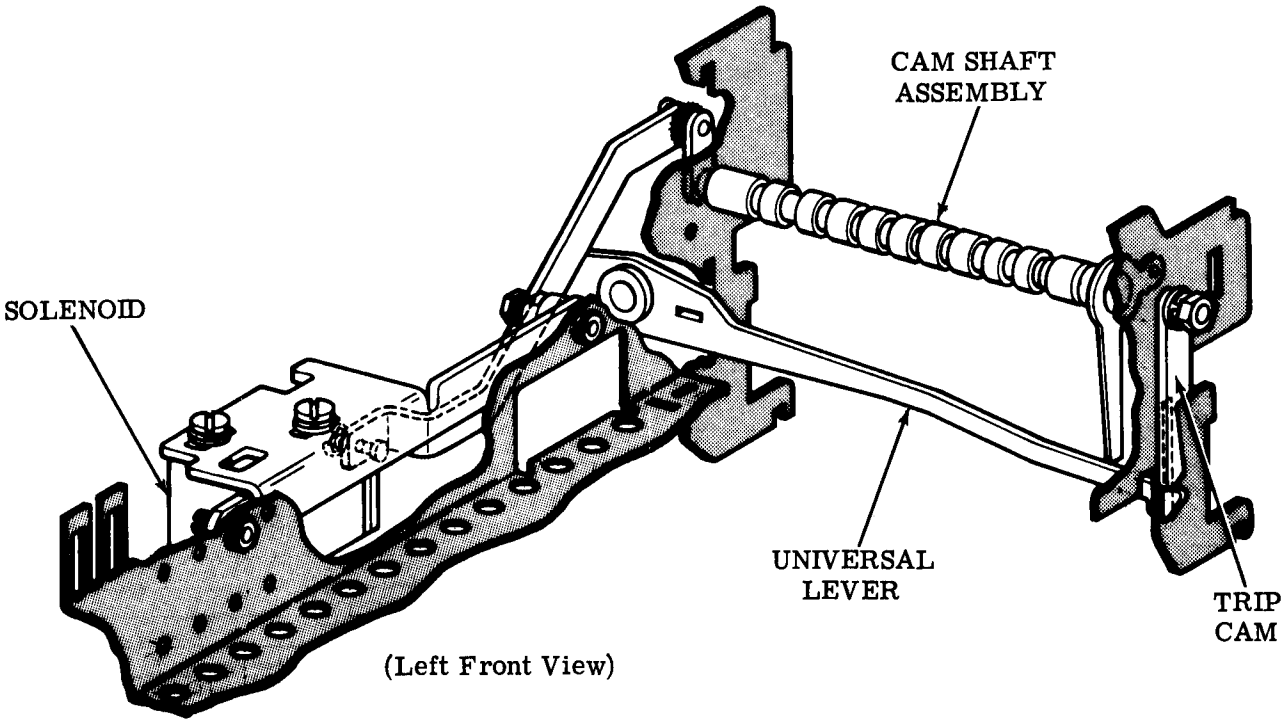


Figure 6 - Keyboard Locking Mechanism

32 KEYBOARD

LUBRICATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. BASIC UNIT 2

Codebar mechanism 5
Contact block 4
HERE IS, BREAK, and REPT keylevers 3
Keyboard 2
Keylevers 3
Latchlever hooks 4
LTRS-FIGS detent 4
Reset bail 5
Spacebar 3
Universal lever 5

3. OPTIONAL FEATURE 6

Locking mechanism 6

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides lubrication requirements for the 32 keyboard. It is reissued to include engineering changes. Marginal arrows indicate changes.

1.02 The general lubrication areas are illustrated by photographs. The specific points to receive lubricant are indicated on line drawings with appropriate textual instructions. The line drawings and textual instructions follow a photograph and are keyed to the photograph by paragraph numbers.

1.03 Thoroughly lubricate the keyboard, but avoid overlubrication that might permit the lubricant to drip or be thrown onto adjacent parts.

1.04 Lubricate keyboard before placing it in storage, or before placing it in service if it had been stored six months or longer. Thereafter, relubricate keyboard at the following intervals:

LUBRICATION INTERVAL
(Based on 5-day Week)

Daily Operation of Keyboard			
Speed (wpm)	0-8 hrs	8-16 hrs	16-24 hrs
60	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
66	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
75	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
100	26 wks	13 wks	6 wks

Note 1: Reduce lubricating intervals 15% for a 6-day week, and 30% for a 7-day week.

Note 2: Units with serial nos. below 144,000, reduce lubricating intervals 33%. Units with serial nos. above 144,000, use above chart.

1.05 The textual instructions that accompany each line drawing consist of abbreviated directions, specific lubrication points, and parts affected. The meanings of the abbreviated directions (symbols) are given below:

Symbol	Meaning
D	Keep dry -- no lubricant permitted.
O	Oil (KS7470)
G	Apply thin coat of grease (KS7471).

1.06 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the keyboard to be viewed from a position where the spacebar faces up and the contact mechanism is located to the viewer's right.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ALCOHOL, MINERAL SPIRITS, OR OTHER SOLVENTS TO CLEAN PLASTIC PARTS OR PARTS WITH PROTECTIVE DECORATIVE FINISHES. NORMALLY, A SOFT, DRY CLOTH SHOULD BE USED TO REMOVE DUST, OIL, GREASE, OR OTHERWISE CLEAN PARTS OR SUBASSEMBLIES. IF NECESSARY, A SOFT CLOTH DAMPENED WITH SOAP OR MILD DETERGENT MAY BE USED. AFTERWARDS,

© 1968 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

RINSE PART OR SUBASSEMBLY WITH A SOFT, DAMP CLOTH AND BUFF WITH A SOFT, DRY CLOTH.

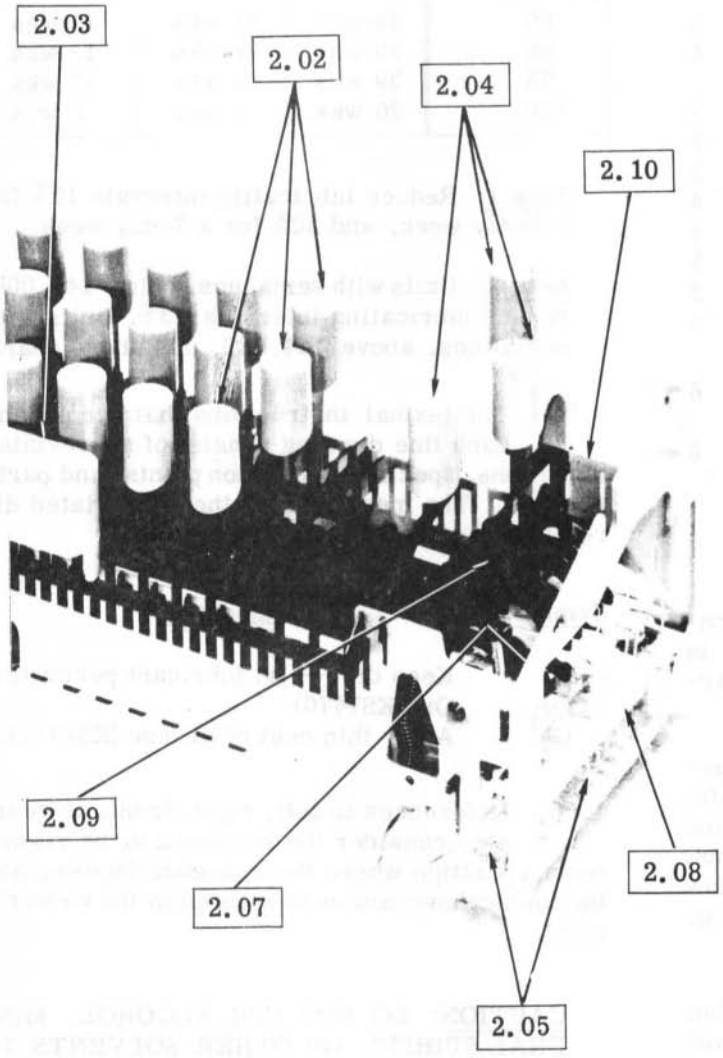
1.07 Tools and materials needed for teletypewriter lubrication are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.08 Disassembly and reassembly instructions are given in Section 574-171-702TC.

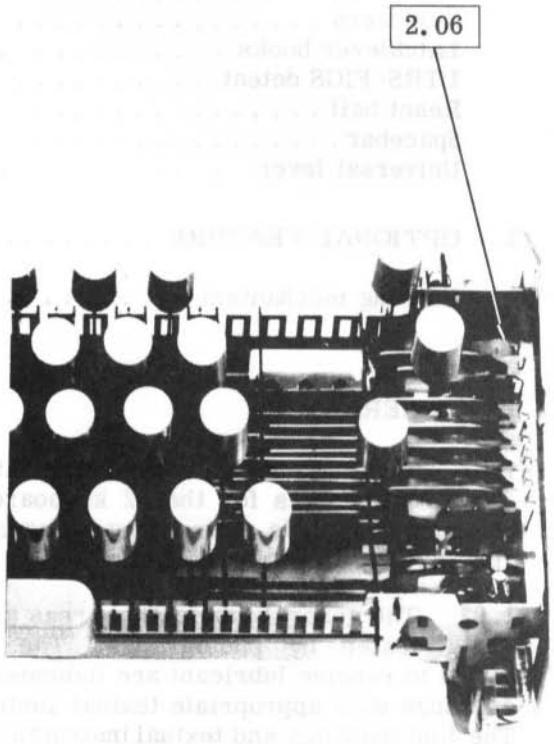
CAUTION: REMOVE ALL ELECTRICAL POWER FROM UNIT BEFORE LUBRICATION OR DISASSEMBLY.

2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Keyboard

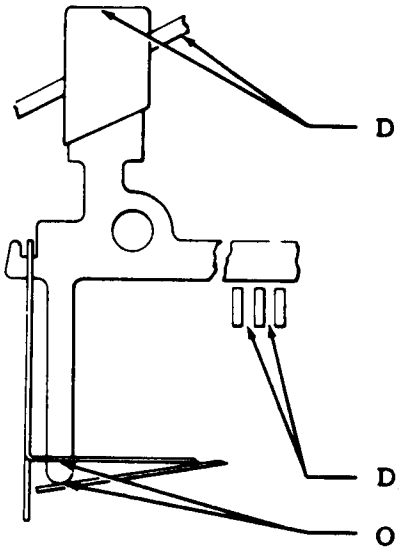


(Right Front View, Keyboard Cover Removed)



(Front View, 4-Row 5-Level Keyboard)

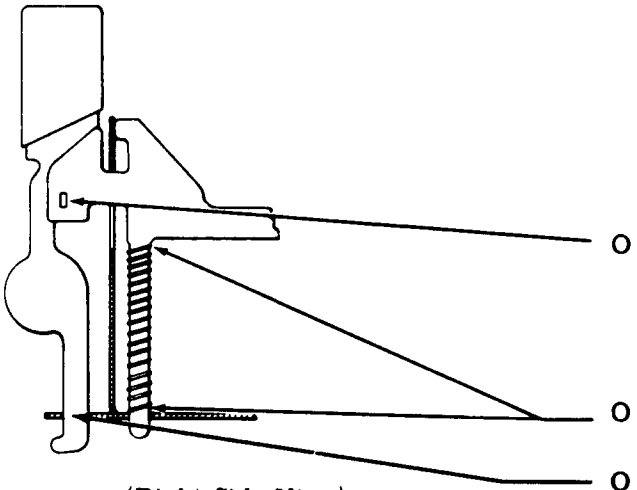
2.02 Keylevers



(Right Side View)

D	Top Surface	Keytops and Keyboard Cover
D	Areas Between Bars	Codebars
O	Contact Surface	Keylever Springs

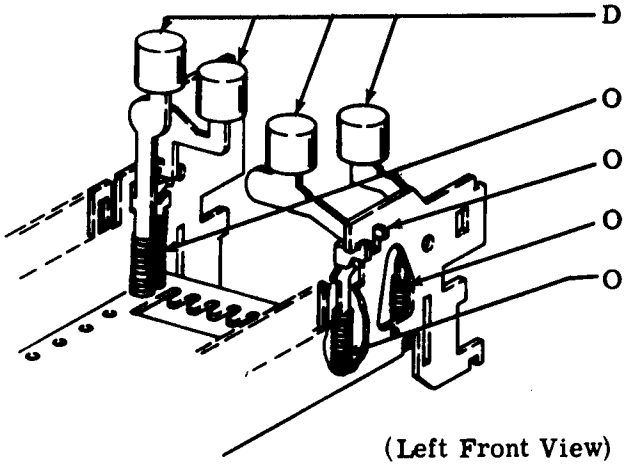
2.03 Spacebar



(Right Side View)

O	Contact Surfaces (5)	Space Lever
O	Seat (Each End)	Springs (2)
O	Sliding Surfaces	Space Lever

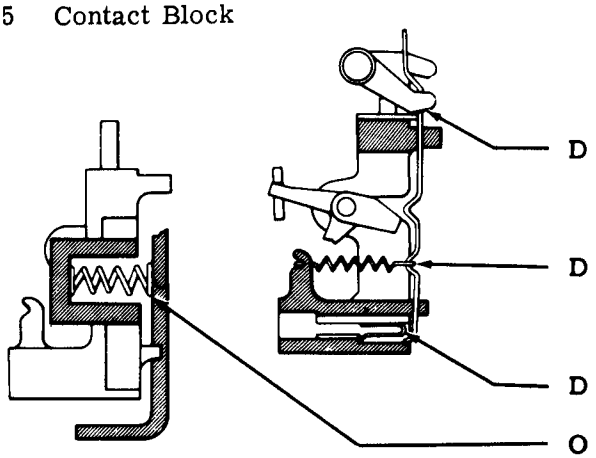
2.04 HERE IS, BREAK, and REPT Keylevers



(Left Front View)

D	Top Surface	Keytops
O	Seat (Each End)	Springs
O	Contact Surfaces	Keylevers
O	Seat (Each End)	Spring
O	Seat (Each End)	Spring

2.05 Contact Block

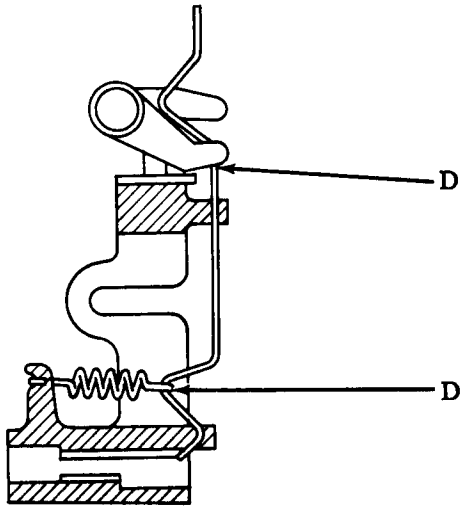


D	Contact Surface	Contact Wires
D	Springs	Contact Wires
D	Contact Surface	Contact Wires
O	Seat	Springs (2)

(Front Views)

CAUTION: DO NOT CLEAN THE KEYBOARD CONTACT BLOCK WITH ALCOHOL, MINERAL SPIRITS, OR OTHER SOLVENTS.

2.06 LTRS-FIGS Detent

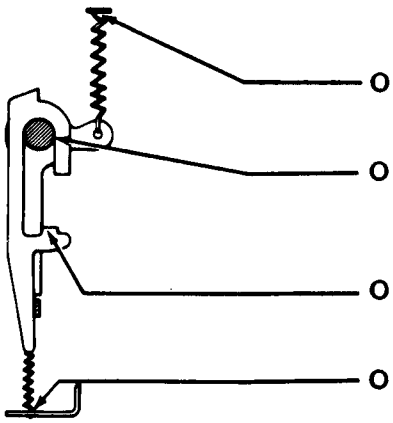


Note: Requirement is for 4-row 5-level keyboards only.

D	Contact Surface	Detent
D	Spring	Detent

(Front View)

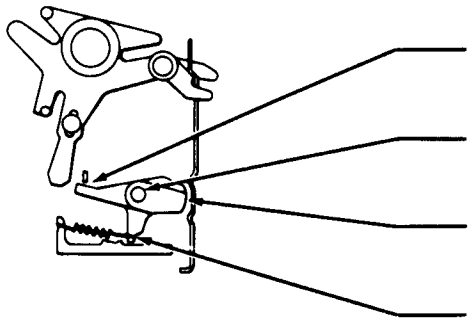
2.07 Latchlever Hooks



O	Hooks (Each End)	Latchlever Spring
O	Pivot	Latchlever and Nonrepeat Lever
O	Contact Surface	Latchlever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Nonrepeat Spring

(Front View)

2.08 Reset Bail

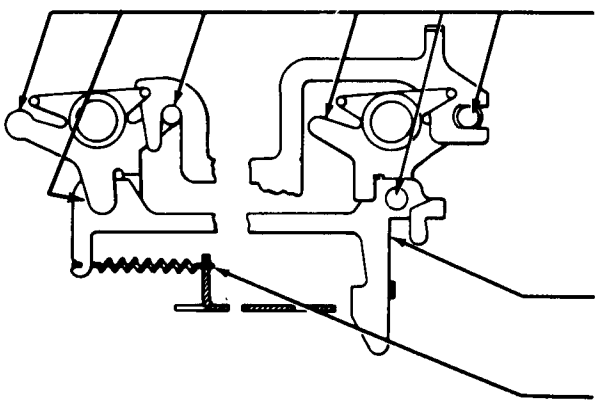


G*	Contact Surface	Universal Lever
O	Pivots (2)	Reset Bail
G*	Camming Surface	Reset Bail
O	Hooks (Each End)	Bail Spring

(Front View)

*At 1500 hour lubrication intervals, apply a coat of thoroughly mixed 50 percent KS7470 oil and 50 percent KS7471 grease.

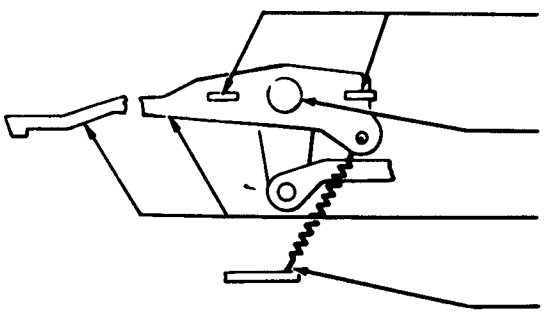
2.09 Codebar Mechanism



O	Pivots	T-Levers
O	Contact Surface	Universal Link
O	Hooks (Each End)	Link Spring

(Front View)

2.10 Universal Lever

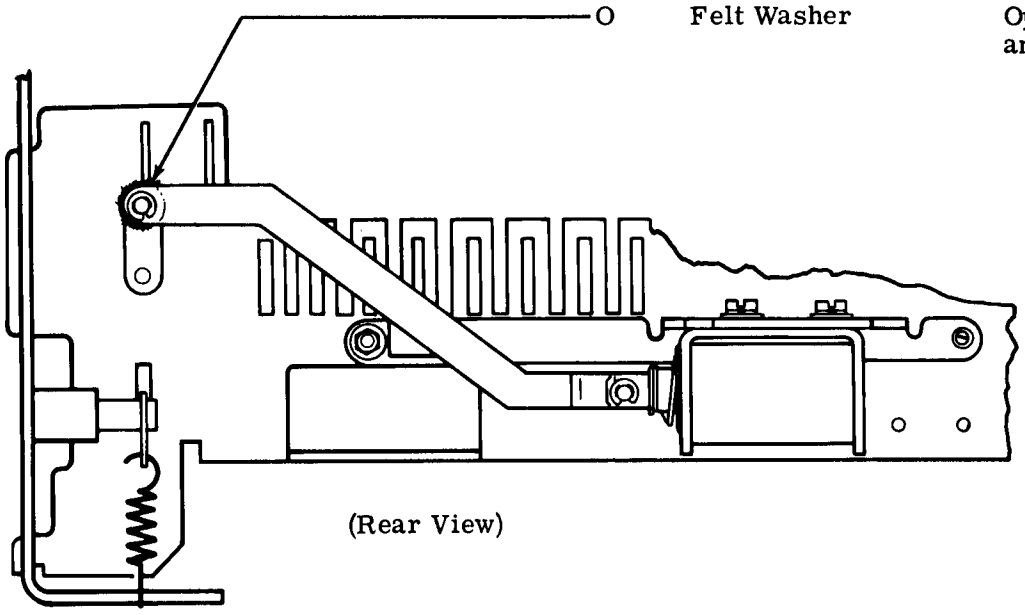


O	Engaging Tabs	H-Lever
O	Pivot	Universal Lever
O	Engaging Surfaces	Universal Lever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring

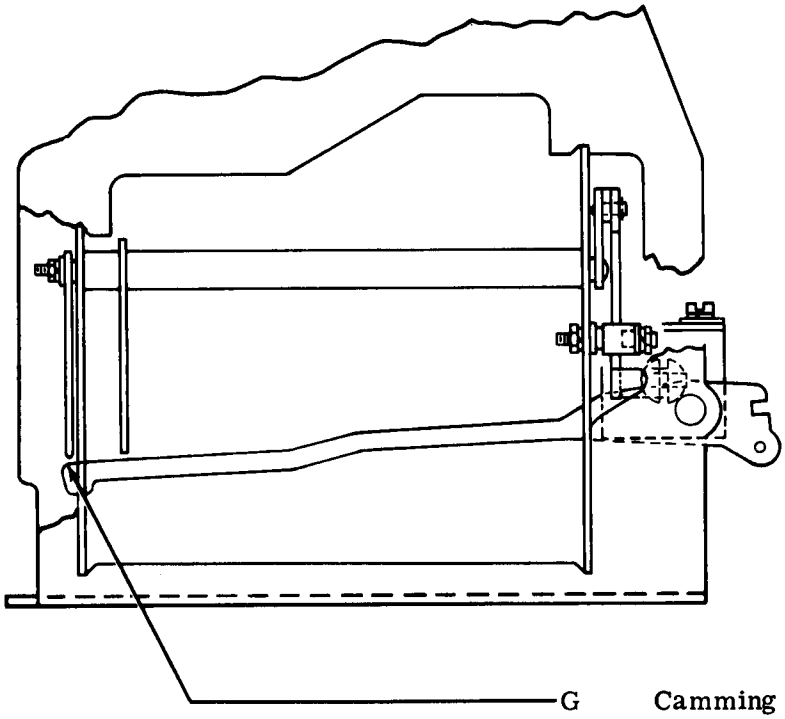
(Right Side View)

3. OPTIONAL FEATURE

3.01 Locking Mechanism



(Rear View)



(Right Side View)

32 KEYBOARD

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1
2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY . . 1
KEYLEVER COVER 1
KEYLEVER 2
SPACEBAR MECHANISM 3
CODEBAR 4
KEYBOARD CONTACT MECHANISM 4
T-LEVER SHAFTS 4
LOCKING MECHANISM . . . . . 4 ←

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains disassembly and reassembly information for 32 keyboards. It is reissued to include information for the keyboard locking mechanism. Marginal arrows indicate changes.

1.02 References to left, right, front, rear, etc, consider the keyboard to be viewed from a position where the spacebar faces up and the contact mechanism is located to the viewer's right.

1.03 Disassembly, as outlined in this section, covers the procedure for removing the principle subassemblies which make up the unit. If further disassembly is required, refer to Section 574-171-800TC which shows detailed arrangements of parts. Where it will help in determining their location, the numbers of the parts are given in the instructions.

CAUTION: BEFORE BEGINNING DISASSEMBLY, REMOVE CONNECTORS FROM EXTERNAL RECEPTACLES (POWER SOURCE, DATA SET, ETC).

1.04 When self-tapping screws are used to mount mechanisms onto castings, do not remove the self-tapping screws. Merely loosen them enough to remove the mechanisms unless specifically instructed otherwise.

1.05 Retaining rings are made of spring steel and have a tendency to release suddenly. To avoid loss of these rings when removing them, proceed as follows:

(a) Hold retaining ring to prevent its rotating.

(b) Place blade of screwdriver in one of ring's slots and rotate screwdriver to increase diameter.

(c) Ring will come off easily in fingers without flying.

1.06 All tools used to remove the mechanisms referred to in this section can be found in the 570-005-800TC standard tool section.

1.07 All damaged, worn, or distorted parts should be replaced if encountered in the disassembly and reassembly procedures.

2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

Note: For information concerning the proper procedure to remove the keyboard assemblies from the set, refer to Section 574-160-702TC. ←

KEYBOARD COVER

2.01 To remove the keyboard cover (Figure 2), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove TP119652 retaining ring and TP41663 flat washer from the left side of the keyboard cover, and rotate the left side bracket away.

(b) Hold the right side bracket firmly in place against the two TP180031 compression springs of keyboard contact mechanism, and remove the TP119652 retaining ring and TP41663 flat washer from the right side of the keyboard cover.

© 1968 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U. S. A.

(c) Continue to hold the right side bracket firmly in place, and disengage the keyboard cover from the right side bracket by moving it up and to the left. Lift the keyboard cover off the keys.

Note: With the keyboard cover removed, the right side bracket may be pushed unexpectedly from its assembled position, due to the spring load of two compression springs. If this happens, certain parts may prematurely fall off. To prevent this, always keep the right side bracket firmly against the two compression springs of the keyboard contact mechanism, i e, either hold the right side bracket in place by hand or place if firmly against a fixed vertical surface.

(d) To replace the keyboard cover, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

KEYLEVER

2.02 To remove any keylever (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Depress the front end of the TP182240, TP185766 (earlier designs), or TP186253 (late design) universal lever.

(b) Depress keylever and disengage it from front or rear guide slot.

(c) Lift keylever out of keyboard frame.

(d) To replace any keylever, reverse procedure used to remove it.

Note: Certain levers have compression springs on their lower stems. Make sure that the springs are prop ·ly replaced during reassembly.

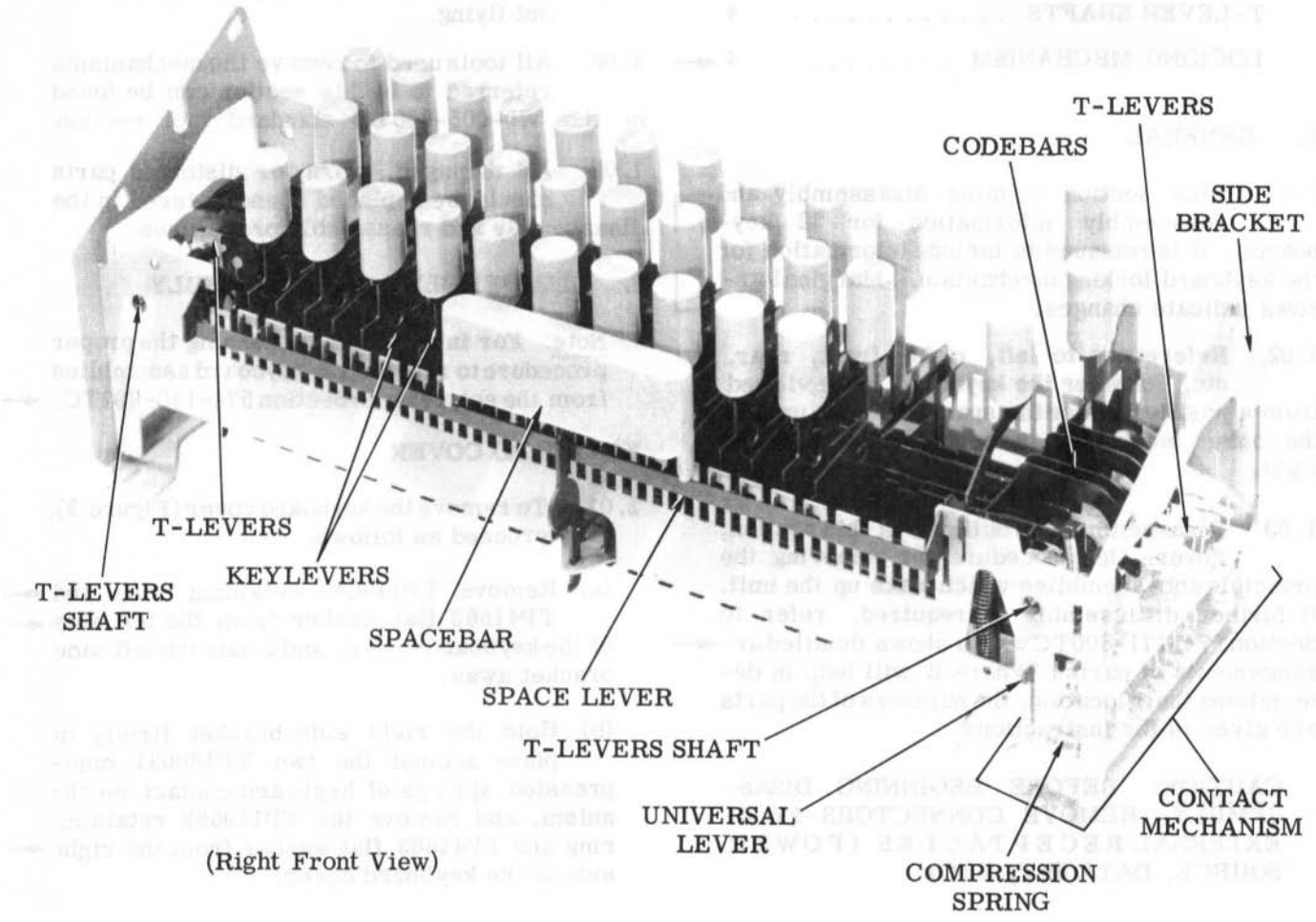


Figure 1 - Keyboard (Cover Removed)

SPACEBAR MECHANISM

2.03 To remove spacebar mechanism (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the TP180057 spacebar with tne attached TP180054 keylever.

(b) Bow the TP180056 space lever and disengage it from the two TP180055 space keylevers.

(c) Disengage space keylevers from guide slots and remove them from frame.

Note: Careful attention should be given to the position of compression springs on keylever's lower stems so that they can be properly replaced during reassembly.

(d) To replace spacebar, reverse procedure used to remove it.

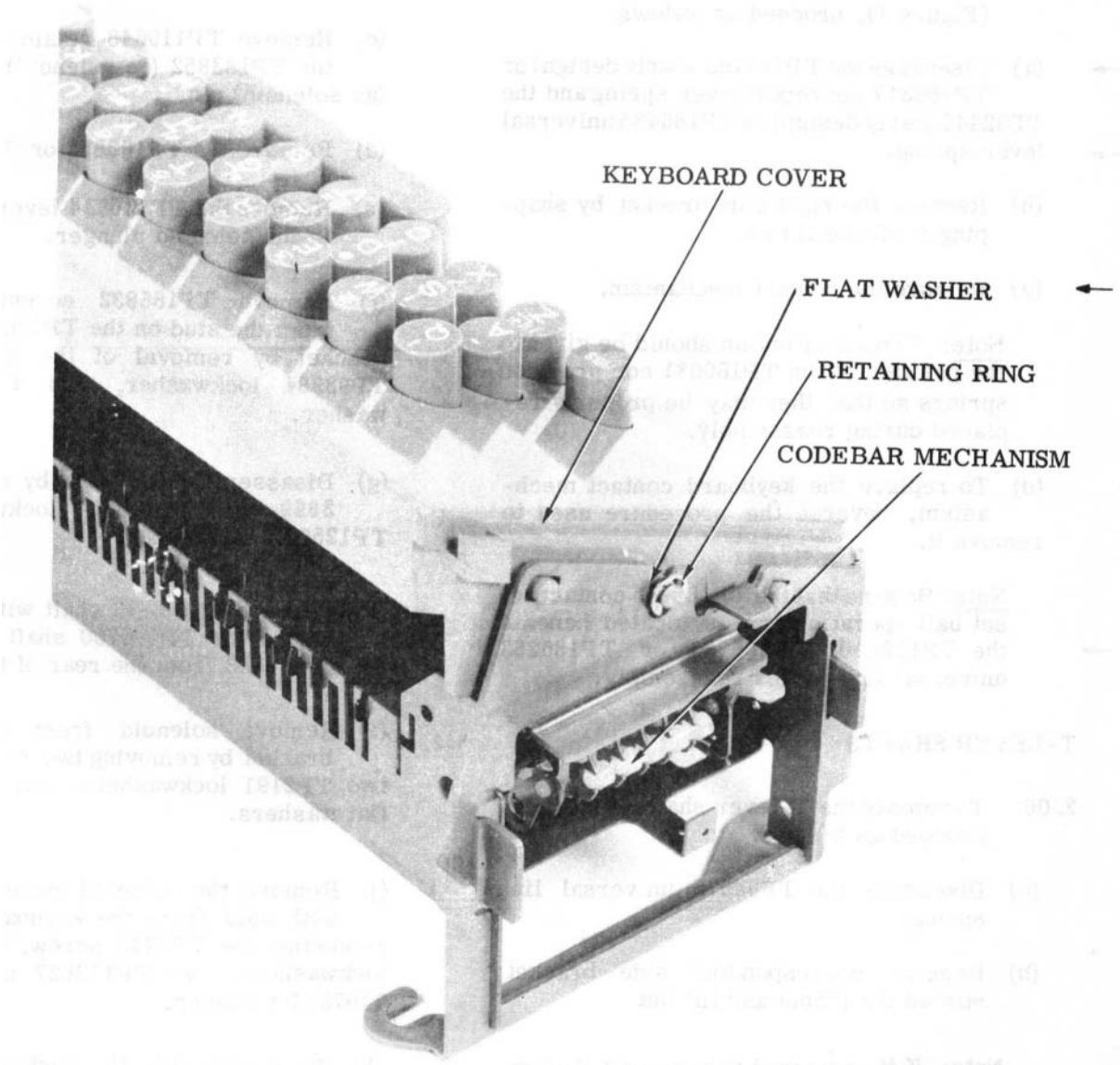


Figure 2 - Codebar Mechanism

CODEBAR

2.04 To remove any codebar (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove all keylevers from typing unit.

(b) Disengage codebars from left and right T-levers and remove them from keyboard frame.

(c) To replace codebars, reverse procedure used to remove them.

KEYBOARD CONTACT MECHANISM

2.05 To remove keyboard contact mechanism (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Disengage the TP185798 (early design) or TP186347 nonrepeat lever spring and the TP82442 (early design) or TP186435 universal lever spring.

(b) Remove the right side bracket by snapping it off the frame.

(c) Remove the contact mechanism.

Note: Careful attention should be given to the position of the TP180031 compression springs so that they may be properly replaced during reassembly.

(d) To replace the keyboard contact mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

Note: Be sure that the TP180046 contact reset bail operating arm is located beneath the TP182240, TP185766 or TP186253 universal lever after reassembly.

T-LEVER SHAFTS

2.06 To remove the T-lever shafts (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Disengage the TP84575 universal link spring.

(b) Remove corresponding side bracket; spread the frame and lift out.

Note: If it is desired to remove T-levers, remove the TP119653 retaining rings and slide levers off their shafts.

(c) To replace the T-levers shafts, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

LOCKING MECHANISM

2.07 To remove locking mechanism (Figure 3), proceed as follows:

(a) Remove TP119648 retaining ring. Remove TP186834 lever from post. Remove TP86079 felt washer.

(b) Remove the solenoid plunger with the TP186834 lever attached to it. On ac solenoids remove the 303037 compression spring from the plunger.

(c) Remove TP119648 retaining ring from the TP183852 (dc solenoid) or TP321895 (ac solenoid) pin.

(d) Remove the TP183852 or TP321895 pin.

(e) Remove the TP186834 lever from the slot in the solenoid plunger.

(f) Remove TP186832 eccentric bushing from the stud on the TP186830 mounting bracket by removal of the TP151880 nut, TP93984 lockwasher, and TP104807 flat washer.

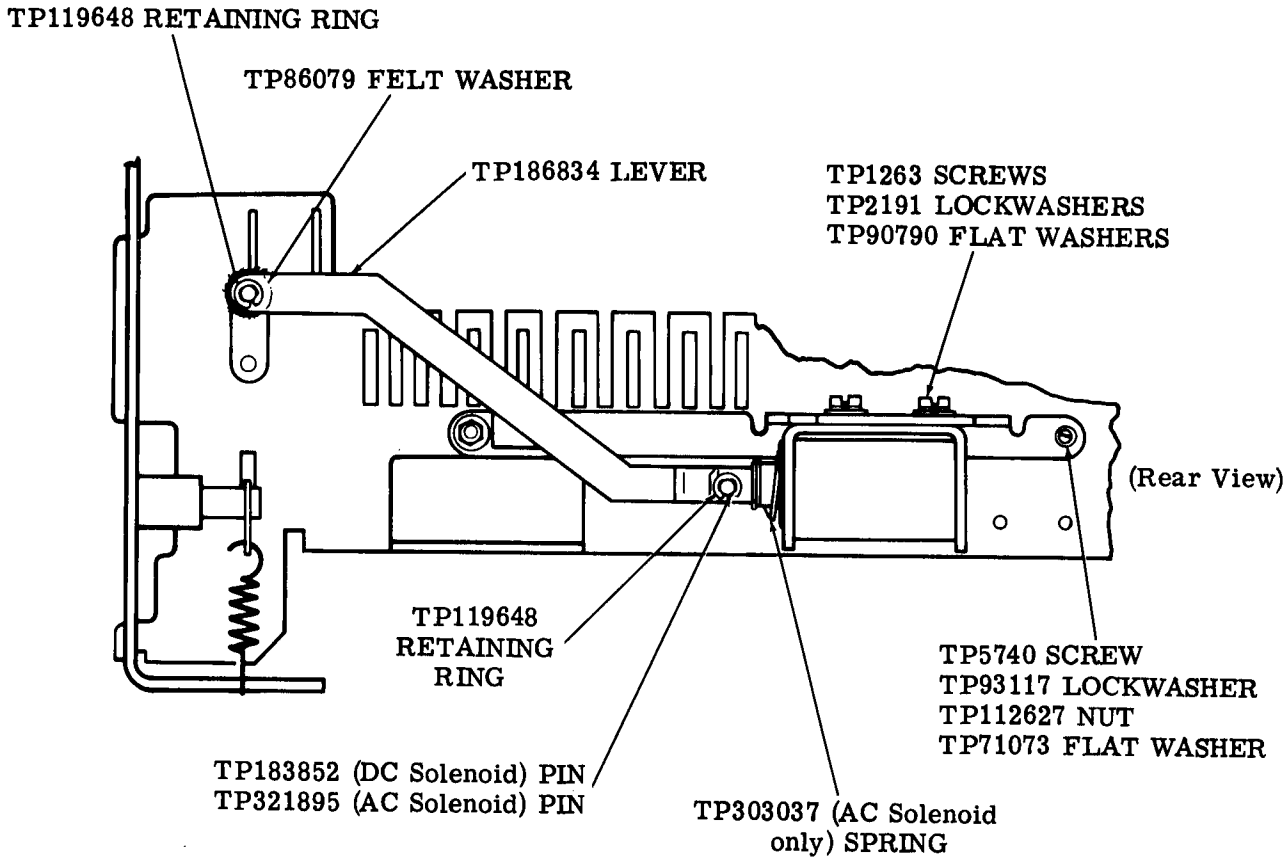
(g) Disassemble trip cam by removing TP 3599 nut, TP130664 lockwasher, and TP125011 flat washer.

(h) Remove TP186833 shaft with lever from within the TP186700 shaft by pulling at the TP186833 from the rear of the keyboard.

(i) Remove solenoid from its mounting bracket by removing two TP1263 screws, two TP2191 lockwashers, and two TP90790 flat washers.

(j) Remove the solenoid mounting bracket with stud from the keyboard frame by removing the TP5740 screw, two TP93117 lockwashers, two TP112627 nuts, and TP 71073 flat washer.

(k) To reassemble the locking mechanism reverse the procedures used to remove it.



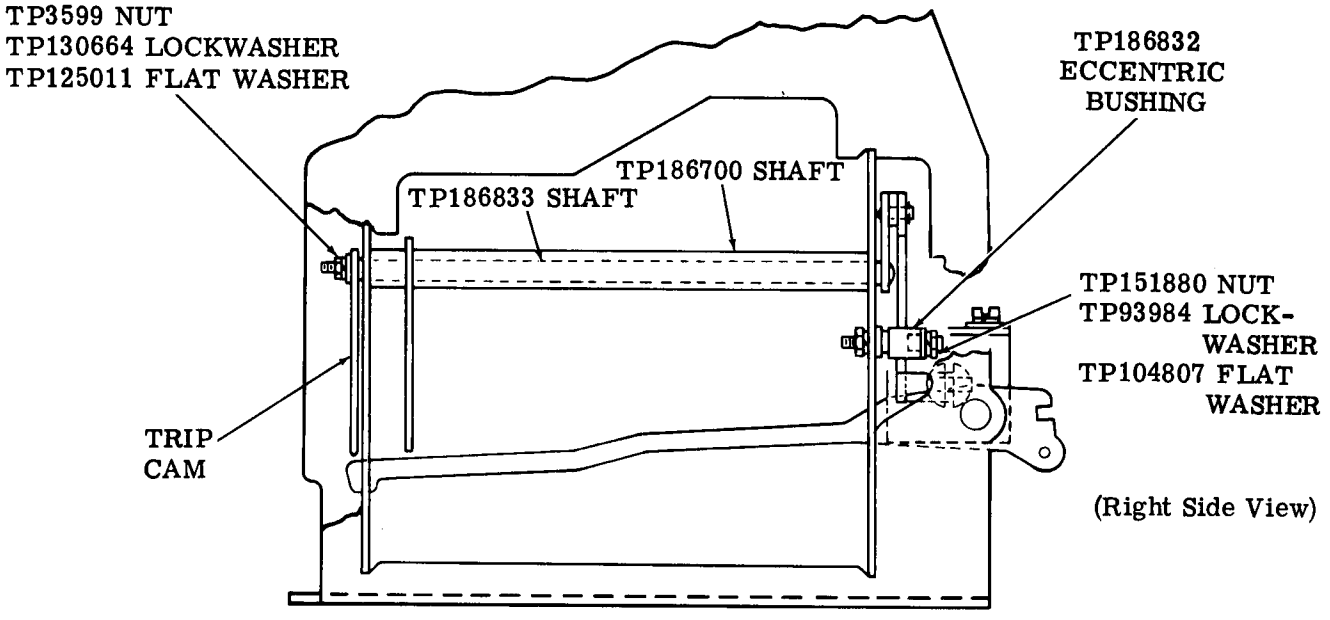


Figure 3 - Locking Mechanism

32 TAPE PUNCH

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL. 1

2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY. . 1

CHAD CHUTE ASSEMBLY. 1

PUNCH BLOCK ASSEMBLY. 2

A. Early Design. 2
B. Late Design. 2

TAPE GUIDE ASSEMBLY 3

PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY. 3

SENSING LEVERS AND GUIDEPLATE ASSEMBLY. 3

PAWL, LEVER, AND SPRING COMBINATIONS. 4

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is issued to present the disassembly and reassembly information for the 32 tape punch in a separate section. The information found in this section was formerly included in Section 574-125-702TC.

1.02 References to left, right, front, rear, etc, consider the tape punch to be viewed from a position where tape guide assembly faces up and the backspace lever is to the viewer's left. Orientation references in the drive link mechanism area consider the drive link to be up and located to the viewer's right.

1.03 Disassembly, as outlined in this section, covers the procedure for removing the principle subassemblies which make up the unit. If further disassembly is required, refer to Section 574-125-800TC, which shows detailed arrangements of parts. Where it will help in determining their location, the numbers of the parts are given in the instructions.

1.04 When self-tapping screws are used to mount mechanisms onto castings, do not remove the self-tapping screws. Merely loosen them enough to remove the mechanisms unless specifically instructed otherwise.

1.05 Retaining rings are made of spring steel and have a tendency to release suddenly. To avoid loss of these rings when removing them, proceed as follows.

(a) Hold retaining ring to prevent its rotating.

(b) Place blade of screwdriver in one of ring's slots and rotate screwdriver to increase diameter.

(c) Ring will come off easily in fingers without flying.

1.06 All tools used to remove the mechanisms referred to in this section can be found in the 570-005-800TC standard tool section.

1.07 All damaged, worn, or distorted parts should be replaced if encountered in the disassembly and reassembly procedures.

2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

Note: For information concerning the proper procedure to remove the tape punch from the set, refer to the set disassembly and reassembly section 574-160-702TC.

CAUTION: BEFORE BEGINNING DISASSEMBLY, REMOVE CONNECTORS FROM EXTERNAL RECEPTACLES (POWER SOURCE, DATA SET, ETC).

CHAD CHUTE ASSEMBLY

2.01 To remove the chad chute assembly (Figures 1 and 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the TP182915 extension.

© 1963, 1964, and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U. S. A.

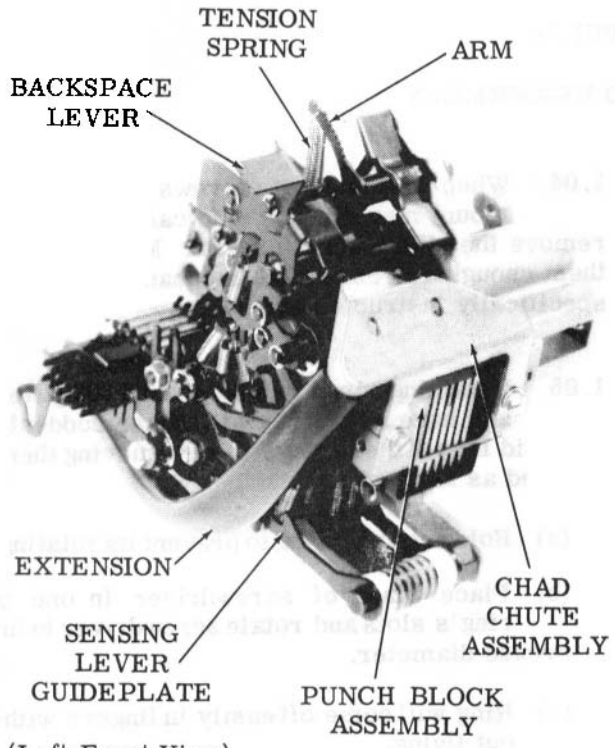


Figure 1 - Tape Punch (Cover Removed, Early Design)

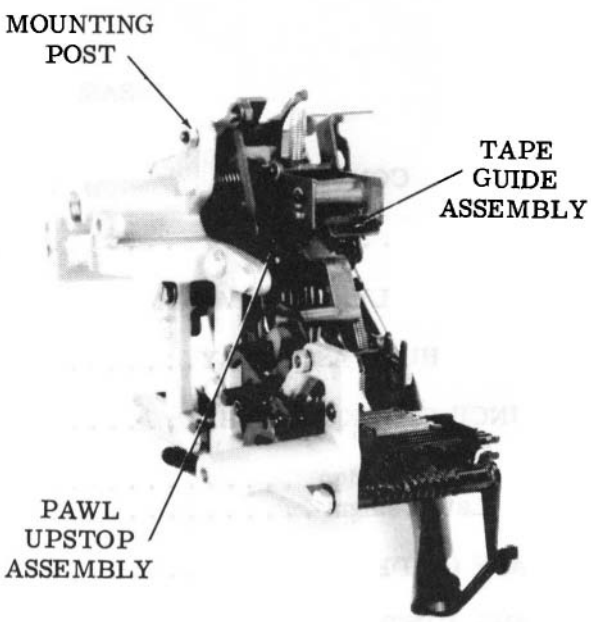


Figure 2 - Tape Punch (Cover Removed, Early Design)

(b) Remove the two TP152893 screws, TP110743 lockwashers, and TP2034 flat washers.

(c) Remove the TP182908 chad chute assembly.

(d) To replace the chad chute assembly, reverse the procedure used to remove it. Line up the oblong holes of the plate with the holes in the punch block holder. Apply finger pressure on top of the chad chute assembly towards punch block holder when replacing and tightening the two screws.

Note: Late design units have a TP185891 plastic chad chute assembly that should not be removed.

PUNCH BLOCK ASSEMBLY

A. Early Design

2.02 To remove the punch block assembly (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the two TP153817 mounting screws, TP110743 lockwashers, and TP2034 flat washers.

(b) Slide the punch block assembly forward until the tongue in the punch block holder and the punch pins disengage the groove in the TP182903 tape punch casting and the TP182813 levers respectively.

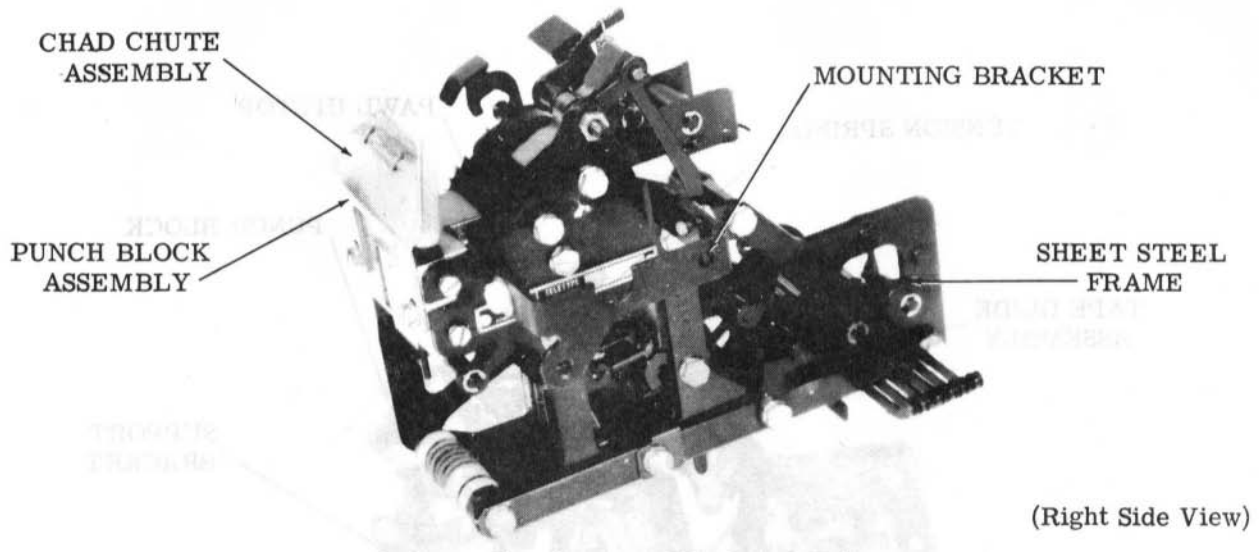
(c) To replace the punch block assembly, position the slots in the punch pins so that they face the guide pin. The bottom of the punch pins should be in line and in a position that approximates their position when on the tape punch. Line up the punch pin slots with their levers and reverse the procedure used to remove the punch block assembly.

B. Late Design

2.03 To remove punch block assembly (Figures 3 and 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the three TP153817 screws, TP110743 lockwashers, and TP2034 flat washers.

(b) Slide the punch block assembly forward until the tongue in the punch block holder and the punch pins disengage the groove in



(Right Side View)

the TP182256 tape punch frame and the TP182813 levers respectively.

(c) To replace the punch block assembly, position the slots in the punch pins so that they face the guide pin. The bottom of the punch pins should be in line and in a position that approximates their position when on the tape punch. Line up the punch pin slots with their levers and reverse the procedure used to remove the punch block assembly.

TAPE GUIDE ASSEMBLY

2.04 To remove the tape guide assembly (Figures 2 and 4), proceed as follows.

(a) With a pencil or suitable marking instrument, mark the notch where the TP184095 tension spring end is positioned.

(b) Unhook the TP184095 tension spring and remove the TP182936 arm from the TP182845 post.

(c) Remove the TP181244 mounting screw from the tape guide assembly.

(d) Remove the tape guide assembly.

(e) To replace the tape guide assembly, reverse the disassembly procedure making sure that the tension spring is positioned in the marked notch of the arm.

PAWL UPSTOP ASSEMBLY

2.05 To remove the pawl upstop assembly (Figures 2 and 4), proceed as follows.

Note. Never disassemble the pawl upstop assembly prior to removing the pawl, lever, and spring combinations. The slotted TP182822 plate keeps the "ball" and "socket" of the lever and pawl in full engagement.

(a) Remove the TP181244 screw.

(b) Remove the TP182821 post, TP182893 bracket, and TP182822 plate.

(c) To replace the pawl upstop assembly, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

SENSING LEVERS AND GUIDEPLATE ASSEMBLY

2.06 To remove the sensing levers and guideplate assembly (Figures 1 and 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Loosen the TP181244 screw and rotate the TP182914 bracket out of the way.

(b) Unhook each TP182909 sensing lever spring and rotate each sensing lever away from the guideplate.

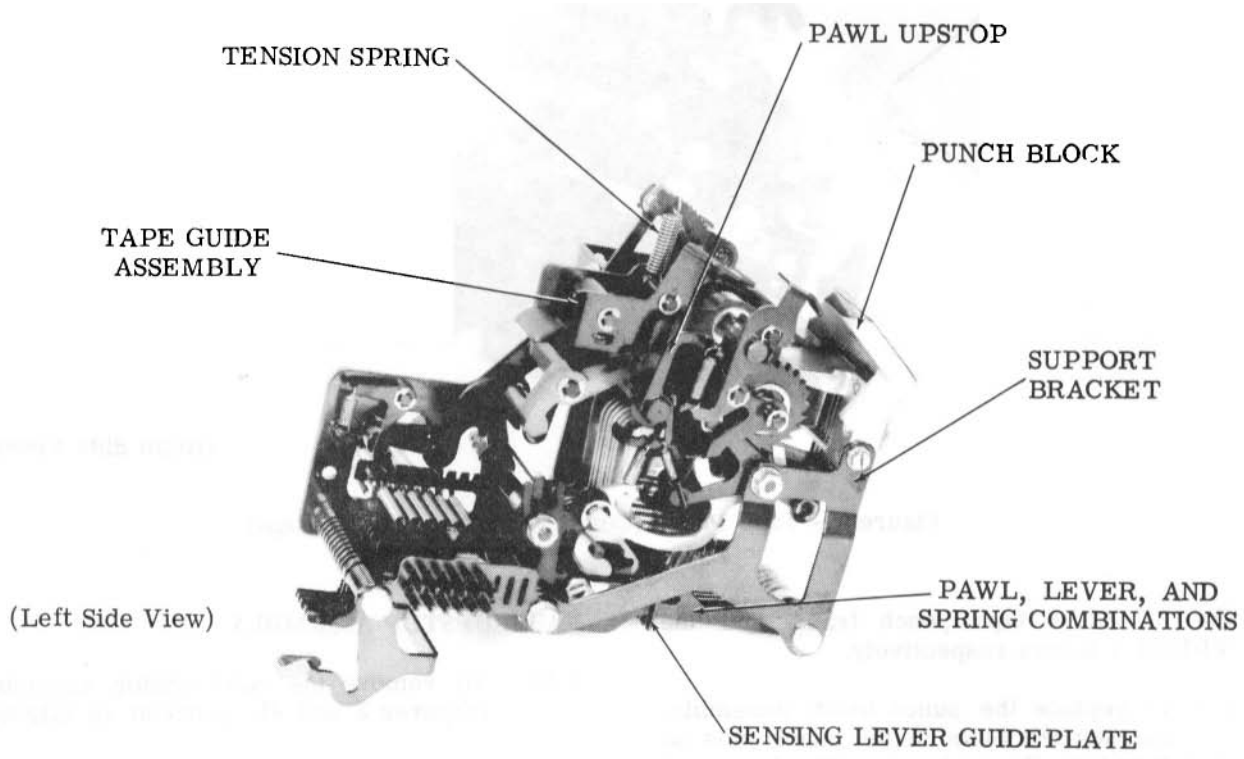


Figure 4 - Tape Punch (Cover Removed, Late Design)

(c) Remove the two TP181244 screws from the TP185847 post and remove the post and the attached sensing levers.

(d) Remove the TP181242 screw and TP3598 nut from the TP182815 guideplate. Remove the guideplate.

(e) To replace the sensing levers and guideplate, reverse the procedure used to remove them. However, before tightening the TP181242 screw and TP3598 nut, push the guideplate downward to take up all play. Viewing the tape punch from the left, position the guideplate in a horizontal to a slightly counterclockwise from horizontal position as gauged by eye. Then, tighten the TP181242 screw and TP3598 nut.

PAWL, LEVER, AND SPRING COMBINATIONS

2.07 To remove the pawl, lever, and spring combinations (Figure 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove punch block assembly with chad chute assembly connected.

(b) Remove tape guide assembly.

(c) Remove sensing lever and guideplate assembly.

(d) Remove the two TP181244 screws that hold the power bail mechanism in place.

(e) Remove the TP182832 post and slide the TP182831 stripper bail and power bail down and out.

(f) Remove the TP3598 nut, TP7002 flat washer, and TP124177 lockwasher from the TP185846 post that supplies the pivot point for the levers.

(g) The pawl, lever, and spring combinations can now be removed one at a time.

(h) To replace the pawl, lever, and spring combinations reverse the procedure used to remove it.

32 COVER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. DESCRIPTION 1

A. Receive-Only (RO) Cover 1
B. Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR) Cover 1
C. Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Cover 1

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is issued to provide a general description for the 32 cover only, and to present it as a separate section. Formerly, this information was part of Section 574-126-100TC, Issue 1, for both the 32 and 33 covers. Issue 2 of that section now contains only 33 cover description.

1.02 The main function of the cover is to protect the interior components of the set. It also serves as the frame for the dial, lamps, volume control knob, and paper supply.

1.03 References to left, right, front, or rear consider the cover as viewed by the operator.

2. DESCRIPTION

A. Receive-Only (RO) Cover

2.01 The RO cover houses the components of the set. The cover is made entirely of plastic.

2.02 A spring detented lid, when raised, provides access to the ribbon. It also allows the operator to easily insert the paper around the platen. A window permits viewing the copy and provides a cutting edge for tearing paper or forms. The entire cover mounts to the set subbase.

B. Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR) Cover

2.03 The KSR cover illustrated in Figure 1 houses the typing unit, the keyboard, and the call control unit. Like the RO cover, the KSR cover is gray and is made of plastic.

2.04 The cover has a raisable lid which permits access to the paper and the ribbon, as described in 2.02. In the call control area at the right are slots for the various lamps, and an opening for a dial. The nameplate attaches to the front of the cover.

C. Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Cover

2.05 The ASR cover illustrated in Figure 2 is essentially the same as the KSR except that the covers for the punch and the reader are attached to the left.

2.06 When mounted on the set the cover is one integral whole. The tape punch cover and tape reader cover are attached to the main cover and remain as part of the main cover when it is removed. As shown in Figure 2, a paper alarm is mounted to the rear of the cover beyond where the paper roll would be mounted. Like the RO and KSR covers, the ASR cover is also gray and plastic.

© 1962 and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U. S. A.

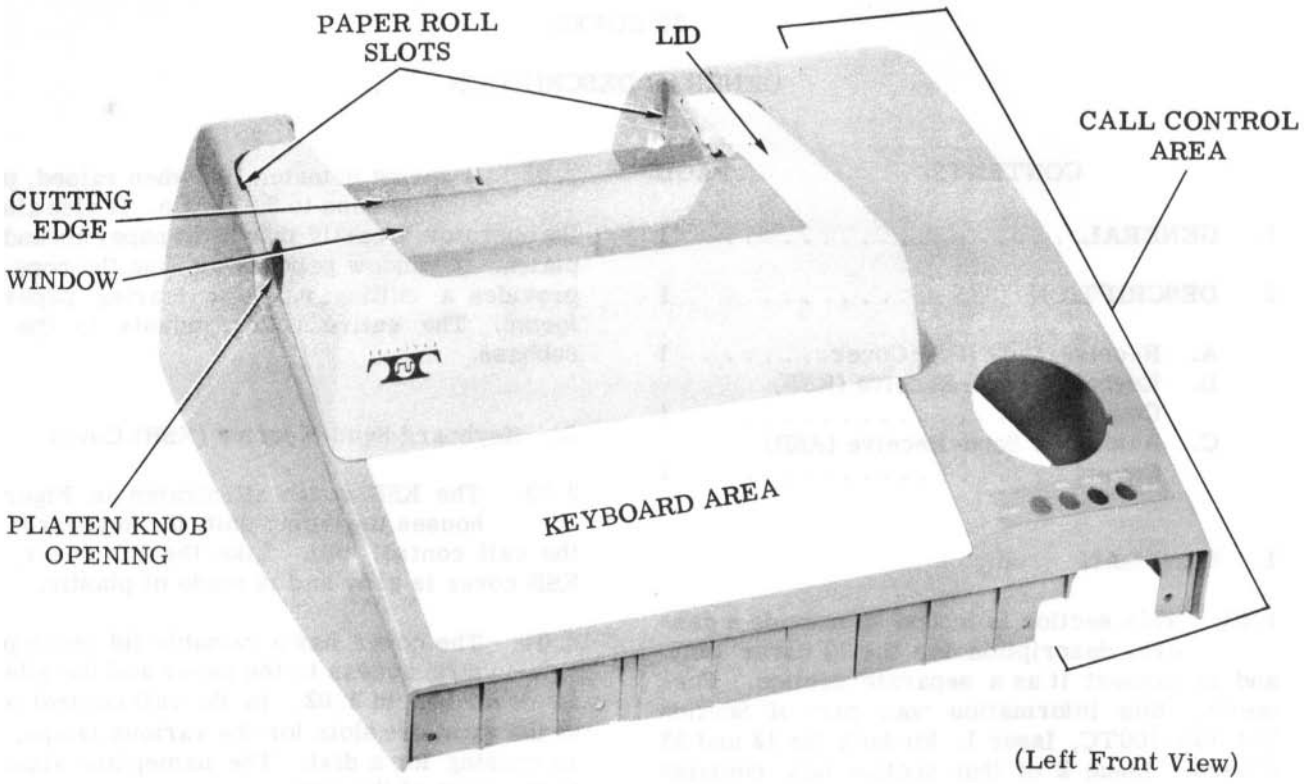


Figure 1 - Keyboard Send-Receive (KSR) Cover

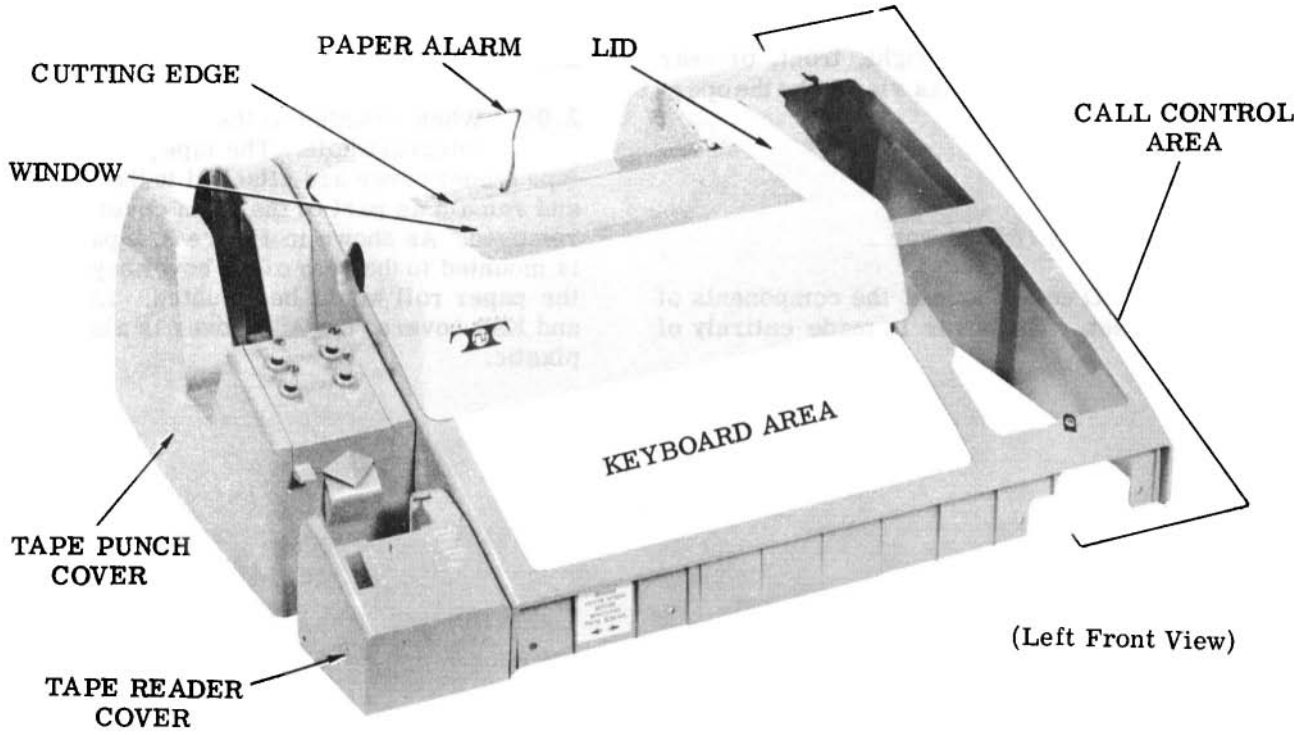


Figure 2 - Automatic Send-Receive (ASR) Cover

32 COVER

LUBRICATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. COVER 2

ASR Cover 2
Lid 2

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides lubrication information for the 32 cover formerly covered in Section 574-126-100TC.

1.02 The general lubrication area is shown in the automatic send-receive (ASR) cover photograph. Lubrication requirements are the same for both the keyboard send-receive (KSR) (not illustrated) and the ASR covers. The specific lubrication points are indicated on a line drawing with appropriate textual instructions keyed to the photograph by paragraph number.

1.03 Provide a thorough coat of lubricant at each designated area. Do not overlubricate to the point where lubricant drops onto adjacent parts.

1.04 Lubricate the cover before placing it into service or prior to storage. After a short period of service, relubricate it to make sure that no areas have been missed. Thereafter, lubricate the cover at regular unit maintenance intervals.

1.05 The textual instructions that accompany the line drawing consist of abbreviated directions, specific lubrication points, and parts affected. The meanings of the abbreviated directions (symbols) are given below:

Symbol	Meaning
D	Keep dry — no lubricant permitted.
O	Oil (KS7470)

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ALCOHOL, MINERAL SPIRITS, OR OTHER SOLVENTS TO CLEAN ANY PLASTIC PARTS OR PARTS WITH PROTECTIVE DECORATIVE FINISHES. NORMALLY, A SOFT, DRY CLOTH SHOULD BE USED TO REMOVE DUST, OIL, GREASE, OR OTHERWISE CLEAN PARTS OR SUBASSEMBLIES. IF NECESSARY, A SOFT DAMP CLOTH WITH SOAP OR A MILD DETERGENT MAY BE USED. AFTERWARDS, RINSE EACH CLEANED PART OR SUBASSEMBLY WITH A SOFT, DAMP CLOTH, AND BUFF WITH A SOFT, DRY CLOTH.

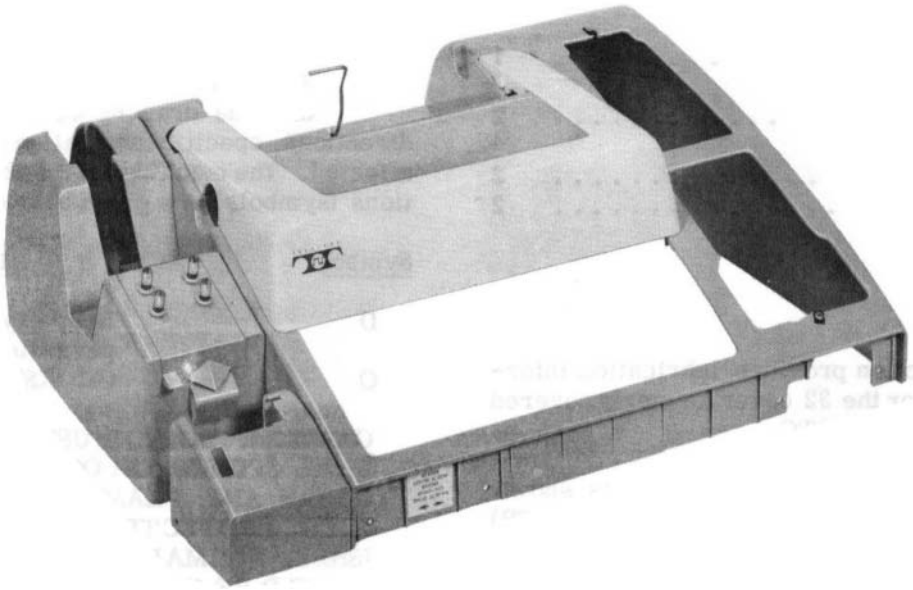
1.06 Tools and materials needed for lubrication are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.07 For disassembly and reassembly information, refer to Section 574-176-702TC.

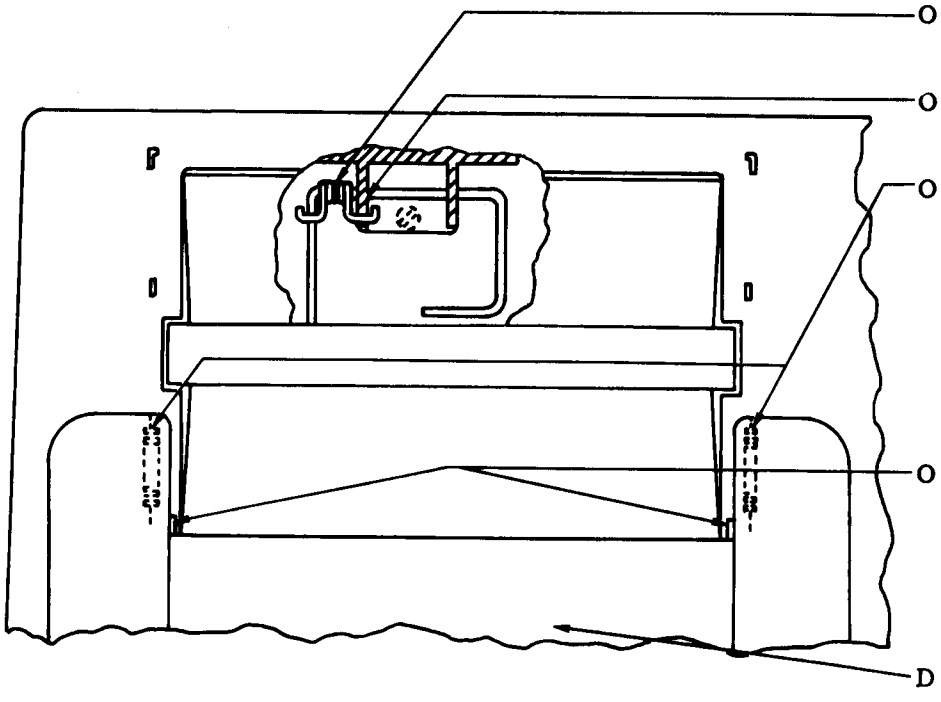
© 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

2. COVER

2.01 ASR Cover



2.02 Lid



O	Spring* (Each End)	Operating Arm
O	Pivots* (2)	Operating Arm
O	Springs (Each End)	Cover Lid
O	Pivots	Lid
D	Surface which contacts paper	

(Top View)

*For covers equipped with TP181441 switch only.

32 TAPE PUNCH

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1
2. TECHNICAL DATA 1
3. OUTLINE OF OPERATION 3
4. DETAILED OPERATION 3
DRIVE MECHANISM 3
INTELLIGENCE TRANSFER MECHANISM 3
TAPE FEED MECHANISM 5
TAPE GUIDE MECHANISM 5
PUNCH BLOCK MECHANISM 5
BACKSPACE MECHANISM 7
5. FIGS D 7
6. CONTROLS 9
7. OPTIONS 9
TAPE GUIDE FOR FOLDED TAPE . . 9

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides a general description and principles of operation for the 32 tape punch. It is reissued to add operating temperature requirements and the tape guide for folded tape as an optional feature. Marginal arrows indicate changes and additions.

1.02 The tape punch is a 5-level mechanical device which perforates paper tape according to a code. The tape punch does not receive pulses from a transmitting set directly but utilizes the coded arrangement of the typing unit codebars. The signaling code is described in the appropriate typing unit section.

1.03 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the type punch as viewed by the teletypewriter operator.

1.04 In the illustrations, fixed pivots are solid black and floating points — those mounted on parts that move — are cross-hatched.

2. TECHNICAL DATA

CAUTION: THIS EQUIPMENT IS INTENDED TO BE OPERATED IN A ROOM ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 40° F TO 110° F. SERIOUS DAMAGE TO IT COULD RESULT IF THIS RANGE IS EXCEEDED. IN THIS CONNECTION, PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED IN USING ACOUSTICAL OR OTHER ENCLOSURES.

2.01 Dimensions and Weight

Width	3-1/2 inches
Height	5-1/2 inches
Depth	6 inches
Weight	21 ounces

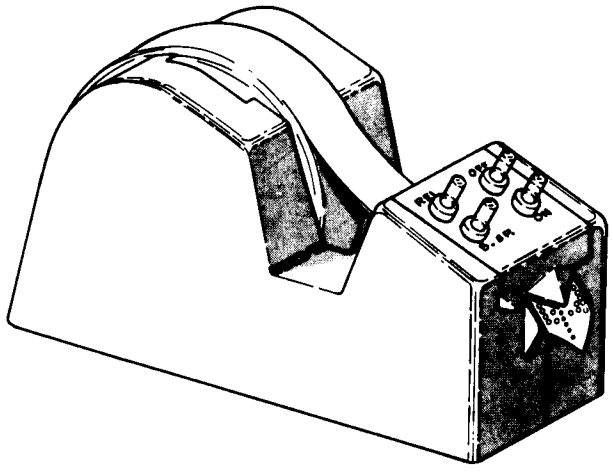


Figure 1 - 32 Tape Punch

© 1963 and 1964 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

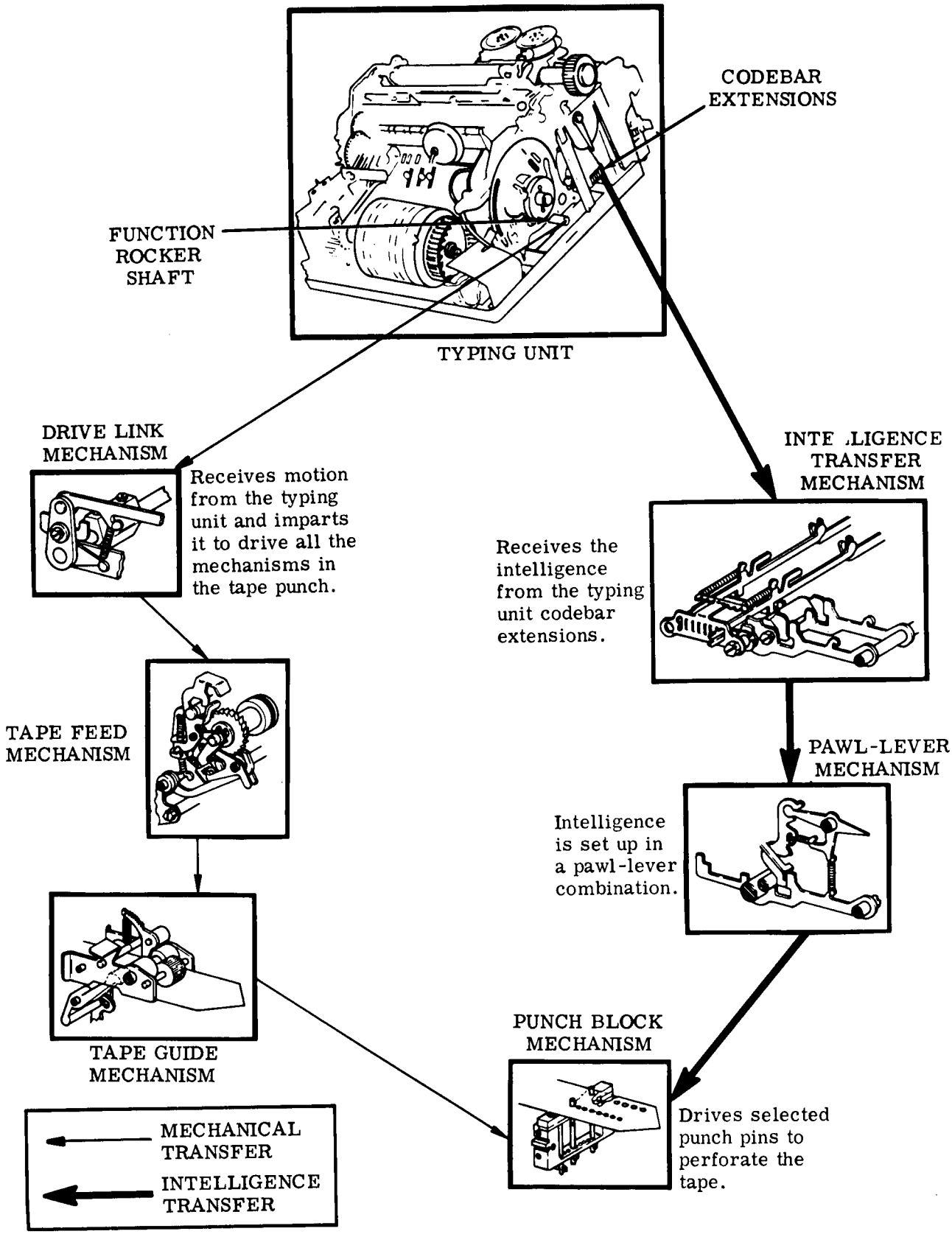


Figure 2 - Functional Diagram of the Tape Punch and Major Mechanisms

2.02 Tape Specifications

Level	5 level
Width	11/16 inch
Code combination per inch	.10
Feed hole diameter	0.0465 inch

2.03 The 32 tape punch is capable of operating at 60, 66, 75, or 100 words per minute.

3. OUTLINE OF OPERATION

3.01 The tape punch receives its drive motion and intelligence from the typing unit.

3.02 The drive motion originates in the typing unit function mechanism. A cam on the function clutch imparts motion to the function rocker shaft. The motion of the function rocker shaft is then transferred to the tape punch by means of drive linkages.

3.03 The tape punch receives its intelligence from the typing unit codebars. Pulses received by the selector mechanism are converted into a mechanical arrangement of the codebars. Codebar extensions, attached to the codebars, present this arrangement to mechanisms in the tape punch which, in turn, translate it into perforations in the tape. Briefly, the drive mechanism imparts the motion received from the rocker shaft to advance, guide, punch, and backspace the tape. The intelligence transfer mechanism duplicates the coded arrangement of the typing unit codebars by setting up punch pins which will rise to perforate the tape (Figure 2).

4. DETAILED OPERATION

DRIVE MECHANISM

4.01 The rocking motion of the function rocker shaft is imparted to the tape punch by means of a sleeve which connects to a plate with

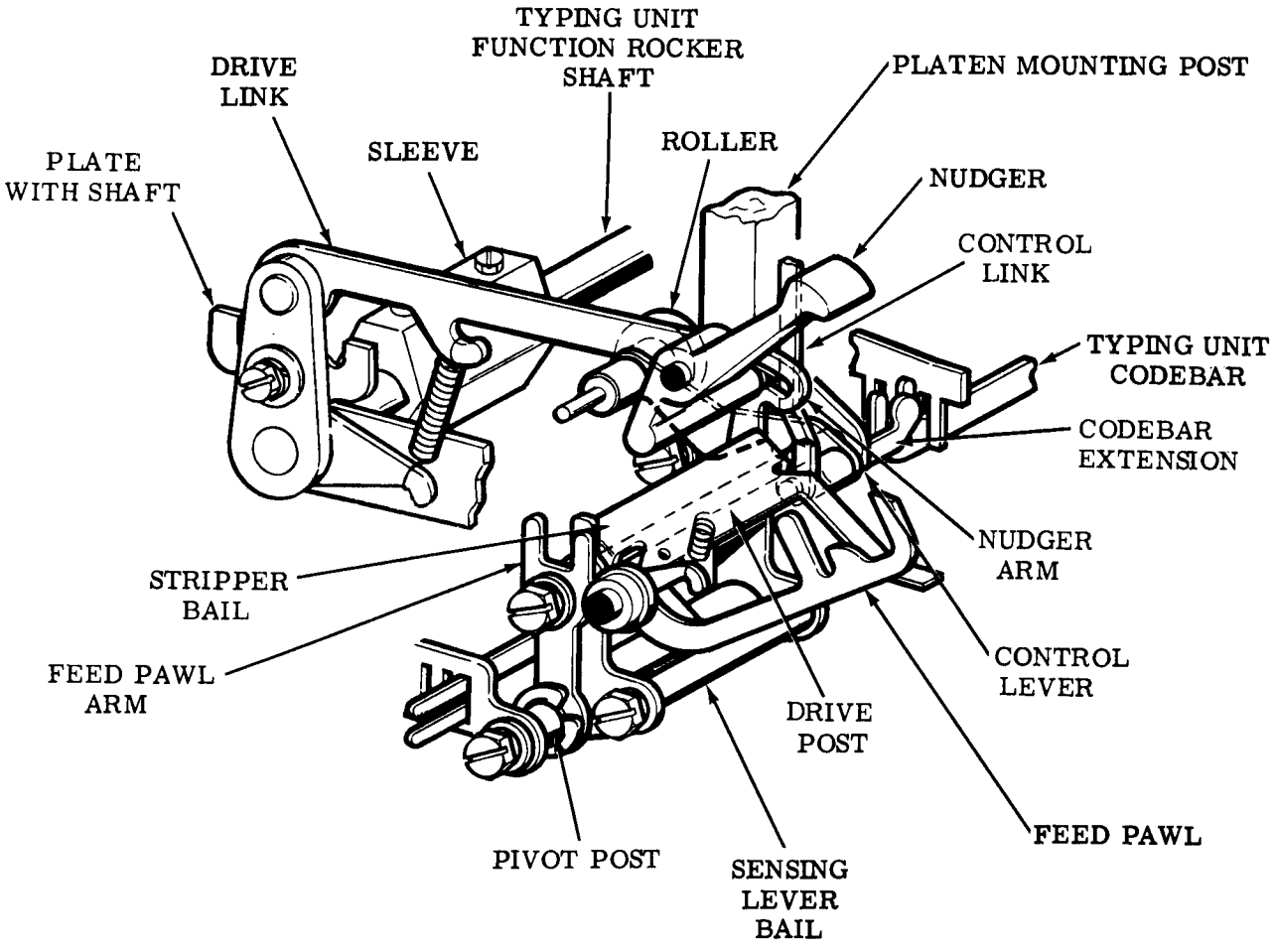


Figure 3 - Drive Link Mechanism and Drive Mechanism

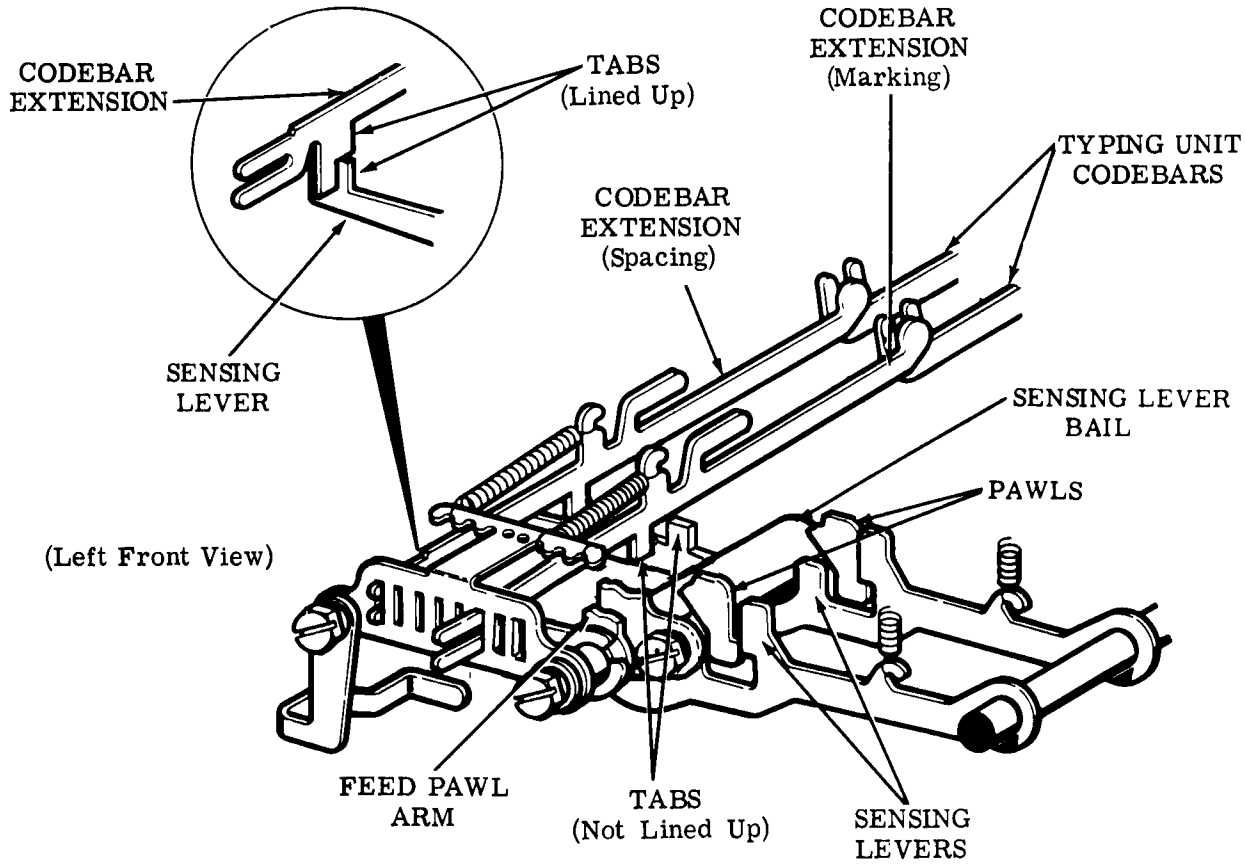


Figure 4 - Intelligence - Transfer Mechanism

shaft (Figure 3). A drive link, attached to the plate with shaft, connects to a drive post which simultaneously drives the nudger, feed pawl, and stripper bail, and supplies the downward force to pull the selected pawls by means of the sensing lever bail.

INTELLIGENCE TRANSFER MECHANISM

4.02 There is a codebar extension (Figure 4) for each typing unit codebar. Motion is imparted to the codebar extensions by the codebars through the typing unit reset bail. A plate mounted to the tape punch base (early design), guides the codebar extensions.

4.03 The typing unit selector blocking levers control the mark or space position of the codebars which, in turn, transfer this position to the codebar extensions. A blocked codebar represents a space; an unblocked codebar represents a mark.

4.04 Each codebar extension has a tab on its underside which lines up with its respective sensing lever, pawl, lever, and punch-pin combination.

4.05 During the drive mechanism's counterclockwise travel, each sensing lever, under spring tension, moves up and senses the codebar extensions. Each sensing lever, except the feed lever, has a tab on its top side which lines up with its respective codebar extension.

4.06 When a codebar extension is spacing, the tab, located on its underside, lines up with the tab on the sensing lever. The tabs engage each other, and the sensing lever is blocked from pivoting to its most counterclockwise position.

4.07 When a codebar extension is marking, its tab is not in line with the sensing lever tab. As a result the sensing lever pivots to its most clockwise position.

4.08 The feed sensing lever always travels to its most clockwise position, since it has no tabs. This motion is presented to the pawl, lever, and feed-punch pin combination through a latching surface on the pawl.

4.09 When the tape punch is in the OFF position, each pawl is in its highest vertical position, each lever is in its most clockwise position, and each code-punch pin is in its most downward position – below the surface of the tape.

4.10 When a sensing lever is in the spacing position, its latching surface is prevented from engaging with its associated pawl's latching surface. As a result the pawl is not selected.

4.11 When a sensing lever is in the marking position, its latching surface engages the latching surface on its associated pawl. When the two latching surfaces engage, the pawl is in the selected position.

4.12 As the drive mechanism (Figure 3) rotates clockwise, the feed pawl slides along the inclined surface of the adjacent ratchet tooth, drops behind it, and is cammed away from the feed wheel ratchet. Occurring simultaneously, the sensing levers in the marking position rotate counterclockwise and transfer their motion to the selected pawl, lever, and code-punch pin combination. At the same time, the drive mechanism transfers its motion to the sensing levers which are spacing. Since their pawl, lever and code-punch pin combinations are in the non-selected position, no motion is transferred to them. This results in no perforation of the tape, since the code-punch pins remain in their most downward position below the tape's surface. As the drive mechanism continues and reaches its most clockwise position, the code-punch pin of a selected pawl, lever, and code-punch pin combination travels upwards, perforates a hole in the tape, and continues to its most vertical position. The feed hole is always perforated in the tape since its pawl and lever are always selected.

4.13 Just prior to the end of the drive mechanism's most clockwise travel, the stripper bail, through its bias spring, engages a latching surface located under the spring hook(s) of the selected pawl(s). As the drive mechanism rotates counterclockwise to its stop position, the stripper bail strips the selected pawls from their sensing levers. The selected pawl, lever, and code-punch pin combinations return to their stop positions through their bias springs and the retractor mechanism. The sensing lever bail of the drive mechanism also acts as a part of the retractor mechanism. As the stripper bail strips the pawls, a cam surface on the pawl, which acts as the other member of the retractor mechanism, engages the sensing lever bail post and cams the pawl upwards to the stop position. During this portion of the drive mechanism's travel, the codebar extensions are reset by the codebar reset bail.

4.14 During the drive mechanism's clockwise motion, the nudger (Figure 3) performs its function. Motion is transferred from a cam profile located on the nudger arm through a post molded as an integral part of the nudger. The nudger rotates counterclockwise, engages, and nudges the tape gently when the selected code-punch pins are engaged with the tape. This enables the tape roll to be advanced a small amount without affecting tape feed spacing, since only the weight of the paper between the tape roll is reflected to the feed wheel when the tape is being advanced.

TAPE FEED MECHANISM

4.15 As the stripper bail moves to the rear, the feed pawl engages a tooth on the feed wheel ratchet (Figure 5). When the stripper bail completes its travel to the rear, the feed wheel ratchet has indexed one full tooth and the tape is advanced 0.100 inch by the feed wheel.

TAPE GUIDE MECHANISM

4.16 The tape guide mechanism (Figure 6) consists of a bracket, two rollers, three posts, a wheel, and a compression spring held together by retainers. A tension spring biases the tape guide mechanism in a clockwise direction. The knurled roller settles against the knurled feed wheel with a predetermined force. It is the combination of force and the knurled wheels that provides adequate tape spacing. The tape guide assembly is shaped in the form of a funnel to provide easy tape threading. A push-button (Figure 8), located in the cover lid, when pushed down against a tab located on the REL bracket, disengages the tape guide assembly from the feed wheel, thereby providing easy tape removal from the tape punch.

PUNCH BLOCK MECHANISM

4.17 The punch block mechanism consists of code-punch pins, a feed-punch pin, holder, die plate, and a tape bias spring (Figure 7). The code-punch pin and feed-punch pin are oriented to the die plate through slots which engage levers for their respective code level. The tape bias spring always biases the tape against one edge of the holder. This results in the code hole and feed hole relation to the tape edge to be held constant.

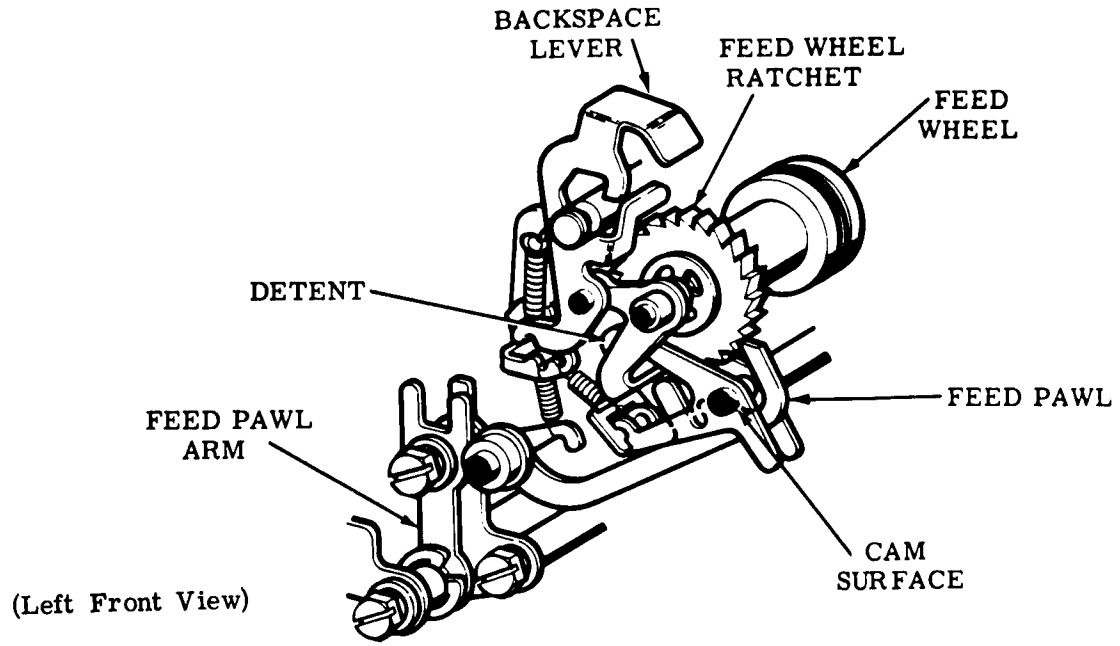


Figure 5 - Feed Wheel Mechanism (Tape Feed Mechanism)

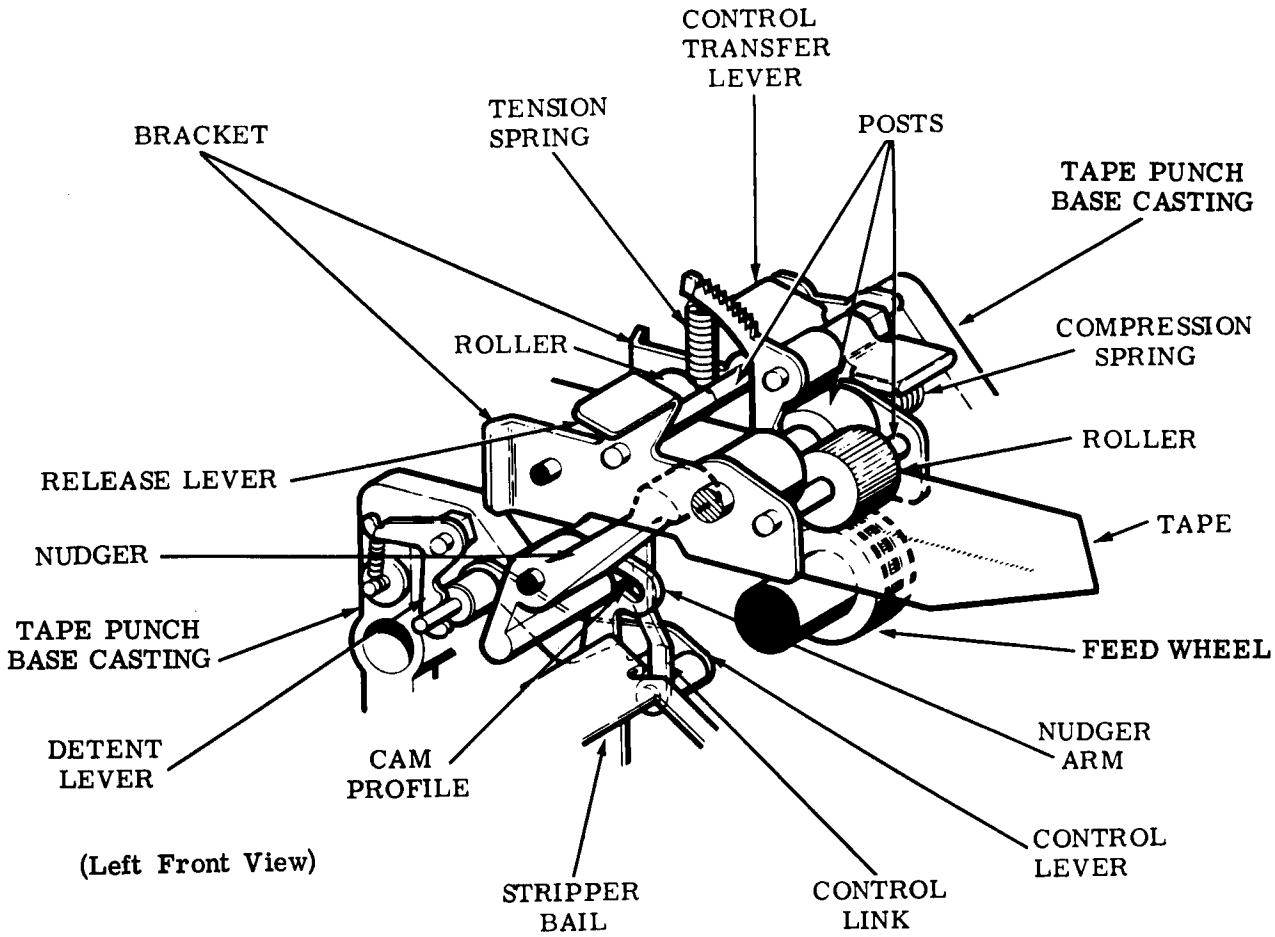


Figure 6 - Tape Guide Assembly (Tape Feed Mechanism)

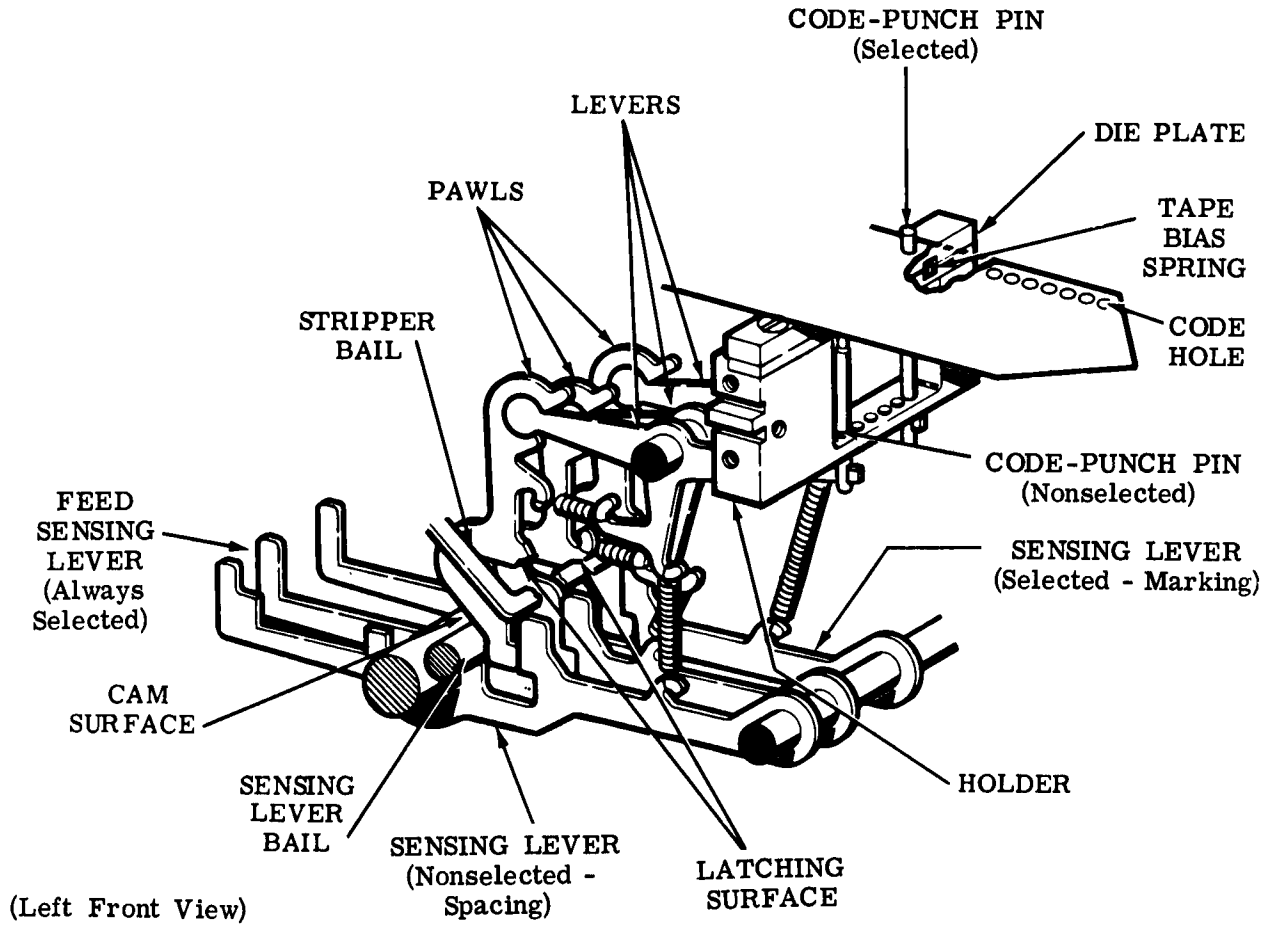


Figure 7 - Tape Punch Mechanism

BACKSPACE MECHANISM

4.18 The backspace lever (Figure 5), when depressed manually to its most downward position, backspaces the feed wheel ratchet one tooth space. This results in the tape being backspaced one full character. The backspace lever, through another lever, cams out the feed pawl during the backspace operation. This is a safety feature to prevent a jam if the operator accidentally operates the backspace mechanism while the tape punch is running.

5. FIGS D

5.01 Some 5-level applications may require that the answer-back code combination (FIGS D) be converted to a "figures" code combination to prevent tripping of the answer-back mechanism when the tape is read by the tape reader. The tape punch design includes provision for adding an auxiliary drive bail for converting FIGS D answer-back code combination to the "figures" code combination by perforating additional holes in the tape.

(a) The auxiliary drive bail consists of two sensing levers, two pawls, two levers, and a shaft, which, when assembled together, form an auxiliary drive bail that drives preselected sensing levers (Figure 7).

(b) Tabs (Figure 4) precoded with the FIGS D code combination on the underside of the codebar extensions are sensed by the no. A-0 and A-8 sensing levers. All code combinations, except the FIGS D code combination, block the no. A-0 and A-8 sensing levers from reaching their most clockwise position.

(c) On sensing the FIGS D code combination (no. 0, 1 and 4 codebars marking), the no. A-0 and A-8 sensing levers impart motion to the auxiliary drive bail.

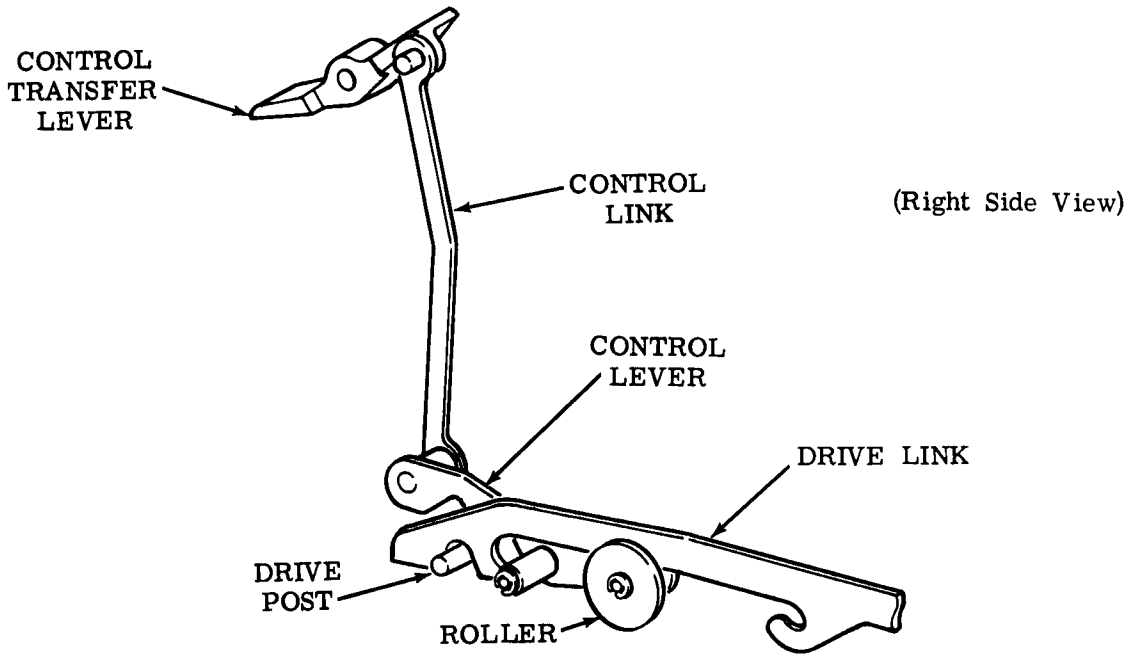


Figure 8 - ON-OFF Mechanism

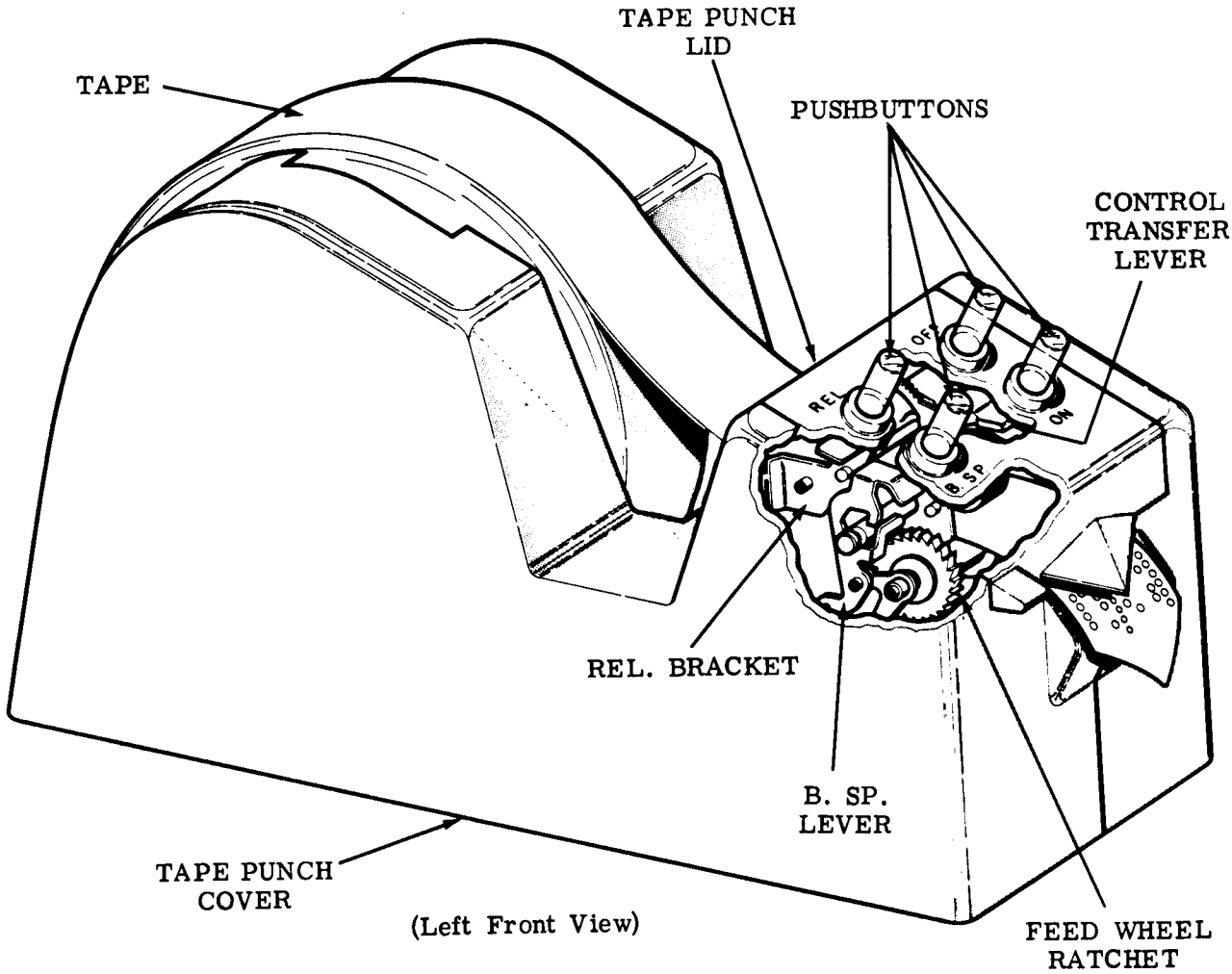


Figure 9 - Control Mechanism

(d) To convert the FIGS D code combination to the "figures" code combination, the no. 2 and 5 sensing levers have tabs located on their underside which line up with the shaft of the auxiliary drive bail.

(e) When the FIGS D code combination is received by the tape punch, the no. 0, 1, and 4 sensing levers, pawl lever, and code-punch pin combinations are actuated by the drive mechanism through their sensing levers, and the no. 2 and 5 code-punch pins are actuated by the auxiliary drive bail through the tabs located on the underside of the no. 2 and 5 sensing levers. The resulting perforations in the tape is a "figures" code combination.

(f) The auxiliary drive bail design to convert one code combination to another is based on adding perforations to the first code combination to get the desired code combination.

6. CONTROLS

6.01 ON-OFF - When the ON pushbutton on the cover is depressed, the control transfer lever operates a control link which in turn rotates the control lever. The control lever has a roller at one end and a detent on the other. The detent engages a drive post while the roller guides the drive link. When the control lever is rotated in the ON mode, the detent disengages from the drive post while the roller pivots downward. The drive link, under spring tension, is pulled downward to engage the drive post. When the OFF pushbutton is depressed, the process is rev rsed. The control transfer lever operates the control link and then the control lever is operated. The detent on the control lever travels downward to engage the drive post while the roller pivots upward, disengaging the drive link from the drive post (Figure 8).

6.02 Backspace - Depressing the backspace pushbutton causes the backspace lever (Figure 5) to engage a tooth on the back side of the feed wheel ratchet which moves it, the feed wheel, and the tape backwards. A lever, on the backspace lever, pushes the feed pawl away from the feed wheel ratchet simultaneously (Figure 9).

6.03 Release - Depressing the REL pushbutton, causes the release lever, which is part of the tape guide mechanism, to pivot downward raising the roller away from the feed wheel. The tape can now be pulled out freely (Figure 9).

7. OPTIONS

TAPE GUIDE FOR PREFOLDED TAPE (Figure 10)

7.01 This feature allows the use of prefolded tape without the tape becoming jammed in the punch block. The mechanism consists of a shelf attached to the punch block, between the roller and the punch block, and a tape depressor straddling the roller above the tape.

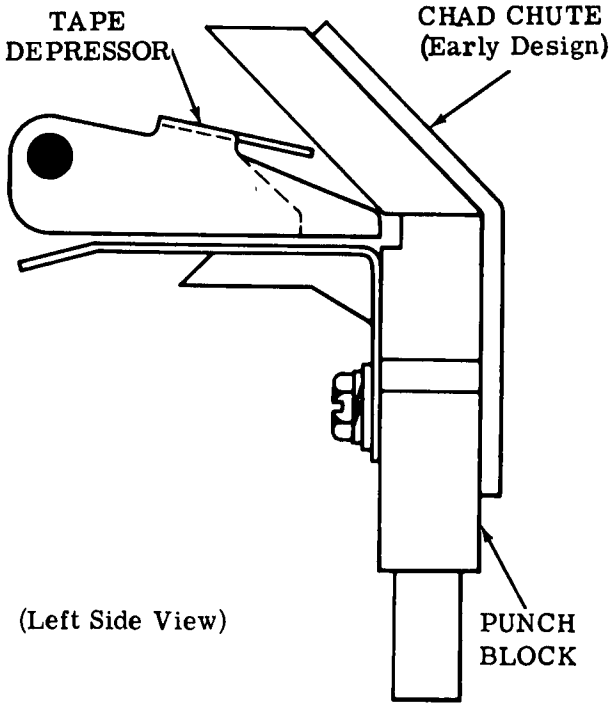


Figure 10 - Tape Guide for Prefolded Tape

32 TAPE PUNCH

LUBRICATION

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	GENERAL	1
2.	BASIC UNIT	2
	Backspace lever	8
	Codebar levers	5
	Control mechanism	5
	Detent lever	8
	Drive link mechanism area	2
	Drive link mechanism (Early design)	3
	Drive link mechanism (Late design)	3
	Feed mechanism	7
	Feed pawl	7
	Pawls and levers	6
	Punch block assembly	9
	Sensing levers	6
	Stripper bail	6
	Support link (Late design)	3
	Tape guide assembly	8
	Tape guide roller	9
	Tape punch	4
3.	VARIABLE FEATURE	10
	Tape guide for folded tape	10

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides lubrication requirements for 32 tape punch. It is reissued to include engineering changes. Marginal arrows indicate changes and additions.

1.02 The general lubrication areas are illustrated by photographs. The specific points to receive lubricant are indicated on line drawings with appropriate textual instructions. Line drawings follow each photograph and are keyed to the photograph by paragraph numbers.

1.03 Thoroughly lubricate the tape punch, but avoid overlubrication that might permit the lubricant to drip or be thrown onto adjacent parts. Saturate felt washers and oilers with oil.

1.04 Lubricate punch before placing it in storage, or before placing it in service if it had been stored six months or longer. Thereafter, relubricate punch at the following intervals:

LUBRICATION INTERVAL
(Based on 5-day Week)

Daily Operation of Tape Punch			
Speed (wpm)	0-8 hrs	8-16 hrs	16-24 hrs
60	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
66	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
75	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
100	26 wks	13 wks	6 wks

Note 1: Reduce lubricating intervals 15% for a 6-day week, and 30% for a 7-day week.

Note 2: Units with serial nos. below 144,000, reduce lubricating intervals 33%. Units with serial nos. above 144,000, use above chart.

1.05 The textual instructions that accompany the line drawings consist of abbreviated directions, specific lubrication points, and parts affected. The meanings of the abbreviated directions (symbols) are given below.

Symbol	Meaning
D	Keep dry -- no lubricant permitted.
O	Oil (KS7470).

1.06 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the tape punch to be viewed from a position where the tape guide assembly faces up and the backspace lever is to the viewer's left. Orientation references in the drive link mechanism area consider the drive link to be up and located to the viewer's left.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ALCOHOL, MINERAL SPIRITS, OR OTHER SOLVENTS TO CLEAN PLASTIC PARTS OR PARTS WITH PROTECTIVE-DECORATIVE FINISHES. A SOFT, DRY CLOTH SHOULD BE USED TO REMOVE DUST, OIL, GREASE, OR OTHER-

© 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

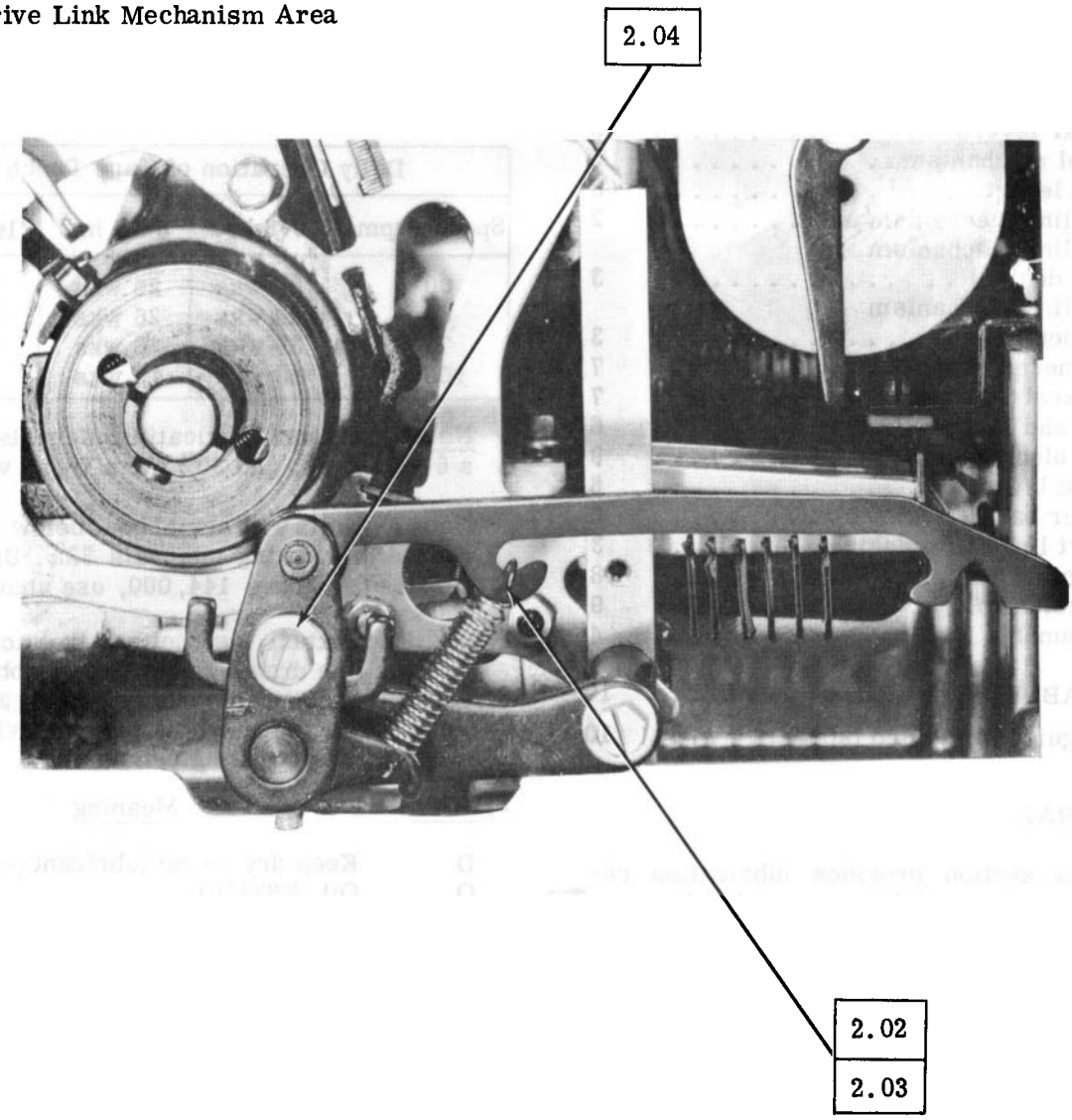
WISE CLEAN PARTS OR SUBASSEMBLIES. A SOFT CLOTH DAMPENED WITH SOAP OR MILD DETERGENT MAY BE USED. RINSE EACH CLEANED PART OF SUBASSEMBLY WITH A SOFT, DAMP CLOTH AND BUFF WITH A SOFT, DRY CLOTH.

1.07 Tools and materials needed for lubrication are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.08 For disassembly and reassembly information refer to Section 574-175-702TC.

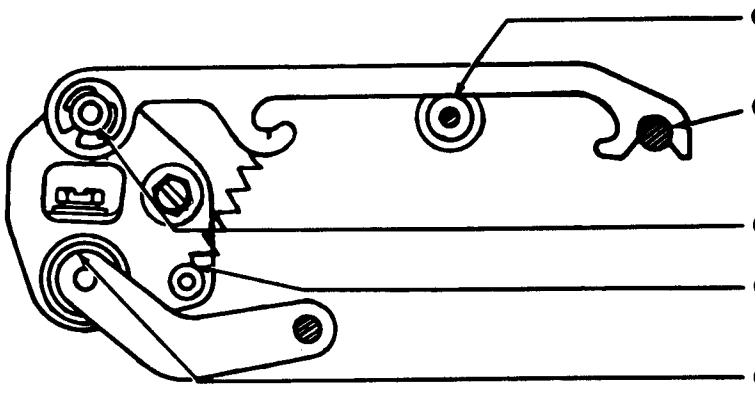
2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Drive Link Mechanism Area



(Left Side View)

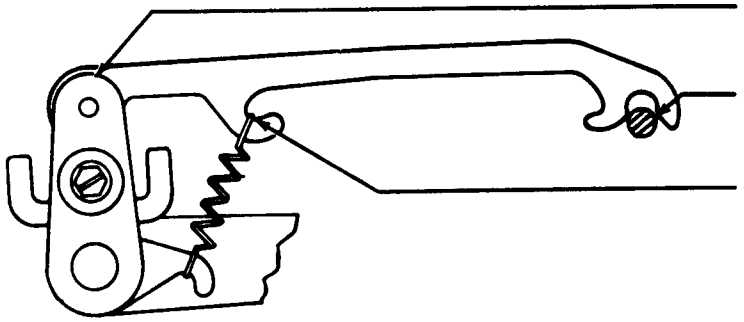
2.02 Drive Link Mechanism (Early Design)



O*	Engaging Surface	Roller
O*	Engaging Surface	Drive Link
O*	Pivot	Drive Link
O*	Hooks (Each End)	Drive Link Spring
O*	Pivot	Link with Post

(Left Side View)

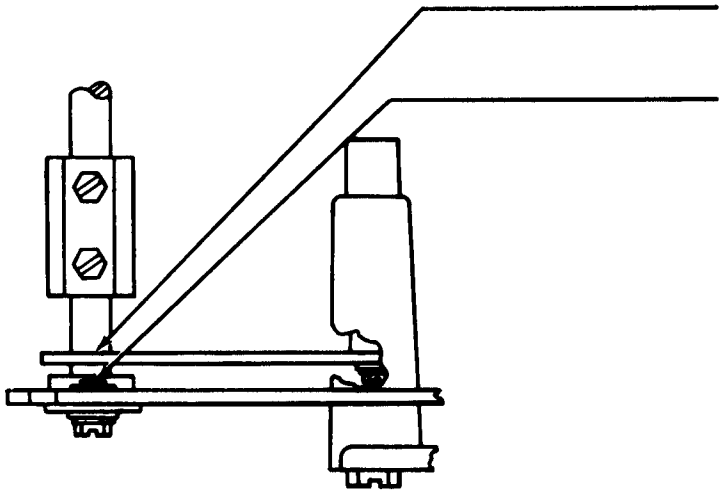
2.03 Drive Link Mechanism (Late Design)



O*	Pivot	Drive Link
O*	Engaging Surface	Drive Link
O*	Hooks (Each End)	Drive Link Spring

(Left Side View)

2.04 Support Link (Late Design)

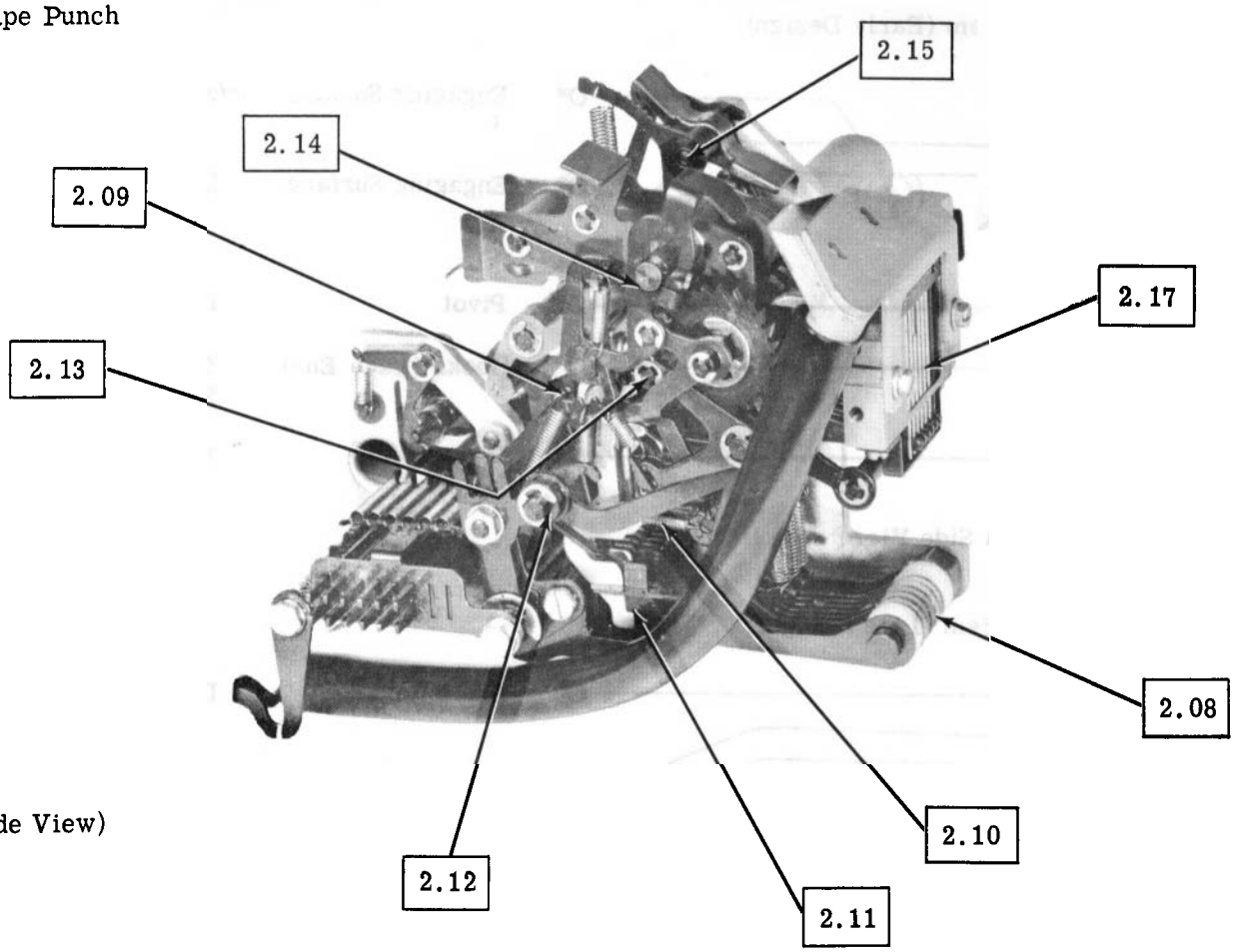


O*	Pivot	Support Link
O	Felt Washer	Plate with Shaft

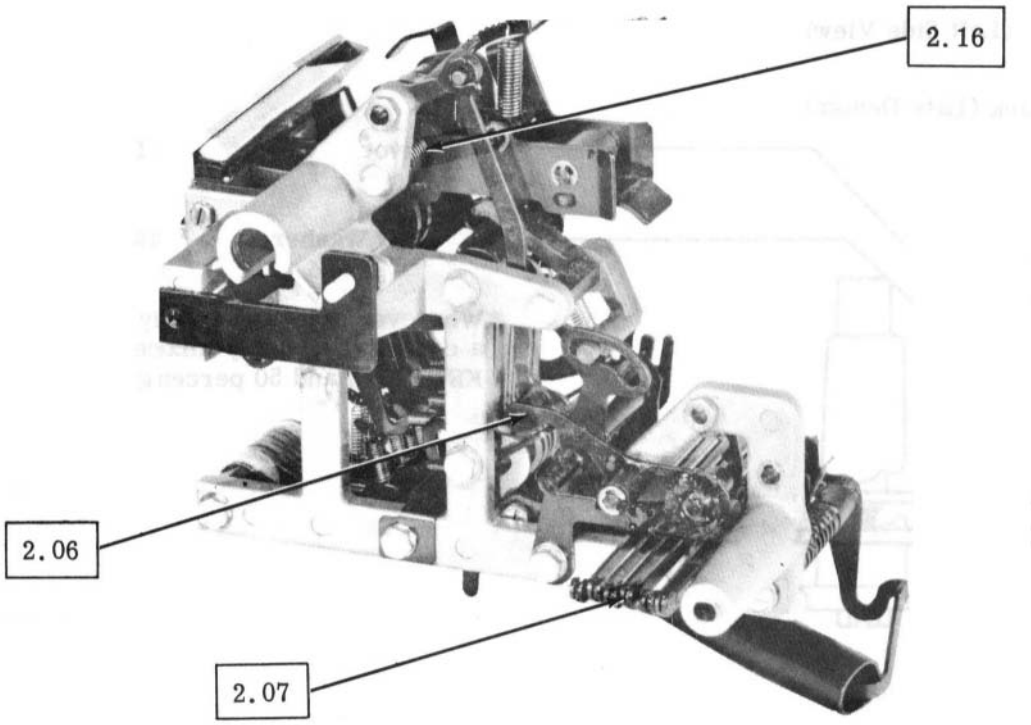
*Whenever unit is overhauled, apply a coat of thoroughly mixed 50 percent KS7470 oil and 50 percent KS7471 grease.

(Top View)

2.05 Tape Punch

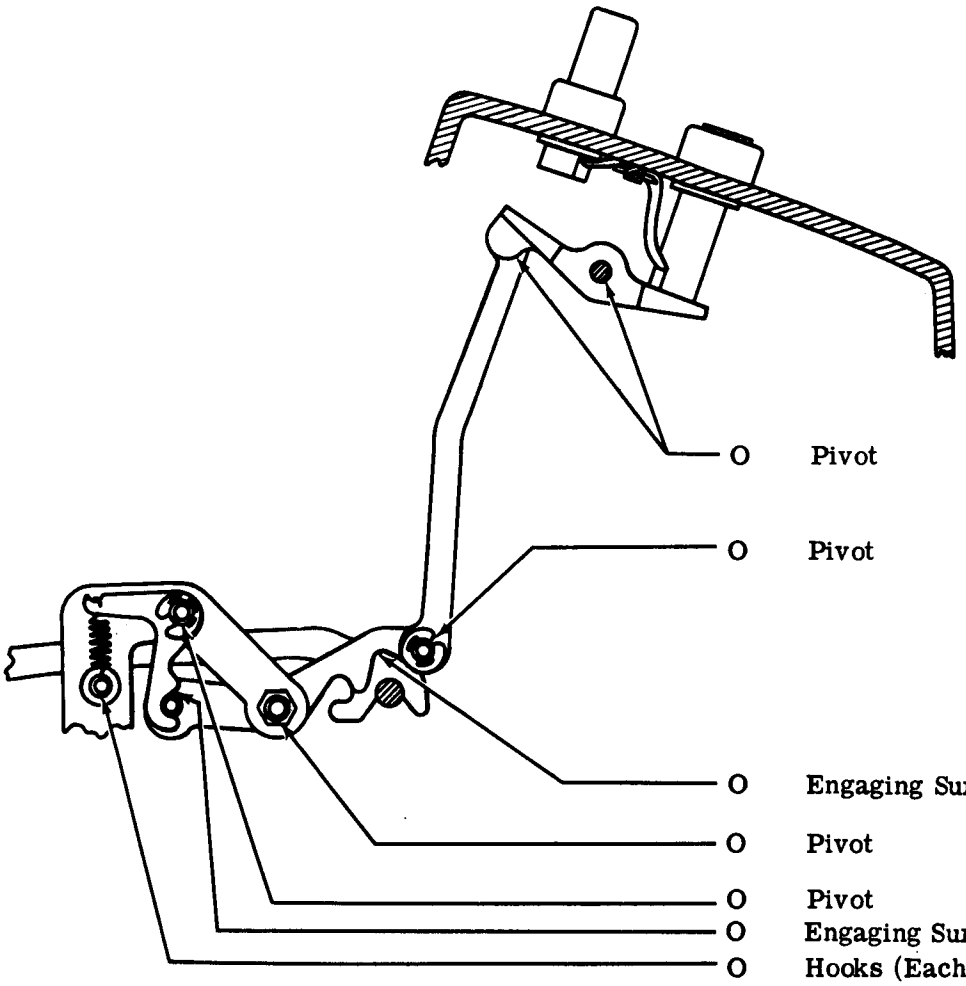


(Left Side View)



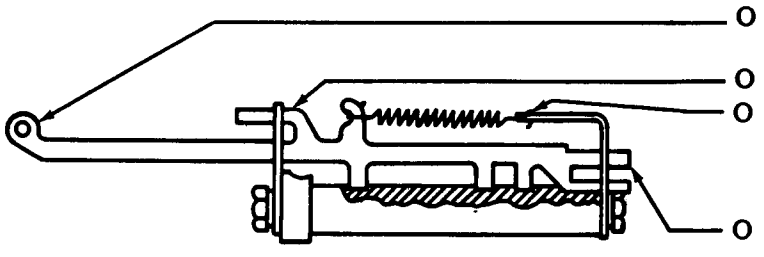
(Right Side View)

2.06 Control Mechanism



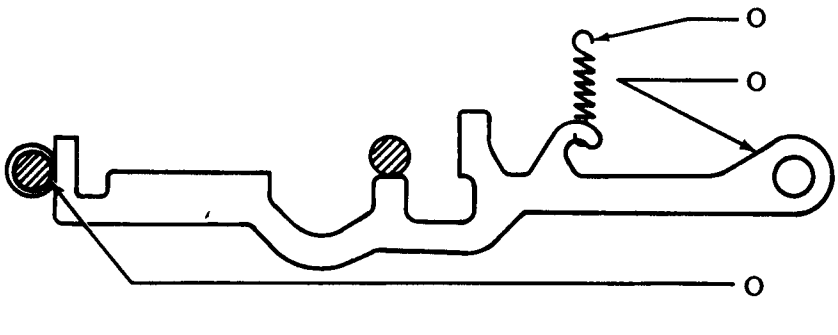
(Left Side View)

2.07 Codebar Levers



(Rear View)

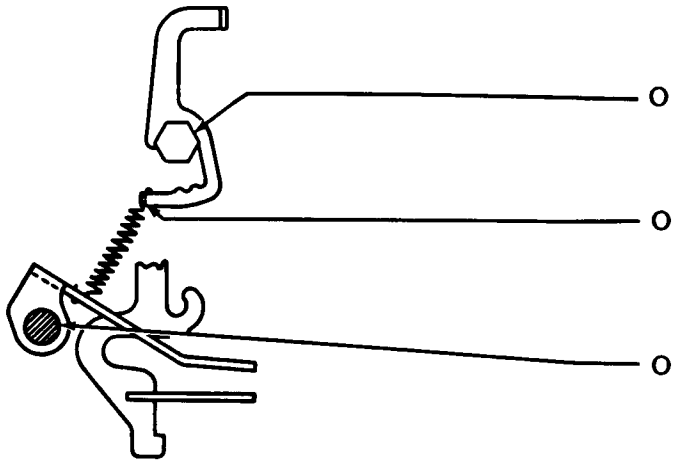
2.08 Sensing Levers



O	Hooks (Each End)	Sensing Lever Springs
O	Felt Washers	Sensing Levers
O	Sliding Surfaces	Sensing Levers

(Left Side View)

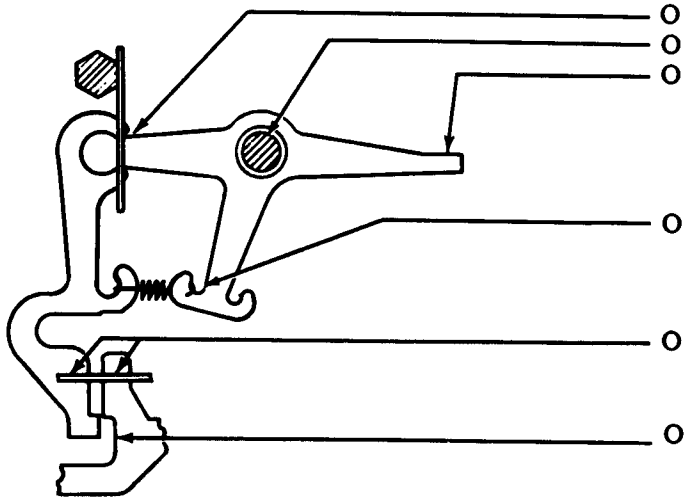
2.09 Stripper Bail



O	Pivot	Hook
O	Hooks (Each End)	Stripper Bail Spring
O	Pivot	Stripper Bail

(Left Side View)

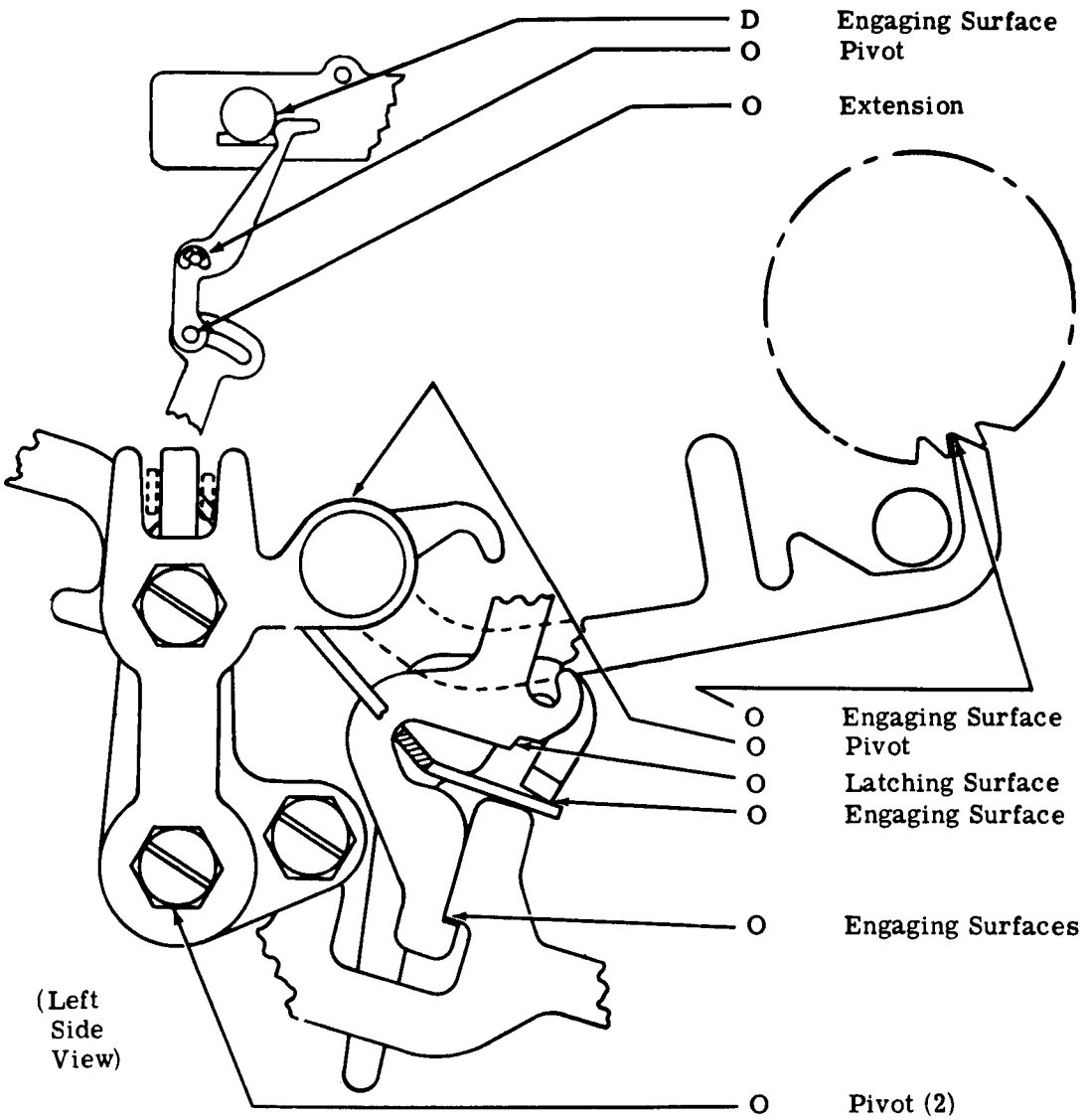
2.10 Pawls and Levers



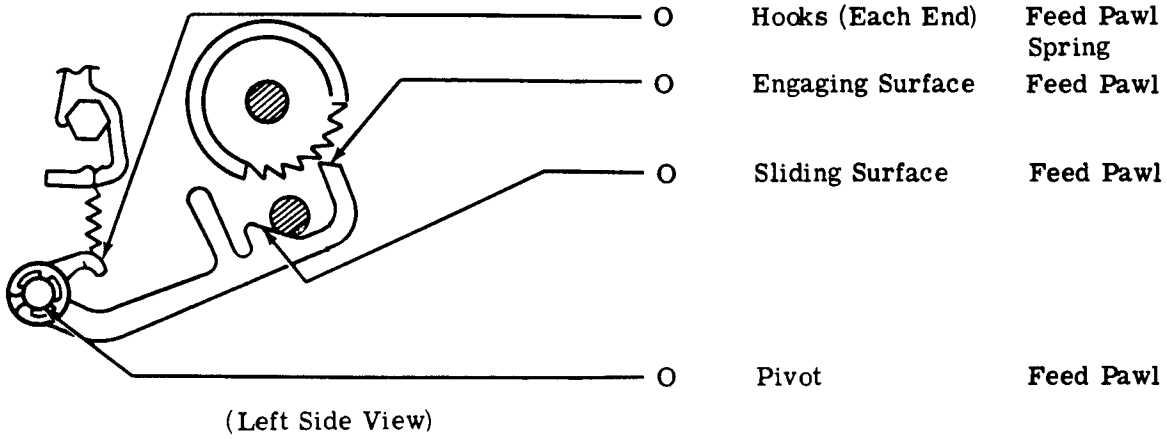
O	Sliding Surfaces	Pawls and Levers
O	Felt Washers	Lever Pivot
O	Engaging Surfaces	Levers
O	Hooks (Each End)	Pawl and Lever Springs
O	Sliding Surfaces	Pawls and Sensing Levers
O	Engaging Surfaces	Pawls and Sensing Lever

(Left Side View)

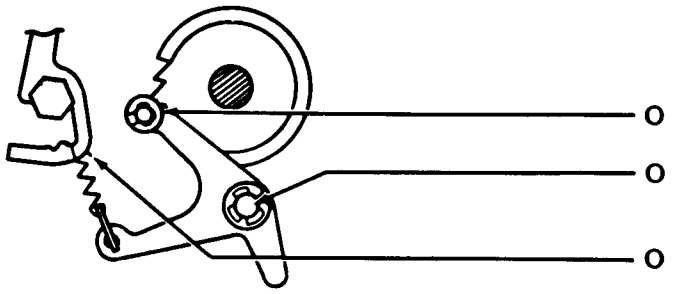
2.11 Feed Mechanism



2.12 Feed Pawl



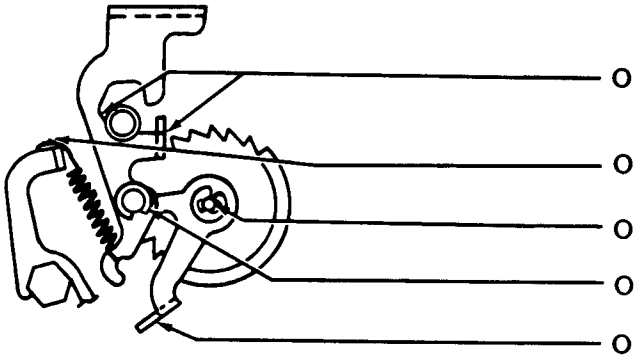
2.13 Detent Lever



O	Roller	Detent Lever
O	Pivot	Detent Lever Shaft
O	Hooks (Each End)	Detent Lever Spring

(Left Side View)

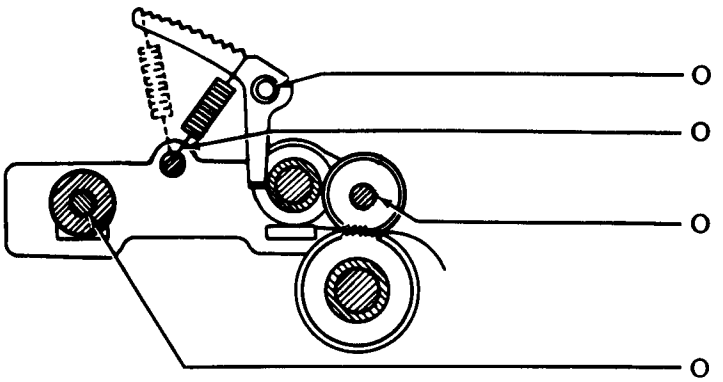
2.14 Backspace Lever



O	Sliding Surface	Backspace Lever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Backspace Lever Spring
O	Pivot	Lever
O	Pivot	Lever
O	Engaging Surface	Lever Extension

(Left Side View)

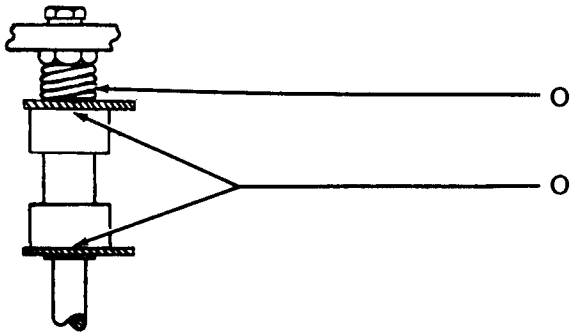
2.15 Tape Guide Assembly



O	Pivot	Arm w/Bushing
O	Hooks (Each End)	Tape Guide Roller Spring
O	Shaft (Both Ends)	Roller
O	Pivots (2)	Rear Roller

(Left Side View)

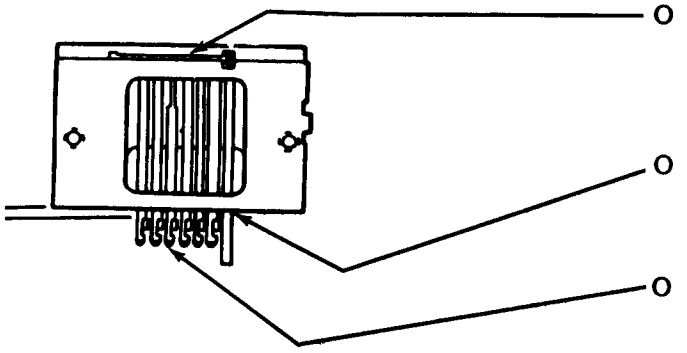
2.16 Tape Guide Roller



O	Compression Spring	Tape Guide Assembly
O	Shaft (Both Ends)	Tape Guide Assembly

(Top View)

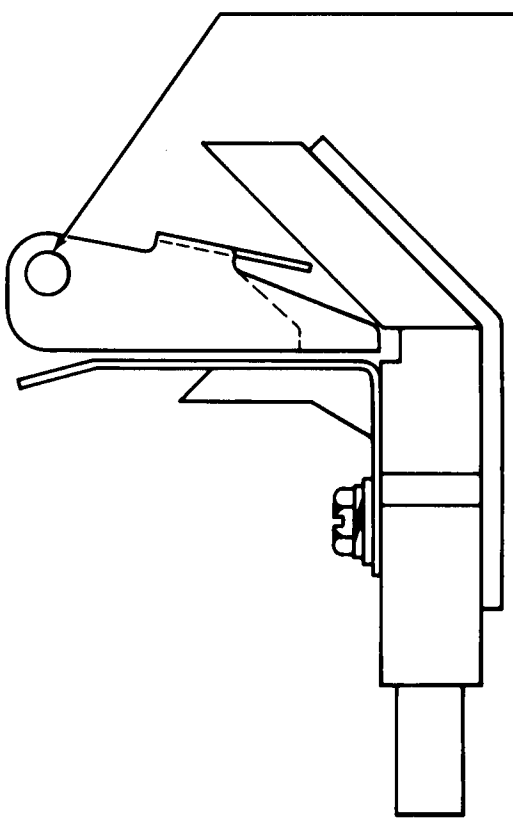
2.17 Punch Block Assembly



O	Sliding Surface (Upper Guide)	Punch Pins
O	Sliding Surface (Lower Guide)	Punch Pins
O	Sliding Surface	Punch Pins

3. VARIABLE FEATURE

3.01 Tape Guide for Folded Tape



(Left Side View)

32 TAPE READER

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1
2. DESCRIPTION 1
TECHNICAL DATA 1
3. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION 2
OUTLINE OF OPERATION 2
DETAILED OPERATION 3
A. Tape Lid Mechanism 3
B. Control Mechanism 3
C. Distributor Trip Mechanism . . . 3
D. Feed Magnet Mechanism 5
E. Sensing Pin Guide Mechanism . . 5
F. Contact Block Mechanism 6
G. Tape Feed Mechanism 6
H. Upstop Mechanism 9
4. FEATURES 10
A. Freewheeling 10
B. Tight-Tape Mechanism 10
C. Tape-Out Mechanism 11

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides a general description and principles of operation for 32 tape readers. It is reissued to add operating temperature requirements and make a minor correction. Marginal arrows indicate changes and additions.

1.02 The 32 tape reader is a 5-level electromechanical device which senses and transmits coded intelligence perforated in tape (Figure 1).

1.03 References to left, right, front, rear, etc, consider the tape reader as viewed by the operator.

1.04 In the illustrations, fixed pivots are solid black, and floating points — those mounted on parts that move — are crosshatched.

2. DESCRIPTION

TECHNICAL DATA

CAUTION: THIS EQUIPMENT IS INTENDED TO BE OPERATED IN A ROOM ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 40° F TO 110° F. SERIOUS DAMAGE TO IT COULD RESULT IF THIS RANGE IS EXCEEDED. IN THIS CONNECTION, PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED IN USING ACOUSTICAL OR OTHER ENCLOSURES.

2.01 Dimensions and Weight (Approximate)

Feeding and Sensing Portion

Width	3-1/2 inches
Depth	4 inches
Height	3-1/2 inches
Weight	2 pounds

Power Pack Component

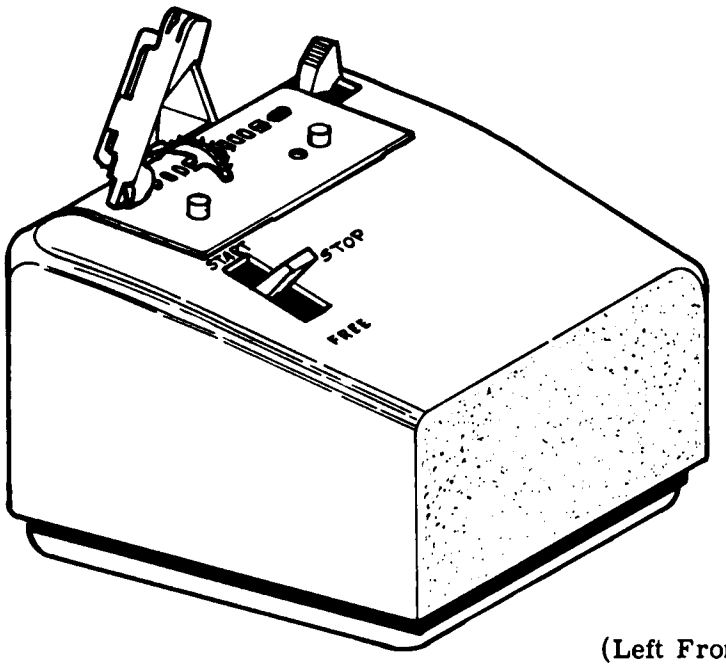
Width	6-1/4 inches
Depth	2-1/2 inches
Height	2-3/4 inches
Weight	1 pound

2.02 Electrical — Power Pack

High Voltage

Input	115 volts ac
Output	Min 137 volts dc at 0.160 ampere

© 1963, 1964, and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.



(Left Front View)

Figure 1 - 32 Tape Reader

2.03 Feed Magnet

Power dissipation . . . . . 2-1/4 watts
Nominal attraction time. . . . . 8 to 11 milliseconds at a nominal peak transient current of 0.220 ampere
Nominal release time . . 7 to 10 milliseconds

CAUTION: HIGH VOLTAGE IS PRESENT FOR 10 SECONDS AFTER POWER IS REMOVED.

→ 2.04 Speed . . . . . 60, 66, 75, and 100 words per minute

2.05 Tape Specifications

Level 5-level
Width . . . . . 11/16 inch
Code combinations per inch 10
Feed hole diameter . . . . . 0.0465 inch

2.06 Signal Characteristics

Long telegraph loops. . . . . 0.015 to 0.070 ampere at 48 to 240 volts dc inductive
Short telegraph loops . . . . . 0.058 to 0.072 ampere at 16 to 22 volts dc resistive

3. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

OUTLINE OF OPERATION

3.01 The tape reader senses coded intelligence perforated in tape and transmits this intelligence as a parallel output.

3.02 The tape reader package consists of three mechanisms: the reader mechanism, the power pack, and the distributor trip mechanism (Figure 2).

3.03 The reader mechanism senses and feeds the tape. Other submechanisms within the reader mechanism transmit the intelligence as a parallel output. The reader mechanism mounts on the left side of the typing unit.

3.04 The power pack provides current rectification for the reader mechanism. It mounts at the rear of the set underneath the typing unit base.

3.05 The distributor trip mechanism receives the reader mechanism output and converts it into serial start-stop signals.

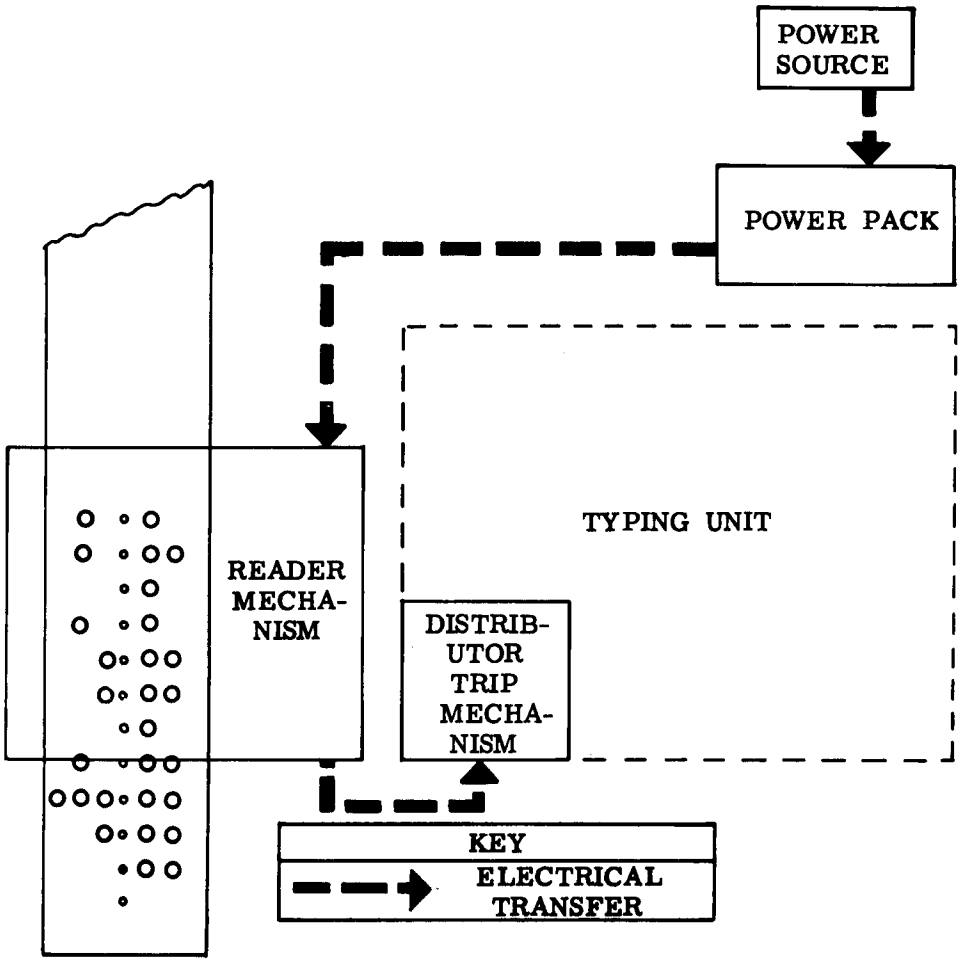


Figure 2 - 32 Tape Reader Package with Major Mechanisms

DETAILED OPERATION

A. Tape Lid Mechanism

3.06 When the tape lid latch handle is moved to the right, the spring biased tape lid swings open. Two locating pins guide the tape as it travels above the top plate (Figure 3).

B. Control Mechanism

3.07 There are three positions for the control lever: START, STOP, and FREE. When the control lever is moved to the START position (Figure 4), the spring biased control contact wires are positioned on the control contact. Since the control contact wires and the control contacts are wired in series with the distributor clutch trip coil in the typing unit, the coil energizes and releases the tape reader trip lever (Figure 5).

C. Distributor Trip Mechanism

3.08 When released, the reader trip lever performs two functions: It closes the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly and trips the distributor clutch. The reader feed magnet contact assembly is closed by an insulator on the back of the tape reader trip lever. In its travel, the tape reader trip lever rotates the distributor clutch stop bail by means of a projection. This motion is carried to the distributor clutch trip lever which moves away from the shoe lever. The distributor clutch engages and the distributor cycle begins (Figure 5).

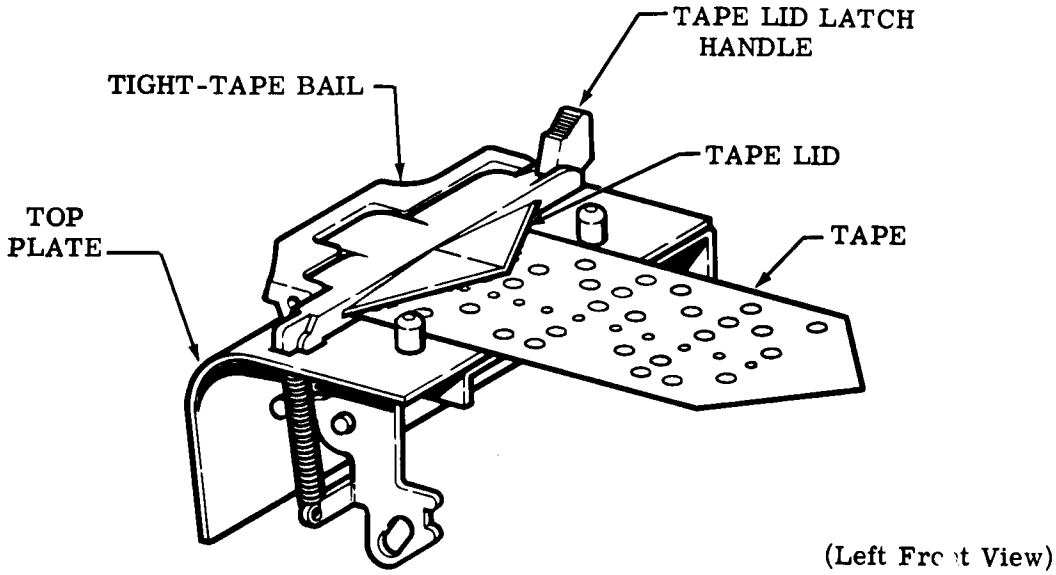


Figure 3 - Tape Lid Mechanism

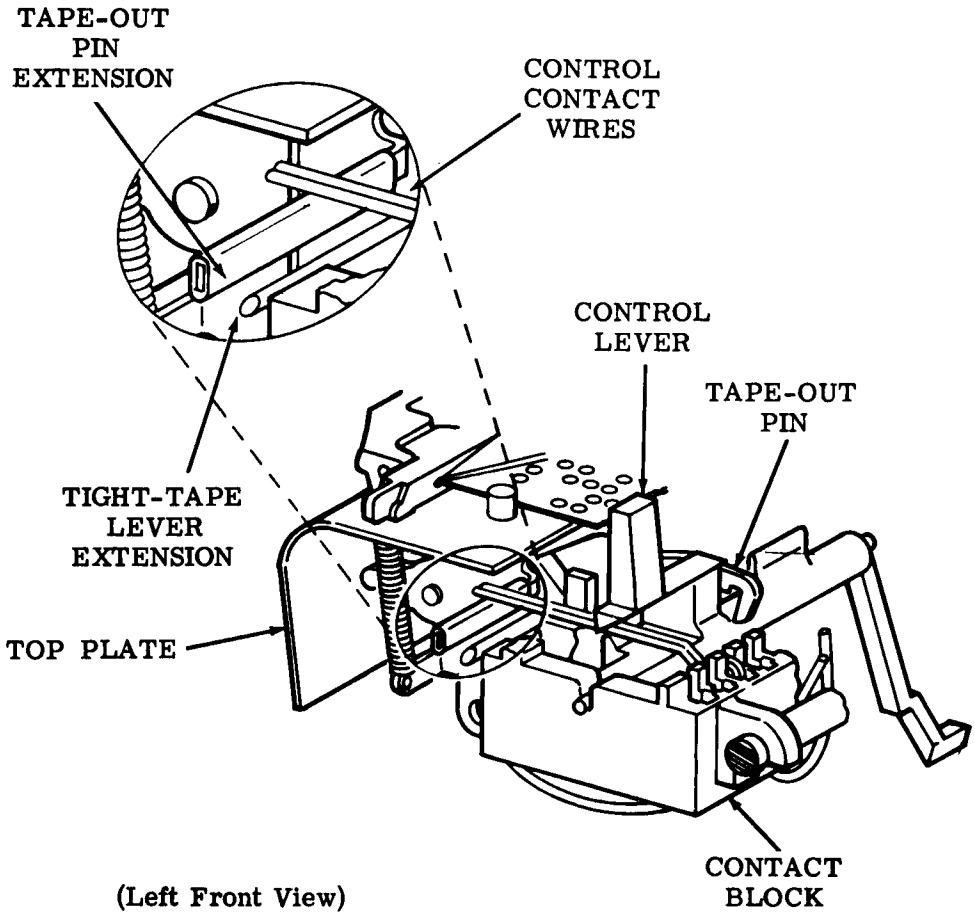


Figure 4 - Control Mechanism

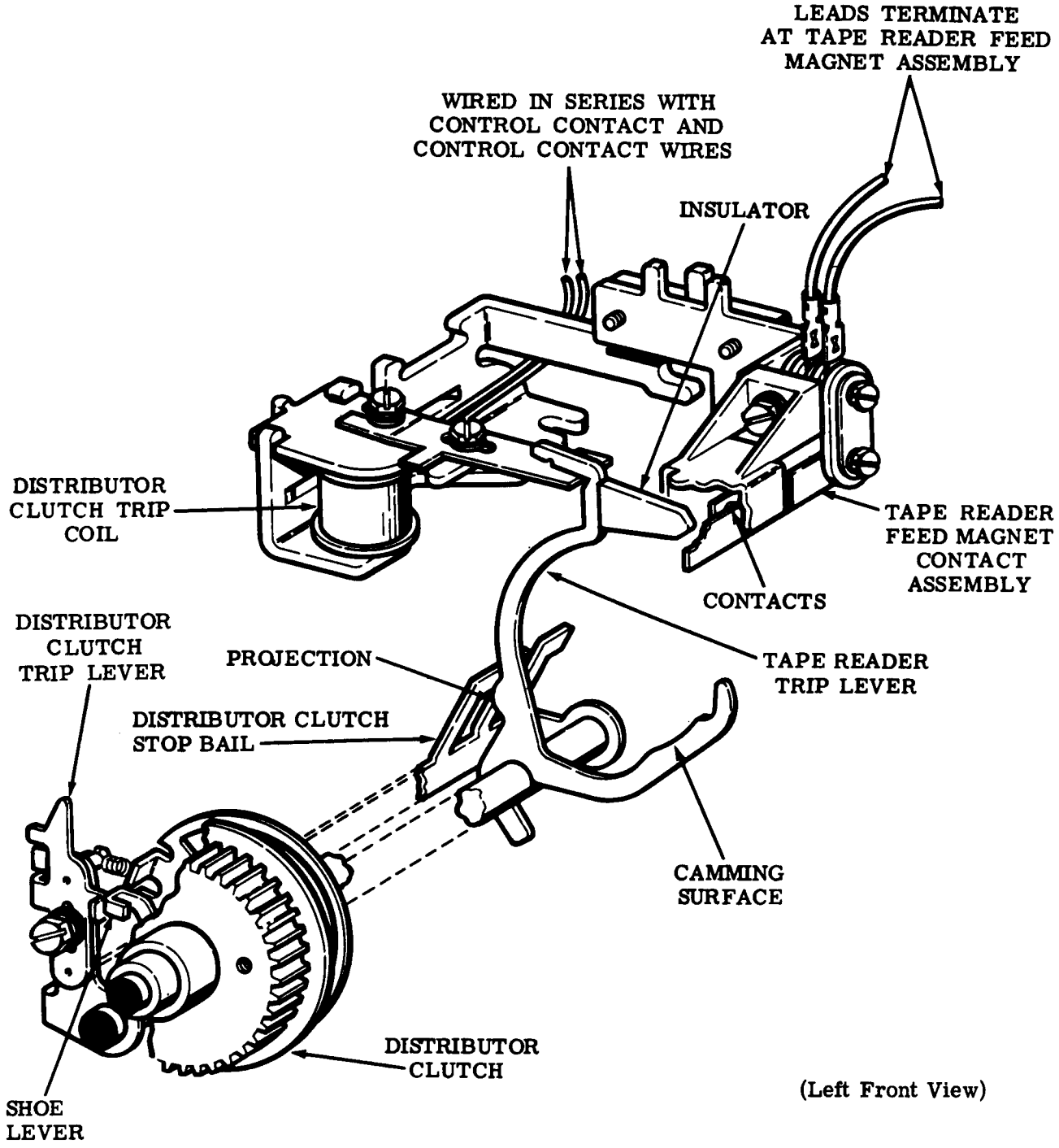


Figure 5 - Distributor Clutch Trip Mechanism

D. Feed Magnet Mechanism

3.09 With the feed magnet contacts closed (Figure 5) the feed magnet in the reader mechanism is activated. The energized feed magnet coil attracts the armature (Figure 6). Rotating about its pivot the armature raises the armature extensions. Fastened to the ends of the armature extensions is a sensing pin guide.

E. Sensing Pin Guide Mechanism

3.10 In its upward travel the sensing pin guide carries with it five spring-biased pins which sense the tape. Where a hole exists in the tape (marking) the sensing pin continues its

upward travel and its associated spring remains unstretched; where no hole exists in the tape (spacing) the sensing pin travel is blocked and its associated spring becomes stretched (Figure 6).

F. Contact Block Mechanism

3.11 There is an insulator attached to each sensing pin. The insulators hold five contact springs in a down position, away from the contact bar (Figure 7). The five contact springs are connected in parallel to corresponding segments on the distributor disc in the typing unit. If a sensing pin finds a hole in the tape (marking) it continues its upward travel. The insulator attached to it also rises, allowing the contact spring to make contact with the contact bar (Figure 7). If a sensing pin does not find a hole in the tape (spacing) it remains in the down position, keeping the insulator down. This prevents the contact spring from making contact with the contact bar. Since all five pins rise up simultaneously the output going from the contact block to the distributor disc will be a parallel output.

G. Tape Feed Mechanism

3.12 The tape feeding cycle begins when the feed magnet attracts the armature as described in 3.09. The right armature extension has a feed pawl attached to it which engages a tooth on the feed ratchet when the armature extensions move upward. But before the feed pawl can be pulled down to advance the feed wheel one character a series of steps take place as follows.

3.13 If the control lever is kept in the START position, the distributor clutch trip coil will remain energized (Figure 9).

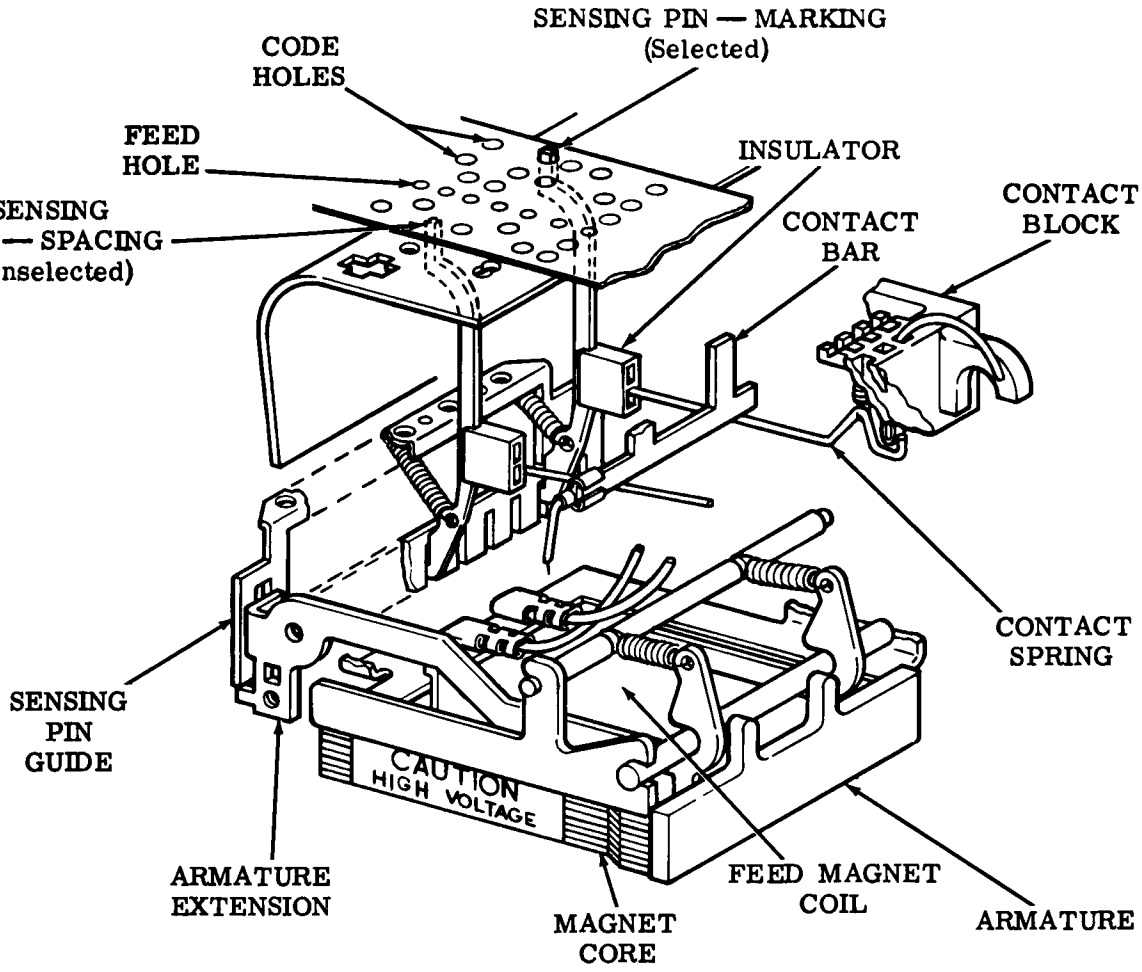


Figure 6 - Feed Magnet and Sensing Pin Guide

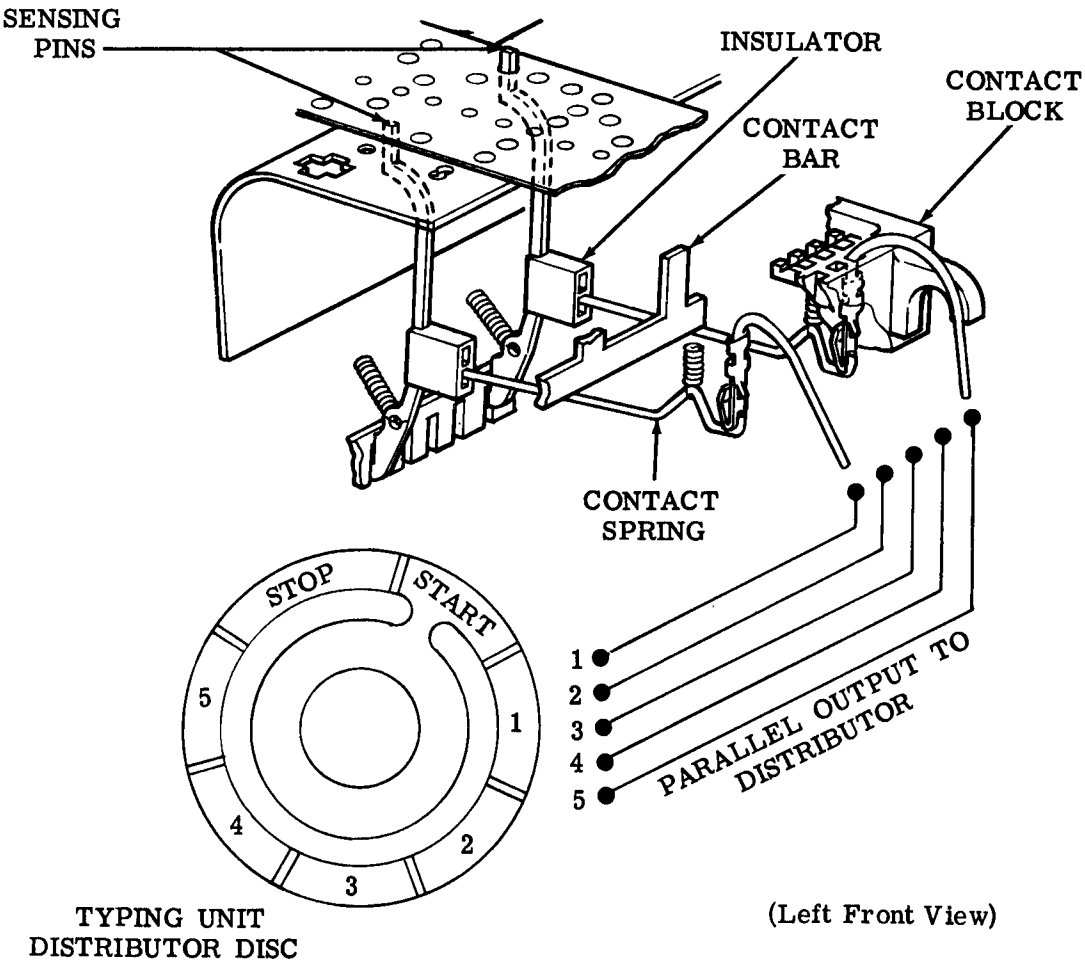


Figure 7 - Contact Block Mechanism

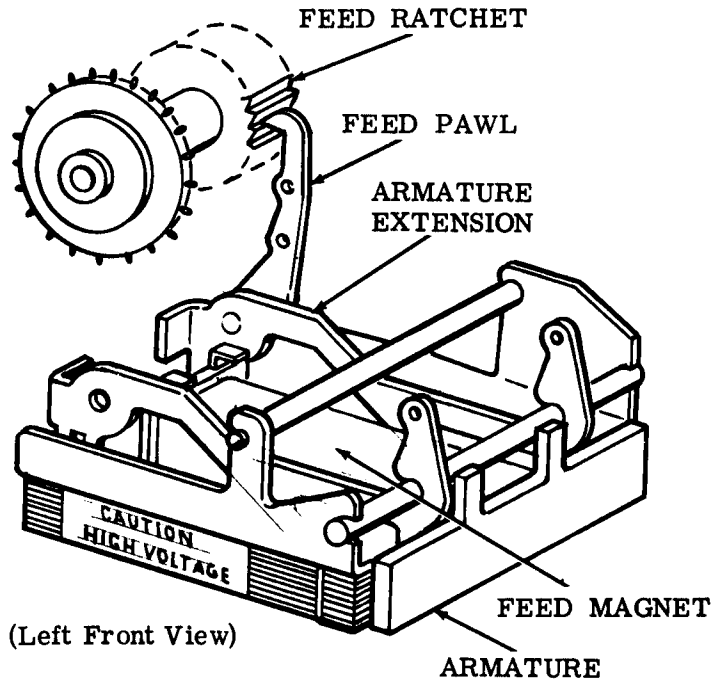


Figure 8 - Feed Pawl Engagement

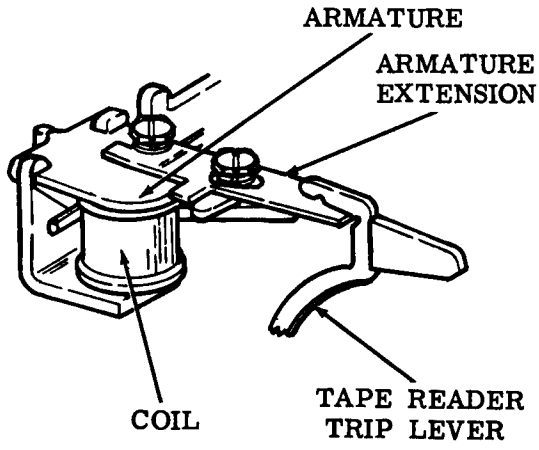


Figure 9 - Distributor Clutch Trip Coil (Energized)

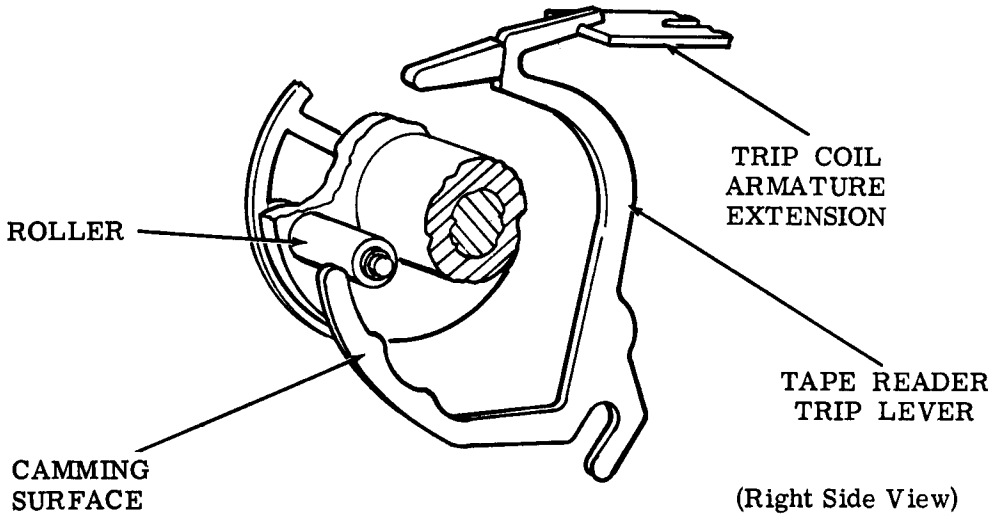


Figure 10 - Tape Reader Trip Lever

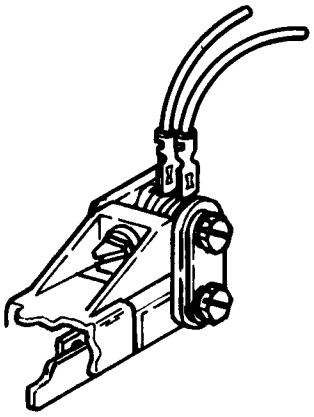


Figure 11 - Feed Magnet Contacts

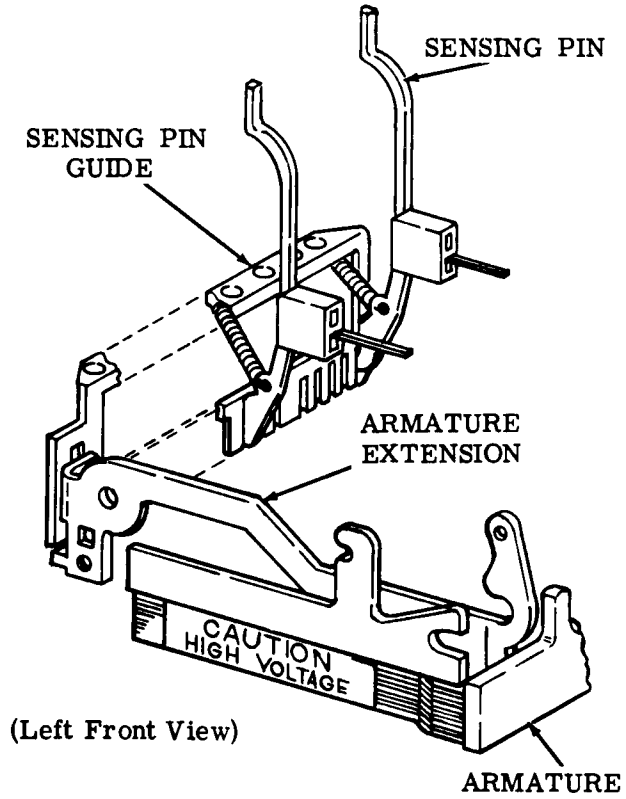


Figure 12 - Sensing Pin Guide

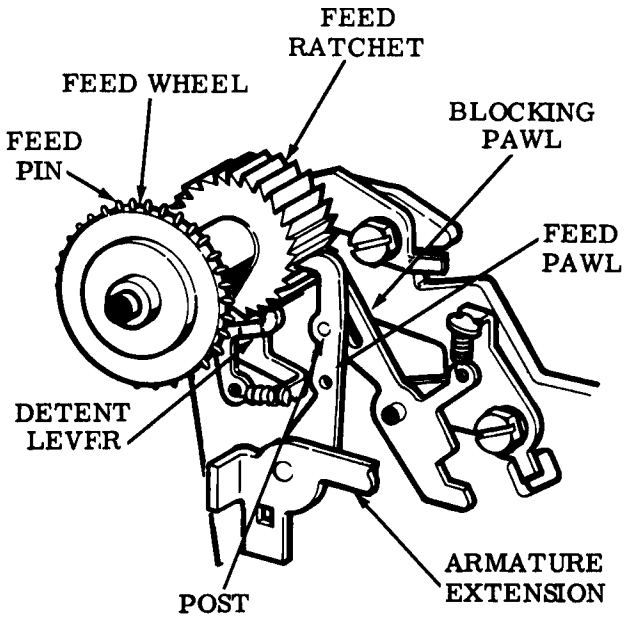
3.14 Near the beginning of the stop pulse the camming surface on the reader trip lever rides the camming roller on the distributor shaft and overtravels the trip coil armature (Figure 10).

3.15 The feed magnet contacts open momentarily, causing the feed magnet in the reader mechanism to be de-energized.

3.16 With the feed magnet de-energized the armature extensions drop, withdrawing the sensing pin guide and the sensing pins (Figure 12).

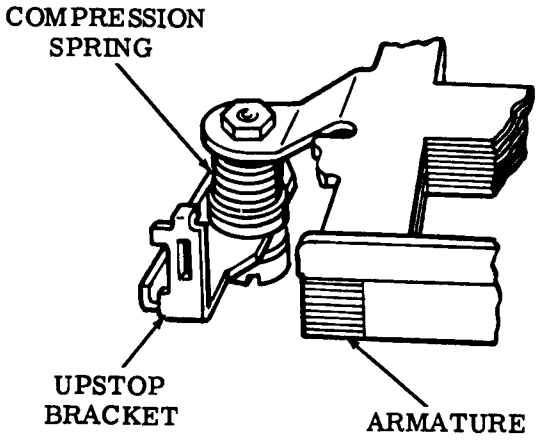
3.17 The tape reader trip lever is reset in sufficient time so that the distributor clutch does not disengage. The tape reader trip lever, once reset, closes the feed magnet contacts by means of the insulator. The projection moves the distributor clutch stop bail which in turn keeps the distributor clutch trip lever away from the shoe lever, allowing the clutch to continue its rotation.

3.18 Tape feeding will occur at the same time that the sensing pins are withdrawn. As the armature extensions drop down the pawl advances the feed ratchet one tooth (Figure 13). Associated with the feed ratchet are a detent lever and blocking pawl.



(Left Front View)

Figure 13 - Tape Feed Mechanism



(Left Front View)

Figure 14 - Upstop Mechanism

3.19 The detent lever, with its circular surface engaging the feed ratchet teeth, holds the feed ratchet and the feed wheel in its correct position during sensing (Figure 13).

3.20 The blocking pawl, which rides a post on the feed pawl, is lowered into engagement with a feed ratchet tooth during the feed stroke. This is to prevent excessive overthrow of the feed wheel during feeding, without use of a heavy detent spring. It also prevents the pulling ahead of the tape, during the sensing, by a tape winder without the use of a heavy detent spring. During the upstroke of the armature extensions, the blocking pawl is rotated out of engagement with the tooth by the post on the feed pawl (Figure 13).

H. Upstop Mechanism

3.21 The armature is provided with a spring loaded upstop which serves two purposes:

(a) A portion of the energy during the end of the stroke is stored in a spring and returned to the armature on the downstroke to give a rapid release and acceleration.

(b) A portion of the energy is dissipated through a resilient buffer to minimize noise and metallic clatter (Figure 14).

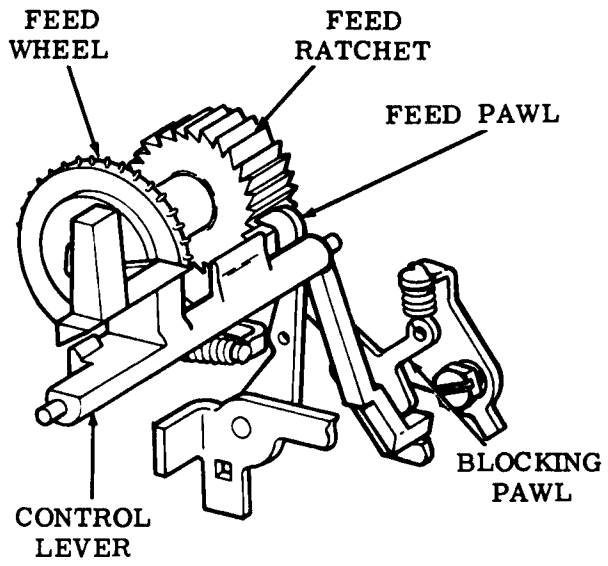


Figure 15 - Freewheeling Mechanism

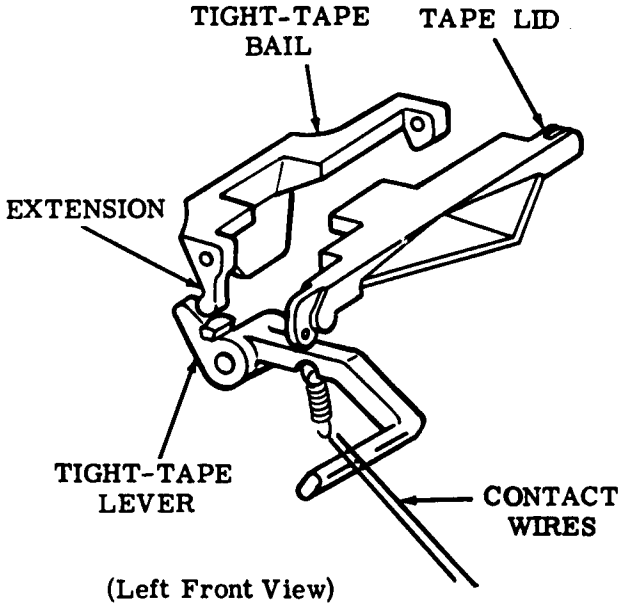


Figure 16 - Tight-Tape Mechanism

4. FEATURES

A. Freewheeling

4.01 The 32 tape reader is provided with a freewheeling feature which allows the feed wheel to rotate freely. When the control lever is moved to the FREE position, the extension on the control lever engages the blocking pawl and pivots it clockwise. Riding in a slot on the underside of the blocking pawl is a stud which connects to the feed pawl. As the blocking pawl is pivoted clockwise by the control lever extension, the blocking pawl moves the feed pawl away from the feed ratchet. With the feed ratchet free, the feed wheel will also rotate freely (Figure 15).

B. Tight-Tape Mechanism

4.02 This feature consists of a plastic tight-tape bail which snaps onto the tape lid. The tight-tape bail serves to place the tape reader in the OFF condition when the moving tapes becomes taut. The tight-tape bail has an extension on it which projects through the top plate. This extension rides on a spring biased tight-tape lever. If the tape in the reader becomes taut, the bail will be raised. The bail extension will rotate, causing the tight-tape lever to rotate also. In its pivoting motion the tight-tape lever will lift the control contact wires away from the control contact, breaking

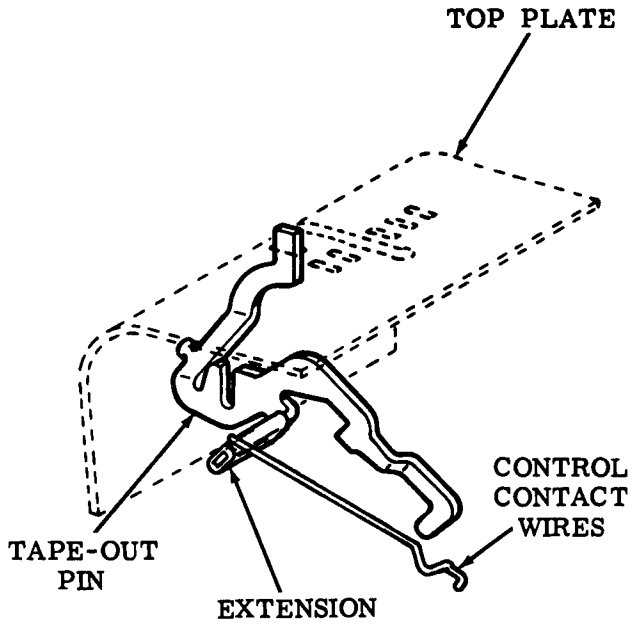


Figure 17 - Tape-Out Mechanism

the current path. With the control contact circuit broken, the tape reader will stop (Figure 16).

C. Tape-Out Mechanism

4.03 The tape reader is equipped with a tape-out feature which will stop the tape reader when the tape runs out. A tape-out pin protrudes above the surface of the top plate. During tape sensing the tape-out pin is kept depressed by the moving tape. When the tape runs out the spring biased tape-out pin moves fully up. An insulated extension on the tape-out pin lifts up the control contact wires away from the control contact. This breaks the current path and the tape reader stops (Figure 17).

32 TAPE READER

LUBRICATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. BASIC UNIT 2

Armature shaft 4
Clutch trip area 6
Control mechanism 5
Distributor clutch trip magnet 7
Feed pawl mechanism 5
Feed wheel 4
Reader feed magnet contact 7
Reader trip lever 8
Tape lid mechanism 6
Tape reader 2
Tape reader mechanism 3
Tight tape mechanism 4

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section contains lubrication requirements for the 32 tape reader. It is reissued to include engineering changes. Marginal arrows indicate the changes.

1.02 The general lubrication areas are illustrated by photographs. The specific points to receive lubricant are indicated on line drawings with appropriate textual instructions. Line drawings and textual instructions follow each photograph and are keyed to the photograph by paragraph numbers.

1.03 Thoroughly lubricate the tape reader, but avoid over lubrication that might permit the lubricant to drip or be thrown onto adjacent parts. Saturate all felt washers.

1.04 Lubricate reader before placing it in storage, or before placing it in service if it had been stored six months or longer. Thereafter, relubricate reader at the following intervals:

LUBRICATION INTERVAL
(Based on 5-day Week)

Daily Operation of Tape Reader			
Speed (wpm)	0-8 hrs	8-16 hrs	16-24 hrs
60	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
66	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
75	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
100	26 wks	13 wks	6 wks

Note 1: Reduce lubricating intervals 15% for a 6-day week, and 30% for a 7-day week.

Note 2: Units with serial nos. below 144,000, reduce lubricating intervals 33%. Units with serial nos. above 144,000, use above chart.

1.05 The textual instructions that accompany the line drawings consist of abbreviated directions, specific lubrication points, and parts affected. The meanings of the abbreviated directions (symbols) are given below:

Symbol	Meaning
D	Keep dry — no lubricant permitted.
G	Apply thin coat of KS7471 grease.
L	Apply thin coat of Lubriplate 105 (2 oz tube TP108805).
O	Oil (KS7470).

1.06 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the tape reader to be viewed from a position where the feed wheel faces up and the lid latch is to the viewer's right. Orientation references in the clutch trip area consider the armature extension to be facing up with the contact bracket pry points located to the viewer's right.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ALCOHOL, MINERAL SPIRITS, OR OTHER SOLVENTS TO CLEAN PLASTIC PARTS OR PARTS WITH

©1963 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

PROTECTIVE, DECORATIVE FINISHES. NORMALLY, A SOFT, DRY CLOTH SHOULD BE USED TO REMOVE DUST, OIL, GREASE OR OTHERWISE CLEAN PARTS OR SUBASSEMBLIES. IF NECESSARY, A SOFT CLOTH DAMPENED WITH SOAP OR MILD DETERGENT MAY BE USED. RINSE WITH A SOFT, DAMP CLOTH AND BUFF WITH A SOFT, DRY CLOTH.

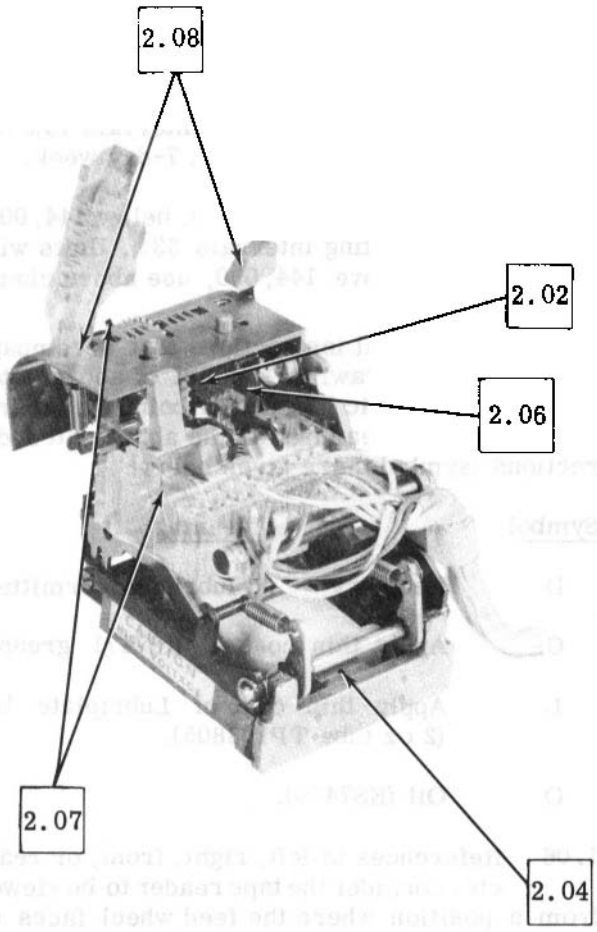
1.07 Tools and materials needed for Teletypewriter lubrication are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

1.08 For disassembly and reassembly information, refer to Section 574-174-702TC.

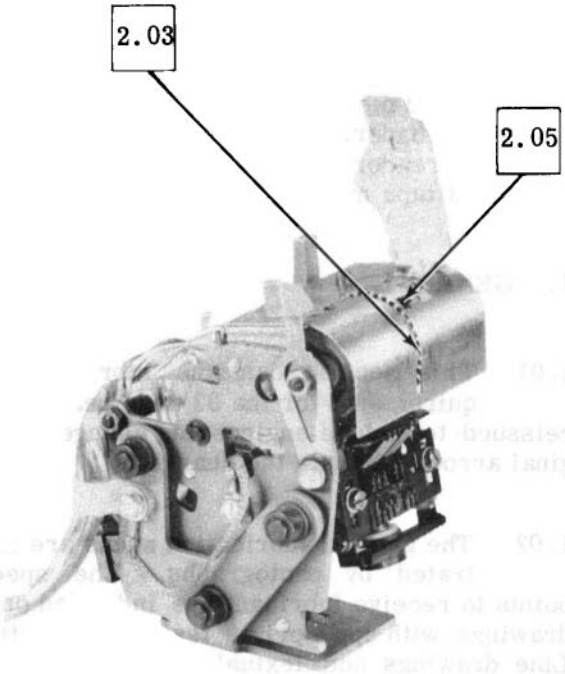
CAUTION: REMOVE ELECTRICAL POWER FROM UNIT BEFORE LUBRICATING OR DISASSEMBLING COMPONENTS.

2. BASIC UNIT

2.01 Tape Reader

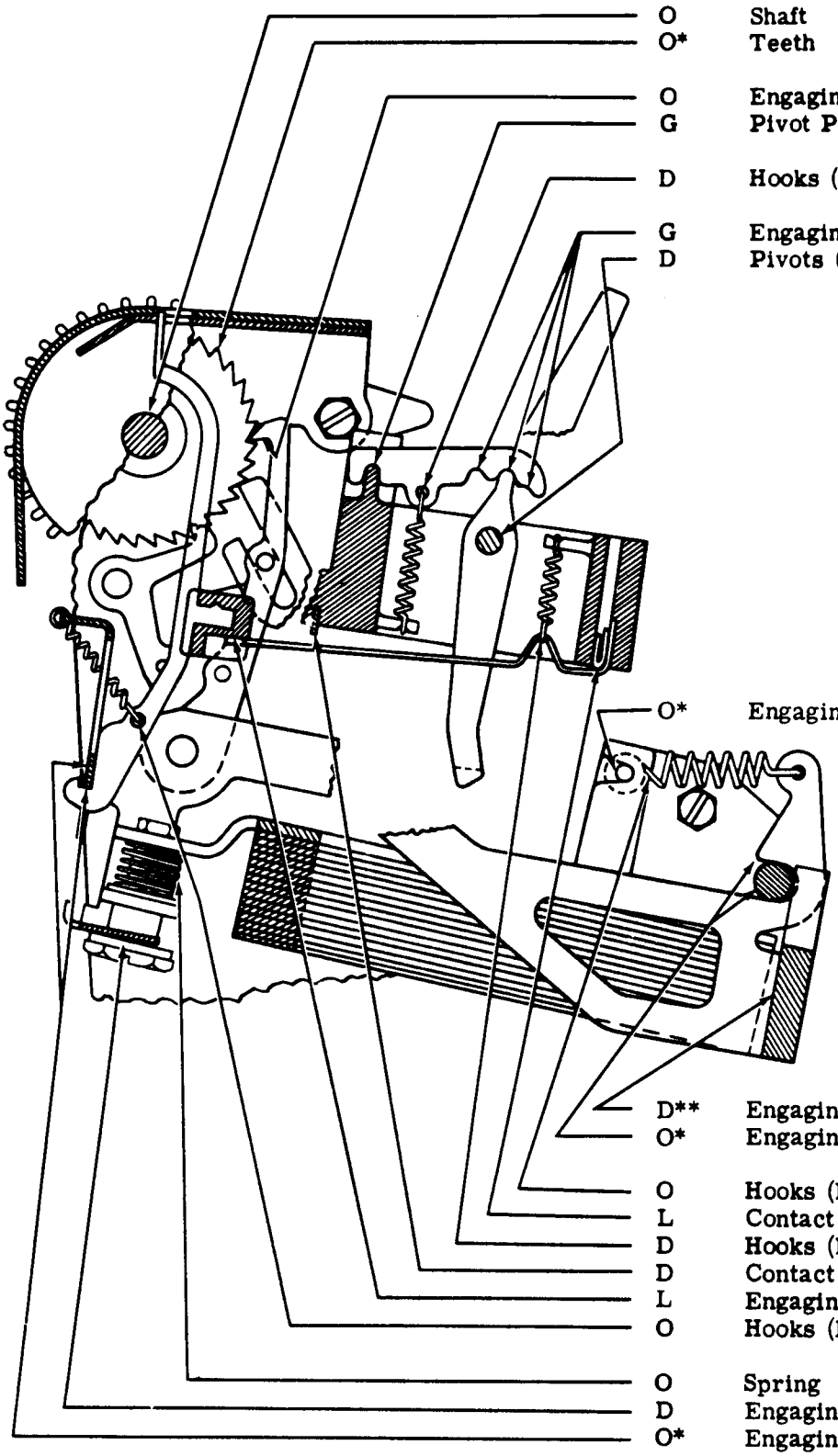


(Left Front View)



(Right Rear View)

2.02 Tape Reader Mechanism



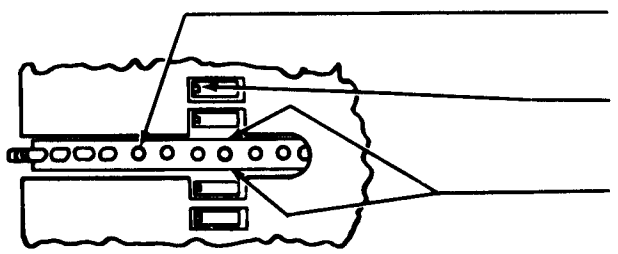
O	Shaft	Feed Wheel
O*	Teeth	Feed Wheel Ratchet
O	Engaging Surface	Feed Pawl
G	Pivot Point	Control Detent Lever
D	Hooks (Each End)	Detent Lever Spring
G	Engaging Surface	Detent Lever
D	Pivots (2)	Control Detent Lever Shaft
O*	Engaging Surfaces (2)	Spring Post and Magnet Brackets
D**	Engaging Surface	Armature
O*	Engaging Surface	Armature Pivot Shaft
O	Hooks (Each End)	Armature Springs
L	Contact Pivot	Contact Wires
D	Hooks (Each End)	Contact Spring
D	Contact Surface	Contact Wires
L	Engaging Surface	Insulator
O	Hooks (Each End)	Sensing Pin Springs
O	Spring	Upstop Spring
D	Engaging Surface	Buffer
O*	Engaging Surface	Sensing Pins

(Left Side View)

*Whenever unit is overhauled, apply a coat of thoroughly mixed 50 percent KS7470 oil and 50 percent KS7471 grease.

**Some oil leakage on this surface is permissible.

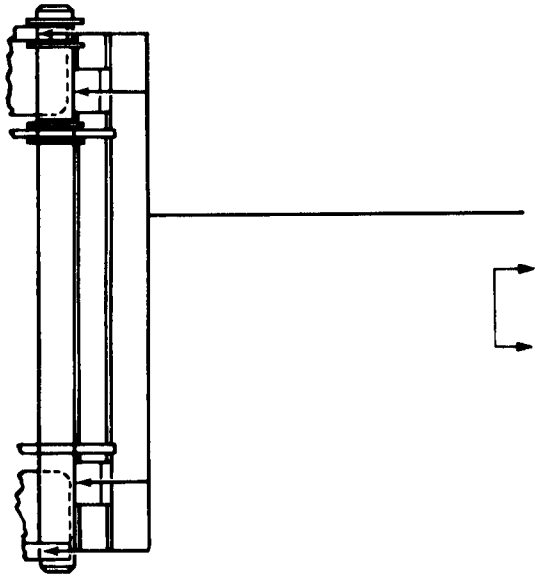
2.03 Feed Wheel



D	Pins	Feed Wheel
D	Sliding Surface	Sensing Pins
D	Sides	Feed Wheel

(Top View)

2.04 Armature Shaft

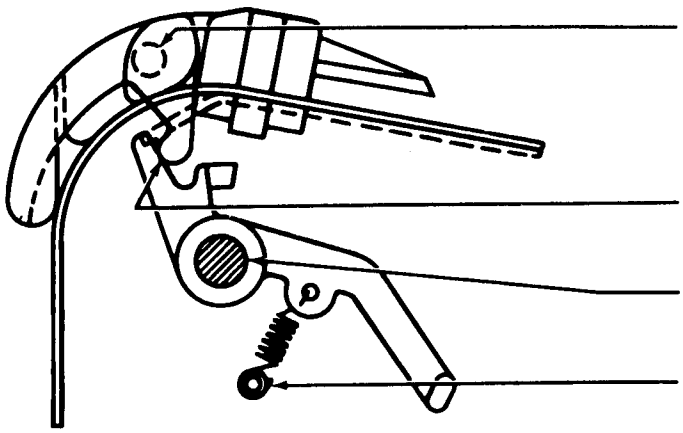


O*	Stops	Armature

*Whenever unit is overhauled, apply a coat of thoroughly mixed 50 percent KS7470 oil and 50 percent KS7471 grease.

(Top View)

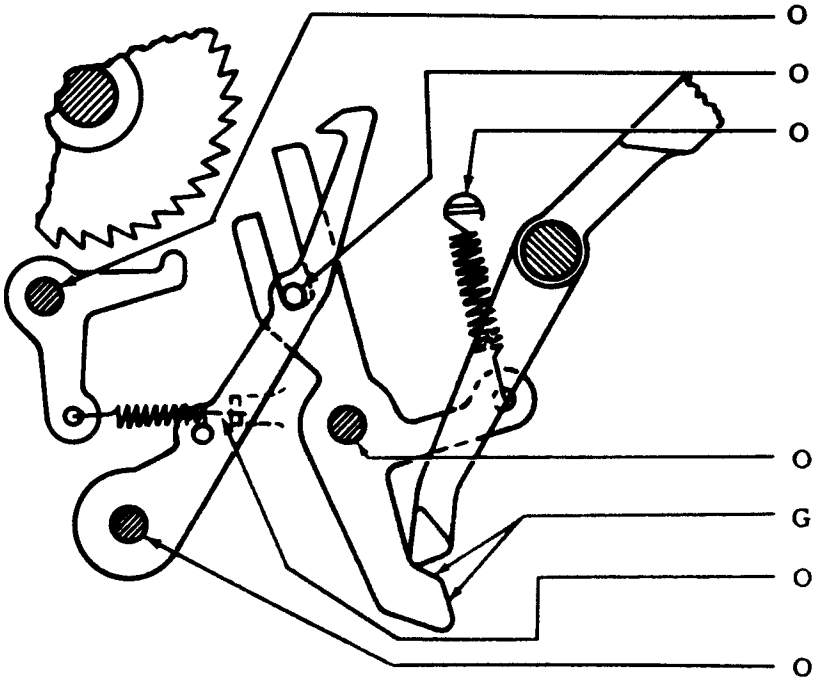
2.05 Tight Tape Mechanism



O	Pivots (2)	Tight Tape Bail
O	Engaging Surface	Tight Tape Bail Extension
O	Pivots (2)	Tight Tape Lever Shaft
O	Hooks (Each End)	Tight Tape Lever Spring

(Left Side View)

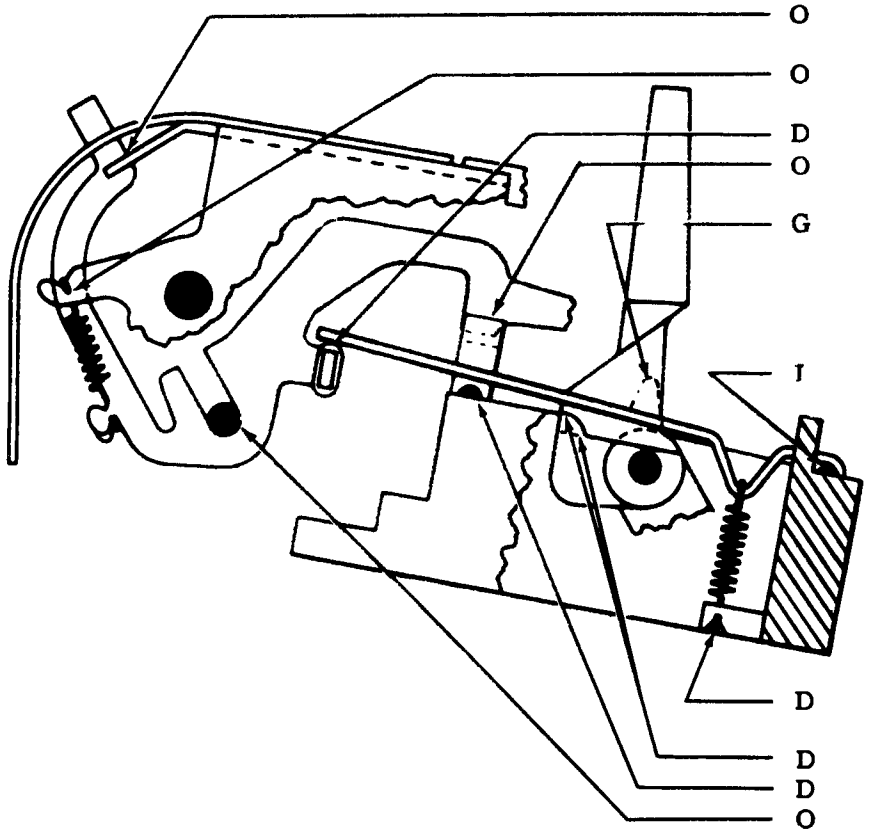
2.06 Feed Pawl Mechanism



O	Pivot	Detent Lever Shaft
O	Pivot	Feed Pawl Stud
O	Hooks (Each End)	Blocking Pawl Spring
O	Pivot	Blocking Pawl
G	Engaging Surface	Blocking Pawl
O	Hooks (Each End)	Detent Lever Spring
O	Pivot	Feed Pawl

(Left Side View)

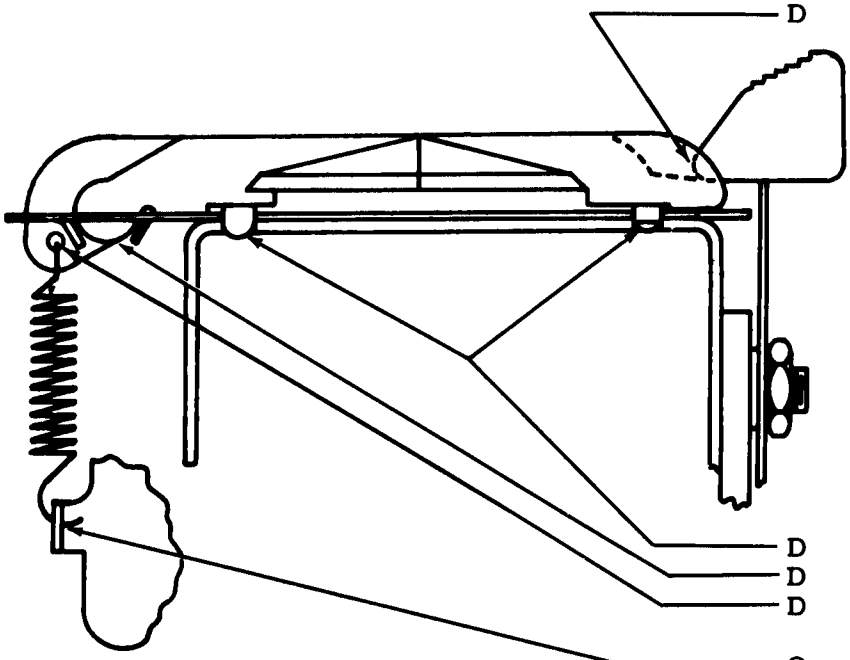
2.07 Control Mechanism



O	Sliding Surface	Tape-Out Pin Guide
O	Hooks (Each End)	Tape-Out Pin Spring
D	Engaging Surface	Insulator
O	Sliding Surface	Tape-Out Lever Guide
G	Camming Surface	Tape-Out Lever Cam
I	Pivot	Contact Wire
D	Hooks (Each End)	Contact Wire Springs
D	Camming Surface	Control Lever
D	Contact Surface	Terminal
O	Pivot	Tape-Out Lever

(Left Side View)

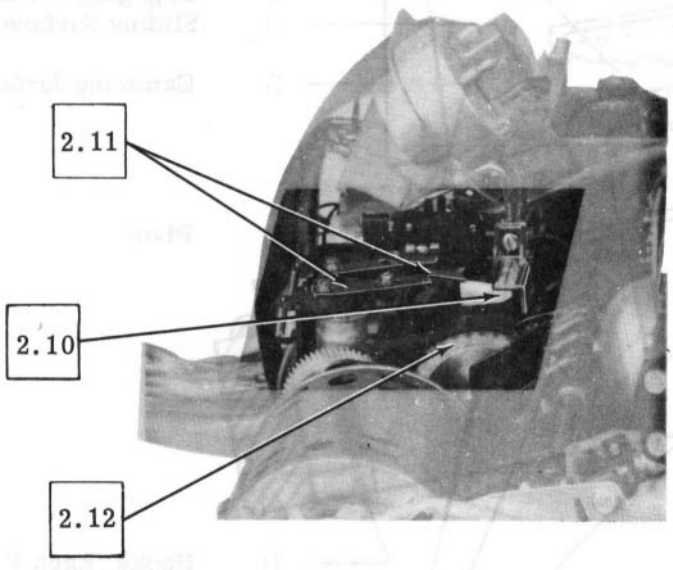
2.08 Tape Lid Mechanism



D	Engaging Surface	Lid Latch
D	Projections (2)	Tape Lid
D	Pivot	Tape Lid
D	Hook	Tape Lid Spring
O	Hook	Tape Lid Spring

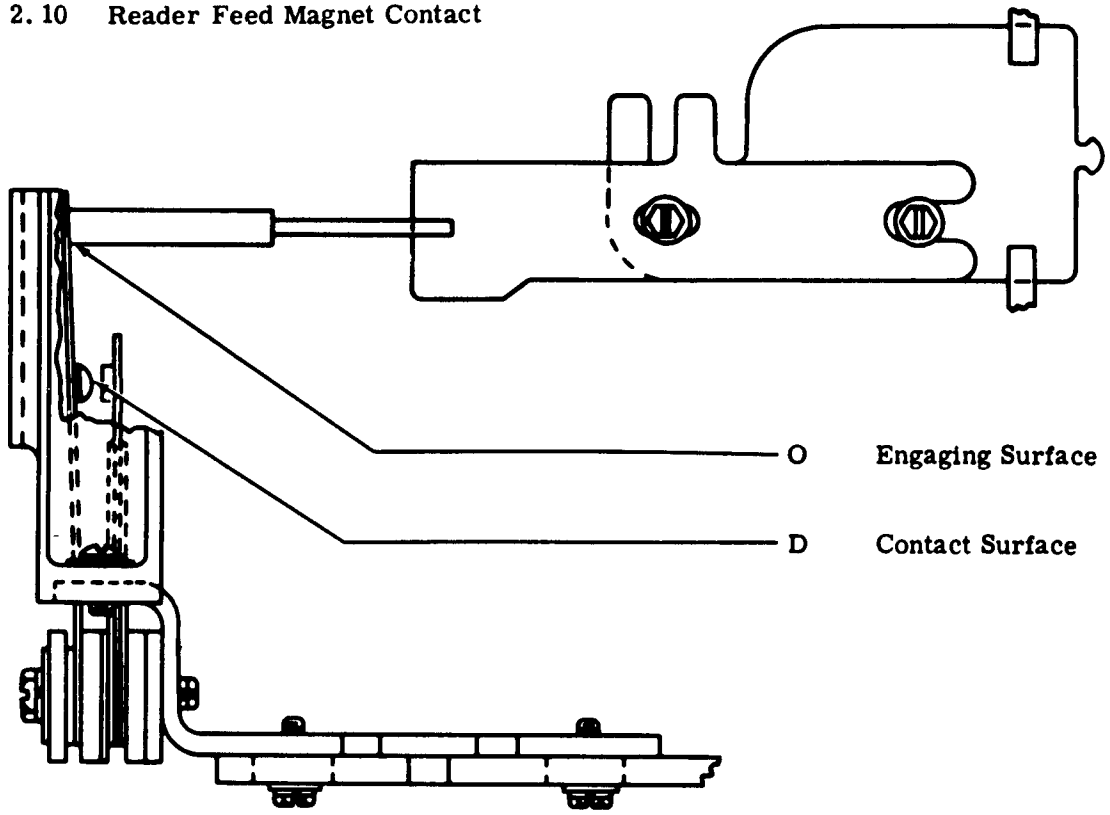
(Front View)

2.09 Clutch Trip Area



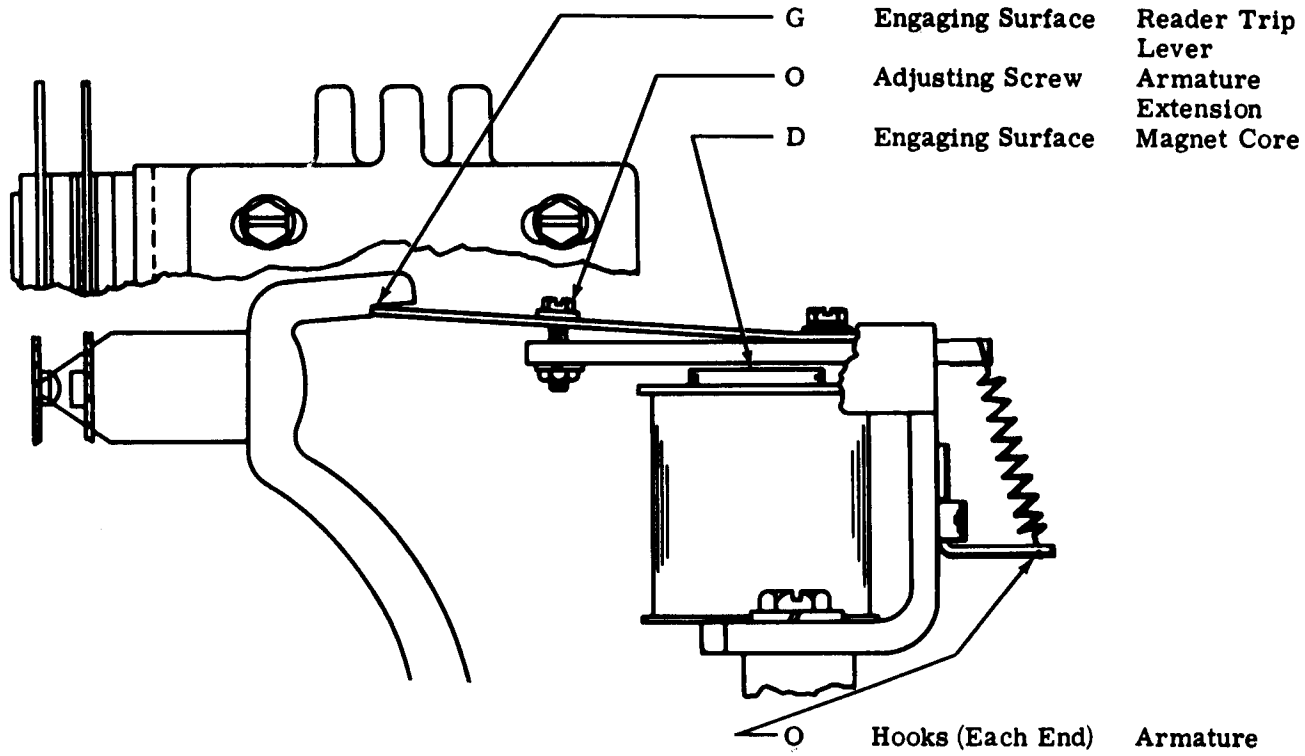
(Left Side View)

2.10 Reader Feed Magnet Contact



(Top View)

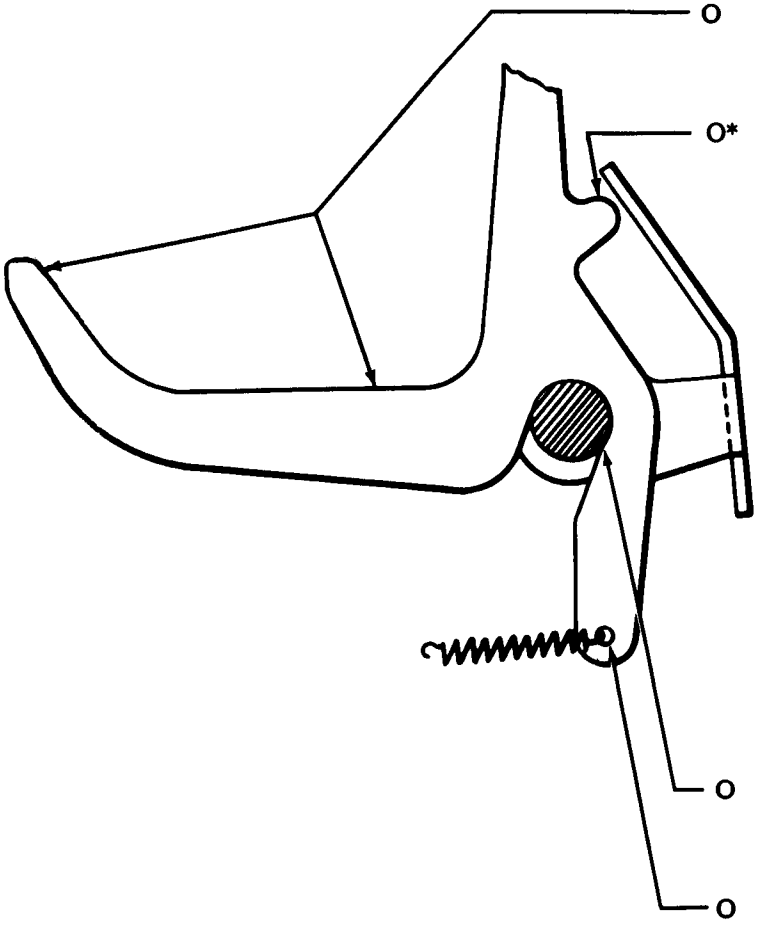
2.11 Distributor Clutch Trip Magnet



(Right Side View)

2.12 Reader Trip Lever

(Remove answer-back drum.)



O	Engaging Surface	Reader Trip Lever
O*	Engaging Surface	Reader Trip Lever
O	Pivot	Reader Trip Lever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Reader Trip Lever Spring

(Right Side View)

(Replace answer-back drum.)

→ *Whenever unit is overhauled, apply a coat of thoroughly mixed 50 percent KS7470 oil and 50 percent KS7471 grease.

32 TAPE READER

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY . . 1

SENSING PIN ASSEMBLY 1

FEED MAGNET ASSEMBLY. 1

FEED WHEEL AND TOP PLATE ASSEMBLY 2

TAPE READER FEED MAGNET CONTACT. 2

TAPE READER CLUTCH TRIP MAGNET ASSEMBLY 3

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to incorporate recent engineering changes and to present disassembly and reassembly information exclusively for 32 tape readers. Since this is a general revision, marginal arrows, used to indicate changes, have been omitted.

1.02 References to left, right, front, rear, etc, consider the tape reader to be viewed from a position where the feed wheel faces up and the lid latch is to the viewer's right.

1.03 Disassembly, as outlined in this section, covers the procedure for removing the principle subassemblies which make up the unit. If further disassembly is required, refer to the appropriate illustrated parts section which shows detailed arrangements of parts. Where it will help in determining location, the numbers of the parts are given in the instructions.

1.04 All tools used to remove the various assemblies referred to in this section can be found in the standard tool section 570-005-800TC.

1.05 All damaged, worn, or distorted parts should be replaced if encountered in the disassembly and reassembly procedures.

2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

Note: For information concerning the proper procedure to remove the tape reader and associated cable assemblies from the set, refer to appropriate set disassembly and reassembly section.

SENSING PIN ASSEMBLY

2.01 To remove the sensing pin assembly (Figure 2), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the two TP151152 mounting screws, TP110743 lockwashers, and TP104807 flat washers which mount the TP183035 sensing pin guide.

(b) Remove sensing pin assembly.

(c) To replace sensing pin assembly, reverse procedure used to remove it.

FEED MAGNET ASSEMBLY

2.02 To remove the feed magnet assembly (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove contact block assembly.

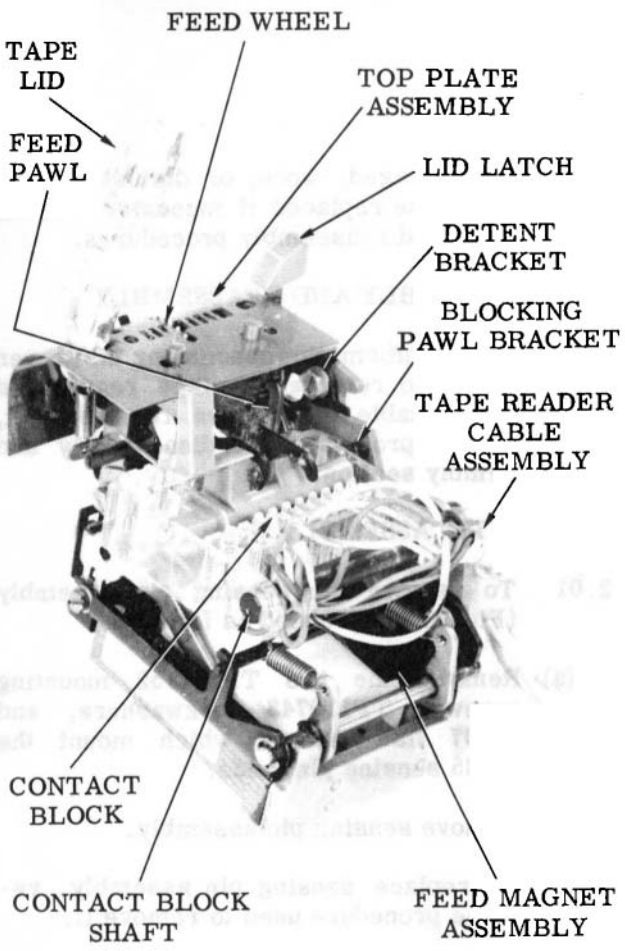
(b) Remove sensing pin assembly.

(c) Unhook the TP90517 detent lever spring from the TP183023 detent bracket.

(d) Unhook the TP114107 blocking pawl spring from the TP183020 blocking pawl bracket.

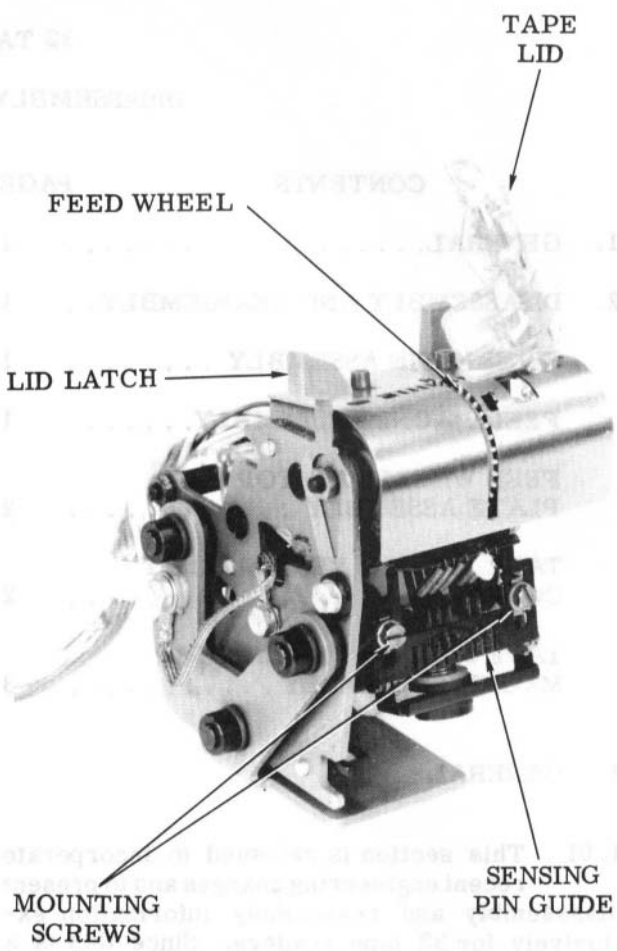
(e) Remove the TP151152 magnet bracket mounting screw, the TP110743 lockwasher, and the TP104807 washer. Then, remove the two TP181241 magnet bracket mounting screws.

©1963 and 1964 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved.
Printed in U.S.A.



(Left Front View)

Figure 1 - Tape Reader (Without Cover)



(Right Rear View)

Figure 2 - Tape Reader (Without Cover)

(f) Slide the TP183011 feed pawl stud out of engagement with the TP183016 blocking pawl.

(g) Remove feed magnet assembly.

(h) To replace feed magnet assembly, reverse procedure used to remove it.

FEED WHEEL AND TOP PLATE ASSEMBLY

2.03 To remove feed wheel and top plate assembly (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove contact block and cable assembly.

(b) Remove sensing pin assembly.

(c) Remove the TP182139 feed magnet assembly.

(d) Unlatch the TP183032 tape lid.

(e) Remove the TP181241 detent bracket mounting screw and TP3598 feed wheel shaft nut and TP124177 lockwasher.

(f) Remove feed wheel and top plate assembly.

(g) To replace feed wheel and top plate assembly, reverse procedure used to remove it.

TAPE READER FEED MAGNET CONTACT

2.04 To remove the tape reader feed magnet contact (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

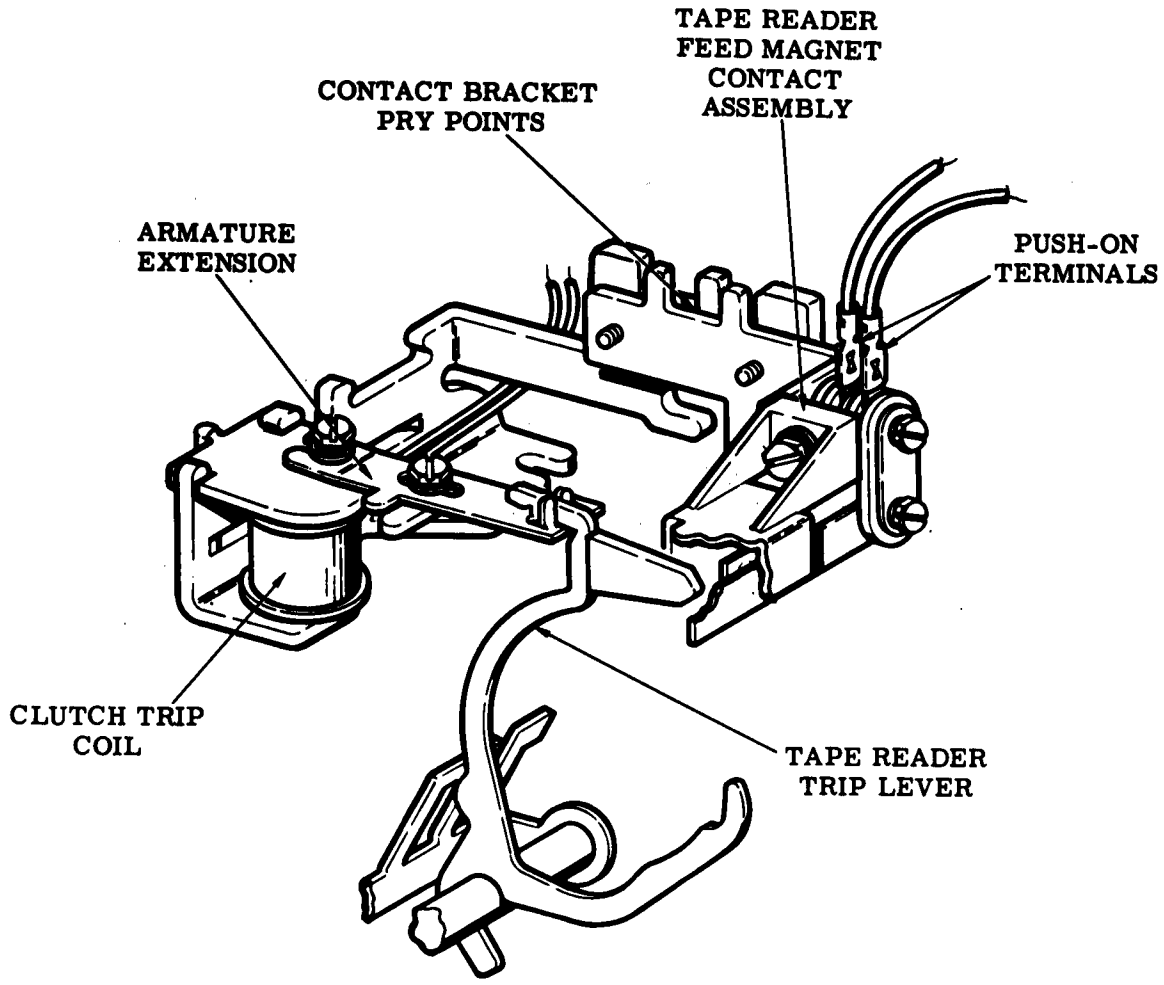


Figure 3 - Clutch Trip Magnet Assembly

(a) Remove the two push-on TP182726 terminals of the tape reader cable.

(b) Remove the two TP152893 tape reader feed magnet mounting screws, two TP104807 flat washers, and two TP110743 lockwashers.

(c) Remove the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly.

(d) To replace the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly, reverse procedure used to remove it.

TAPE READER CLUTCH TRIP MAGNET ASSEMBLY

2.05 To remove tape reader clutch trip magnet assembly (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly.

(b) Remove plug P and, with extractor tool TP182697, remove terminals no. 4 and 5.

(c) Loosen the two TP180989 distributor disc mounting screws and the TP180798 magnet bracket mounting screw.

(d) Remove tape reader clutch trip magnet assembly.

(e) To replace tape reader clutch trip magnet assembly, reverse procedure used to remove it.

32 TYPING UNIT

DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	GENERAL	1
2.	DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY	2
	RIBBON MECHANISM	2
	CARRIAGE MECHANISM	2
	CARRIAGE DRIVE BAIL	3
	CODEBAR MECHANISM	4
	CODEBAR RESET BAIL	4
	SPACING PAWL MECHANISM	4
	FUNCTION LEVER MECHANISM	5
	SPACING DRUM MECHANISM	5
	DISTRIBUTOR TRIP SHAFT MECHANISM	5
	DISTRIBUTOR MECHANISM	6
	FUNCTION ROCKER SHAFT MECHANISM	7
	FUNCTION BOX MECHANISM	7
	PLATEN MECHANISM	7
	A. Friction Feed	7
	B. Sprocket Feed	7
	FORM-OUT MECHANISM	7
	TRIP SHAFT MECHANISM	9
	SELECTOR MECHANISM	9
	MAIN SHAFT MECHANISM	10
	MOTOR	11

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section is reissued to incorporate recent engineering changes and to present disassembly and reassembly information exclusively for the 32 typing unit. Since this is a general revision, marginal arrows, used to indicate changes, have been omitted.

1.02 References to left, right, front, rear, etc, consider the typing unit to be viewed from a position where the ribbon mechanism faces up and the selector mechanism is located to the viewer's left.

1.03 The disassembly procedure given in this section divides the typing unit into its major assemblies and mechanisms. If further disassembly is required, refer to the appropriate illustrated parts section which shows detailed arrangements of parts. Where it will help in determining location, the numbers of the parts are given in the instructions.

CAUTION: BEFORE BEGINNING DISASSEMBLY, REMOVE CONNECTORS FROM EXTERNAL RECEPTACLES (POWER SOURCE, DATA SET, ETC).

1.04 Most of the mechanisms are mounted on castings by self-tapping screws. Therefore, to remove the mechanisms, do not remove the screws, merely loosen them unless specifically instructed otherwise.

1.05 Retaining rings are made of spring steel and have a tendency to release suddenly. To avoid loss of these rings when removing them, proceed as follows.

(a) Hold retaining ring to prevent it from rotating.

(b) Place blade of screwdriver in one of the ring's slots and rotate screwdriver to increase diameter.

(c) Ring will come off easily in fingers without flying.

© 1962 and 1964 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U. S. A.

1.06 All tools used to remove the mechanisms referred to in this section can be found in the 570-005-800TC standard tool section.

1.07 All damaged, worn, or distorted parts should be replaced if encountered in the disassembly and reassembly procedures.

2. DISASSEMBLY AND REASSEMBLY

Note: For information concerning the proper procedure to remove the typing unit from the set, refer to appropriate disassembly and reassembly set section.

RIBBON MECHANISM

2.01 To remove ribbon mechanism (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove ribbon by removing the two ribbon spools and disengaging the ribbon from the ribbon guide and the TP183324 reverse arm.

(b) Loosen the two TP152893 mounting screws and lift ribbon mechanism from carriage.

(c) To replace ribbon mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it.

CARRIAGE MECHANISM

2.02 To remove carriage mechanism (Figure 1), proceed as follows.

(a) Unhook carriage return spring from carriage.

(b) Loosen the two TP180798 mounting screws in spacing pulley mounting bracket. Rotate and remove bracket.

(c) Loosen the two TP180798 mounting screws in spacing drum mounting bracket. Remove mounting bracket.

(d) Disengage spacing belt from pulley on spacing drum.

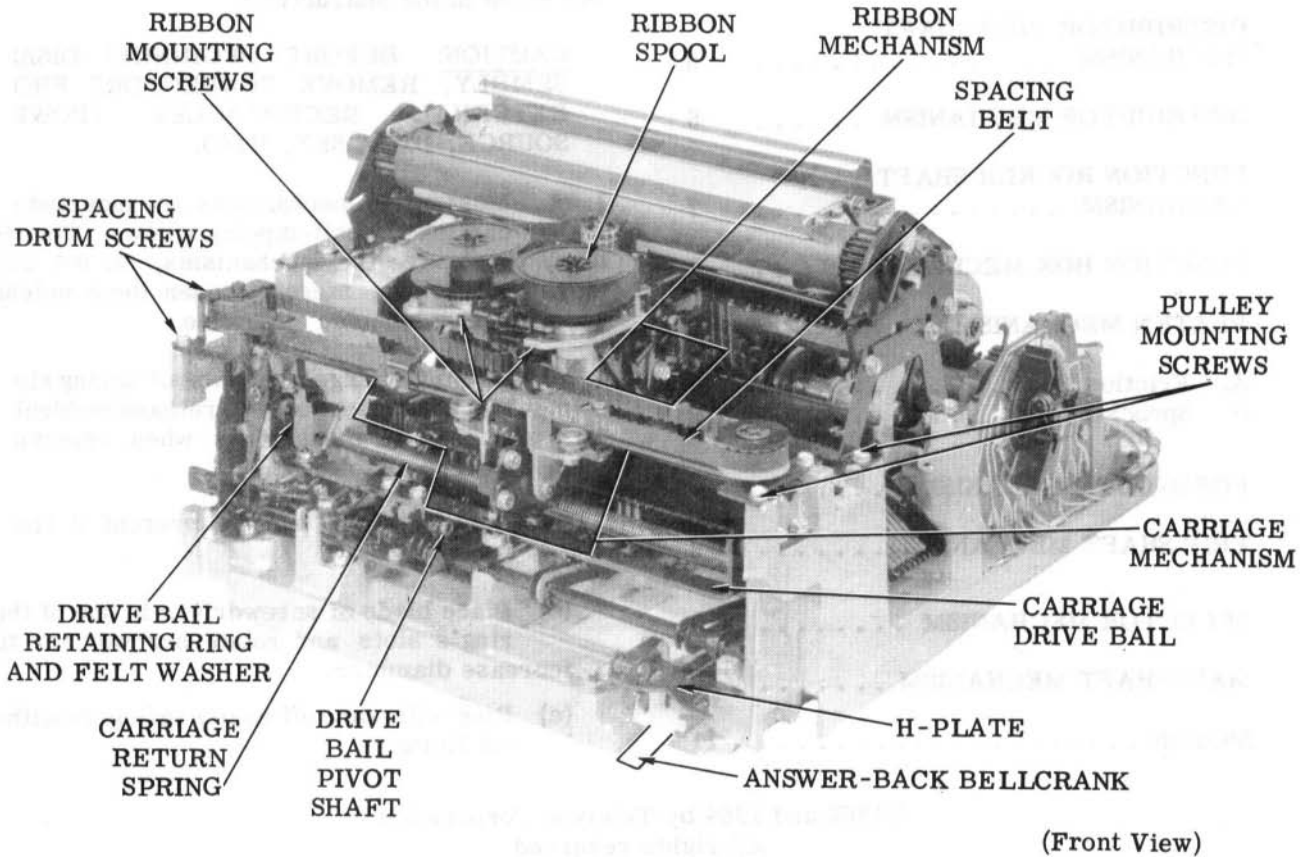


Figure 1 - Typing Unit

(e) Remove front carriage shaft by sliding it to the right.

(f) To disengage the rollers from the drive bail, slightly lift the front of the carriage. Rotate the carriage to the left and disengage the slide guides from the codebars.

(g) Lift the carriage from the unit.

(h) To replace the carriage mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it and observe the following precautions.

(1) Make sure nylon slide guides engage proper associated codebars.

(2) Make sure two rear rollers engage carriage rear plate.

CARRIAGE DRIVE BAIL

2.03 To remove carriage drive bail (Figures 1 and 2), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the carriage mechanism (2.02).

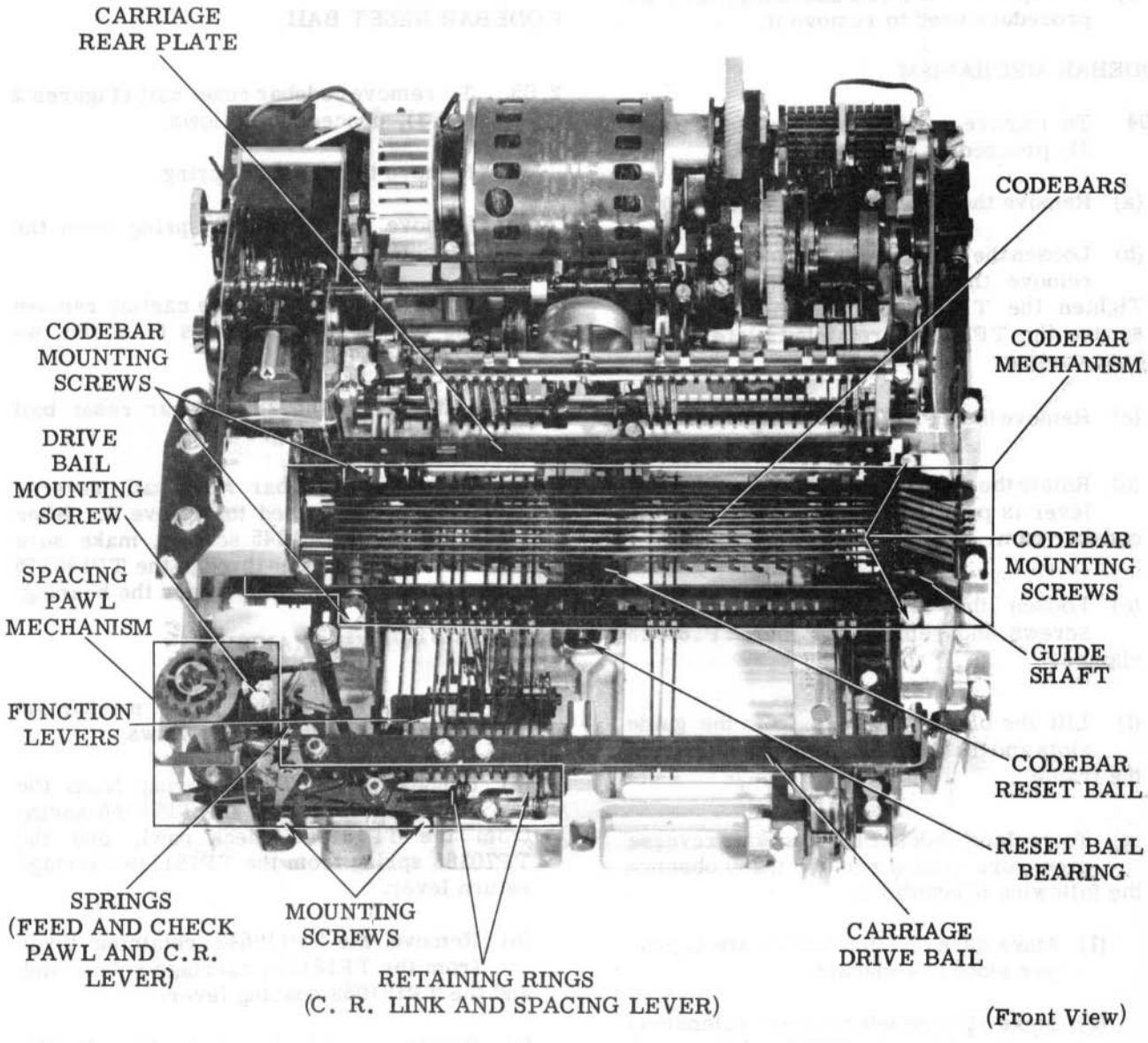


Figure 2 - Typing Unit (Carriage and Platen Removed)

(b) Remove the TP3598 nut from the TP180546 post.

(c) Loosen the TP180798 mounting screw and remove the TP181230 clamp plate at left end of carriage drive bail.

(d) Remove the TP119651 retaining ring and felt washer at right end of bail.

(e) Remove drive bail by sliding it to left.

(f) To replace drive bail assembly, reverse procedure used to remove it.

CODEBAR MECHANISM

2.04 To remove codebar mechanism (Figure 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the carriage mechanism (2.02).

(b) Loosen the TP180798 mounting screw and remove the TP180682 upstop bracket. Tighten the TP180798 mounting screw to secure the TP181230 retaining plate to the base casting.

(c) Remove the TP180788 carriage rear bail.

(d) Rotate the main shaft so that the TP180751 lever is positioned on the low part of the codebar cam.

(e) Loosen the four TP180798 mounting screws and remove the four TP180925 clamps.

(f) Lift the blocking levers from the guide slots and lift the codebar mechanism from the frame.

(g) To replace codebar mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it and observe the following precautions.

(1) Make sure function levers are in proper slots in codebars.

(2) Make sure codebars reset extensions are to right of TP180928 codebar reset bail and in proper slots of guide.

(3) Make sure both right and left TP180920 guide shafts are fully seated in their mountings.

(4) Make sure the TP181070 space suppression lever is to the left of the TP180947 print suppression codebar.

(5) Make sure the TP180752 print suppression latchlever fits into slot of the TP180923 bracket mounted on the rear tie bracket.

(6) Make sure that the left ends of the codebars fully engage their respective blocking lever tines.

CODEBAR RESET BAIL

2.05 To remove codebar reset bail (Figures 2 and 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the codebar spring.

(b) Remove the TP125252 spring from the TP180773 plate.

(c) From underside of base casting remove the two TP181245 screws from the two TP180930 bearings.

(d) Lift the TP180928 codebar reset bail from base casting.

(e) To replace codebar reset bail, reverse the procedure used to remove it. When replacing the TP181245 screws, make sure that one of them passes through the TP180776 spring bracket before it enters the bearing.

SPACING PAWL MECHANISM

2.06 To remove spacing pawl mechanism (Figure 2), proceed as follows.

(a) Unhook the TP74701 spring from the TP181067 feed pawl, the TP70466 spring from the TP181065 check pawl, and the TP70388 spring from the TP181319 carriage return lever.

(b) Remove the TP119649 retaining rings from the TP181314 carriage return link and the TP181068 spacing lever.

(c) Remove carriage mechanism (2.02).

(d) Remove spacing drum mechanism (2.08).

(e) Loosen the two TP180798 mounting screws.

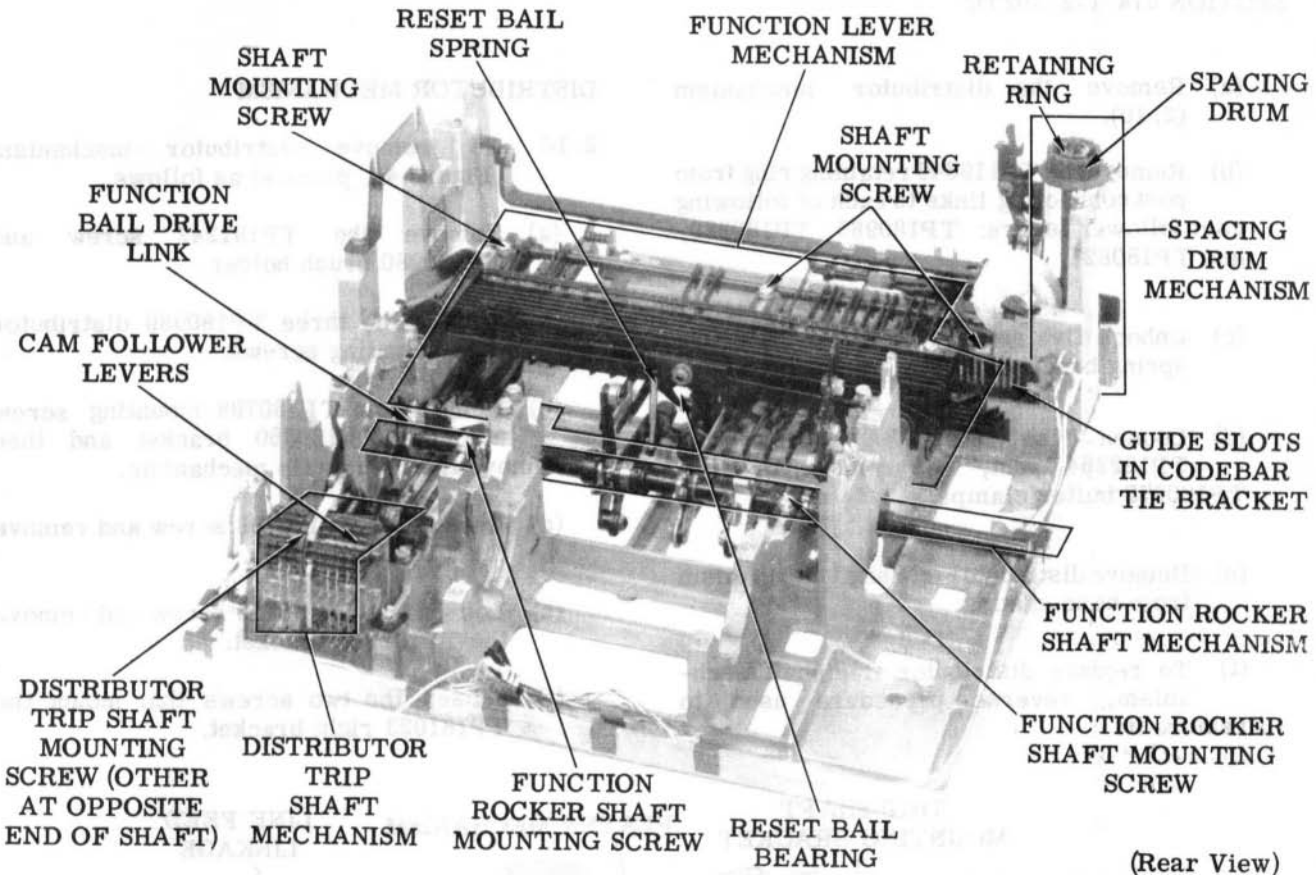


Figure 3 - Typing Unit (A Number of Mechanisms Removed)

(f) Lift spacing pawl mechanism from base casting.

(g) To replace spacing pawl mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

FUNCTION LEVER MECHANISM

2.07 To remove function lever mechanism (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Loosen the three TP180798 mounting screws and rotate levers pivot shaft so flat side is vertical.

(b) To remove any function lever, unhook its spring and disengage lever from pivot shaft.

(c) To remove levers pivot shaft, remove the two TP180797 clamp plates and the TP180795 spring bracket. Lift out shaft with two drive links attached.

(d) To replace function lever mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

SPACING DRUM MECHANISM

2.08 To remove spacing drum mechanism (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the carriage mechanism (2.02).

(b) Remove the TP119653 retaining ring from top of spacing drum and remove drum.

(c) From underside of base casting, remove the TP112626 nut and lockwasher from lower end of spacing drum shaft.

(d) Lift spacing drum shaft from base casting.

(e) To replace spacing drum mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it.

DISTRIBUTOR TRIP SHAFT MECHANISM

2.09 To remove distributor trip shaft mechanism (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the distributor mechanism (2. 10).

(b) Remove the TP119649 retaining ring from post connecting links to each of following cam follower levers: TP180985, TP180820, and TP180821.

(c) Unhook five springs from the TP180988 spring bracket.

(d) Loosen the TP180798 screw and TP182264 post, and remove the two TP180972 buffer clamps.

(e) Remove distributor trip shaft mechanism from base casting.

(f) To replace distributor trip shaft mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it.

DISTRIBUTOR MECHANISM

2. 10 To remove distributor mechanism (Figure 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the TP181242 screw and TP180980 brush holder.

(b) Loosen the three TP180989 distributor disc mounting screws.

(c) Remove the TP180798 mounting screw and the TP180850 bracket and then remove the clutch trip mechanism.

(d) Loosen the TP180798 screw and remove the TP180998 clamp.

(e) Loosen the TP156740 screw and remove the TP182263 bracket.

(f) Loosen the two screws that mount the TP181023 right bracket.

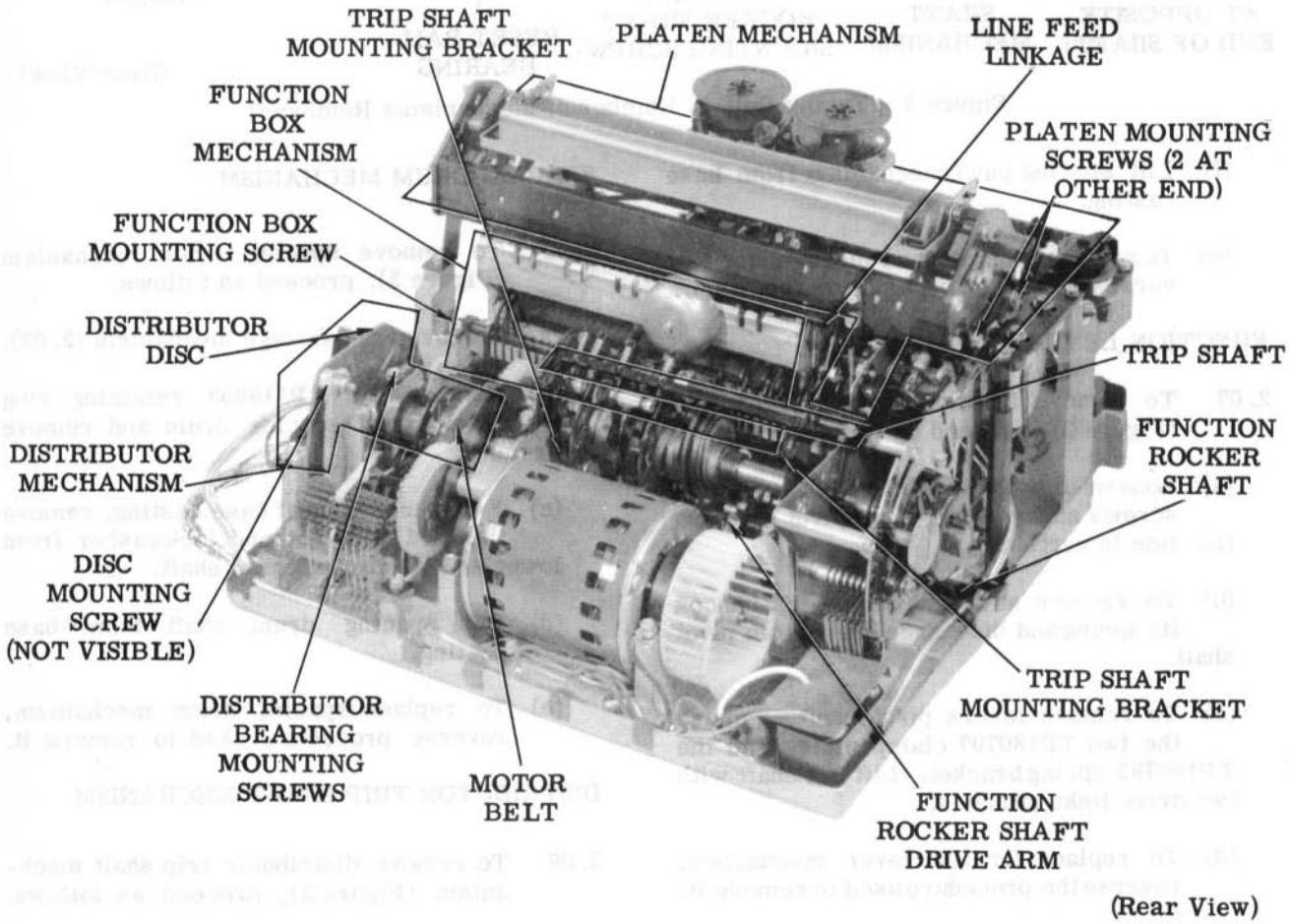


Figure 4 - Typing Unit

(g) Remove the belt from the motor.

(h) Lift the distributor mechanism from the base.

(i) To replace distributor mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it. Make sure leads are inserted into proper connections on disc. (See the appropriate wiring diagram.)

FUNCTION ROCKER SHAFT MECHANISM

2.11 To remove function rocker shaft mechanism (Figure 3), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the trip shaft mechanism (2.16).

(b) Remove the form-out mechanism (2.15).

(c) Remove the main shaft mechanism (2.18).

(d) Remove the TP119651 retaining rings from posts at rear of the TP180769 left and TP180770 right function bail drive link.

(e) Loosen the two TP180798 mounting screws and remove the left and right function rocker shaft bearing clamp plates.

(f) Lift the function rocker shaft mechanism from the base casting.

(g) To replace the function rocker shaft mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

FUNCTION BOX MECHANISM

2.12 To remove function box mechanism (Figures 2, 4, and 7), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the carriage mechanism (2.02).

(b) Remove the platen mechanism (2.13).

(c) Unhook the TP125252 spring (connects to TP180928 codebar reset bail) from the TP180773 plate.

(d) Loosen the two TP180798 mounting screws and remove the two TP180796 clamp plates.

(e) Lift function box mechanism from base casting.

(f) To replace function box mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it. Make sure function levers are in their proper slots and aligned with their respective pawls.

PLATEN MECHANISM

A. Friction Feed

2.13 To remove platen mechanism (Figure 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the TP119651 retaining ring and the TP90615 spring from line feed linkage.

(b) Disengage the TP181176 link from the TP181168 bellcrank.

(c) Loosen the four TP181242 mounting screws in the two platen side plates.

(d) Lift platen mechanism from typing unit.

(e) To replace platen mechanism, reverse procedure used to follow it.

B. Sprocket Feed

2.14 To remove platen mechanism (Figures 4 and 5), proceed as follows.

(a) Loosen the TP3598 nut on the TP183351 idler post. Back off the two TP183341 idlers and slip the two TP183379 belts off the sprockets.

(b) Loosen the four TP181242 mounting screws in the two platen side plates.

(c) Lift platen mechanism from typing unit.

(d) To replace platen mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

FORM-OUT MECHANISM

2.15 To remove form-out mechanism (Figures 4 and 5), proceed as follows.

(a) With the typing unit removed from subbase, remove the TP181242 mounting screw which secures the TP180980 brush holder.

(b) Remove brush holder and brush.

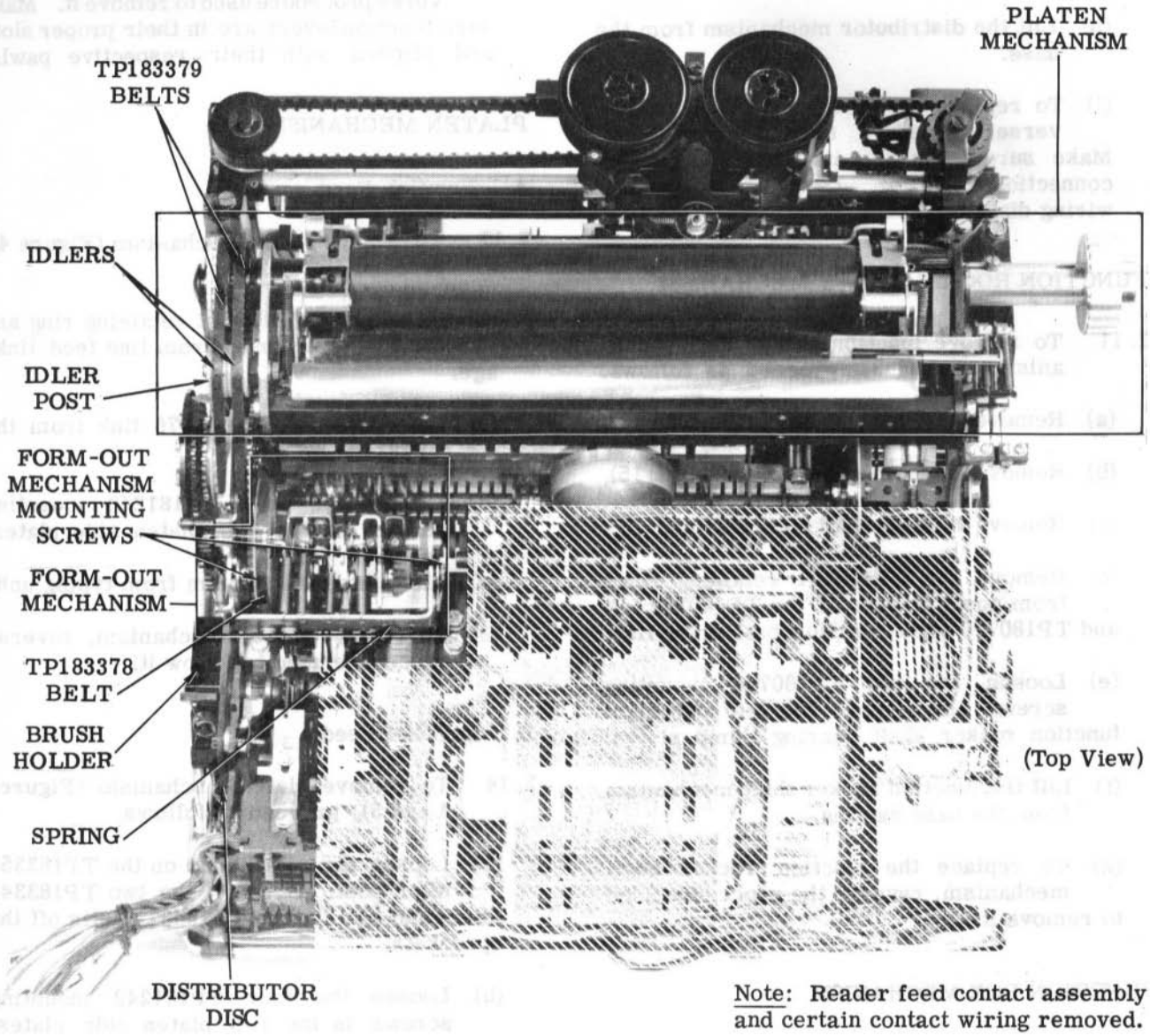


Figure 5 - Typing Unit

Note: On Automatic Send-Receive Teletypewriter Sets, remove the front TP152893 and loosen the rear TP152893 contact bracket mounting screws which secure the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly to the typing unit. Rotate the tape reader feed magnet contact assembly out of the way clockwise, as viewed from the right.

(c) Loosen the two TP180989 distributor disc mounting screws and pull the distributor disc out of the way.

Note: It is not necessary to remove wires from the distributor disc.

(d) Loosen the TP3598 nut on the TP183351 idler post. Back off the two TP183341 idlers.

(e) Slip the two TP183379 belts off the sprockets.

(f) Loosen the three TP151630 form-out mechanism mounting screws.

(g) Slip the TP183378 belt off main shaft sprocket.

(h) Disengage the TP90891 spring from form-out latchlever assembly.

(i) Gently work form-out mechanism upward and remove it.

(j) To replace the form-out mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it.

Note: When tightening the three distributor disc mounting screws, be sure that the longer edges of the TP180676 speed nuts are horizontal with the base casting.

TRIP SHAFT MECHANISM

2.16 To remove trip shaft mechanism (Figure 4), proceed as follows.

(a) Loosen the four TP180798 mounting screws, two in the left and two in the right mounting bracket. Push inward on brackets and lift mechanism from base casting.

(b) To replace trip shaft mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it.

SELECTOR MECHANSIM

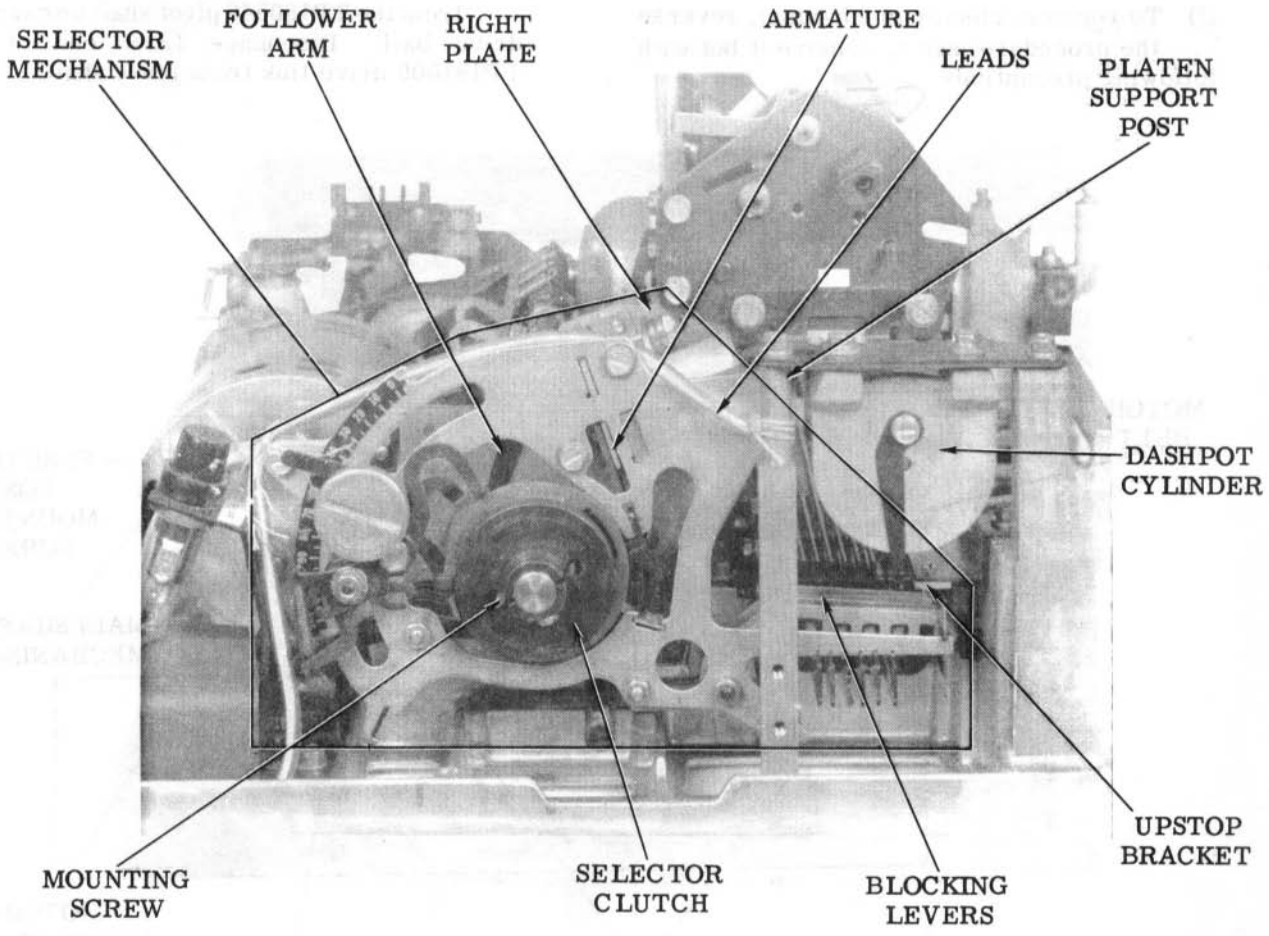
2.17 To remove selector mechanism (Figure 6), proceed as follows.

(a) Install the TP184098 selector cam removal tool as described on instruction label.

(b) Remove the TP150040 mounting screw with lockwasher from selector clutch.

(c) Remove selector clutch from main shaft by pulling clutch to left and rotating it back and forth.

(d) From underside of base casting, remove the TP180798 mounting screw from bottom of left platen support post. Loosen



(Left Side View)

Figure 6 - Selector Mechanism

the TP180798 screw in top of post and remove it and dashpot cylinder.

(e) Loosen the TP181246 mounting screw in the TP180648 follower arm. Slide arm off trip shaft.

(f) Loosen the TP180798 mounting screw and remove the TP180682 upstop bracket. Tighten screw to secure the TP181230 retaining plate.

(g) Remove the three TP180675 mounting screws with the TP180676 speed nuts from selector plate.

(h) Remove the two leads from the selector magnet.

(i) Remove selector mechanism.

(j) To replace selector mechanism, reverse the procedure used to remove it but with following precautions.

(1) Make sure blocking levers are properly seated to guide slots in the front TP180950 codebar tie bracket.

(2) To prevent right plate from bending, make sure it is properly fitted around the TP181006 bearing on main shaft.

MAIN SHAFT MECHANISM

2.18 To remove main shaft mechanism (Figure 7), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove trip shaft mechanism (2.16).

(b) Remove selector mechanism (2.17).

(c) Remove motor (2.19).

(d) Remove form-out mechanism (2.15).

(e) Remove the TP3598 nut and flat washer from the TP180546 pivot shaft on carriage drive bail. Disengage front end of the TP181005 drive link from pivot shaft.

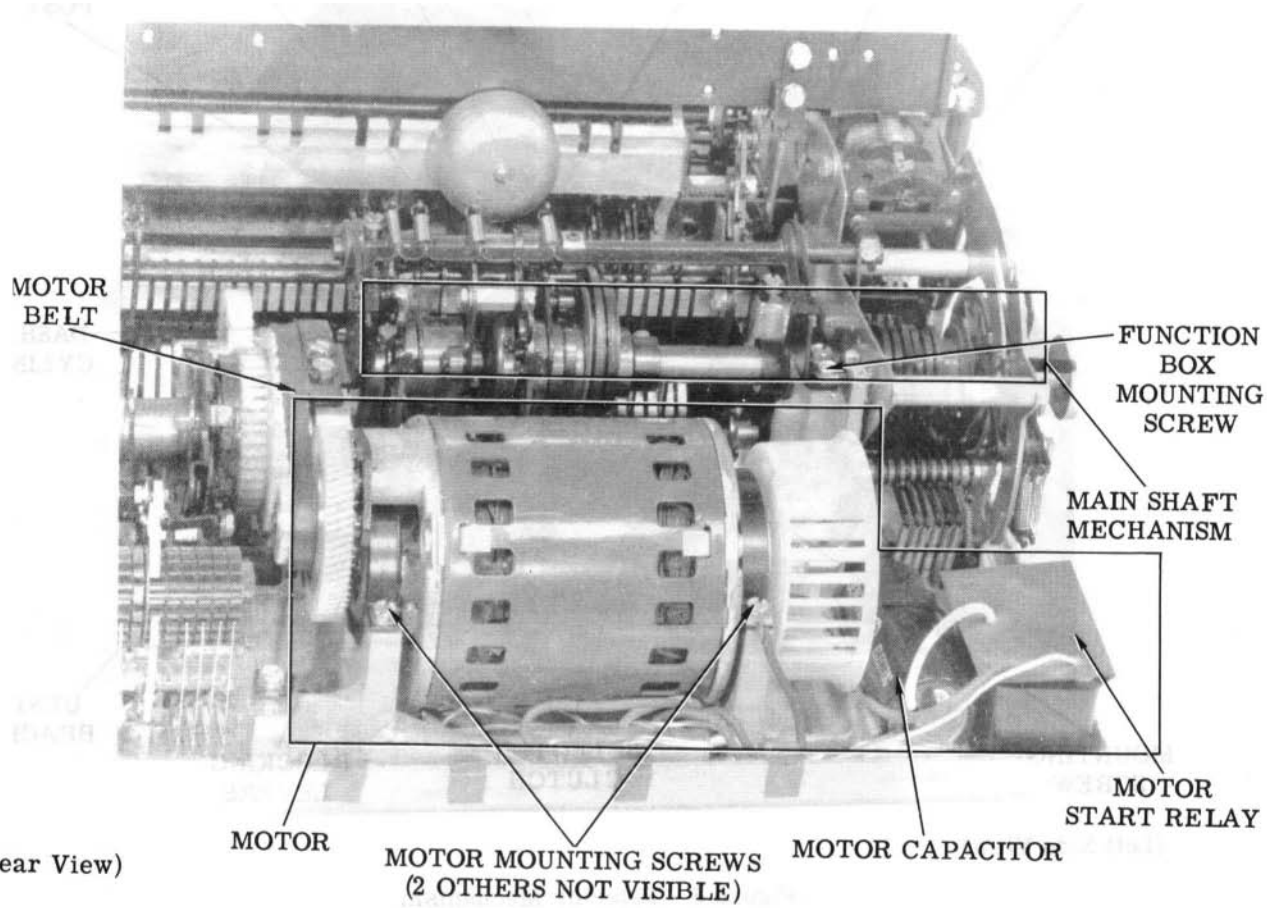


Figure 7 - Typing Unit

(f) Remove the TP119651 retaining ring from function rocker shaft TP180774 drive arm. Disengage the TP180746 arm on function rocker shaft from drive arm.

(g) Position main shaft mechanism to the right and lift it from base casting.

(h) To replace main shaft mechanism, reverse procedure used to remove it. Make sure distributor shaft is properly positioned to left against pressure of brush spring.

MOTOR

2.19 To remove motor (Figure 7), proceed as follows.

(a) Remove the four TP180798 mounting screws and the two TP181383 motor clamps.

(b) Disengage motor belt from gear pulley mounted on motor housing.

(c) Loosen the TP180798 screw in motor start relay.

(d) Remove motor, motor capacitor, start relay, and associated wiring.

(e) To replace motor, reverse procedure used to remove it.

32 TYPING UNIT

GENERAL DESCRIPTION AND

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

CONTENTS

		PAGE
1.	GENERAL	1
2.	DESCRIPTION	1
	TECHNICAL DATA	1
3.	TELETYPEWRITER SIGNALING CODE	3
4.	PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION	5
	OUTLINE OF OPERATION	5
	A. Power Distribution	5
	B. Transmission	5
	C. Function Mechanism	5
	D. Spacing Mechanism	5
	E. Paper Feed Mechanism — Friction Feed	5
	F. Form Feed Mechanism — Sprocket Feed	5
	DETAILED OPERATION	5
	A. Motor	5
	B. Main Shaft	9
	C. Clutches	9
	D. Signal Reception	11
	E. Distributor Mechanism	11
	F. Selector Mechanism	11
	G. Range Finder	17
	H. Codebar Mechanism	18
	I. Function Mechanism	21
	J. Printing	21
	K. Print Suppression Mechanism	30
	L. Ribbon Mechanism	32
	M. Spacing Mechanism	34
	N. Space Suppression	35
	O. Carriage Return Mechanism	37
	P. Paper or Form Feeding	37
	Q. Margin Bell and End of Line Bell	43 ←
	R. Automatic Carriage Return — Line Feed	43
	S. Answer-Back Mechanism	43
5.	OPTIONAL FEATURES	50 ←
	PRINT-NONPRINT	50 ←

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides general description and principles of operation for the 32 typing unit. It describes the teletypewriter code used by the typing unit to transmit and receive messages, outlines in general the overall operation, and explains in detail the operation of the components that make up the typing unit. It is reissued to add operating temperature requirements, information concerning carriage return-line feed for sprocket feed units, and a description of a print-nonprint mechanism. Marginal arrows indicate changes and additions.

1.02 References to left, right, front, or rear consider the typing unit as viewed by the operator.

1.03 In the illustrations fixed pivots are solid black, and floating pivots — those mounted on parts that move are crosshatched.

1.04 The 32 typing unit is an electromechanical receiving device which prints graphics on a paper copy according to a code and performs nonprinting functions.

2. DESCRIPTION

TECHNICAL DATA

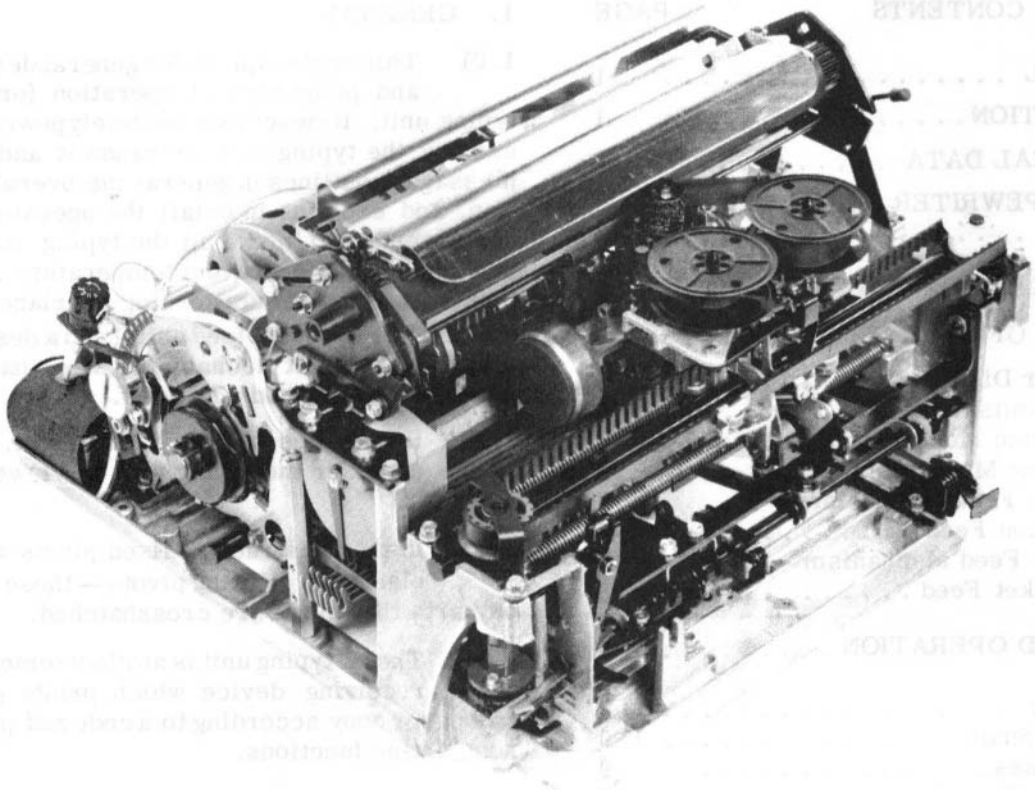
CAUTION: THIS EQUIPMENT IS INTENDED TO BE OPERATED IN A ROOM ENVIRONMENT WITHIN THE TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 40° F TO 110° F. SERIOUS DAMAGE TO IT COULD RESULT IF THIS RANGE IS EXCEEDED. IN THIS CONNECTION, PARTICULAR CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED IN USING ACOUSTICAL OR OTHER ENCLOSURES.

2.01 Speed . . . . . 60, 66, 75, or 100 wpm

2.02 Dimensions and Weight (Approximate)

Width	13 inches
Depth	14 inches
Height	8 inches
Weight	40 pounds

© 1962, 1964, and 1969 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.



(Left Front View)

Figure 1 - 32 Typing Unit

2.03 Signal Code Characteristics

5-level
7.5-unit transmission pattern

2.04 Electrical

Power requirements . . . . 115 volts ac ±10% 50 or 60 Hz ±0.45 Hz, single phase

Signal line current . . . . . 0.020 or 0.060 ampere

Nominal input to selector . . . . . 0.500 ampere at 20 volts dc

Operating margins — all signal contacts and distributor

Long telegraph loops. . . . . 0.015 to 0.070 ampere at 48 to 240 volts dc inductive

Short telegraph loops . . . . . 0.058 to 0.072 ampere at 16 to 22 volts dc resistive

2.05 Printing and Paper or Form Handling

Feed

Friction or Sprocket: Six lines per inch, adjustable for single or double line feed.

Paper or Form

Friction Feed: 8-1/2 inches wide, max 5-inch diameter roll.

Sprocket Feed: 8-1/2 inches wide, 7-, 8-1/2-, 9-, 10-, 11-, and 12-inch form lengths or multiples of 1/3 or 1/2 thereof.

Characters and Line

Friction Feed: 10 characters per inch, max 74 character line

Sprocket Feed: 10 characters per inch, max 72 character line

Legible Copies

Friction Feed: Original and one copy; when pressure sensitive paper is used, Original and two copies

Sprocket Feed: Original and two copies

2.06 Motor (TP181870)

Type . . . . . Synchronous, capacitor start
Input . . . . . 115 volts ac ±10%, 60 Hz, single phase
Input current . . . . . 2 amperes
Watts (max input) 120
Speed . . . . . 3600 rpm
Temperature (max) . . . . . 130° C
Power factor 36%

2.07 Motor (TP182241)

Type . . . . . Synchronous, split phase
Input . . . . . 115 volts ac ±10%, 60 Hz, single phase
Input current . . . . . 1.6 ampere
Watts (max input) 110
Speed . . . . . 3600 rpm
Temperature (max) . . . . . 130° C
Power factor 40%

2.08 Motor (TP182267)

Type . . . . . Synchronous, split phase
Input . . . . . 115 volts ac ±10%, 50 Hz, single phase
Input current . . . . . 1.7 ampere
Watts (max input) 110
Speed . . . . . 3000 rpm
Temperature (max) . . . . . 130° C
Power factor 40%

2.09 Environment: Relative humidity 90% in a temperature range of 60° F to 100° F.

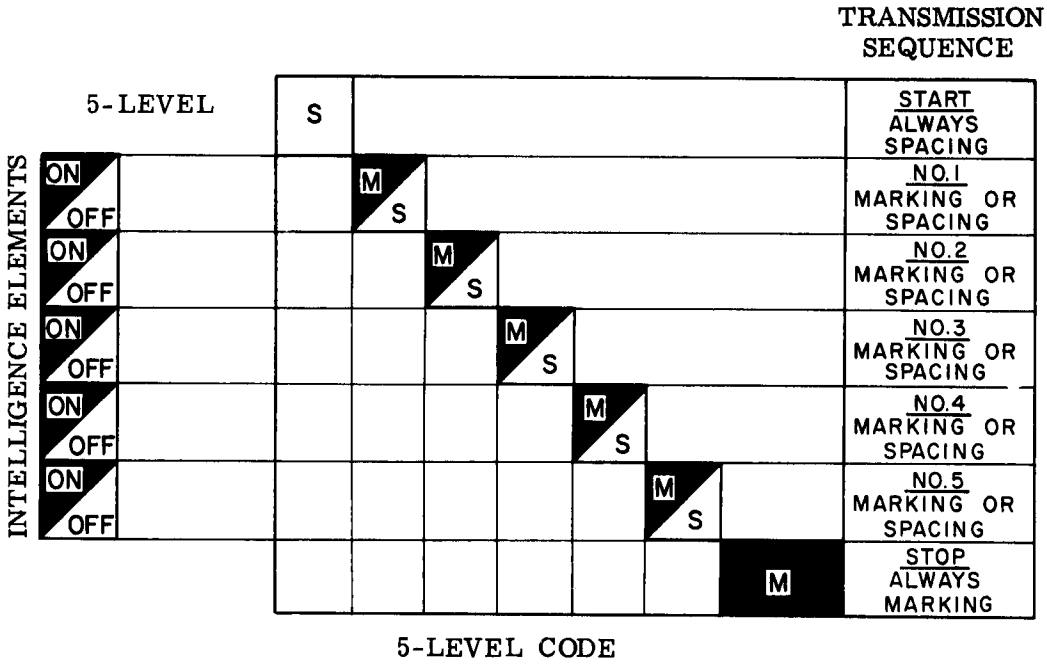
3. TELETYPEWRITER SIGNALING CODE

3.01 The 32 Teletypewriter Set transmits and receives messages in the form of a start-stop signaling code. In this code each character or function is represented by current and no-current time intervals. Current flowing in the signal line is referred to as marking; no-current flowing in the signal line is referred to as spacing. To represent a character or a function seven pulses are used. The first pulse, which is always spacing, is the start pulse. The next five pulses are the intelligence pulses. The seventh pulse, which is always marking, is the stop pulse. The first and seventh pulses are used to synchronize sending and receiving equipment.

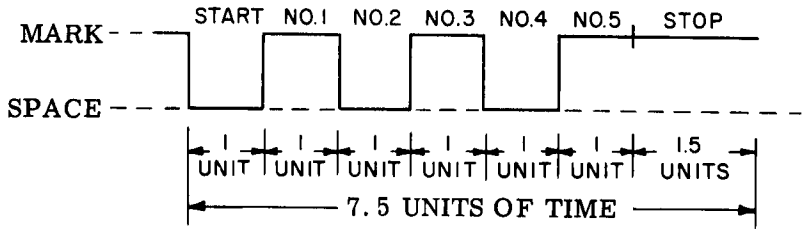
3.02 The time interval of the stop pulse may vary. If the interval of the stop pulse is made 1.5 times the length of the other pulses, the code will be a 7.5-unit code.

Start pulse	1 unit of time
Intelligence pulses	5 units of time
Stop pulse	1.5 units of time
	7.5-unit code

3.03 Marking and spacing combinations of the five intelligence pulses can represent 2 to the 5th or 32 characters. To accommodate more than 32 characters a letters-figures shift is designed into the typing unit. This is similar to lower and upper case of a typewriter and permits each code combination, excluding the two that shift the equipment, to represent two characters for each key on the keyboard, or 64 characters altogether (Figure 2).



5-LEVEL CODE



CURRENT WAVEFORM FOR LETTER "Y"

FIGURES	—	5/8	¢	$	3	1/4	8		8	'	1/2	3/4	•	7/8	9	0	1	4	BELL	5	7	3/8	2	/	6	=	BLANK	LETTERS	FIGURES	SPACE	CARRIAGE RETURN	LINE FEED
LETTERS	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z						
1	●	●		●	●	●				●	●						●		●		●		●	●	●	●		●	●			
2	●		●				●		●	●	●	●				●	●	●			●	●	●					●	●			●
3			●			●		●	●		●		●	●		●	●		●		●	●		●	●			●		●		
4		●	●	●		●	●			●	●		●	●	●			●				●		●				●	●		●	
5		●					●	●				●	●		●	●	●			●		●	●	●	●	●		●	●			

CHARACTER ARRANGEMENTS

Figure 2 - Teletypewriter Signaling Code (5-Level)

4. PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION

OUTLINE OF OPERATION (Figure 3)

A. Power Distribution

4.01 Operation of the motor switch supplies ac electrical power to the motor. By means of intermediate drive parts the rotary motion of the motor is transferred to a distributor shaft. The distributor shaft drives the main shaft and, by means of a clutch, provides motion for the distributor mechanism.

B. Transmission

4.02 The distributor receives a parallel output from the keyboard and converts it into a serial start-stop code combination. A selector magnet driver receives the distributor serial output and converts it into a form suitable to operate the selector mechanism. The selector mechanism in turn receives the signal and positions the codebar mechanism.

C. Function Mechanism

4.03 Controlled by the codebar mechanism, the function mechanism enables the typing unit to perform functions supplementary to printing. The standard functions are: "blank," "letters," "spacing," "carriage return," and "line feed." In response to the reception of "letters" or "figures" code combinations, the function mechanism conditions the codebar mechanism to cause printing in the lower or upper case, respectively. It also causes the codebar mechanism to suppress printing on receipt of all functions.

D. Spacing Mechanism

4.04 The spacing mechanism positions the carriage so that the characters are properly located horizontally on the paper. It spaces the carriage each time printing occurs and when the "space" code combination is received. The function mechanism suppresses spacing on the receipt of all functions except "space." At the receipt of "carriage return" code combination, the function mechanism causes the spacing mechanism to return the carriage to the left margin, so that a new printing line can be started.

E. Paper Feed Mechanism — Friction Feed

4.05 The paper feed mechanism positions the paper vertically so that the characters are properly located in lines on the paper. At the receipt of the "line feed" code combination, the function mechanism causes the line feed mechanism to raise the paper to the next printing line.

F. Form Feed Mechanism — Sprocket Feed

4.06 The form-out mechanism positions the form vertically so that the characters are properly located in lines on the form. At the receipt of the "line feed" or "form-out" code combination, the main shaft, through a line feed clutch, causes the platen to raise the form to either the next printing line or one form length, depending upon which function (line feed or form-out) is used.

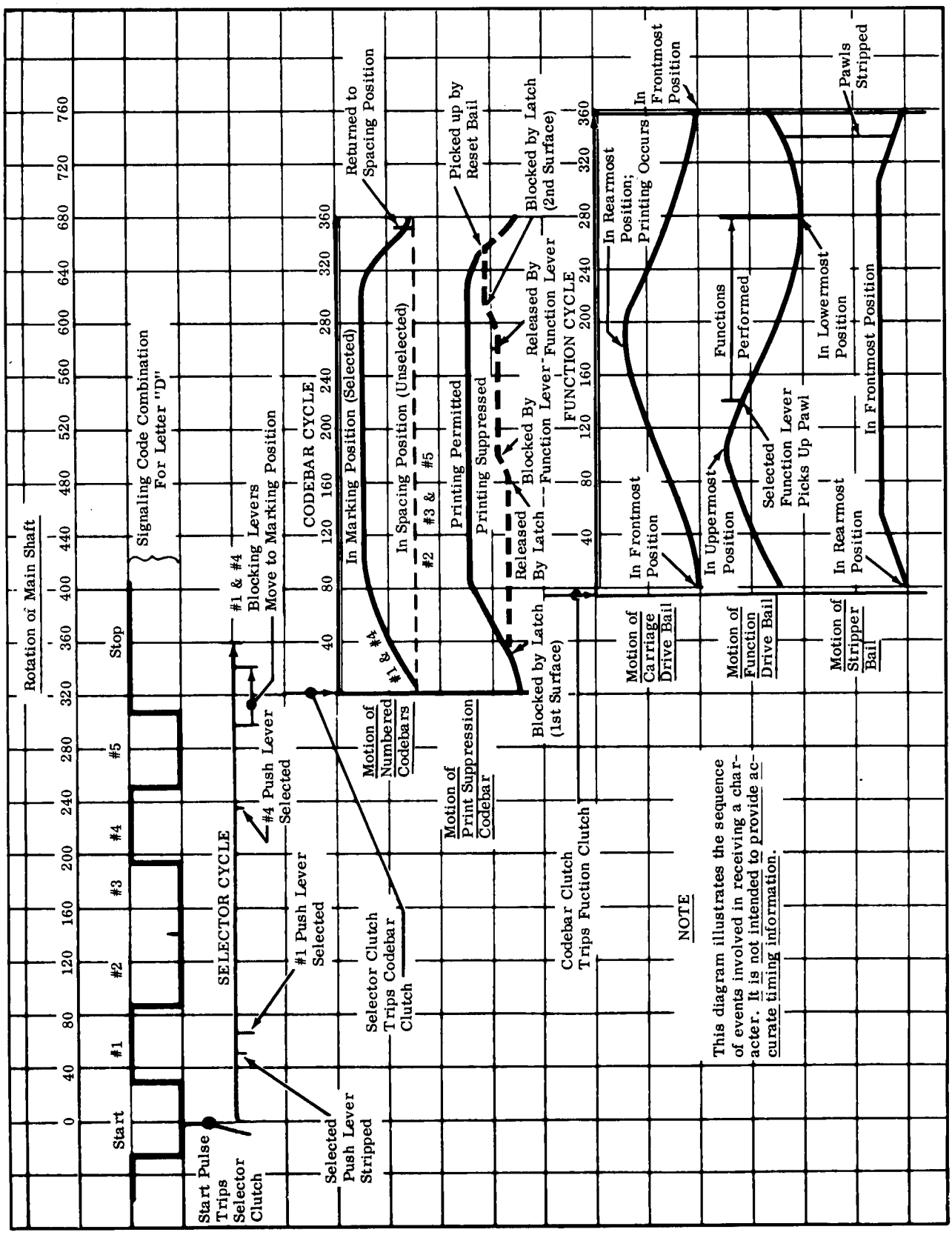
DETAILED OPERATION

A. Motor

4.07 The motor used on the 32 typing unit has a run winding and a start winding connected in parallel. (See wiring diagram 4405WD.) The start winding is in series with an electrolytic capacitor and the contacts at a current-sensitive start relay. The run winding is connected to a run capacitor. When the motor circuit is closed, the initial surge of current energizes the relay coil, closing the relay contacts. The magnetic flux, produced by the run and start windings, starts the rotor turning. As the rotor accelerates, the current, through the windings, capacitor, and relay decreases. When it drops to a predetermined level, the relay coil opens the contacts and removes the start winding from the circuit. Using the run winding alone, the motor continues to accelerate until it reaches synchronous speed.

4.08 The rotary motion produced by the motor is transferred through a motor pinion, an intermediate gear pulley, and a motor belt to a distributor gear pulley. The latter drives a main shaft gear and also a distributor clutch, which provides motion for the keyboard and distributor mechanism (Figure 4).

CHART 1 - SEQUENCE DIAGRAM — 32 TYPING UNIT OPERATION



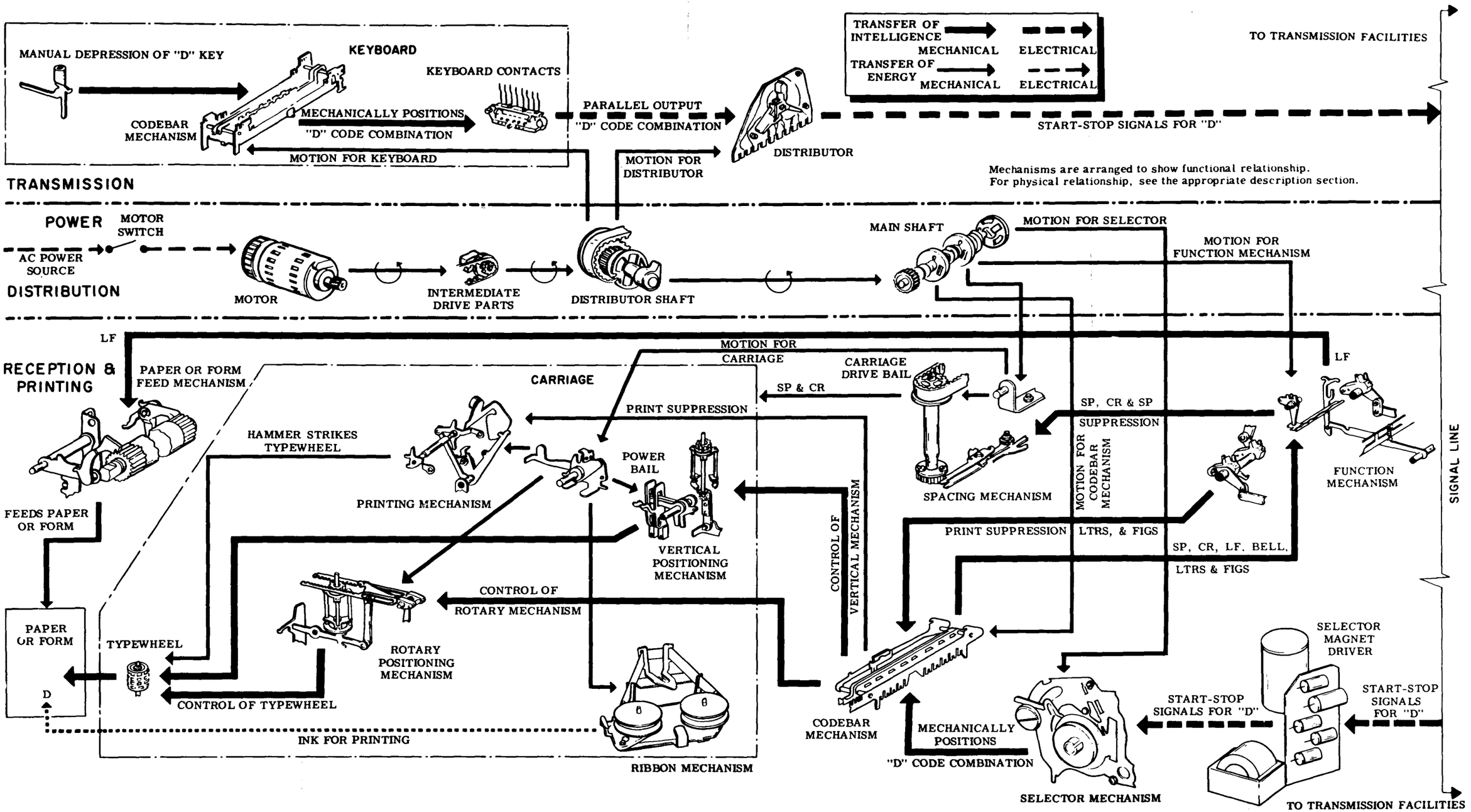


Figure 3 — Schematic Diagram - Typing Unit Operation

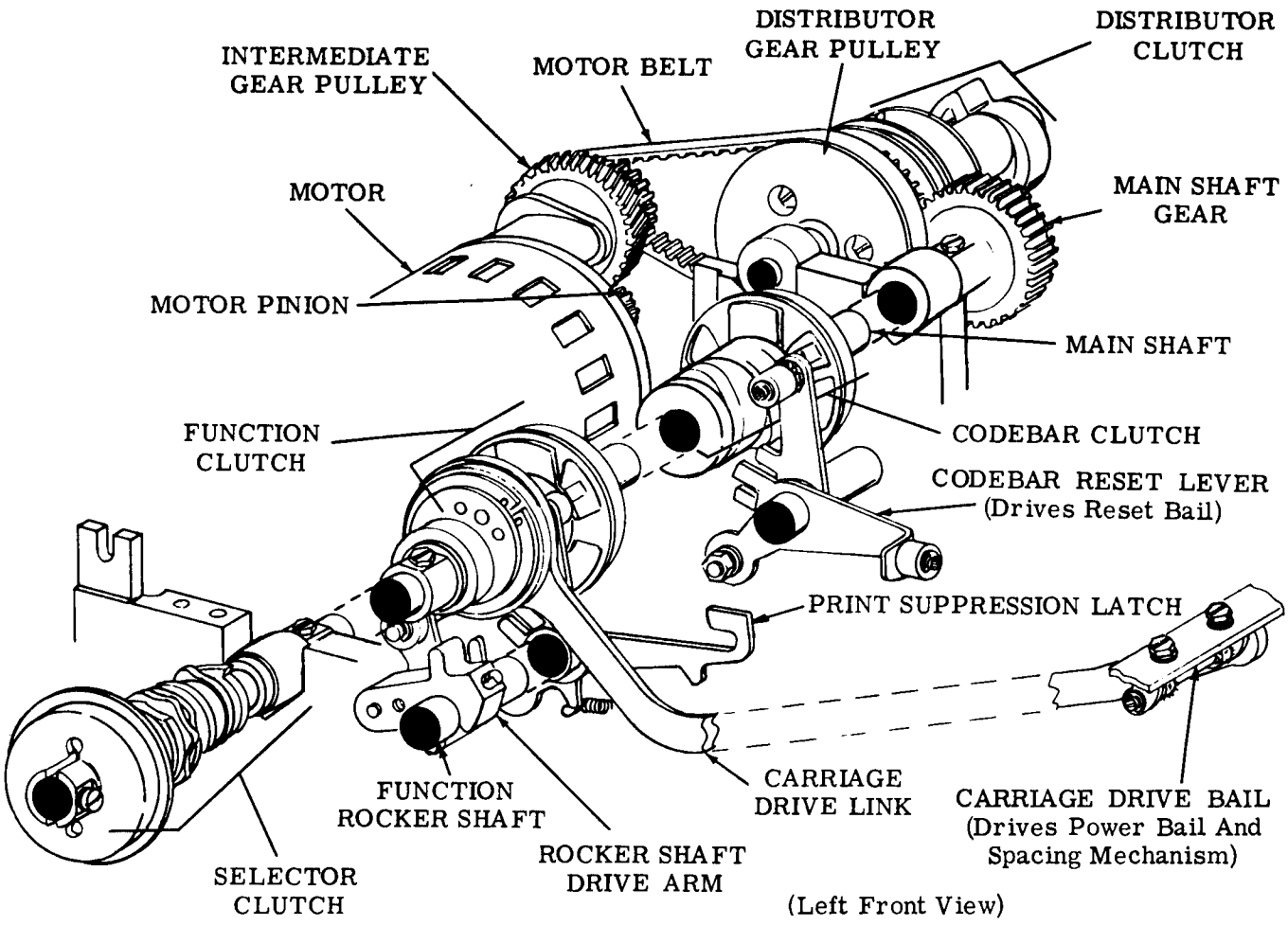


Figure 4 - Motor and Drive Mechanism

B. Main Shaft

4.09 The main shaft receives motion from the motor, and by means of clutches distributes it to drive all the mechanisms in the typing unit except the distributor mechanism. The distributor mechanism is driven by the motor directly as explained in 4.08. The main shaft drives three clutches: the selector clutch, the function clutch, and the codebar clutch (Figure 5). In sprocket feed units the main shaft also drives the form feed clutch.

C. Clutches

4.10 The clutches used on the 32 typing unit are all-metal internal expansion clutches (Figure 6). This type of clutch functions somewhat like the brakes of a car. When the clutch is tripped (or engaged) two shoes expand against a notched drum. The force of the expanded shoes against the clutch drum is enough to engage the drum. As the drum rotates, the whole clutch and any mechanism attached to it will rotate.

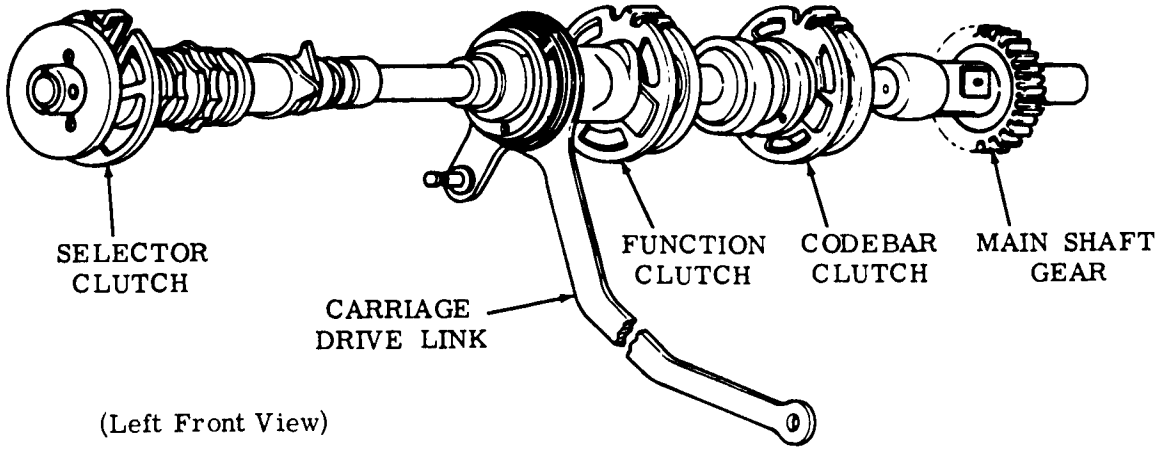


Figure 5 - Main Shaft

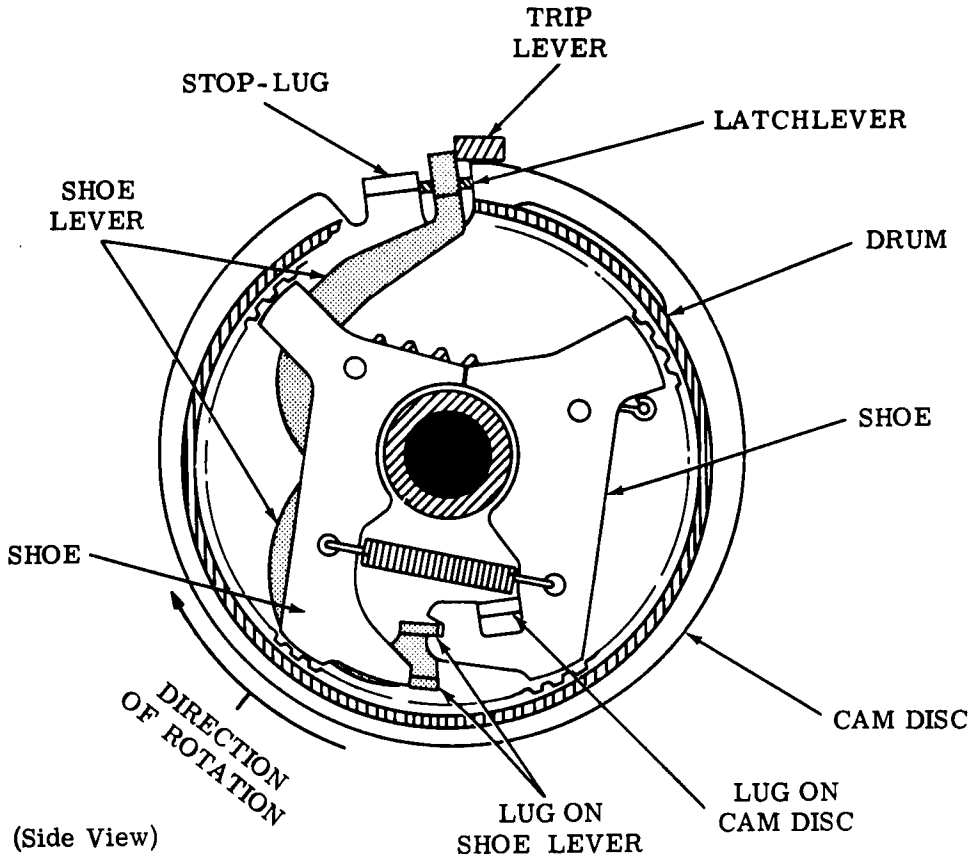


Figure 6 - Internal Expansion Clutch

4.11 The clutch drum is attached to and rotates with a shaft. In the stop (or disengaged) position, a trip lever and a latchlever hold the shoe lever, two shoes, a cam disc, and a cam sleeve stationary. When the trip lever moves away from the shoe lever, the shoe lever, under spring tension, moves away from the stop lug on the cam disc. By means of two lugs, the shoe lever expands the shoes until they contact the notched surface of the drum. The drum causes the shoes to rotate. By means of a lug on the cam disc, the shoes rotate the disc and the sleeve attached to it. The clutch is now engaged, and the cam sleeve rotates in unison with the shaft.

4.12 When the trip lever moves to its stop position, it is struck by the shoe lever. The cam disc continues to rotate until the latchlever seats in its notch, and the shoe lever and stop-lug are pinched together by the trip lever and latchlever. A spring holds the shoes together, away from the drum. The clutch is now disengaged.

D. Signal Reception

4.13 The signal received by the typing unit may originate either remotely or locally. Locally the signal may originate either in the keyboard or the tape reader. In either case, the incoming signal is received as a parallel output to the distributor. The distributor changes the parallel signal into a serial start-stop output and sends it to the selector magnet driver for current amplification. From the selector magnet driver the signal goes to the selector. The following paragraphs will consider the signal as originating in the keyboard. Refer to Section 574-171-100TC for description of keyboard operation.

E. Distributor Mechanism (Figure 7)

4.14 When a keytop is depressed on the keyboard, the corresponding code combination is set up in the keyboard contacts. Simultaneously the universal lever moves up. An H-plate connects the universal lever of the keyboard to the distributor clutch trip linkage in the typing unit. As the universal lever moves up the H-plate pivots the distributor trip linkage. The distributor trip linkage is connected to the clutch trip lever. As the linkage moves forward, the trip lever is moved away from the shoe lever and the distributor clutch engages.

4.15 The clutch disc is attached to the distributor shaft. A brush holder mounted at the end of the distributor shaft rotates two carbon brushes over the segments of the distributor disc. A spring fastened to the brush holder serves two purposes: it holds the carbon brushes firmly against the segments, and serves to close the current loop between the outer and inner ring of the distributor disc.

4.16 The distributor disc has two rings. The inner ring is solid. The outer ring is broken into seven segments corresponding to the start, stop, and the five intelligence pulses.

(a) In the stop position, the outer brush rests on the stop segment, and the current flows in the signal circuit which is closed. (The signal path is from one side of the line through the start segment, the inner ring, the brushes, the stop segment, the common terminal, and the break contact to the other side of the line.) Thus a marking condition exists. Assume that the D key is depressed. The (1--4-) code combination is set up in the keyboard contacts.

(b) The distributor clutch is tripped, and the brush holder begins its revolution. While the brush is on the start segment, the circuit is open, no current flows, and a spacing element is transmitted. While it is on the no. 1 segment, the circuit is closed. (The signal path is through the start segment, the inner ring, the brushes, the no. 1 segment, the closed no. 1 contact, the common terminal, and the break contact.) Thus, current flows, and a marking element is transmitted. While the brush is on the no. 2 and no. 3 segments, since the no. 2 and no. 3 contacts are open, the circuit is broken, no current flows, and spacing elements are transmitted. In a similar manner, a no. 4 marking element and a no. 5 spacing element are transmitted. When the brush reaches the stop segment, the distributor clutch is disengaged, and the line again becomes marking (Figure 8).

F. Selector Mechanism

4.17 The selector mechanism receives the code combinations from the selector magnet driver and converts them to mechanical arrangements that control the codebar mechanism.

4.18 A magnet coil is wired by two leads to the output of the selector magnet driver. In the stop condition the output of the selector magnet driver is marking. This keeps the coil

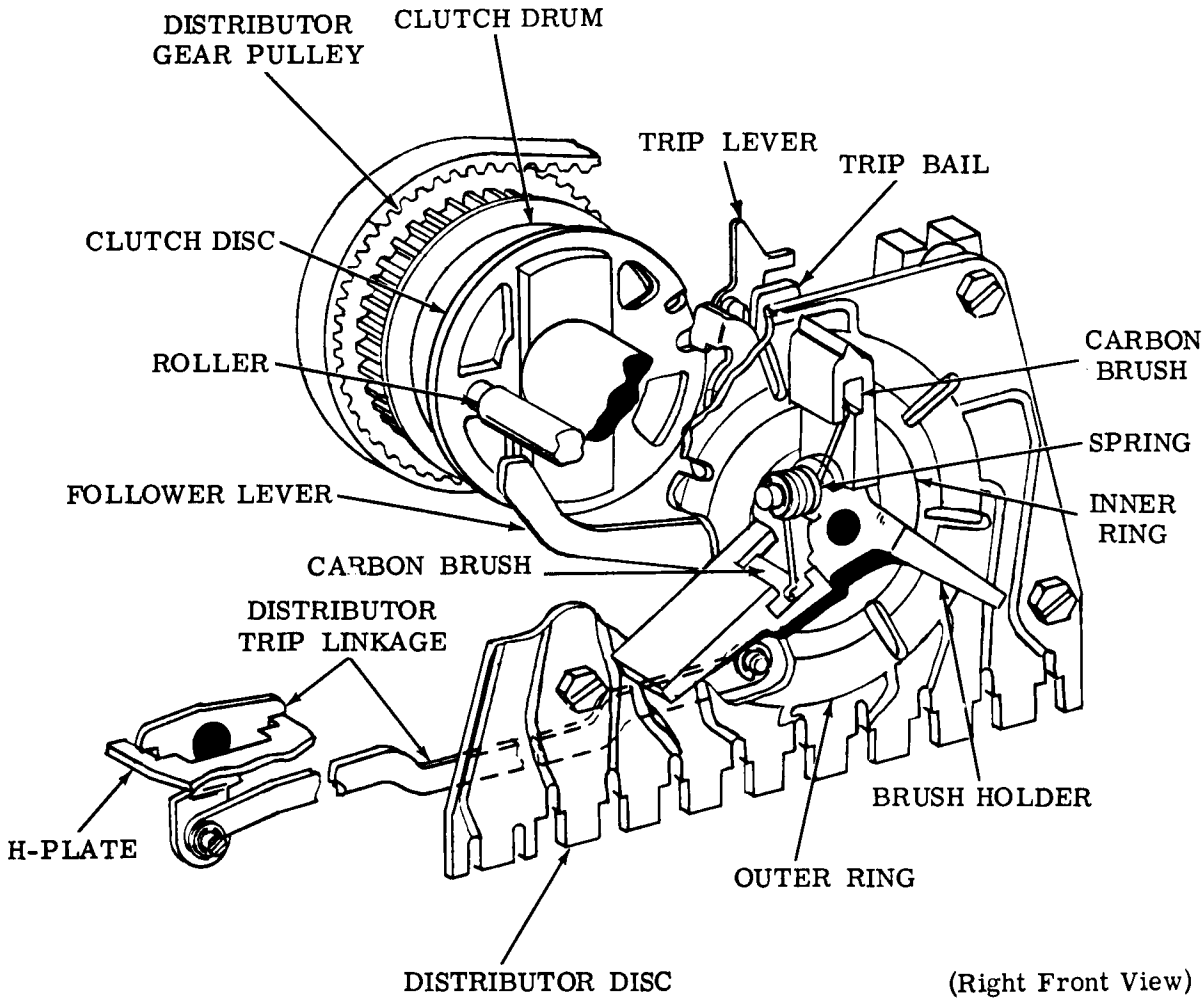


Figure 7 - Distributor Mechanism

energized and the armature attracted to the magnet core. In this attracted position the armature blocks the start lever (Figure 9).

4.19 When a code combination is received the start pulse (spacing) de-energizes the coil, and the armature drops away from the magnet. No longer blocked, the spring biased start lever overtravels the armature, causing two things to happen (Figure 9).

(a) The start cam follower associated with the start lever falls into the indent of the start cam.

(b) As the start cam follower falls into the indent, the trip lever associated with it moves away from the clutch shoe lever, allowing the selector clutch to engage.

4.20 Once engaged the selector clutch makes one complete revolution. The start cam follower remains in the indent of the start cam just enough to trip the clutch. It then comes out of the indent and rides the cam. This keeps the start lever away from the armature which will now be attracted if the incoming pulses are marking and unattracted if the pulses are spacing (Figure 9).

4.21 As the selector clutch rotates, the spacing locklever, the push lever reset bail, the codebar clutch trip follower arm, and five selector levers ride individual cams under spring tension (Figure 11).

4.22 Early in the selector cycle the high part of the push lever reset cam pivots the push lever reset bail. In its motion the bail resets all the spring biased push levers selected

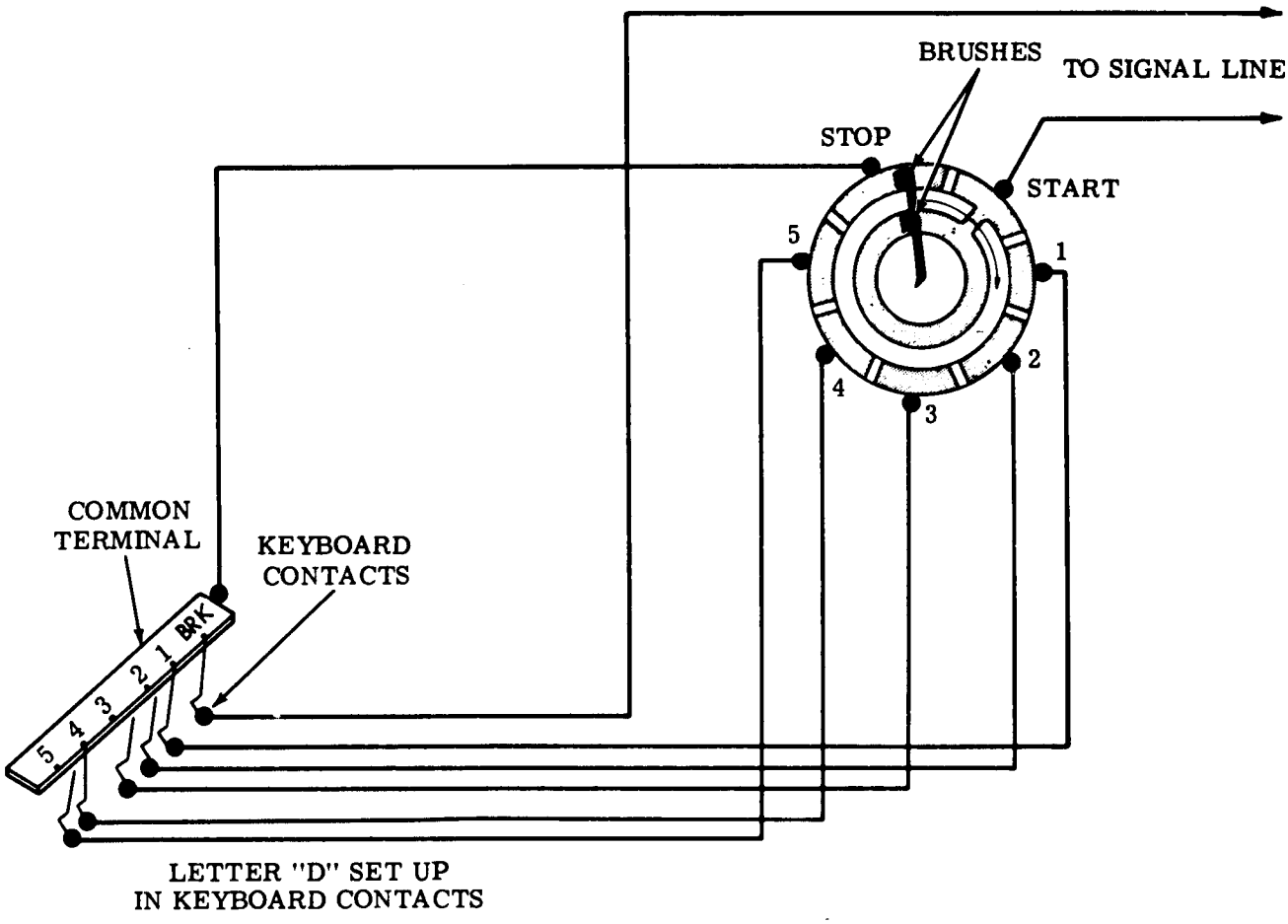


Figure 8 - Signal Wiring for 32 Typing Unit Distributor

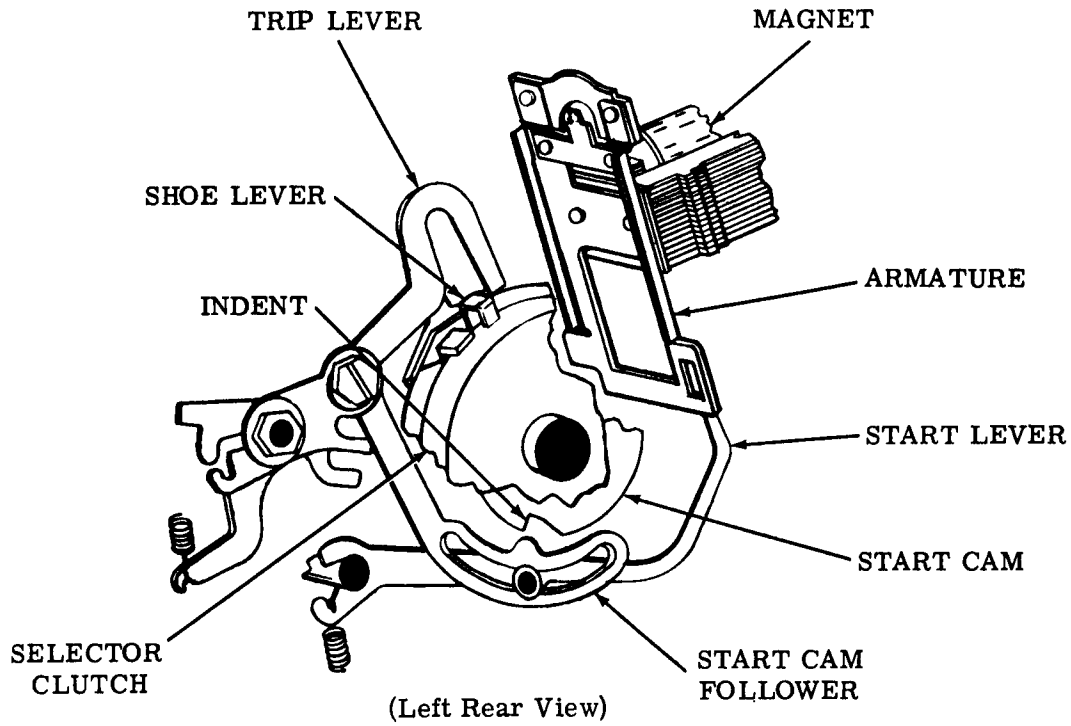


Figure 9 - Selector Clutch Trip Mechanism

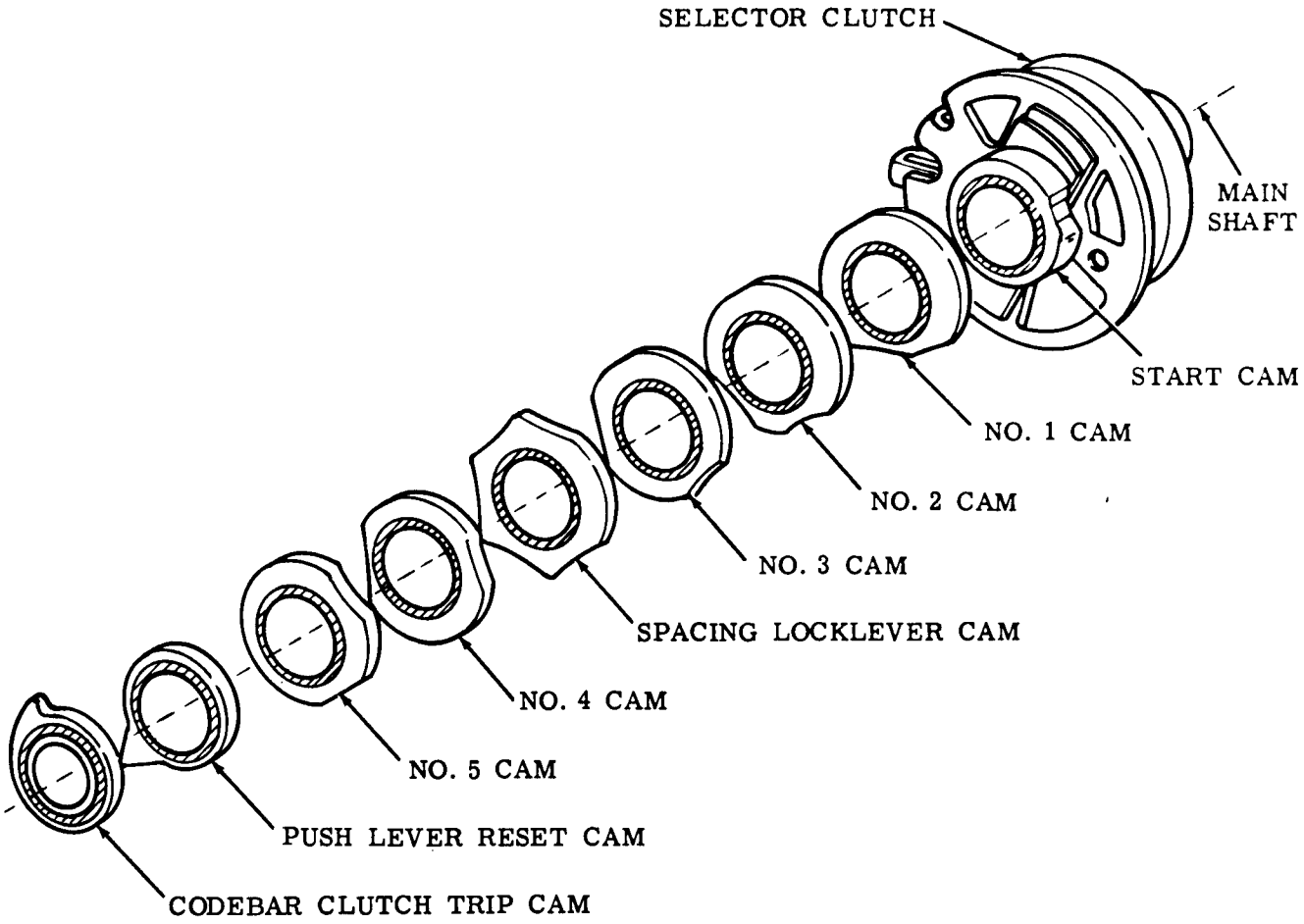


Figure 10 - Selector Cam Sleeve

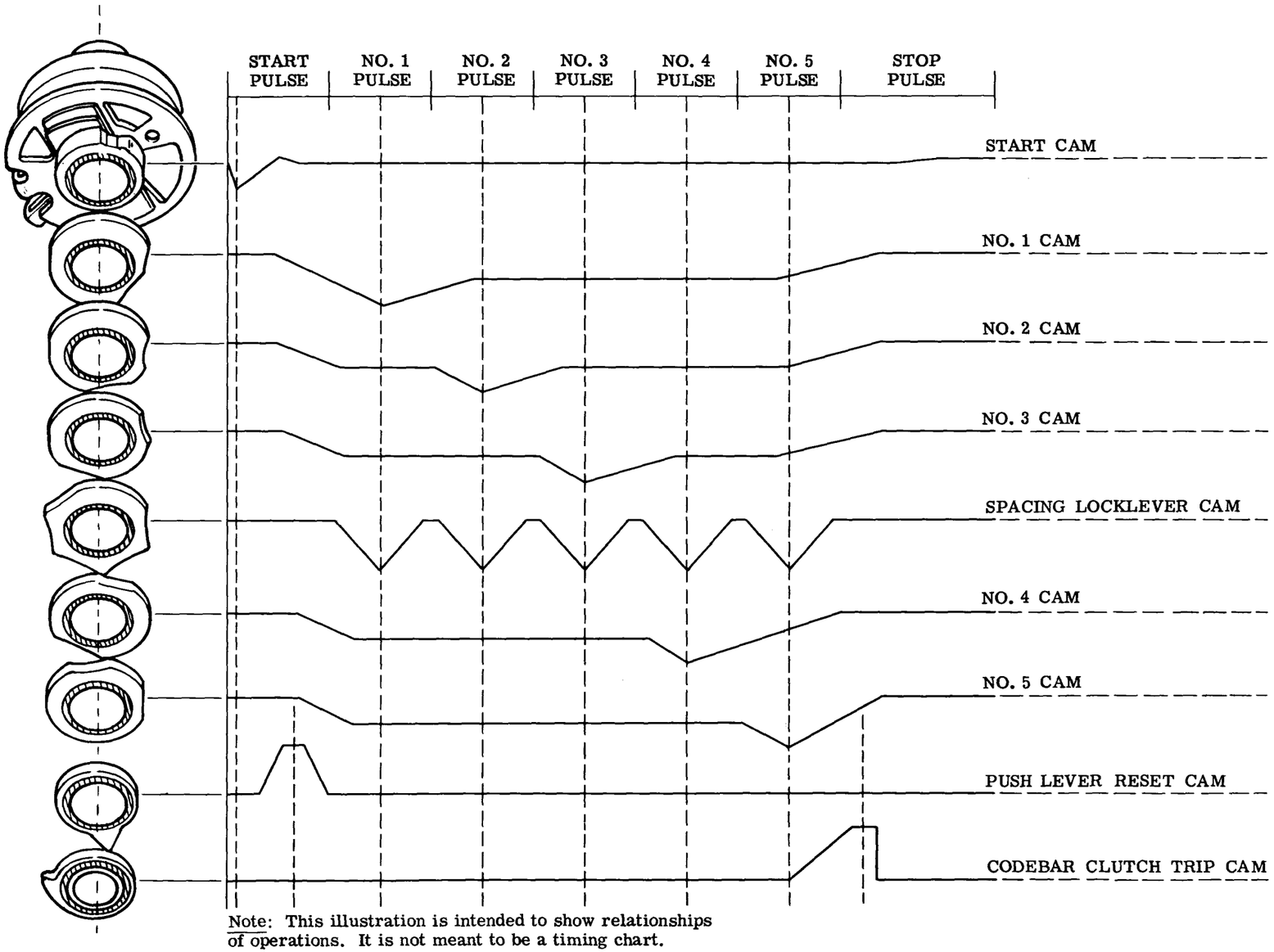
in the previous cycle. Once reset the push levers can be positioned either marking or spacing as the intelligence pulses are received.

4.23 The selector cam sleeve illustrated in Figure 10 has nine cam surfaces. The nine cams are positioned in a staggered fashion so that a sampling sequence can take place. As mentioned above the start cam performs its function, and soon after the push lever reset cam is operated. Following these, the spacing locklever cam and the five intelligence cams operate in sequence.

4.24 If the intelligence pulse is spacing it de-energizes the magnet coil and the armature is in the unattracted position. The spacing locklever moves up, holding the armature in this position during the sampling interval. The selector lever is prevented from moving up into the indent of its cam by the armature, and the push lever remains in its unselected (spacing) position in front of the selector lever (Figure 12).

4.25 If the intelligence pulse is marking the armature is attracted, moving out of the way of the selector lever, blocking the spacing locklever. The selector lever moves up into the indent of its cam, locking the armature in its marking position during the sampling interval. This permits the spring biased push lever to move rearward under the selector lever (Figure 12).

4.26 As the code combination is received, each intelligence pulse is sampled in turn, and the corresponding selector levers and push levers are positioned accordingly. The contours of the selector cams are such that near the end of the cycle they drive the selector levers and selected push levers downward to their marking position. In this position their slotted portions are up. Blocking levers associated with the unselected push levers remain down in a spacing position. Blocking levers associated with the selected push levers pivot upward in a marking position (Figure 12).



Note: This illustration is intended to show relationships of operations. It is not meant to be a timing chart.

Figure 11 - Sequence and Relationships of Selector Cams Operation

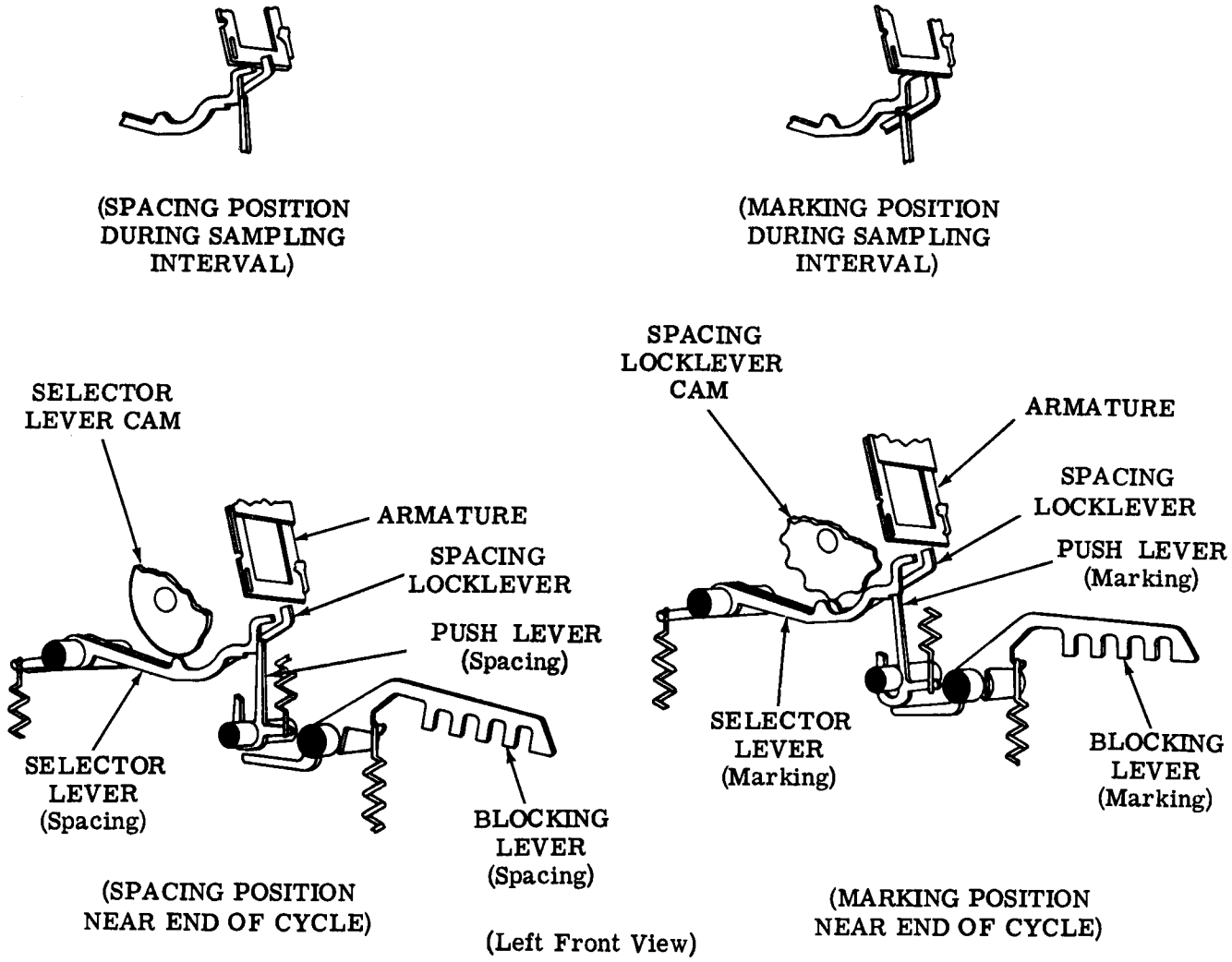


Figure 12 - Selector Mechanism

4.27 Near the end of the cycle, the trip follower arm is moved rearward by its cam and trips the codebar clutch.

4.28 When the stop pulse (marking) is received at the end of the code combination, the armature moves to its marking position above the start lever, where it prevents the start cam follower from falling into the indent of its cam. In this position the follower holds the trip lever down so that, when the selector clutch completes its cycle, its shoe lever strikes the trip lever, and the clutch is disengaged.

4.29 As an example, assume that the letter D(1--4-) code combination is received by the typing unit. The start pulse (spacing) trips the selector clutch, which begins its cycle. The stripper bail strips all previously selected push levers from the selector levers. The intelligence pulses are sampled in order, and the no. 1 and no. 4 push levers are selected. Near the end of the cycle, the selector clutch cams the no. 1 and no. 4 push levers down, and they pivot the no. 1 and no. 4 blocking levers up to their marking position. The no. 2, 3, and 5 blocking levers remain down in their spacing position. The trip cam causes the trip follower arm to trip the codebar clutch. The stop pulse (marking) disengages the selector clutch, and the selector returns to its stop position.

G. Range Finder

4.30 For optimum operation of the typing unit, the selector must sample the code elements at the most favorable time. The range finder provides a means of determining this time by establishing a range of operating margins.

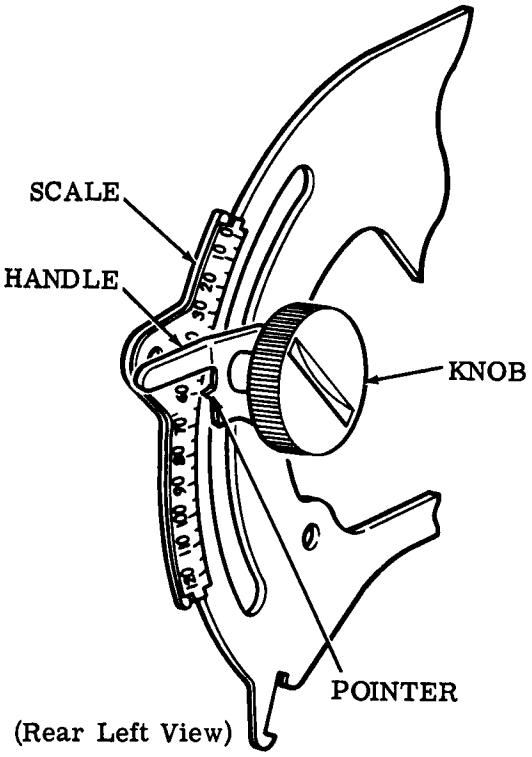


Figure 13 - Range Finder

4.31 When the range finder knob is loosened, a pointer may be moved along a range scale by a handle. This changes the angular position of the trip lever and latchlever with respect to the main shaft, and thus changes the position where the selector clutch begins and ends its cycle. The effect of this operation is to change the time in the cycle when the selector samples each code pulse.

4.32 Rotating the pointer counterclockwise from 60, the center of the scale, causes the selector to sample the trailing portion of the pulse. Rotating the pointer clockwise causes the selector to sample the leading edge. To establish the margins of the operating range, the pointer is moved first in one direction, then in the other, until errors in printing occur. The pointer is then set at the center of the range, and the knob tightened (Figure 13).

H. Codebar Mechanism

4.33 As mentioned in 4.27, near the end of the selector cycle (towards the end of the fifth pulse) the codebar clutch trip cam pivots the codebar clutch trip follower arm. The arm, through a trip shaft, pivots the trip lever out of

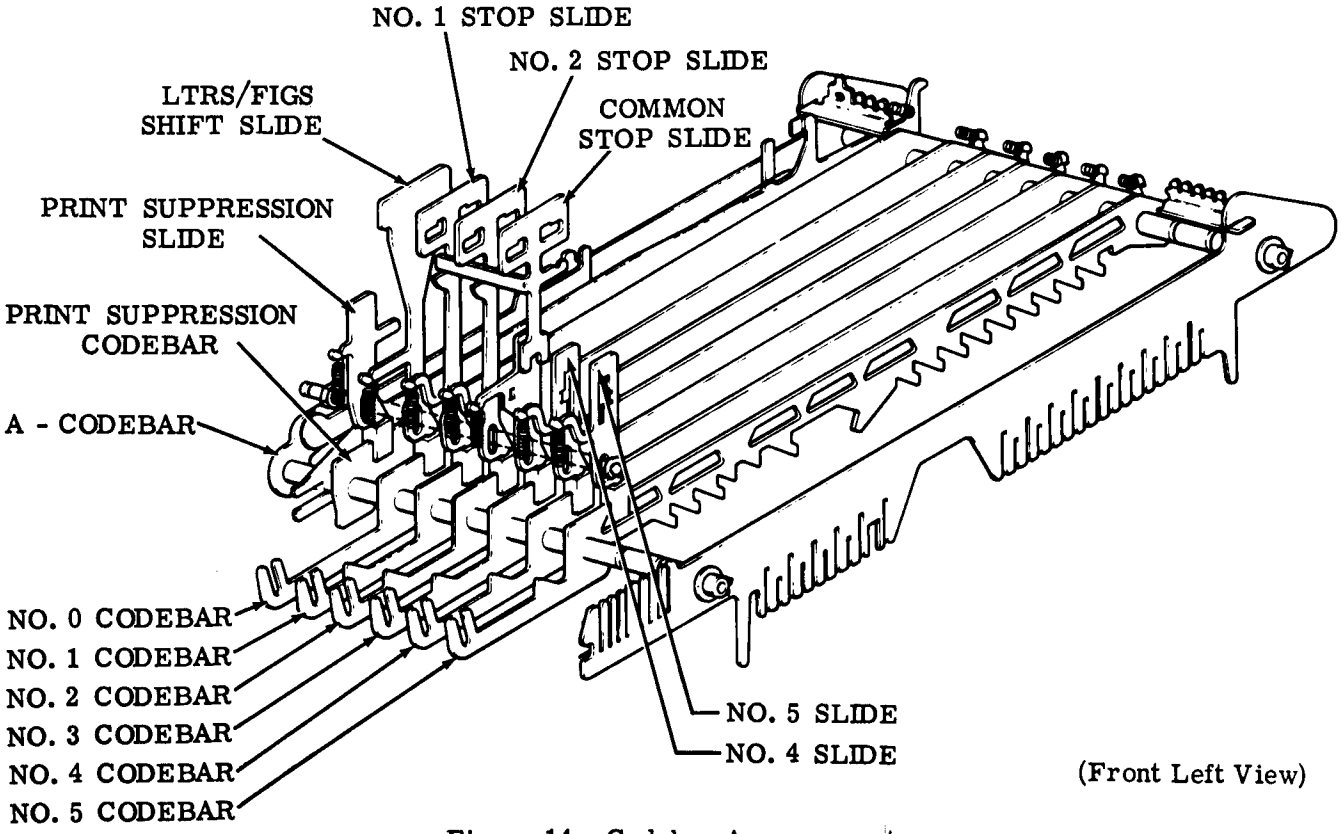


Figure 14 - Codebar Arrangement

the way of the shoe lever. The codebar clutch engages and makes one revolution.

4.34 As the codebar clutch rotates, the codebar reset lever follows its camming surface under the pressure of the codebar reset bail spring. The rotary motion of the cam is applied as an oscillating motion to the codebar reset lever. The codebar reset lever in turn applies its motion to the codebar reset bail which oscillates from right to left when viewed from the front of the unit.

4.35 There are eight codebars in the 32 typing unit (Figure 14) whose function is to sense the marking and spacing positions of the blocking levers (Figure 15). As the reset bail pivots, the codebars (except the no. 0 codebar) move up and to the left to sense the positions of the blocking levers. If a blocking lever is up (marking) the codebar moves fully up and to the left in a marking condition. If a blocking lever is down (spacing) a projection on the blocking lever comes in contact with a projection on the codebar, keeping it in a down position. The operation of individual codebars will be described in succeeding paragraphs in conjunction with other mechanisms. Function levers positioned under the codebars and carriage slides riding the top of the codebars will be described later.

4.36 Early in the codebar cycle a trip cam pivots a follower arm, which trips the function clutch. Near the end of the cycle the

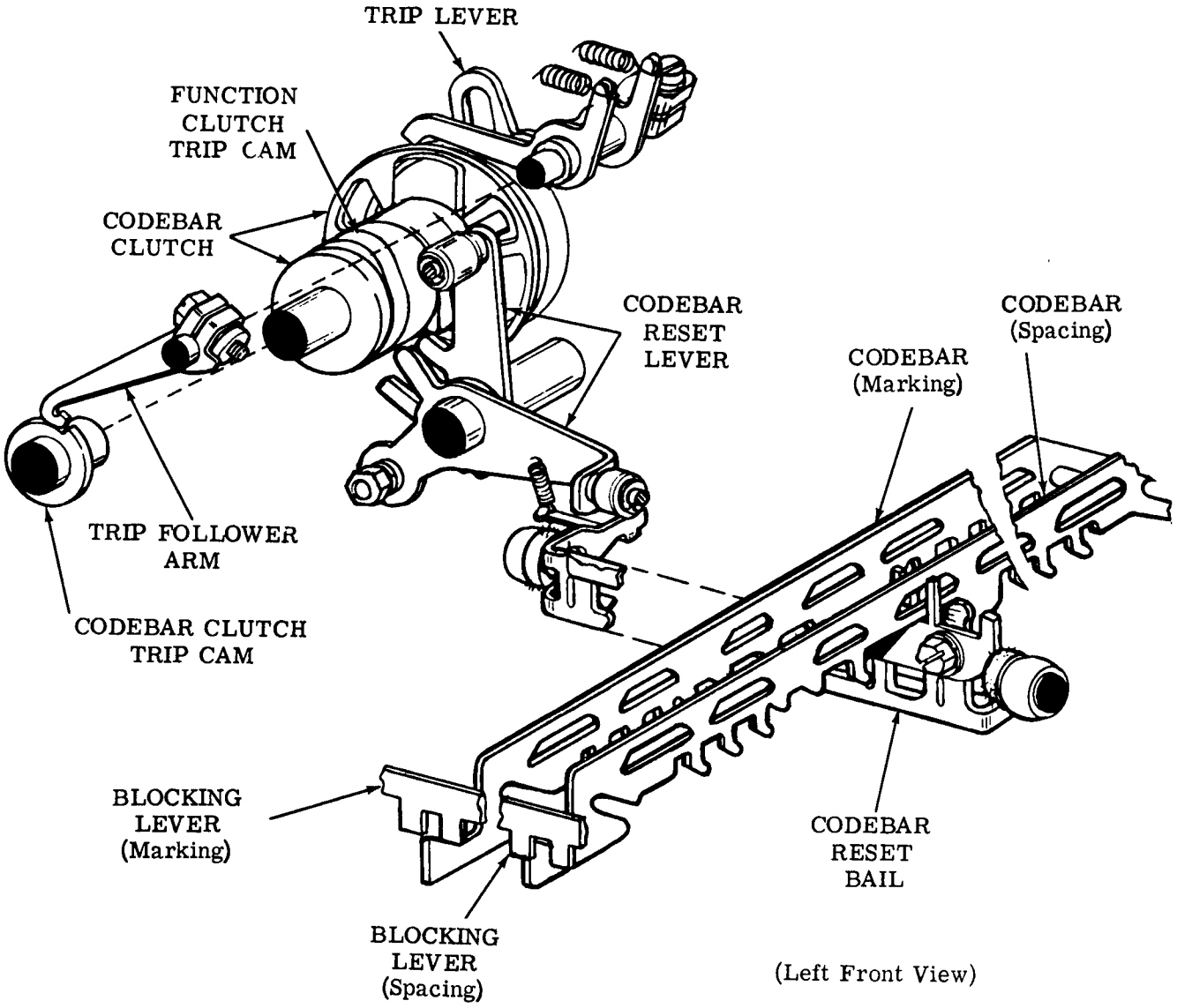


Figure 15 - Codebar Mechanism

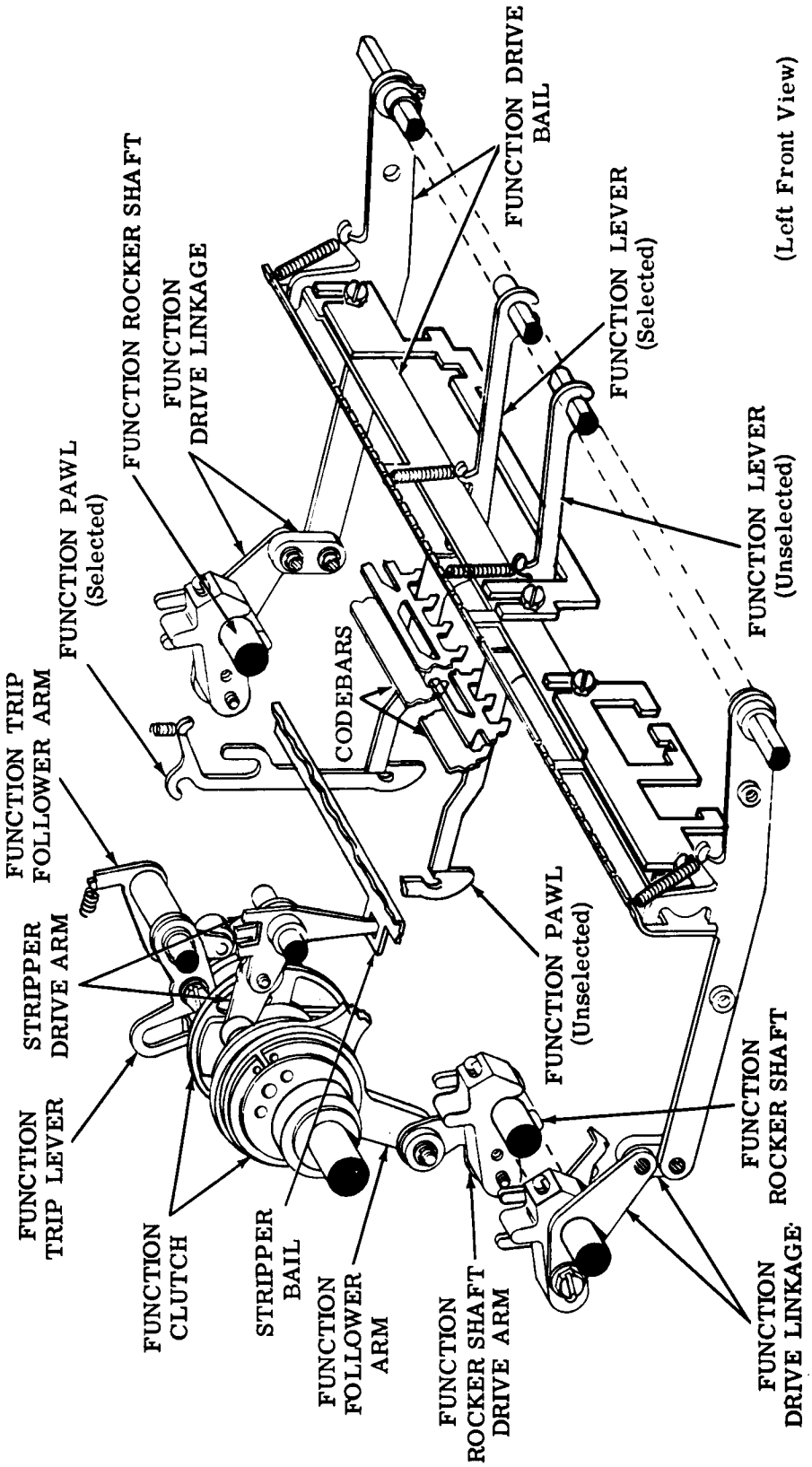


Figure 16 - Function Mechanism

cam, through the reset lever, pivots the reset bail to the right. This allows the codebars to return to their stop (down and right) position.

I. Function Mechanism

4.37 The function mechanism illustrated in Figure 16 enables the typing unit to perform functions at the receipt of the proper code combinations. Functions are operations supplementary to printing the message, such as carriage return and line feed.

4.38 Early in the codebar cycle a cam pivots the function trip follower arm, which moves the function trip lever out of engagement with its shoe lever. The function clutch engages and makes one complete revolution. The function drive cam, through a follower arm and drive arm, causes the function rocker shaft to rock. The function rocker shaft, through two drive linkages, moves a function drive bail up during the first part of the cycle and down during the middle portion.

4.39 The underside of the codebars are coded by a series of notches and projections. Under the codebars are a number of function levers which pivot on the same shaft as the function drive bail, and are connected to the bail by springs. As the bail moves up, the springs pull the function levers up so they sense the codebars. If a lever encounters one or more projections, it is retained in its down position against the tension of its spring. If the slots line up such that an opening is provided for a function lever, the lever moves all the way up to its selected position.

4.40 In most cases, when a function lever moves up to a certain level it is latched by an associated function pawl. Then, when the function drive bail pulls the lever and latched pawl down during the middle portion of the cycle, the pawl provides the motion to effect the function.

4.41 Near the beginning of the function cycle, a cam pivots a drive arm which moves the function stripper bail frontward. Near the end of the cycle, the cam permits the drive arm under spring tension to move the stripper bail rearward and strip any latched function pawls from their selected function levers.

4.42 The operation of the individual function levers and pawls is covered under the individual functions.

J. Printing

General

4.43 The printing of characters on paper is accomplished by the print carriage shown in Figure 17.

Typewheel

4.44 The characters used in printing are embossed on the cylindrical surface of a typewheel. A typewheel character arrangement is shown in Figure 18, in which the cylindrical surface is rolled out flat. The characters are arranged in 16 vertical rows of 4 characters each. For the sake of explanation, the typewheel is divided into clockwise and counterclockwise fields to indicate in which direction the typewheel is rotated to select the rows. The rows are then numbered 1 through 8 in each direction from the borderline between the fields. The characters in each row are designated the "1st" through the "4th" from top to bottom.

4.45 Again, for the sake of explanation, a printing area is indicated in Figure 18. This is the area the selected character must be in if it is to be printed when the print hammer strikes the typewheel against the platen. As shown in Figure 18, the borderline between the fields is under the printing area when the typing unit is in the stop condition. During the first part of each function cycle, vertical and rotary positioning mechanisms impart separate, but simultaneous motions to the typewheel to select the proper character. The rotary mechanism rotates it either clockwise or counterclockwise to align the proper row with the printing area. The vertical mechanism raises it to place the proper character in the printing area. During the latter part of the function cycle, the typewheel is returned to its stop position.

4.46 For example, assume that the code combination representing the letter D is received by the typing unit. The rotary mechanism rotates the typewheel four and one-half rows clockwise, and the vertical mechanism raises it two rows plus the distance below the printing area. The print hammer strikes the typewheel and the typewheel imprints the letter D. The positioning mechanisms then return the typewheel to its stop position.

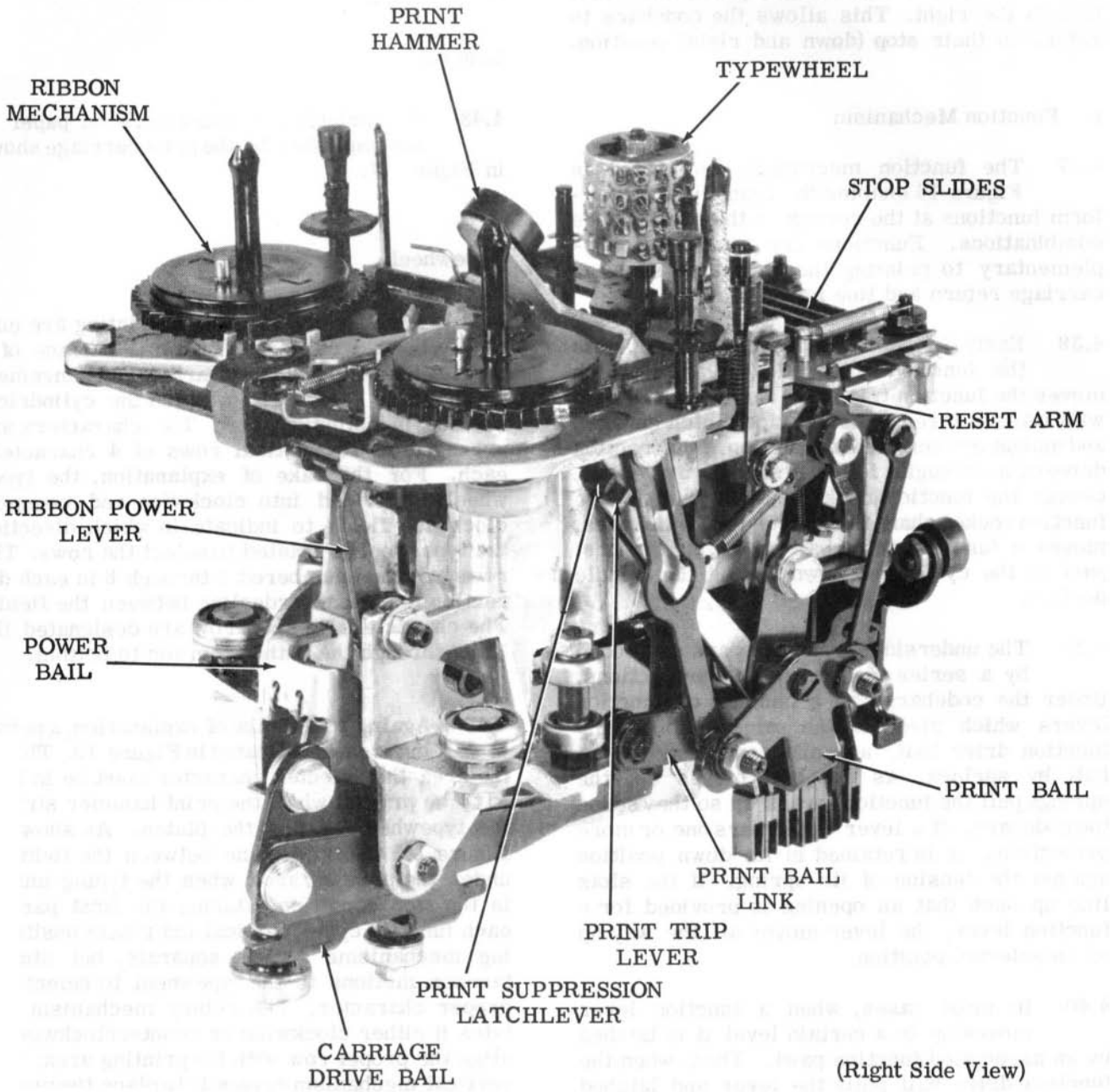
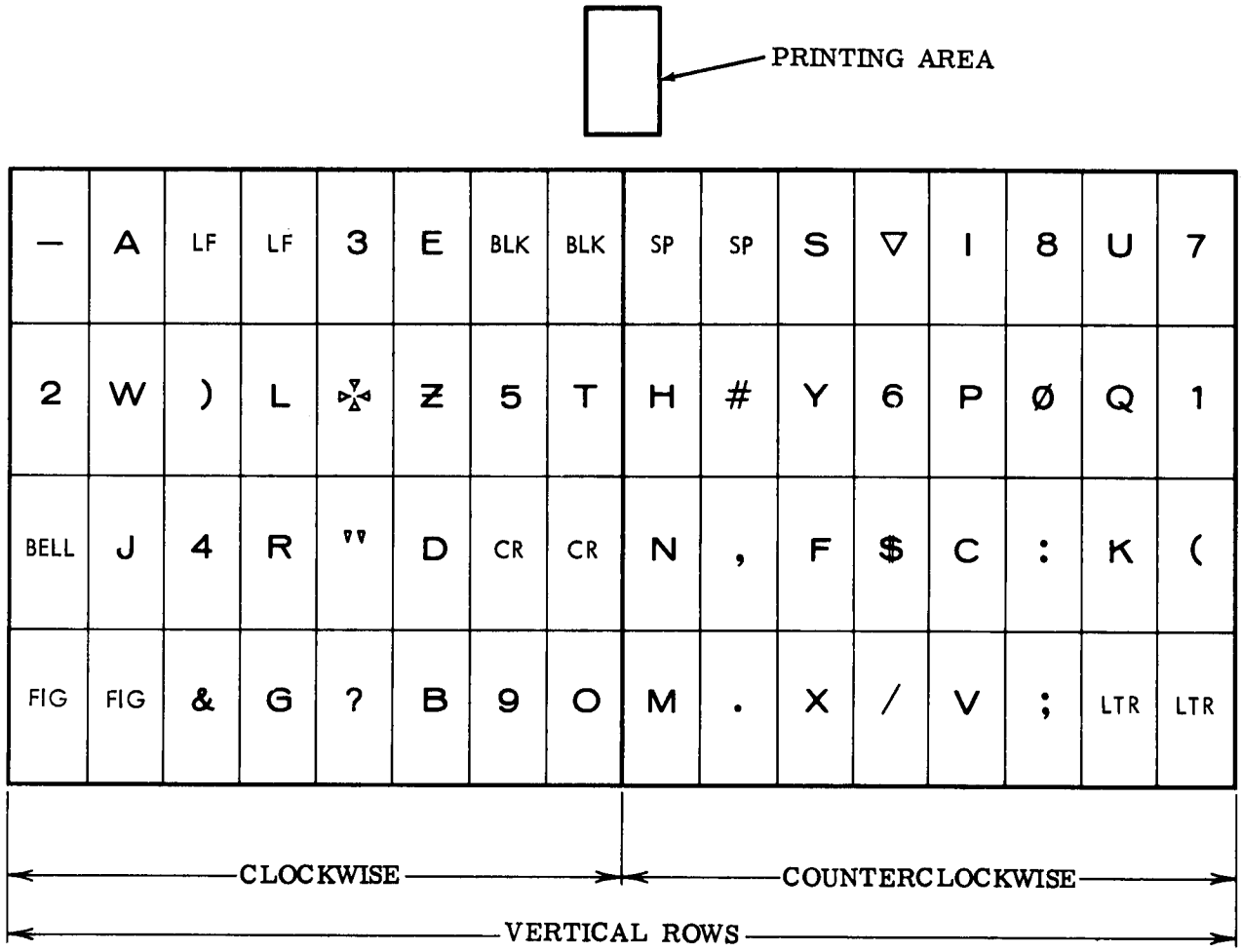


Figure 17 - Print Carriage



(Shown in Stop Position)

Figure 18 - Typical Typewheel Arrangement (As Printed)

Power

4.47 As the function clutch rotates (4.36) an eccentric cam imparts oscillating motion through a carriage drive link to the carriage drive bail (Figure 4). The bail pivots rearward during the first part of the cycle and frontward to its stop position during the latter part. In doing so, it causes a power bail on the carriage to pivot first clockwise (as viewed from the left), then counterclockwise (Figure 19). The power bail has two rollers that move along the drive bail and permit it to receive the motion regardless of the carriage position along the printing line.

Rotary Positioning

4.48 The direction that the typewheel rotates from the stop position is determined by the no. 3 codebar. If the no. 3 codebar is marking the typewheel rotates counterclockwise. If it is spacing the typewheel rotates clockwise.

4.49 When a code combination is received in which the no. 3 intelligence pulse is marking, the no. 3 codebar moves up and to the left. A slide mounted on the codebar, through a linkage, pivots a rotary drive arm down (Figure 19). The rotary drive arm has alternate tabs at its end. With the no. 3 codebar marking and the arm pivoted down, the upper left tab engages the left rotary rack. If the no. 3 intelligence pulse is spacing, the no. 3 codebar is down, the rotary drive arm is pivoted up, and the lower right tab engages the right rack (Figure 19).

4.50 A rotary drive bail is held against the power bail by a spring. As these bails rock clockwise (as viewed from the left) during the first part of the function cycle, the drive

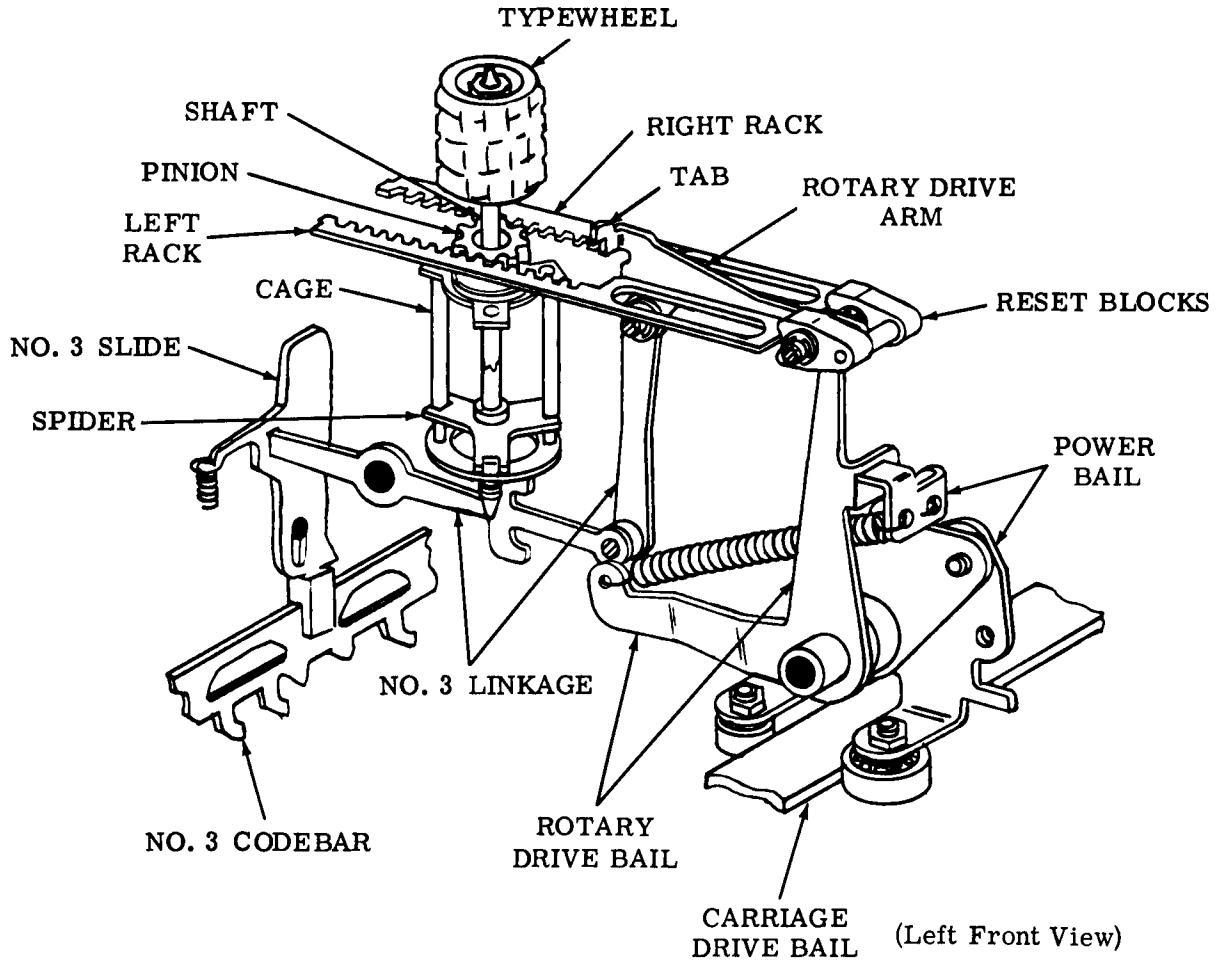


Figure 19 - Rotary Positioning Mechanism

arm, which is attached to the rotary drive bail, moves toward the front. If the rotary drive arm is down (marking), it pulls the left rack with it, causing a rotary pinion, a cage, a spider, a shaft, and the typewheel to rotate counterclockwise (as viewed from the top). If the rotary drive arm is up (spacing), it pulls the right rack, rotating the pinion, cage, spider, shaft, and typewheel clockwise. As the power bail and rotary drive bail rock back to their stop position during the latter part of the function cycle, two reset blocks on the drive bail return the racks and the typewheel to their stop position.

Degree of Rotation

4.51 How far the typewheel rotates in either direction is determined by the no. 0, no. 1, and no. 2 codebars.

4.52 The no. 0 codebar controls the position of the Letters/Figures shift slide. The no. 1 and no. 2 codebars control the positions of the no. 1, no. 2, and the common stop slides. These stop slides ride the codebars and therefore are up when the codebars are marking and down when the codebars are spacing (Figure 20).

4.53 The function of the stop slides is to stop either rack in its rearward travel. When a rack is stopped, the rotary drive bail stops, and the continuing motion of the power bail is dissipated by the spring.

4.54 The position of each stop slide determines how much the rack will travel before it is stopped. When a stop slide is down, it blocks the rack; when it is up, the rack will pass through a slot in the slide and continue to travel until blocked by another slide. The shift slide has no slot and will block the rack whether it is up or down (Figure 20).

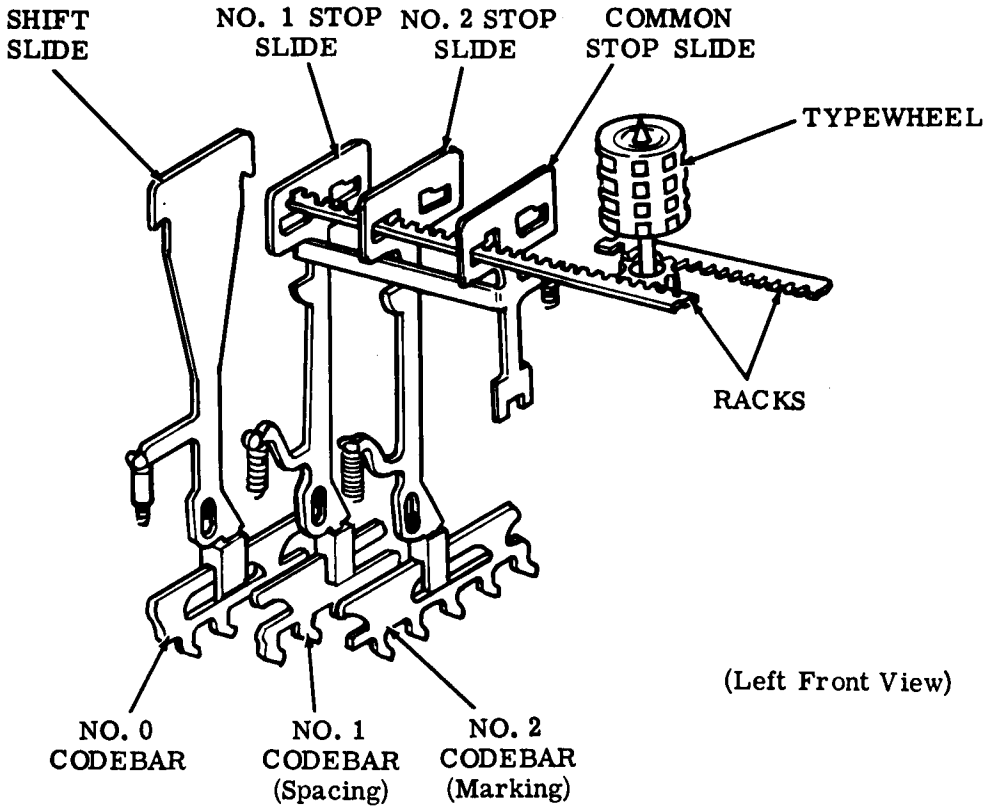


Figure 20 - Rotary Positioning Stop Slides

4.55 Depending on the position of the shift slide, the rack will travel to position either the odd or even rows of the typewheel. In the "Letters" condition, the shift slide is down, blocked by the front stop surface of the rotary stop plate. The no. 1, no. 2, and common stop slides remain locked in the slots of the slide plate. The corresponding positions of the common, no. 2, no. 1, and shift slide will effect 1, 3, 5, and 7 rows of typewheel rotation respectively (Figure 21).

4.56 In the "Figures" condition the shift slide is up, blocked by the rear stop surface of the rotary stop plate. The two slide guideplates, under spring tension, move to the rear. This positions all four stop slides to the rear enough to reflect one additional row of typewheel rotation. Thus, in the "Figures" condition the common stop slide, the no. 2, no. 1, and shift slide will effect 2, 4, 6, and 8 rows of typewheel rotation respectively (Figure 21).

4.57 The specific rows on the typewheel are determined as follows:

(a) No. 3 Pulse Marking — Counterclockwise Field

"LETTERS" Condition — Shift Slide Spacing Odd Rows Selected

Row 1 — 1 spacing, 2 spacing, common spacing) stop slides

Row 3 — 1 marking, 2 spacing, common marking

Row 5 — 1 spacing, 2 marking, common marking

Row 7 — 1 marking, 2 marking, common marking

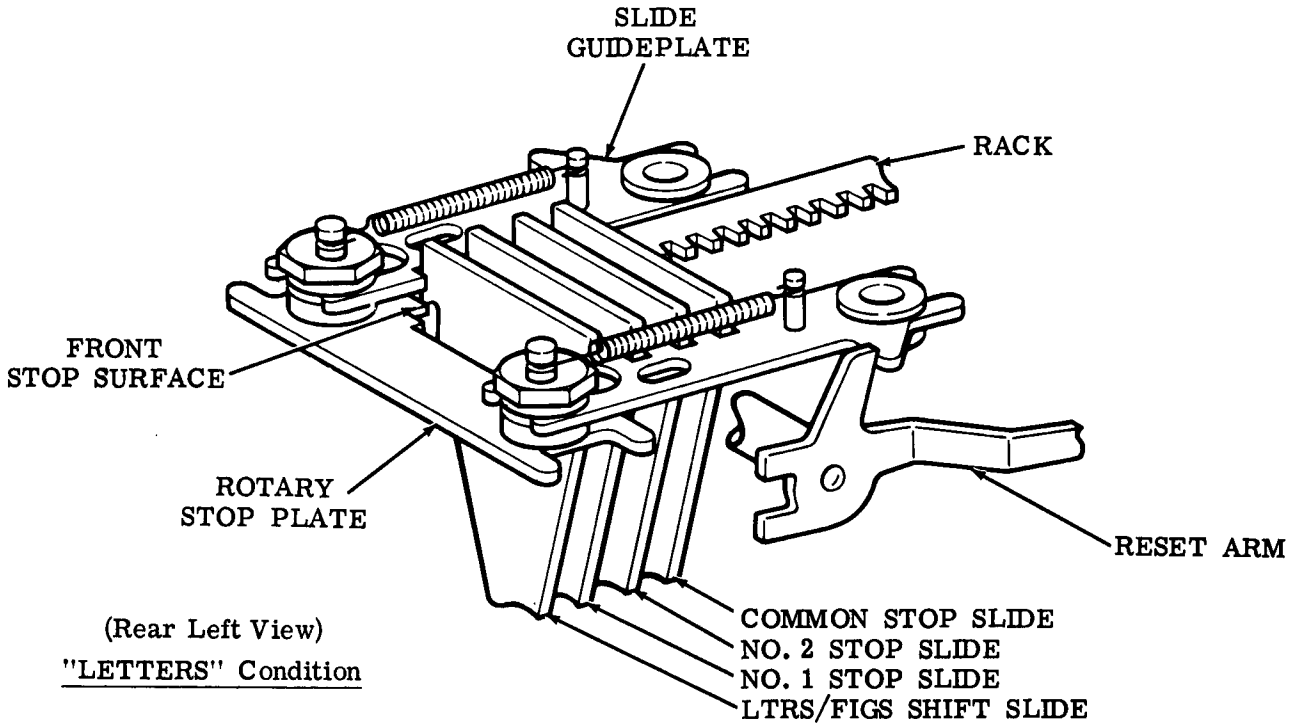
"FIGURES" Condition — Shift Slide Marking Even Rows Selected

Row 2 — 1 spacing
2 spacing
common spacing

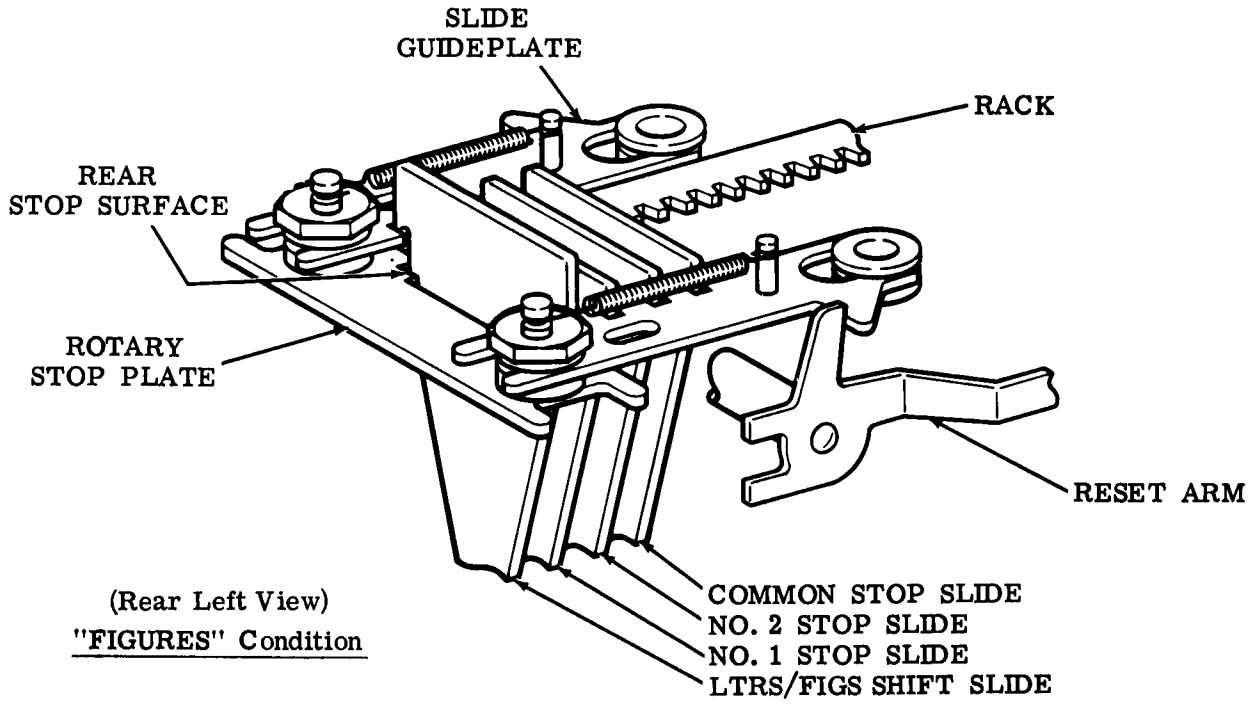
Row 4 — 1 marking
2 spacing
common spacing

Row 6 — 1 spacing
2 marking
common marking

Row 8 — 1 marking
2 marking
common marking



(Rear Left View)
"LETTERS" Condition



(Rear Left View)
"FIGURES" Condition

Figure 21 - Rotary Positioning Mechanism

(b) No. 3 Pulse Spacing — Clockwise Field

"LETTERS" Condition — Shift Slide Spacing Odd Rows Selected

Row 1 — 1 spacing, 2 spacing, common spacing) } stop slides

Row 3 — 1 marking
2 spacing
common marking

Row 5 — 1 spacing
2 marking
common marking

Row 7 — 1 marking
2 marking
common marking

"FIGURES" Condition — Shift Slide Marking Even Rows Selected

Row 2 — 1 spacing
2 spacing
common spacing

Row 4 — 1 marking
2 spacing
common spacing

Row 6 — 1 spacing
2 marking
common marking

Row 8 — 1 marking
2 marking
common marking

4.58 Refer to Chart 2 for a summary of marking and spacing conditions, and other pertinent information about rotary positioning.

CHART 2 - SUMMARY OF ROTARY POSITIONING CONDITIONS

INTELLIGENCE PULSES						CODEBARS				STOP SLIDES				FIELD		CLOCKWISE ROWS OF ROTATION								COUNTERCLOCKWISE ROWS OF ROTATION							
MARK			SPACE			0	1	2	3	SHIFT	1	2	C	CW	CCW	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
					3				S					X																	
		3							M						X																
			1	2	3	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	X		X															
			1	2	3	M	S	S	S	M	S	S	S	X			X														
1				2	3	S	M	S	S	S	M	S	M	X				X													
1				2	3	M	M	S	S	M	M	S	M	X					X												
	2		1		3	S	S	M	S	S	S	M	M	X						X											
	2		1		3	M	S	M	S	M	S	M	M	X							X										
1	2				3	S	M	M	S	S	M	M	M	X								X									
1	2				3	M	M	M	S	M	M	M	M	X									X								
		3	1	2		S	S	S	M	S	S	S	S		X									X							
		3	1	2		M	S	S	M	M	S	S	S		X										X						
1		3		2		S	M	S	M	S	M	S	M		X											X					
1		3		2		M	M	S	M	M	M	S	M		X												X				
	2	3	1			S	S	M	M	S	S	M	M		X													X			
	2	3	1			M	S	M	M	M	S	M	M		X														X		
1	2	3				S	M	M	M	S	M	M	M		X															X	
1	2	3				M	M	M	M	M	M	M	M		X																X

Note: C = common stop slide
CW = clockwise rotation of typewheel
CCW = counterclockwise rotation of typewheel
M = marking condition
S = spacing condition

4.59 Letters-Figures Shift

(a) On receipt of the "Figures" code combination, the codebars permit a figures function lever to rise to its up position, where it is latched by its function pawl. Then, as the lever and pawl are pulled down by the function bail during the middle portion of the function cycle, an extension on the pawl moves the letters blocking lever to its down position, where it is latched by its pawl and no longer blocks the no. 0 codebar. The typing unit is now in "Figures" condition and the no. 0 codebar will move to its up position each codebar cycle until the "Letters" code combination is received (Figure 22).

(b) On receipt of the "Letters" code combination, the codebars permit the letters function lever to move to its up position, where it is latched by its function pawl. As the lever and pawl are pulled down by the function bail during the middle portion of the cycle, the pawl contacts a slanting extension of the blocking lever pawl and moves it rearward until it unlatches the blocking lever. The latter then is permitted to move up and block the no. 0 codebar. Thus the typing unit is returned to the "Letters" condition (Figure 22).

Vertical Positioning

4.60 The vertical positioning mechanism positions the typewheel so that the proper character in the selected row is in the printing area at the time of printing.

4.61 Vertical positioning is determined by the no. 4 and no. 5 codebars and their associated no. 4, no. 5, and common stop arms (Figure 23).

4.62 A vertical drive bail is held against the power bail by a spring. When these bails rock clockwise (as viewed from the left) during the first part of the function cycle, the vertical drive bail, through a drive arm, lifts the spider, typewheel shaft, and typewheel. How far the typewheel is raised is determined by three stop arms that are positioned in response to the no. 4 and no. 5 pulses. When the drive bail encounters an arm, it is stopped and its spring extends as the power bail continues to pivot. The spider moves up and down the bars of the cage, and thus permits rotary motion to be transferred to the typewheel regardless of its vertical position.

4.63 When a code combination is received in which the no. 4 and no. 5 pulses are spacing, the no. 4 and no. 5 codebars and their respective vertical slides remain down, spacing, and no motion is transferred to the stop arms. As the rear extension of the vertical drive bail rises, it strikes the common stop arm, which is the longest. This permits the typewheel to be raised to the point where the first character in the selected row is in the printing area at the time of printing.

4.64 When the no. 4 pulse is spacing and the no. 5 is marking, the no. 5 codebar moves its vertical slide up early in the codebar cycle. The slide pivots the common and the no. 5 stop arms rearward, out of the way of the drive bail. The bail thus strikes the no. 4 arm (the second longest), and the second character in the selected row is placed in the printing area.

4.65 When the no. 4 pulse is marking and the no. 5 spacing, the no. 4 slide pivots the no. 4 and common stop arms out of the way. The bail strikes the no. 5 stop arm (the shortest), and the third character is placed in the printing area.

4.66 When both the no. 4 and no. 5 pulses are marking, all three stop arms are pivoted out of the way. The bail moves up until it strikes the shoulder on the common stop arm, and the fourth character is placed in the printing area.

Printing Mechanism

4.67 After the typewheel has been positioned during the first half of the function cycle, the printing mechanism (Figure 24) supplies the impact which drives the selected character against the ribbon and paper. Provisions are included whereby printing is suppressed during functions.

4.68 As the power bail rocks during the first part of the function cycle, it imparts through a link clockwise motion (as viewed from the right) to a print bail. This bail, through a link and pivot shaft, pivots two reset arms. Midway in the cycle, the right arm moves a print trip lever out of engagement with a shoulder on the print hammer bail. A torsion spring snaps the hammer bail rearward, and the hammer drives the typewheel and ribbon against the paper. The lower end of the typewheel shaft pivots on the vertical drive arm (Figure 23) and

CHART 3 - SUMMARY OF VERTICAL POSITIONING CONDITIONS

INTELLIGENCE PULSES				CODE-BARS		STOP ARMS			VERTICAL ROWS OF TYPEWHEEL POSITIONING
MARK		SPACE		4	5	4	5	C	
		4	5	S	S	S	S	S	1 VERTICAL ROW
	5	4		S	M	S	M	M	2 VERTICAL ROWS
4			5	M	S	M	S	M	3 VERTICAL ROWS
4	5			M	M	M	M	M	4 VERTICAL ROWS

M - Mark
S - Space
C - Common stop arm

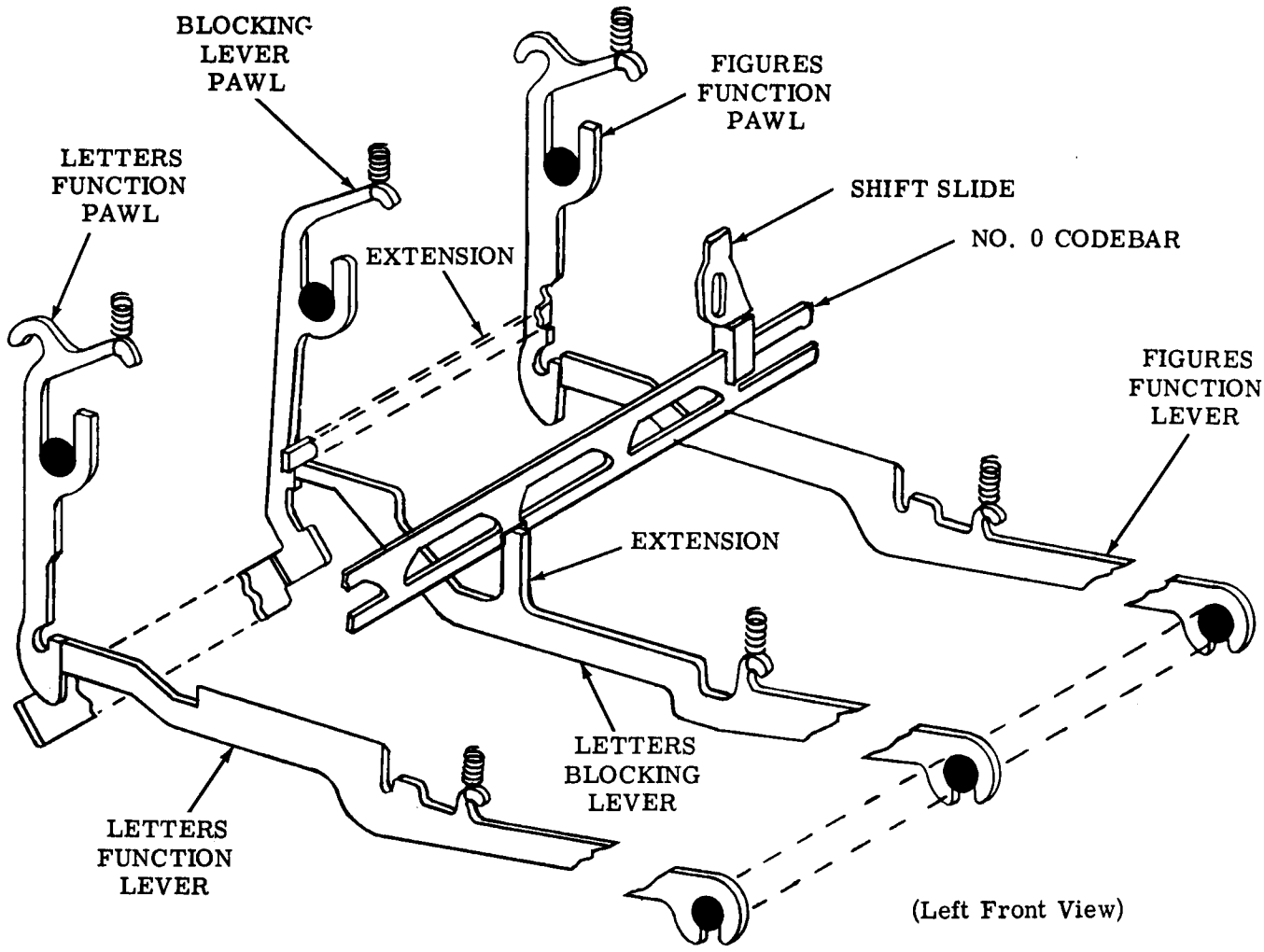


Figure 22 - Letters-Figures Shift Mechanism

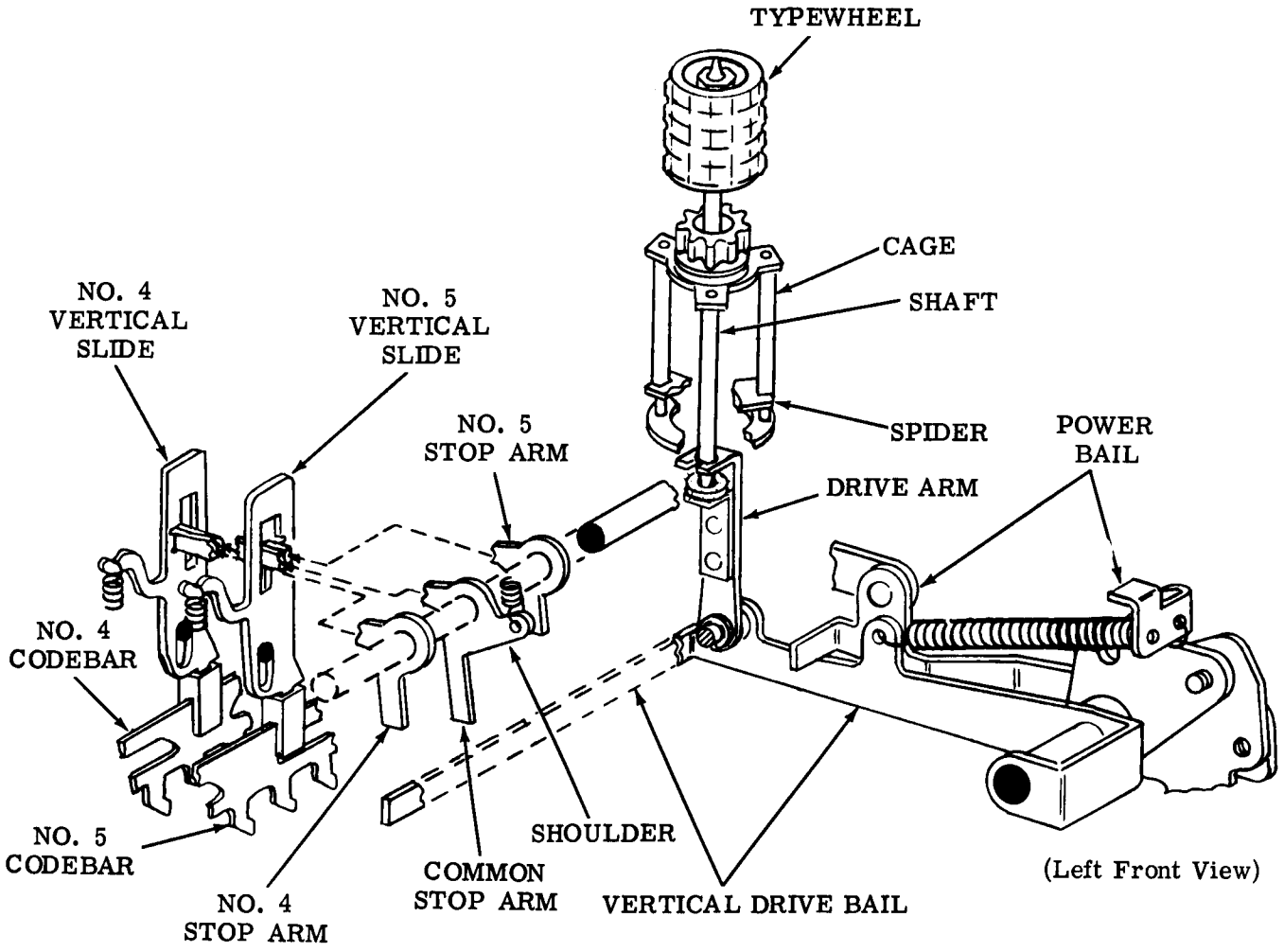


Figure 23 - Vertical Positioning Mechanism

permits the wheel to be driven rearward. The hammer bail has a soft head which strikes the typewheel without damage (Figure 24).

4.69 During the last half of the cycle, the power bail returns the printing parts to their stop positions, and a print reset arm attached to the print bail returns the print hammer bail to its stop position, where it is latched by the print trip lever.

K. Print Suppression Mechanism

4.70 Whenever a function code combination is received, printing is suppressed. As the other codebars rise early in the codebar cycle, a print suppression codebar is held down by a print suppression latch. Early in the function cycle, after any of the function levers have been selected, the latch is pivoted away from the codebar by a print suppression cam on the function clutch (Figure 25).

4.71 If no function lever has been selected, the print suppression codebar moves up and to the left to its selected position. A print suppression slide follows the motion of this codebar and pivots a print suppression latch-lever out of the way of the shoulder on the print hammer bail. Thus, when the print trip lever releases the bail, its hammer is permitted to strike the typewheel, and printing occurs as covered in 4.66.

4.72 If any function lever moves up to its selected position, it engages one of a series of notches in the print suppression code-

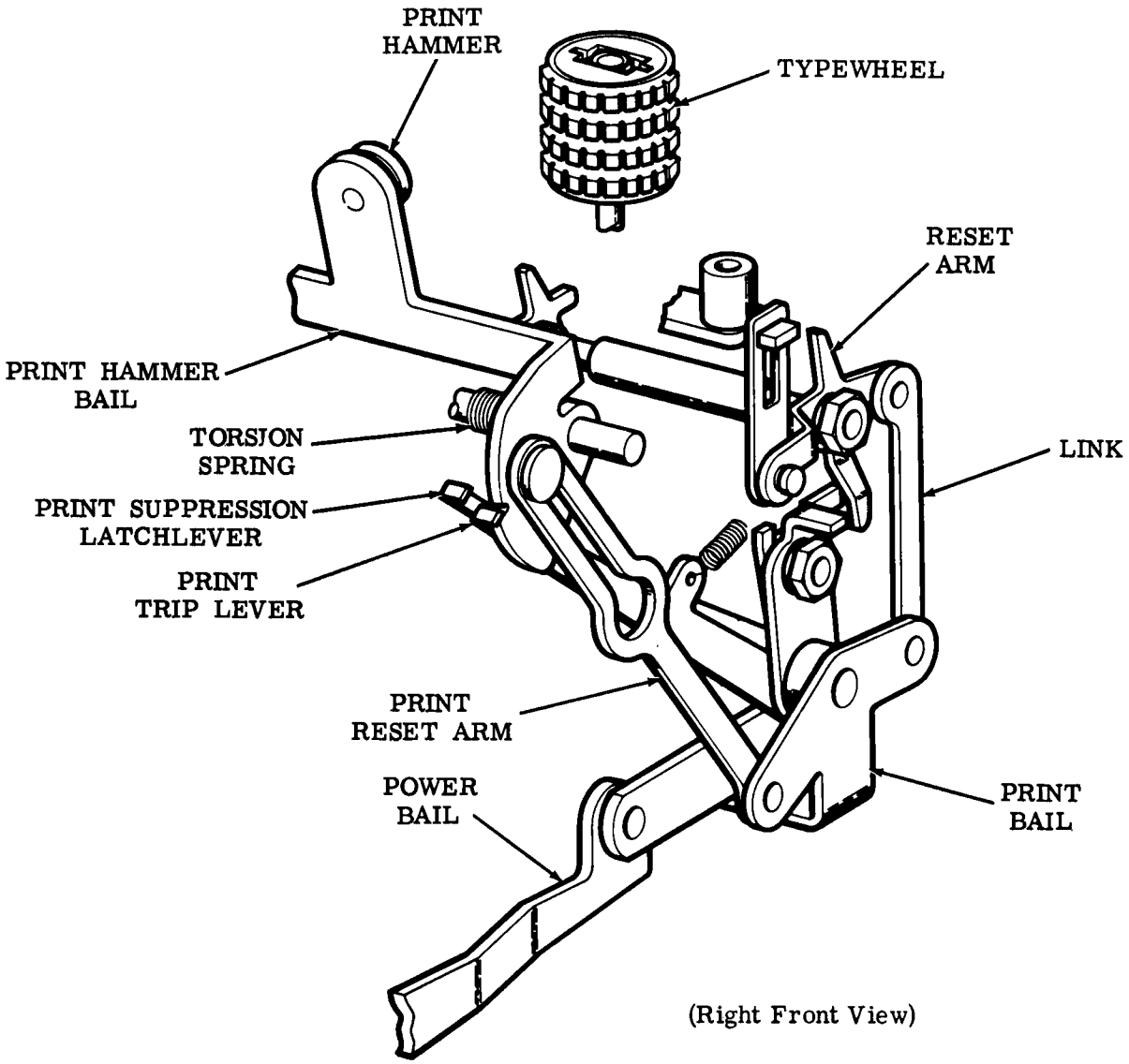


Figure 24 - Printing Mechanism

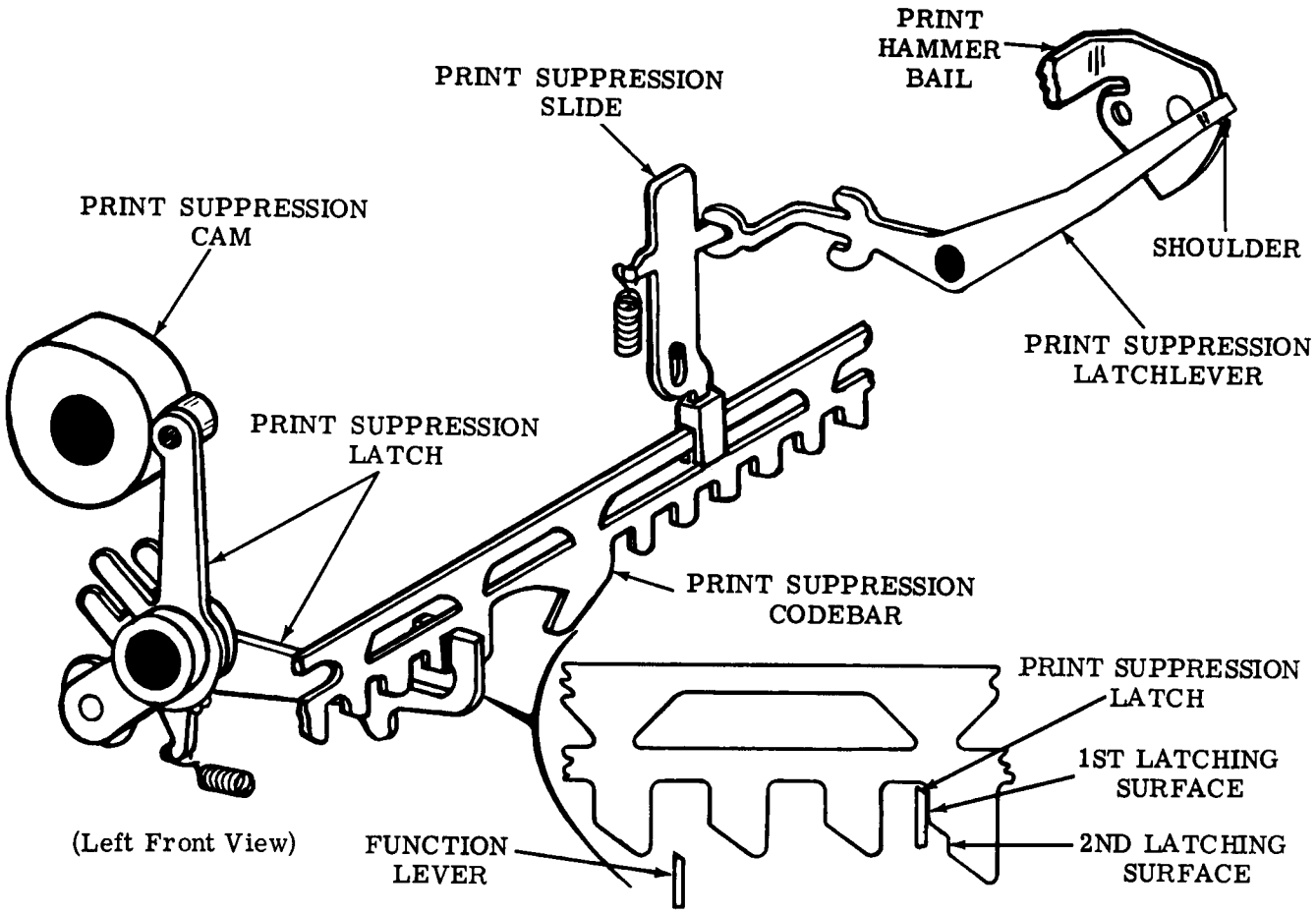


Figure 25 - Print Suppression Mechanism

bar. When the latch releases the codebar, the selected function lever prevents it from moving all the way to its selected position. Thus, the print suppression latchlever is not pivoted and catches the shoulder when the hammer bail is released by the trip lever. The hammer does not reach the typewheel, and printing is suppressed (Figure 24).

4.73 As the selected function lever moves down and withdraws from the notch in the print suppression codebar, the latch, which has been returned to its stop position, engages a second latching surface on the codebar. This prevents the codebar from rising when the function lever is withdrawn, thus causing printing to occur before the print hammer is completely reset in its stop position. The print suppression codebar is completely reset with the rest of the codebars at the end of the codebar cycle, and at that time the latch engages the first latching surface (Figure 25).

L. Ribbon Mechanism

4.74 The ribbon mechanism illustrated in Figure 26 supplies the ink for printing. As the typing unit operates, the mechanism feeds the ribbon from one spool to the other, and reverses the direction of feed when the spool is nearly depleted.

4.75 As the power bail rocks during the first part of the function cycle, it pivots a ribbon power lever, which moves a ribbon drive lever rearward. A feed pawl which rides on the drive lever acts on a ratchet to rotate a ribbon spool. A check pawl drops into the succeeding tooth and detents the ratchet until it is again rotated during the next operation.

4.76 The mechanism continues to rotate one spool until the other is nearly depleted. An eyelet in the ribbon then engages a ribbon reversing arm. As the eyelet is pulled against the arm, the latter moves to a point where a

detent spring shifts it to its alternate position, where one of its reversing extensions falls ahead of an extension on the feed pawl. As the pawl moves frontward, during the last half of the cycle, it strikes the arm extension and is pivoted to its alternate position against the other ratchet. In doing this, it strikes an extension on the check pawl and pivots it to its alternate position against the other ratchet. The depleted spool is now rotated to take up the ribbon until the other spool is nearly depleted, when reversal again takes place.

4.77 The ribbon guide, which is spring biased upward, is mounted so that it will slide up and down on posts. As the print pivot shaft turns during the first half of the cycle, the two pivot arms permit the guide to rise so that it is between the selected character and the paper midway in the cycle. At this time the print hammer drives the typewheel and the ribbon against the paper. During the last half of the cycle, the pivot arms retract the guide and ribbon to their stop position so that the printed characters are visible.

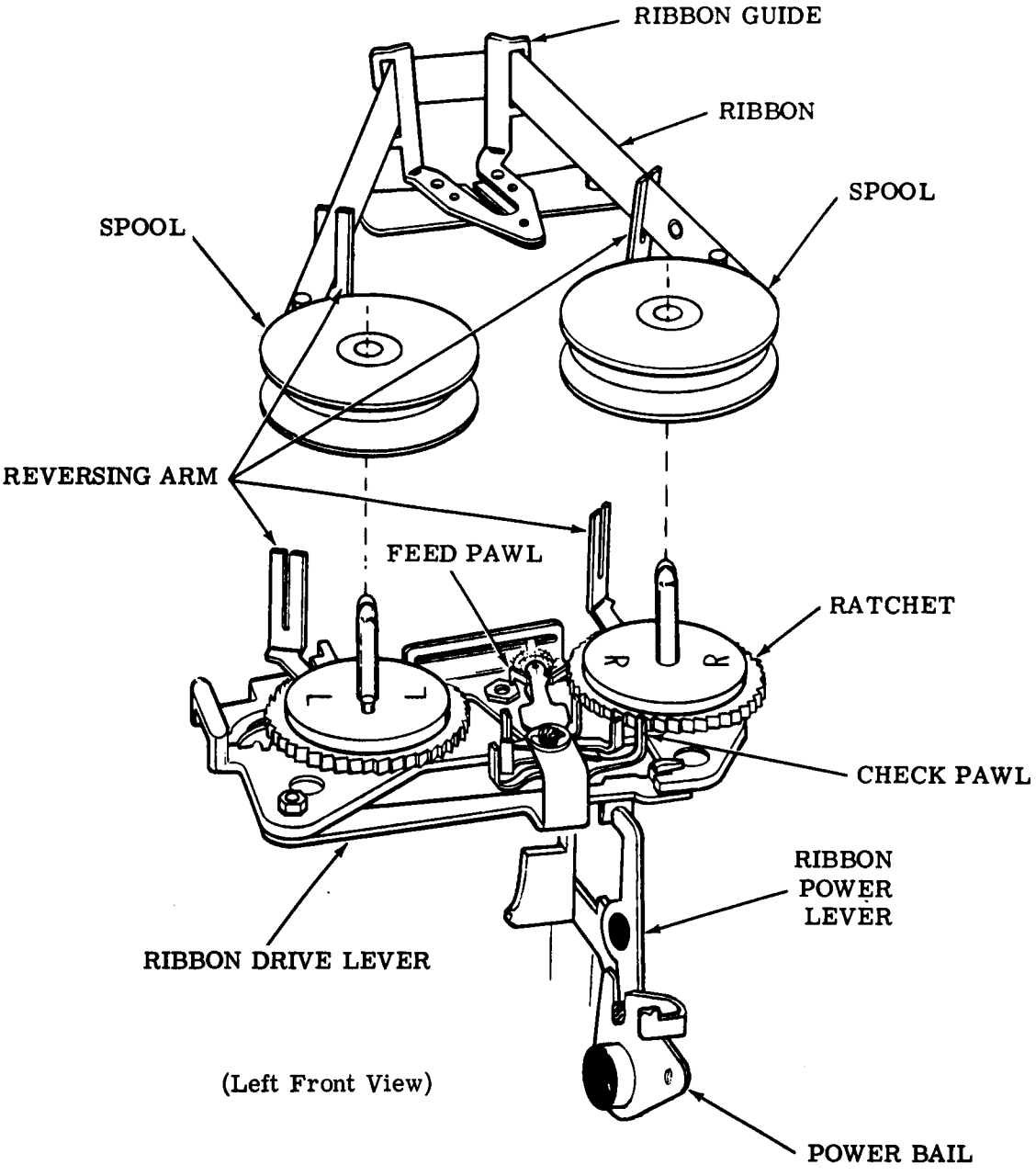


Figure 26 - Ribbon Mechanism

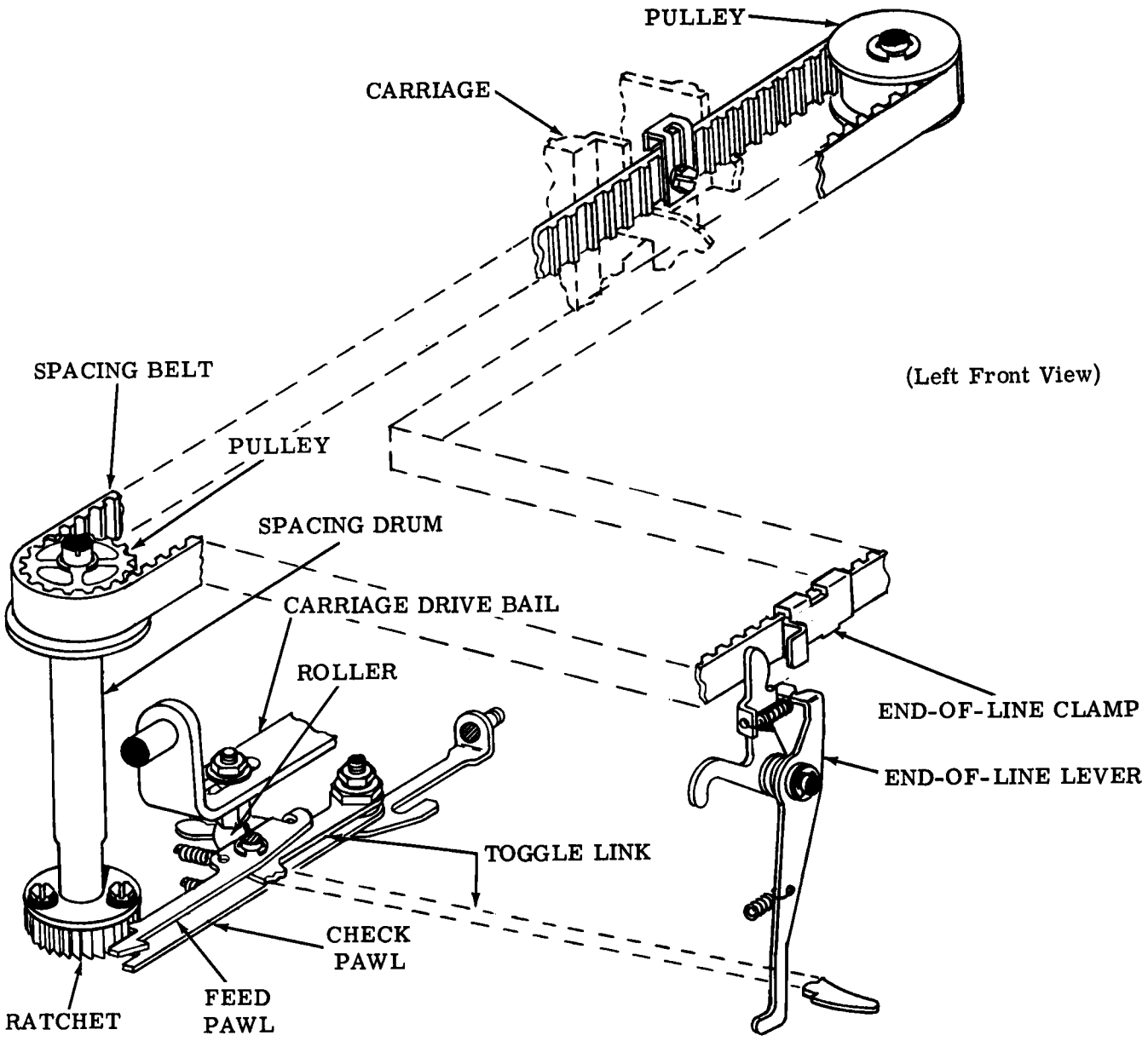


Figure 27 - Spacing Mechanism

M. Spacing Mechanism

4.78 The spacing mechanism illustrated in Figure 27 positions the carriage so that the printed characters are properly horizontal on the paper. Each time a character is printed, the carriage is positioned one character to the right. Spacing is suppressed on all functions except "space" when spacing occurs and printing is suppressed. At the end of the printing line, spacing is suppressed and the typing unit overprints. When the "carriage return" function is received, the carriage is returned to the left margin.

Note: With the automatic carriage return – line feed feature, spacing is not suppressed at the end of a line. Also, the typing unit does not overprint at the end of a line. The carriage is automatically returned to the left margin when it reaches a predetermined point.

4.79 As the carriage drive bail moves rearward during the first part of the function cycle, a small roller mounted near the left end permits a toggle linkage consisting of a spacing feed pawl and toggle link to buckle rearward under spring tension. The feed pawl moves to

the right and engages the next tooth on the ratchet. The ratchet is part of the spacing drum. When the roller moves towards the front during the other part of the cycle, it unbuckles the toggle linkage, and the pawl is moved to the left and rotates the drum one tooth. This motion is imparted by a pulley at the top of the drum to a spacing belt which is looped around a pulley on the right side of the typing unit. The spacing belt in turn moves the carriage to the right one space against the tension of a large carriage return spring. The carriage is held in this position by a check pawl, which engages the spacing drum ratchet.

4.80 When the "space" code combination is received, the codebars permit the space function lever to move up to its selected position early in the function cycle. This motion is transferred, through a space linkage, to a space lever which moves the print suppression latch out of the way of the toggle linkage. The spacing linkage buckles completely and spacing takes place as described. Printing is suppressed as described in 4.70 through 4.73.

N. Space Suppression

4.81 On Functions: On every function except "space," the spacing as well as the printing must be suppressed (Figure 28). When a character to be printed is received, the print suppression codebar moves up and to the left. In doing so, it pivots a space suppression latch so that it is moved to the right, out of the way of the toggle linkage. This permits the linkage to buckle and effect spacing.

4.82 On the other hand, when a function is received, the print suppression codebar remains down and to the right, and does not pivot the space suppression latch. In this position, the space suppression latch engages the toggle linkage and prevents it from buckling all the way, and the feed pawl does not move far enough to engage the next tooth. Thus, the spacing drum is not rotated, and the carriage is not spaced.

4.83 At End-of-Line: When the carriage reaches the right margin, a clamp on the spacing belt pivots an end-of-line lever counter-

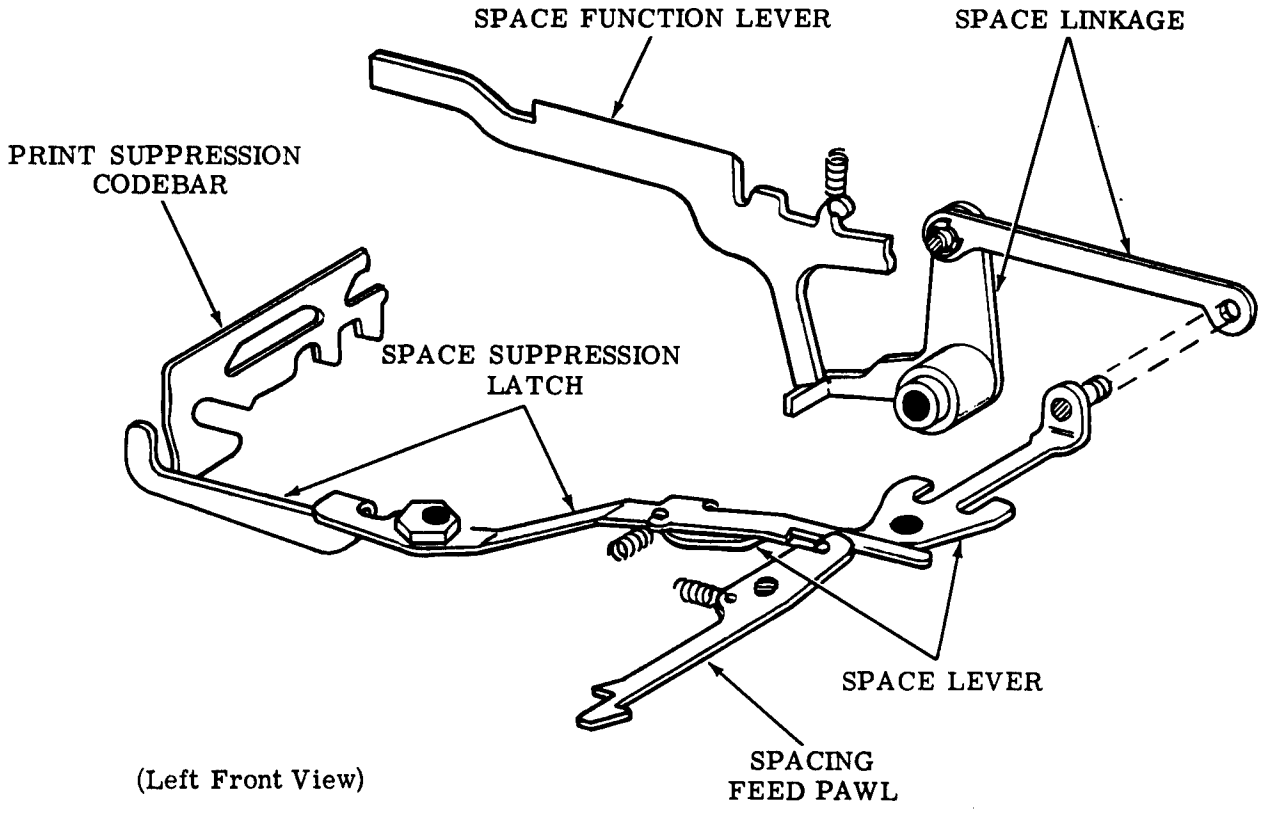


Figure 28 - Space Function and Space Suppression Mechanism

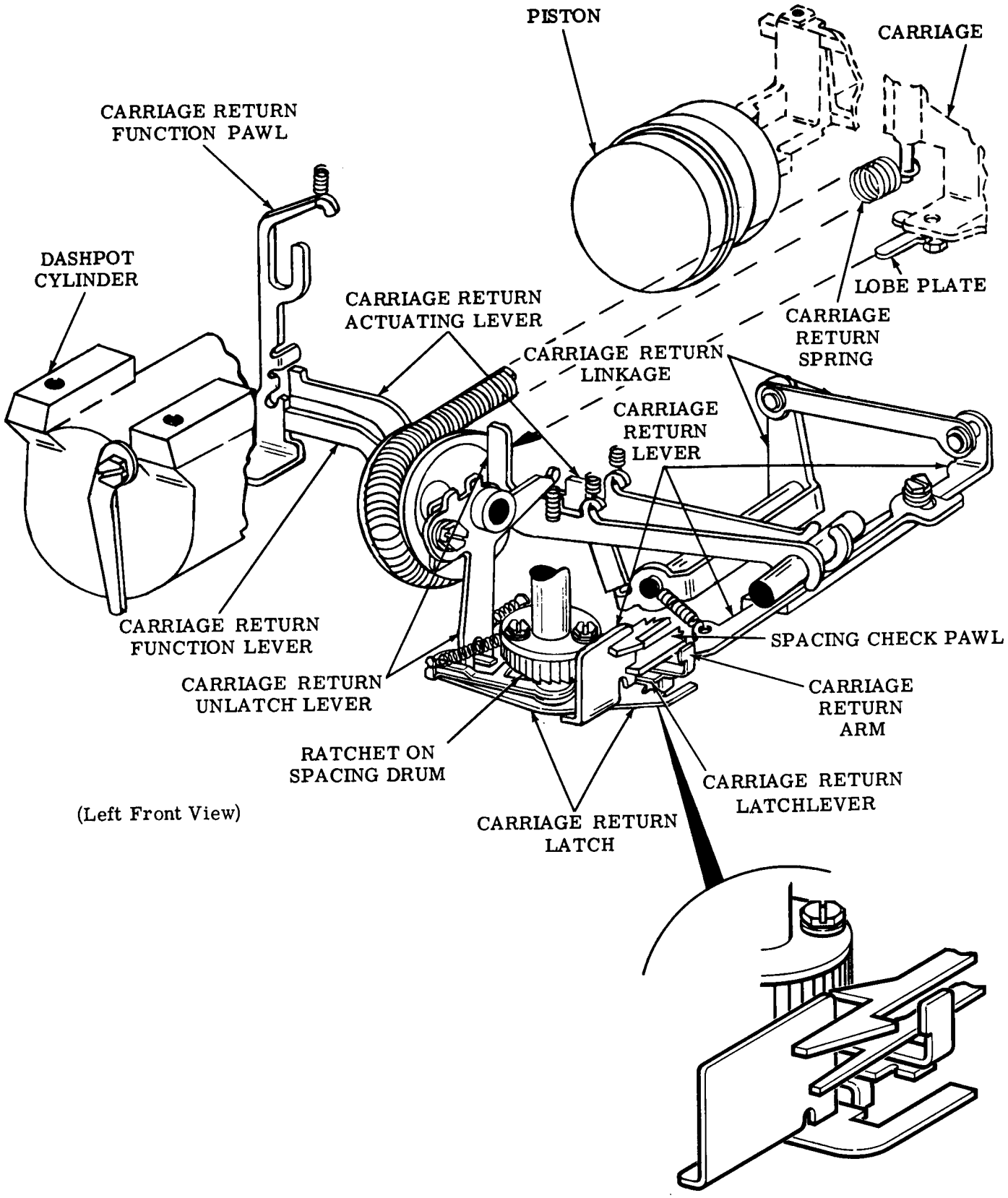


Figure 29 - Carriage Return Mechanism

clockwise. In this position, a latching surface on the spacing toggle link engages the end-of-line lever and prevents the linkage from buckling and effecting spacing. Thus, spacing is suppressed, and the typing unit overprints at the right margin until the "carriage return" code combination is received.

Note: With the automatic carriage return – line feed feature, spacing is not suppressed at the end of a line. Also, the typing unit does not overprint at the end of a line. The carriage is automatically returned to the left margin when it reaches a predetermined point.

O. Carriage Return Mechanism

4.84 The carriage return mechanism is illustrated in Figure 29.

4.85 When the carriage return code combination is received, the carriage return function lever moves to its selected position. In this fully up position, the carriage return function lever engages the carriage return function pawl. As the function bail moves the lever and pawl down during the middle portion of the cycle, an extension on the pawl drives the carriage return actuating lever down also. This motion is transferred by means of linkages to the carriage return lever. In moving frontward, the carriage return lever is latched by both the carriage return latchlever and carriage return latch.

4.86 In moving frontward the carriage return lever also disengages the spacing pawl and check pawl from the spacing drum ratchet. The carriage return spring then pulls the carriage back to the left margin. As the carriage nears the left margin, a lobe plate on the carriage strikes the unlatch lever. This unlatches the carriage return lever and the carriage return latch. However the carriage return lever remains engaged by the latchlever and cannot move to the rear to allow the pawls to engage. When a code combination is received in which spacing is not suppressed, the carriage return lever allows the feed and check pawls to again engage the ratchet. This is accomplished by the feed pawl moving to the right and back to unlatch the carriage return arm and latchlever from the carriage return lever. The latter, under spring tension, moves toward the rear of the unit allowing the pawls to engage the ratchet. Late in the function cycle the carriage return function pawl is stripped from its function lever by the stripper bail.

4.87 As the carriage approaches the left margin at relatively high speed, a piston on the carriage enters a dashpot cylinder and compresses the air ahead of it. The air forms a cushion which slows the carriage and then, as it escapes through a small variable hole at the left end of the cylinder, permits the carriage to be stopped at the left margin without excessive shock.

P. Paper or Form Feeding

Friction Feed

4.88 The paper feed mechanism used on friction feed typing units is illustrated in Figure 30.

4.89 The paper feed mechanism positions the paper vertically so that the printed characters are properly located in lines on the paper. It feeds the paper on receipt of the "line feed" code combination. It may be adjusted for either single or double line feed.

4.90 The paper feeds off a roll and is led around a platen that positions it vertically in front of the typewheel. A paper guideplate leads it down around the platen. A pressure roller, which sits in a cutout in the guide, holds the paper against the platen, so that it is fed when the platen rotates. A curved wire shaft biases the pressure roller and guideplate against the paper. The pressure is released by a lever on the right end of the shaft. The paper is held around the front of the platen by a wire guide and is led up out of the typing unit by a deflector guide. It can be manually fed by a knob on the left end of the platen.

4.91 When the "line feed" code combination is received, the codebars permit the line feed function lever to move up to its selected position early in the function cycle. The function lever, in turn, moves up a line feed blocking lever, which is engaged by the latching surface of a line feed drive link. As the left drive arm on the function rocker shaft moves down during the middle portion of the cycle, a line feed arm engages the blocking lever and moves it down. This motion is transferred, through a line feed linkage, to a pawl which engages a ratchet on the left end of the platen. The pawl rotates the platen and thus feeds the paper up one or two lines depending on how the mechanism is adjusted.

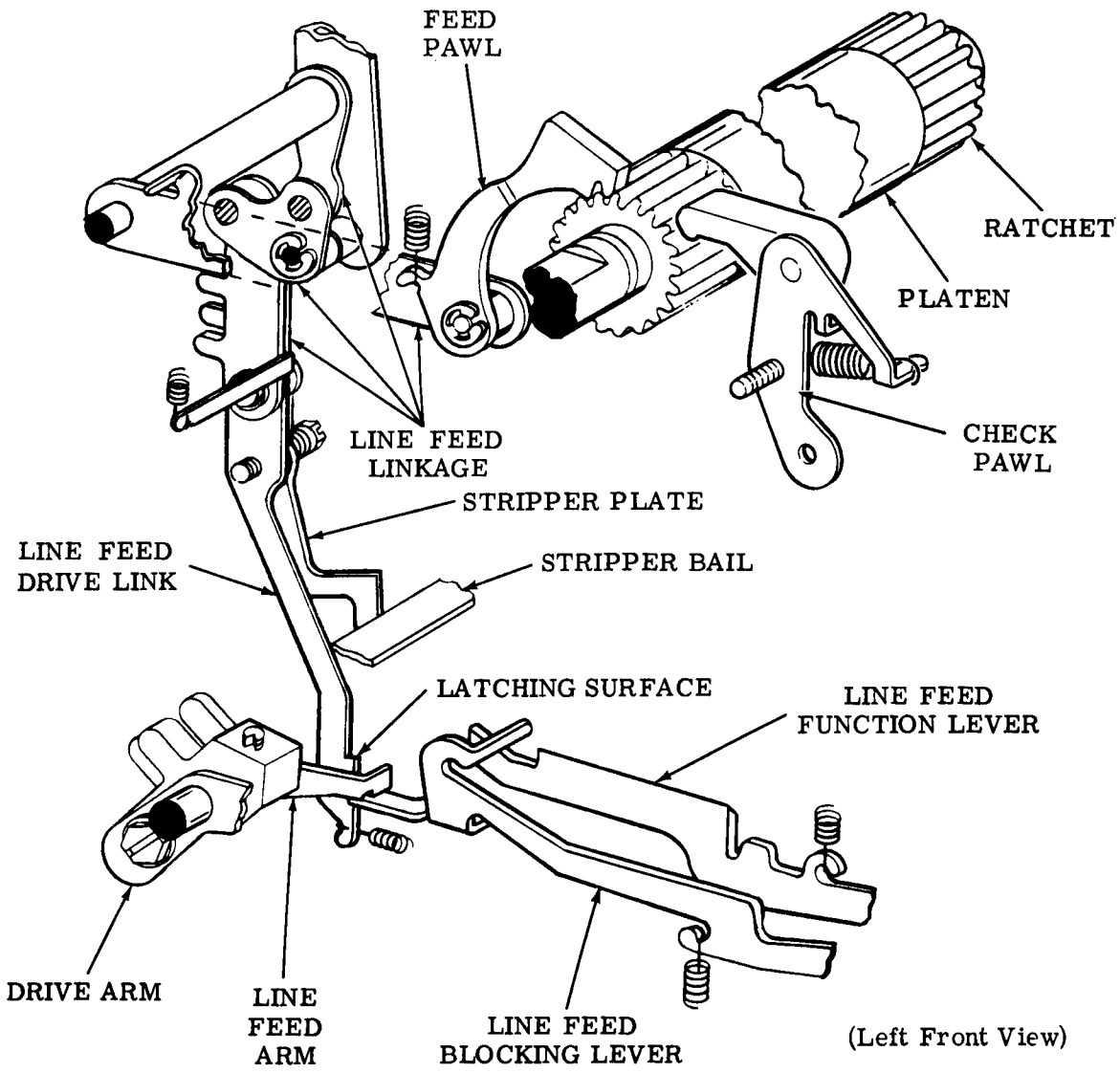


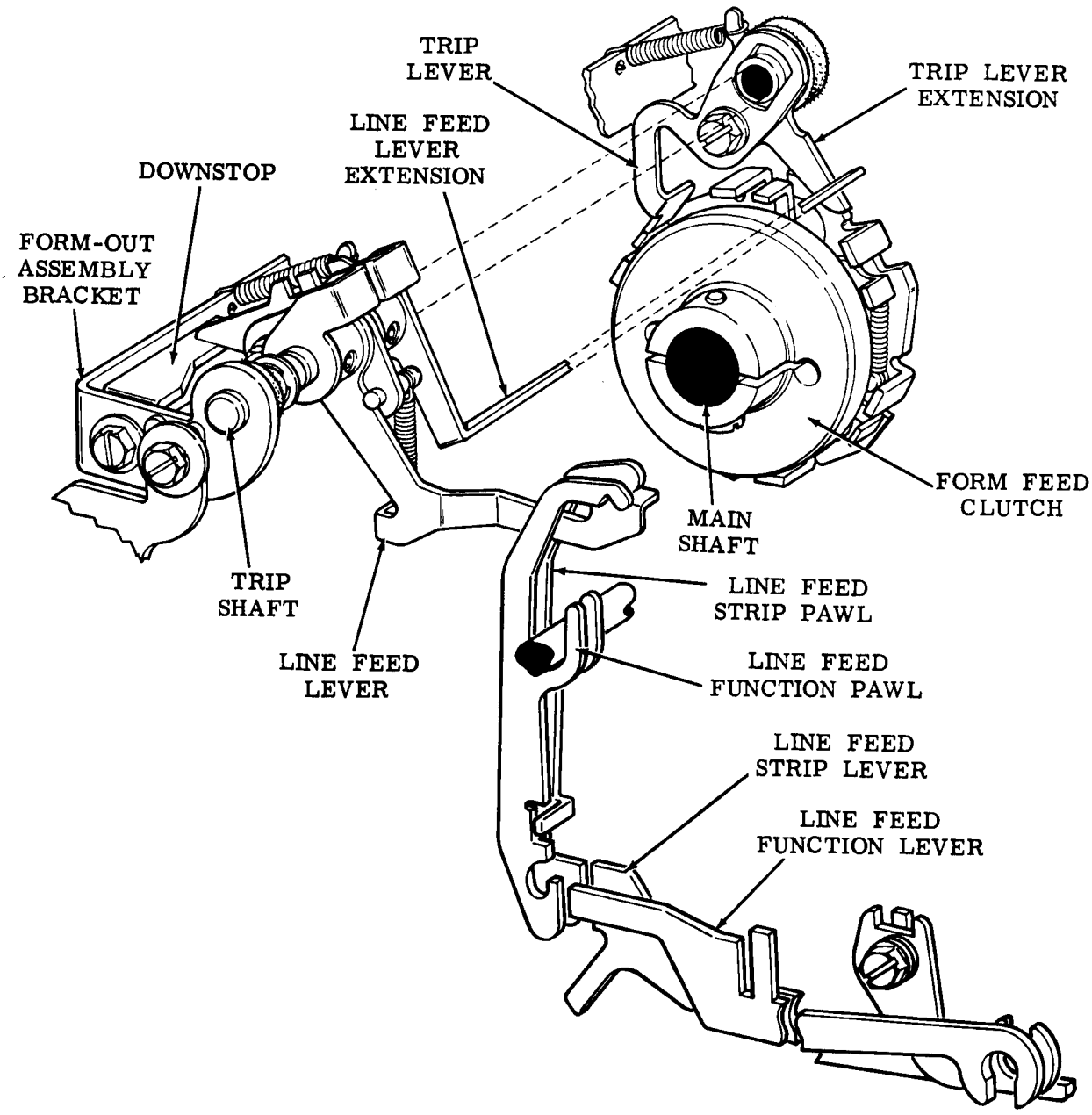
Figure 30 - Paper Feed Mechanism (Friction Feed)

4.92 The feed pawl is guided into the teeth of the platen ratchet by two posts. A check pawl riding on the ratchet at the left side of the platen holds the platen firmly until the platen is again rotated. At the end of the cycle the function stripper bail contacts a stripper plate and strips the drive link from the blocking lever.

Sprocket Feed

4.93 The platen drive mechanism illustrated in Figure 32 rotates the platen and vertically positions forms so that the printed characters are properly located in their lines. The platen drive mechanism is activated through the form-out and form feed mechanisms (Figures 31 and 33) and controlled by the form feed clutch. It feeds forms upon receipt of either the "line feed" or "form-out" code combination and may be adjusted for single or double line feed.

4.94 Forms feed from a conveniently located stack of forms. They feed under a paper roll spindle and, if used, a low-paper arm and a paper-out arm. From here, the forms, led by a paper guideplate, engage sprocket pins and advance between the platen and two paper guides until vertically positioned in front of the typewheel. The two paper guides and a wire guide hold the forms to the front of the platen and insure that the forms advance around the platen



(Left Front View)

Figure 31 - Form Feed Mechanism (Sprocket Feed)

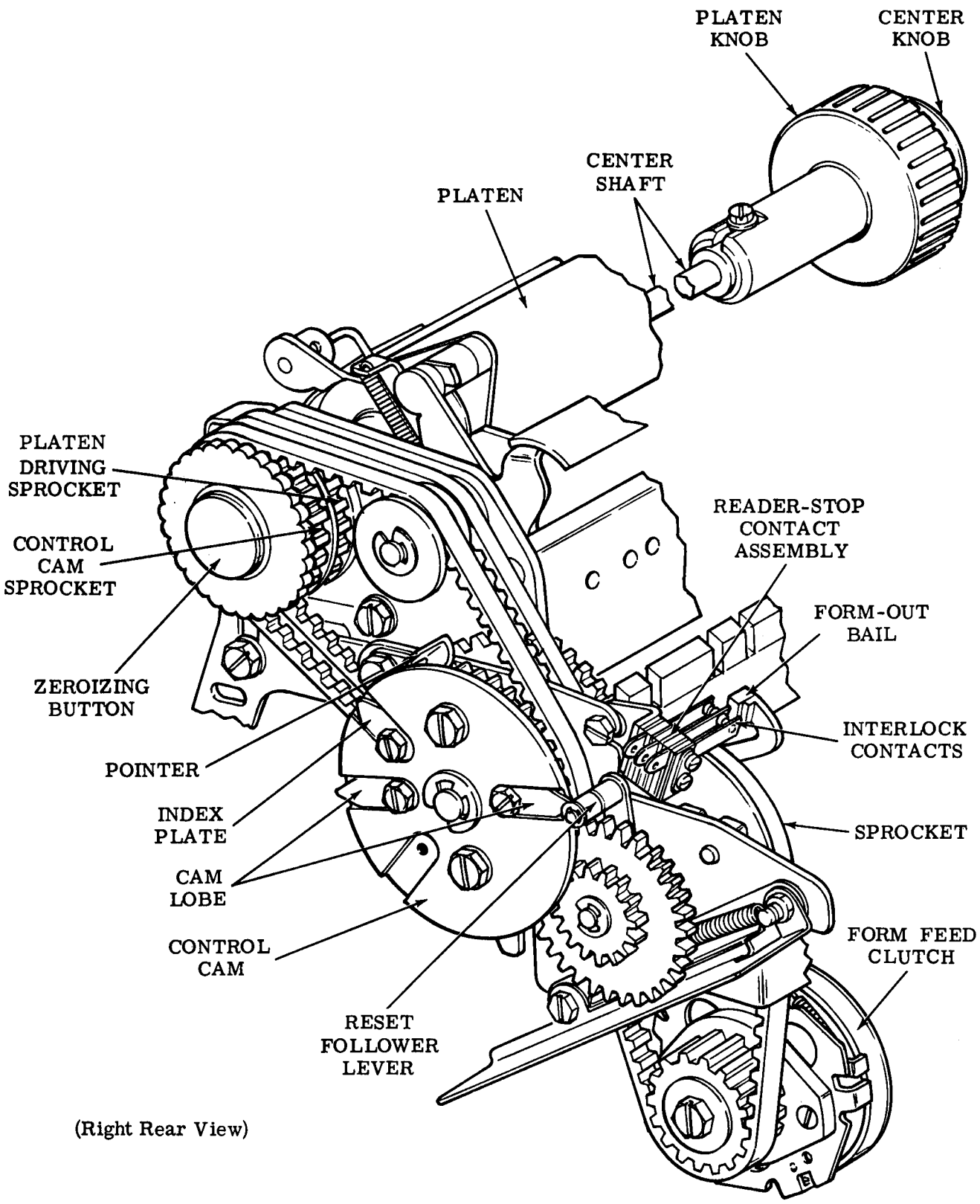


Figure 32 - Platen Drive Mechanism (Sprocket Feed)

while moving up and out of the typing unit. As the forms move out of the typing unit, they go over the paper roll spindle, which separates incoming from out-going forms.

Note: Forms can be manually fed by depressing the center knob and rotating the platen knob located on the left end of the platen.

4.95 Form Feed: When the typing unit receives the "line feed" code combination, the line feed function lever (Figure 31) moves up to engage the line feed function pawl in slot no. 13. The function pawl, by means of a lug, connects with the line feed strip pawl in the adjacent slot on the function casting (slot M). During the function cycle the function pawl engages and pulls down the strip pawl. The strip pawl pivots the line feed lever. An extension on the line feed lever contacts the trip lever extension which pivots the clutch trip lever away from the shoe lever on the form feed clutch. The clutch engages and the typing unit advances the form for single or double line feed by means of the platen drive mechanism.

4.96 Late in the function cycle the strip pawl strikes the tail of the line feed strip lever and moves to the rear. The lug on the strip pawl moves the function pawl to the rear, disengaging it from the function lever. Due to spring tension the line feed lever and its extension return to their up position. Likewise the trip lever extension and the trip lever return to their front position. The trip lever strikes the clutch shoe lever and the clutch is disengaged (latched).

4.97 The number of lines the form advances depends on how much the clutch rotates before it is disengaged. If the clutch becomes disengaged at the first shoe lever the form will advance one line; if the clutch becomes disengaged at the second shoe lever, the form will advance two lines; and so on. The amount of clutch rotation depends on how soon the strip pawl comes in contact with the line feed lever. Of course this time will depend upon the distance between the strip pawl and the line feed lever. When the distance is small (0 — .010 inch) the clutch will trip and engage sooner, rotating a greater amount before it is disengaged. Double line feed will result. If the distance is greater (0.110 — 0.130 inch) the clutch will trip and engage later, rotating a smaller amount before it is latched. Single line feed will result.

4.98 Form-Out: When the typing unit receives the "form-out" code combination, the form-out function lever (Figure 33) moves up to engage the form-out function pawl in slot no. 14. During the function cycle the pawl is pulled down. This action pivots the latchlever assembly which becomes disengaged from the form-out lever. Due to spring tension the form-out lever pivots to the rear. An extension on the form-out lever pivots the trip lever extension which in turn moves the clutch trip lever away from the clutch shoe lever. The form feed lever engages and remains engaged throughout the form-out cycle.

4.99 When engaged the clutch drives the platen drive mechanism which consists of belts, gears, and sprockets. The platen drive mechanism is illustrated in Figure 32.

4.100 As long as the form-out lever stays pulled to the rear by spring tension, the form will advance except as regulated by the control cam of the platen drive mechanism. Whenever the platen rotates, the control cam, being related to the platen by belts and gears, also rotates. The rotating cam, through cam lobes, a reset follower lever, and a reset bail initiates the action to terminate the advance of the platen and the form-out cycle.

4.101 When a cam lobe contacts the reset follower lever and rotates it toward the rear, a reset bail also rotates and pivots the form-out lever extension away from the trip lever extension. The trip lever engages a shoe lever and disengages the clutch, terminating form-out.

4.102 With the form-out just terminated the reset follower lever remains on the high part of a cam lobe, and the reset bail blocks the form-out lever from rotating to its latched position. When a "form feed" code combination is received, however, the control cam rotates and the reset follower lever moves from the high part of the cam lobe. This causes the reset bail to rotate downward and move away from the form-out lever extension. As a result, the form-out lever is permitted to latch. The typing unit can now receive another "form-out" command.

Note: It is in order to allow the cam lobe to clear the reset follower lever that a "form feed" command is given before another form-out cycle can begin.

4.103 The gearing on the platen drive mechanism varies to accommodate various size forms.

4.104 When the platen drive mechanism advances the form one or two lines during "form feed" the cam lobe rotates an equivalent distance. Then, when "form-out" is received the rest of the form will be advanced with the cam lobe merely rotating until it strikes the reset follower lever.

4.105 The control cam could have three lobes with the result that the form may be advanced one-third the distance for which the gears were installed. For example, if the gears on the platen drive mechanism were designed to advance a form of a certain length, by installing cam lobes this length can be varied to smaller lengths.

4.106 When an Automatic Send-Receive Teletypewriter Set receives a "form-out" code combination, the form-out bail (Figure 32) is rotated towards the front by the form-out lever extension. This action causes the interlock contacts of the reader-stop contact assembly to be operated with the following results:

(a) A pair of normally closed contacts are opened during the "form-out" function. This stops the tape reader from transmitting and prevents characters "on the fly" from being printed.

(b) A pair of normally open contacts are closed. This keeps the typing unit motor operating in case the typing unit is turned off before the form-out cycle is completed. Thus, synchronization of the forms is maintained.

4.107 The form can be manually advanced any length by pressing the zeroizing button on the platen (Figure 32). This will disengage the platen from the platen drive sprocket and allow it to rotate freely.

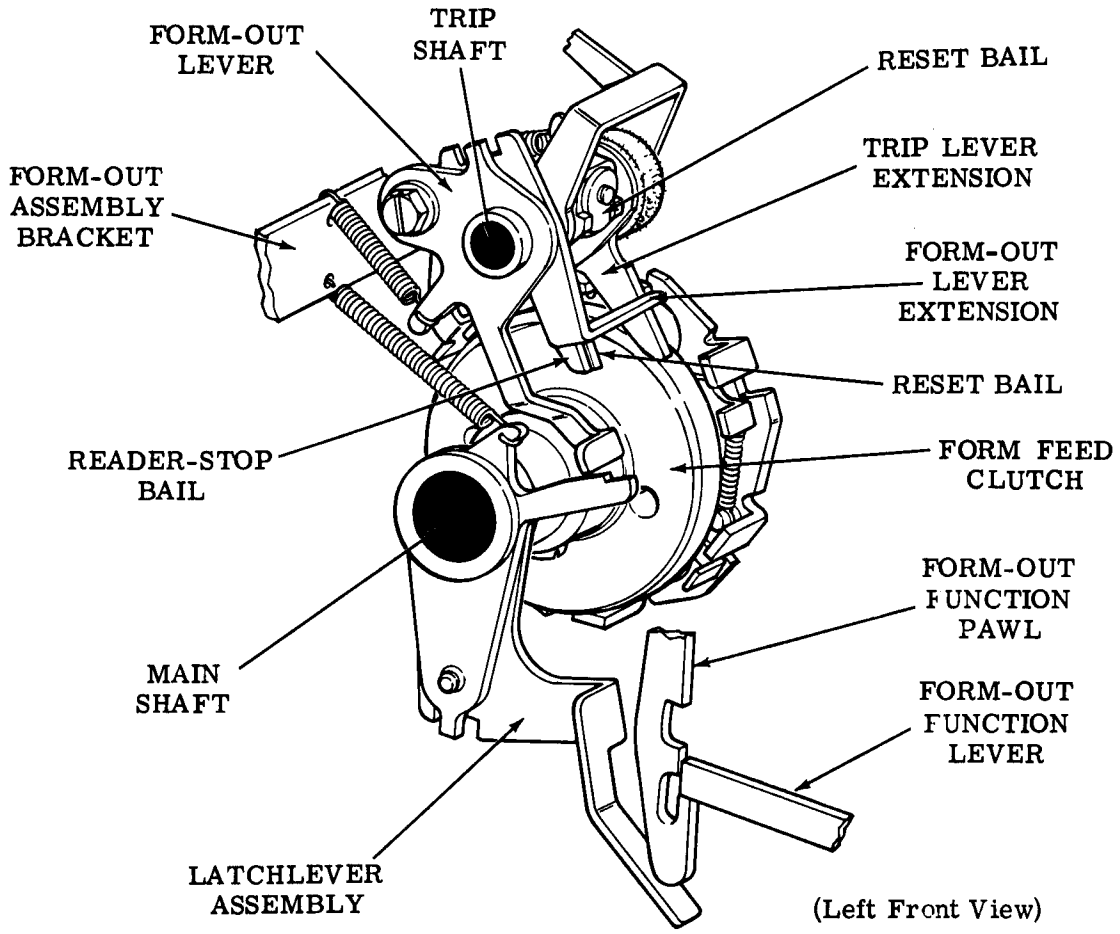


Figure 33 - Form-Out Mechanism (Sprocket Feed)

Q. Marginal Bell and End of Line Bell

4.108 Margin Bell: As the carriage moves to the right during printing, the carriage upper rear roller makes contact with and depresses a latch which is secured to a lever mounted on the rear rail. As the latch is depressed, the lever is rotated and moves the automatic carriage return — line feed codebar to the right, a short distance, where a notch in the codebar permits the bell function lever to move up to its selected position, where it is latched by its function pawl. During the middle portion of the function cycle, the lever moves the pawl down against the pressure of the latter spring. When the stripper bail strips the pawl late in the function cycle, the pawl moves up and causes a clapper mounted on a wire spring to snap up and ring a gong.

4.109 End of Line Bell: Operation proceeds in the same manner as described for margin bell except that a projection on the carriage picks up the automatic carriage return — line feed codebar at a predetermined point, and moves the codebar to the right a short distance until a notch in the codebar permits the bell function lever to move up to its selected position.

R. Automatic Carriage Return — Line Feed

4.110 As described for the end of line bell (4.109), the carriage picks up the automatic carriage return — line feed codebar at a predetermined point and moves it to the right. When the carriage reaches the right margin, a notch in the codebar permits an automatic carriage return — line feed function lever to move up to its selected position, where it is latched by its function pawl.

4.111 The automatic carriage return — line feed function lever, in turn, moves the line feed blocking lever up to where it is latched by the line feed link. Line feed then occurs as described in 4.88 through 4.92 and 4.95 through 4.97.

4.112 When the automatic carriage return — line feed function lever and its function pawl are pulled down during the middle portion of the cycle, the pawl encounters an extension on the carriage return function pawl and moves it down. Carriage return then occurs as described in 4.84 through 4.87.

S. Answer-Back Mechanism

4.113 The answer-back mechanism illustrated in Figures 35, 36, and 37 automatically transmits a predetermined sequence of characters for identification purposes.

4.114 A drum is coded with characters making up the answer-back sequence. When the answer-back mechanism is actuated, it rotates the drum, which sets up the code combinations in a set of answer-back contacts. The distributor converts the positions of the contacts to start-stop signals for transmission. After the answer-back sequence has been transmitted, the answer-back mechanism returns itself to its unoperated condition. For reasons that will be described below, provisions are made for shunting the signal line during sensing of the first answer-back character of each cycle and to prevent the answer-back from being actuated by the local generation of the answer-back call character.

4.115 The answer-back drum illustrated in Figure 34 has 11 levels as follows:

(a) Five numbered levels

(b) Feed ratchet

(c) Stop cam

(d) Character suppression

(e) Three more numbered levels

4.116 Viewing the answer-back drum from the numbered end, it has 21 rows, ST (start) and 1 through 20. The feed ratchet serves to rotate the drum. The stop cam has tines which can be removed at various points so that the length of the answer-back message can be varied. The character suppression level is used to shunt the first answer-back character from the signal line. By breaking off tines in the various rows at the numbered intelligence levels, the drum may be coded to generate the proper answer-back characters. For example, if the first character of an answer-back message to be transmitted is the letter D code combination (1--4-), tines at the no. 1 and no. 4 levels should be broken off in the appropriate row where the answer-back message is to start. The second character of the message would be coded into the next succeeding row.

Note 1: All answer-back messages should be preceded by the "carriage return," "line feed," and "letters" code combinations.

Note 2: For details on answer-back drum coding refer to the installation section.

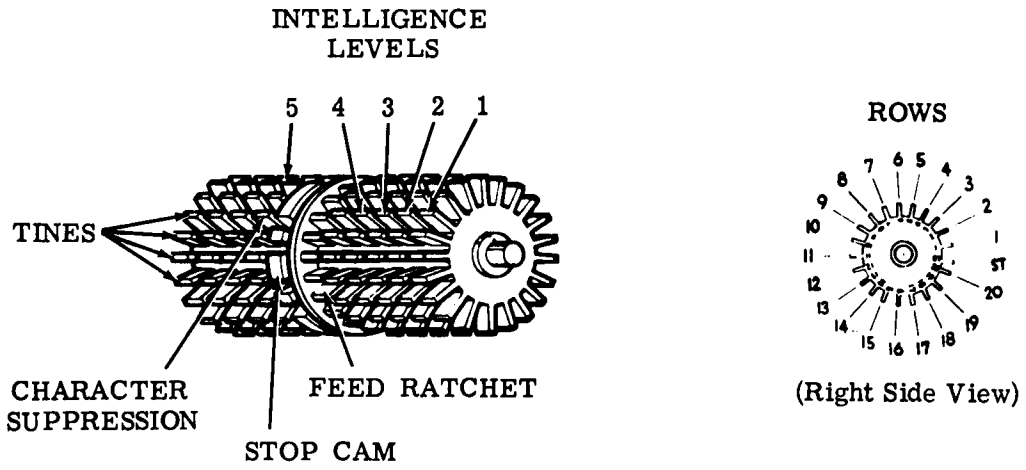


Figure 34 - Answer-Back Drum

4.117 The answer-back mechanism can be actuated in three ways.

(a) Remotely, by the reception of a predetermined call character. By depressing the ENQ (Enquiry) keytop on the distant set a signal is received by the local set to answer-back.

(b) Locally, by depressing the HERE IS key.

(c) Automatically, by actuating the answer-back trip magnet mechanism from some external equipment, such as a data set.

4.118 Remote Actuation (Figure 35): When the answer-back call character is received by the typing unit, the answer-back function lever moves up to engage its function pawl in slot no. 15. As the function lever and pawl are moved down by the function bail, the pawl pivots the answer-back bail. In pivoting, the answer-back bail moves a trip link frontward. The trip link pivots the control lever out of the indentation on the stop cam. The control lever, through the stop bail, moves the trip lever rearward, out of engagement with the shoe lever, allowing the distributor clutch to engage.

4.119 When the distributor clutch begins to rotate, a cam roller moves up and permits the feed lever to pivot rearward against the control lever. The feed pawl attached to the feed lever moves rearward to engage the next tooth on the drum ratchet. Near the end of the function cycle, the function pawl is stripped from its function lever by the stripper bail. The control lever, under spring tension, tends to return to its unoperated position in the indentation of the stop cam. This would terminate the answer-back operation by disengaging the distributor clutch. However, since the feed pawl is engaged with the next tooth on the ratchet, the spring tension on the control lever is not enough to overcome the combined tension of the feed lever spring and the drum detent. Thus, the mechanism remains in its operated condition throughout the distributor cycle.

4.120 Near the end of the distributor cycle, the cam roller on the distributor clutch moves the feed lever and feed pawl frontward, and the pawl acts on the ratchet to rotate the drum one tooth. The stop cam on the drum now prevents the control lever and trip lever from returning to their stop position. The distributor clutch thus continues to cycle and rotate the answer-back drum.

4.121 The answer-back contacts are wired in parallel with the keyboard contacts to the segments of the distributor disc. As the drum rotates during the answer-back operation, the contact wires, under spring tension, sense each row of tines. If a tine has been broken off at a given level in a row, the associated wire

moves frontward to its marking position against a common terminal. On the other hand, if a tine is present, it holds the wire away from the terminal in its spacing position. As the distributor clutch cycles, the distributor converts the positions of the contacts to sequential start-stop signals for transmission.

4.122 The drum continues to rotate until the next indentation in the stop cam is presented to the control lever. The latter then moves into the indentation and returns the associated parts to their unoperated position. The shoe lever then strikes the trip lever and disengages the distributor clutch. The mechanism is thus returned to its unoperated condition.

4.123 Local Actuation: When the HERE IS keytop is depressed on the keyboard, it pivots a bellcrank which moves the trip link frontward. The trip link pivots the control lever to its operated position and the answer-back proceeds as described for remote actuation.

4.124 Automatic Actuation: The answer-back mechanism of a distant station may be actuated by completing a connection through the local data set or some other equipment. The trip magnet on the distant station is energized. Being energized it attracts the trip magnet armature which allows the trip lever to move rearward. A tab on the trip lever pivots the control lever out of the indent of the stop cam allowing the clutch to engage. As the clutch rotates the blocking cam also rotates. A blocking follower rides the blocking cam and rotates clockwise. By means of a tab, the blocking follower rotates the trip lever which latches against the de-energized armature extension. It remains in this position until the magnet is again energized.

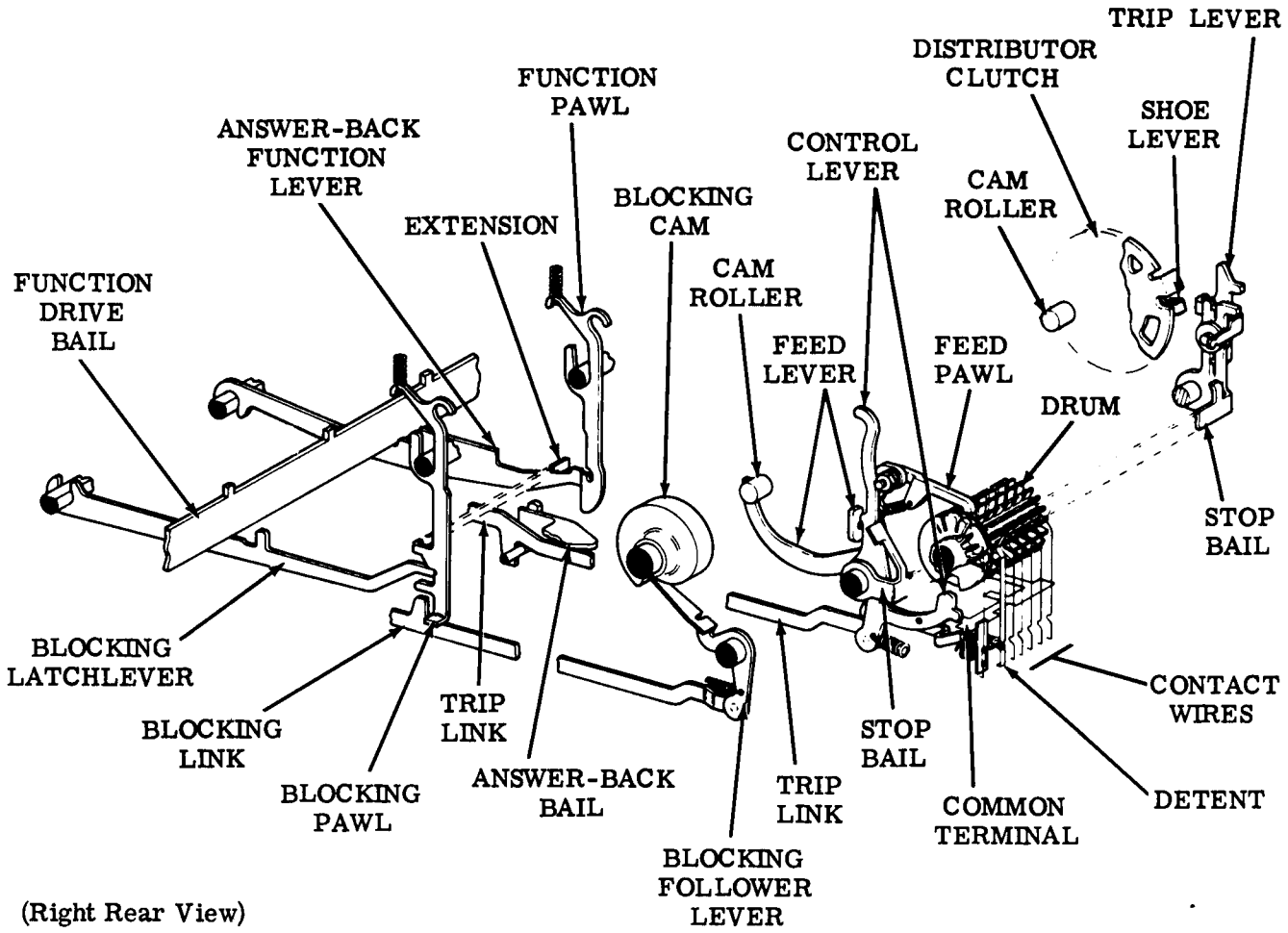


Figure 35 - Answer-Back Mechanism — Remote Actuation

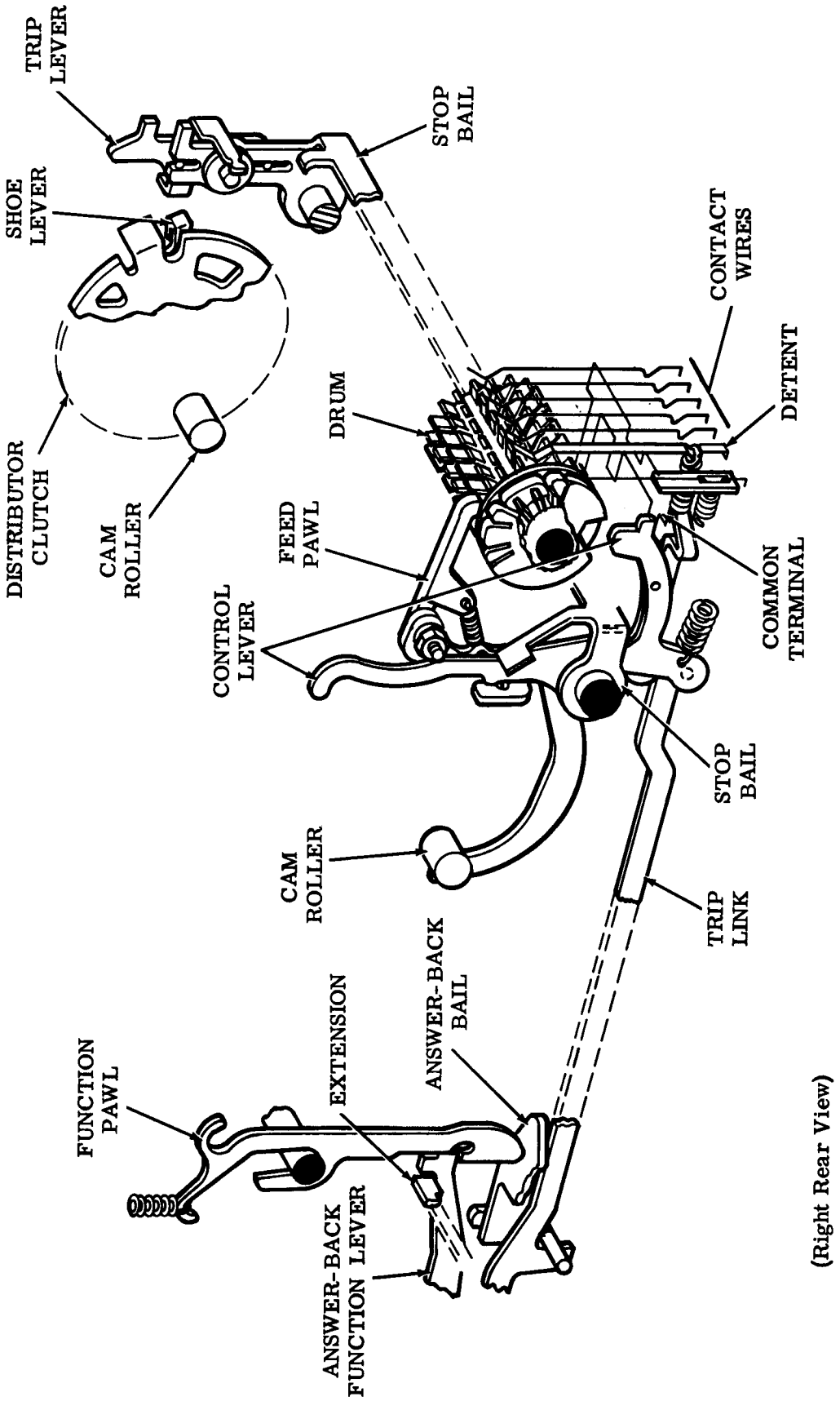


Figure 36 - Answer-Back Mechanism — Local Actuation

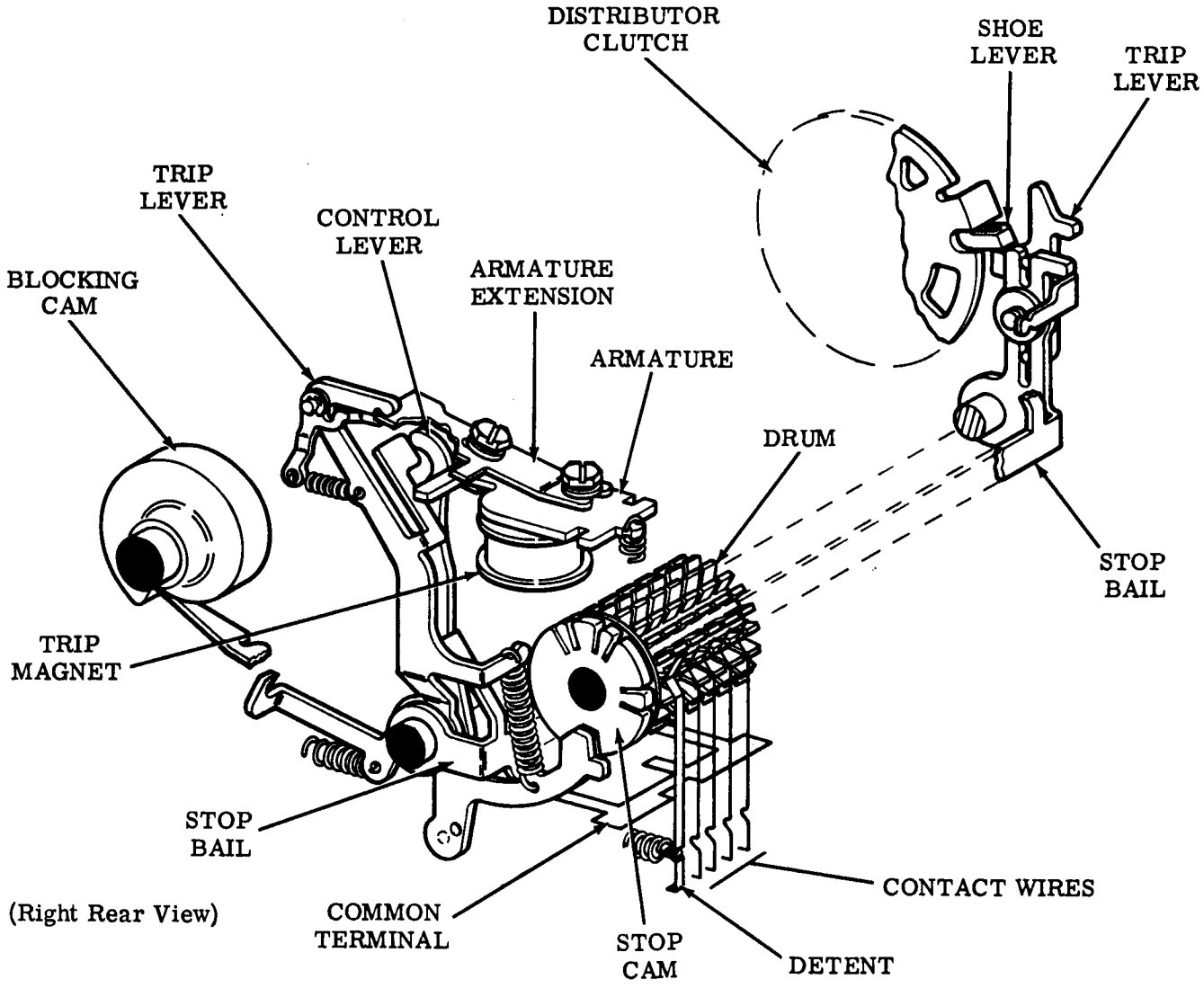


Figure 37 - Answer-Back Mechanism — Automatic Actuation

4.125 Since the answer-back keyboard, and tape reader (where used) contacts are wired in parallel with the distributor disc, the answer-back contacts must all be in their spacing position when the mechanism is unoperated, so that they do not interfere with keyboard or tape reader transmission. Therefore, because the answer-back feed mechanism does not feed the drum until near the end of the first cycle, the first character sensed should be all spacing to prevent garbling of the regular message sent from the keyboard and/or tape reader. However, an all "spacing" character is undesirable in some systems. Therefore, a way is provided for shunting transmission from the signal line during the sensing of the first answer-back character.

4.126 As mentioned above, the trip link moves frontward when the answer-back sequence is initiated and remains there until it is terminated. In this position it permits a character suppression contact wire to sense the drum character suppression level. The character suppression contact is wired so that it shunts transmission from the outgoing signal line when it is closed. The tine at the character suppression level of the first character of each answer-back cycle must always be broken off in order to accomplish this. Thus the character suppression contact wire is selected and keeps the line marking until the second character is sensed. The tines are left in the character suppression level in other rows, except for certain conditions, such as to correct coding errors and

to vary the message length. This allows, in effect, one character delay before the message coded into the answer-back drum is transmitted. At the end of the operation, the trip link again moves rearward and holds the contact wire unselected while the mechanism is unoperated.

4.127 Answer-Back Suppression on Transmission: Since the typing unit receives every code combination that it transmits, the sending of the answer-back call character would actuate the local answer-back as well as the one at the distant station. To prevent this, a blocking mechanism prevents the function mechanism from operating in the answer-back area during transmission.

4.128 As the distributor clutch rotates, the blocking cam pivots the blocking follower lever which pulls a blocking link rearward. The link pivots the blocking pawl rearward until it releases a blocking latchlever which, under spring tension, moves up against the function drive bail. When the function drive bail and the blocking latchlever move up during the function cycle, the blocking latchlever cams the blocking pawl further rearward where an extension on the pawl is over an extension on the answer-back function lever. The function lever is thus prevented from moving up far enough to be latched by its pawl and initiate the answer-back sequence.

4.129 During the latter part of the distributor cycle, the blocking cam allows the blocking link to move frontward to its unoperated position. As the function drive bail moves down during the middle portion of the function cycle, it drives the blocking latchlever downward to the point where the blocking pawl is permitted to pivot frontward to its unoperated position. Thus every time a character is initiated locally, the distributor clutch cycles and operates the blocking mechanism which prevents the answer-back function lever from sensing the codebars and initiating the answer-back sequence regardless of what character is processed by the typing unit. On the other hand, when remotely initiated characters are received, the distributor clutch does not cycle, the blocking mechanism is not operated, and the function lever is permitted to sense the codebars and initiate the answer-back sequence upon receipt of the predetermined call-character signal.

4.130 The length of the answer-back sequence can be varied either by altering the stop-cam level or the character-suppression level.

(a) Stop Cam: The answer-back mechanism can be coded for either 1-, 2-, or 3-cycle operation by removing the appropriate tine(s) from the stop-cam level. In 1-cycle operation, the stop cam in row "6" is removed. This coding yields a maximum of 20 rows which are available for coding different characters into the answer-back drum. There are actually 21 rows on the answer-back drum, but only 20 rows can be used for coding since one row is suppressed. The number of rows available for message coding is summarized below for 1-, 2-, or 3-cycle operation:

Cycle Operation	Actual Rows	Available Rows
1	21	20
2	10(11)*	9(10)*
3	7	6

* Alternately, one then the other.

When multiple-cycle operation is employed, the answer-back sequence must be coded in each segment of the answer-back drum so that the same message will be transmitted each time the answer-back mechanism is initiated.

(b) Character Suppression: Quite often, due to message length, messages coded into the answer-back drum do not require the use of every available row for coding. Unneeded rows are eliminated from the message transmission by removing the unneeded character suppression tine(s). The answer-back drum will stop through its complete cycle, but the transmission of the coded characters from the unneeded rows will be shunted from the signal line.

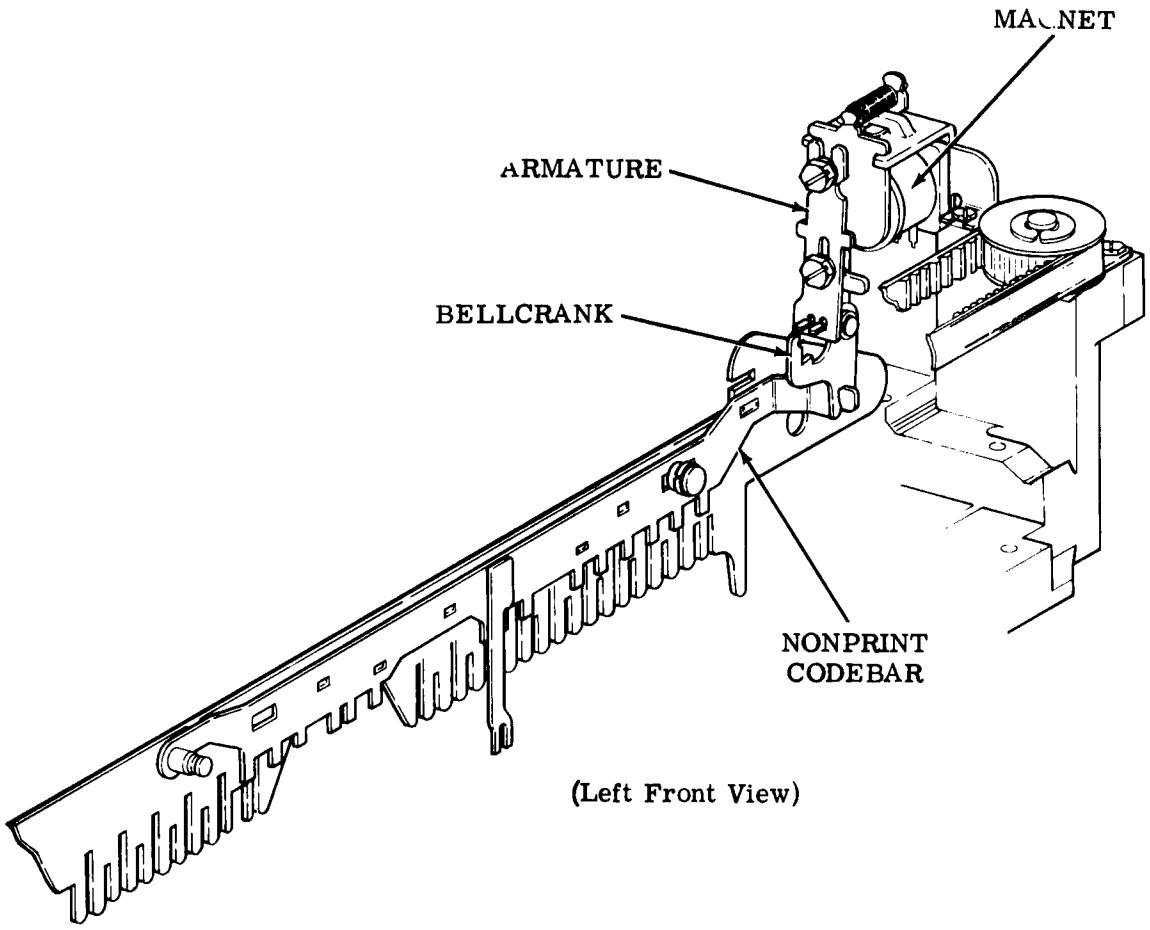
CHART 4 - MARKING AND SPACING CONDITIONS

MECHANISM	MARKING	SPACING
Distributor	Current flow.	No current flow.
Selector armature	Armature attracted.	Armature unattracted.
Selector levers	Moves up into cam indent.	Prevented by armature extension from moving into cam indent.
Push levers	Positioned under selector levers.	Positioned in front of selector levers.
Blocking levers	Pivoted up.	Pivoted down.
Codebars	Up and left.	Down and to the right — stop position.
No. 3 codebar (Rotary positioning)	1. When no. 3 codebar is marking typewheel turns counterclockwise. 2. When no. 3 codebar is marking the rotary drive arm is down, engaging left rack.	1. When no. 3 codebar is spacing typewheel turns clockwise. 2. When no. 3 codebar is spacing the rotary drive arm is up, engaging right rack.
Stop slides	Up.	Down.
Stop arms	Pivoted the way of the vertical drive bail.	In stop position, blocking the travel of the vertical drive bail.
Contact wires (Answer-back mechanism)	Frontward, touching the common terminal.	Held back by the tines, away from the common contact.

5. OPTIONAL FEATURES

PRINT-NONPRINT

5.01 The print-nonprint mechanism allows transmission or reception of tape messages without printed page copy. A magnet operates in response to a signal. Operation of the magnet attracts an armature which pivots a bellcrank (Figure 38). Operation of the bellcrank moves a nonprint codebar which blocks all the function levers except a special function lever. This special function lever rises every cycle. In so doing it blocks the print suppression codebar and thus printing is suppressed. An off signal places the armature in the unattracted position. The nonprint codebar then returns to its unoperated position under spring tension.



(Left Front View)

Figure 38 - Magnet Operated Print-Nonprint Mechanism

32 TYPING UNIT

LUBRICATION

CONTENTS PAGE

1. GENERAL 1

2. BASIC UNITS 3

COMMON MECHANISMS 3

Armature 18
Automatic codebar 9
Blocking levers 18
Carriage area 13
Carriage rear rail 17
Carriage return and spacing levers . . 12
Codebars 9
Codebar clutch 4
Dashpot 14
Disc and brushes 7
Distributor area 6
Drive arm 15
Drive mechanism 11
Function area 8
Function clutch 3
Function levers 9
Function rocker shaft 6
Function shaft area 5
Intermediate gears 5
Latchlever 7
Latchlever and trip lever 19
Main shaft area 3
Motor area 5
Print hammer 15
Pushlevers and stripper bail 18
Reset arm 15
Reset bail 10
Ribbon guide spring 17
Ribbon mechanism 16
Rocker and pawls 10
Selector area 17
Selector clutch 19
Selector levers 19
Slides 14
Slide guideplates 14
Spacing area 11
Space bellcrank 11
Spacing mechanism - 1 12
Spacing mechanism - 2 13
Stop bail 7
Stripper drive lever 9
Trip lever 8
Trip shaft 4
Typewheel mechanism 16

FRICTION FEED MECHANISMS 20

Line feed mechanism 21
Paper feed area 20
Platen 20

SPROCKET FEED MECHANISMS . . . 21

Cam, pulley, and gear combination . . 23
Form-out mechanism 24
Line feed clutch 25
Paper feed area 21
Platen mechanism 22
Platen drive area 23

3. VARIATIONS TO BASIC UNITS 25

Answer-back area 25
Answer-back mechanism 26
Trip magnet 26

1. GENERAL

1.01 This section provides lubrication requirements for the 32 typing unit. It is reissued to include engineering changes. Marginal arrows indicate changes.

1.02 The general lubrication areas are illustrated by photographs. The specific points to receive lubricant are indicated on line drawings with appropriate textual instructions. Line drawings and textual instructions follow each photograph and are keyed to the photograph by paragraph numbers.

1.03 Thoroughly lubricate the typing unit, but avoid overlubrication that might permit the lubricant to drip or be thrown onto adjacent parts. Saturate all felt washers and oilers with oil, and apply oil to each end of all bearings.

©1962, 1964, and 1968 by Teletype Corporation
All rights reserved
Printed in U.S.A.

1.04 Lubricate printer before placing it in storage, or before placing it in service if it had been stored six months or longer. Thereafter, relubricate printer at the following intervals:

LUBRICATION INTERVAL
(Based on 5-day Week)

Daily Operation of Printer			
Speed (wpm)	0-8 hrs	8-16 hrs	16-24 hrs
60	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
66	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
75	39 wks	26 wks	13 wks
100	26 wks	13 wks	6 wks

Note 1: Reduce lubricating intervals 15% for a 6-day week, and 30% for a 7-day week.

Note 2: Units with serial nos. below 144,000, reduce lubricating intervals 33%. Units with serial nos. above 144,000, use above chart.

1.05 On occasion when the printer is disassembled, apply a coat of thoroughly mixed 50 percent KS7470 oil and 50 percent KS7471 grease at places indicated below.

Selector Cam Surfaces (2.44)
Spacing Gear Teeth (2.23)
Codebar Pivot Shaft (2.17 and 2.18)
Eccentric Cams (2.02 and 2.04)
Stop Bail Adjusting Tab (2.11)
Platen Shaft Bearings-Sprocket Feed Units only (2.49)
Distributor Shaft Cam Roller (Early Design) or Stud (Late Design) (2.13)
H-Lever (2.13)

Note 1: On occasion when the clutch is disassembled, lubricate the Internal Clutch Assemblies (2.02, 2.04, 2.10, 2.44, and 2.53 on Form Feed Mechanisms only) as follows: Apply a thin coat of KS7471 grease at the loops of the clutch shoe lever spring, and lubricate the internal mechanism of the clutch with KS7470 oil.

Note 2: At regular lubrication intervals lubricate the clutch mechanism with KS-7470 oil only.

1.06 The textual instructions that accompany the line drawings consist of abbreviated directions, specific lubrication points, and parts affected. The meanings of the abbreviated directions (symbols) follow.

Symbol	Meaning
D	Keep dry — no lubricant permitted.
G	Apply thin coat of grease (KS7471).
O	Oil (KS7470).

1.07 References to left, right, front, or rear, etc, consider the typing unit to be viewed from a position where the carriage area faces up and the selector area is located to the viewer's left.

CAUTION: DO NOT USE ALCOHOL, MINERAL SPIRITS, OR OTHER SOLVENTS TO CLEAN PLASTIC PARTS OR PARTS WITH PROTECTIVE-DECORATIVE FINISHES. A SOFT, DRY CLOTH SHOULD BE USED TO REMOVE DUST, OIL, GREASE, OR OTHERWISE CLEAN PARTS OR SUBASSEMBLIES. IF NECESSARY, A SOFT CLOTH DAMPENED WITH SOAP OR MILD DETERGENT MAY BE USED. RINSE EACH CLEANED PART OR SUBASSEMBLY WITH SOFT, DAMP CLOTH AND BUFF WITH A SOFT, DRY CLOTH.

1.08 Tools and materials needed for teletypewriter lubrication are listed in Section 570-005-800TC.

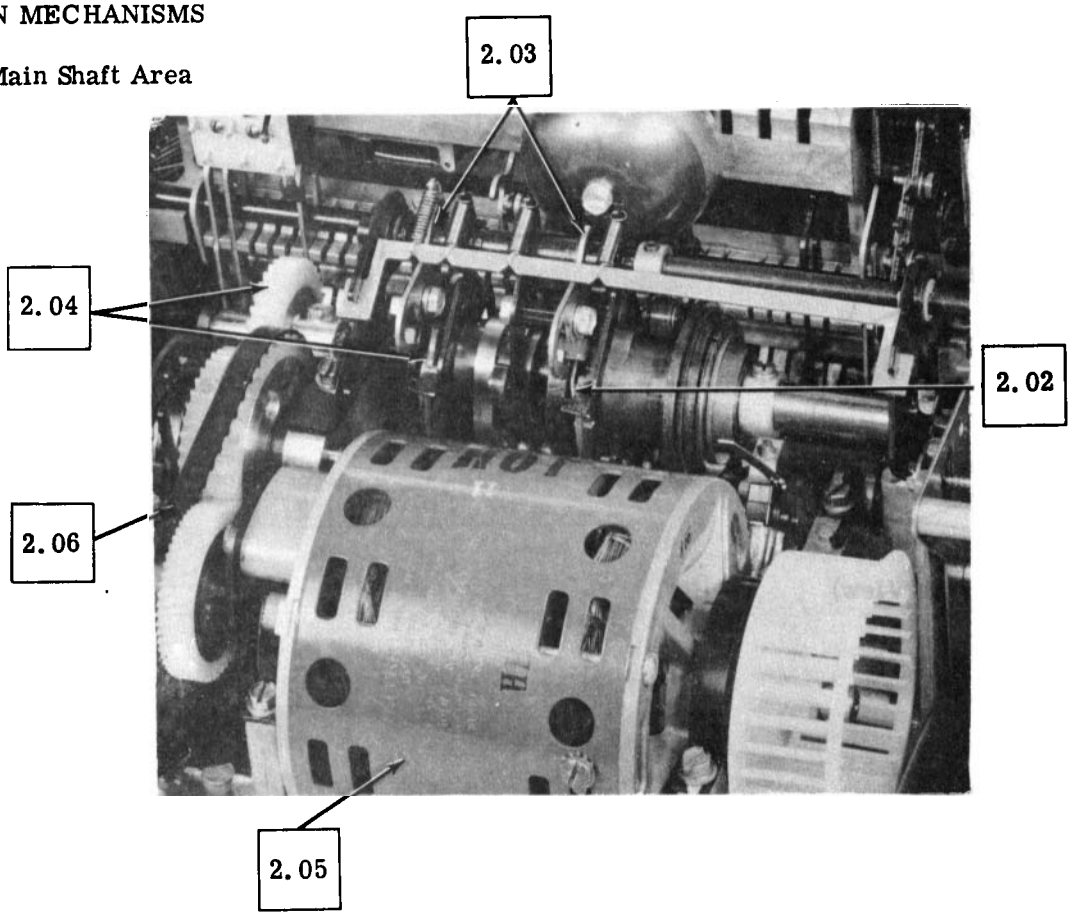
1.09 For disassembly and reassembly information, refer to Section 574-172-702TC.

CAUTION: ALL ELECTRICAL POWER MUST BE REMOVED FROM UNIT BEFORE LUBRICATING OR REMOVING COMPONENTS FOR LUBRICATION.

2. BASIC UNITS

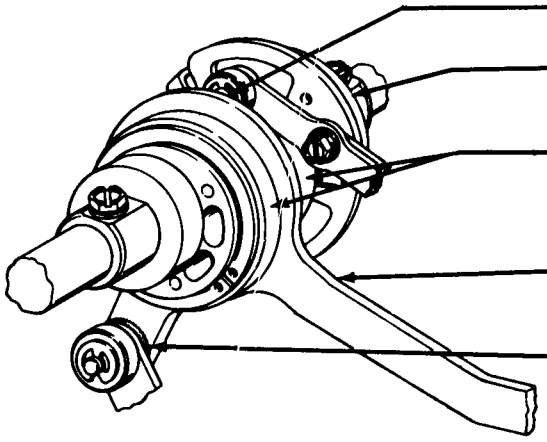
COMMON MECHANISMS

2.01 Main Shaft Area



(Rear View)

2.02 Function Clutch

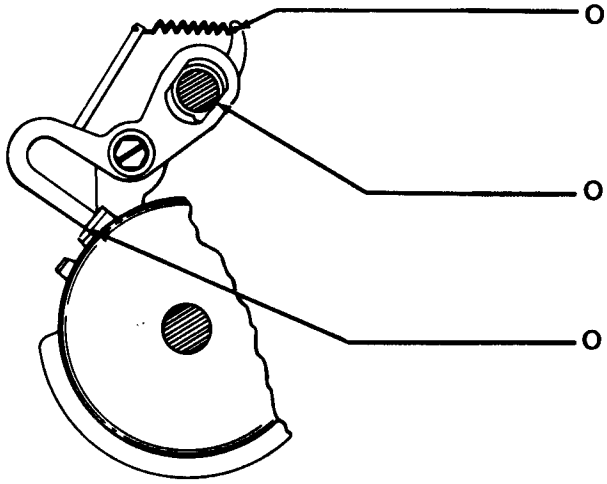


O	Shaft (Each End)	Roller
O*	Internal Mechanism	Clutch
O*	Camming Surfaces	Eccentric Cams
O	Contact Surface	Carriage Drive Arm
O	Felt Washer	Function Drive Arm

*Refer to 1.06.

(Left Front View)

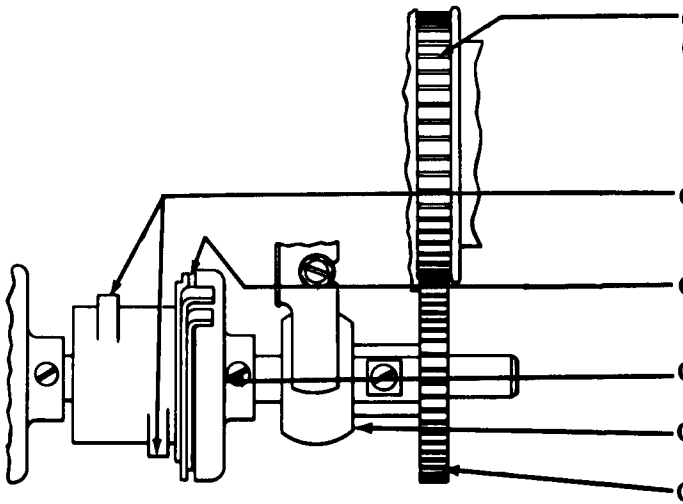
2.03 Trip Shaft



O	Hooks (Each End)	Springs (4)
O	Pivot Bearings	Shaft (6 Points)
O	Latching Surface	Trip Levers (2)

(Left Side View)

2.04 Codebar Clutch

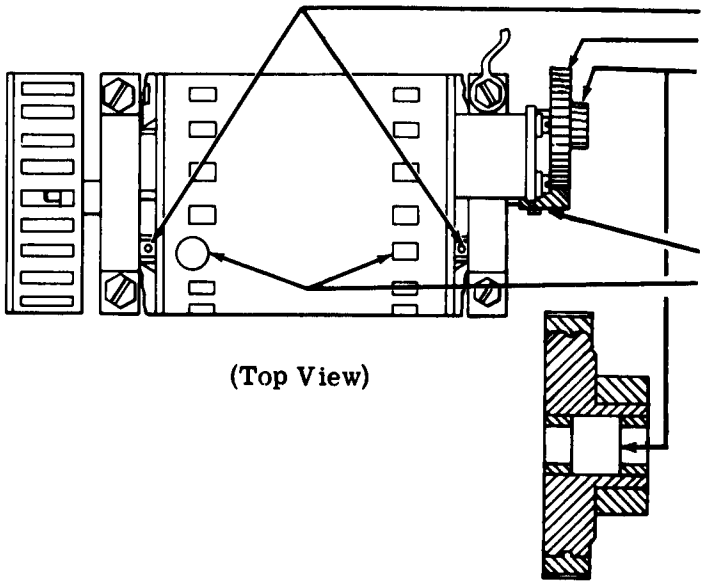


G	Teeth (Do not grease teeth of motor belt sprocket)	Distributor Gear
O*	Camming Surfaces	Eccentric Cams
O*	Interior Mechanism	All Clutches
O	Interior Felt Washer	All Clutches
O	Bearings (Both Ends)	Main Shaft
G	Teeth	Gear

(Top View)

*Refer to 1.06.

2.05 Motor Area



(Top View)

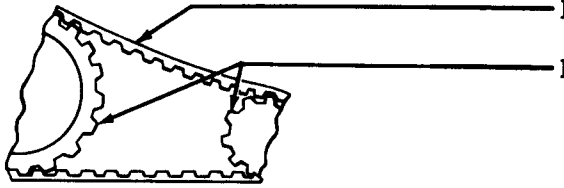
O	Bearings (Each End)	Motor Shaft
G	Teeth	Intermediate Gear
G	Pack Grease in Space Between Two Oilite Bearings.	Intermediate Gear

Note: Remove motor and intermediate gear. ←←

G	Teeth	Motor Pinion
D	Interior Areas	Motor

CAUTION: MOTOR START RELAY AND CAPACITOR MUST BE KEPT FREE OF LUBRICANTS.

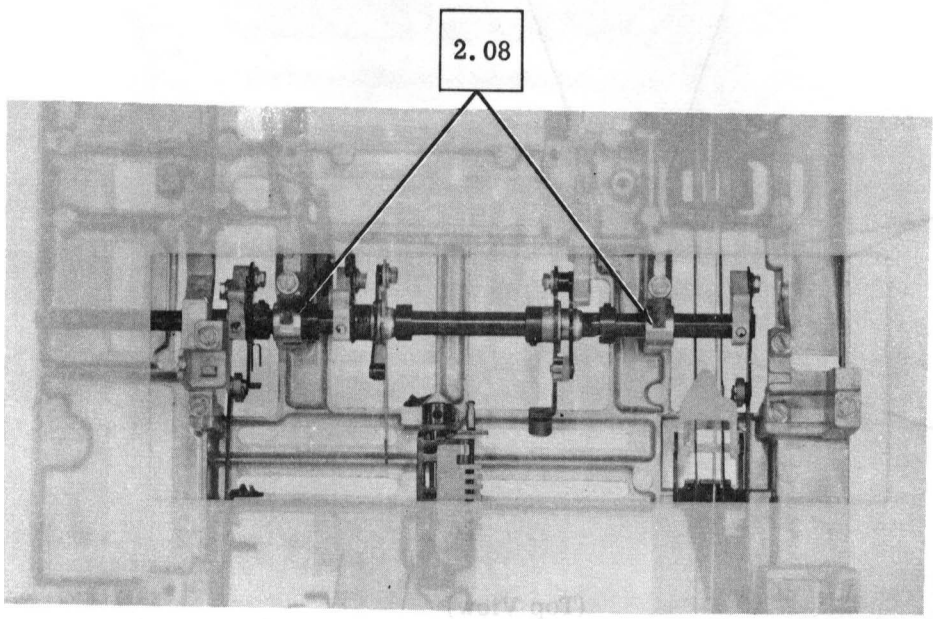
2.06 Intermediate Gears



(Right Side View)

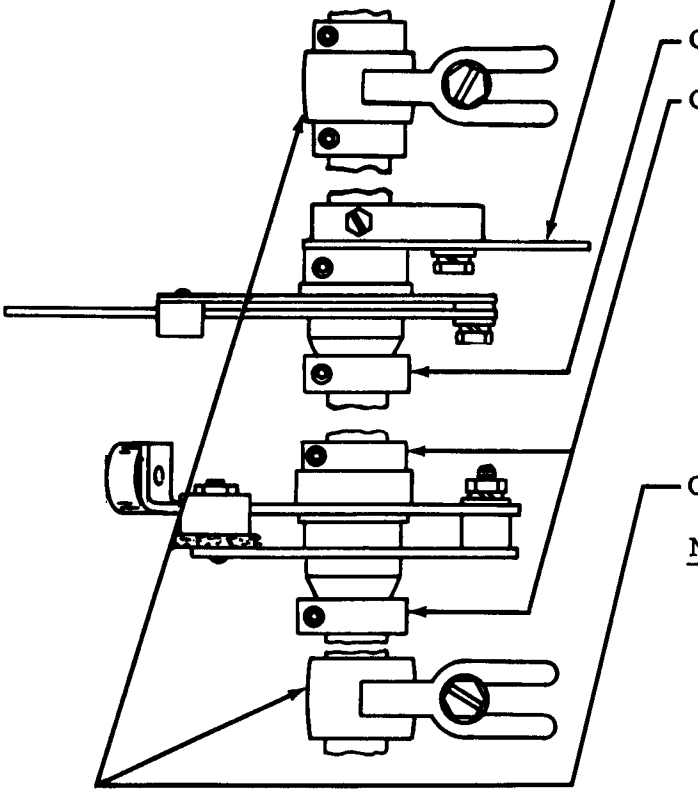
D	Motor Belt	Motor Gear
D	Teeth	Sprockets (2)

2.07 Function Shaft Area



(Top View) (Typing unit disassembled for illustration only.)

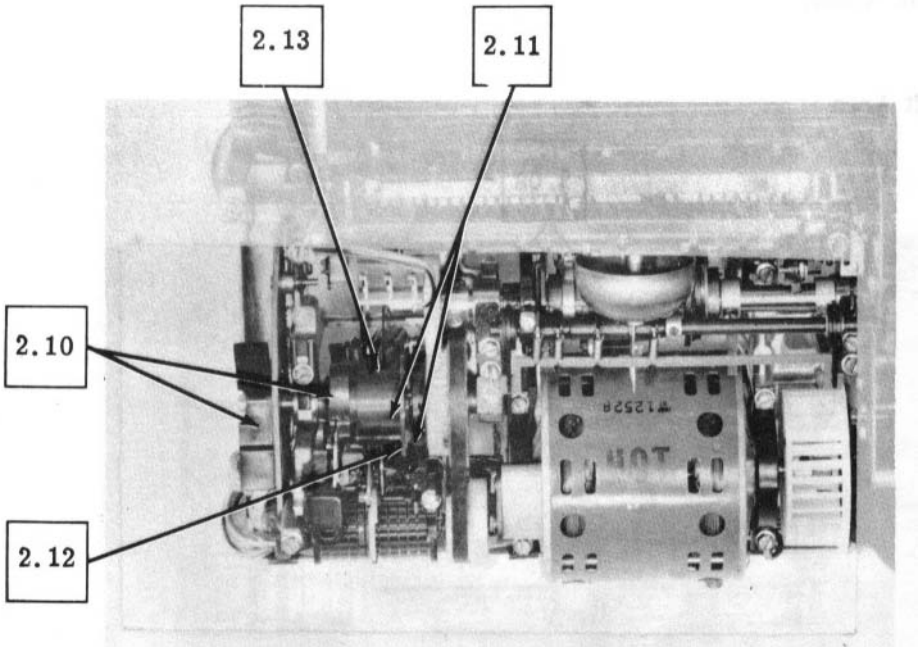
2.08 Function Rocker Shaft



O	Pivot	Rocker Arm
O	Pivot (Both Ends)	Codebar Reset Lever
O	Pivot (Both Ends)	Suppression Latch
O	Bearing (2)	Functic : Shaft

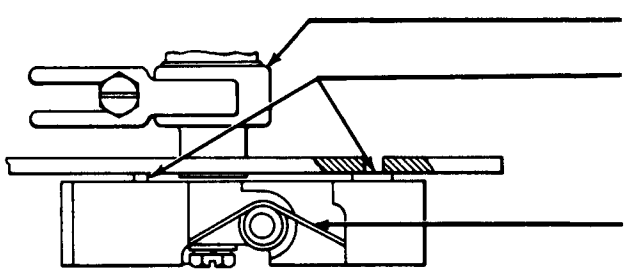
Note: Replace motor and intermediate gear.

2.09 Distributor Area



(Top View)

2.10 Disc and Brushes

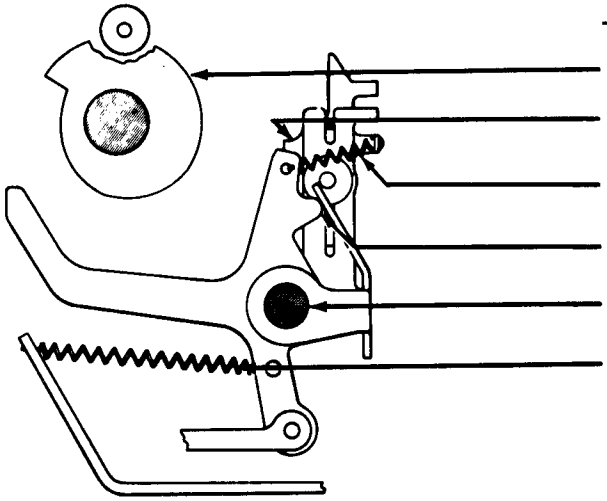


O	Bearings (Each End)	Distributor Shaft
D	Contact Surfaces	Disc and Brushes
D	Seat or Ends	Spring

(Top View)

2.11 Stop Bail

Note: Remove answer-back drum.

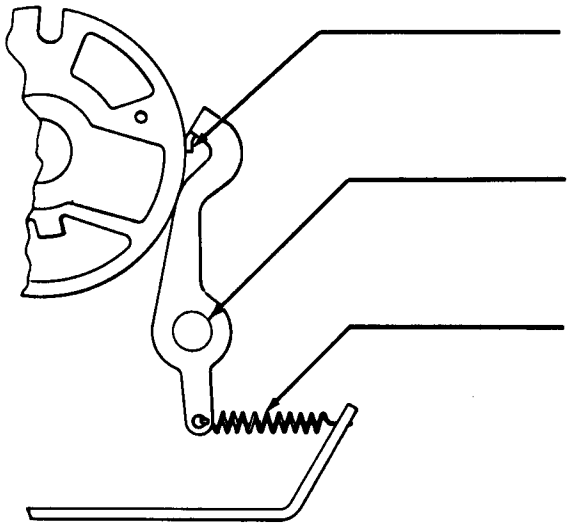


O	Camming Surface	Distributor Clutch
O	Latching Surface	Stop Bail
O	Hooks (Each End)	Stop Bail Spring
O*	Contact Surface	Adjusting Tab
O	Pivots (2)	Stop Bail
O	Hooks (Each End)	Follower Lever Spring

*Refer to 1.06.

(Right Side View)

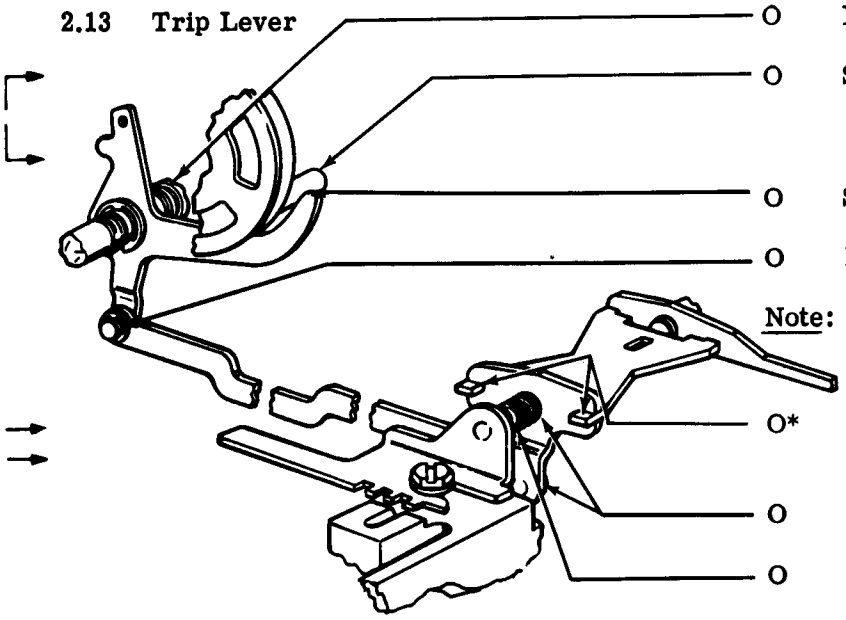
2.12 Latchlever



O	Latching Surface	Latchlever
O	Pivot	Trip Shaft
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring

(Right Side View)

2.13 Trip Lever



O	Pivot	Trip Shaft
O	Shaft (Both Ends)	Roller (Early Design) or Stud (Late Design)
O	Sliding Surface	Roller Follower
O	Pivot	Trip Lever

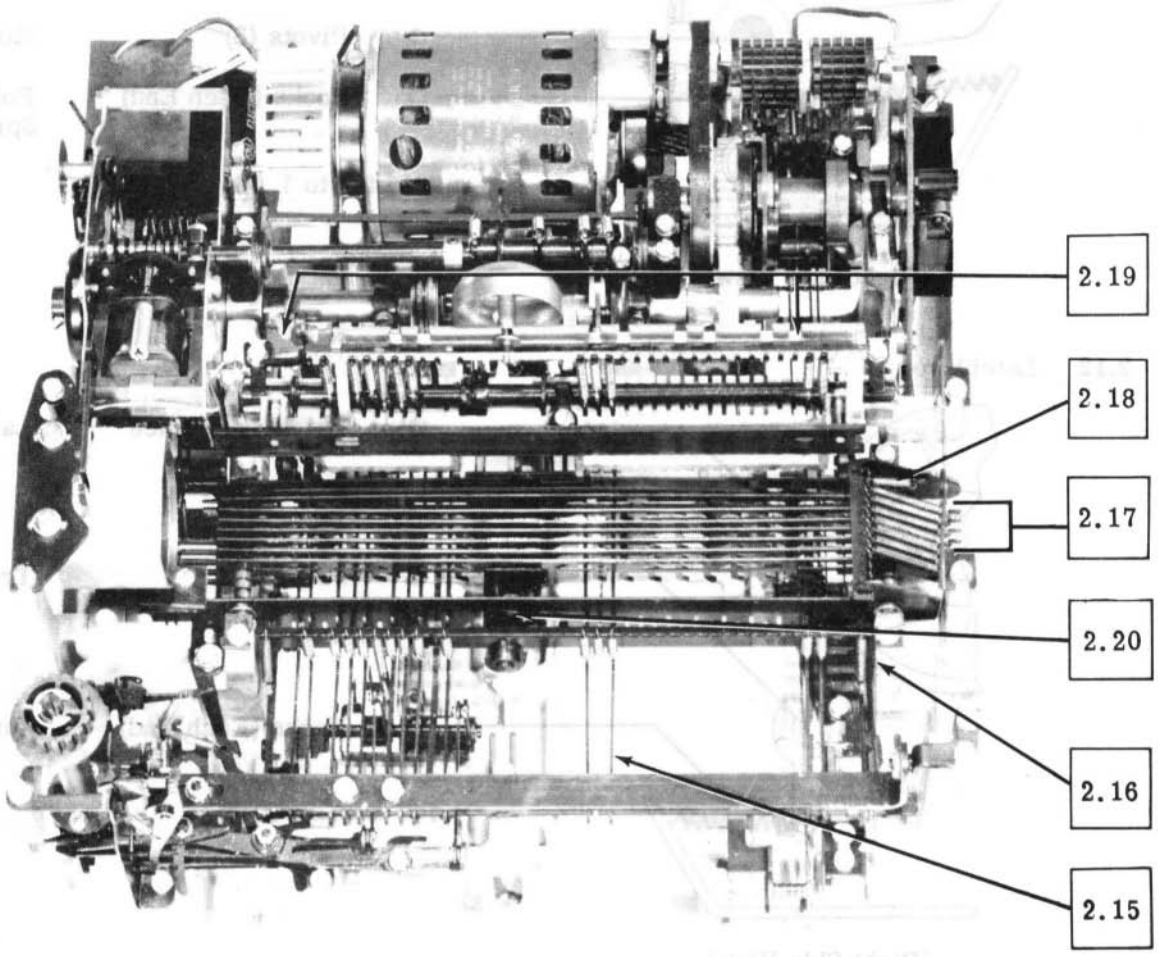
Note: Replace answer-back drum.

O*	Engaging Tabs (4 Places)	H-Lever
O	Pivots	H-Lever
O	Seat (Each End)	H-Lever Spring

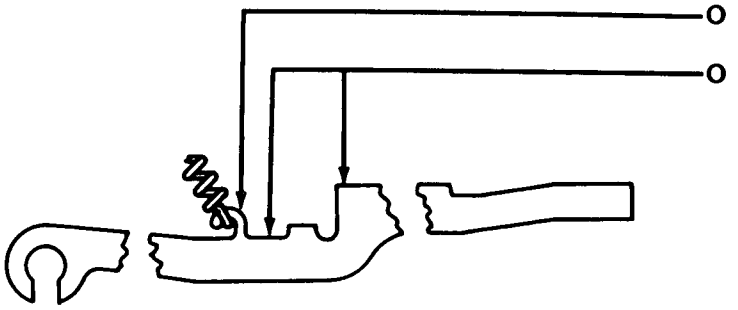
(Left Front View)

*Refer to 1.06.

2.14 Function Area



2.15 Function Levers

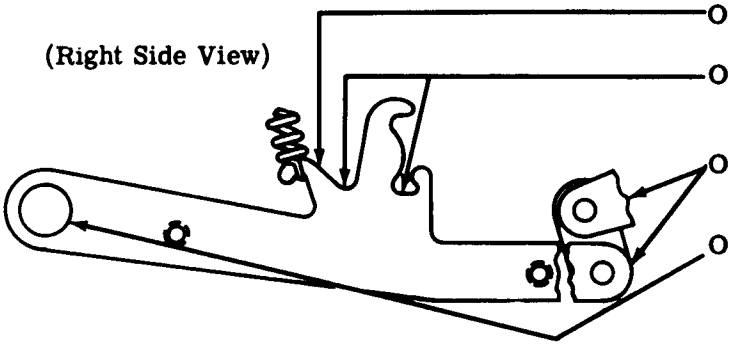


(Right Side View)

O Hooks (Each End) — Springs

O Engaging Surfaces — Function Levers

2.16 Stripper Drive Lever



(Right Side View)

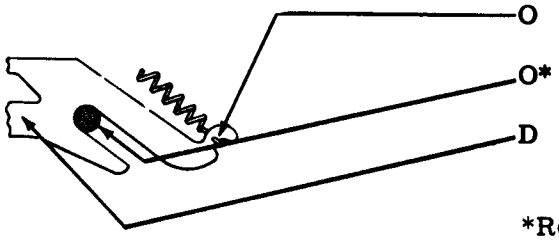
O Hooks (Each End) — Springs

O Engaging Surfaces — Stripper Drive Lever

O Pivots — Stripper Drive Link

O Felt Washers (2) (Each End of Shaft) — Front Function Shaft

2.17 Codebars



(Front View)

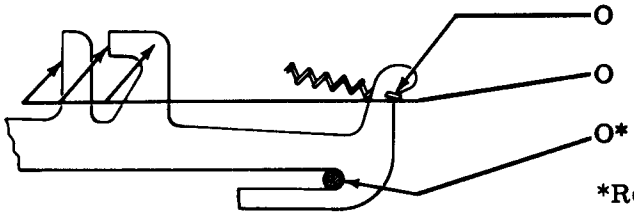
O Hooks (Each End) — Springs

O* Pivot — Shaft

D Area Between Codebars

*Refer to 1.06.

2.18 Automatic Codebar



(Front View)

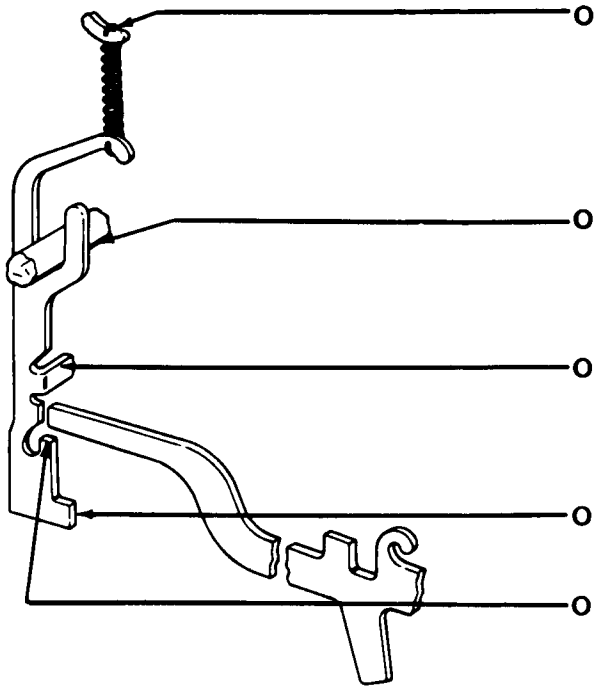
O Hooks (Each End) — Spring

O Blocking Contact — Tab (1 of 3)

O* Pivot — Shaft

*Refer to 1.06.

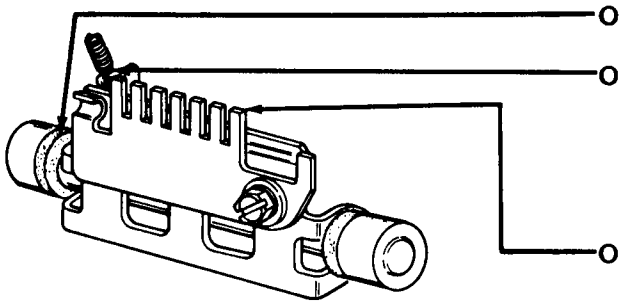
2.19 Rocker and Pawls



Hooks (Each End)	Pawl Springs
Pivots	Shaft
Latching Surfaces	Pawls
Engaging Surfaces	Pawls
Engaging Surfaces	Function Levers

(Left Front View)

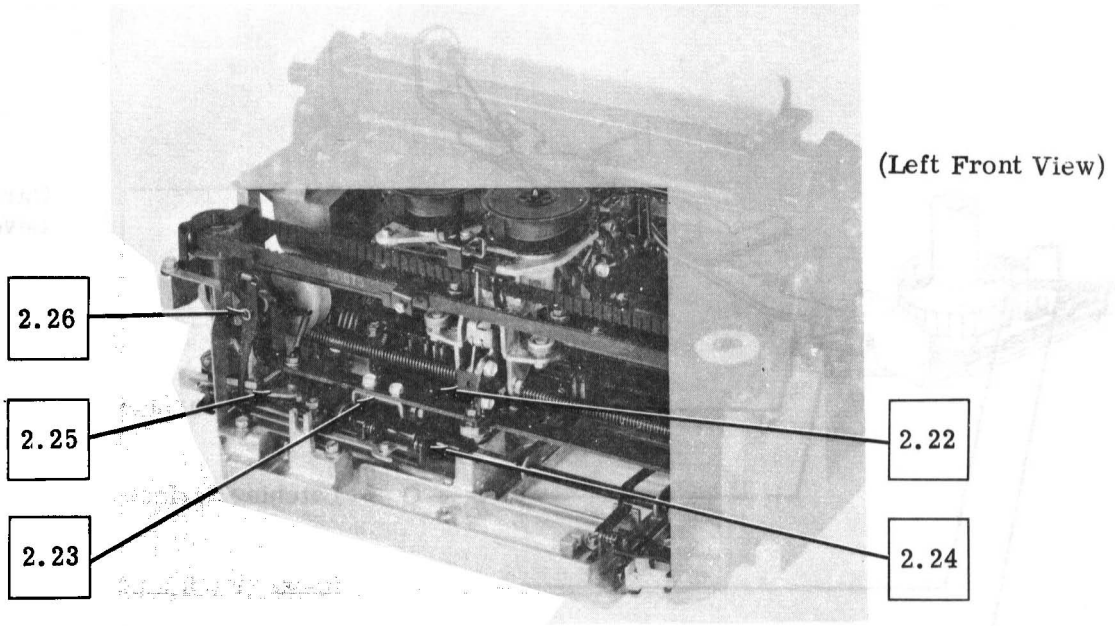
2.20 Reset Bail



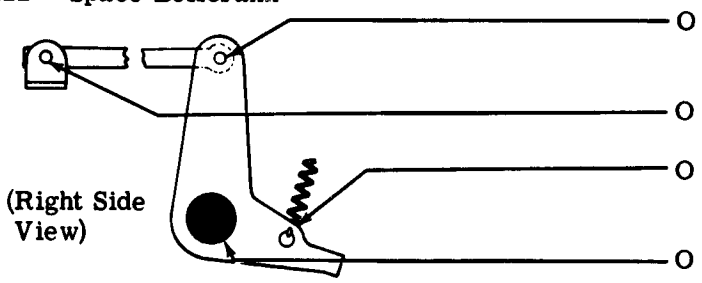
Felt Washers (2)	Reset Bail Shaft
Hooks (Each End)	Spring
Contact Surfaces	Codebar Engaging Tines

(Left Front View)

2.21 Spacing Area

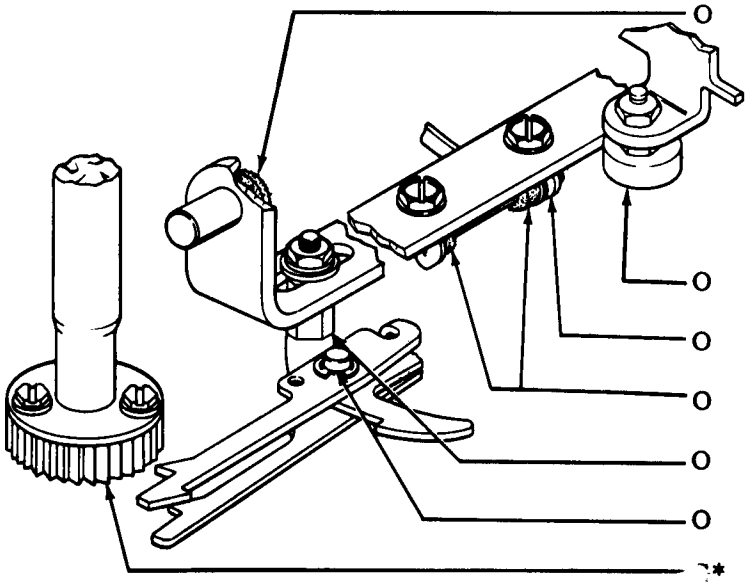


2.22 Space Bellcrank



O	Pivot	Bellcrank
O	Pivot	Spacing Lever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring
O	Pivot	Bellcrank

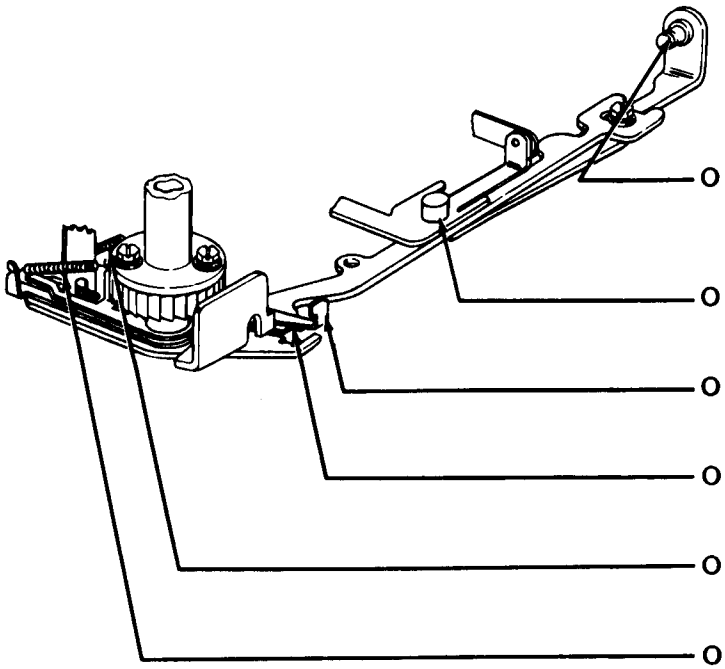
2.23 Drive Mechanism



O	Felt Washers (2)	Carriage Drive Bail
O	Bearings (2)	Front Bearings
O	Pivot	Drive Arm
O	Felt Washers	Drive Arm Bail
O	Roller	Drive Roller
O	Pivot	Feed Pawl
?*	Teeth	Spacing Gear

*Refer to 1.06.

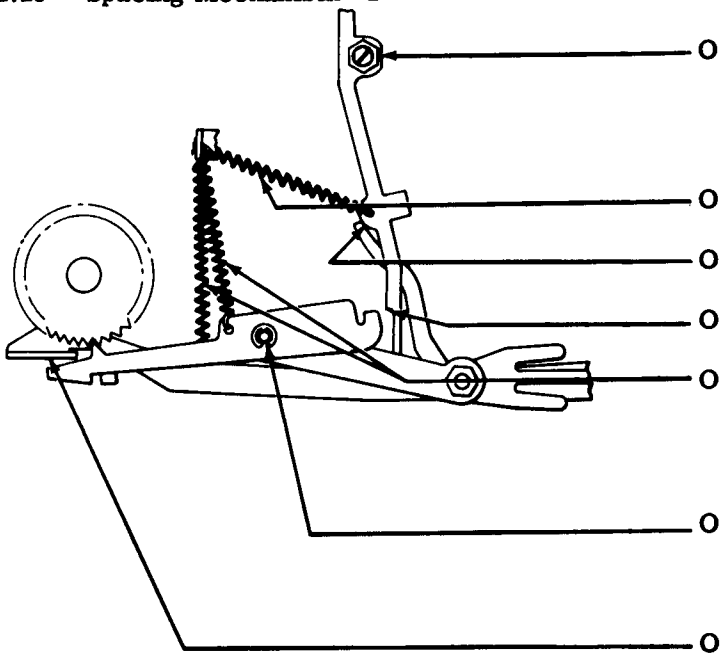
2.24 Carriage Return and Spacing Levers



O	Pivot	Carriage Return Lever
O	Pivot	Spacing Mechanism
O	Engaging Surface	Latch
O	Latching Surface	Latch
O	Hooks (Each End)	Latch Spring
O	Hooks (Each End)	Latch Spring

(Left Front View)

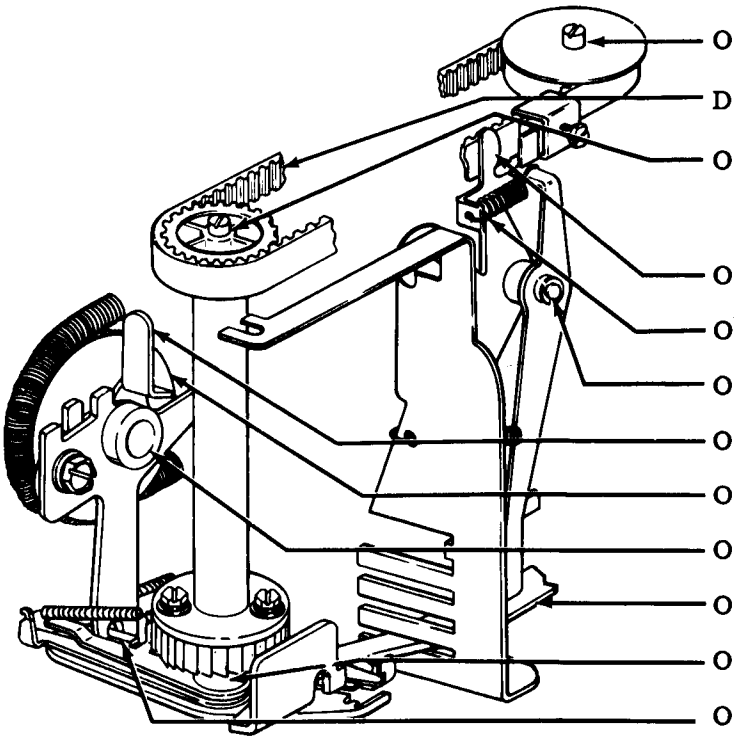
2.25 Spacing Mechanism - 1



O	Pivot	Eccentric
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring
O	Engaging Surface	Spacing Lever
O	Latching Surface	Suppression Lever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Springs (3)
O	Pivot	Feed Pawl
O	Engaging Surfaces	Feed and Check Pawls

(Top View)

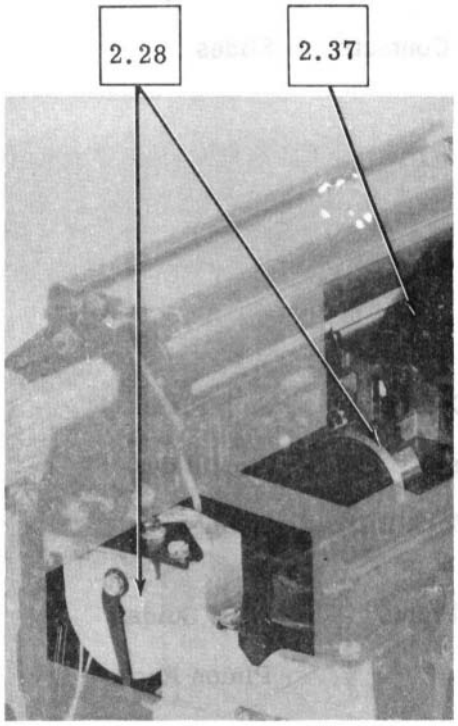
2.26 Spacing Mechanism - 2



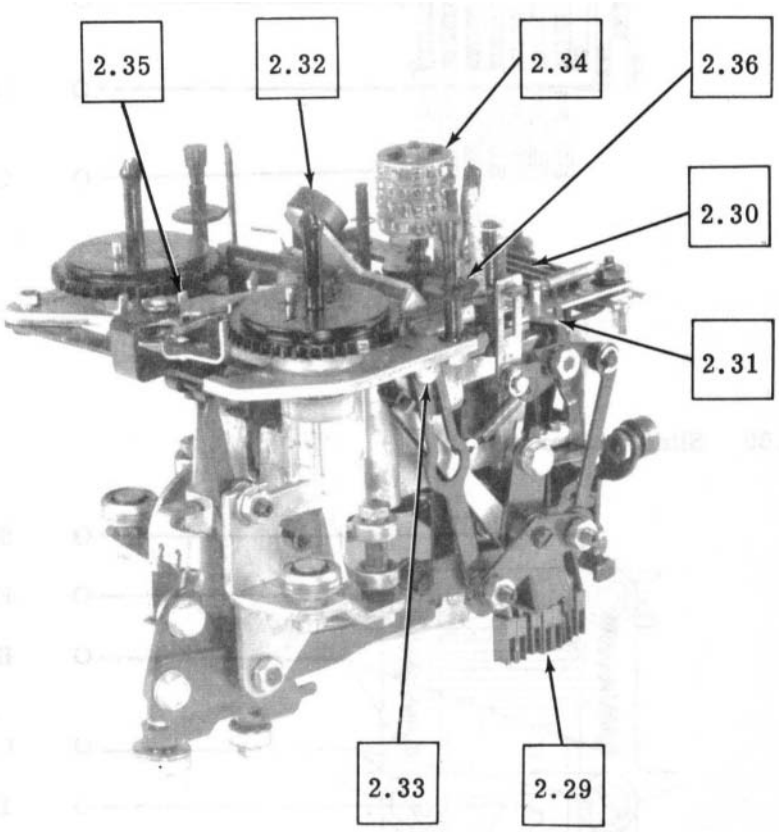
O	Pivot	Belt Pulley
D	Belt and Pulley	Spacing Belt
O	Shaft (Remove Bracket and Retaining Ring)	Sprocket
O	Engaging Surface	Suppression Arm
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring
O	Pivot	Suppression Arm
O	Engaging Surface	Latch Arm
O	Contact Surface	Spring Pulley
O	Pivot	Spring Pulley
O	Engaging Surface	Suppression Latch
O	Pivot	Latch
O	Engaging Surfaces	Latch

(Left Front View)

2.27 Carriage Area



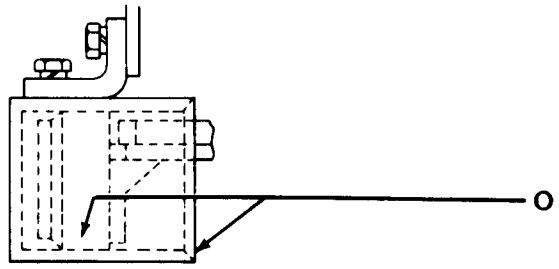
(Left Front View)



(Right Front View)

Note: Remove ribbon mechanism and carriage return spring before lubricating. For instructions, see Section 574-172-702TC.

2.28 Dashpot

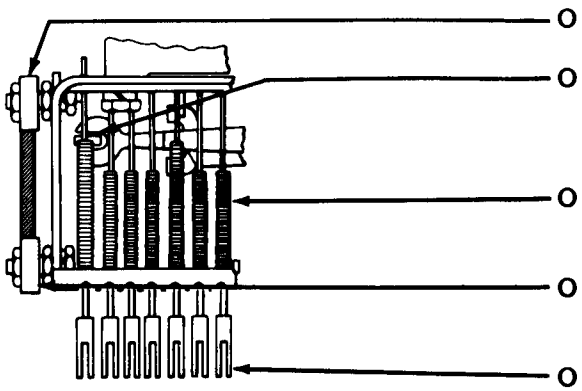


(Front View)

O	Sliding Surfaces	Dashpot and Cylinder

(Apply with oil dampened cloth. Too much lubricant will cause malfunction.)

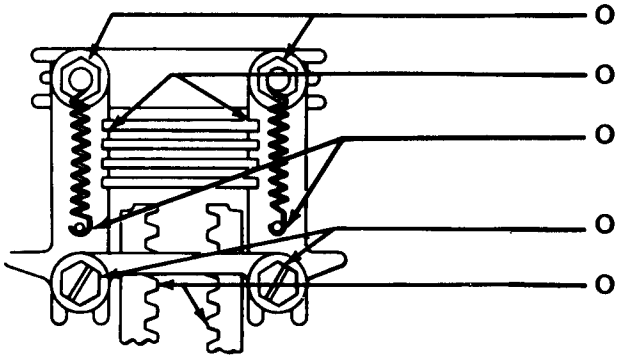
2.29 Slides



(Left Side View)

O	Bearing	Rear Roller (Top)
O	Engaging Surface	Suppression Latch Fork
O	Seats (Each End)	Slide Guide Springs
O	Bearing	Rear Roller (Bottom)
O	Codebar Contacts	Slides

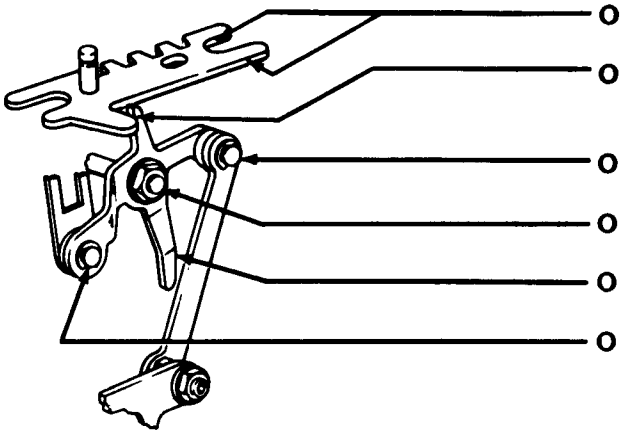
2.30 Slide Guideplates



(Top View)

O	Sliding Contacts	Stop Plate
O	Engaging Surfaces	Stop Slides
O	Hooks (Each End)	Springs
O	Contact Points	Slide Guides
O	Teeth	Pinion Racks

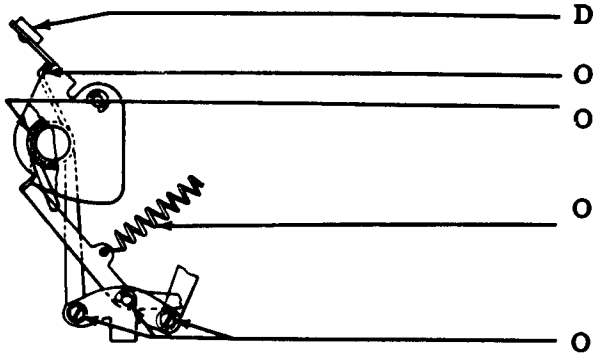
2.31 Drive Arm



O	Contact Surface	Plate
O	Contact Surfaces	Plate and Drive Arm
O	Pivot	Drive Arm
O	Pivot	Drive Arm
O	Contact Surface	Drive Arm
O	Pivot	Link

(Right Side View)

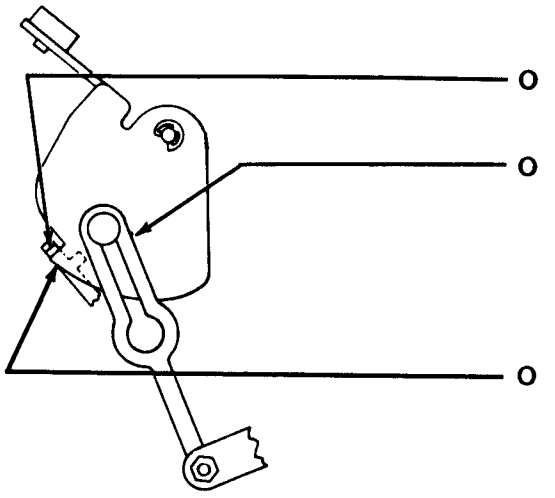
2.32 Print Hammer



D	Surface	Print Hammer
O	Ends (2)	Torsion Spring
O	Pivots (2)	Spring Shaft
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring
O	Bearings (3)	Drive Bail

(Right Side View)

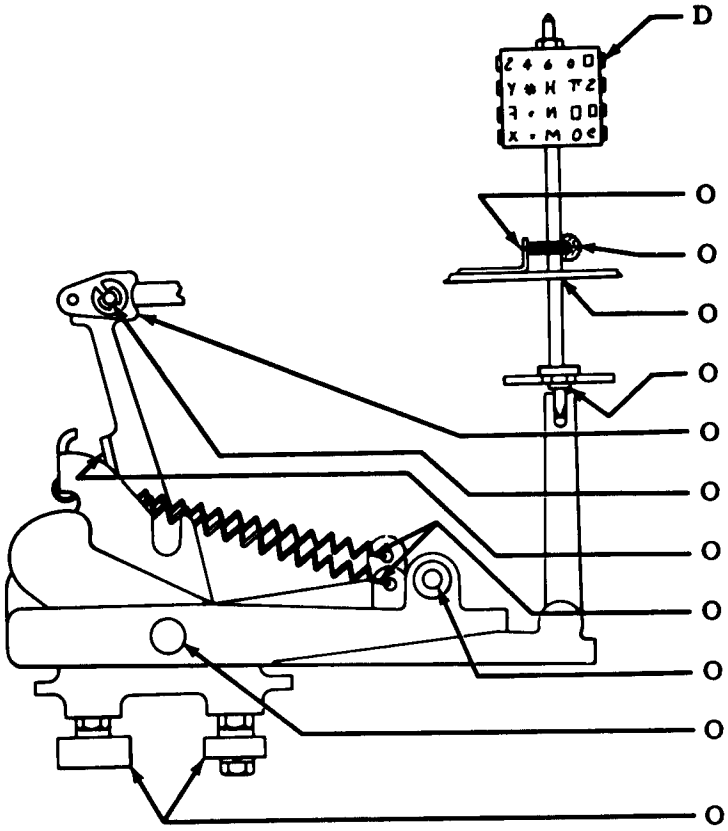
2.33 Reset Arm



O	Latching Surface	Trip Lever
O	Sliding Contacts	Reset Arm
O	Camming Surface	Print Hammer Bail

(Right Side View)

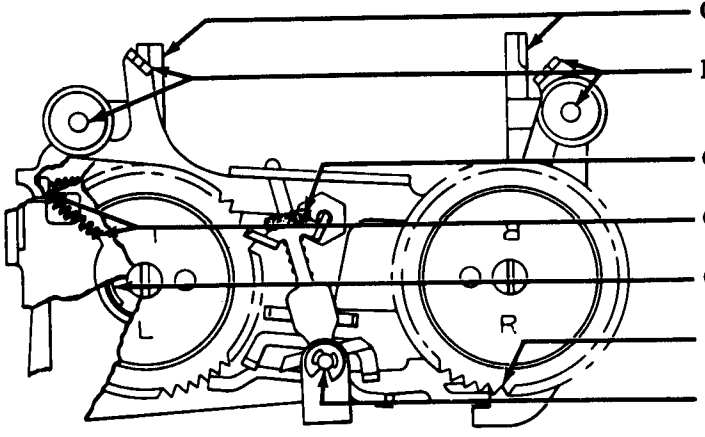
2.34 Typewheel Mechanism



D	Printing Surface	Typewheel
	Note: Clean typewheel with solvent at each routine maintenance interval.	
O	Hooks (Each End)	Return Spring
O	Roller	Return Spring
O	Upper Bearing	Positioning Cage
O	Felt Wick	Typewheel Shaft
O	Engaging Surfaces (2)	Rotary Drive Lever
O	Pivot	Pulse Link (2)
O	Contact Surface	Power Bail
O	Hooks (Each End)	Springs (2)
O	Pivot	Drive Arm
O	Pivot	Power Bail
O	Bearings	Rollers (Front and Rear - 2 Each)

(Right Side View)

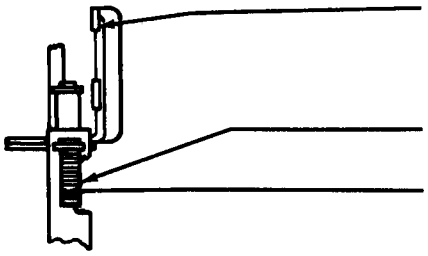
2.35 Ribbon Mechanism



O	Pivot Points (2)	Mounting Shaft
D	Slots and Rollers	Ribbon Path
O	Felt Wick	Feed Pawl
O	Hooks (Each End)	Springs (3)
O	Seat (Each End)	Torsion Springs (2)
O	Teeth	Ratchets (2)
O	Pivot	Feed Pawl

(Top View)

2.36 Ribbon Guide Spring



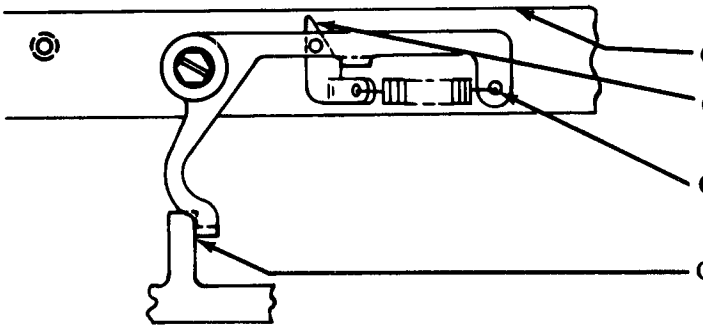
(Right Side View)

D	Surfaces in Contact with Ribbon	Ribbon Guide
O	Seat (Each End)	Springs (2)
O	Sliding Contacts (2)	Lifter Arm

Replace ribbon mechanism and carriage return spring.

2.37 Carriage Rear Rail

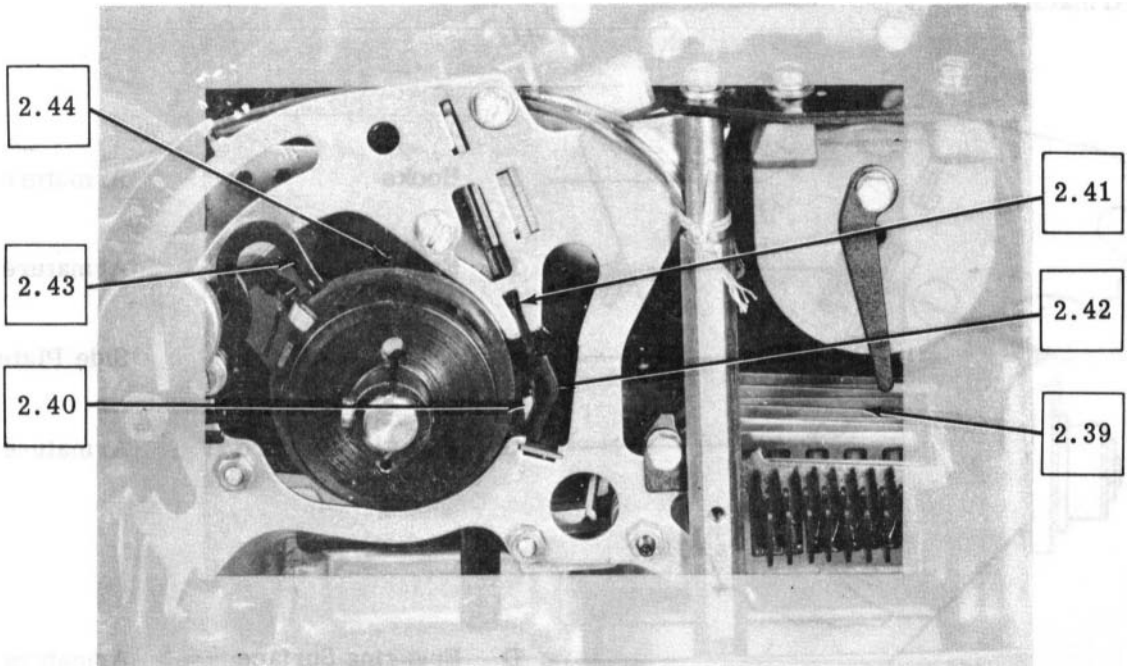
Note: These lubrication instructions apply only to typing units equipped with A TP181304 latch.



(Rear View)

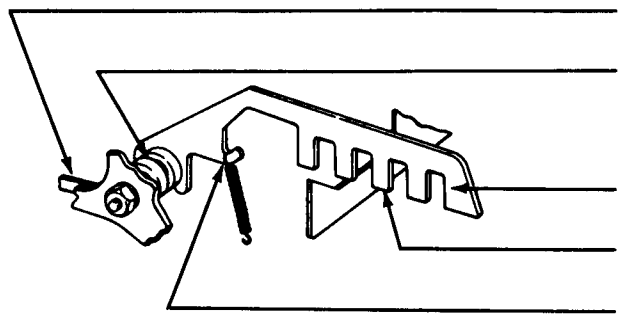
O	Rolling Surface	Rear Rail
O	Engaging Surface	Latch
O	Hook	Spring
O	Engaging Surface	Codebar Tab

2.38 Selector Area



(Left Side View)

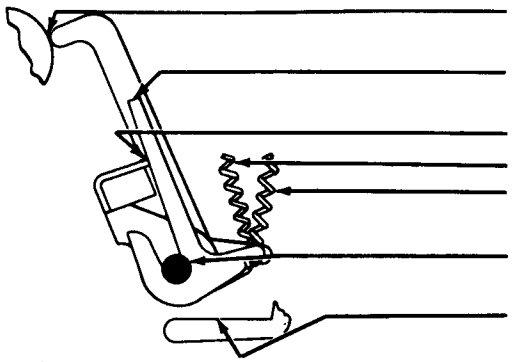
2.39 Blocking Levers



O	Contact Surfaces	Blocking Levers
O	Pivots	Shaft
O	Engaging Surfaces	Codebar Slots
O	Contact Surfaces	Tines
O	Hooks	Springs

(Left Front View)

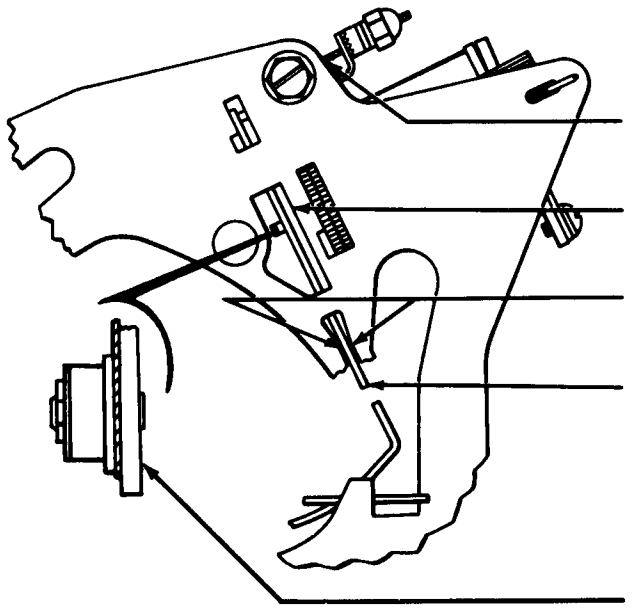
2.40 Pushlevers and Stripper Bail



O	Camming Surface	Cam Follower
O	Latching Surface	Pushlevers
O	Contact Surface	Stripper Bail
O	Hooks (Each End)	Bail Spring
O	Hooks (Each End)	Pushlever Springs
O	Pivots	Pushlevers
O	Contact Surfaces	Blocking Levers

(Left Side View)

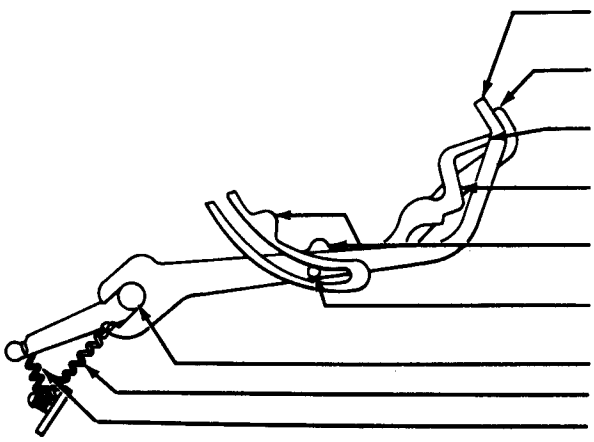
2.41 Armature



D	Hooks	Armature Spring
D	Engaging Surfaces	Armature
O	Engaging Surfaces	Side Plates
G	Engaging Surface	Armature
D	Engaging Surface	Armature

(Left Side View)

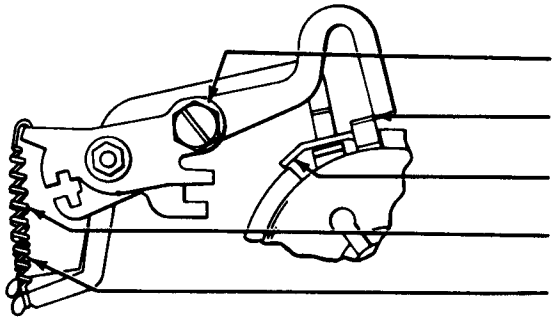
2.42 Selector Levers



O	Tip	Start Lever
O	Contact Surface	Locklever
O	Contact Surface	Selector Levers
O	Engaging Surface	Selector Levers
O	Camming Surface	Selector Levers
O	Sliding Contact	Start Lever
O	Pivots	Levers
O	Hooks (Each End)	Start Lever Spring
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring (9)

(Left Side View)

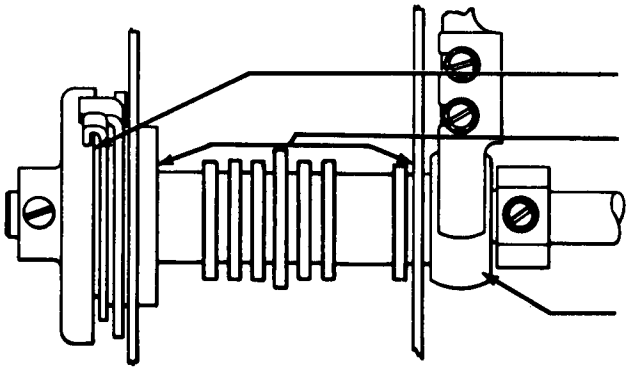
2.43 Latchlever and Trip Lever



O	Pivots (2)	Levers
O	Engaging Surface	Trip Lever
O	Latching Surface	Latchlever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Trip Lever Spring
O	Hooks (Each End)	Latchlever Spring

(Left Side View)

2.44 Selector Clutch



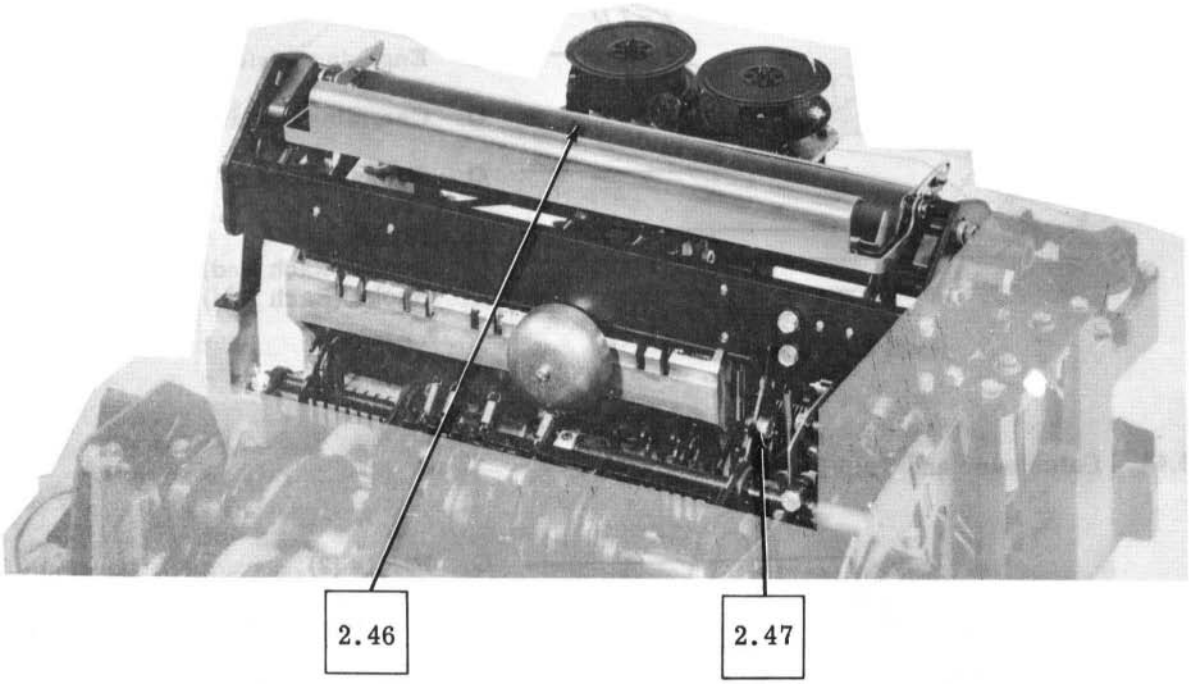
O*	Internal Mechanism	Selector Clutch
O*	Camming Surface	Selector Clutch
O	Bearing (Each End)	Main Shaft

*Refer to 1.06.

(Top View)

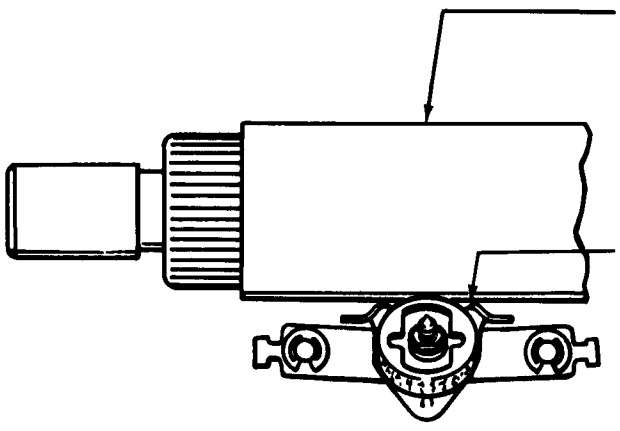
FRICTION FEED MECHANISMS

2.45 Paper Feed Area



(Rear View)

2.46 Platen

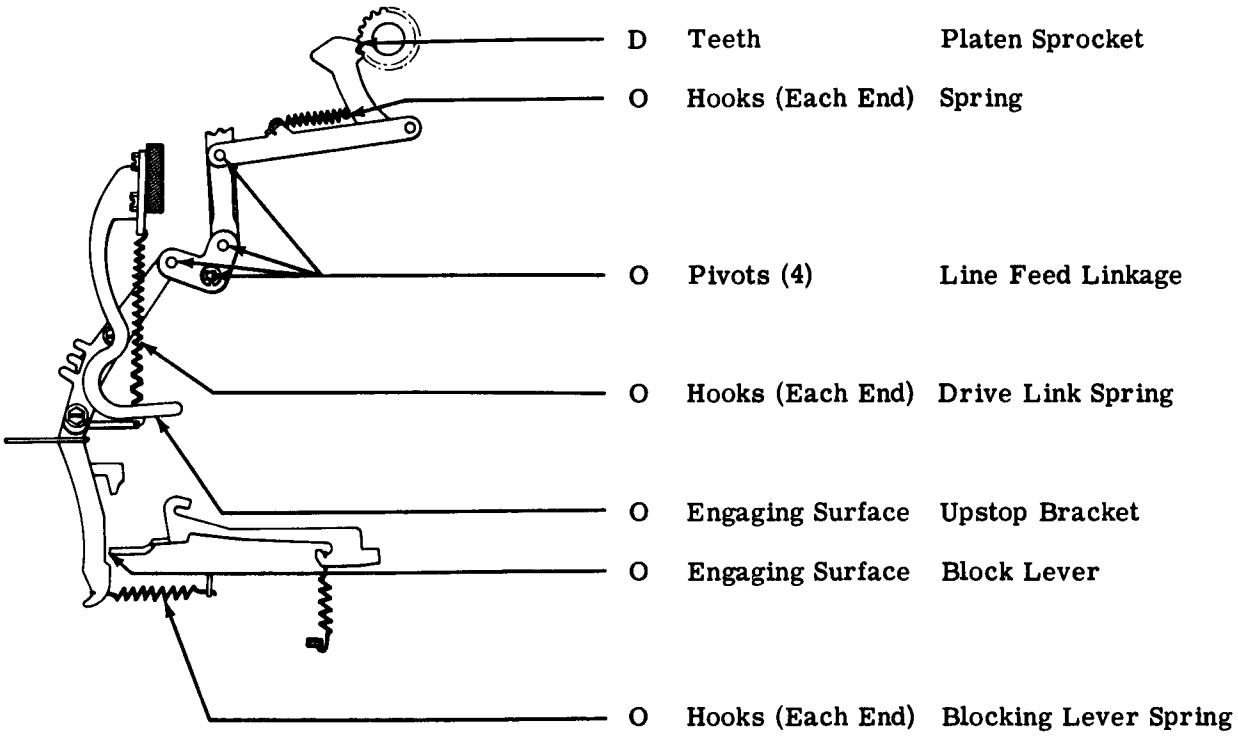


D All Surfaces Contacting Paper

D All Surfaces Contacting Ribbon

CAUTION: DO NOT CLEAN PLATEN WITH SOLVENTS.

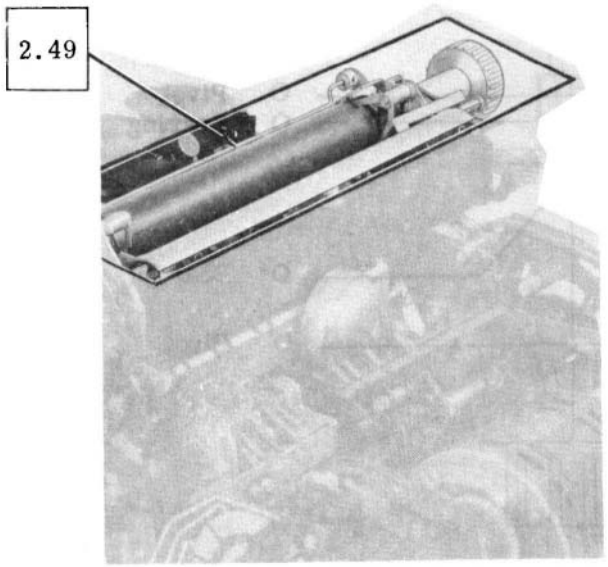
2.47 Line Feed Mechanism



(Left Side View)

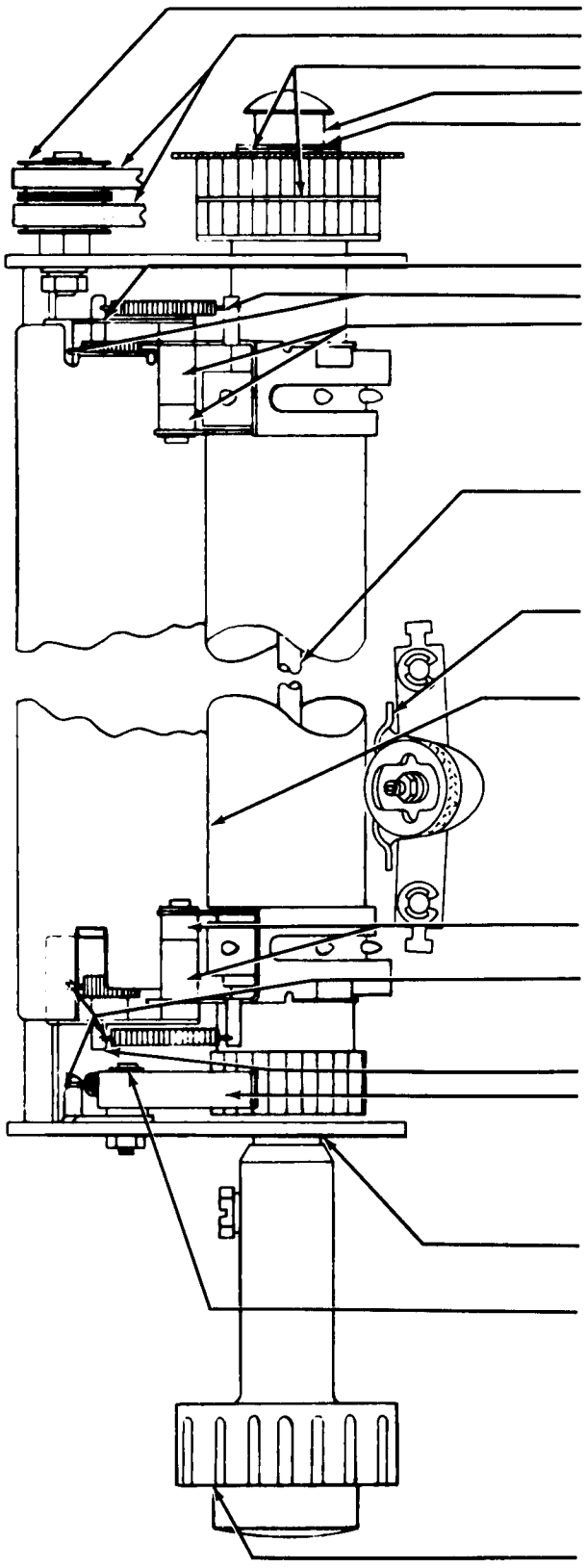
SPROCKET FEED MECHANISMS

2.48 Paper Feed Area



(Right Rear View)

2.49 Platen Mechanism



O	Bearing	Idler
D	Belts	Drive
O	Bearing	Pulley
O	Bearing	Button
O	Felt Washers (2 Within Shaft)	Shaft

Note: Shaft must be disassembled.

O	Pivot	Paper Guide
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring
O	Bearing	Paper Guide

O*	Bearings (Both Ends)	Shaft

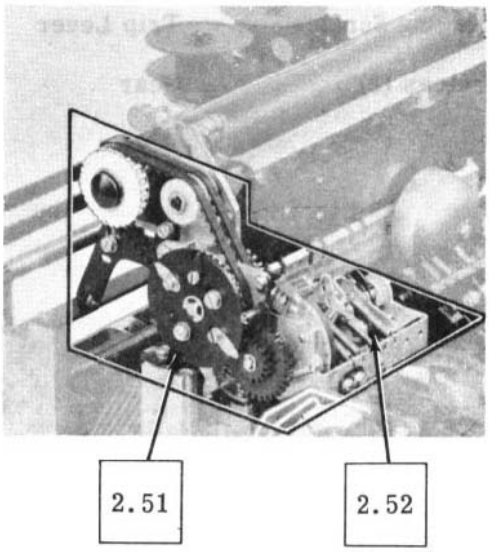
Note: Reassemble shaft.

D	All Surfaces Contacting Ribbon	
D	All Surfaces Contacting Paper	
O	Bearing	Paper Guide
O	Hooks (Each End)	Spring
O	Pivot	Paper Guide
O	Bearing	Pawl
→ O*	Bearing	Left and Right Plate
→ O	Pivot	Detent Lever
D	Bearing	Knob

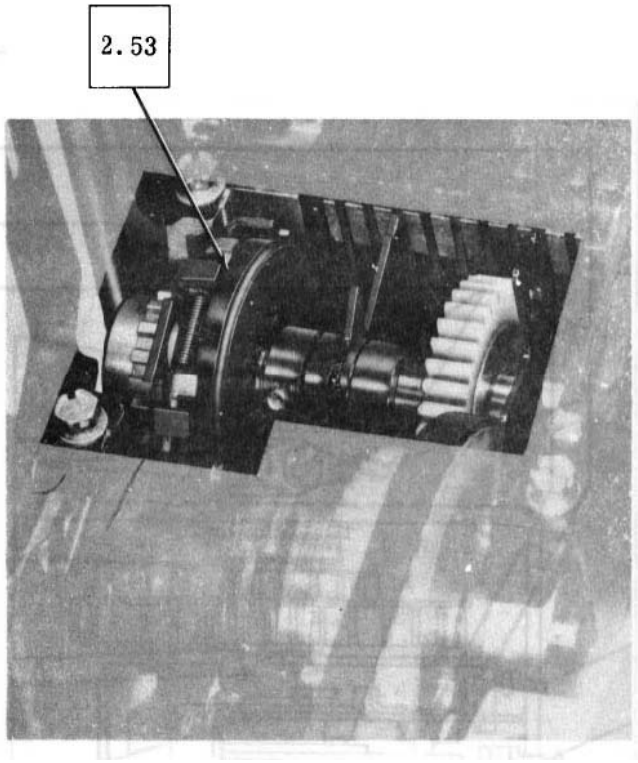
(Top View)

*Refer to 1.06.

2.50 Platen Drive Area



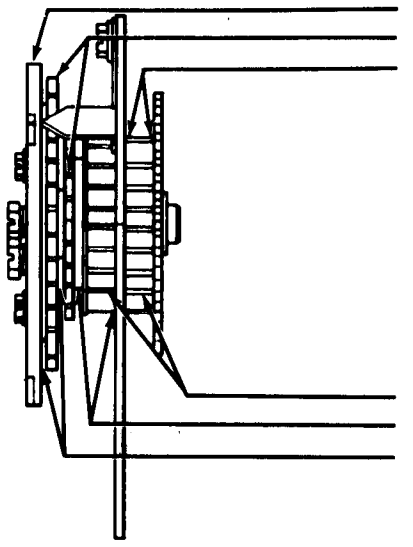
(Right Rear View)



(Left Rear View)

(Form-out mechanism removed for illustration purposes. Removal for lubrication is not required.)

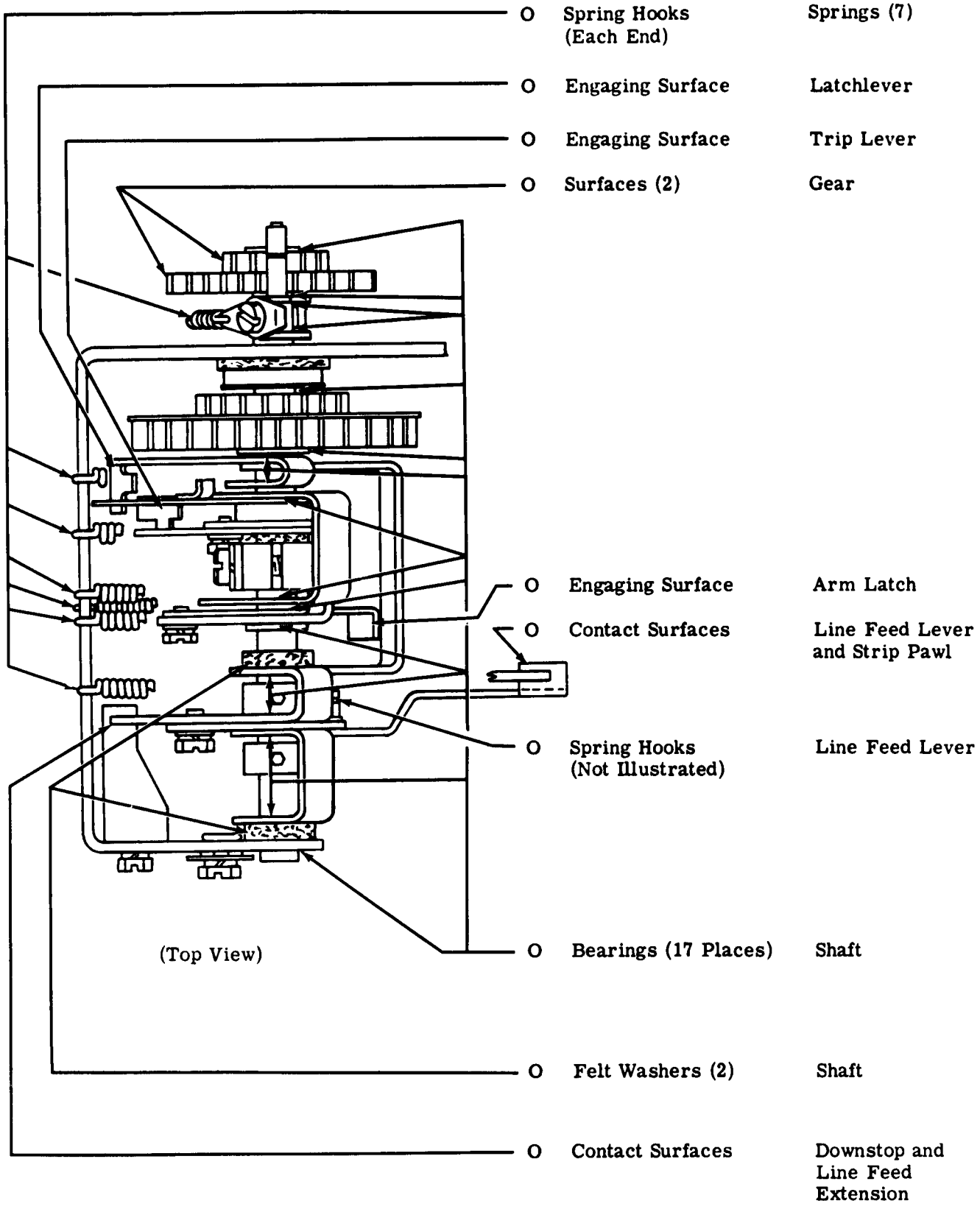
2.51 Cam, Pulley, and Gear Combination



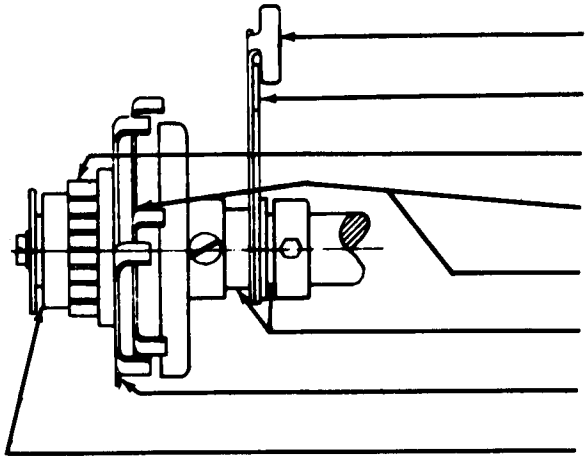
O	Cam Surface	Cam Gear
O	Gear Surface	Cam Gear
O	Bearing	Gear and Pulley
D	Surface	Pulley
O	Bearing	Gear and Pulley
O	Bearing	Cam Gear

(Top View)

2.52 Form-Out Mechanism



2.53 Line Feed Clutch



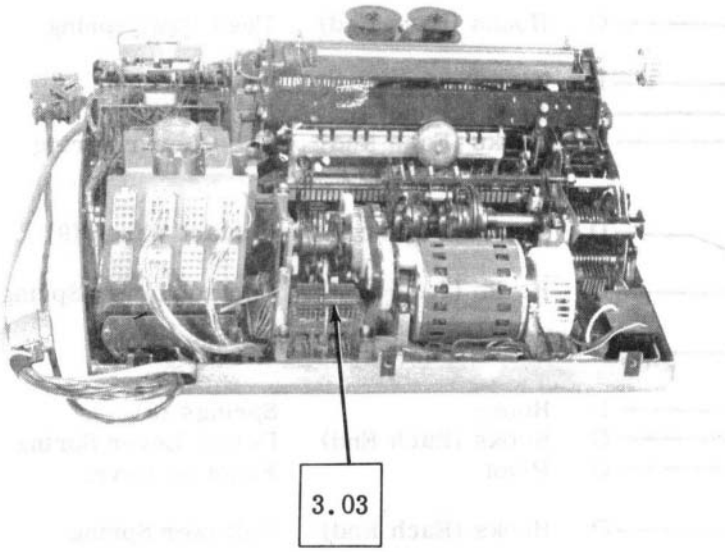
O	Engaging Surface	Latchlever
O	Engaging Surface	Arm
D	Surface	Pulley
O*	Interior Mechanism	Clutch
O	Felt Washer	Clutch
O	Bearing	Latchlever
O	Cam Surface	Clutch
O	Bearing	Pulley

*Refer to 1.06.

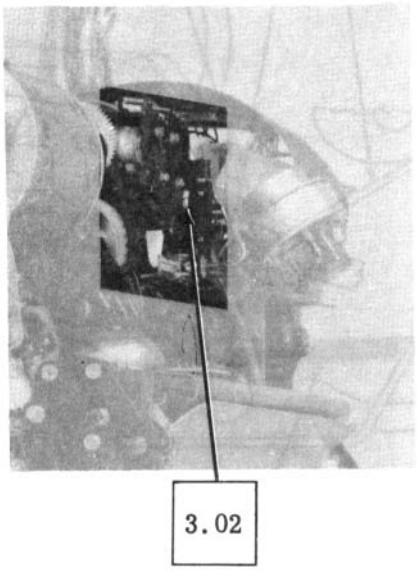
(Top View)

3. VARIATIONS TO BASIC UNITS

3.01 Answer-Back Area



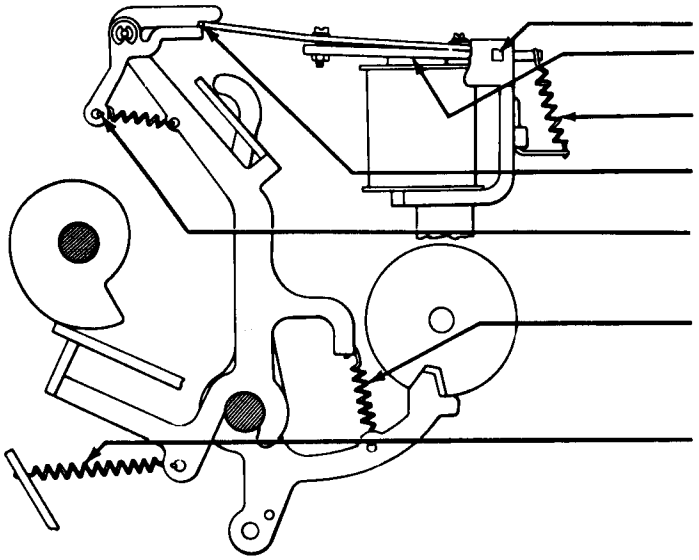
(Left Rear View)



(Left Side View)

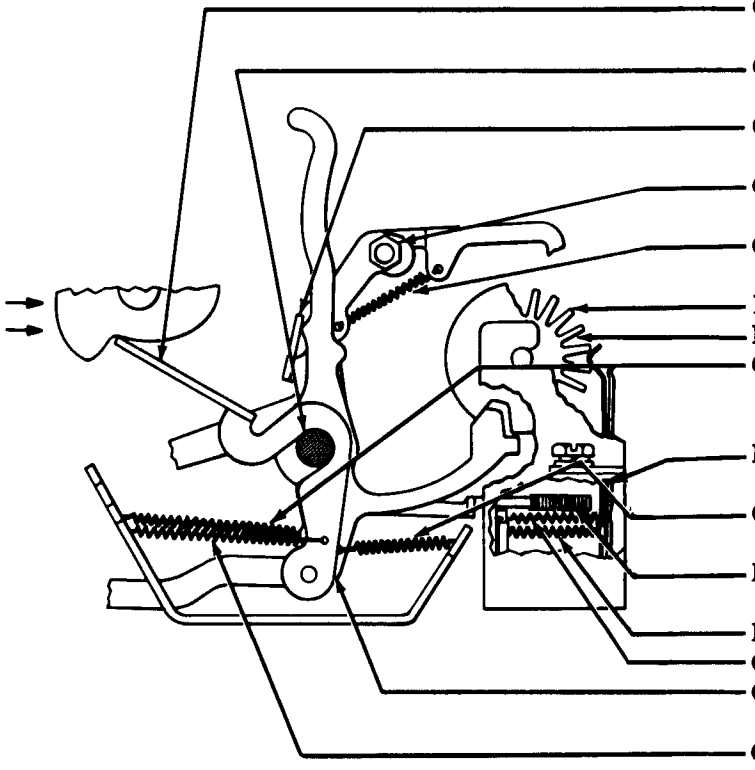
3.02 Trip Magnet

Note: Remove answer-back drum.



O	Pivots (2)	Armature
D	Contact Surface	Armature
O	Hooks (Each End)	Armature Spring
G	Latching Surface	Armature Extension
O	Hooks (Each End)	Lever Spring
O	Hooks (Each End)	Control Lever Spring
O	Hooks (Each End)	Blocking Follower Spring

3.03 Answer-Back Mechanism



O	Camming Surface	Follower Lever
O	Pivots (2)	Trip Shaft
O	Camming Surface	Feed Lever
O	Pivot	Feed Pawl
O	Hooks (Each End)	Feed Pawl Spring
D	Tine Surfaces	Drum
D	Feed Ratchet	Drum
O	Hooks (Each End)	Feed Lever Spring
D	Contact Surface	Contact Wires (9)
O	Hooks (Each End)	Control Lever Spring
D	Contact Extension	Break Lever
D	Hooks	Springs (9)
O	Hooks (Each End)	Detent Lever Spring
O	Pivot	Function Lever
O	Hooks (Each End)	Follower Spring

Note: Replace answer-back drum.

CAUTION: DO NOT CLEAN CONTACT BLOCK WITH SOLVENTS.